

THE BOOK OF MORMON

**TRADITIONAL
CHINESE – ENGLISH
PARALLEL EDITION**

Version 1, published July 2023. bencrowder.net/book-of-mormon-parallel-edition/

This parallel edition © 2023 Benjamin Crowder. All rights reserved. You have permission to print this document for your own use. For other uses, send requests to ben.crowder@gmail.com.

Text of the Book of Mormon © 2023 Intellectual Reserve, Inc. All rights reserved.

The text of this edition is licensed from The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints with the following disclaimer: *The Product offered by Benjamin Crowder is neither made, provided, approved, nor endorsed by, Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints. Any content or opinions expressed, implied, or included in or with the Product offered by Benjamin Crowder are solely those of Benjamin Crowder and not those of Intellectual Reserve, Inc. or The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints.*

摩爾門經

摩爾門根據尼腓片親手寫在頁片上的記事

因此，本書是尼腓人及拉曼人紀錄的節錄——寫給以色列家族的遺裔拉曼人；也寫給猶太人和外邦人——以誠命的方式，並且藉著預言及啟示之靈而寫成——寫成並封起來，並且為主藏起，以免損毀——要藉著神的恩賜和能力翻譯問世——由摩羅乃的手封起來，並為主藏起，等到適當時候，通過外邦人問世——將藉著神的恩賜而翻譯。

本書也包括根據《以帖書》所作的節錄，即雅列人的紀錄，他們在世人欲建造高塔登天，遭主變亂語言時分散——這是要昭示以色列家族的遺裔，主為他們祖先做了何等偉大的事；好使他們認識主的聖約，好使他們不會永遠被拋棄——也要猶太人和外邦人確信耶穌是基督，是永恆之神，祂向萬國顯示祂自己——如果有錯誤，那是人的過失；因此，切勿指責神的事，好使你們在基督的審判寶座前，被判為潔淨無瑕。

原文為小約瑟·斯密譯自頁片的英文譯稿

The Book of Mormon

An Account Written by the Hand of Mormon upon Plates Taken from the Plates of Nephi

Wherefore, it is an abridgment of the record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites—Written to the Lamanites, who are a remnant of the house of Israel; and also to Jew and Gentile—Written by way of commandment, and also by the spirit of prophecy and of revelation—Written and sealed up, and hid up unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed—To come forth by the gift and power of God unto the interpretation thereof—Sealed by the hand of Moroni, and hid up unto the Lord, to come forth in due time by way of the Gentile—The interpretation thereof by the gift of God.

An abridgment taken from the Book of Ether also, which is a record of the people of Jared, who were scattered at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, when they were building a tower to get to heaven—Which is to show unto the remnant of the house of Israel what great things the Lord hath done for their fathers; and that they may know the covenants of the Lord, that they are not cast off forever—And also to the convincing of the Jew and Gentile that JESUS is the CHRIST, the ETERNAL GOD, manifesting himself unto all nations—And now, if there are faults they are the mistakes of men; wherefore, condemn not the things of God, that ye may be found spotless at the judgment-seat of Christ.

TRANSLATED BY JOSEPH SMITH, JUN.

三位證人的證詞

願此書所到的各國、各族、各方、各民都知道：我們藉著父神及我們的主耶穌基督的恩典，見過記載這部紀錄的頁片。這是尼腓人和他們的兄弟拉曼人的紀錄，也是雅列人的紀錄；雅列人來自曾提到的那座塔。我們也知道此書已藉著神的恩賜和能力而翻譯，因為祂的聲音已向我們宣告此事；因此我們確確實實地知道這部書是真實的。並且我們見證我們曾看到頁片上的鑄文；我們藉著神的大能，而非人的力量，看到這些頁片。我們以鄭重的言詞宣告，神的一位天使自天而降，帶來了頁片，放在我們的眼前，我們都看了且見到了頁片以及其上的鑄文；我們知道那是藉著父神和我們的主耶穌基督的恩典，我們才能看到並作證這些事是真實的。在我們眼中這是多麼奇妙。然而，主的聲音命令我們必須為此作證；因此，為了遵從神的命令，我們為這些事情作見證。我們也知道如果我們忠於基督，我們的衣服必不會沾上世人的血，我們會在基督的審判寶座前，被判為潔淨無瑕，並能與祂永恆地同住於天上。願榮耀歸於父、子及聖靈，祂們是一神。阿們。

奧利佛·考德里

大衛·惠特茂

馬丁·哈里斯

The Testimony of Three Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That we, through the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, have seen the plates which contain this record, which is a record of the people of Nephi, and also of the Lamanites, their brethren, and also of the people of Jared, who came from the tower of which hath been spoken. And we also know that they have been translated by the gift and power of God, for his voice hath declared it unto us; wherefore we know of a surety that the work is true. And we also testify that we have seen the engravings which are upon the plates; and they have been shown unto us by the power of God, and not of man. And we declare with words of soberness, that an angel of God came down from heaven, and he brought and laid before our eyes, that we beheld and saw the plates, and the engravings thereon; and we know that it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, that we beheld and bear record that these things are true. And it is marvelous in our eyes. Nevertheless, the voice of the Lord commanded us that we should bear record of it; wherefore, to be obedient unto the commandments of God, we bear testimony of these things. And we know that if we are faithful in Christ, we shall rid our garments of the blood of all men, and be found spotless before the judgment-seat of Christ, and shall dwell with him eternally in the heavens. And the honor be to the Father, and to the Son, and to the Holy Ghost, which is one God. Amen.

OLIVER COWDERY

DAVID WHITMER

MARTIN HARRIS

八位證人的證詞

願此書所到的各國、各族、各方、各民都知道：此書的譯者小約瑟·斯密，曾把提到的頁片給我們看過。這些頁片看來像金製的；斯密氏譯過的每一頁片我們都以手觸摸過；我們也看到了其上的鐫文，看來像是古代作品，也很精巧細緻。我們以鄭重的言詞作證，斯密氏確曾給我們看過，因為我們都看見過並且掂量過，所以確實知道斯密氏擁有我們所說的頁片。茲將我們的名字公諸於世，向全世界作證我們所見到的事。我們絕無虛言，神可作證。

克里遜·惠特茂

雅各·惠特茂

小彼得·惠特茂

約翰·惠特茂

亥倫·裴治

老約瑟·斯密

海倫·斯密

撒母耳·斯密

The Testimony of Eight Witnesses

Be it known unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, unto whom this work shall come: That Joseph Smith, Jun., the translator of this work, has shown unto us the plates of which hath been spoken, which have the appearance of gold; and as many of the leaves as the said Smith has translated we did handle with our hands; and we also saw the engravings thereon, all of which has the appearance of ancient work, and of curious workmanship. And this we bear record with words of soberness, that the said Smith has shown unto us, for we have seen and hefted, and know of a surety that the said Smith has got the plates of which we have spoken. And we give our names unto the world, to witness unto the world that which we have seen. And we lie not, God bearing witness of it.

CHRISTIAN WHITMER

JACOB WHITMER

PETER WHITMER, JUN.

JOHN WHITMER

HIRAM PAGE

JOSEPH SMITH, SEN.

HYRUM SMITH

SAMUEL H. SMITH

尼腓一書

他的統治與事工

這是李海和他妻子撒拉亞，以及他的四個兒子，名叫（依長幼序）：拉曼、雷米爾、賽姆和尼腓的記事。主警告李海離開耶路撒冷地，因為他向人民預言他們的罪惡，他們企圖毀滅他的性命。他與家人進入曠野走了三天。尼腓帶領哥哥回耶路撒冷地取猶太人的紀錄。他們受苦難的經過。他們娶以實瑪利的女兒為妻。他們帶著家人離開，進入曠野。他們在曠野中所受的苦難與折磨。他們的旅程。他們抵達大水邊。尼腓的哥哥反叛他。他駁斥他們，並且建造一艘船。他們稱那地為滿地富。他們越過大水，進入應許地等等。這是根據尼腓的記事，換句話說，我，尼腓，寫下這紀錄。

尼腓一書1

- 1 我，尼腓，出生自良好的父母，因此父親的各種學識多少都教導了我一些；我在一生中看到許多磨難，不過，我在我所有的日子中都蒙主大恩；是的，我獲得了神的仁慈和奧祕的重大知識，因此，我將我的生平事蹟作成紀錄。
- 2 是的，我用父親的語文作紀錄，那包括猶太人的學識和埃及人的語文。
- 3 我知道我作的紀錄是真實的；是我親手作的；也是根據我的知識作的。

The First Book of Nephi

His Reign and Ministry

An account of Lehi and his wife Sariah, and his four sons, being called, (beginning at the eldest) Laman, Lemuel, Sam, and Nephi. The Lord warns Lehi to depart out of the land of Jerusalem, because he prophesieth unto the people concerning their iniquity and they seek to destroy his life. He taketh three days' journey into the wilderness with his family. Nephi taketh his brethren and returneth to the land of Jerusalem after the record of the Jews. The account of their sufferings. They take the daughters of Ishmael to wife. They take their families and depart into the wilderness. Their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness. The course of their travels. They come to the large waters. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. He confoundeth them, and buildeth a ship. They call the name of the place Bountiful. They cross the large waters into the promised land, and so forth. This is according to the account of Nephi; or in other words, I, Nephi, wrote this record.

1 Nephi 1

I, Nephi, having been born of goodly parents, therefore I was taught somewhat in all the learning of my father; and having seen many afflictions in the course of my days, nevertheless, having been highly favored of the Lord in all my days; yea, having had a great knowledge of the goodness and the mysteries of God, therefore I make a record of my proceedings in my days.

Yea, I make a record in the language of my father, which consists of the learning of the Jews and the language of the Egyptians.

And I know that the record which I make is true; and I make it with mine own hand; and I make it according to my knowledge.

- 4 因為事情是這樣的，猶大王西底家執政的第一年初，（我父親李海在他所有的日子中一直都住在耶路撒冷）；在那同一年，來了許多先知，向人民預言說，他們必須悔改，否則耶路撒冷大城必遭毀滅。
- 5 因此事情是這樣的，我父親李海出去，並向主禱告，是的，甚至他以全心為他的人民祈禱。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他正向主禱告時，有一火柱降在他面前的岩石上；他看到並聽到許多事；由於他看到和聽到的事，他戰慄發抖得很厲害。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他回到耶路撒冷自己的家中；由於靈和所見之事使他不勝負荷，他倒在床上。
- 8 由於靈使他不勝負荷，他被帶進一個異象中，他甚至看到天開了，他相信他看見神坐在寶座上，周圍有無數群天使，歌頌讚美著他們的神。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他看見一位人物從天上降下來，他看到祂的榮光勝過正午的太陽。
- 10 他也看見另有十二人跟隨著祂，他們的光輝超過天空的眾星。
- 11 他們降下，並在地面上行走，那第一位走過來站在我父親面前，給了他一本書，命令他閱讀。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他閱讀時，充滿了主的靈。
- 13 他讀了，說：禍哉，耶路撒冷有禍了，因為我已見到你的憎行！是的，父親還讀了許多關於耶路撒冷的事——此城及其居民必遭毀滅；許多人要死在刀劍下，也有許多人要被俘往巴比倫。

For it came to pass in the commencement of the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah, (my father, Lehi, having dwelt at Jerusalem in all his days); and in that same year there came many prophets, prophesying unto the people that they must repent, or the great city Jerusalem must be destroyed.

Wherefore it came to pass that my father, Lehi, as he went forth prayed unto the Lord, yea, even with all his heart, in behalf of his people.

And it came to pass as he prayed unto the Lord, there came a pillar of fire and dwelt upon a rock before him; and he saw and heard much; and because of the things which he saw and heard he did quake and tremble exceedingly.

And it came to pass that he returned to his own house at Jerusalem; and he cast himself upon his bed, being overcome with the Spirit and the things which he had seen.

And being thus overcome with the Spirit, he was carried away in a vision, even that he saw the heavens open, and he thought he saw God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels in the attitude of singing and praising their God.

And it came to pass that he saw One descending out of the midst of heaven, and he beheld that his luster was above that of the sun at noon-day.

And he also saw twelve others following him, and their brightness did exceed that of the stars in the firmament.

And they came down and went forth upon the face of the earth; and the first came and stood before my father, and gave unto him a book, and bade him that he should read.

And it came to pass that as he read, he was filled with the Spirit of the Lord.

And he read, saying: Wo, wo, unto Jerusalem, for I have seen thine abominations! Yea, and many things did my father read concerning Jerusalem—that it should be destroyed, and the inhabitants thereof; many should perish by the sword, and many should be carried away captive into Babylon.

14 事情是這樣的，父親讀到也看到許多偉大而奇妙的事時，他向主高呼許多事，諸如：哦，主神全能者，您的事工多麼偉大而奇妙！您的寶座在高山之上，您的大能、良善和慈悲廣被世上全民，而且，由於您的慈悲，您不會讓歸向您的人滅亡！

15 父親用這樣的話讚美他的神；因為他的靈魂歡欣，他整個心都被充滿，由於他所見到的事情，是的，就是主向他顯示的事情。

16 現在我，尼腓，不記述父親所寫下的全部事情，因為他寫了許多在異象和在夢境中看見的事；他還寫了許多他預言和他告訴子孫的事，我不全部記述。

17 但是，我要記述自己的生平事蹟。看啊，我要在親手製成的頁片上，節錄父親的紀錄；因此，節錄完父親的紀錄後，我要再寫自己的生平記事。

18 因此，我希望你們知道，在主對我父親李海顯示了這麼多奇妙的事，是的，就是有關耶路撒冷的毀滅之後，看啊，他就到人民當中，開始對他們預言並宣布他看到和聽到的事。

19 事情是這樣的，猶太人因他見證他們的事情而嘲笑他；因為他確實見證了他們的邪惡和憎行；他也見證他看到和聽到的事，以及他從書中讀到的事，都明白顯示了彌賽亞的來臨，和世界的救贖。

And it came to pass that when my father had read and seen many great and marvelous things, he did exclaim many things unto the Lord; such as: Great and marvelous are thy works, O Lord God Almighty! Thy throne is high in the heavens, and thy power, and goodness, and mercy are over all the inhabitants of the earth; and, because thou art merciful, thou wilt not suffer those who come unto thee that they shall perish!

And after this manner was the language of my father in the praising of his God; for his soul did rejoice, and his whole heart was filled, because of the things which he had seen, yea, which the Lord had shown unto him.

And now I, Nephi, do not make a full account of the things which my father hath written, for he hath written many things which he saw in visions and in dreams; and he also hath written many things which he prophesied and spake unto his children, of which I shall not make a full account.

But I shall make an account of my proceedings in my days. Behold, I make an abridgment of the record of my father, upon plates which I have made with mine own hands; wherefore, after I have abridged the record of my father then will I make an account of mine own life.

Therefore, I would that ye should know, that after the Lord had shown so many marvelous things unto my father, Lehi, yea, concerning the destruction of Jerusalem, behold he went forth among the people, and began to prophesy and to declare unto them concerning the things which he had both seen and heard.

And it came to pass that the Jews did mock him because of the things which he testified of them; for he truly testified of their wickedness and their abominations; and he testified that the things which he saw and heard, and also the things which he read in the book, manifested plainly of the coming of a Messiah, and also the redemption of the world.

20 猶太人聽了這些事，就惱怒他，是的，正如對昔日的眾先知發怒一樣，他們曾驅逐先知，又用石頭砸和殺害先知；他們也圖謀他的性命，想置他於死地。但是，看啊，我，尼腓，要讓你們知道，主溫柔的慈悲遍及那些因信心而蒙祂揀選的人，使他們強而有力，甚至有獲救的力量。

And when the Jews heard these things they were angry with him; yea, even as with the prophets of old, whom they had cast out, and stoned, and slain; and they also sought his life, that they might take it away. But behold, I, Nephi, will show unto you that the tender mercies of the Lord are over all those whom he hath chosen, because of their faith, to make them mighty even unto the power of deliverance.

尼腓一書2

- 1 因為看啊，事情是這樣的，主對我父親說話，是的，就在夢中對他說：李海，因你所做的事，你有福了；因為你一直忠心耿耿並對這人民宣告我命令你的事，看啊，他們圖謀你的性命。
- 2 事情是這樣的，主在夢中命令我父親，他必須帶著他的家人離開，進入曠野。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他服從主的話，就照主的命令去做。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他離開進入曠野。他撇下了他的房屋、他繼承的土地、他的金子、他的銀子和他的寶物，除了他的家人、必要的物品和帳篷外，什麼都沒帶，就離開進入了曠野。
- 5 他沿著靠近紅海海岸的邊境一路而下；然後，他在更靠近紅海的邊境的曠野中行進；他帶著全家，即我母親撒拉亞和我哥哥拉曼、雷米爾和賽姆，在曠野中行進。
- 6 事情是這樣的，在曠野中行進了三天後，他就在一條有水的河流旁的山谷中搭起他的帳篷。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他造了一座石頭的祭壇，向主獻祭，並感謝主我們的神。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他把那條河命名為拉曼，該河注入紅海；那山谷就在靠近河流出海口的邊境上。
- 9 我父親看到河水流入紅海的源流中，就對拉曼說：但願你能像這條河一樣，不斷流入一切正義的源頭！

1 Nephi 2

For behold, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto my father, yea, even in a dream, and said unto him: Blessed art thou Lehi, because of the things which thou hast done; and because thou hast been faithful and declared unto this people the things which I commanded thee, behold, they seek to take away thy life.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded my father, even in a dream, that he should take his family and depart into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he was obedient unto the word of the Lord, wherefore he did as the Lord commanded him.

And it came to pass that he departed into the wilderness. And he left his house, and the land of his inheritance, and his gold, and his silver, and his precious things, and took nothing with him, save it were his family, and provisions, and tents, and departed into the wilderness.

And he came down by the borders near the shore of the Red Sea; and he traveled in the wilderness in the borders which are nearer the Red Sea; and he did travel in the wilderness with his family, which consisted of my mother, Sariah, and my elder brothers, who were Laman, Lemuel, and Sam.

And it came to pass that when he had traveled three days in the wilderness, he pitched his tent in a valley by the side of a river of water.

And it came to pass that he built an altar of stones, and made an offering unto the Lord, and gave thanks unto the Lord our God.

And it came to pass that he called the name of the river, Laman, and it emptied into the Red Sea; and the valley was in the borders near the mouth thereof.

And when my father saw that the waters of the river emptied into the fountain of the Red Sea, he spake unto Laman, saying: O that thou mightest be like unto this river, continually running into the fountain of all righteousness!

- 10 他也對雷米爾說：但願你能像這座山谷一樣，堅定穩固不移，遵守主的誠命！
- 11 他說這些話，是由於拉曼和雷米爾的倔強；因為看啊，他們曾在許多事上抱怨父親，因為他是一個會看到異象的人，把他們帶出了耶路撒冷地，拋下了他們繼承的土地、他們的金子、他們的銀子和他們的寶物而死在曠野中。他們說他這樣做是出於他心中愚蠢的幻想。
- 12 最年長的拉曼和雷米爾這樣抱怨他們的父親。他們抱怨，因為他們不知道創造他們的神的作為。
- 13 他們也不信耶路撒冷那座大城會照先知的話毀滅；他們就像耶路撒冷那些企圖取我父親性命的猶太人一樣。
- 14 事情是這樣的，在雷米爾山谷中，我父親充滿了靈，有力地對他們講話，直到他們的身軀在他面前戰慄。他使他們羞愧，不敢出言反抗；因此他們就照他的命令去做。
- 15 父親住在帳篷裡。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，那時非常年輕，但身材高大，而且非常渴望知道神的奧祕，因此，我向主呼求；看啊，祂確曾眷顧了我，並軟化了我的心，使我相信了父親所說的一切；所以我不像我哥哥那樣反叛他。
- 17 我對賽姆說話，要讓他知道主藉著神聖之靈對我顯示的事。事情是這樣的，他相信了我的話。

And he also spake unto Lemuel: O that thou mightest be like unto this valley, firm and steadfast, and immovable in keeping the commandments of the Lord!

Now this he spake because of the stiffneckedness of Laman and Lemuel; for behold they did murmur in many things against their father, because he was a visionary man, and had led them out of the land of Jerusalem, to leave the land of their inheritance, and their gold, and their silver, and their precious things, to perish in the wilderness. And this they said he had done because of the foolish imaginations of his heart.

And thus Laman and Lemuel, being the eldest, did murmur against their father. And they did murmur because they knew not the dealings of that God who had created them.

Neither did they believe that Jerusalem, that great city, could be destroyed according to the words of the prophets. And they were like unto the Jews who were at Jerusalem, who sought to take away the life of my father.

And it came to pass that my father did speak unto them in the valley of Lemuel, with power, being filled with the Spirit, until their frames did shake before him. And he did confound them, that they durst not utter against him; wherefore, they did as he commanded them.

And my father dwelt in a tent.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, being exceedingly young, nevertheless being large in stature, and also having great desires to know of the mysteries of God, wherefore, I did cry unto the Lord; and behold he did visit me, and did soften my heart that I did believe all the words which had been spoken by my father; wherefore, I did not rebel against him like unto my brothers.

And I spake unto Sam, making known unto him the things which the Lord had manifested unto me by his Holy Spirit. And it came to pass that he believed in my words.

18 但是看啊，拉曼和雷米爾卻不肯聽我的話；我因他們的心地頑硬而憂傷，所以我為他們向主呼求。

19 事情是這樣的，主對我說：尼腓，由於你的信心，你有福了，因為你用謙卑的心努力尋求我。

20 只要你遵守我的誠命，你必昌盛，必蒙引領到應許地；是的，一塊我已為你準備好的土地；是的，一塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地。

21 只要你的哥哥反叛你，他們必被從主面前剪除。

22 只要你遵守我的誠命，你必成為你哥哥的統治者和教師。

23 因為看啊，他們反叛我的那天，我必用一種嚴厲的詛罰來詛罰他們，他們必無力支配你的後裔，除非他們也反叛我。

24 如果他們反叛我，他們必成為懲治你後裔的工具，藉此喚起他們的記憶。

But, behold, Laman and Lemuel would not hearken unto my words; and being grieved because of the hardness of their hearts I cried unto the Lord for them.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Blessed art thou, Nephi, because of thy faith, for thou hast sought me diligently, with lowliness of heart.

And inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper, and shall be led to a land of promise; yea, even a land which I have prepared for you; yea, a land which is choice above all other lands.

And inasmuch as thy brethren shall rebel against thee, they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And inasmuch as thou shalt keep my commandments, thou shalt be made a ruler and a teacher over thy brethren.

For behold, in that day that they shall rebel against me, I will curse them even with a sore curse, and they shall have no power over thy seed except they shall rebel against me also.

And if it so be that they rebel against me, they shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in the ways of remembrance.

尼腓一書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，和主講話後，就回到我父親的帳篷。
- 2 事情是這樣的，他對我說：看啊，我做了一個夢，夢中主命令我要你和你哥哥回耶路撒冷。
- 3 因為看啊，拉班持有猶太人的紀錄和我祖先的族譜，而這些都刻在銅頁片上。
- 4 因此，主命令我，你和你哥哥必須去拉班家，找那些紀錄，帶下曠野來。
- 5 現在看啊，你的哥哥抱怨著，說我要他們做的是一件困難的事；但是看啊，這事並不是我要他們做的，而是主所命令的。
- 6 所以去吧，我兒，你必蒙得主的恩惠，因為你沒有抱怨。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對我父親說：我會去做主所命令的事，因為我知道，主決不命令人類兒女去做任何事情，除非祂為他們預備道路，來完成祂所命令的事。
- 8 事情是這樣的，我父親聽到這些話，非常高興，因為他知道我已蒙主祝福。
- 9 我，尼腓，和我的哥哥，帶了帳篷，在曠野中行進，上耶路撒冷地去。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我們上到耶路撒冷地時，我與哥哥彼此商量。
- 11 我們抽籤，看我們之中誰該去拉班家。事情是這樣的，拉曼抽中了；拉曼就前往拉班家，到他家坐下和他交談。
- 12 他請求拉班把紀錄交給他，那紀錄刻在銅頁片上，其中記載我父親的族譜。

1 Nephi 3

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, returned from speaking with the Lord, to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, saying: Behold I have dreamed a dream, in the which the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brethren shall return to Jerusalem.

For behold, Laban hath the record of the Jews and also a genealogy of my forefathers, and they are engraven upon plates of brass.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me that thou and thy brothers should go unto the house of Laban, and seek the records, and bring them down hither into the wilderness.

And now, behold thy brothers murmur, saying it is a hard thing which I have required of them; but behold I have not required it of them, but it is a commandment of the Lord.

Therefore go, my son, and thou shalt be favored of the Lord, because thou hast not murmured.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto my father: I will go and do the things which the Lord hath commanded, for I know that the Lord giveth no commandments unto the children of men, save he shall prepare a way for them that they may accomplish the thing which he commandeth them.

And it came to pass that when my father had heard these words he was exceedingly glad, for he knew that I had been blessed of the Lord.

And I, Nephi, and my brethren took our journey in the wilderness, with our tents, to go up to the land of Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that when we had gone up to the land of Jerusalem, I and my brethren did consult one with another.

And we cast lots—who of us should go in unto the house of Laban. And it came to pass that the lot fell upon Laman; and Laman went in unto the house of Laban, and he talked with him as he sat in his house.

And he desired of Laban the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, which contained the genealogy of my father.

- 13 看啊，事情是這樣的，拉班發怒了，將他從面前趕走，不讓他得到紀錄，而且對他說：看啊，你是個強盜，我要殺了你。
- 14 但拉曼從他面前逃了出來，並將拉班所做的事告訴我們。我們開始極為憂傷，我的哥哥打算回到曠野中我父親那裡去。
- 15 但是看啊，我對他們說：像主活著，也像我們活著一樣，除非我們完成主所命令的事，我們決不下到曠野中的父親那裡去。
- 16 因此，讓我們忠信地遵守主的誠命；讓我們下到父親繼承的土地那裡，因為看啊，他留下了金子、銀子和各種財富。他做這一切都是由於主的誠命。
- 17 因為他知道，由於人民的邪惡，耶路撒冷必遭毀滅。
- 18 因為看啊，他們拒絕了先知的話。因此，如果主命令我父親逃離該地，而他仍然住在那裡，看啊，他也必遭毀滅。所以，他必須逃離該地。
- 19 看啊，那是神的大智要我們取得這些紀錄，這樣才能為我們的子孫保存祖先的語文；
- 20 而且我們也能為他們保存所有聖先知的口所說的話，就是從世界開始，直到現在，藉著靈和神的大能傳給他們的話。
- 21 事情是這樣的，我以這樣的話勸服我哥哥，使他們能忠信地遵守神的誠命。
- 22 事情是這樣的，我們下到我們繼承的土地那裡，並將我們的金子、我們的銀子和我們的寶物收集起來。
- 23 我們收集了這些東西之後，再度上拉班家。

And behold, it came to pass that Laban was angry, and thrust him out from his presence; and he would not that he should have the records. Wherefore, he said unto him: Behold thou art a robber, and I will slay thee.

But Laman fled out of his presence, and told the things which Laban had done, unto us. And we began to be exceedingly sorrowful, and my brethren were about to return unto my father in the wilderness.

But behold I said unto them that: As the Lord liveth, and as we live, we will not go down unto our father in the wilderness until we have accomplished the thing which the Lord hath commanded us.

Wherefore, let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; therefore let us go down to the land of our father's inheritance, for behold he left gold and silver, and all manner of riches. And all this he hath done because of the commandments of the Lord.

For he knew that Jerusalem must be destroyed, because of the wickedness of the people.

For behold, they have rejected the words of the prophets. Wherefore, if my father should dwell in the land after he hath been commanded to flee out of the land, behold, he would also perish. Wherefore, it must needs be that he flee out of the land.

And behold, it is wisdom in God that we should obtain these records, that we may preserve unto our children the language of our fathers;

And also that we may preserve unto them the words which have been spoken by the mouth of all the holy prophets, which have been delivered unto them by the Spirit and power of God, since the world began, even down unto this present time.

And it came to pass that after this manner of language did I persuade my brethren, that they might be faithful in keeping the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that we went down to the land of our inheritance, and we did gather together our gold, and our silver, and our precious things.

And after we had gathered these things together, we went up again unto the house of Laban.

- 24 事情是這樣的，我們到拉班那裡，請求他把刻在銅頁片上的紀錄交給我們，我們願將我們的金子、我們的銀子和我們所有的寶物給他。
- 25 事情是這樣的，拉班看見我們的財物如此可觀，就起了貪念，把我們趕出去，並派僕人來殺我們，以取得我們的財物。
- 26 事情是這樣的，我們逃離拉班的僕人，並且被迫丟下財物，財物就落入拉班手中。
- 27 事情是這樣的，我們逃入曠野，拉班的僕人沒有追上我們，而我們躲在岩洞中。
- 28 事情是這樣的，拉曼惱怒我，也惱怒父親；雷米爾也是這樣，因為他聽從拉曼的話。因此，拉曼和雷米爾對我們——他們的弟弟——講了許多粗暴的話，甚至用棒打我們。
- 29 事情是這樣的，他們用棒打我們的時候，看啊，來了一位主的天使，站在他們面前，對他們說：你們為何用棒打你們的弟弟？你們不知道，由於你們的邪惡，主已揀選他作你們的統治者嗎？看啊，你們要再上耶路撒冷去，主必將拉班交在你們手中。
- 30 天使對我們講完話就離開了。
- 31 天使離開以後，拉曼和雷米爾又開始抱怨，說：主怎麼可能把拉班交在我們手中呢？看啊，他是一個強有力的人，他能指揮五十人，是的，他甚至能殺死五十人；那麼為何不能殺死我們呢？

And it came to pass that we went in unto Laban, and desired him that he would give unto us the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, for which we would give unto him our gold, and our silver, and all our precious things.

And it came to pass that when Laban saw our property, and that it was exceedingly great, he did lust after it, insomuch that he thrust us out, and sent his servants to slay us, that he might obtain our property.

And it came to pass that we did flee before the servants of Laban, and we were obliged to leave behind our property, and it fell into the hands of Laban.

And it came to pass that we fled into the wilderness, and the servants of Laban did not overtake us, and we hid ourselves in the cavity of a rock.

And it came to pass that Laman was angry with me, and also with my father; and also was Lemuel, for he hearkened unto the words of Laman. Wherefore Laman and Lemuel did speak many hard words unto us, their younger brothers, and they did smite us even with a rod.

And it came to pass as they smote us with a rod, behold, an angel of the Lord came and stood before them, and he spake unto them, saying: Why do ye smite your younger brother with a rod? Know ye not that the Lord hath chosen him to be a ruler over you, and this because of your iniquities? Behold ye shall go up to Jerusalem again, and the Lord will deliver Laban into your hands.

And after the angel had spoken unto us, he departed.

And after the angel had departed, Laman and Lemuel again began to murmur, saying: How is it possible that the Lord will deliver Laban into our hands? Behold, he is a mighty man, and he can command fifty, yea, even he can slay fifty; then why not us?

尼腓一書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，我對哥哥說：讓我們再上耶路撒冷去，讓我們忠信地遵守主的誠命；因為看啊，祂既然比整個大地強大，怎麼不會強過拉班和他的五十人，是的，甚至他的幾萬人？
- 2 所以，讓我們上去吧；讓我們像摩西一樣堅強；他確曾對紅海的水說話，水就向兩旁分開，而我們的祖先在乾地上通過，脫離了囚禁；法老的軍隊在後面追趕，卻都淹死在紅海的水中。
- 3 現在看啊，你們知道這是真實的；你們也知道有位天使曾對你們講話；你們豈能懷疑？讓我們上去吧；主定能拯救我們，就像拯救我們的祖先一樣，並能毀滅拉班，就像毀滅埃及人一樣。
- 4 我講完了這些話，他們仍然在發怒，並且不斷地抱怨；然而他們還是跟著我，一直到抵達耶路撒冷的城牆外。
- 5 那時已是夜裡；我叫他們躲在城牆外。他們躲好之後，我，尼腓，潛入城內，直赴拉班家。
- 6 而我被靈引領著，事先並不知道該做什麼。
- 7 然而我向前走，到了離拉班家不遠的地方，我看見一個人，因為喝醉酒，倒在我前面的地上。
- 8 我走到那人身邊，發現他就是拉班。
- 9 我看到了他的劍，就將劍從劍鞘中抽出來；劍柄是純金製的，做工非常精緻；我也看見劍刃是用上好的鋼製成的。
- 10 事情是這樣的，靈強制我，要我殺死拉班；但我在心裡說：我從未殺人流血。我畏縮，並且希望不用殺他。

1 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that I spake unto my brethren, saying: Let us go up again unto Jerusalem, and let us be faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord; for behold he is mightier than all the earth, then why not mightier than Laban and his fifty, yea, or even than his tens of thousands?

Therefore let us go up; let us be strong like unto Moses; for he truly spake unto the waters of the Red Sea and they divided hither and thither, and our fathers came through, out of captivity, on dry ground, and the armies of Pharaoh did follow and were drowned in the waters of the Red Sea.

Now behold ye know that this is true; and ye also know that an angel hath spoken unto you; wherefore can ye doubt? Let us go up; the Lord is able to deliver us, even as our fathers, and to destroy Laban, even as the Egyptians.

Now when I had spoken these words, they were yet wroth, and did still continue to murmur; nevertheless they did follow me up until we came without the walls of Jerusalem.

And it was by night; and I caused that they should hide themselves without the walls. And after they had hid themselves, I, Nephi, crept into the city and went forth towards the house of Laban.

And I was led by the Spirit, not knowing beforehand the things which I should do.

Nevertheless I went forth, and as I came near unto the house of Laban I beheld a man, and he had fallen to the earth before me, for he was drunken with wine.

And when I came to him I found that it was Laban.

And I beheld his sword, and I drew it forth from the sheath thereof; and the hilt thereof was of pure gold, and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine, and I saw that the blade thereof was of the most precious steel.

And it came to pass that I was constrained by the Spirit that I should kill Laban; but I said in my heart: Never at any time have I shed the blood of man. And I shrunk and would that I might not slay him.

- 11 靈又對我說：看啊，主已將他交在你手中。是的，我也知道他企圖取我的性命；是的，他不肯聽從主的命令，還奪去了我們的財產。
- 12 事情是這樣的，靈又對我說：殺了他，因為主已將他交在你手中。
- 13 看啊，主殺死惡人，來達成祂正義的目的，一個人毀滅，總比一個民族在不信中衰落而毀滅要好。
- 14 我，尼腓，聽了這些話，就記起主在曠野中告訴我的話：只要你的後裔遵守我的誠命，他們必在應許地昌盛。
- 15 是的，我也想到除非他們有摩西律法，否則不能依照該律法遵守主的誠命。
- 16 我也知道，這律法是刻在銅頁片上的。
- 17 還有，我知道主已為了這目的而將拉班交在我手中——使我能依照祂的命令取得那紀錄。
- 18 因此，我順從靈的聲音，抓起拉班的頭髮，並用他自己的劍砍下了他的頭。
- 19 我用他自己的劍斬下他的頭後，就拿了拉班的衣服，穿在我自己身上；是的，每件都穿上；又將他的甲冑束在腰上。
- 20 做完後，我就走向拉班的寶庫，在往寶庫的途中，看啊，我看見拉班的僕人，他持有寶庫的鑰匙。我以拉班的聲音，命令他跟我一同進入寶庫。
- 21 他以為我就是他主人拉班，因為他看見我穿的衣服和束在腰間的佩劍。

And the Spirit said unto me again: Behold the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands. Yea, and I also knew that he had sought to take away mine own life; yea, and he would not hearken unto the commandments of the Lord; and he also had taken away our property.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me again: Slay him, for the Lord hath delivered him into thy hands;

Behold the Lord slayeth the wicked to bring forth his righteous purposes. It is better that one man should perish than that a nation should dwindle and perish in unbelief.

And now, when I, Nephi, had heard these words, I remembered the words of the Lord which he spake unto me in the wilderness, saying that: Inasmuch as thy seed shall keep my commandments, they shall prosper in the land of promise.

Yea, and I also thought that they could not keep the commandments of the Lord according to the law of Moses, save they should have the law.

And I also knew that the law was engraven upon the plates of brass.

And again, I knew that the Lord had delivered Laban into my hands for this cause—that I might obtain the records according to his commandments.

Therefore I did obey the voice of the Spirit, and took Laban by the hair of the head, and I smote off his head with his own sword.

And after I had smitten off his head with his own sword, I took the garments of Laban and put them upon mine own body; yea, even every whit; and I did gird on his armor about my loins.

And after I had done this, I went forth unto the treasury of Laban. And as I went forth towards the treasury of Laban, behold, I saw the servant of Laban who had the keys of the treasury. And I commanded him in the voice of Laban, that he should go with me into the treasury.

And he supposed me to be his master, Laban, for he beheld the garments and also the sword girded about my loins.

- 22 他向我講起猶太長老的事，因為他知道他的主人拉班曾在晚上到外面去，和他們在一起。
- 23 而我模仿拉班的樣子跟他講話。
- 24 我也對他說，我要帶著刻有鑄文的銅頁片，去我城牆外的兄長那裡。
- 25 我也命令他跟著我。
- 26 他以為我講的是教會的弟兄，也以為我真的是那已被我殺死的拉班，所以他就跟著我。
- 27 我往城牆外去，到我哥哥那裡去時，他多次與我談起猶太長老。
- 28 事情是這樣的，拉曼見到我的時候，非常害怕，雷米爾和賽姆也一樣。他們從我面前逃走，因為他們以為我是拉班，也以為他已殺了我，現在又企圖取他們的性命。
- 29 事情是這樣的，我在後面叫他們，他們聽出是我，就不再從我面前逃走。
- 30 事情是這樣的，拉班的僕人見到我的哥哥，便開始發抖，想從我面前逃走，回耶路撒冷去。
- 31 我，尼腓，身材高大，而且得到很多主的力量，所以我捉住拉班的僕人，並且抓著他使他無法逃走。
- 32 事情是這樣的，我對他說，如果他肯聽我的話，那麼像主活著，也像我活著一樣，只要他肯聽我們的話，我們可饒了他的命。
- 33 我對他說話，甚至發誓，告訴他不用害怕；如果他肯和我們下曠野去，他一定可以像我們一樣作個自由的人。
- 34 而我還對他說：主確實已命令我們做這件事；難道我們不應努力遵守主的誠命嗎？所以，只要你願意下曠野去，到我父親那裡，在我們之中，你一定有一席之地。

And he spake unto me concerning the elders of the Jews, he knowing that his master, Laban, had been out by night among them.

And I spake unto him as if it had been Laban.

And I also spake unto him that I should carry the engravings, which were upon the plates of brass, to my elder brethren, who were without the walls.

And I also bade him that he should follow me.

And he, supposing that I spake of the brethren of the church, and that I was truly that Laban whom I had slain, wherefore he did follow me.

And he spake unto me many times concerning the elders of the Jews, as I went forth unto my brethren, who were without the walls.

And it came to pass that when Laman saw me he was exceedingly frightened, and also Lemuel and Sam. And they fled from before my presence; for they supposed it was Laban, and that he had slain me and had sought to take away their lives also.

And it came to pass that I called after them, and they did hear me; wherefore they did cease to flee from my presence.

And it came to pass that when the servant of Laban beheld my brethren he began to tremble, and was about to flee from before me and return to the city of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being a man large in stature, and also having received much strength of the Lord, therefore I did seize upon the servant of Laban, and held him, that he should not flee.

And it came to pass that I spake with him, that if he would hearken unto my words, as the Lord liveth, and as I live, even so that if he would hearken unto our words, we would spare his life.

And I spake unto him, even with an oath, that he need not fear; that he should be a free man like unto us if he would go down in the wilderness with us.

And I also spake unto him, saying: Surely the Lord hath commanded us to do this thing; and shall we not be diligent in keeping the commandments of the Lord? Therefore, if thou wilt go down into the wilderness to my father thou shalt have place with us.

35 事情是這樣的，我的話鼓起了卓倫的勇氣。卓倫就是那僕人的名字；他答應下曠野去，到我父親那裡。是的，他還向我們發誓，說他今後願和我們一起。

36 我們要他和我們在一起的原因，是不要讓猶太人知道我們逃進了曠野，以免他們追來毀滅我們。

37 事情是這樣的，卓倫向我們發了誓，我們對他的恐懼就消除了。

38 事情是這樣的，後來我們帶了銅頁片和拉班的僕人進入曠野，往我父親的帳篷去。

And it came to pass that Zoram did take courage at the words which I spake. Now Zoram was the name of the servant; and he promised that he would go down into the wilderness unto our father. Yea, and he also made an oath unto us that he would tarry with us from that time forth.

Now we were desirous that he should tarry with us for this cause, that the Jews might not know concerning our flight into the wilderness, lest they should pursue us and destroy us.

And it came to pass that when Zoram had made an oath unto us, our fears did cease concerning him.

And it came to pass that we took the plates of brass and the servant of Laban, and departed into the wilderness, and journeyed unto the tent of our father.

尼腓一書5

- 1 事情是這樣的，我們下到曠野中，到父親那裡後，看啊，他滿懷欣喜，母親撒拉亞也非常快樂，因為她確曾為我們而悲傷。
- 2 因為她以為我們已死在曠野；她也曾埋怨父親，說他是一個會看到異象的人；說：看啊，你帶我們離開我們繼承的土地，而我兒子都死了，我們也要死在這曠野中。
- 3 母親用這樣的話埋怨父親。
- 4 事情是這樣的，父親對她說：我知道我是個會看到異象的人；若不是我在異象中見到神的事，我必不會明白神的良善，而會仍然留在耶路撒冷，和我的弟兄同遭毀滅。
- 5 但是看啊，我已獲得一塊應許地，我確實為這些事而快樂；是的，而且我知道主會從拉班手中救出我的兒子，再領他們下到曠野我們這裡。
- 6 我們在曠野行進，上耶路撒冷地取猶太人的紀錄時，我父親李海用這樣的話談到我們，來安慰我母親撒拉亞。
- 7 而我們回到父親的帳篷時，看啊，他們高興極了，母親也感到寬慰。
- 8 她說：現在我確實知道主曾命令我丈夫逃進曠野；是的，而且我也確實知道主保護我的兒子，並從拉班手中救出他們，又賜予他們力量，以完成主所命令的事。這就是她所說的話。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們非常快樂，並向主獻上供物和燔祭；他們感謝以色列的神。

1 Nephi 5

And it came to pass that after we had come down into the wilderness unto our father, behold, he was filled with joy, and also my mother, Sariah, was exceedingly glad, for she truly had mourned because of us.

For she had supposed that we had perished in the wilderness; and she also had complained against my father, telling him that he was a visionary man; saying: Behold thou hast led us forth from the land of our inheritance, and my sons are no more, and we perish in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language had my mother complained against my father.

And it had come to pass that my father spake unto her, saying: I know that I am a visionary man; for if I had not seen the things of God in a vision I should not have known the goodness of God, but had tarried at Jerusalem, and had perished with my brethren.

But behold, I have obtained a land of promise, in the which things I do rejoice; yea, and I know that the Lord will deliver my sons out of the hands of Laban, and bring them down again unto us in the wilderness.

And after this manner of language did my father, Lehi, comfort my mother, Sariah, concerning us, while we journeyed in the wilderness up to the land of Jerusalem, to obtain the record of the Jews.

And when we had returned to the tent of my father, behold their joy was full, and my mother was comforted.

And she spake, saying: Now I know of a surety that the Lord hath commanded my husband to flee into the wilderness; yea, and I also know of a surety that the Lord hath protected my sons, and delivered them out of the hands of Laban, and given them power whereby they could accomplish the thing which the Lord hath commanded them. And after this manner of language did she speak.

And it came to pass that they did rejoice exceedingly, and did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto the Lord; and they gave thanks unto the God of Israel.

- 10 他們感謝以色列的神後，我父親李海拿起刻在銅頁片上的紀錄，從頭查考。
- 11 他看到這些頁片包含摩西五書，其中有世界的創造，及我們的第一對祖先亞當和夏娃的記事；
- 12 還有猶太人的紀錄，從開始直到猶大王西底家執政的初期；
- 13 還有聖先知的預言，從開始直到西底家執政的初期；以及由耶利米的口所說的許多預言。
- 14 事情是這樣的，我父親李海還從銅頁片上發現了他祖先的族譜；因此他得知他是約瑟的後代；是的，這位約瑟就是雅各的兒子，曾被賣到埃及，但蒙主的手保護，使他保護了父親雅各及整個家族，不致因飢荒而滅亡。
- 15 他們也由那曾保護他們的同一位神領他們脫離囚禁，離開埃及地。
- 16 我父親李海就這樣找到了他祖先的族譜。拉班也是約瑟的後代，因此他和他的祖先保管那些紀錄。
- 17 我父親看了這一切時，就充滿了靈，並且開始預言關於他後裔的事——
- 18 這些銅頁片必傳至屬於他後裔的各國、各族、各方、各民。
- 19 因此，他說這些銅頁片決不會毀滅，也決不因時間而失去任何光澤。他還預言了很多他後裔的事。
- 20 事情是這樣的，直到現在，我和父親都遵守了主所命令我們的誡命。

And after they had given thanks unto the God of Israel, my father, Lehi, took the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass, and he did search them from the beginning.

And he beheld that they did contain the five books of Moses, which gave an account of the creation of the world, and also of Adam and Eve, who were our first parents;

And also a record of the Jews from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah, king of Judah;

And also the prophecies of the holy prophets, from the beginning, even down to the commencement of the reign of Zedekiah; and also many prophecies which have been spoken by the mouth of Jeremiah.

And it came to pass that my father, Lehi, also found upon the plates of brass a genealogy of his fathers; wherefore he knew that he was a descendant of Joseph; yea, even that Joseph who was the son of Jacob, who was sold into Egypt, and who was preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he might preserve his father, Jacob, and all his household from perishing with famine.

And they were also led out of captivity and out of the land of Egypt, by that same God who had preserved them.

And thus my father, Lehi, did discover the genealogy of his fathers. And Laban also was a descendant of Joseph, wherefore he and his fathers had kept the records.

And now when my father saw all these things, he was filled with the Spirit, and began to prophesy concerning his seed—

That these plates of brass should go forth unto all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people who were of his seed.

Wherefore, he said that these plates of brass should never perish; neither should they be dimmed any more by time. And he prophesied many things concerning his seed.

And it came to pass that thus far I and my father had kept the commandments wherewith the Lord had commanded us.

- 21 而我們已獲得主命令我們去取的紀錄，也查考過，並發現正是我們要的，是的，甚至對我們極有價值，因為這樣，我們才能把主的誠命保存給我們的子孫。
- 22 所以，這是主的睿智，要我們通過曠野前往應許地時，攜帶這些紀錄。

And we had obtained the records which the Lord had commanded us, and searched them and found that they were desirable; yea, even of great worth unto us, insomuch that we could preserve the commandments of the Lord unto our children.

Wherefore, it was wisdom in the Lord that we should carry them with us, as we journeyed in the wilderness towards the land of promise.

尼腓一書6

- 1 現在我，尼腓，不在我紀錄的這一部分記載我祖先的族譜；以後也不會記載在我正鑄寫的頁片上；因為這些都已列在父親所寫的紀錄中，因此，我不寫在此書裡。
- 2 我只要說我們是約瑟的後代就夠了。
- 3 對我來說，特別把父親所有的事情詳細記載下來是不重要的，這些事不能寫在這些頁片上，因為我要留出篇幅好寫屬神的事。
- 4 我全部的意向是我能勸服世人歸向亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，因而得救。
- 5 因此，取悅世人的事我不寫，我只寫取悅神和取悅不屬世界之人的事。
- 6 因此，我要命令我的後裔，不可用對人類兒女沒有價值的事佔據這些頁片。

1 Nephi 6

And now I, Nephi, do not give the genealogy of my fathers in this part of my record; neither at any time shall I give it after upon these plates which I am writing; for it is given in the record which has been kept by my father; wherefore, I do not write it in this work.

For it sufficeth me to say that we are descendants of Joseph.

And it mattereth not to me that I am particular to give a full account of all the things of my father, for they cannot be written upon these plates, for I desire the room that I may write of the things of God.

For the fulness of mine intent is that I may persuade men to come unto the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, and be saved.

Wherefore, the things which are pleasing unto the world I do not write, but the things which are pleasing unto God and unto those who are not of the world.

Wherefore, I shall give commandment unto my seed, that they shall not occupy these plates with things which are not of worth unto the children of men.

尼腓一書7

- 1 現在我希望你們知道，我父親李海結束了關於他後裔的預言後，事情是這樣的，主又對他講話，說他，李海，只帶自己的家庭進入曠野，並不恰當；因為他的兒子也應娶女子為妻，好使他們在應許地為主繁衍後裔。
- 2 事情是這樣的，主命令他，要我，尼腓，和我的哥哥再回到耶路撒冷地，帶以實瑪利和他的家人下到曠野來。
- 3 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，和我的哥哥，再度進入曠野，上耶路撒冷去。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我們上到以實瑪利家，並贏得以實瑪利的好感，於是我們把主的話告訴他。
- 5 事情是這樣的，主軟化了以實瑪利和他家人的心，於是他們和我們一起下曠野去我們父親的帳篷那裡。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我們在曠野行進時，看啊，拉曼和雷米爾，還有以實瑪利的兩個女兒，和以實瑪利的兩個兒子及其家人，都反叛我們；是的，就是反叛我，尼腓，和賽姆，及他們的父親以實瑪利，和他的妻子，和他另外三個女兒。
- 7 事情是這樣的，在這次反叛中，他們都很想回耶路撒冷地去。
- 8 我，尼腓，因他們的心地頑硬而憂傷，便對他們講話，是的，就是對拉曼和對雷米爾說：看啊，你們是我的哥哥，你們的心地怎麼這麼頑硬，心智怎麼這麼盲目，竟需要我，你們的弟弟，對你們講話，是的，並作你們的榜樣？
- 9 你們怎麼不聽主的話呢？
- 10 你們怎會忘了你們曾見過主的天使呢？

1 Nephi 7

And now I would that ye might know, that after my father, Lehi, had made an end of prophesying concerning his seed, it came to pass that the Lord spake unto him again, saying that it was not meet for him, Lehi, that he should take his family into the wilderness alone; but that his sons should take daughters to wife, that they might raise up seed unto the Lord in the land of promise.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that I, Nephi, and my brethren, should again return unto the land of Jerusalem, and bring down Ishmael and his family into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did again, with my brethren, go forth into the wilderness to go up to Jerusalem.

And it came to pass that we went up unto the house of Ishmael, and we did gain favor in the sight of Ishmael, insomuch that we did speak unto him the words of the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the heart of Ishmael, and also his household, insomuch that they took their journey with us down into the wilderness to the tent of our father.

And it came to pass that as we journeyed in the wilderness, behold Laman and Lemuel, and two of the daughters of Ishmael, and the two sons of Ishmael and their families, did rebel against us; yea, against me, Nephi, and Sam, and their father, Ishmael, and his wife, and his three other daughters.

And it came to pass in the which rebellion, they were desirous to return unto the land of Jerusalem.

And now I, Nephi, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts, therefore I spake unto them, saying, yea, even unto Laman and unto Lemuel: Behold ye are mine elder brethren, and how is it that ye are so hard in your hearts, and so blind in your minds, that ye have need that I, your younger brother, should speak unto you, yea, and set an example for you?

How is it that ye have not hearkened unto the word of the Lord?

How is it that ye have forgotten that ye have seen an angel of the Lord?

- 11 是的，難道你們忘記了主為我們做了何等偉大的事嗎？祂從拉班手中解救我們，又使我們獲得紀錄。
- 12 是的，難道你們忘記了，只要人類兒女運用對主的信心，主必依照祂的旨意為他們做一切的事情嗎？因此，讓我們對祂忠信吧。
- 13 只要我們對祂忠信，我們必獲得應許地；將來某個時期，你們就會知道主說耶路撒冷要毀滅的話必然應驗；因為凡主講過有關耶路撒冷毀滅的事，都必應驗。
- 14 因為看啊，主的靈很快就要停止與他們同在；因為看啊，他們拒絕眾先知，並監禁耶利米。他們也曾圖謀我父親的性命，甚至迫使他離開該地。
- 15 現在看啊，我告訴你們，如果你們回耶路撒冷去，你們也必和他們一同滅亡。現在，如果這是你們的決定，就上那地去吧，並且記住我對你們講的話，如果你們回去，你們也必滅亡；因為主的靈強制我一定要這樣說。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對我哥哥講了這些話，他們就惱怒我。事情是這樣的，他們向我動手，因為看啊，他們極其憤怒，竟用繩索捆綁我，圖謀我的性命，要把我丟在曠野中，給野獸吞食。
- 17 但是事情是這樣的，我向主禱告，說：主啊，求您憑我對您的信心，把我從我哥哥的手中救出；是的，甚至賜我力量，使我能掙脫捆綁我的繩索。
- 18 事情是這樣的，我講完這些話，看啊，我手腳上的繩索就鬆開了，我站在哥哥面前，再對他們講話。

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten what great things the Lord hath done for us, in delivering us out of the hands of Laban, and also that we should obtain the record?

Yea, and how is it that ye have forgotten that the Lord is able to do all things according to his will, for the children of men, if it so be that they exercise faith in him? Wherefore, let us be faithful to him.

And if it so be that we are faithful to him, we shall obtain the land of promise; and ye shall know at some future period that the word of the Lord shall be fulfilled concerning the destruction of Jerusalem; for all things which the Lord hath spoken concerning the destruction of Jerusalem must be fulfilled.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord ceaseth soon to strive with them; for behold, they have rejected the prophets, and Jeremiah have they cast into prison. And they have sought to take away the life of my father, insomuch that they have driven him out of the land.

Now behold, I say unto you that if ye will return unto Jerusalem ye shall also perish with them. And now, if ye have choice, go up to the land, and remember the words which I speak unto you, that if ye go ye will also perish; for thus the Spirit of the Lord constraineth me that I should speak.

And it came to pass that when I, Nephi, had spoken these words unto my brethren, they were angry with me. And it came to pass that they did lay their hands upon me, for behold, they were exceedingly wroth, and they did bind me with cords, for they sought to take away my life, that they might leave me in the wilderness to be devoured by wild beasts.

But it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, according to my faith which is in thee, wilt thou deliver me from the hands of my brethren; yea, even give me strength that I may burst these bands with which I am bound.

And it came to pass that when I had said these words, behold, the bands were loosed from off my hands and feet, and I stood before my brethren, and I spake unto them again.

19 事情是這樣的，他們再次對我發怒，並且想向我下手；但是看啊，以實瑪利的一個女兒，是的，還有她的母親，和以實瑪利的一個兒子，都向我哥哥求情，於是他們的心軟化了，不再力圖取我的性命。

And it came to pass that they were angry with me again, and sought to lay hands upon me; but behold, one of the daughters of Ishmael, yea, and also her mother, and one of the sons of Ishmael, did plead with my brethren, insomuch that they did soften their hearts; and they did cease striving to take away my life.

20 事情是這樣的，他們為自己的邪惡感到憂傷，於是伏在我面前，懇求我寬恕他們對我做的事。

And it came to pass that they were sorrowful, because of their wickedness, insomuch that they did bow down before me, and did plead with me that I would forgive them of the thing that they had done against me.

21 事情是這樣的，我欣然寬恕了他們所做的一切，我也勸他們要向主他們的神禱告，祈求寬恕。事情是這樣的，他們照做了。他們向主禱告後，我們就繼續我們的行程，往父親的帳篷去。

And it came to pass that I did frankly forgive them all that they had done, and I did exhort them that they would pray unto the Lord their God for forgiveness. And it came to pass that they did so. And after they had done praying unto the Lord we did again travel on our journey towards the tent of our father.

22 事情是這樣的，我們下到了父親的帳篷。我和哥哥以及以實瑪利全家都下到了我父親的帳篷後，他們便感謝主他們的神，並向祂獻上供物和燔祭。

And it came to pass that we did come down unto the tent of our father. And after I and my brethren and all the house of Ishmael had come down unto the tent of my father, they did give thanks unto the Lord their God; and they did offer sacrifice and burnt offerings unto him.

尼腓一書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，我們收集了各類的種子，各種穀類和各種果類的種子。
- 2 事情是這樣的，我父親停留在曠野時，對我們說：看啊，我做了一個夢，或者，換句話說，我看見了一個異象。
- 3 看啊，由於我所看到的事，我有理由為尼腓，也為賽姆在主內歡欣；因為我有理由相信他們和他們許多的後裔會得救。
- 4 但是看啊，拉曼和雷米爾，我非常為你們擔心；因為看啊，我在夢中好像看到了一片黑暗淒涼的曠野。
- 5 事情是這樣的，我看見一個身穿白袍的人；而他過來站在我面前。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他跟我講話，並命令我跟著他。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我跟著他的時候，我發覺自己置身於一片黑暗淒涼的荒野中。
- 8 我在黑暗中走了很多時辰後，就開始向主禱告，祈求祂按照祂豐盛且溫柔的慈悲憐憫我。
- 9 事情是這樣的，向主禱告後，我看見一片大而廣闊的原野。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我看見一棵樹，樹上的果子很可口，能使人快樂。
- 11 事情是這樣的，我上前吃了樹上的果子；我覺得那是我嘗過最甜美的；是的，而我看到樹上的果子是白色的，超過我所見過的任何白色。
- 12 我吃了樹上的果子，我的靈魂因而充滿無比的快樂；因此，我開始渴望我的家人也能吃到那果子；因為我知道那比其他所有果子都可口。

1 Nephi 8

And it came to pass that we had gathered together all manner of seeds of every kind, both of grain of every kind, and also of the seeds of fruit of every kind.

And it came to pass that while my father tarried in the wilderness he spake unto us, saying: Behold, I have dreamed a dream; or, in other words, I have seen a vision.

And behold, because of the thing which I have seen, I have reason to rejoice in the Lord because of Nephi and also of Sam; for I have reason to suppose that they, and also many of their seed, will be saved.

But behold, Laman and Lemuel, I fear exceedingly because of you; for behold, methought I saw in my dream, a dark and dreary wilderness.

And it came to pass that I saw a man, and he was dressed in a white robe; and he came and stood before me.

And it came to pass that he spake unto me, and bade me follow him.

And it came to pass that as I followed him I beheld myself that I was in a dark and dreary waste.

And after I had traveled for the space of many hours in darkness, I began to pray unto the Lord that he would have mercy on me, according to the multitude of his tender mercies.

And it came to pass after I had prayed unto the Lord I beheld a large and spacious field.

And it came to pass that I beheld a tree, whose fruit was desirable to make one happy.

And it came to pass that I did go forth and partake of the fruit thereof; and I beheld that it was most sweet, above all that I ever before tasted. Yea, and I beheld that the fruit thereof was white, to exceed all the whiteness that I had ever seen.

And as I partook of the fruit thereof it filled my soul with exceedingly great joy; wherefore, I began to be desirous that my family should partake of it also; for I knew that it was desirable above all other fruit.

- 13 我舉目向四周張望，希望能發現家人也在時，看到一條有水的河；河水流著，而河就在我採食果子的那棵樹附近。
- 14 我望過去，想看看這條河來自何方；我看到源頭就在不遠處，也看見你們的母親撒拉亞，還有賽姆和尼腓都在源頭處；他們站在那裡，好像不知道該往哪裡好。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我向他們招手，並且大聲告訴他們到我這裡來，吃那比其他所有果子都可口的果子。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他們來到我這裡，也吃了那果子。
- 17 事情是這樣的，我盼望拉曼和雷米爾也來吃那果子，因此舉目向河的源頭望去，希望能看到他們。
- 18 事情是這樣的，我看到他們，但他們不肯來我這裡吃那果子。
- 19 我看見一根鐵桿，沿著河岸延伸，通到我身旁的那棵樹。
- 20 我也看到一條窄而小的路，沿著鐵桿，通到我身旁的那棵樹；那條路也沿著水源通到一片大而廣闊的原野，那好像是一個世界。
- 21 我看到無數的人群，其中許多人正努力前進，想走上那條路，那條路通往我身旁的那棵樹。
- 22 事情是這樣的，他們向前來，開始走上通往那棵樹的路。
- 23 事情是這樣的，那裡起了一片黑霧，是的，一片非常濃的黑霧，因此，開始走上那條路的人迷失了方向，步入歧途而失蹤了。

And as I cast my eyes round about, that perhaps I might discover my family also, I beheld a river of water; and it ran along, and it was near the tree of which I was partaking the fruit.

And I looked to behold from whence it came; and I saw the head thereof a little way off; and at the head thereof I beheld your mother Sariah, and Sam, and Nephi; and they stood as if they knew not whither they should go.

And it came to pass that I beckoned unto them; and I also did say unto them with a loud voice that they should come unto me, and partake of the fruit, which was desirable above all other fruit.

And it came to pass that they did come unto me and partake of the fruit also.

And it came to pass that I was desirous that Laman and Lemuel should come and partake of the fruit also; wherefore, I cast mine eyes towards the head of the river, that perhaps I might see them.

And it came to pass that I saw them, but they would not come unto me and partake of the fruit.

And I beheld a rod of iron, and it extended along the bank of the river, and led to the tree by which I stood.

And I also beheld a strait and narrow path, which came along by the rod of iron, even to the tree by which I stood; and it also led by the head of the fountain, unto a large and spacious field, as if it had been a world.

And I saw numberless concourses of people, many of whom were pressing forward, that they might obtain the path which led unto the tree by which I stood.

And it came to pass that they did come forth, and commence in the path which led to the tree.

And it came to pass that there arose a mist of darkness; yea, even an exceedingly great mist of darkness, insomuch that they who had commenced in the path did lose their way, that they wandered off and were lost.

24 事情是這樣的，我看到其他的人努力前進，他們前來，抓住鐵桿的一端，並且緊握著鐵桿，努力前進，穿過黑霧，直到他們前來吃到樹上的果子。

25 他們吃了樹上的果子後，就舉目向四周望去，好像很難為情。

26 我也舉目向四周張望，看到那條有水的河另一邊有一座巨大的廣廈，似乎聳立在空中，高過地面。

27 而那裡擠滿了人，有老的和少的，有男的和女的，他們的服飾非常講究；而他們都是一副嘲弄的模樣，用手指著那些前來並正在吃果子的人。

28 他們嘗了果子後，覺得很難為情，因為那些人正在嘲笑他們；他們就偏離而走入禁途失蹤了。

29 現在我，尼腓，不一一說出父親所講的話。

30 而簡短寫來，看啊，他看到另外有好幾群人努力前進；他們來抓住鐵桿的一端，一直緊握著鐵桿努力前進，直到前來，伏倒並吃樹上的果子。

31 他也看到另外有好幾群人向那巨大的廣廈摸索前進。

32 事情是這樣的，許多人溺死在泉水的深處；也有許多人徘徊在陌生的路上，從他的視線中消失了。

33 而進入那座奇怪廣廈的人非常多。他們進入廣廈後，就輕蔑地用手指著我，也指著那些在吃果子的人；但我們不理會他們。

34 我父親這樣說：凡理會他們的，都偏離了。

And it came to pass that I beheld others pressing forward, and they came forth and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press forward through the mist of darkness, clinging to the rod of iron, even until they did come forth and partake of the fruit of the tree.

And after they had partaken of the fruit of the tree they did cast their eyes about as if they were ashamed.

And I also cast my eyes round about, and beheld, on the other side of the river of water, a great and spacious building; and it stood as it were in the air, high above the earth.

And it was filled with people, both old and young, both male and female; and their manner of dress was exceedingly fine; and they were in the attitude of mocking and pointing their fingers towards those who had come at and were partaking of the fruit.

And after they had tasted of the fruit they were ashamed, because of those that were scoffing at them; and they fell away into forbidden paths and were lost.

And now I, Nephi, do not speak all the words of my father.

But, to be short in writing, behold, he saw other multitudes pressing forward; and they came and caught hold of the end of the rod of iron; and they did press their way forward, continually holding fast to the rod of iron, until they came forth and fell down and partook of the fruit of the tree.

And he also saw other multitudes feeling their way towards that great and spacious building.

And it came to pass that many were drowned in the depths of the fountain; and many were lost from his view, wandering in strange roads.

And great was the multitude that did enter into that strange building. And after they did enter into that building they did point the finger of scorn at me and those that were partaking of the fruit also; but we heeded them not.

These are the words of my father: For as many as heeded them, had fallen away.

35 父親說：拉曼和雷米爾沒有吃那果子。

And Laman and Lemuel partook not of the fruit, said my father.

36 事情是這樣的，父親對我們講完他的夢或異象之後——那是一席很長的話——他對我們說，由於他在異象中看到的這些事，他非常擔心拉曼和雷米爾，是的，他擔心他們會被拋棄，與主隔絕。

And it came to pass after my father had spoken all the words of his dream or vision, which were many, he said unto us, because of these things which he saw in a vision, he exceedingly feared for Laman and Lemuel; yea, he feared lest they should be cast off from the presence of the Lord.

37 然後他以慈父的所有情感勸他們聽他的話，這樣或許主會憐憫他們，而不拋棄他們；是的，我父親就這樣教導他們。

And he did exhort them then with all the feeling of a tender parent, that they would hearken to his words, that perhaps the Lord would be merciful to them, and not cast them off; yea, my father did preach unto them.

38 他教導他們，並向他們預言了許多事之後，他命令他們要遵守主的誠命，然後結束了對他們的講話。

And after he had preached unto them, and also prophesied unto them of many things, he bade them to keep the commandments of the Lord; and he did cease speaking unto them.

尼腓一書9

- 1 所有這些事都是父親住在雷米爾山谷的帳篷時看到、聽到和說過的，還有許多別的事，不能寫在這些頁片上。
- 2 現在，至於我所講的這些頁片，看啊，這些頁片並非我所寫的關於我人民歷史全部紀錄的頁片，那記載我人民全部記事頁片，我已命名為尼腓片；因此，那些頁片稱為尼腓片，以我自己的名為名；而這些頁片也叫作尼腓片。
- 3 然而，我接受到主的命令，要我製作這些頁片，為了一個特殊目的，就是要有一份記事，刻寫我人民的事工。
- 4 另外那些頁片上，要刻寫列王統治の記事，和我人民的戰事與紛爭；所以這些頁片要記載大部分的事工；另外那些頁片則記載大部分的列王統治和我人民的戰事與紛爭。
- 5 因此，主為了其睿智的目的，命令我製作這些頁片；那目的我不知道。
- 6 但是主從開始就通曉萬事；因此，祂預備了道路，來完成祂在人類兒女中的一切事工；因為看啊，祂有一切權力，能實現祂全部的話語。正如這樣。阿們。

1 Nephi 9

And all these things did my father see, and hear, and speak, as he dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel, and also a great many more things, which cannot be written upon these plates.

And now, as I have spoken concerning these plates, behold they are not the plates upon which I make a full account of the history of my people; for the plates upon which I make a full account of my people I have given the name of Nephi; wherefore, they are called the plates of Nephi, after mine own name; and these plates also are called the plates of Nephi.

Nevertheless, I have received a commandment of the Lord that I should make these plates, for the special purpose that there should be an account engraven of the ministry of my people.

Upon the other plates should be engraven an account of the reign of the kings, and the wars and contentions of my people; wherefore these plates are for the more part of the ministry; and the other plates are for the more part of the reign of the kings and the wars and contentions of my people.

Wherefore, the Lord hath commanded me to make these plates for a wise purpose in him, which purpose I know not.

But the Lord knoweth all things from the beginning; wherefore, he prepareth a way to accomplish all his works among the children of men; for behold, he hath all power unto the fulfilling of all his words. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓一書10

- 1 現在我，尼腓，要繼續在這些頁片上記載我的生平，及我的統治和事工；因此，為了繼續我的記事，我必須講一些我父親和我哥哥的事。
- 2 因為看啊，事情是這樣的，父親講完他的夢，並勸誡他們要盡最大的努力後，就對他們講述猶太人的事——
- 3 在他們滅亡，耶路撒冷大城也滅亡，許多人被俘往巴比倫後，他們會按照主認為適當的時刻，再度返回，是的，必從囚禁中釋回；而從囚禁中釋回之後，必再擁有他們繼承的土地。
- 4 是的，就在父親離開耶路撒冷六百年後，主神要在猶太人中興起一位先知——即彌賽亞，或換句話說，世界的救主。
- 5 而他還講到眾先知，為這些事作見證的先知為數何其多，為他所說的這位彌賽亞，或世界的救贖主作見證。
- 6 因此，全人類都在迷失和墜落的狀態中，除非他們信賴這位救贖主，否則必永遠如此。
- 7 他還講到一位先知要在彌賽亞之前來到，以預備主的道——
- 8 是的，他甚至要到曠野中呼喊：你們要預備主的道，修直祂的路；因為有一位站在你們中間，是你們不認識的；祂的能力比我更大，我給祂解鞋帶也不配。父親講了很多這方面的事。
- 9 父親說他要在約旦河那邊的伯大巴喇施洗；他還說他要用水施洗；的確，他要用水為彌賽亞施洗。

1 Nephi 10

And now I, Nephi, proceed to give an account upon these plates of my proceedings, and my reign and ministry; wherefore, to proceed with mine account, I must speak somewhat of the things of my father, and also of my brethren.

For behold, it came to pass after my father had made an end of speaking the words of his dream, and also of exhorting them to all diligence, he spake unto them concerning the Jews—

That after they should be destroyed, even that great city Jerusalem, and many be carried away captive into Babylon, according to the own due time of the Lord, they should return again, yea, even be brought back out of captivity; and after they should be brought back out of captivity they should possess again the land of their inheritance.

Yea, even six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem, a prophet would the Lord God raise up among the Jews—even a Messiah, or, in other words, a Savior of the world.

And he also spake concerning the prophets, how great a number had testified of these things, concerning this Messiah, of whom he had spoken, or this Redeemer of the world.

Wherefore, all mankind were in a lost and in a fallen state, and ever would be save they should rely on this Redeemer.

And he spake also concerning a prophet who should come before the Messiah, to prepare the way of the Lord—

Yea, even he should go forth and cry in the wilderness: Prepare ye the way of the Lord, and make his paths straight; for there standeth one among you whom ye know not; and he is mightier than I, whose shoe's latchet I am not worthy to unloose. And much spake my father concerning this thing.

And my father said he should baptize in Bethabara, beyond Jordan; and he also said he should baptize with water; even that he should baptize the Messiah with water.

10 他用水為彌賽亞施洗之後，他會知道並見證他已為神的羔羊施洗，祂要除去世人的罪。

And after he had baptized the Messiah with water, he should behold and bear record that he had baptized the Lamb of God, who should take away the sins of the world.

11 事情是這樣的，父親講完這些話之後，就對哥哥講話，談到那會在猶太人中傳播的福音，也談到猶太人會在不信中衰落。他們殺害那位將要來臨的彌賽亞之後，祂被殺之後，必從死裡復活，也必藉著聖靈，親自向外邦人顯現。

And it came to pass after my father had spoken these words he spake unto my brethren concerning the gospel which should be preached among the Jews, and also concerning the dwindling of the Jews in unbelief. And after they had slain the Messiah, who should come, and after he had been slain he should rise from the dead, and should make himself manifest, by the Holy Ghost, unto the Gentiles.

12 是的，父親講了許多有關外邦人和有關以色列家族的事，而他們要被比作橄欖樹，樹枝會被折下來，並且分散到整個地面上。

Yea, even my father spake much concerning the Gentiles, and also concerning the house of Israel, that they should be compared like unto an olive tree, whose branches should be broken off and should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

13 因此，他說我們必須一起被領進應許地，以應驗主的話，就是我們必被分散到整個地面上。

Wherefore, he said it must needs be that we should be led with one accord into the land of promise, unto the fulfilling of the word of the Lord, that we should be scattered upon all the face of the earth.

14 以色列家族被分散之後，必會重聚；總之，等外邦人接受了完整的福音之後，橄欖樹上原來的枝條，即以色列家族的遺裔，必被接回，也就是會認識真正的彌賽亞，他們的主和他們的救贖主。

And after the house of Israel should be scattered they should be gathered together again; or, in fine, after the Gentiles had received the fulness of the Gospel, the natural branches of the olive tree, or the remnants of the house of Israel, should be grafted in, or come to the knowledge of the true Messiah, their Lord and their Redeemer.

15 父親用這樣的話對哥哥預言和講話，還有很多事我不寫在這本書上；因為我已盡量把我認為合宜的事寫在我的另一本書中。

And after this manner of language did my father prophesy and speak unto my brethren, and also many more things which I do not write in this book; for I have written as many of them as were expedient for me in mine other book.

16 我所講的這一切事，都是父親住在雷米爾山谷的帳篷時發生的。

And all these things, of which I have spoken, were done as my father dwelt in a tent, in the valley of Lemuel.

17 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，聽了父親所有的話，關於他在異象中看見的事，以及他藉著聖靈的力量所說的事之後——他憑著對神的兒子的信心獲得這種力量；而神的兒子就是那位必將來臨的彌賽亞——我，尼腓，渴望也能藉著聖靈的力量看到、聽到和知道這些事；聖靈是神的恩賜，賜予所有努力尋求祂的人，古代這樣，祂向人類兒女顯現的時代也這樣。

18 因為祂昨日、今日、永遠都是一樣的；那條道路從世界奠基時，就已為所有的人預備好了，只要他們悔改而歸向祂。

19 凡努力尋找的必找到；神的奧祕必藉著聖靈的力量向他們顯明，現代如此，古代也如此；古代如此，未來的時代也如此；因此，主的道是一條永恆的環。

20 因此，世人啊，要記住，你們必為你們所做的一切受審判。

21 因此，如果你們在受驗證的日子中力圖作惡，你們必在神的審判寶座前被判為不潔；絕無不潔之物能與神同住；因此，你們必永遠被拋棄。

22 聖靈賜權柄要我講這些事，不要保留這些事。

And it came to pass after I, Nephi, having heard all the words of my father, concerning the things which he saw in a vision, and also the things which he spake by the power of the Holy Ghost, which power he received by faith on the Son of God—and the Son of God was the Messiah who should come—I, Nephi, was desirous also that I might see, and hear, and know of these things, by the power of the Holy Ghost, which is the gift of God unto all those who diligently seek him, as well in times of old as in the time that he should manifest himself unto the children of men.

For he is the same yesterday, today, and forever; and the way is prepared for all men from the foundation of the world, if it so be that they repent and come unto him.

For he that diligently seeketh shall find; and the mysteries of God shall be unfolded unto them, by the power of the Holy Ghost, as well in these times as in times of old, and as well in times of old as in times to come; wherefore, the course of the Lord is one eternal round.

Therefore remember, O man, for all thy doings thou shalt be brought into judgment.

Wherefore, if ye have sought to do wickedly in the days of your probation, then ye are found unclean before the judgment-seat of God; and no unclean thing can dwell with God; wherefore, ye must be cast off forever.

And the Holy Ghost giveth authority that I should speak these things, and deny them not.

尼腓一書11

- 1 因為事情是這樣的，我渴望了解父親所看到的事情，並相信主能使我了解這一切之後，當我坐著在心中沉思的時候，主的靈帶我到一座極高的山上，這座山我從未見過，我的腳也從未踏上過。
- 2 靈對我說：看啊，你想要什麼？
- 3 我說：我想看我父親看到的事。
- 4 靈對我說：你相信你父親看到他講的那棵樹嗎？
- 5 我說：相信，您知道我相信我父親的每一句話。
- 6 我講了這些話，靈就高聲喊著說：和散那歸於主，至高之神，祂是全地之神，是的，在萬有之上。尼腓，你有福了，因為你相信至高之神的兒子，因此，你必看到你想看的事。
- 7 看啊，這事將賜給你，作為一個徵兆，你看到那棵你父親曾嘗過其所結的果子的樹後，也必看到一人從天而降，你必親眼看見祂；你親眼看見祂之後，要見證祂就是神的兒子。
- 8 事情是這樣的，靈對我說：看！我看過去就看到了一棵樹，和我父親看到的那棵樹一樣，其美無比，是的，美麗絕倫；其潔白勝過飄揚的白雪。
- 9 事情是這樣的，我看到那棵樹後，就對靈說：我看到了您向我顯示的那棵珍貴無比的樹。
- 10 他對我說：你想要什麼？

1 Nephi 11

For it came to pass after I had desired to know the things that my father had seen, and believing that the Lord was able to make them known unto me, as I sat pondering in mine heart I was caught away in the Spirit of the Lord, yea, into an exceedingly high mountain, which I never had before seen, and upon which I never had before set my foot.

And the Spirit said unto me: Behold, what desirest thou?

And I said: I desire to behold the things which my father saw.

And the Spirit said unto me: Believest thou that thy father saw the tree of which he hath spoken?

And I said: Yea, thou knowest that I believe all the words of my father.

And when I had spoken these words, the Spirit cried with a loud voice, saying: Hosanna to the Lord, the most high God; for he is God over all the earth, yea, even above all. And blessed art thou, Nephi, because thou believest in the Son of the most high God; wherefore, thou shalt behold the things which thou hast desired.

And behold this thing shall be given unto thee for a sign, that after thou hast beheld the tree which bore the fruit which thy father tasted, thou shalt also behold a man descending out of heaven, and him shall ye witness; and after ye have witnessed him ye shall bear record that it is the Son of God.

And it came to pass that the Spirit said unto me: Look! And I looked and beheld a tree; and it was like unto the tree which my father had seen; and the beauty thereof was far beyond, yea, exceeding of all beauty; and the whiteness thereof did exceed the whiteness of the driven snow.

And it came to pass after I had seen the tree, I said unto the Spirit: I behold thou hast shown unto me the tree which is precious above all.

And he said unto me: What desirest thou?

11 我對他說：想知道其中的意義——我對他講話就像對一個人講話一樣；因為我看到他具有人的形像；然而，我知道那是主的靈；他對我講話就像一個人對另一個人講話一樣。

12 事情是這樣的，他對我說：看！我就向他望去，卻看不見他；因為他已離開我面前了。

13 事情是這樣的，我再看過去，就看到了耶路撒冷大城，以及其他的城市。我看到拿撒勒城，在拿撒勒城裡我看到一位童貞女，而她極為美好白皙。

14 事情是這樣的，我看見天開了；一位天使降下來，站在我面前；他對我說：尼腓，你看到什麼？

15 我對他說：一位童貞女，至為美麗，並且比其他所有童貞女都美好。

16 他對我說：你明白神的紆尊降貴嗎？

17 我對他說：我知道祂愛祂的兒女；不過，我不明白所有事情的意義。

18 而他對我說：看啊，你看到的童貞女是神的兒子肉身時的母親。

19 事情是這樣的，我看到她被靈帶走了；而她被靈帶走一段時間後，天使對我說：看！

20 我看過去，又看見那位童貞女，臂膀裡抱著一個小孩。

21 天使對我說：看神的羔羊，是的，即永恆之父的兒子！你明白你父親所看見的那棵樹的意義了嗎？

22 我回答說：明白了，那是神的愛，那愛散發到人類兒女心中，所以，比一切都令人渴望。

23 他對我說：是的，而且最能讓靈魂快樂。

And I said unto him: To know the interpretation thereof—for I spake unto him as a man speaketh; for I beheld that he was in the form of a man; yet nevertheless, I knew that it was the Spirit of the Lord; and he spake unto me as a man speaketh with another.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look! And I looked as if to look upon him, and I saw him not; for he had gone from before my presence.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the great city of Jerusalem, and also other cities. And I beheld the city of Nazareth; and in the city of Nazareth I beheld a virgin, and she was exceedingly fair and white.

And it came to pass that I saw the heavens open; and an angel came down and stood before me; and he said unto me: Nephi, what beholdest thou?

And I said unto him: A virgin, most beautiful and fair above all other virgins.

And he said unto me: Knowest thou the condescension of God?

And I said unto him: I know that he loveth his children; nevertheless, I do not know the meaning of all things.

And he said unto me: Behold, the virgin whom thou seest is the mother of the Son of God, after the manner of the flesh.

And it came to pass that I beheld that she was carried away in the Spirit; and after she had been carried away in the Spirit for the space of a time the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld the virgin again, bearing a child in her arms.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the Lamb of God, yea, even the Son of the Eternal Father! Knowest thou the meaning of the tree which thy father saw?

And I answered him, saying: Yea, it is the love of God, which sheddeth itself abroad in the hearts of the children of men; wherefore, it is the most desirable above all things.

And he spake unto me, saying: Yea, and the most joyous to the soul.

- 24 他講完這些話，又對我說：看！我看過去，就看到神的兒子往人類兒女中去；而我看到許多人伏在祂腳前崇拜祂。
- 25 事情是這樣的，我明白父親所看到的鐵桿就是神的話，那鐵桿通往活水的源頭，或通往生命樹；那水象徵神的愛，我也明白生命樹也象徵神的愛。
- 26 天使又對我說：看，看神的紆尊降貴！
- 27 我看過去就看到了父親所講的世界的救贖主；也看到那位要在祂前面預備道路的先知。神的羔羊走過去受了他的洗；祂受洗之後，我看見天開了，聖靈從天而降，以鴿子的形像停留在祂身上。
- 28 我看到祂往人群中去，以大能和極大的榮耀施助；群眾聚在一起聽祂講道；我也看到群眾把祂從他們之中趕出去。
- 29 我還看到有十二個人跟隨著祂。事情是這樣的，靈把他們從我面前帶走，我就看不見他們了。
- 30 事情是這樣的，天使又對我說：看！我看過去，就看見天又開了，我看見天使降在人類兒女當中；而他們施助他們。
- 31 他又對我說：看！我看過去，就看見神的羔羊往人類兒女中去。我看到一群人，有的生病，有的身受各種疾病的折磨，有的身受惡魔及不潔之靈的折磨；天使將這一切事情告訴我，並顯示給我看。神的羔羊的權能治癒了他們；也趕出了惡魔與不潔之靈。

And after he had said these words, he said unto me: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Son of God going forth among the children of men; and I saw many fall down at his feet and worship him.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the rod of iron, which my father had seen, was the word of God, which led to the fountain of living waters, or to the tree of life; which waters are a representation of the love of God; and I also beheld that the tree of life was a representation of the love of God.

And the angel said unto me again: Look and behold the condescension of God!

And I looked and beheld the Redeemer of the world, of whom my father had spoken; and I also beheld the prophet who should prepare the way before him. And the Lamb of God went forth and was baptized of him; and after he was baptized, I beheld the heavens open, and the Holy Ghost come down out of heaven and abide upon him in the form of a dove.

And I beheld that he went forth ministering unto the people, in power and great glory; and the multitudes were gathered together to hear him; and I beheld that they cast him out from among them.

And I also beheld twelve others following him. And it came to pass that they were carried away in the Spirit from before my face, and I saw them not.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the heavens open again, and I saw angels descending upon the children of men; and they did minister unto them.

And he spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked, and I beheld the Lamb of God going forth among the children of men. And I beheld multitudes of people who were sick, and who were afflicted with all manner of diseases, and with devils and unclean spirits; and the angel spake and showed all these things unto me. And they were healed by the power of the Lamb of God; and the devils and the unclean spirits were cast out.

- 32 事情是這樣的，天使又對我說：看！而我看過去就看到神的羔羊被群眾抓住；是的，永恆之神的兒子受世人審判；我看見了，並為此作證。
- 33 我，尼腓，看見祂被高舉在十字架上，為世人的罪而被殺害。
- 34 祂被殺害後，我看見世上的群眾聚在一起，對抗羔羊的使徒；主的天使就是這樣稱呼那十二位的。
- 35 世上的群眾聚在一起；我看見他們在一座巨大的廣廈中，那廣廈就像我父親看到的一樣。主的天使又對我說：看那世人和世人的智慧；是的，看以色列家族已聚集在一起，要對抗羔羊的十二使徒。
- 36 事情是這樣的，我看見並作證，那巨大的廣廈是世人的驕傲；它倒塌了，倒塌得非常厲害。而主的天使又對我說：與羔羊十二使徒對抗的各國、各族、各方、各民，都必這樣滅亡。

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me again, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld the Lamb of God, that he was taken by the people; yea, the Son of the everlasting God was judged of the world; and I saw and bear record.

And I, Nephi, saw that he was lifted up upon the cross and slain for the sins of the world.

And after he was slain I saw the multitudes of the earth, that they were gathered together to fight against the apostles of the Lamb; for thus were the twelve called by the angel of the Lord.

And the multitude of the earth was gathered together; and I beheld that they were in a large and spacious building, like unto the building which my father saw. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Behold the world and the wisdom thereof; yea, behold the house of Israel hath gathered together to fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

And it came to pass that I saw and bear record, that the great and spacious building was the pride of the world; and it fell, and the fall thereof was exceedingly great. And the angel of the Lord spake unto me again, saying: Thus shall be the destruction of all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, that shall fight against the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

尼腓一書12

- 1 事情是這樣的，天使對我說：看，看你的後裔和你哥哥的後裔。我看過去就看到應許地；我看到大群的人，是的，人數多得像海沙一般。
- 2 事情是這樣的，我看到群眾聚在一起彼此作戰；我看到在我人民之中的戰爭和戰爭的風聲，以及刀劍的大屠殺。
- 3 事情是這樣的，我看到在這地上許多世代在戰事和紛爭中度過；我看到許多城市，是的，多到我沒有去計算。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我看到在應許地上有一片黑霧；我看到閃電，並且聽到雷鳴和地震，以及種種喧囂巨響，我看到土石崩裂，我看到山嶽崩塌成碎片，我看到地上的平原龜裂，我看到許多城市沉陷，我看到許多城市焚毀，我看到許多城市因地震而倒塌在地。
- 5 事情是這樣的，看過這些事之後，我看見那黑暗的霧氣從地面上消失；看啊，我看到有些群眾並未因主大而可畏的降罰而倒下。
- 6 我看見天開了，神的羔羊自天而降；祂降下來，向他們顯現。
- 7 我也看見並作證聖靈降在另外十二個人身上；他們蒙神按立和揀選。
- 8 天使對我說：看羔羊的十二門徒，他們是蒙揀選來施助你後裔的。
- 9 他對我說：你記得羔羊的十二使徒嗎？看啊，他們將要審判以色列十二支派；因此，你後裔中的十二位施助者將受他們審判；因為你們是屬於以色列家族的。

1 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Look, and behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren. And I looked and beheld the land of promise; and I beheld multitudes of people, yea, even as it were in number as many as the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass that I beheld multitudes gathered together to battle, one against the other; and I beheld wars, and rumors of wars, and great slaughters with the sword among my people.

And it came to pass that I beheld many generations pass away, after the manner of wars and contentions in the land; and I beheld many cities, yea, even that I did not number them.

And it came to pass that I saw a mist of darkness on the face of the land of promise; and I saw lightnings, and I heard thunderings, and earthquakes, and all manner of tumultuous noises; and I saw the earth and the rocks, that they rent; and I saw mountains tumbling into pieces; and I saw the plains of the earth, that they were broken up; and I saw many cities that they were sunk; and I saw many that they were burned with fire; and I saw many that did tumble to the earth, because of the quaking thereof.

And it came to pass after I saw these things, I saw the vapor of darkness, that it passed from off the face of the earth; and behold, I saw multitudes who had not fallen because of the great and terrible judgments of the Lord.

And I saw the heavens open, and the Lamb of God descending out of heaven; and he came down and showed himself unto them.

And I also saw and bear record that the Holy Ghost fell upon twelve others; and they were ordained of God, and chosen.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the twelve disciples of the Lamb, who are chosen to minister unto thy seed.

And he said unto me: Thou rememberest the twelve apostles of the Lamb? Behold they are they who shall judge the twelve tribes of Israel; wherefore, the twelve ministers of thy seed shall be judged of them; for ye are of the house of Israel.

- 10 你看見的這十二位施助者要審判你的後裔。看啊，他們永遠是正義的；由於他們對神羔羊的信心，他們的衣服在祂的血中成為潔白。
- 11 天使對我說：看！我看過去，就看到三個世代的人在正義中去世；他們的衣服潔白如同神的羔羊。天使對我說：由於他們對祂的信心，他們的衣服才在羔羊的血中成為潔白。
- 12 我，尼腓，也看見第四代中有許多人在正義中去世了。
- 13 事情是這樣的，我看見世上的群眾聚在一起。
- 14 天使對我說：看你的後裔和你哥哥的後裔。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我看過去並看到我後裔的人民成群地聚在一起，抵抗我哥哥的後裔；他們聚在一起作戰。
- 16 天使對我說：看你父親所看到的污穢水流，是的，就是他說的那條河；那河的深處就是地獄的深處。
- 17 而那黑霧就是魔鬼的誘惑，使人類兒女眼盲心硬，引他們走上寬路，使他們滅亡與迷失。
- 18 而你父親看到的那座巨大的廣廈，就是人類兒女的狂妄想像和驕傲。有一條寬闊、可畏的深淵將他們隔開；是的，那就是永恆之神和神的羔羊彌賽亞的公道之言；聖靈從世界開始到現在，從現在到永遠，都為他們作見證。
- 19 天使講這些話的時候，我看見我哥哥的後裔與我的後裔作戰，正如天使所說的；而由於我後裔的驕傲和魔鬼的誘惑，我看到我哥哥的後裔擊敗了我的後裔。

And these twelve ministers whom thou beholdest shall judge thy seed. And, behold, they are righteous forever; for because of their faith in the Lamb of God their garments are made white in his blood.

And the angel said unto me: Look! And I looked, and beheld three generations pass away in righteousness; and their garments were white even like unto the Lamb of God. And the angel said unto me: These are made white in the blood of the Lamb, because of their faith in him.

And I, Nephi, also saw many of the fourth generation who passed away in righteousness.

And it came to pass that I saw the multitudes of the earth gathered together.

And the angel said unto me: Behold thy seed, and also the seed of thy brethren.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the people of my seed gathered together in multitudes against the seed of my brethren; and they were gathered together to battle.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the fountain of filthy water which thy father saw; yea, even the river of which he spake; and the depths thereof are the depths of hell.

And the mists of darkness are the temptations of the devil, which blindeth the eyes, and hardeneth the hearts of the children of men, and leadeth them away into broad roads, that they perish and are lost.

And the large and spacious building, which thy father saw, is vain imaginations and the pride of the children of men. And a great and a terrible gulf divideth them; yea, even the word of the justice of the Eternal God, and the Messiah who is the Lamb of God, of whom the Holy Ghost beareth record, from the beginning of the world until this time, and from this time henceforth and forever.

And while the angel spake these words, I beheld and saw that the seed of my brethren did contend against my seed, according to the word of the angel; and because of the pride of my seed, and the temptations of the devil, I beheld that the seed of my brethren did overpower the people of my seed.

20 事情是這樣的，我看過去，看見我哥哥的後裔戰勝了我的後裔，他們成群地散居在這地面上。

And it came to pass that I beheld, and saw the people of the seed of my brethren that they had overcome my seed; and they went forth in multitudes upon the face of the land.

21 我看見他們成群地聚集在一起；我看見他們之間的戰爭和戰爭的風聲；我看見許多世代在戰爭和戰爭的風聲中度過了。

And I saw them gathered together in multitudes; and I saw wars and rumors of wars among them; and in wars and rumors of wars I saw many generations pass away.

22 而天使對我說：看啊，這些人必在不信中衰落。

And the angel said unto me: Behold these shall dwindle in unbelief.

23 事情是這樣的，我看見他們在不信中衰落後，變成一個深色、可憎、污穢的民族，充滿懶惰和種種憎行。

And it came to pass that I beheld, after they had dwindled in unbelief they became a dark, and loathsome, and a filthy people, full of idleness and all manner of abominations.

尼腓一書13

- 1 事情是這樣的，天使對我說：看！我看過去就看到許多民族和國家。
- 2 天使對我說：你看見什麼？我說：我看見許多民族和國家。
- 3 他對我說：這些是外邦人的民族和國家。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我看到一個大教會在外邦人的民族中建立了。
- 5 天使對我說：看這教會的建立，它是其他所有教會中最可憎的，它殺害神的聖徒，是的，折磨他們和捆綁他們，用鐵軛套住他們，並將他們帶入囚禁。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我看見這大而可憎的教會；也看到魔鬼，他是這教會的創立者。
- 7 我還看見金子、銀子、絲綢、朱紅布、細麻布，以及各式各樣的貴重衣服；我也看見許多娼妓。
- 8 而天使對我說：看那金子、銀子、絲綢、朱紅布、細麻布，以及貴重衣服和娼妓，都是這大而可憎教會的欲望。
- 9 他們還為了世人的讚美，毀滅神的聖徒，並將他們帶入囚禁。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我看過去就看到眾水；那水把外邦人和我哥哥的後裔隔開了。
- 11 事情是這樣的，天使對我說：看神的憤怒臨到你哥哥的後裔。

1 Nephi 13

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look! And I looked and beheld many nations and kingdoms.

And the angel said unto me: What beholdest thou? And I said: I behold many nations and kingdoms.

And he said unto me: These are the nations and kingdoms of the Gentiles.

And it came to pass that I saw among the nations of the Gentiles the formation of a great church.

And the angel said unto me: Behold the formation of a church which is most abominable above all other churches, which slayeth the saints of God, yea, and tortureth them and bindeth them down, and yoketh them with a yoke of iron, and bringeth them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I beheld this great and abominable church; and I saw the devil that he was the founder of it.

And I also saw gold, and silver, and silks, and scarlets, and fine-twined linen, and all manner of precious clothing; and I saw many harlots.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold the gold, and the silver, and the silks, and the scarlets, and the fine-twined linen, and the precious clothing, and the harlots, are the desires of this great and abominable church.

And also for the praise of the world do they destroy the saints of God, and bring them down into captivity.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld many waters; and they divided the Gentiles from the seed of my brethren.

And it came to pass that the angel said unto me: Behold the wrath of God is upon the seed of thy brethren.

- 12 我看過去就看到外邦人中有一人，眾水把他和我哥哥的後裔隔開；而我看到神的靈降下引領那人，他就在眾水上航行，到應許地我哥哥的後裔那裡。
- 13 事情是這樣的，我看到神的靈引領其他外邦人；他們脫離囚禁，在眾水上航行。
- 14 事情是這樣的，我看到許多外邦人的群眾在應許地上；我看到神的憤怒臨到我哥哥的後裔，外邦人分散他們並擊打他們。
- 15 我看到主的靈在外邦人身上，他們因此而昌盛，並獲得該地作為他們繼承的土地；我看到他們很白皙，非常俊美和美麗，就像我的人民未遭殺害之前一樣。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，看到外邦人脫離了囚禁，在主前謙抑自己；主的力量與他們同在。
- 17 我看到他們故鄉的外邦人聚集在水上，也聚集在陸上，要與他們作戰。
- 18 我看到神的力量與他們同在，也看到神的憤怒臨到那些聚在一起攻打他們的人。
- 19 而我，尼腓，看到已脫離囚禁的外邦人被神的力量從所有其他民族的手中解救出來。
- 20 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，看到他們在那地昌盛，我看到一部書被帶到他們中間。
- 21 天使對我說：你知道那部書的意義嗎？
- 22 我對他說：我不知道。

And I looked and beheld a man among the Gentiles, who was separated from the seed of my brethren by the many waters; and I beheld the Spirit of God, that it came down and wrought upon the man; and he went forth upon the many waters, even unto the seed of my brethren, who were in the promised land.

And it came to pass that I beheld the Spirit of God, that it wrought upon other Gentiles; and they went forth out of captivity, upon the many waters.

And it came to pass that I beheld many multitudes of the Gentiles upon the land of promise; and I beheld the wrath of God, that it was upon the seed of my brethren; and they were scattered before the Gentiles and were smitten.

And I beheld the Spirit of the Lord, that it was upon the Gentiles, and they did prosper and obtain the land for their inheritance; and I beheld that they were white, and exceedingly fair and beautiful, like unto my people before they were slain.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles who had gone forth out of captivity did humble themselves before the Lord; and the power of the Lord was with them.

And I beheld that their mother Gentiles were gathered together upon the waters, and upon the land also, to battle against them.

And I beheld that the power of God was with them, and also that the wrath of God was upon all those that were gathered together against them to battle.

And I, Nephi, beheld that the Gentiles that had gone out of captivity were delivered by the power of God out of the hands of all other nations.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld that they did prosper in the land; and I beheld a book, and it was carried forth among them.

And the angel said unto me: Knowest thou the meaning of the book?

And I said unto him: I know not.

23 他說：看啊，那是從猶太人口中傳出的。而我，尼腓，看到了那部書。他對我說：你看到的書是一部猶太人的紀錄，記載主與以色列家族所立的聖約，也記載聖先知的許多預言，而那部紀錄與刻在銅頁片上的紀錄相似，只是沒有那麼多；不過，其中記載主與以色列家族所立的聖約；因此，對外邦人極有價值。

24 主的天使對我說：你已看到那部書是從猶太人口中傳出來的；猶太人口傳這部書時，書中包含完整的福音，十二使徒為祂作見證；他們按照神羔羊的真理作見證。

25 因此，這些紀錄按照神的真理，純正地從猶太人傳給外邦人。

26 這些紀錄經由羔羊的十二使徒之手，從猶太人傳給外邦人之後，你看到那大而可憎的教會建立了，那是所有教會中最可憎的；因為看啊，他們已從羔羊的福音中取走了許多明白而最寶貴的部分；也取走了主的許多聖約。

27 而他們做這一切是為了歪曲主的正道，使人類兒女眼盲心硬。

28 因此，你看到那部書由大而可憎的教會之手流傳之後，許多明白而寶貴的事情都被從書中，就是從神羔羊的書中，拿走了。

And he said: Behold it proceedeth out of the mouth of a Jew. And I, Nephi, beheld it; and he said unto me: The book that thou beholdest is a record of the Jews, which contains the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; and it also containeth many of the prophecies of the holy prophets; and it is a record like unto the engravings which are upon the plates of brass, save there are not so many; nevertheless, they contain the covenants of the Lord, which he hath made unto the house of Israel; wherefore, they are of great worth unto the Gentiles.

And the angel of the Lord said unto me: Thou hast beheld that the book proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew; and when it proceeded forth from the mouth of a Jew it contained the fulness of the gospel of the Lord, of whom the twelve apostles bear record; and they bear record according to the truth which is in the Lamb of God.

Wherefore, these things go forth from the Jews in purity unto the Gentiles, according to the truth which is in God.

And after they go forth by the hand of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, from the Jews unto the Gentiles, thou seest the formation of that great and abominable church, which is most abominable above all other churches; for behold, they have taken away from the gospel of the Lamb many parts which are plain and most precious; and also many covenants of the Lord have they taken away.

And all this have they done that they might pervert the right ways of the Lord, that they might blind the eyes and harden the hearts of the children of men.

Wherefore, thou seest that after the book hath gone forth through the hands of the great and abominable church, that there are many plain and precious things taken away from the book, which is the book of the Lamb of God.

29 那些明白而寶貴的事情被取走後，那書就傳到外邦人所有的民族中；那書傳到外邦人所有的民族，是的，甚至隨那些脫離囚禁的外邦人渡過你所看見的眾水之後，你看——因為書中被取走的許多明白而寶貴的事情，這些事情按照在神羔羊裡的清楚明白性，對人類兒女而言，原本明白易懂——因為這些從神羔羊的福音中取走的事情，非常多的人跌倒了，是的，以致撒但有極大的力量來控制他們。

30 然而，你看到脫離囚禁的外邦人，蒙神的力量高舉於其他所有民族之上，在那塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地上，就是主神與你父親立約、應許給他後裔繼承的土地；因此，你可看出，主神必不容許外邦人完全毀滅你後裔與你哥哥後裔通婚後生下的那些子孫。

31 祂也必不容許外邦人毀滅你哥哥的後裔。

32 主神也必不容許外邦人一直留在那可怕的盲目狀態中，就是你看到他們所處的狀態，因為那可憎的教會隱瞞了羔羊福音中明白而最寶貴的部分；那教會的建立你已經看見了。

33 所以神的羔羊說：我要對外邦人發慈悲，對以色列家族的遺裔嚴加懲罰。

And after these plain and precious things were taken away it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles; and after it goeth forth unto all the nations of the Gentiles, yea, even across the many waters which thou hast seen with the Gentiles which have gone forth out of captivity, thou seest—because of the many plain and precious things which have been taken out of the book, which were plain unto the understanding of the children of men, according to the plainness which is in the Lamb of God—because of these things which are taken away out of the gospel of the Lamb, an exceedingly great many do stumble, yea, insomuch that Satan hath great power over them.

Nevertheless, thou beholdest that the Gentiles who have gone forth out of captivity, and have been lifted up by the power of God above all other nations, upon the face of the land which is choice above all other lands, which is the land that the Lord God hath covenanted with thy father that his seed should have for the land of their inheritance; wherefore, thou seest that the Lord God will not suffer that the Gentiles will utterly destroy the mixture of thy seed, which are among thy brethren.

Neither will he suffer that the Gentiles shall destroy the seed of thy brethren.

Neither will the Lord God suffer that the Gentiles shall forever remain in that awful state of blindness, which thou beholdest they are in, because of the plain and most precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, whose formation thou hast seen.

Wherefore saith the Lamb of God: I will be merciful unto the Gentiles, unto the visiting of the remnant of the house of Israel in great judgment.

34 事情是這樣的，主的天使對我說：看啊，神的羔羊說：我降罰以色列家族的遺裔後——我指的這遺裔是你父親的後裔——羔羊說，因此，我懲罰他們，並藉著外邦人的手來擊打他們之後，並且因為那可憎的教會，即娼妓之母，隱瞞了羔羊福音中最明白和最寶貴的部分，而外邦人跌得很重之後，羔羊說，那日我必對外邦人發慈悲，我要以我的大能，把我福音中的許多部分，就是明白而寶貴的部分賜給他們。

35 因為看啊，羔羊說：我必向你的後裔顯現，他們要把我教導他們的許多明白而寶貴的事情記錄下來；而在你的後裔被毀滅，並在不信中衰落，你哥哥的後裔也在不信中衰落後，看啊，這些東西必被藏起來，藉著羔羊的恩賜和大能，傳給外邦人。

36 羔羊說：那些紀錄記載著我的福音、我的磐石和我的救恩。

37 在那日，致力建立我錫安的人有福了，因為他們必蒙得聖靈的恩賜和力量；如果他們持守到底，他們必在末日被高舉，並在羔羊的永恆國度中得救；凡傳講平安和大喜訊的，他們在高山之上將是何等美麗。

38 事情是這樣的，我看見我哥哥後裔的遺裔，也看見出自猶太人口傳的神羔羊的書，經由外邦人傳給我哥哥後裔的遺裔。

And it came to pass that the angel of the Lord spake unto me, saying: Behold, saith the Lamb of God, after I have visited the remnant of the house of Israel—and this remnant of whom I speak is the seed of thy father—wherefore, after I have visited them in judgment, and smitten them by the hand of the Gentiles, and after the Gentiles do stumble exceedingly, because of the most plain and precious parts of the gospel of the Lamb which have been kept back by that abominable church, which is the mother of harlots, saith the Lamb—I will be merciful unto the Gentiles in that day, insomuch that I will bring forth unto them, in mine own power, much of my gospel, which shall be plain and precious, saith the Lamb.

For, behold, saith the Lamb: I will manifest myself unto thy seed, that they shall write many things which I shall minister unto them, which shall be plain and precious; and after thy seed shall be destroyed, and dwindle in unbelief, and also the seed of thy brethren, behold, these things shall be hid up, to come forth unto the Gentiles, by the gift and power of the Lamb.

And in them shall be written my gospel, saith the Lamb, and my rock and my salvation.

And blessed are they who shall seek to bring forth my Zion at that day, for they shall have the gift and the power of the Holy Ghost; and if they endure unto the end they shall be lifted up at the last day, and shall be saved in the everlasting kingdom of the Lamb; and whoso shall publish peace, yea, tidings of great joy, how beautiful upon the mountains shall they be.

And it came to pass that I beheld the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the book of the Lamb of God, which had proceeded forth from the mouth of the Jew, that it came forth from the Gentiles unto the remnant of the seed of my brethren.

39 那部書傳給他們之後，我又看見別的書藉著羔羊的大能，經由外邦人傳給他們，使外邦人和我哥哥後裔的遺裔，及分散在整個地面上的猶太人，確信眾先知和羔羊十二使徒的紀錄都是真實的。

40 天使對我說：你看到外邦人中這些最後的紀錄，必確立最先的紀錄的真實性，即羔羊十二使徒的紀錄，也必顯明那些已被取走的明白而寶貴的事情；也必向各族、各方、各民顯明神的羔羊就是永恆之父的兒子，也是世界的救主；世人必須歸向祂，否則不能得救。

41 他們必須遵照羔羊親口確立的話來歸向祂；你後裔的紀錄，以及羔羊十二使徒的紀錄，都必顯明羔羊的話；因此這兩者必合而為一；因為全世界只有一位神、一位牧人。

42 到時候，祂必向萬國顯現，向猶太人，也向外邦人顯現；在祂向猶太人顯現，也向外邦人顯現之後，祂必向外邦人顯現，也向猶太人顯現，最後的要成為最先的，最先的要成為最後的。

And after it had come forth unto them I beheld other books, which came forth by the power of the Lamb, from the Gentiles unto them, unto the convincing of the Gentiles and the remnant of the seed of my brethren, and also the Jews who were scattered upon all the face of the earth, that the records of the prophets and of the twelve apostles of the Lamb are true.

And the angel spake unto me, saying: These last records, which thou hast seen among the Gentiles, shall establish the truth of the first, which are of the twelve apostles of the Lamb, and shall make known the plain and precious things which have been taken away from them; and shall make known to all kindreds, tongues, and people, that the Lamb of God is the Son of the Eternal Father, and the Savior of the world; and that all men must come unto him, or they cannot be saved.

And they must come according to the words which shall be established by the mouth of the Lamb; and the words of the Lamb shall be made known in the records of thy seed, as well as in the records of the twelve apostles of the Lamb; wherefore they both shall be established in one; for there is one God and one Shepherd over all the earth.

And the time cometh that he shall manifest himself unto all nations, both unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles; and after he has manifested himself unto the Jews and also unto the Gentiles, then he shall manifest himself unto the Gentiles and also unto the Jews, and the last shall be first, and the first shall be last.

尼腓一書14

- 1 事情將是這樣，如果外邦人在神的羔羊通過話語，並且也通過權能、通過事實，向他們顯明自己，以除去他們的絆腳石的那天，聽從祂——
- 2 並且不硬起心來反對神的羔羊，他們必算在你父親的後裔之中；是的，他們必算在以色列家族之中；他們必永遠是應許地上蒙福的民族，不再被帶入囚禁；以色列家族必不再被混亂。
- 3 神的羔羊說，魔鬼為要引世人的靈魂墜入地獄而和他的兒女建立了一個大而可憎的教會，那教會為他們所掘的大坑，是的，那為毀滅世人所掘的大坑，要被掘坑的人填滿，使他們完全毀滅；這並不是靈魂的毀滅，除非靈魂被拋入無盡的地獄裡。
- 4 因為看啊，這是按照魔鬼的束縛，也是按照神的公道，臨到所有那些在神前行事邪惡、可憎的人身上。
- 5 事情是這樣的，天使對我，尼腓，說：你已看到如果外邦人悔改，他們會很好；你也知道了主與以色列家族所立的聖約，也聽見了凡不悔改的必滅亡。
- 6 因此，如果外邦人硬起心來反對神的羔羊，他們就有禍了。

1 Nephi 14

And it shall come to pass, that if the Gentiles shall hearken unto the Lamb of God in that day that he shall manifest himself unto them in word, and also in power, in very deed, unto the taking away of their stumbling blocks—

And harden not their hearts against the Lamb of God, they shall be numbered among the seed of thy father; yea, they shall be numbered among the house of Israel; and they shall be a blessed people upon the promised land forever; they shall be no more brought down into captivity; and the house of Israel shall no more be confounded.

And that great pit, which hath been digged for them by that great and abominable church, which was founded by the devil and his children, that he might lead away the souls of men down to hell—yea, that great pit which hath been digged for the destruction of men shall be filled by those who digged it, unto their utter destruction, saith the Lamb of God; not the destruction of the soul, save it be the casting of it into that hell which hath no end.

For behold, this is according to the captivity of the devil, and also according to the justice of God, upon all those who will work wickedness and abomination before him.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, Nephi, saying: Thou hast beheld that if the Gentiles repent it shall be well with them; and thou also knowest concerning the covenants of the Lord unto the house of Israel; and thou also hast heard that whoso repenteth not must perish.

Therefore, wo be unto the Gentiles if it so be that they harden their hearts against the Lamb of God.

- 7 神的羔羊說，到時候，我必在人類兒女中行一件偉大而奇妙的事工；一件在一方面或另一方面都是永恆的事工：不是勸他們追求平安與永生，就是任由他們心地頑硬與心智盲目而被帶入束縛，並按照魔鬼的束縛，在屬世和屬靈上都毀滅，正如我剛才所說的。
- 8 事情是這樣的，天使講了這些話，又對我說：你記得父與以色列家族所立的聖約嗎？我對他說：記得。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他對我說：看，看那大而可憎的教會，即憎行之母，其創立者就是魔鬼。
- 10 而他對我說：看啊，教會只有兩個，一個是神羔羊的教會，另一個是魔鬼的教會；因此，凡不屬於神羔羊的教會，就是屬於那個大教會；那大教會就是憎行之母，全地之娼。
- 11 事情是這樣的，我看過去就看到那全地之娼，坐在眾水之上；她的勢力遍及全世界，在各國、各族、各方、各民之間。
- 12 事情是這樣的，我看到神羔羊的教會，它的數目很少，那是因為那個坐在眾水之上的娼妓的邪惡和憎行所致；然而，我看到羔羊的教會，即神的聖徒，也在整個地面上；而他們在地面上的勢力很小，那是因為那個我所見到的大娼妓的邪惡所致。
- 13 事情是這樣的，我看到巨大的憎行之母，在整個地面上，在各外邦人的民族中，聚集群眾對抗神的羔羊。

For the time cometh, saith the Lamb of God, that I will work a great and a marvelous work among the children of men; a work which shall be everlasting, either on the one hand or on the other—either to the convincing of them unto peace and life eternal, or unto the deliverance of them to the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds unto their being brought down into captivity, and also into destruction, both temporally and spiritually, according to the captivity of the devil, of which I have spoken.

And it came to pass that when the angel had spoken these words, he said unto me: Rememberest thou the covenants of the Father unto the house of Israel? I said unto him, Yea.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Look, and behold that great and abominable church, which is the mother of abominations, whose founder is the devil.

And he said unto me: Behold there are save two churches only; the one is the church of the Lamb of God, and the other is the church of the devil; wherefore, whoso belongeth not to the church of the Lamb of God belongeth to that great church, which is the mother of abominations; and she is the whore of all the earth.

And it came to pass that I looked and beheld the whore of all the earth, and she sat upon many waters; and she had dominion over all the earth, among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people.

And it came to pass that I beheld the church of the Lamb of God, and its numbers were few, because of the wickedness and abominations of the whore who sat upon many waters; nevertheless, I beheld that the church of the Lamb, who were the saints of God, were also upon all the face of the earth; and their dominions upon the face of the earth were small, because of the wickedness of the great whore whom I saw.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the great mother of abominations did gather together multitudes upon the face of all the earth, among all the nations of the Gentiles, to fight against the Lamb of God.

- 14 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，看到神羔羊的大能降在羔羊教會的聖徒身上，也降在那分散到整個地面上的主的約民身上；他們在極大的榮耀中，以正義，並以神的大能武裝起來。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我看到神的憤怒傾注於那大而可憎的教會，以致世上各國、各族中有許多戰爭和戰爭的風聲。
- 16 屬於憎行之母的各國中，開始有戰爭和戰爭的風聲時，天使對我說：看啊，神的憤怒臨到娼妓之母了；看啊，你看這一切事情——
- 17 當神的憤怒傾注於娼妓之母身上那日來到——娼妓之母就是世上那大而可憎的教會，其建立者是魔鬼——那時，在那日，父的事工就必開始，為履行祂與祂人民以色列家族所立的聖約而預備道路。
- 18 事情是這樣的，天使對我說：看！
- 19 我看過去就看到一個人，身穿白袍。
- 20 天使對我說：看那羔羊的十二使徒之一。
- 21 看啊，他要看到並寫下這些事情的其餘部分；是的，以及許多已經發生的事情。
- 22 他也要寫下有關世界末日的情形。
- 23 因此，他所寫的事是正確而真實的；看啊，這些事都寫在你已見過的那部從猶太人口中傳出來的書裡；那些事從猶太人口中傳出時，或說那書從猶太人口中傳出時，其中所寫的事情都是明白而純正的，並且極為寶貴，也容易為所有的人了解。

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the power of the Lamb of God, that it descended upon the saints of the church of the Lamb, and upon the covenant people of the Lord, who were scattered upon all the face of the earth; and they were armed with righteousness and with the power of God in great glory.

And it came to pass that I beheld that the wrath of God was poured out upon that great and abominable church, insomuch that there were wars and rumors of wars among all the nations and kindreds of the earth.

And as there began to be wars and rumors of wars among all the nations which belonged to the mother of abominations, the angel spake unto me, saying: Behold, the wrath of God is upon the mother of harlots; and behold, thou seest all these things—

And when the day cometh that the wrath of God is poured out upon the mother of harlots, which is the great and abominable church of all the earth, whose founder is the devil, then, at that day, the work of the Father shall commence, in preparing the way for the fulfilling of his covenants, which he hath made to his people who are of the house of Israel.

And it came to pass that the angel spake unto me, saying: Look!

And I looked and beheld a man, and he was dressed in a white robe.

And the angel said unto me: Behold one of the twelve apostles of the Lamb.

Behold, he shall see and write the remainder of these things; yea, and also many things which have been.

And he shall also write concerning the end of the world.

Wherefore, the things which he shall write are just and true; and behold they are written in the book which thou beheld proceeding out of the mouth of the Jew; and at the time they proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, or, at the time the book proceeded out of the mouth of the Jew, the things which were written were plain and pure, and most precious and easy to the understanding of all men.

- 24 看啊，羔羊的這位使徒要寫的事，有許多你已看到了；看啊，其餘的事，你也會看到。
- 25 但是此後看到的事，你不可寫出來；因為主神已按立了神羔羊的使徒寫這些事。
- 26 此外，另外有些人，祂也曾把所有的事情顯示給他們，他們也已寫下並封起來，要在主認為適當的時刻，依照羔羊的真理，純正地傳給以色列家族。
- 27 我，尼腓，聽見並作證，根據天使的話，羔羊的這位使徒名叫約翰。
- 28 看啊，我，尼腓，奉命不得寫下我所看到和聽到的這些事情的其餘部分；因此，我所寫的已經夠了；我所寫的只是我所看到的一小部分。
- 29 我作證，我看到父親所見過的事，主的天使確已使我知道這些事。
- 30 現在，有關我被靈帶走時所見到的事，我講到此為止；雖然我所見到的事沒有全部寫出來，但我所寫的事情都是真實的。正如這樣。阿們。

And behold, the things which this apostle of the Lamb shall write are many things which thou hast seen; and behold, the remainder shalt thou see.

But the things which thou shalt see hereafter thou shalt not write; for the Lord God hath ordained the apostle of the Lamb of God that he should write them.

And also others who have been, to them hath he shown all things, and they have written them; and they are sealed up to come forth in their purity, according to the truth which is in the Lamb, in the own due time of the Lord, unto the house of Israel.

And I, Nephi, heard and bear record, that the name of the apostle of the Lamb was John, according to the word of the angel.

And behold, I, Nephi, am forbidden that I should write the remainder of the things which I saw and heard; wherefore the things which I have written sufficeth me; and I have written but a small part of the things which I saw.

And I bear record that I saw the things which my father saw, and the angel of the Lord did make them known unto me.

And now I make an end of speaking concerning the things which I saw while I was carried away in the Spirit; and if all the things which I saw are not written, the things which I have written are true. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓一書15

- 1 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，被靈帶走並看到這一切事之後，就回到父親的帳篷。
- 2 事情是這樣的，我見到我哥哥，他們正彼此爭論父親對他們講的事。
- 3 他的確對他們講了許多偉大的事情，人若不求問主，就很難了解這些事；而他們因為心地頑硬，所以沒有像他們該做到的那樣仰賴主。
- 4 我，尼腓，因他們心地頑硬，也因我所看到的事而憂愁，我知道由於人類兒女的大惡，這些事情必將無可避免地發生。
- 5 事情是這樣的，我看到我人民的墮落，我因他們的毀滅而痛苦；這痛苦使我不勝負荷，我覺得這痛苦是最難以忍受的。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我恢復體力後，就對哥哥講話，想知道他們爭論的原因。
- 7 他們說：看啊，我們不了解父親所講的橄欖樹的原生枝條及外邦人的事。
- 8 我對他們說：你們有沒有求問主？
- 9 他們對我說：沒有；因為主沒有讓我們知道這種事。
- 10 看啊，我對他們說：你們為什麼不遵守主的誠命呢？你們為什麼要因心地頑硬而滅亡呢？
- 11 你們不記得主說的事嗎？——如果你們不硬起心來，而用信心求問我，相信你們必能得到，並努力遵守我的誠命，這些事必向你們顯明。

1 Nephi 15

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been carried away in the Spirit, and seen all these things, I returned to the tent of my father.

And it came to pass that I beheld my brethren, and they were disputing one with another concerning the things which my father had spoken unto them.

For he truly spake many great things unto them, which were hard to be understood, save a man should inquire of the Lord; and they being hard in their hearts, therefore they did not look unto the Lord as they ought.

And now I, Nephi, was grieved because of the hardness of their hearts, and also, because of the things which I had seen, and knew they must unavoidably come to pass because of the great wickedness of the children of men.

And it came to pass that I was overcome because of my afflictions, for I considered that mine afflictions were great above all, because of the destruction of my people, for I had beheld their fall.

And it came to pass that after I had received strength I spake unto my brethren, desiring to know of them the cause of their disputations.

And they said: Behold, we cannot understand the words which our father hath spoken concerning the natural branches of the olive tree, and also concerning the Gentiles.

And I said unto them: Have ye inquired of the Lord?

And they said unto me: We have not; for the Lord maketh no such thing known unto us.

Behold, I said unto them: How is it that ye do not keep the commandments of the Lord? How is it that ye will perish, because of the hardness of your hearts?

Do ye not remember the things which the Lord hath said?—If ye will not harden your hearts, and ask me in faith, believing that ye shall receive, with diligence in keeping my commandments, surely these things shall be made known unto you.

- 12 看啊，我對你們說，那與我們父親同在的主的靈，把以色列家族比喻為一棵橄欖樹；看啊，難道我們不是從以色列家族折下來的嗎？我們不是以色列家族的一根枝條嗎？
- 13 現在，關於原生枝條要藉著外邦人的豐盛而接回一事，父親的意思是，後期時代，我們的後裔已在不信中衰落許多年，並且彌賽亞在肉身中向人類兒女顯現後許多世代，彌賽亞完整的福音必傳給外邦人，再由外邦人傳給我們後裔的遺裔——
- 14 那時，我們後裔的遺裔必知道他們屬於以色列家族，他們是主的約民；然後，他們必知道，也必認識他們的祖先，同時也認識他們救贖主的福音，那是祂傳給他們祖先的；因此，他們必認識他們的救贖主，了解祂教義的真諦，使他們知道如何歸向祂而得救。
- 15 那時，在那日，他們豈不歡欣，並將讚美歸給永恆之神——他們的磐石和救恩嗎？是的，在那日，他們會不從那真正的葡萄樹上獲得力量和滋養嗎？是的，他們會不歸向神真正的羊圈嗎？
- 16 看啊，我告訴你們，會的；他們必在以色列家族中再被記起；因為他們是橄欖樹上的原生枝條，必被接回到真正的橄欖樹上。
- 17 這就是父親的意思；他的意思是說此事在外邦人分散他們之前，必不會發生；他的意思是說此事必由外邦人而來，好使主能向外邦人顯示祂的大能，因為猶太人或以色列家族必拒絕祂。

Behold, I say unto you, that the house of Israel was compared unto an olive tree, by the Spirit of the Lord which was in our father; and behold are we not broken off from the house of Israel, and are we not a branch of the house of Israel?

And now, the thing which our father meaneth concerning the grafting in of the natural branches through the fulness of the Gentiles, is, that in the latter days, when our seed shall have dwindled in unbelief, yea, for the space of many years, and many generations after the Messiah shall be manifested in body unto the children of men, then shall the fulness of the gospel of the Messiah come unto the Gentiles, and from the Gentiles unto the remnant of our seed—

And at that day shall the remnant of our seed know that they are of the house of Israel, and that they are the covenant people of the Lord; and then shall they know and come to the knowledge of their forefathers, and also to the knowledge of the gospel of their Redeemer, which was ministered unto their fathers by him; wherefore, they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer and the very points of his doctrine, that they may know how to come unto him and be saved.

And then at that day will they not rejoice and give praise unto their everlasting God, their rock and their salvation? Yea, at that day, will they not receive the strength and nourishment from the true vine? Yea, will they not come unto the true fold of God?

Behold, I say unto you, Yea; they shall be remembered again among the house of Israel; they shall be grafted in, being a natural branch of the olive tree, into the true olive tree.

And this is what our father meaneth; and he meaneth that it will not come to pass until after they are scattered by the Gentiles; and he meaneth that it shall come by way of the Gentiles, that the Lord may show his power unto the Gentiles, for the very cause that he shall be rejected of the Jews, or of the house of Israel.

- 18 所以，父親不僅講到我們的後裔，也講到整個以色列家族，談到在後期時代必然應驗的聖約；此聖約是主與我們祖先亞伯拉罕所立的，主說：地上的萬族必因你的後裔得福。
- 19 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對他們說了許多這方面的事情；是的，我對他們說到猶太人在後期時代的復興。
- 20 我對他們重述以賽亞的話，他談到猶太人，或以色列家族的復興。他們復興後，必不再被混亂，也不再被分散。事情是這樣的，我對哥哥講了許多話，他們平靜了下來，並在主前謙抑自己。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他們又對我說：父親在夢中看到的事是什麼意思？他看見的那棵樹是什麼意思？
- 22 我對他們說：那是生命樹的象徵。
- 23 他們對我說：父親所看見的那根引往樹邊的鐵桿，是什麼意思？
- 24 我對他們說，那是神的話；凡聽神的話並緊守住的人，永不滅亡；敵人的誘惑和帶火的箭也無法戰勝他們，使他們盲目而走向毀滅。
- 25 因此，我，尼腓，勸他們留意主的話；是的，我用盡心力、竭盡所能勸告他們，要他們留意神的話，記得在一切事上都一直遵守祂的誠命。
- 26 他們對我說：父親看到的那條有水的河又是什麼意思？
- 27 我對他們說，父親看到的那水是污穢的；他的心神如此貫注在其他事上，以致沒有注意到那水是污穢的。

Wherefore, our father hath not spoken of our seed alone, but also of all the house of Israel, pointing to the covenant which should be fulfilled in the latter days; which covenant the Lord made to our father Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake much unto them concerning these things; yea, I spake unto them concerning the restoration of the Jews in the latter days.

And I did rehearse unto them the words of Isaiah, who spake concerning the restoration of the Jews, or of the house of Israel; and after they were restored they should no more be confounded, neither should they be scattered again. And it came to pass that I did speak many words unto my brethren, that they were pacified and did humble themselves before the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did speak unto me again, saying: What meaneth this thing which our father saw in a dream? What meaneth the tree which he saw?

And I said unto them: It was a representation of the tree of life.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the rod of iron which our father saw, that led to the tree?

And I said unto them that it was the word of God; and whoso would hearken unto the word of God, and would hold fast unto it, they would never perish; neither could the temptations and the fiery darts of the adversary overpower them unto blindness, to lead them away to destruction.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did exhort them to give heed unto the word of the Lord; yea, I did exhort them with all the energies of my soul, and with all the faculty which I possessed, that they would give heed to the word of God and remember to keep his commandments always in all things.

And they said unto me: What meaneth the river of water which our father saw?

And I said unto them that the water which my father saw was filthiness; and so much was his mind swallowed up in other things that he beheld not the filthiness of the water.

28 我對他們說，那是可怕的深淵，它把惡人與生命樹，也與神的聖徒隔開了。

29 我對他們說，那象徵可怕的地獄，天使對我說那是為惡人預備的。

30 我對他們說，父親還看見神的公道也把惡人和義人分開；其光芒就像烈火的光芒一樣，永永遠遠無止境地上達神前。

31 他們對我說：這事是指受驗證的日子中身體的痛苦，還是指屬世身體死亡之後靈魂的最後狀態？或這是在講屬世的事情？

32 事情是這樣的，我對他們說，那是屬世和屬靈兩方面事情的象徵；到那日，他們必按自己的行為受審判，是的，就是按照他們在受驗證的日子中，屬世身體所做的行為受審判。

33 因此，如果他們死在罪惡中，他們就必被拋棄，與屬靈和與正義有關的事隔絕；因此，他們必被帶去站在神面前，按照他們的行為受審判；如果他們的行為是污穢的，他們也必然是污穢的；如果他們是污穢的，他們必不能住在神的國度中；否則神的國度一定也是污穢的。

34 但是看啊，我告訴你們，神的國度不是污穢的，絕無任何不潔之物能進入神的國度；所以必須為污穢的東西準備一個污穢的地方。

35 有個地方已準備好了，是的，就是我所講的可怕的地獄，那是魔鬼準備的；因此由於我所講的公道，世人靈魂的最後狀態，不是住在神的國度中，就是被拋棄。

And I said unto them that it was an awful gulf, which separated the wicked from the tree of life, and also from the saints of God.

And I said unto them that it was a representation of that awful hell, which the angel said unto me was prepared for the wicked.

And I said unto them that our father also saw that the justice of God did also divide the wicked from the righteous; and the brightness thereof was like unto the brightness of a flaming fire, which ascendeth up unto God forever and ever, and hath no end.

And they said unto me: Doth this thing mean the torment of the body in the days of probation, or doth it mean the final state of the soul after the death of the temporal body, or doth it speak of the things which are temporal?

And it came to pass that I said unto them that it was a representation of things both temporal and spiritual; for the day should come that they must be judged of their works, yea, even the works which were done by the temporal body in their days of probation.

Wherefore, if they should die in their wickedness they must be cast off also, as to the things which are spiritual, which are pertaining to righteousness; wherefore, they must be brought to stand before God, to be judged of their works; and if their works have been filthiness they must needs be filthy; and if they be filthy it must needs be that they cannot dwell in the kingdom of God; if so, the kingdom of God must be filthy also.

But behold, I say unto you, the kingdom of God is not filthy, and there cannot any unclean thing enter into the kingdom of God; wherefore there must needs be a place of filthiness prepared for that which is filthy.

And there is a place prepared, yea, even that awful hell of which I have spoken, and the devil is the preparator of it; wherefore the final state of the souls of men is to dwell in the kingdom of God, or to be cast out because of that justice of which I have spoken.

36 因此，惡人必被排拒於義人之外，也被排拒於生命樹之外；那樹上的果子比其他所有的果子都珍貴可口；是的，那是神一切恩賜中最大的。這就是我對哥哥所說的話。阿們。

Wherefore, the wicked are rejected from the righteous, and also from that tree of life, whose fruit is most precious and most desirable above all other fruits; yea, and it is the greatest of all the gifts of God. And thus I spake unto my brethren. Amen.

尼腓一書16

- 1 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，結束跟哥哥的談話之後，看啊，他們對我說：你對我們宣講了嚴厲的話，超過我們所能忍受的。
- 2 事情是這樣的，我對他們說，我知道我根據真理，對惡人說了嚴厲的話，我也宣告義人無罪，而且見證他們在末日必被高舉；因此，罪人認為真理太嚴厲，因為真理刺中他們的心窩。
- 3 現在，我的哥哥，如果你們正義，並且願意聽從真理，留意真理，使你們可以正直地行走在神前，你們就不會因真理而抱怨說：你對我們講了嚴厲的話。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，盡最大的努力勸告哥哥要遵守主的誡命。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他們在主前謙抑了自己；我也因而感到快樂，並對他們充滿極大的希望，希望他們會行正道。
- 6 所有這些事都是父親住在山谷的帳篷時發生的，那山谷他命名為雷米爾。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，娶以實瑪利的一個女兒為妻；我哥哥也都娶以實瑪利的女兒為妻；卓倫則娶了以實瑪利的長女為妻。
- 8 父親就這樣完成主命令他的一切事情，而我，尼腓，也蒙得主極大的祝福。
- 9 事情是這樣的，在夜裡，主的聲音對我父親說話，命令他第二天啟程，進入曠野。

1 Nephi 16

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of speaking to my brethren, behold they said unto me: Thou hast declared unto us hard things, more than we are able to bear.

And it came to pass that I said unto them that I knew that I had spoken hard things against the wicked, according to the truth; and the righteous have I justified, and testified that they should be lifted up at the last day; wherefore, the guilty taketh the truth to be hard, for it cutteth them to the very center.

And now my brethren, if ye were righteous and were willing to hearken to the truth, and give heed unto it, that ye might walk uprightly before God, then ye would not murmur because of the truth, and say: Thou speakest hard things against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did exhort my brethren, with all diligence, to keep the commandments of the Lord.

And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord; insomuch that I had joy and great hopes of them, that they would walk in the paths of righteousness.

Now, all these things were said and done as my father dwelt in a tent in the valley which he called Lemuel.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, took one of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also, my brethren took of the daughters of Ishmael to wife; and also Zoram took the eldest daughter of Ishmael to wife.

And thus my father had fulfilled all the commandments of the Lord which had been given unto him. And also, I, Nephi, had been blessed of the Lord exceedingly.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord spake unto my father by night, and commanded him that on the morrow he should take his journey into the wilderness.

- 10 事情是這樣的，父親早晨起來，走到帳篷口，令他大為驚異的是，他看見地上有一個精巧細緻的圓球；那是純黃銅製的，球內有兩根指針，一根指示我們在曠野行進的方向。
- 11 事情是這樣的，我們收集所有應帶進曠野的東西和主賜給我們糧食的剩餘部分；同時也拿了各類種子以帶進曠野。
- 12 事情是這樣的，我們帶著帳篷離開，渡過拉曼河，進入曠野。
- 13 事情是這樣的，我們朝著接近東南偏南的方向，走了四天，再度搭起帳篷；我們稱該地為謝射。
- 14 事情是這樣的，我們帶著弓箭進入曠野為家人獵食，為家人獵到食物之後，再回謝射，到我們在曠野中的家人那裡。我們再次在曠野中行進，朝相同的方向，沿著紅海附近的邊境，在曠野中最富饒的地帶前進。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我們走了許多天，沿途都用弓、箭、石頭和甩石器獵食。
- 16 我們按照圓球的指示，走在曠野中較富饒的地帶。
- 17 我們走了許多天後，就搭起帳篷一段時間，再次休息，並為家人取得食物。
- 18 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，出外打獵時，看啊，竟將我那純鋼製的弓折斷了；弓斷之後，看啊，哥哥惱怒我失去了弓，因為我們得不到食物了。

And it came to pass that as my father arose in the morning, and went forth to the tent door, to his great astonishment he beheld upon the ground a round ball of curious workmanship; and it was of fine brass. And within the ball were two spindles; and the one pointed the way whither we should go into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did gather together whatsoever things we should carry into the wilderness, and all the remainder of our provisions which the Lord had given unto us; and we did take seed of every kind that we might carry into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that we did take our tents and depart into the wilderness, across the river Laman.

And it came to pass that we traveled for the space of four days, nearly a south-southeast direction, and we did pitch our tents again; and we did call the name of the place Shazer.

And it came to pass that we did take our bows and our arrows, and go forth into the wilderness to slay food for our families; and after we had slain food for our families we did return again to our families in the wilderness, to the place of Shazer. And we did go forth again in the wilderness, following the same direction, keeping in the most fertile parts of the wilderness, which were in the borders near the Red Sea.

And it came to pass that we did travel for the space of many days, slaying food by the way, with our bows and our arrows and our stones and our slings.

And we did follow the directions of the ball, which led us in the more fertile parts of the wilderness.

And after we had traveled for the space of many days, we did pitch our tents for the space of a time, that we might again rest ourselves and obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that as I, Nephi, went forth to slay food, behold, I did break my bow, which was made of fine steel; and after I did break my bow, behold, my brethren were angry with me because of the loss of my bow, for we did obtain no food.

- 19 事情是這樣的，我們空手回到家人那裡，家人由於旅途的艱辛，非常疲倦，又無食物，更是痛苦。
- 20 事情是這樣的，拉曼、雷米爾和以實瑪利的兒子，由於在曠野中所受的痛苦和折磨，開始大發牢騷，連我父親也開始抱怨主，他的神；是的，他們都極為憂傷，甚至都抱怨主。
- 21 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，因失去了弓而飽受哥哥折磨，他們的弓又失去了彈力，處境變得十分艱難，是的，我們得不到食物。
- 22 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對哥哥講了很多話，因為他們又硬起心來，甚至埋怨主他們的神。
- 23 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，用木頭製了一張弓，又用一根直棒製了一支箭；因此我佩帶了弓、箭、甩石器和石頭，並對父親說：我該去哪裡取得食物呢？
- 24 事情是這樣的，他去求問主，因為他們已因我的話而變得謙卑；因為我用盡心力向他們說了許多話。
- 25 事情是這樣的，主的聲音臨到父親；由於他抱怨主，他確實受到了懲戒而墜入極深的憂傷中。
- 26 事情是這樣的，主的聲音對他說：看那圓球，看上面所寫的話。
- 27 事情是這樣的，父親一看到球上所寫的話，就害怕戰慄不已，我的哥哥、以實瑪利的兒子和我們的妻子也都如此。
- 28 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，看到球內的指針，這些指針是按照我們對它的信心、努力和留意的程度而運作的。

And it came to pass that we did return without food to our families, and being much fatigued, because of their journeying, they did suffer much for the want of food.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael did begin to murmur exceedingly, because of their sufferings and afflictions in the wilderness; and also my father began to murmur against the Lord his God; yea, and they were all exceedingly sorrowful, even that they did murmur against the Lord.

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, having been afflicted with my brethren because of the loss of my bow, and their bows having lost their springs, it began to be exceedingly difficult, yea, insomuch that we could obtain no food.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did speak much unto my brethren, because they had hardened their hearts again, even unto complaining against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make out of wood a bow, and out of a straight stick, an arrow; wherefore, I did arm myself with a bow and an arrow, with a sling and with stones. And I said unto my father: Whither shall I go to obtain food?

And it came to pass that he did inquire of the Lord, for they had humbled themselves because of my words; for I did say many things unto them in the energy of my soul.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father; and he was truly chastened because of his murmuring against the Lord, insomuch that he was brought down into the depths of sorrow.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord said unto him: Look upon the ball, and behold the things which are written.

And it came to pass that when my father beheld the things which were written upon the ball, he did fear and tremble exceedingly, and also my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and our wives.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, beheld the pointers which were in the ball, that they did work according to the faith and diligence and heed which we did give unto them.

29 指針上有新寫上的字蹟，一目了然，使我們明白主的旨意；那是按照我們對它的信心和努力而隨時書寫和變更的。由此可知，主能藉著微小的方法，促成偉大的事情。

30 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，按照球上所指示的方向，登上了山頂。

31 事情是這樣的，我獵到野獸，為家人取得食物。

32 事情是這樣的，我扛著獵到的野獸，返回帳篷；他們看到我取得食物，便極其喜樂！事情是這樣的，他們在主前謙抑自己，並感謝祂。

33 事情是這樣的，我們再次啟程，照著和開始時差不多的方向前進；我們走了許多天後，就再度搭起帳篷，停留了一段時間。

34 事情是這樣的，以實瑪利去世了，葬在一個叫作奈洪的地方。

35 事情是這樣的，以實瑪利的女兒由於失去了父親，也由於她們在曠野中所受的痛苦，哀慟萬分；她們抱怨我父親，因為他把她們帶出耶路撒冷地，她們說：我們的父親死了；是的，我們又在曠野中流浪這麼久，受盡折磨、飢渴和疲勞；吃了這麼多苦之後，還是免不了在曠野中餓死。

36 她們這樣埋怨我父親，也埋怨我；她們想回耶路撒冷。

37 拉曼對雷米爾，也對以實瑪利的兒子說：看啊，我們把我們的父親和弟弟尼腓殺了吧；我們是哥哥，他竟自命為我們的統治者和教師。

And there was also written upon them a new writing, which was plain to be read, which did give us understanding concerning the ways of the Lord; and it was written and changed from time to time, according to the faith and diligence which we gave unto it. And thus we see that by small means the Lord can bring about great things.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did go forth up into the top of the mountain, according to the directions which were given upon the ball.

And it came to pass that I did slay wild beasts, inasmuch that I did obtain food for our families.

And it came to pass that I did return to our tents, bearing the beasts which I had slain; and now when they beheld that I had obtained food, how great was their joy! And it came to pass that they did humble themselves before the Lord, and did give thanks unto him.

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey, traveling nearly the same course as in the beginning; and after we had traveled for the space of many days we did pitch our tents again, that we might tarry for the space of a time.

And it came to pass that Ishmael died, and was buried in the place which was called Nahom.

And it came to pass that the daughters of Ishmael did mourn exceedingly, because of the loss of their father, and because of their afflictions in the wilderness; and they did murmur against my father, because he had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, saying: Our father is dead; yea, and we have wandered much in the wilderness, and we have suffered much affliction, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; and after all these sufferings we must perish in the wilderness with hunger.

And thus they did murmur against my father, and also against me; and they were desirous to return again to Jerusalem.

And Laman said unto Lemuel and also unto the sons of Ishmael: Behold, let us slay our father, and also our brother Nephi, who has taken it upon him to be our ruler and our teacher, who are his elder brethren.

38 他說主曾跟他說話，天使也施助過他。但是看啊，我們知道他騙我們；他告訴我們這些事，又用狡猾的手段做了許多事情，想欺騙我們的眼睛，盤算著或許能把我們帶到陌生的曠野；帶走我們之後，就想作我們的國王和統治者，這樣就可以照他的意思和願望對付我們。我哥哥拉曼就用這種話來激起他們心中的怒氣。

39 事情是這樣的，主與我們同在，是的，主的聲音臨到他們，對他們講了許多話，並嚴厲地懲戒他們；受了主的聲音懲戒之後，他們都平息了怒氣，並悔改了罪，因此主再度祝福我們，賜我們食物，免得我們滅亡。

Now, he says that the Lord has talked with him, and also that angels have ministered unto him. But behold, we know that he lies unto us; and he tells us these things, and he worketh many things by his cunning arts, that he may deceive our eyes, thinking, perhaps, that he may lead us away into some strange wilderness; and after he has led us away, he has thought to make himself a king and a ruler over us, that he may do with us according to his will and pleasure. And after this manner did my brother Laman stir up their hearts to anger.

And it came to pass that the Lord was with us, yea, even the voice of the Lord came and did speak many words unto them, and did chasten them exceedingly; and after they were chastened by the voice of the Lord they did turn away their anger, and did repent of their sins, insomuch that the Lord did bless us again with food, that we did not perish.

尼腓一書17

- 1 事情是這樣的，我們再在曠野中行進；從那時起，我們朝著偏東的方向前進。我們在曠野的旅途中飽受折磨；我們的婦女在曠野中生下了孩子。
- 2 主賜我們的祝福多麼大，雖然我們在曠野中以生肉為食，我們的婦女卻有許多奶水給孩子，她們像男子一樣強壯；她們開始毫無怨言地忍受旅途的艱辛。
- 3 由此可知，主所命令的事必會完成。人類兒女若遵守神的誡命，祂必滋養他們，加強他們，並提供方法，使他們能完成祂命令的事；因此，我們在曠野逗留時，祂確曾為我們提供了方法。
- 4 我們逗留了許多年，是的，我們在曠野中八年。
- 5 我們來到一個地方，我們稱之為滿地富，因為那裡盛產果子和野蜜；這一切都是主所預備的，免得我們滅亡。我們也見到海，我們稱之為溢利安德，翻譯出來，就是眾水的意思。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我們在海邊搭起帳篷；雖然我們遭受了許多痛苦和困難，是的，多得無法全部寫下來，但是一來到海邊，我們都高興不已；我們稱此地為滿地富，因為這裡盛產果子。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，來到滿地富多日後，主的聲音臨到我說：起來，上山去。事情是這樣的，我就起來上山去，並向主呼求。
- 8 事情是這樣的，主對我說：你必須照我向你顯示的方式造一艘船，好讓我帶你的人渡過大水。

1 Nephi 17

And it came to pass that we did again take our journey in the wilderness; and we did travel nearly eastward from that time forth. And we did travel and wade through much affliction in the wilderness; and our women did bear children in the wilderness.

And so great were the blessings of the Lord upon us, that while we did live upon raw meat in the wilderness, our women did give plenty of suck for their children, and were strong, yea, even like unto the men; and they began to bear their journeyings without murmurings.

And thus we see that the commandments of God must be fulfilled. And if it so be that the children of men keep the commandments of God he doth nourish them, and strengthen them, and provide means whereby they can accomplish the thing which he has commanded them; wherefore, he did provide means for us while we did sojourn in the wilderness.

And we did sojourn for the space of many years, yea, even eight years in the wilderness.

And we did come to the land which we called Bountiful, because of its much fruit and also wild honey; and all these things were prepared of the Lord that we might not perish. And we beheld the sea, which we called Irreantum, which, being interpreted, is many waters.

And it came to pass that we did pitch our tents by the seashore; and notwithstanding we had suffered many afflictions and much difficulty, yea, even so much that we cannot write them all, we were exceedingly rejoiced when we came to the seashore; and we called the place Bountiful, because of its much fruit.

And it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had been in the land of Bountiful for the space of many days, the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying: Arise, and get thee into the mountain. And it came to pass that I arose and went up into the mountain, and cried unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto me, saying: Thou shalt construct a ship, after the manner which I shall show thee, that I may carry thy people across these waters.

- 9 我說：主啊，我要上哪兒才能找到礦石加以熔化來鑄造工具，使我能照你向我顯示的方式造船呢？
- 10 事情是這樣的，主告訴我應往何處找礦石，以鑄造工具。
- 11 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，用獸皮做了一個吹火的風箱；做好吹火的風箱後，我就用兩塊石頭互擊取火。
- 12 我們在曠野行進時，主一直未容許我們多生火；祂說：我會使你們的食物變得美味可口，這樣你們就不必烹煮了。
- 13 而我也會是你們在曠野中的光；如果你們遵守我的誠命，我必在你們前面預備道路；因此，只要你們遵守我的誠命，我必領你們到應許地；而你們必知道那是我在引領你們。
- 14 是的，主還說：你們到達應許地後，必知道我，主，是神；也必知道我，主，曾救你們脫離毀滅；是的，必知道是我帶你們出耶路撒冷地。
- 15 所以，我，尼腓，盡力遵守主的誠命，也勸告我的哥哥要忠信和努力。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我用岩石中熔出來的金屬鑄造工具。
- 17 哥哥見我準備造船時，就開始抱怨我，說：我們的弟弟是個傻子，他自以為能造船；是的，他還以為他能渡過這大水。
- 18 我哥哥就這樣埋怨我，他們不想工作，因為他們不相信我能造船，也不相信我蒙受了主的指示。

And I said: Lord, whither shall I go that I may find ore to molten, that I may make tools to construct the ship after the manner which thou hast shown unto me?

And it came to pass that the Lord told me whither I should go to find ore, that I might make tools.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did make a bellows wherewith to blow the fire, of the skins of beasts; and after I had made a bellows, that I might have wherewith to blow the fire, I did smite two stones together that I might make fire.

For the Lord had not hitherto suffered that we should make much fire, as we journeyed in the wilderness; for he said: I will make thy food become sweet, that ye cook it not;

And I will also be your light in the wilderness; and I will prepare the way before you, if it so be that ye shall keep my commandments; wherefore, inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall be led towards the promised land; and ye shall know that it is by me that ye are led.

Yea, and the Lord said also that: After ye have arrived in the promised land, ye shall know that I, the Lord, am God; and that I, the Lord, did deliver you from destruction; yea, that I did bring you out of the land of Jerusalem.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did strive to keep the commandments of the Lord, and I did exhort my brethren to faithfulness and diligence.

And it came to pass that I did make tools of the ore which I did molten out of the rock.

And when my brethren saw that I was about to build a ship, they began to murmur against me, saying: Our brother is a fool, for he thinketh that he can build a ship; yea, and he also thinketh that he can cross these great waters.

And thus my brethren did complain against me, and were desirous that they might not labor, for they did not believe that I could build a ship; neither would they believe that I was instructed of the Lord.

- 19 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，因他們心地頑硬而極為憂傷；他們看我開始憂傷，心裡就很高興，取笑我說：我們就知道你不會造船，因為我們知道你缺乏判斷力，所以，你沒有辦法完成這麼困難的工作。
- 20 你就跟父親一樣，他已經被他心中愚蠢的幻想所蒙蔽；是的，他把我們帶出耶路撒冷地，而我們在曠野中流浪了這麼多年；我們的婦女懷著身孕辛苦工作，她們在曠野中生下孩子，受盡了苦難，只差沒把命賠上；要是她們在出耶路撒冷之前就死掉，要比受這些折磨好。
- 21 看啊，這麼多年來，我們一直在曠野中受苦，我們本來可以享用我們的財產和繼承的土地，是的，我們本來可以快快樂樂。
- 22 我們知道在耶路撒冷地的人是正義的人民；因為他們依照摩西律法，遵守主的規章和法典，以及祂的一切誡命；所以，我們知道他們是正義的人民；可是我們的父親論斷他們，還把我們帶出來，因為我們都聽他的話；是的，我們的弟弟也跟他一樣。我哥哥就用這樣的話發牢騷、埋怨我們。
- 23 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對他們說：如果我們的祖先以色列兒女，不聽從主的話，你們想他們能從埃及人的手中被帶出來嗎？
- 24 是的，如果主沒有命令摩西領他們脫離束縛，你們認為他們能脫離束縛嗎？
- 25 你們知道當時的以色列兒女身受束縛；你們也知道他們身負難以負荷的工作，所以，你們知道如果他們能脫離束縛，對他們來說一定是件好事。

And now it came to pass that I, Nephi, was exceedingly sorrowful because of the hardness of their hearts; and now when they saw that I began to be sorrowful they were glad in their hearts, insomuch that they did rejoice over me, saying: We knew that ye could not construct a ship, for we knew that ye were lacking in judgment; wherefore, thou canst not accomplish so great a work.

And thou art like unto our father, led away by the foolish imaginations of his heart; yea, he hath led us out of the land of Jerusalem, and we have wandered in the wilderness for these many years; and our women have toiled, being big with child; and they have borne children in the wilderness and suffered all things, save it were death; and it would have been better that they had died before they came out of Jerusalem than to have suffered these afflictions.

Behold, these many years we have suffered in the wilderness, which time we might have enjoyed our possessions and the land of our inheritance; yea, and we might have been happy.

And we know that the people who were in the land of Jerusalem were a righteous people; for they kept the statutes and judgments of the Lord, and all his commandments, according to the law of Moses; wherefore, we know that they are a righteous people; and our father hath judged them, and hath led us away because we would hearken unto his words; yea, and our brother is like unto him. And after this manner of language did my brethren murmur and complain against us.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, spake unto them, saying: Do ye believe that our fathers, who were the children of Israel, would have been led away out of the hands of the Egyptians if they had not hearkened unto the words of the Lord?

Yea, do ye suppose that they would have been led out of bondage, if the Lord had not commanded Moses that he should lead them out of bondage?

Now ye know that the children of Israel were in bondage; and ye know that they were laden with tasks, which were grievous to be borne; wherefore, ye know that it must needs be a good thing for them, that they should be brought out of bondage.

26 你們知道摩西是奉主的命令去做那件偉大的事工；你們也知道藉著他的話，紅海的水向兩旁分開，他們就在乾地上通過。

27 但是，你們知道，那些埃及人，也就是法老的軍隊，都淹死在紅海中。

28 你們也知道他們在曠野中蒙賜嗎哪為糧。

29 是的，你們也知道摩西憑他裡面的神的力量發言，擊打磐石，水就流出來，使以色列兒女得以解渴。

30 儘管他們由主他們的神，他們的救贖主帶領，祂走在他們前面，白天引導他們，晚上賜給他們亮光，一切對人有益的事都為他們做了，他們還是心地頑硬，心智盲目，並且辱罵摩西和那位真實而活著的神。

31 事情是這樣的，依照祂的話，祂毀滅了他們；依照祂的話，祂引導了他們；而依照祂的話，祂也為他們做所有的事；若不藉著祂的話，則一事無成。

32 他們渡過約旦河後，祂使他們強大，得以趕出那地方的百姓，是的，分散他們，消滅他們。

33 現在，你們以為那在應許地上被我們祖先趕出的百姓是正義的嗎？看啊，我對你們說，不是。

34 如果他們是正義的，你們想我們的祖先會比他們更值得蒙揀選嗎？我對你們說，不會。

35 看啊，主對所有有血氣的都一視同仁；凡正義的都蒙得神的恩惠。但是看啊，這人民已拒絕了神的每一句話，他們已惡貫滿盈，神十足的憤怒已臨到他們；主詛咒那地來懲罰他們，而為我們的祖先祝福了那地；是的，祂詛咒那地來懲罰他們，使他們滅亡，而為我們的祖先祝福那地，使他們有能力得到那地。

Now ye know that Moses was commanded of the Lord to do that great work; and ye know that by his word the waters of the Red Sea were divided hither and thither, and they passed through on dry ground.

But ye know that the Egyptians were drowned in the Red Sea, who were the armies of Pharaoh.

And ye also know that they were fed with manna in the wilderness.

Yea, and ye also know that Moses, by his word according to the power of God which was in him, smote the rock, and there came forth water, that the children of Israel might quench their thirst.

And notwithstanding they being led, the Lord their God, their Redeemer, going before them, leading them by day and giving light unto them by night, and doing all things for them which were expedient for man to receive, they hardened their hearts and blinded their minds, and reviled against Moses and against the true and living God.

And it came to pass that according to his word he did destroy them; and according to his word he did lead them; and according to his word he did do all things for them; and there was not any thing done save it were by his word.

And after they had crossed the river Jordan he did make them mighty unto the driving out of the children of the land, yea, unto the scattering them to destruction.

And now, do ye suppose that the children of this land, who were in the land of promise, who were driven out by our fathers, do ye suppose that they were righteous? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Do ye suppose that our fathers would have been more choice than they if they had been righteous? I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, the Lord esteemeth all flesh in one; he that is righteous is favored of God. But behold, this people had rejected every word of God, and they were ripe in iniquity; and the fulness of the wrath of God was upon them; and the Lord did curse the land against them, and bless it unto our fathers; yea, he did curse it against them unto their destruction, and he did bless it unto our fathers unto their obtaining power over it.

36 看啊，主創造了大地以供人居住；祂也創造祂的兒女以擁有大地。

37 祂興起正義的民族，毀滅邪惡的民族。

38 祂領義人進入珍貴之地，並且毀滅惡人，因他們而詛咒該地。

39 祂在高天統治，因為那是祂的寶座，而這大地是祂的腳凳。

40 祂愛那些尊祂為神的人。看啊，祂愛我們的祖先，並與他們立約，是的，就是與亞伯拉罕、以撒和雅各立約；祂記得祂所立的約，因此，祂帶他們出埃及地。

41 祂在曠野中用祂的杖懲戒他們；因為他們心地頑硬，就像你們一樣；主由於他們的罪惡，懲戒他們。祂使會飛的火蛇進入他們中間；他們被咬之後，祂預備了一種方法使他們得醫治；他們要做的事就是望一眼；由於這個方法簡單，或由於這方法容易，有許多人滅亡了。

42 他們經常硬起心來，並且辱罵摩西，也辱罵神；然而，你們知道，主仍以祂無比的大能引領他們進入應許地。

43 經過這一切之後，時候到了，他們變邪惡了，是的，幾乎惡貫滿盈；說不定此刻他們就要被毀滅了；我知道時候必到，他們必遭毀滅，只有少數人例外，而那些人必被擄走。

44 因此，主命令我父親離開，進入曠野，而猶太人也圖謀他的性命；是的，你們也圖謀他的性命；因此，你們在意念上是殺人的兇手，和猶太人是一樣的。

Behold, the Lord hath created the earth that it should be inhabited; and he hath created his children that they should possess it.

And he raiseth up a righteous nation, and destroyeth the nations of the wicked.

And he leadeth away the righteous into precious lands, and the wicked he destroyeth, and curseth the land unto them for their sakes.

He ruleth high in the heavens, for it is his throne, and this earth is his footstool.

And he loveth those who will have him to be their God. Behold, he loved our fathers, and he covenanted with them, yea, even Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and he remembered the covenants which he had made; wherefore, he did bring them out of the land of Egypt.

And he did straiten them in the wilderness with his rod; for they hardened their hearts, even as ye have; and the Lord straitened them because of their iniquity. He sent fiery flying serpents among them; and after they were bitten he prepared a way that they might be healed; and the labor which they had to perform was to look; and because of the simplicity of the way, or the easiness of it, there were many who perished.

And they did harden their hearts from time to time, and they did revile against Moses, and also against God; nevertheless, ye know that they were led forth by his matchless power into the land of promise.

And now, after all these things, the time has come that they have become wicked, yea, nearly unto ripeness; and I know not but they are at this day about to be destroyed; for I know that the day must surely come that they must be destroyed, save a few only, who shall be led away into captivity.

Wherefore, the Lord commanded my father that he should depart into the wilderness; and the Jews also sought to take away his life; yea, and ye also have sought to take away his life; wherefore, ye are murderers in your hearts and ye are like unto them.

45 你們迅於作惡，卻遲於記起主你們的神。你們曾見過一位天使，他對你們講過話；是的，你們不時聽到他的聲音；他曾用微小的聲音對你們講話，但是你們已麻木了，不能察覺到他的話；所以，他就用雷鳴般的聲音對你們講話，大地為之震動，好像要裂開一樣。

46 你們也知道，藉著祂全能話語的力量，祂能使大地消逝；是的，你們知道，藉著祂的話，祂能使崎嶇之地變得平坦，而使平坦之地裂開。啊，既然這樣，你們的心怎會這樣頑硬呢？

47 看啊，我的靈魂因你們而痛苦得快要撕裂了，我的心非常痛苦；我怕你們會永遠被拋棄。看啊，我充滿了神的靈，以致我全身無力。

48 事情是這樣的，我說了這些話後，他們就惱怒我，想把我拋入深海裡；他們走過來準備動手時，我對他們說：我奉全能之神的名，命令你們不要碰我，因為我充滿了神的力量，甚至燃燒著我的身體；誰要是動手，就必枯萎如同乾蘆葦，他在神的力量前必成廢物，因為神必擊打他。

49 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對他們說，不可再埋怨父親；也不得拒絕與我一起工作，因為神已命令我造一艘船。

50 我對他們說：神若命令我做一切事，我必能做到。如果祂命令我對這水說，成為陸地吧，它必成為陸地；只要我這樣說，就必這樣成就。

51 如果主有這麼大的能力，又在人類兒女中行了那麼多奇蹟，難道祂不能指示我造一艘船嗎？

Ye are swift to do iniquity but slow to remember the Lord your God. Ye have seen an angel, and he spake unto you; yea, ye have heard his voice from time to time; and he hath spoken unto you in a still small voice, but ye were past feeling, that ye could not feel his words; wherefore, he has spoken unto you like unto the voice of thunder, which did cause the earth to shake as if it were to divide asunder.

And ye also know that by the power of his almighty word he can cause the earth that it shall pass away; yea, and ye know that by his word he can cause the rough places to be made smooth, and smooth places shall be broken up. O, then, why is it, that ye can be so hard in your hearts?

Behold, my soul is rent with anguish because of you, and my heart is pained; I fear lest ye shall be cast off forever. Behold, I am full of the Spirit of God, insomuch that my frame has no strength.

And now it came to pass that when I had spoken these words they were angry with me, and were desirous to throw me into the depths of the sea; and as they came forth to lay their hands upon me I spake unto them, saying: In the name of the Almighty God, I command you that ye touch me not, for I am filled with the power of God, even unto the consuming of my flesh; and whoso shall lay his hands upon me shall wither even as a dried reed; and he shall be as naught before the power of God, for God shall smite him.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said unto them that they should murmur no more against their father; neither should they withhold their labor from me, for God had commanded me that I should build a ship.

And I said unto them: If God had commanded me to do all things I could do them. If he should command me that I should say unto this water, be thou earth, it should be earth; and if I should say it, it would be done.

And now, if the Lord has such great power, and has wrought so many miracles among the children of men, how is it that he cannot instruct me, that I should build a ship?

52 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，對哥哥講了許多話，令他們羞愧而無法反對我；甚至有好幾天，他們都不敢動手，也不敢用指頭碰我。他們不敢，是怕會在我面前枯萎；神的靈那麼強而有力，這樣深深影響了他們。

53 事情是這樣的，主對我說，再向你的哥哥伸出手來，他們必不會在你面前枯萎，但我要震撼他們。主說，我這樣做，好使他們知道我是主他們的神。

54 事情是這樣的，我向哥哥伸出手來，他們沒有在我面前枯萎；但主照著祂所說的，震撼了他們。

55 他們說：我們確實知道主與你同在，因為我們知道那是主的力量震撼了我們。他們在我面前俯伏，打算拜我，但我不讓他們這麼做，我說：我是你們的兄弟，是的，只是你們的弟弟；所以，你們要敬拜主你們的神，也當孝敬你們的父母，使你們的日子在主你們的神所賜的地上，得以長久。

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, said many things unto my brethren, insomuch that they were confounded and could not contend against me; neither durst they lay their hands upon me nor touch me with their fingers, even for the space of many days. Now they durst not do this lest they should wither before me, so powerful was the Spirit of God; and thus it had wrought upon them.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thine hand again unto thy brethren, and they shall not wither before thee, but I will shock them, saith the Lord, and this will I do, that they may know that I am the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that I stretched forth my hand unto my brethren, and they did not wither before me; but the Lord did shake them, even according to the word which he had spoken.

And now, they said: We know of a surety that the Lord is with thee, for we know that it is the power of the Lord that has shaken us. And they fell down before me, and were about to worship me, but I would not suffer them, saying: I am thy brother, yea, even thy younger brother; wherefore, worship the Lord thy God, and honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long in the land which the Lord thy God shall give thee.

尼腓一書18

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們敬拜了主，並且跟我一起；我們用精細的手工處理木材。主不時指示我要按照什麼方式來處理造船的木材。
- 2 我，尼腓，不照世人所知的方式處理木材，也不照世人的方式來造船；而是遵照主向我顯示的方式來建造，所以，不是照世人的方式。
- 3 我，尼腓，經常上山，也經常向主祈禱；所以，主向我顯示偉大的事。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我依照主的話，造好那艘船後，我哥哥見到那船很好，手工非常精巧，於是又在主前謙抑自己。
- 5 事情是這樣的，主的聲音臨到我父親，要我們動身下到船裡。
- 6 事情是這樣的，第二天，我們遵照主的命令，將曠野中的許多果子和肉類，以及大量的蜂蜜，還有糧食，全都準備妥當之後，每人按年齡，帶著我們的行李和種子，以及攜帶的所有東西下到船裡；於是，我們就各自與妻子兒女下到船裡。
- 7 父親在曠野中得了兩個兒子；大的叫雅各，小的叫約瑟。
- 8 事情是這樣的，我們都下到船裡，並奉命帶了要帶的糧食及物品之後，就航向大海，順風駛往應許地。

1 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that they did worship the Lord, and did go forth with me; and we did work timbers of curious workmanship. And the Lord did show me from time to time after what manner I should work the timbers of the ship.

Now I, Nephi, did not work the timbers after the manner which was learned by men, neither did I build the ship after the manner of men; but I did build it after the manner which the Lord had shown unto me; wherefore, it was not after the manner of men.

And I, Nephi, did go into the mount oft, and I did pray oft unto the Lord; wherefore the Lord showed unto me great things.

And it came to pass that after I had finished the ship, according to the word of the Lord, my brethren beheld that it was good, and that the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine; wherefore, they did humble themselves again before the Lord.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came unto my father, that we should arise and go down into the ship.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, after we had prepared all things, much fruits and meat from the wilderness, and honey in abundance, and provisions according to that which the Lord had commanded us, we did go down into the ship, with all our loading and our seeds, and whatsoever thing we had brought with us, every one according to his age; wherefore, we did all go down into the ship, with our wives and our children.

And now, my father had begat two sons in the wilderness; the elder was called Jacob and the younger Joseph.

And it came to pass after we had all gone down into the ship, and had taken with us our provisions and things which had been commanded us, we did put forth into the sea and were driven forth before the wind towards the promised land.

- 9 我們順風行駛了多日後，看啊，我的哥哥和以實瑪利的兒子，以及他們的妻子，開始尋歡作樂，開始跳舞唱歌，滿口粗話，是的，他們甚至忘記了引領他們到此地所憑藉的力量，他們因自大而變得非常粗魯。
- 10 我，尼腓，開始非常害怕，怕主會因我們的罪而發怒，並擊打我們，使我們被吞沒而葬身海底；所以，我，尼腓，開始非常鄭重地對他們說話；但是看啊，他們惱怒我，說：我們絕不要弟弟作我們的統治者。
- 11 事情是這樣的，拉曼和雷米爾抓住了我，用繩索捆綁我，他們十分粗暴地對待我；然而，主容忍他們這樣做，好使祂能顯示祂的大能，以實現祂針對惡人所說的話。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他們捆綁了我，使我無法動彈之後，主為我們預備的羅盤就停止運作。
- 13 因此，他們不知該將船駛往何處，又起了一陣大風暴，是的，一陣猛烈又恐怖的風暴，吹得我們在海上倒退了三天；他們開始非常害怕，生怕淹死在海裡，然而，他們仍不釋放我。
- 14 我們在海上倒退的第四天，暴風雨變得更加猛烈。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我們幾乎要被吞沒而葬身海底了。在海上倒退四天之後，我的哥哥開始明白神的懲罰已臨到他們，除非悔改他們的罪，否則就必滅亡；因此，他們過來解開我手腕上的繩索，看啊，我的雙腕腫得很厲害；我的腳踝也很腫，非常疼痛。

And after we had been driven forth before the wind for the space of many days, behold, my brethren and the sons of Ishmael and also their wives began to make themselves merry, insomuch that they began to dance, and to sing, and to speak with much rudeness, yea, even that they did forget by what power they had been brought thither; yea, they were lifted up unto exceeding rudeness.

And I, Nephi, began to fear exceedingly lest the Lord should be angry with us, and smite us because of our iniquity, that we should be swallowed up in the depths of the sea; wherefore, I, Nephi, began to speak to them with much soberness; but behold they were angry with me, saying: We will not that our younger brother shall be a ruler over us.

And it came to pass that Laman and Lemuel did take me and bind me with cords, and they did treat me with much harshness; nevertheless, the Lord did suffer it that he might show forth his power, unto the fulfilling of his word which he had spoken concerning the wicked.

And it came to pass that after they had bound me insomuch that I could not move, the compass, which had been prepared of the Lord, did cease to work.

Wherefore, they knew not whither they should steer the ship, insomuch that there arose a great storm, yea, a great and terrible tempest, and we were driven back upon the waters for the space of three days; and they began to be frightened exceedingly lest they should be drowned in the sea; nevertheless they did not loose me.

And on the fourth day, which we had been driven back, the tempest began to be exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that we were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea. And after we had been driven back upon the waters for the space of four days, my brethren began to see that the judgments of God were upon them, and that they must perish save that they should repent of their iniquities; wherefore, they came unto me, and loosed the bands which were upon my wrists, and behold they had swollen exceedingly; and also mine ankles were much swollen, and great was the soreness thereof.

- 16 然而，我仍仰望我的神，整日讚美祂；我並未因我的痛苦而埋怨主。
- 17 我父親李海對他們，也對以實瑪利的兒子講了許多話；但是，看啊，凡為我說情的人，都飽受其威脅；我父母因年邁，也因子女而受了許多苦，以致臥病在床。
- 18 他們由於所受的悲痛和重重的憂傷，及我哥哥的罪惡，已瀕臨死亡邊緣，將去見他們的神；是的，他們的白髮即將入土，是的，他們即將含悲而葬身海底。
- 19 年幼待哺的雅各和約瑟也因母親的苦難而悲傷，我妻子的眼淚和祈禱，還有我兒女的，都無法軟化我哥哥的心來釋放我。
- 20 除了神的大能用毀滅來嚇阻他們以外，再也沒有什麼能軟化他們的心；因此，他們眼看自己快要被吞沒而葬身海底，就悔改他們的所作所為，把我釋放了。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他們釋放我之後，看啊，我拿起羅盤，羅盤就照我的願望運作。事情是這樣的，我向主禱告；禱告之後，風平了，風暴止息了，一片寧靜。
- 22 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，領著這艘船，重新駛往應許地。
- 23 事情是這樣的，我們航行許多天以後，抵達了應許地；我們上了岸，搭起帳篷；我們稱那地為應許地。

Nevertheless, I did look unto my God, and I did praise him all the day long; and I did not murmur against the Lord because of mine afflictions.

Now my father, Lehi, had said many things unto them, and also unto the sons of Ishmael; but, behold, they did breathe out much threatenings against anyone that should speak for me; and my parents being stricken in years, and having suffered much grief because of their children, they were brought down, yea, even upon their sick-beds.

Because of their grief and much sorrow, and the iniquity of my brethren, they were brought near even to be carried out of this time to meet their God; yea, their grey hairs were about to be brought down to lie low in the dust; yea, even they were near to be cast with sorrow into a watery grave.

And Jacob and Joseph also, being young, having need of much nourishment, were grieved because of the afflictions of their mother; and also my wife with her tears and prayers, and also my children, did not soften the hearts of my brethren that they would loose me.

And there was nothing save it were the power of God, which threatened them with destruction, could soften their hearts; wherefore, when they saw that they were about to be swallowed up in the depths of the sea they repented of the thing which they had done, insomuch that they loosed me.

And it came to pass after they had loosed me, behold, I took the compass, and it did work whither I desired it. And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord; and after I had prayed the winds did cease, and the storm did cease, and there was a great calm.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did guide the ship, that we sailed again towards the promised land.

And it came to pass that after we had sailed for the space of many days we did arrive at the promised land; and we went forth upon the land, and did pitch our tents; and we did call it the promised land.

24 事情是這樣的，我們開始耕地，開始播種；是的，我們把從耶路撒冷地帶來的種子全部種在土裡。事情是這樣的，這些種子長得非常好；因此，我們蒙得了豐盛的祝福。

25 事情是這樣的，我們在應許地的曠野行進時，發現森林中有各種可供人使用的野獸，有母牛和公牛，有驢和馬，有山羊和野山羊，以及各種野生動物。我們也發現了金、銀、銅等各種礦石。

And it came to pass that we did begin to till the earth, and we began to plant seeds; yea, we did put all our seeds into the earth, which we had brought from the land of Jerusalem. And it came to pass that they did grow exceedingly; wherefore, we were blessed in abundance.

And it came to pass that we did find upon the land of promise, as we journeyed in the wilderness, that there were beasts in the forests of every kind, both the cow and the ox, and the ass and the horse, and the goat and the wild goat, and all manner of wild animals, which were for the use of men. And we did find all manner of ore, both of gold, and of silver, and of copper.

尼腓一書19

- 1 事情是這樣的，主命令我，我就製作金屬片，以便在上面刻寫我人民的紀錄。我在製作好的頁片上，刻寫了父親的紀錄，和我們在曠野中的旅程及父親的預言；並且也刻寫了我自己的許多預言。
- 2 我製作那些頁片時，並不知道主還會命令我製作這些頁片；所以，在我前面說過的那些頁片上，已經刻寫了父親的紀錄，和他祖先的族譜，以及我們在曠野中所發生的大部分事情；因此，在我製作這些頁片之前發生的事，都更詳盡地記述在最初做好的頁片上。
- 3 我奉命製作好這些頁片後，我，尼腓，又奉命要在這些頁片上記載事工及預言中比較明白而寶貴的部分；這些寫下來的事必須保存，作為要擁有此地的我人民的訓示，也為了其他睿智的目的，而主知道這些目的。
- 4 因此，我，尼腓，在另外的頁片上作了紀錄，記載或比較詳細地記載我人民的戰爭、紛爭和滅亡。這事我已完成，也命令了我的人民在我死後應當做些什麼；還命令他們必須把這些頁片一代一代傳下去，或從一位先知傳給另一位先知，直到主另有命令為止。
- 5 我製作這些頁片的經過，會在後面提到；然後，看啊，我照我說過的繼續寫下去；我這樣做是為了要保存更神聖的事情，好讓我的人民知道。

1 Nephi 19

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded me, wherefore I did make plates of ore that I might engraven upon them the record of my people. And upon the plates which I made I did engraven the record of my father, and also our journeyings in the wilderness, and the prophecies of my father; and also many of mine own prophecies have I engraven upon them.

And I knew not at the time when I made them that I should be commanded of the Lord to make these plates; wherefore, the record of my father, and the genealogy of his fathers, and the more part of all our proceedings in the wilderness are engraven upon those first plates of which I have spoken; wherefore, the things which transpired before I made these plates are, of a truth, more particularly made mention upon the first plates.

And after I had made these plates by way of commandment, I, Nephi, received a commandment that the ministry and the prophecies, the more plain and precious parts of them, should be written upon these plates; and that the things which were written should be kept for the instruction of my people, who should possess the land, and also for other wise purposes, which purposes are known unto the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Nephi, did make a record upon the other plates, which gives an account, or which gives a greater account of the wars and contentions and destructions of my people. And this have I done, and commanded my people what they should do after I was gone; and that these plates should be handed down from one generation to another, or from one prophet to another, until further commandments of the Lord.

And an account of my making these plates shall be given hereafter; and then, behold, I proceed according to that which I have spoken; and this I do that the more sacred things may be kept for the knowledge of my people.

- 6 然而，除了我認為神聖的事情外，我什麼都不寫在頁片上。如果我錯了，古人也犯過錯；我不是以別人也曾犯錯來為自己辯解，而是以我是人，也有弱點，來為自己辯解。
- 7 有些人認為對身體和靈魂都極有價值的事，另一些人卻加以藐視，放在腳下踐踏。是的，即使是以色列的真神，世人也放在腳下踐踏；我說，放在腳下踐踏，我要換句話說，他們藐視祂，不聽祂勸告的聲音。
- 8 並且看啊，祂要來，根據天使的話，要在我父親離開耶路撒冷後六百年來臨。
- 9 由於世人的罪惡，他們必視祂為無物；所以，他們鞭打祂，祂忍受；他們擊打祂，祂忍受；是的，他們向祂吐口水，祂也忍受，那是由於祂對人類兒女的慈愛和恆久忍耐。
- 10 根據天使的話，我們祖先的神，那位領他們出埃及，脫離束縛，並在曠野中保全他們的神，是的，那位亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的，和雅各的神，要交出自己，根據徐諾克的話，要以人的身份，把自己交在惡人手中，要被舉起；根據聶姆的話，祂要被釘十字架；根據徐納斯的話，祂要被葬在墳墓裡；徐納斯也提到黑暗的三天，那是祂死亡的徵兆，這徵兆要向住在各海島上的人顯示，特別要向以色列家族顯示。
- 11 先知曾這樣說：到那天，主神必降福或降罰整個以色列家族；有些人由於他們的正義，祂要以祂的聲音祝福他們，使他們得到極大的喜樂和救恩；至於其他人，則以祂大能的雷鳴和閃電，以風暴，以烈火，並以濃煙和黑暗的霧氣，以地裂，和以升起的山來懲罰他們。

Nevertheless, I do not write anything upon plates save it be that I think it be sacred. And now, if I do err, even did they err of old; not that I would excuse myself because of other men, but because of the weakness which is in me, according to the flesh, I would excuse myself.

For the things which some men esteem to be of great worth, both to the body and soul, others set at naught and trample under their feet. Yea, even the very God of Israel do men trample under their feet; I say, trample under their feet but I would speak in other words—they set him at naught, and hearken not to the voice of his counsels.

And behold he cometh, according to the words of the angel, in six hundred years from the time my father left Jerusalem.

And the world, because of their iniquity, shall judge him to be a thing of naught; wherefore they scourge him, and he suffereth it; and they smite him, and he suffereth it. Yea, they spit upon him, and he suffereth it, because of his loving kindness and his long-suffering towards the children of men.

And the God of our fathers, who were led out of Egypt, out of bondage, and also were preserved in the wilderness by him, yea, the God of Abraham, and of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, yieldeth himself, according to the words of the angel, as a man, into the hands of wicked men, to be lifted up, according to the words of Zenock, and to be crucified, according to the words of Neum, and to be buried in a sepulchre, according to the words of Zenos, which he spake concerning the three days of darkness, which should be a sign given of his death unto those who should inhabit the isles of the sea, more especially given unto those who are of the house of Israel.

For thus spake the prophet: The Lord God surely shall visit all the house of Israel at that day, some with his voice, because of their righteousness, unto their great joy and salvation, and others with the thunders and the lightnings of his power, by tempest, by fire, and by smoke, and vapor of darkness, and by the opening of the earth, and by mountains which shall be carried up.

12 先知徐納斯說，這一切事情都必發生。大地的岩石必裂開；由於大地的呻吟，許多海島上的國王必受神的靈感動而喊道：大自然之神在受苦。

13 先知說，至於那些在耶路撒冷的人，必被萬民折磨，因為他們釘死以色列的神並且轉開他們的心，不顧徵兆和奇事，以及以色列神的大能與榮耀。

14 先知說，因為他們轉開他們的心並蔑視以色列聖者，他們必流浪終生並滅亡，並且成為嘔聲和笑柄，受萬邦憎惡。

15 然而，先知說，等到他們不再將他們的心轉離以色列聖者的那日來到，祂必記起與他們祖先所立的聖約。

16 是的，那時祂會記起各海島；是的，根據先知徐納斯的話，主說：我必從大地四方聚集所有屬於以色列家族的人。

17 是的，先知說，全世界必見到主的救恩；各國、各族、各方、各民必蒙祝福。

18 我，尼腓，為我人民寫下這些事，這樣我或許能說服他們，使他們能記得主，他們的救贖主。

19 因此，我這些話是對整個以色列家族說的，如果他們得到這些紀錄。

20 因為看啊，為了耶路撒冷的那些人，我的靈十分憂慮，我因而非常疲倦，甚至全身關節無力；要不是主的慈悲，向我顯示他們的事情，像顯示給古代先知一樣，我也早已滅亡了。

21 祂確曾將他們的一切事向古代先知顯示；也曾將我們的事向許多先知顯示；因此，我們必須知道他們的事，因為這些事都寫在銅頁片上。

And all these things must surely come, saith the prophet Zenos. And the rocks of the earth must rend; and because of the groanings of the earth, many of the kings of the isles of the sea shall be wrought upon by the Spirit of God, to exclaim: The God of nature suffers.

And as for those who are at Jerusalem, saith the prophet, they shall be scourged by all people, because they crucify the God of Israel, and turn their hearts aside, rejecting signs and wonders, and the power and glory of the God of Israel.

And because they turn their hearts aside, saith the prophet, and have despised the Holy One of Israel, they shall wander in the flesh, and perish, and become a hiss and a byword, and be hated among all nations.

Nevertheless, when that day cometh, saith the prophet, that they no more turn aside their hearts against the Holy One of Israel, then will he remember the covenants which he made to their fathers.

Yea, then will he remember the isles of the sea; yea, and all the people who are of the house of Israel, will I gather in, saith the Lord, according to the words of the prophet Zenos, from the four quarters of the earth.

Yea, and all the earth shall see the salvation of the Lord, saith the prophet; every nation, kindred, tongue and people shall be blessed.

And I, Nephi, have written these things unto my people, that perhaps I might persuade them that they would remember the Lord their Redeemer.

Wherefore, I speak unto all the house of Israel, if it so be that they should obtain these things.

For behold, I have workings in the spirit, which doth weary me even that all my joints are weak, for those who are at Jerusalem; for had not the Lord been merciful, to show unto me concerning them, even as he had prophets of old, I should have perished also.

And he surely did show unto the prophets of old all things concerning them; and also he did show unto many concerning us; wherefore, it must needs be that we know concerning them for they are written upon the plates of brass.

- 22 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，將這些事教導我哥哥；事情是這樣的，我將刻在銅頁片上的許多事讀給他們聽，讓他們知道主在別的地方、在古代的人民中所行之事。
- 23 我將記載在摩西各書中的許多事讀給他們聽；但是為了更能勸服他們相信主，他們的救贖主，我也將先知以賽亞所寫的事讀給他們聽；我把所有的經文都比作對我們說的，好使我們得到益處和知識。
- 24 所以，我對他們說：你們要聽先知的話，你們這些以色列家族的遺裔，被折下來的枝條；你們要聽先知的話，那是寫給整個以色列家族的，你們也要把那些話比作對自己說的，好使你們和你們的弟兄都一樣有希望；你們就是從他們那裡被折下來的；這就是先知所寫的話。

Now it came to pass that I, Nephi, did teach my brethren these things; and it came to pass that I did read many things to them, which were engraven upon the plates of brass, that they might know concerning the doings of the Lord in other lands, among people of old.

And I did read many things unto them which were written in the books of Moses; but that I might more fully persuade them to believe in the Lord their Redeemer I did read unto them that which was written by the prophet Isaiah; for I did liken all scriptures unto us, that it might be for our profit and learning.

Wherefore I spake unto them, saying: Hear ye the words of the prophet, ye who are a remnant of the house of Israel, a branch who have been broken off; hear ye the words of the prophet, which were written unto all the house of Israel, and liken them unto yourselves, that ye may have hope as well as your brethren from whom ye have been broken off; for after this manner has the prophet written.

尼腓一書20

- 1 聽啊，聽這話啊，雅各家，稱為以色列名下，從猶大之水出來的，也就是從洗禮之水出來的，你們指著主的名起誓，說著以色列的神，卻不憑真理與公義起誓。
- 2 然而，他們自稱為聖城的人，卻不依靠以色列的神，祂就是萬軍之主，是的，萬軍之主就是祂的名。
- 3 看啊，早先的事我從起初就已宣告，那些事是從我口中說出的，是我指示的，我突然指示的。
- 4 我這樣做因為我素來知道你是頑梗的，你的頸項似鐵，你的額頭如黃銅。
- 5 我從起初就已向你宣告，在未成以先指示你，我指示你這些，免得你說：那些事是我的偶像所行的，是我雕刻的偶像和我鑄造的偶像所命令的。
- 6 你已經聽見、看見這一切，你不宣告嗎？並且宣告我已將從今以後的新事物——就是隱藏的事，是你所不知道的事——指示你。
- 7 這些事是現在造的，並非從起初就有，在你未曾聽見之前，這事已向你宣告，免得你說：看啊，這事我早已知道了。
- 8 是的，你未曾聽見；是的，你未曾知道；是的，你的耳朵自那時起從未開通；因為，我原知道你行事極其詭詐，你自出母胎，便稱為罪人。
- 9 然而，我為我的名暫且忍怒，並為我的頌讚容忍你，不將你剪除。
- 10 因為看啊，我熬煉你，在苦難的爐中揀選了你。
- 11 為自己的緣故，是的，我為自己的緣故必行這事，因為我不讓我的名被褻瀆，也決不將我的榮耀歸給別人。

1 Nephi 20

Hearken and hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and are come forth out of the waters of Judah, or out of the waters of baptism, who swear by the name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, yet they swear not in truth nor in righteousness.

Nevertheless, they call themselves of the holy city, but they do not stay themselves upon the God of Israel, who is the Lord of Hosts; yea, the Lord of Hosts is his name.

Behold, I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I showed them. I did show them suddenly.

And I did it because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck is an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

And I have even from the beginning declared to thee; before it came to pass I showed them thee; and I showed them for fear lest thou shouldst say—Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

Thou hast seen and heard all this; and will ye not declare them? And that I have showed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

They are created now, and not from the beginning, even before the day when thou heardest them not they were declared unto thee, lest thou shouldst say—Behold I knew them.

Yea, and thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time thine ear was not opened; for I knew that thou wouldst deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb.

Nevertheless, for my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain from thee, that I cut thee not off.

For, behold, I have refined thee, I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction.

For mine own sake, yea, for mine own sake will I do this, for I will not suffer my name to be polluted, and I will not give my glory unto another.

- 12 雅各，我所選召的以色列啊，當聽我言，因為我是祂；我是首先的，也是末後的。
- 13 我手也立了地的根基，我右手鋪張諸天，我一招呼，他們便都一起站立。
- 14 你們都當聚集而聽；他們之中誰向他們宣告過這些事？主愛他，是的，祂必實現祂藉他們所說的話，祂必向巴比倫行祂所喜悅的事，祂的臂膀也要加在迦勒底人身上。
- 15 而且，主說：我，主，是的，曾說過；是的，我曾召他宣講，我引領了他，他就必使他的道路昌盛。
- 16 你們要接近我；我未曾在隱密處說話；從起初，從這事宣告後，我就說過；而主神和祂的靈差遣我來。
- 17 主，你的救贖主，以色列聖者如此說；我已差遣他，那教訓你使你得益處，引導你所當行之路的主你的神成就了這事。
- 18 但願你已聽從了我的誡命，那樣你的平安就如河流，你的公義就如海浪。
- 19 你的後裔也必多如沙，你腹中所生的也必多如沙粒；他的名必不會從我面前被剪除，也不會滅絕。
- 20 你們要從巴比倫出來，從迦勒底人中逃脫，以歌唱的聲音這樣宣講，向大地各端傳揚說：主救贖了祂的僕人雅各。
- 21 他們並不乾渴；祂引導他們經過沙漠；祂為他們使水從磐石流出；祂又分裂磐石，水就湧出。
- 22 儘管祂已成就這一切，以及更偉大的事，主說：惡人必不得平安。

Hearken unto me, O Jacob, and Israel my called, for I am he; I am the first, and I am also the last.

Mine hand hath also laid the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heavens. I call unto them and they stand up together.

All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; who among them hath declared these things unto them? The Lord hath loved him; yea, and he will fulfil his word which he hath declared by them; and he will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm shall come upon the Chaldeans.

Also, saith the Lord; I the Lord, yea, I have spoken; yea, I have called him to declare, I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

Come ye near unto me; I have not spoken in secret; from the beginning, from the time that it was declared have I spoken; and the Lord God, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

And thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I have sent him, the Lord thy God who teacheth thee to profit, who leadeth thee by the way thou shouldst go, hath done it.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments—then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea.

Thy seed also had been as the sand; the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter to the end of the earth; say ye: The Lord hath redeemed his servant Jacob.

And they thirsted not; he led them through the deserts; he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them; he clave the rock also and the waters gushed out.

And notwithstanding he hath done all this, and greater also, there is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked.

尼腓一書21

- 1 再者，以色列家族啊，凡因我人民牧者的邪惡，而被折下來並逐出的，是的，以色列家族啊，凡被折下來並分散至各地的我的人民，當聽我言。眾海島啊，當聽我言，遠方的眾民啊，要留心聽；自我出母胎，主就選召我，自我出母腹，祂就提我的名。
- 2 祂使我的口如利劍，將我藏在祂手蔭之下，又使我成為磨亮的箭，將我藏在祂箭袋之中。
- 3 並對我說：你是我的僕人，以色列啊，我必因你得榮耀。
- 4 我卻說：我勞碌是徒然，我盡力是虛空，是徒然；我的審判確實在主那裡，我的事工在我神那裡。
- 5 主說——主從我出母胎即造就我作祂的僕人，要再帶雅各歸向祂。縱使以色列尚未聚集，在主眼中我仍然尊貴，我的神必成為我的力量。
- 6 祂說：你作我的僕人，使雅各眾支派復興，使以色列中得保全的歸回，是件小事，我還要使你作外邦人的光，好叫你施行我的救恩，直到大地各端。
- 7 主，以色列的救贖主，他的聖者，對那被人藐視、被各國憎惡、作統治者僕人的如此說：君王看見就起立，王子也要下拜，都因信實的主。
- 8 主如此說：在適宜的時候我聽到了你，眾海島啊，在救恩的日子我幫助了你；我要保護你，並把我的僕人賜給你，作眾民的約，重建大地，使人承受荒涼之地為業。
- 9 使你能對囚俘說：出來吧；對那坐在黑暗中的人說：顯露自己吧！他們在路上必得飲食，在一切高處必有他們的牧場。

1 Nephi 21

And again: Hearken, O ye house of Israel, all ye that are broken off and are driven out because of the wickedness of the pastors of my people; yea, all ye that are broken off, that are scattered abroad, who are of my people, O house of Israel. Listen, O isles, unto me, and hearken ye people from far; the Lord hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

And he hath made my mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

And said unto me: Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified.

Then I said, I have labored in vain, I have spent my strength for naught and in vain; surely my judgment is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

And now, saith the Lord—that formed me from the womb that I should be his servant, to bring Jacob again to him—though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord, and my God shall be my strength.

And he said: It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the preserved of Israel. I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the ends of the earth.

Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nations abhorreth, to servant of rulers: Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful.

Thus saith the Lord: In an acceptable time have I heard thee, O isles of the sea, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee; and I will preserve thee, and give thee my servant for a covenant of the people, to establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

That thou mayest say to the prisoners: Go forth; to them that sit in darkness: Show yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures shall be in all high places.

10 他們必不飢不渴，炎熱和烈日也必不傷害他們；因為憐恤他們的，必引導他們，領他們到水泉旁邊。

11 我必使我的眾山成為道路，我的大路也要升高。

12 然後，以色列家族啊，看啊，這些要從遠方來；並且看啊，這些從北方和從西方來；這些從希尼地來。

13 諸天啊，應當歌唱；大地啊，應當快樂；因為那在東方之人的腳必穩固；眾山啊，應當發聲歌唱；因為他們必不再受擊打；因為主已經安慰祂的百姓，也要憐恤祂困苦之民。

14 但是，看啊，錫安說：主離棄了我、主忘記了我——但祂必證明祂沒有。

15 婦人焉能忘記她吃奶的嬰孩，不憐恤她所生的兒子？是的，即或有忘記的，以色列家族啊，我卻不忘記你。

16 看啊，我已將你銘刻在我掌上；你的牆垣常在我面前。

17 你的兒女必急速反對毀壞你的；使你荒廢的必都離你而去。

18 你舉目向四方觀看；他們都聚集，他們必來到你這裡。主說：像我活著一樣真實，你必要以他們為妝飾佩戴，以他們束腰，像新婦一樣。

19 至於你荒廢和你荒涼之處，及你被毀壞之地，現今因眾民之故必顯得太窄；吞滅你的必離你遙遠。

20 你失喪先前的孩子後所生的兒女必再在你耳邊說：這地方我居住太窄；給我地方我好居住。

They shall not hunger nor thirst, neither shall the heat nor the sun smite them; for he that hath mercy on them shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

And then, O house of Israel, behold, these shall come from far; and lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; for the feet of those who are in the east shall be established; and break forth into singing, O mountains; for they shall be smitten no more; for the Lord hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

But, behold, Zion hath said: The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me—but he will show that he hath not.

For can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? Yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee, O house of Israel.

Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me.

Thy children shall make haste against thy destroyers; and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

Lift up thine eyes round about and behold; all these gather themselves together, and they shall come to thee. And as I live, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on even as a bride.

For thy waste and thy desolate places, and the land of thy destruction, shall even now be too narrow by reason of the inhabitants; and they that swallowed thee up shall be far away.

The children whom thou shalt have, after thou hast lost the first, shall again in thine ears say: The place is too strait for me; give place to me that I may dwell.

- 21 那時你必在心裡說：我既喪子，又無法生育，是被擄的，四處漂流；誰給我生這些？誰將這些養大呢？看啊，我被孤獨撇下；這些在哪裡呢？
- 22 主神如此說：看啊，我必向外邦人舉手，向人民豎立我的大旗；他們必將你的眾子懷中抱來，將你的眾女肩上扛來。
- 23 列王必作你的養父，他們的皇后必作你的乳母；他們必將臉伏地，向你下拜，並舔你腳上的塵土。你便知道我是主；等候我的必不致羞愧。
- 24 勇士搶來的豈能奪走？合法擄掠的豈能獲救呢？
- 25 但主如此說：就是勇士所擄掠的，也可以奪走；可怖之人所搶的，也可以獲救；與你相爭的，我必與他相爭；我要拯救你的兒女。
- 26 並且我必使那欺壓你的吃自己的肉，他們也要以自己的血喝醉，好像喝甜酒一樣；凡有血氣的，必都知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救贖主，是雅各的大能者。

Then shalt thou say in thine heart: Who hath begotten me these, seeing I have lost my children, and am desolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? And who hath brought up these? Behold, I was left alone; these, where have they been?

Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their face towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captives delivered?

But thus saith the Lord, even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children.

And I will feed them that oppress thee with their own flesh; they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I, the Lord, am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

尼腓一書22

- 1 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，讀完了刻在銅頁片上的這些事後，我的兄弟就過來對我說：你讀的這些事，有什麼意義呢？看啊，是否要將這些事當屬靈的事來了解，也就是要在靈中，而非在肉身中發生的事呢？
- 2 我，尼腓，對他們說：看啊，這些事是藉著靈的聲音向那位先知顯示的；因為藉著靈，萬事才向眾先知顯露，那些事也必發生在人類兒女身上。
- 3 因此，我所讀的事情，和屬世、屬靈的事情有關；因為其中顯明以色列家族遲早都會分散到整個地面上，也分散到各民族中。
- 4 並且看啊，在耶路撒冷的人不知道那許多人去哪裡了，是的，各支派大部分的人都已被帶走；他們被四處分散到各海島；他們在哪裡，我們沒有人知道，我們只知道他們被帶走了。
- 5 自從他們被帶走後，就有這些預言提到他們，也提到那些今後將因以色列聖者而被分散和混亂的人；因為他們會硬起心來反對祂；因此，他們必分散到各民族中，並為所有的人憎惡。
- 6 然而，他們會由外邦人撫養，主會向外邦人舉手，豎立他們為大旗，而他們會將他們的眾子懷中抱來，將他們的眾女肩上扛來，看啊，所說的這些事是屬世的；因為這就是主與我們祖先所立的聖約；這是指將來的我們，和我們所有屬以色列家族的弟兄。

1 Nephi 22

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had read these things which were engraven upon the plates of brass, my brethren came unto me and said unto me: What meaneth these things which ye have read? Behold, are they to be understood according to things which are spiritual, which shall come to pass according to the spirit and not the flesh?

And I, Nephi, said unto them: Behold they were manifest unto the prophet by the voice of the Spirit; for by the Spirit are all things made known unto the prophets, which shall come upon the children of men according to the flesh.

Wherefore, the things of which I have read are things pertaining to things both temporal and spiritual; for it appears that the house of Israel, sooner or later, will be scattered upon all the face of the earth, and also among all nations.

And behold, there are many who are already lost from the knowledge of those who are at Jerusalem. Yea, the more part of all the tribes have been led away; and they are scattered to and fro upon the isles of the sea; and whither they are none of us knoweth, save that we know that they have been led away.

And since they have been led away, these things have been prophesied concerning them, and also concerning all those who shall hereafter be scattered and be confounded, because of the Holy One of Israel; for against him will they harden their hearts; wherefore, they shall be scattered among all nations and shall be hated of all men.

Nevertheless, after they shall be nursed by the Gentiles, and the Lord has lifted up his hand upon the Gentiles and set them up for a standard, and their children have been carried in their arms, and their daughters have been carried upon their shoulders, behold these things of which are spoken are temporal; for thus are the covenants of the Lord with our fathers; and it meaneth us in the days to come, and also all our brethren who are of the house of Israel.

- 7 這意思是說，時候會到，整個以色列家族分散和混亂之後，主神會從外邦人中興起一個強大的民族，是的，就在這地面上；我們的後裔必被他們分散。
- 8 我們的後裔被分散之後，主神必在外邦人中進行一件奇妙的事工，這事工對我們的後裔極有價值；因此，這事工就比喻成他們由外邦人撫養，而且由外邦人懷中抱來和肩上扛來。
- 9 這事工對外邦人也有價值；不僅對外邦人，而且對整個以色列家族都有價值。這事工將顯明天父與亞伯拉罕所立的聖約，這聖約說：地上的萬族必因你的後裔得福。
- 10 我的兄弟，我希望你們知道，除非祂在列國眼前露出祂的手臂，否則地上萬族都不能得福。
- 11 因此，主神會在萬國眼前露出祂的手臂，將祂的聖約和福音帶給以色列家族。
- 12 因此，祂會再將他們從囚禁中帶出來，使他們在繼承的土地上聚集，他們會從迷濛和從黑暗中帶出來；他們會知道主是他們的救主和救贖主，以色列的大能者。
- 13 那大而可憎的教會的血，即全地之娼的血，必報應在他們自己的頭上；因為他們會自相爭戰，他們手中的劍會落在自己頭上，他們也會以自己的血喝醉。
- 14 以色列家族啊，與你作戰的民族，必自相征伐；他們必墜入那為了陷害主的人民而挖掘的坑中。凡與錫安作戰的都必滅亡；那歪曲主正道的大娼妓，是的，即那大而可憎的教會，必倒在塵土中，重重倒下。

And it meaneth that the time cometh that after all the house of Israel have been scattered and confounded, that the Lord God will raise up a mighty nation among the Gentiles, yea, even upon the face of this land; and by them shall our seed be scattered.

And after our seed is scattered the Lord God will proceed to do a marvelous work among the Gentiles, which shall be of great worth unto our seed; wherefore, it is likened unto their being nourished by the Gentiles and being carried in their arms and upon their shoulders.

And it shall also be of worth unto the Gentiles; and not only unto the Gentiles but unto all the house of Israel, unto the making known of the covenants of the Father of heaven unto Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

And I would, my brethren, that ye should know that all the kindreds of the earth cannot be blessed unless he shall make bare his arm in the eyes of the nations.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to make bare his arm in the eyes of all the nations, in bringing about his covenants and his gospel unto those who are of the house of Israel.

Wherefore, he will bring them again out of captivity, and they shall be gathered together to the lands of their inheritance; and they shall be brought out of obscurity and out of darkness; and they shall know that the Lord is their Savior and their Redeemer, the Mighty One of Israel.

And the blood of that great and abominable church, which is the whore of all the earth, shall turn upon their own heads; for they shall war among themselves, and the sword of their own hands shall fall upon their own heads, and they shall be drunken with their own blood.

And every nation which shall war against thee, O house of Israel, shall be turned one against another, and they shall fall into the pit which they digged to ensnare the people of the Lord. And all that fight against Zion shall be destroyed, and that great whore, who hath perverted the right ways of the Lord, yea, that great and abominable church, shall tumble to the dust and great shall be the fall of it.

- 15 因為看啊，那位先知說，時候快到，撒但必不再有能力控制人類兒女的心；因為那日子很快就到，凡驕傲和作惡的，必如碎稽；那日子來到時，他們必被燒盡。
- 16 時候很快就到，神十足的憤怒必傾瀉在每個人類兒女身上；因為祂決不容惡人毀滅義人。
- 17 因此，祂必用祂的大能保護義人；縱使祂十足的憤怒必然來到，義人必得保護，即使他們的仇敵遭火毀滅。所以，義人不用害怕；因為那位先知這樣說：他們即使在火中，也必得救。
- 18 看啊，兄弟們，我對你們說，這些事情不久就要發生；是的，就是血，和火，以及煙霧必然來到，這事必然發生在這地面上；如果世人硬起心來反對以色列聖者，這些事都要發生在世人身上。
- 19 因為看啊，義人決不滅亡；時候必然來到，凡與錫安作戰的，必被剪除。
- 20 主必為祂的人民預備道路，以應驗摩西所說的話，他說：主，你們的神，必為你們興起一位先知，像我一樣；凡祂對你們講的，你們都要聽。事情將是這樣，凡不聽那位先知的，必從眾民中剪除。
- 21 現在我，尼腓，向你們宣布，摩西說的這位先知，就是以色列聖者；因此，祂必按公義執行審判。
- 22 義人不用害怕，因為他們不會被擊敗。要被擊敗的是魔鬼的國度，那國度將建在人類兒女中，在屬血肉的人中間建立——

For behold, saith the prophet, the time cometh speedily that Satan shall have no more power over the hearts of the children of men; for the day soon cometh that all the proud and they who do wickedly shall be as stubble; and the day cometh that they must be burned.

For the time soon cometh that the fulness of the wrath of God shall be poured out upon all the children of men; for he will not suffer that the wicked shall destroy the righteous.

Wherefore, he will preserve the righteous by his power, even if it so be that the fulness of his wrath must come, and the righteous be preserved, even unto the destruction of their enemies by fire. Wherefore, the righteous need not fear; for thus saith the prophet, they shall be saved, even if it so be as by fire.

Behold, my brethren, I say unto you, that these things must shortly come; yea, even blood, and fire, and vapor of smoke must come; and it must needs be upon the face of this earth; and it cometh unto men according to the flesh if it so be that they will harden their hearts against the Holy One of Israel.

For behold, the righteous shall not perish; for the time surely must come that all they who fight against Zion shall be cut off.

And the Lord will surely prepare a way for his people, unto the fulfilling of the words of Moses, which he spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that all those who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

And now I, Nephi, declare unto you, that this prophet of whom Moses spake was the Holy One of Israel; wherefore, he shall execute judgment in righteousness.

And the righteous need not fear, for they are those who shall not be confounded. But it is the kingdom of the devil, which shall be built up among the children of men, which kingdom is established among them which are in the flesh—

23 時候很快就到，所有為了謀利而建立的教會，和所有為了謀取控制世人勢力而建立的教會，以及所有為博取世人眼中的聲望而建立的教會，還有那些追求肉慾和俗世事物，以及無惡不作的教會；是的，總之，所有屬於魔鬼國度的教會才需要害怕、戰慄，和發抖；他們必被貶低到塵埃中，如碎稽般燒盡；這是根據那位先知所說的話。

24 時候快到，義人必如圈裡的牛犢被帶領，以色列聖者必在國度、能力、大能與極大的榮耀中統治。

25 祂從大地四方聚集祂的兒女；祂點算祂的羊，祂的羊也認識祂；他們要合成一群，有一位牧人；祂必餵養祂的羊，祂的羊必在祂那裡找到牧草。

26 由於祂人民的正義，撒但沒有力量；因此，他多年不得釋放；因為人民生活正義，而且由以色列聖者統治，撒但無力控制人心。

27 現在看啊，我，尼腓，告訴你們，這一切事都必發生在世人身上。

28 但是，看啊，只要各國、各族、各方、各民悔改，就必能靠以色列聖者而安居。

29 現在我，尼腓，講到此為止；因為對這些事，我不敢再多說。

30 因此，兄弟們，我希望你們認清寫在銅頁片上的事情是真實的；並且這些事都證明人必須服從神的誠命。

31 因此，你們不要以為只有我和我父親才見證並教導這些事。因此，如果你們服從誠命，並且持守到底，你們必在末日得救。正如這樣。阿們。

For the time speedily shall come that all churches which are built up to get gain, and all those who are built up to get power over the flesh, and those who are built up to become popular in the eyes of the world, and those who seek the lusts of the flesh and the things of the world, and to do all manner of iniquity; yea, in fine, all those who belong to the kingdom of the devil are they who need fear, and tremble, and quake; they are those who must be brought low in the dust; they are those who must be consumed as stubble; and this is according to the words of the prophet.

And the time cometh speedily that the righteous must be led up as calves of the stall, and the Holy One of Israel must reign in dominion, and might, and power, and great glory.

And he gathereth his children from the four quarters of the earth; and he numbereth his sheep, and they know him; and there shall be one fold and one shepherd; and he shall feed his sheep, and in him they shall find pasture.

And because of the righteousness of his people, Satan has no power; wherefore, he cannot be loosed for the space of many years; for he hath no power over the hearts of the people, for they dwell in righteousness, and the Holy One of Israel reigneth.

And now behold, I, Nephi, say unto you that all these things must come according to the flesh.

But, behold, all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people shall dwell safely in the Holy One of Israel if it so be that they will repent.

And now I, Nephi, make an end; for I durst not speak further as yet concerning these things.

Wherefore, my brethren, I would that ye should consider that the things which have been written upon the plates of brass are true; and they testify that a man must be obedient to the commandments of God.

Wherefore, ye need not suppose that I and my father are the only ones that have testified, and also taught them. Wherefore, if ye shall be obedient to the commandments, and endure to the end, ye shall be saved at the last day. And thus it is. Amen.

尼腓二書

記李海之死。尼腓的哥哥反叛他。主警告尼腓離開，進入曠野。他在曠野中的旅程等等。

尼腓二書1

- 1 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，結束對我兄弟的教導後，我們的父親，李海，也對他們說了許多話，並且重述主引領他們離開耶路撒冷地，為他們做了何等偉大的事。
- 2 他講到他們在海上的叛亂，也講到神的慈悲，保留他們的性命，使他們免於葬身海底。
- 3 他也講到他們已獲得的應許地——主多麼慈悲，警告我們逃離耶路撒冷地。
- 4 他說，看啊，因為我看到一個異象，知道耶路撒冷已毀滅了；而如果我們仍留在耶路撒冷，我們也會滅亡。
- 5 他說，我們雖然飽受苦難，卻已獲得一塊應許地，一塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地，一塊主神與我立約，給我後裔繼承的土地。是的，主已立約將這地永遠賜給我和我的子孫，也賜給所有那些將由主的手從別國帶領出來的人。
- 6 因此，我，李海，依照那在我裡面的靈的指引預言，除非由主的手引領，否則沒有人會進入這地。

The Second Book of Nephi

An account of the death of Lehi. Nephi's brethren rebel against him. The Lord warns Nephi to depart into the wilderness. His journeyings in the wilderness, and so forth.

2 Nephi 1

And now it came to pass that after I, Nephi, had made an end of teaching my brethren, our father, Lehi, also spake many things unto them, and rehearsed unto them, how great things the Lord had done for them in bringing them out of the land of Jerusalem.

And he spake unto them concerning their rebellions upon the waters, and the mercies of God in sparing their lives, that they were not swallowed up in the sea.

And he also spake unto them concerning the land of promise, which they had obtained—how merciful the Lord had been in warning us that we should flee out of the land of Jerusalem.

For, behold, said he, I have seen a vision, in which I know that Jerusalem is destroyed; and had we remained in Jerusalem we should also have perished.

But, said he, notwithstanding our afflictions, we have obtained a land of promise, a land which is choice above all other lands; a land which the Lord God hath covenanted with me should be a land for the inheritance of my seed. Yea, the Lord hath covenanted this land unto me, and to my children forever, and also all those who should be led out of other countries by the hand of the Lord.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, prophesy according to the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that there shall none come into this land save they shall be brought by the hand of the Lord.

- 7 因此，這地已聖化給祂要帶領來的人。只要他們按照他所賜的誡命事奉祂，這地將是一塊屬於他們的自由之地；因此，他們永不會被帶入囚禁；若他們被帶入囚禁，那必定是由於罪惡的緣故；因為若罪惡橫行，這地必因他們而受咒詛，然而對義人，這地必永遠蒙福。
- 8 看啊，這地暫且不為其他民族所知，是明智的；因為看啊，不然，許多民族會在此地繁衍，如此一來，就沒有地方可作為繼承的土地了。
- 9 因此，我，李海，得到一個應許，只要主神從耶路撒冷地引領出來的人，遵守祂的誡命，他們必在這地面上昌盛，並與其他民族隔絕，得以擁有此地。只要他們遵守祂的誡命，他們必在這地面上蒙福，沒有人會侵擾他們，或奪去他們繼承的土地；他們必永遠在此安居。
- 10 但是看啊，如果他們已從主的手中蒙得了這樣偉大的祝福——蒙得了神創造大地和全人類的知識，通曉創世以來，主偉大而奇妙的事工；蒙得能力，可以憑信心做一切事；蒙得從開始以來所有的誡命，並且靠著神無限的良善而進入這寶貴的應許地——之後，卻在不信中衰落，看啊，我說，如果他們拒絕以色列聖者，那位真正的彌賽亞，他們的救贖主和他們的神的那日來到，看啊，那公義者的懲罰必臨到他們。
- 11 是的，祂必引領其他民族來到他們那裡，祂要賜給他們力量；祂必取走他們擁有的土地，祂也要使他們被分散和擊打。

Wherefore, this land is consecrated unto him whom he shall bring. And if it so be that they shall serve him according to the commandments which he hath given, it shall be a land of liberty unto them; wherefore, they shall never be brought down into captivity; if so, it shall be because of iniquity; for if iniquity shall abound cursed shall be the land for their sakes, but unto the righteous it shall be blessed forever.

And behold, it is wisdom that this land should be kept as yet from the knowledge of other nations; for behold, many nations would overrun the land, that there would be no place for an inheritance.

Wherefore, I, Lehi, have obtained a promise, that inasmuch as those whom the Lord God shall bring out of the land of Jerusalem shall keep his commandments, they shall prosper upon the face of this land; and they shall be kept from all other nations, that they may possess this land unto themselves. And if it so be that they shall keep his commandments they shall be blessed upon the face of this land, and there shall be none to molest them, nor to take away the land of their inheritance; and they shall dwell safely forever.

But behold, when the time cometh that they shall dwindle in unbelief, after they have received so great blessings from the hand of the Lord—having a knowledge of the creation of the earth, and all men, knowing the great and marvelous works of the Lord from the creation of the world; having power given them to do all things by faith; having all the commandments from the beginning, and having been brought by his infinite goodness into this precious land of promise—behold, I say, if the day shall come that they will reject the Holy One of Israel, the true Messiah, their Redeemer and their God, behold, the judgments of him that is just shall rest upon them.

Yea, he will bring other nations unto them, and he will give unto them power, and he will take away from them the lands of their possessions, and he will cause them to be scattered and smitten.

- 12 是的，他們一代接一代都會有流血事件和大懲罰；因此，我兒，我希望你們記住；是的，我希望你們會聽從我的話。
- 13 你們要覺醒啊；從沉睡中覺醒，是的，從地獄的睡眠中覺醒，掙脫捆綁你們的可怕鎖鏈，那鎖鏈捆綁人類兒女，將他們俘進悲慘和災禍的永恆深淵中。
- 14 覺醒吧！從塵埃中起來，並且聽從發抖著的父親的話，不久你們就要將他的軀體葬在寒冷寂靜的墳墓裡，世間過客無人可從那裡回來；再過幾天我就要走那世人必走的路了。
- 15 但是看啊，主已從地獄中救贖了我的靈魂；我已見到祂的榮耀，我已永遠被圍繞在祂愛的臂膀中了。
- 16 我切望你們記住遵守主的規章和法典；看啊，我的靈魂一開始就為這件事擔憂。
- 17 我的心經常因憂傷而沉重，因為我怕你們心地頑硬，主你們的神會在祂十足的憤怒中降罰你們，將你們永遠剪除和毀滅；
- 18 或者，會有一種詛罰臨到你們，延續許多世代；你們會遭受戰亂、遭受飢荒和憎恨，並受魔鬼的意志和束縛所擺佈。
- 19 我兒啊，但願這些事不至臨到你們，但願你們能成為主所精選又蒙主恩惠的民族。但是看啊，願祂的旨意得成；因為祂的道永遠正義。
- 20 祂說過：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地昌盛；但是你們若不遵守我的誠命，你們必被剪除，與我隔絕。

Yea, as one generation passeth to another there shall be bloodsheds, and great visitations among them; wherefore, my sons, I would that ye would remember; yea, I would that ye would hearken unto my words.

O that ye would awake; awake from a deep sleep, yea, even from the sleep of hell, and shake off the awful chains by which ye are bound, which are the chains which bind the children of men, that they are carried away captive down to the eternal gulf of misery and woe.

Awake! and arise from the dust, and hear the words of a trembling parent, whose limbs ye must soon lay down in the cold and silent grave, from whence no traveler can return; a few more days and I go the way of all the earth.

But behold, the Lord hath redeemed my soul from hell; I have beheld his glory, and I am encircled about eternally in the arms of his love.

And I desire that ye should remember to observe the statutes and the judgments of the Lord; behold, this hath been the anxiety of my soul from the beginning.

My heart hath been weighed down with sorrow from time to time, for I have feared, lest for the hardness of your hearts the Lord your God should come out in the fulness of his wrath upon you, that ye be cut off and destroyed forever;

Or, that a cursing should come upon you for the space of many generations; and ye are visited by sword, and by famine, and are hated, and are led according to the will and captivity of the devil.

O my sons, that these things might not come upon you, but that ye might be a choice and a favored people of the Lord. But behold, his will be done; for his ways are righteousness forever.

And he hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; but inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

- 21 現在，但願我的靈魂能因你們而喜樂，我的心能因你們而歡喜地離開這世界，使我不至於憂傷悲戚地進入墳墓，我兒，從塵埃中起來，作個大丈夫，一心一意，堅定不移，凡事團結一致，這樣你們才不致淪入囚禁中；
- 22 這樣你們才不致受到嚴厲的詛罰，也不致引起公正之神的不悅而遭毀滅，是的，即靈魂和身體的永恆毀滅。
- 23 覺醒吧，我兒；穿戴正義的甲冑。掙脫捆綁你們的鎖鏈，自迷濛中出來，從塵埃中起來。
- 24 不要再反叛你們的弟弟，他看見的異象是榮耀的，並且從我們離開耶路撒冷起，他一直遵守誠命；在引領我們進入應許地一事上，他一直是神手中的工具；要不是他，我們早已餓死在曠野中了；然而，你們卻想取他的性命；是的，他也因你們而十分憂傷。
- 25 我因你們而害怕、戰慄不已，怕他再受苦；因為看啊，你們曾譴責他，說他謀求權力和權柄來控制你們；但我知道他未曾謀求權力，也未曾謀求權柄來控制你們，他只追求神的榮耀和你們的永恆福祉。
- 26 你們曾因他的直言不諱而抱怨。你們說他太嚴厲，說他向你們發怒；但是看啊，他的嚴厲是在他裡面的神的話的力量的嚴厲；而你們所謂的發怒，是由於神的真理使他無法抑制，才勇敢地揭露你們的罪惡。
- 27 神的大能必定是與他同在，甚至使你們不得不服從他的命令。但是看啊，那並不是他，而是在他裡面的主的靈使他開口說話，他無法閉口。

And now that my soul might have joy in you, and that my heart might leave this world with gladness because of you, that I might not be brought down with grief and sorrow to the grave, arise from the dust, my sons, and be men, and be determined in one mind and in one heart, united in all things, that ye may not come down into captivity;

That ye may not be cursed with a sore cursing; and also, that ye may not incur the displeasure of a just God upon you, unto the destruction, yea, the eternal destruction of both soul and body.

Awake, my sons; put on the armor of righteousness. Shake off the chains with which ye are bound, and come forth out of obscurity, and arise from the dust.

Rebel no more against your brother, whose views have been glorious, and who hath kept the commandments from the time that we left Jerusalem; and who hath been an instrument in the hands of God, in bringing us forth into the land of promise; for were it not for him, we must have perished with hunger in the wilderness; nevertheless, ye sought to take away his life; yea, and he hath suffered much sorrow because of you.

And I exceedingly fear and tremble because of you, lest he shall suffer again; for behold, ye have accused him that he sought power and authority over you; but I know that he hath not sought for power nor authority over you, but he hath sought the glory of God, and your own eternal welfare.

And ye have murmured because he hath been plain unto you. Ye say that he hath used sharpness; ye say that he hath been angry with you; but behold, his sharpness was the sharpness of the power of the word of God, which was in him; and that which ye call anger was the truth, according to that which is in God, which he could not restrain, manifesting boldly concerning your iniquities.

And it must needs be that the power of God must be with him, even unto his commanding you that ye must obey. But behold, it was not he, but it was the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, which opened his mouth to utterance that he could not shut it.

- 28 現在，我兒拉曼、雷米爾和賽姆，還有以實瑪利的兒子，你們也是我的兒子，看啊，如果你們聽從尼腓的聲音，你們必不滅亡。如果你們聽從他，我就留給你們一項祝福，是的，就是我最先的祝福。
- 29 但是如果你們不聽從他，我就收回我最先的祝福，是的，就是我的祝福，而將這祝福加在他身上。
- 30 現在，卓倫，我對你說：看啊，你是拉班的僕人；不過你已被帶出耶路撒冷地，而我知道你永遠是我兒子尼腓忠實的朋友。
- 31 因此，由於你一直忠信，你的後裔和他的後裔必同蒙祝福，他們必能在這地面上長久昌盛；除非他們犯罪，否則永遠都不會有任何事物能危害或擾亂他們在這地面上的昌盛。
- 32 所以，如果你們遵守主的誠命，主已聖化這地，使你的後裔和我兒子的後裔得以安居。

And now my son, Laman, and also Lemuel and Sam, and also my sons who are the sons of Ishmael, behold, if ye will hearken unto the voice of Nephi ye shall not perish. And if ye will hearken unto him I leave unto you a blessing, yea, even my first blessing.

But if ye will not hearken unto him I take away my first blessing, yea, even my blessing, and it shall rest upon him.

And now, Zoram, I speak unto you: Behold, thou art the servant of Laban; nevertheless, thou hast been brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and I know that thou art a true friend unto my son, Nephi, forever.

Wherefore, because thou hast been faithful thy seed shall be blessed with his seed, that they dwell in prosperity long upon the face of this land; and nothing, save it shall be iniquity among them, shall harm or disturb their prosperity upon the face of this land forever.

Wherefore, if ye shall keep the commandments of the Lord, the Lord hath consecrated this land for the security of thy seed with the seed of my son.

尼腓二書2

- 1 現在，雅各，我對你說：你是我在曠野受苦難的日子中頭生的孩子。看啊，由於你哥哥的粗暴，使你在童年就飽經痛苦和憂傷。
- 2 然而，雅各，我在曠野頭生的孩子，你知道神的偉大；祂必聖化你的苦難，使你獲益。
- 3 因此，你的靈魂必蒙祝福，你必和你哥哥尼腓一同安居；你的日子要用來事奉你的神。因此，我知道由於你救贖主的正義，你必蒙救贖；因為你已看到祂在圓滿的時期來臨，帶給世人救恩。
- 4 你在年輕時代已看到祂的榮耀，因此，你已蒙福，就像祂將在肉身中施助的那些人一樣；因為靈是一樣的，昨日、今日、永遠都是一樣的。那道路自人類墜落以來，就已預備好，救恩是白白賜給人的。
- 5 世人已蒙受充分教導，能分辨善惡，律法也已賜給世人。按照律法，凡屬血氣的沒有一個能夠稱義，也就是說，按照律法，世人都要被剪除。是的，按照屬世的律法他們已被剪除；而且，按照屬靈的律法，他們已滅亡，與良好的事物隔絕，變得永遠悲慘。
- 6 因此，救贖靠著並且經由神聖彌賽亞而來到；祂充滿恩典和真理。
- 7 看啊，祂獻上自己作贖罪祭，為所有懷著破碎的心和痛悔的靈的人滿足律法的要求；祂並不為其他人滿足律法的要求。
- 8 因此，讓大地居民知道這件事是多麼重要，這樣他們才能知道，除非藉著神聖彌賽亞的功勞、慈悲和恩典，凡屬血氣的，沒有一個能住在神面前。祂捨去了屬血氣的生命，又藉著靈的大能取回生命，成為第一個復活的人，並促成死人的復活。

2 Nephi 2

And now, Jacob, I speak unto you: Thou art my firstborn in the days of my tribulation in the wilderness. And behold, in thy childhood thou hast suffered afflictions and much sorrow, because of the rudeness of thy brethren.

Nevertheless, Jacob, my firstborn in the wilderness, thou knowest the greatness of God; and he shall consecrate thine afflictions for thy gain.

Wherefore, thy soul shall be blessed, and thou shalt dwell safely with thy brother, Nephi; and thy days shall be spent in the service of thy God. Wherefore, I know that thou art redeemed, because of the righteousness of thy Redeemer; for thou hast beheld that in the fulness of time he cometh to bring salvation unto men.

And thou hast beheld in thy youth his glory; wherefore, thou art blessed even as they unto whom he shall minister in the flesh; for the Spirit is the same, yesterday, today, and forever. And the way is prepared from the fall of man, and salvation is free.

And men are instructed sufficiently that they know good from evil. And the law is given unto men. And by the law no flesh is justified; or, by the law men are cut off. Yea, by the temporal law they were cut off; and also, by the spiritual law they perish from that which is good, and become miserable forever.

Wherefore, redemption cometh in and through the Holy Messiah; for he is full of grace and truth.

Behold, he offereth himself a sacrifice for sin, to answer the ends of the law, unto all those who have a broken heart and a contrite spirit; and unto none else can the ends of the law be answered.

Wherefore, how great the importance to make these things known unto the inhabitants of the earth, that they may know that there is no flesh that can dwell in the presence of God, save it be through the merits, and mercy, and grace of the Holy Messiah, who layeth down his life according to the flesh, and taketh it again by the power of the Spirit, that he may bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, being the first that should rise.

- 9 因此，祂是屬神的初熟果子，所以祂要替所有的人類兒女代求；凡相信祂的都必得救。
- 10 由於祂替所有的人代求，所有的人都來到神面前；因此，他們站在祂面前，按照祂裡面的真理和神聖接受審判。因此，那位聖者所賜的律法，就會要求執行律法所附的懲罰，而律法所附的懲罰，與律法所附的幸福是對立的，那幸福是為了完成贖罪的目的——
- 11 因為萬事必須有對立，我在曠野頭生的孩子啊，若不這樣，正義就無法出現，邪惡也無法出現，神聖或悲慘，好或壞，也都無法出現。這樣的話，萬物必混成一體；如果成了一體，就必如同死了一般，沒有生命也沒有死亡，沒有腐壞也沒有不朽，沒有快樂也沒有悲慘，沒有知覺也沒有麻木。
- 12 這樣的話，那一定是創造了一堆沒有價值的東西，那種創造結果毫無目的可言。因此，這事必會破壞神的智慧與祂的永恆目的，也會破壞神的大能、慈悲和公道。
- 13 如果你們要說沒有律法，你們也會說沒有罪惡。如果你們要說沒有罪惡，你們也會說沒有正義。如果沒有正義，就不會有幸福。如果沒有正義和幸福，就不會有懲罰和悲慘。如果這些都沒有，那也就沒有神了。如果沒有神，就不會有我們，也沒有這世界；因為不可能有萬物的創造，也不會有主動者或被動者；那麼，萬物都必消失無蹤。
- 14 現在，我兒，我對你們講這些事，是為了讓你們得到好處和知識；因為的確有一位神，祂創造了萬物，包括諸天和大地及其中的萬物，無論是主動者或被動者。

Wherefore, he is the firstfruits unto God, inasmuch as he shall make intercession for all the children of men; and they that believe in him shall be saved.

And because of the intercession for all, all men come unto God; wherefore, they stand in the presence of him, to be judged of him according to the truth and holiness which is in him. Wherefore, the ends of the law which the Holy One hath given, unto the inflicting of the punishment which is affixed, which punishment that is affixed is in opposition to that of the happiness which is affixed, to answer the ends of the atonement—

For it must needs be, that there is an opposition in all things. If not so, my firstborn in the wilderness, righteousness could not be brought to pass, neither wickedness, neither holiness nor misery, neither good nor bad. Wherefore, all things must needs be a compound in one; wherefore, if it should be one body it must needs remain as dead, having no life neither death, nor corruption nor incorruption, happiness nor misery, neither sense nor insensibility.

Wherefore, it must needs have been created for a thing of naught; wherefore there would have been no purpose in the end of its creation. Wherefore, this thing must needs destroy the wisdom of God and his eternal purposes, and also the power, and the mercy, and the justice of God.

And if ye shall say there is no law, ye shall also say there is no sin. If ye shall say there is no sin, ye shall also say there is no righteousness. And if there be no righteousness there be no happiness. And if there be no righteousness nor happiness there be no punishment nor misery. And if these things are not there is no God. And if there is no God we are not, neither the earth; for there could have been no creation of things, neither to act nor to be acted upon; wherefore, all things must have vanished away.

And now, my sons, I speak unto you these things for your profit and learning; for there is a God, and he hath created all things, both the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are, both things to act and things to be acted upon.

- 15 祂創造了我們的第一對祖先，以及地上的走獸和空中的飛鳥之後，總之，在萬物創造之後，為了完成對人類的永恆目的，就必須要有一種對立；就是禁果和生命樹的對立；一種是甜的，另一種是苦的。
- 16 因此，主神讓人自己採取行動。然而，人如果不受到兩者之一的吸引，就無法自己採取行動。
- 17 而我，李海，根據我所讀到的事情，料定必有一位神的天使，按照所記載的，已從天上墜落了；因此他變成了魔鬼，因為他圖謀神視為邪惡的事物。
- 18 因為他已從天上墜落，變得永遠悲慘，他就力圖使全人類同遭悲慘。因此，他，即那條古蛇，也就是魔鬼，就是萬謊之父，對夏娃說：吃禁果吧，你們不會死，卻會像神一樣知道善惡。
- 19 亞當和夏娃吃了禁果之後，就被趕出伊甸園去耕地。
- 20 他們生育兒女，是的，就是全人類家族。
- 21 依照神的旨意，人類兒女的日子延長了，好使他們在肉身時悔改；因此，照著主神賜給人類兒女的誡命，他們的狀態成為受驗證的狀態，他們的時日也延長了。祂命令所有的人都必須悔改；祂已向所有的人顯明，由於他們祖先的違誡，他們都已迷失了。
- 22 現在看啊，如果亞當沒有違誡，他就不會墜落，必仍留在伊甸園中，所創造的萬物也必仍處在創造之後的同一狀態中，永遠如此，永無盡期。

And to bring about his eternal purposes in the end of man, after he had created our first parents, and the beasts of the field and the fowls of the air, and in fine, all things which are created, it must needs be that there was an opposition; even the forbidden fruit in opposition to the tree of life; the one being sweet and the other bitter.

Wherefore, the Lord God gave unto man that he should act for himself. Wherefore, man could not act for himself save it should be that he was enticed by the one or the other.

And I, Lehi, according to the things which I have read, must needs suppose that an angel of God, according to that which is written, had fallen from heaven; wherefore, he became a devil, having sought that which was evil before God.

And because he had fallen from heaven, and had become miserable forever, he sought also the misery of all mankind. Wherefore, he said unto Eve, yea, even that old serpent, who is the devil, who is the father of all lies, wherefore he said: Partake of the forbidden fruit, and ye shall not die, but ye shall be as God, knowing good and evil.

And after Adam and Eve had partaken of the forbidden fruit they were driven out of the garden of Eden, to till the earth.

And they have brought forth children; yea, even the family of all the earth.

And the days of the children of men were prolonged, according to the will of God, that they might repent while in the flesh; wherefore, their state became a state of probation, and their time was lengthened, according to the commandments which the Lord God gave unto the children of men. For he gave commandment that all men must repent; for he showed unto all men that they were lost, because of the transgression of their parents.

And now, behold, if Adam had not transgressed he would not have fallen, but he would have remained in the garden of Eden. And all things which were created must have remained in the same state in which they were after they were created; and they must have remained forever, and had no end.

- 23 他們不會有子女；因此他們仍處在天真的狀態中，沒有歡樂，因為他們不知悲慘；不做善事，因為他們不知罪惡。
- 24 但是看啊，萬事都已照著那通曉萬事者的智慧完成了。
- 25 亞當墜落，才能有世人；成了世人，才能有快樂。
- 26 彌賽亞要在圓滿的時期來臨，將人類兒女從墜落中救贖出來。由於他們從墜落中被救贖，他們變得永遠自由，能辨別善惡；除了在最後的大日子，他們要依照神所賜的誠命受律法的懲罰外，他們可以自己採取行動而不受支配。
- 27 因此，世人在肉身中是自由的；凡對人類有益的事物都賜給他們。他們可以藉著全人類的偉大中保，自行選擇自由和永生，或順著魔鬼的束縛和力量，選擇束縛和死亡；因為魔鬼力圖使所有的人都像他一樣悲慘。
- 28 現在，我兒啊，我希望你們仰賴那位偉大的中保，聽從祂偉大的命令；忠於祂的話語，並遵照祂神聖之靈的旨意，選擇永生；
- 29 不要順著肉體的欲望和其中的邪惡選擇永恆的死亡，那會讓魔鬼的靈有力量俘虜你們，把你們帶下地獄，在他自己的國度中統治你們。
- 30 我兒啊，我已在我受驗證的最後日子，向你們大家講了這短短的一席話；我已遵照那位先知的話，選擇那好的部分。除了你們靈魂的永恆福祉外，我別無他求。阿們。

And they would have had no children; wherefore they would have remained in a state of innocence, having no joy, for they knew no misery; doing no good, for they knew no sin.

But behold, all things have been done in the wisdom of him who knoweth all things.

Adam fell that men might be; and men are, that they might have joy.

And the Messiah cometh in the fulness of time, that he may redeem the children of men from the fall. And because that they are redeemed from the fall they have become free forever, knowing good from evil; to act for themselves and not to be acted upon, save it be by the punishment of the law at the great and last day, according to the commandments which God hath given.

Wherefore, men are free according to the flesh; and all things are given them which are expedient unto man. And they are free to choose liberty and eternal life, through the great Mediator of all men, or to choose captivity and death, according to the captivity and power of the devil; for he seeketh that all men might be miserable like unto himself.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should look to the great Mediator, and hearken unto his great commandments; and be faithful unto his words, and choose eternal life, according to the will of his Holy Spirit;

And not choose eternal death, according to the will of the flesh and the evil which is therein, which giveth the spirit of the devil power to captivate, to bring you down to hell, that he may reign over you in his own kingdom.

I have spoken these few words unto you all, my sons, in the last days of my probation; and I have chosen the good part, according to the words of the prophet. And I have none other object save it be the everlasting welfare of your souls. Amen.

尼腓二書3

- 1 約瑟，我最小的孩子，現在我對你講話。你是在我歷經苦難的曠野中出生的；是的，在我最憂傷的日子裡，你母親生下了你。
- 2 只要你遵守以色列聖者的誠命，願主也為你聖化這最寶貴的土地，作你繼承的土地，也作你後裔和你哥哥繼承的土地，讓你們永遠安居。
- 3 現在，約瑟，我最小的孩子，我把你從我歷經苦難的曠野帶出來，願主永遠祝福你，因為你的後裔必不會完全滅亡。
- 4 因為看啊，你是我的子嗣；而我是那位被俘往埃及的約瑟的後代。主與約瑟立下的聖約多麼偉大。
- 5 因此，約瑟確實見到了我們這世代。他獲得主的應許，即主神要從他的子嗣中為以色列家族興起一根正義的枝條；不是彌賽亞，而是一根要被折下來的枝條，然而，主要在聖約中記起他們，彌賽亞必在後期時代以大能向他們顯現，領他們脫離黑暗，邁向光明——是的，脫離隱蔽的黑暗，脫離囚禁，邁向自由。
- 6 因為約瑟確實作證說：主我的神必興起一位先見，他會是一位賜給我子嗣的精選先見。
- 7 是的，約瑟確實說道：主這樣對我說：我會從你的子嗣中興起一位精選的先見；他必在你的子嗣中受到極高的尊崇。我要命令他為你的子嗣，即他的弟兄，做一件對他們極有價值的事工，也就是使他們知道我與你祖先所立的聖約。

2 Nephi 3

And now I speak unto you, Joseph, my last-born. Thou wast born in the wilderness of mine afflictions; yea, in the days of my greatest sorrow did thy mother bear thee.

And may the Lord consecrate also unto thee this land, which is a most precious land, for thine inheritance and the inheritance of thy seed with thy brethren, for thy security forever, if it so be that ye shall keep the commandments of the Holy One of Israel.

And now, Joseph, my last-born, whom I have brought out of the wilderness of mine afflictions, may the Lord bless thee forever, for thy seed shall not utterly be destroyed.

For behold, thou art the fruit of my loins; and I am a descendant of Joseph who was carried captive into Egypt. And great were the covenants of the Lord which he made unto Joseph.

Wherefore, Joseph truly saw our day. And he obtained a promise of the Lord, that out of the fruit of his loins the Lord God would raise up a righteous branch unto the house of Israel; not the Messiah, but a branch which was to be broken off, nevertheless, to be remembered in the covenants of the Lord that the Messiah should be made manifest unto them in the latter days, in the spirit of power, unto the bringing of them out of darkness unto light—yea, out of hidden darkness and out of captivity unto freedom.

For Joseph truly testified, saying: A seer shall the Lord my God raise up, who shall be a choice seer unto the fruit of my loins.

Yea, Joseph truly said: Thus saith the Lord unto me: A choice seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and he shall be esteemed highly among the fruit of thy loins. And unto him will I give commandment that he shall do a work for the fruit of thy loins, his brethren, which shall be of great worth unto them, even to the bringing of them to the knowledge of the covenants which I have made with thy fathers.

- 8 我要賜給他一條誠命，除了我命令的事工外，他不可以做其他任何工作。我必使他在我眼中成為偉大；因為他要做我的事工。
- 9 他要像摩西一樣偉大，我說過我必為你們興起摩西，來拯救我的人民，以色列家族。
- 10 我必興起摩西，拯救你的人民出埃及地。
- 11 主說，我必從你的子嗣中興起一位先見；我必賜予他能力，向你的子嗣透露我的話——不僅透露我的話，還要勸他們相信已傳到他們之中的我的話。
- 12 因此主說，你的子嗣必作紀錄；猶大的子嗣也必作紀錄；而且你子嗣記錄的，必與猶大子嗣記錄的結合一起，推翻一切假教義並平息紛爭，在你子嗣中建立和平，使他們在後期時代認識他們的祖先，也使他們知道我的聖約。
- 13 主說，以色列家族啊，我在我所有的人民中展開事工時，必使他轉弱為強，來復興你們。
- 14 約瑟這樣預言說：看啊，主必祝福那位先見，凡企圖毀滅他的，必定挫敗；因為我從主得到的關於我子嗣的這項應許，必定實現。看啊，我確知這應許必定實現。
- 15 他必與我同名；也與他父親同名。他必像我，因為，主藉著他的手要成就的事，必能靠著主的大能，將我的人民帶向救恩。
- 16 是的，約瑟這樣預言說：我確知這事，就像我確知摩西的應許一樣；因為主對我說過，我必永遠保全你的後裔。

And I will give unto him a commandment that he shall do none other work, save the work which I shall command him. And I will make him great in mine eyes; for he shall do my work.

And he shall be great like unto Moses, whom I have said I would raise up unto you, to deliver my people, O house of Israel.

And Moses will I raise up, to deliver thy people out of the land of Egypt.

But a seer will I raise up out of the fruit of thy loins; and unto him will I give power to bring forth my word unto the seed of thy loins—and not to the bringing forth my word only, saith the Lord, but to the convincing them of my word, which shall have already gone forth among them.

Wherefore, the fruit of thy loins shall write; and the fruit of the loins of Judah shall write; and that which shall be written by the fruit of thy loins, and also that which shall be written by the fruit of the loins of Judah, shall grow together, unto the confounding of false doctrines and laying down of contentions, and establishing peace among the fruit of thy loins, and bringing them to the knowledge of their fathers in the latter days, and also to the knowledge of my covenants, saith the Lord.

And out of weakness he shall be made strong, in that day when my work shall commence among all my people, unto the restoring thee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

And thus prophesied Joseph, saying: Behold, that seer will the Lord bless; and they that seek to destroy him shall be confounded; for this promise, which I have obtained of the Lord, of the fruit of my loins, shall be fulfilled. Behold, I am sure of the fulfilling of this promise;

And his name shall be called after me; and it shall be after the name of his father. And he shall be like unto me; for the thing, which the Lord shall bring forth by his hand, by the power of the Lord shall bring my people unto salvation.

Yea, thus prophesied Joseph: I am sure of this thing, even as I am sure of the promise of Moses; for the Lord hath said unto me, I will preserve thy seed forever.

17 主說：我必興起一位摩西；我必以一根杖賜他能力；也必賜給他書寫的能力。然而我不鬆開他的舌頭，不讓他多言，因為我不要他能言善道。但我必用我自己的手指寫我的律法給他；我必為他預備一位代言人。

18 主還對我說：我必為你的子嗣興起一位先見；我必為他預備一位代言人。而我，看啊，必讓他將你子嗣所寫的事寫給你的子嗣；你子嗣的代言人必宣告這事。

19 他要寫的話，是按照我的智慧，認為應當傳達給你子嗣的話。這些話猶如你的子嗣從塵埃中向他們呼喊；因為我知道他們的信心。

20 即使已過了許多世代，他們必仍從塵埃中呼喊；是的，呼籲他們的弟兄悔改。事情將是這樣，他們的呼喊必以他們簡明的話傳誦。

21 由於他們的信心，他們的話要由我的口發出，傳給他們的弟兄，即你的子嗣；而由於他們的信心，我必使他們的話轉弱為強，使他們記起我和你祖先所立的聖約。

22 現在看啊，我兒約瑟，我的古代祖先就是這樣預言的。

23 所以，你已因這聖約而蒙福；因為你的後裔必不會被毀滅，因為他們必聽從書中的話。

24 他們之中，將興起一位強者，他所言所行多使人獲益，他是神手中的工具，有極大的信心，行大奇事，做神眼中偉大的事工，以促成以色列家族和你們兄弟後裔的許多復興。

And the Lord hath said: I will raise up a Moses; and I will give power unto him in a rod; and I will give judgment unto him in writing. Yet I will not loose his tongue, that he shall speak much, for I will not make him mighty in speaking. But I will write unto him my law, by the finger of mine own hand; and I will make a spokesman for him.

And the Lord said unto me also: I will raise up unto the fruit of thy loins; and I will make for him a spokesman. And I, behold, I will give unto him that he shall write the writing of the fruit of thy loins, unto the fruit of thy loins; and the spokesman of thy loins shall declare it.

And the words which he shall write shall be the words which are expedient in my wisdom should go forth unto the fruit of thy loins. And it shall be as if the fruit of thy loins had cried unto them from the dust; for I know their faith.

And they shall cry from the dust; yea, even repentance unto their brethren, even after many generations have gone by them. And it shall come to pass that their cry shall go, even according to the simplicity of their words.

Because of their faith their words shall proceed forth out of my mouth unto their brethren who are the fruit of thy loins; and the weakness of their words will I make strong in their faith, unto the remembering of my covenant which I made unto thy fathers.

And now, behold, my son Joseph, after this manner did my father of old prophesy.

Wherefore, because of this covenant thou art blessed; for thy seed shall not be destroyed, for they shall hearken unto the words of the book.

And there shall rise up one mighty among them, who shall do much good, both in word and in deed, being an instrument in the hands of God, with exceeding faith, to work mighty wonders, and do that thing which is great in the sight of God, unto the bringing to pass much restoration unto the house of Israel, and unto the seed of thy brethren.

25 現在，約瑟，你有福了。看啊，你還小，因此，要聽從你哥哥尼腓的話，這一切必照我所說的話成就在你身上。切記你臨終的父親所說的話，阿們。

And now, blessed art thou, Joseph. Behold, thou art little; wherefore hearken unto the words of thy brother, Nephi, and it shall be done unto thee even according to the words which I have spoken. Remember the words of thy dying father. Amen.

尼腓二書4

- 1 現在，我，尼腓，要談談我父親所講到的關於那位被帶到埃及的約瑟的預言。
- 2 因為看啊，他確實預言到他所有的後裔。比他所寫的預言更重要的並不多。他也預言到我們和我們的後代；這些都寫在銅頁片上。
- 3 因此，父親結束了有關約瑟的預言後，召集了拉曼的孩子，他的兒子和女兒，對他們說：看啊，我的兒子和女兒，你們是我長子的兒子和女兒，我希望你們側耳聽我的話。
- 4 因為主神已說過：只要你們遵守我的誡命，你們必在這地昌盛；你們若不遵守我的誡命，你們必被剪除，與我隔絕。
- 5 但是看啊，我的兒子和女兒，我不能還沒留給你們祝福就進入墳墓；因為看啊，我知道如果你們在當行的道上被教養長大，你們決不會偏離。
- 6 因此，如果你們受到詛罰，看啊，我留下祝福給你們，那詛罰會從你們身上除去，報應在你們父母的頭上。
- 7 因此，由於我的祝福，主神必不讓你們滅亡；因此，祂必永遠憐憫你們和你們的後裔。
- 8 事情是這樣的，父親對拉曼的子女講完後，就命令把雷米爾的子女帶到他跟前。
- 9 他對他們說：看啊，我的兒子和女兒，你們是我次子的兒子和女兒，看啊，我留給你們的祝福和留給拉曼子女的祝福是一樣的；因此，你們必不會完全被毀滅；你們的後裔終必蒙福。

2 Nephi 4

And now, I, Nephi, speak concerning the prophecies of which my father hath spoken, concerning Joseph, who was carried into Egypt.

For behold, he truly prophesied concerning all his seed. And the prophecies which he wrote, there are not many greater. And he prophesied concerning us, and our future generations; and they are written upon the plates of brass.

Wherefore, after my father had made an end of speaking concerning the prophecies of Joseph, he called the children of Laman, his sons, and his daughters, and said unto them: Behold, my sons, and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my firstborn, I would that ye should give ear unto my words.

For the Lord God hath said that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from my presence.

But behold, my sons and my daughters, I cannot go down to my grave save I should leave a blessing upon you; for behold, I know that if ye are brought up in the way ye should go ye will not depart from it.

Wherefore, if ye are cursed, behold, I leave my blessing upon you, that the cursing may be taken from you and be answered upon the heads of your parents.

Wherefore, because of my blessing the Lord God will not suffer that ye shall perish; wherefore, he will be merciful unto you and unto your seed forever.

And it came to pass that after my father had made an end of speaking to the sons and daughters of Laman, he caused the sons and daughters of Lemuel to be brought before him.

And he spake unto them, saying: Behold, my sons and my daughters, who are the sons and the daughters of my second son; behold I leave unto you the same blessing which I left unto the sons and daughters of Laman; wherefore, thou shalt not utterly be destroyed; but in the end thy seed shall be blessed.

- 10 事情是這樣的，父親對他們講完後，看啊，他又對以實瑪利的兒子們講話，是的，就是對他全家人講話。
- 11 他對他們講完後，再對賽姆說：你和你的後裔有福了，因為你必繼承這地，如同你弟弟尼腓一樣。你的後裔必算在他的後裔之中；你必和你弟弟一樣，你的後裔必和他的後裔一樣；你必在你所有的日子中蒙福。
- 12 事情是這樣的，我父親李海照著他心中的感覺和他裡面的主的靈對全家講完後，他日漸老邁了，事情是這樣的，他去世了，也被埋葬了。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他去世後沒多少天，拉曼、雷米爾和以實瑪利的兒子，都由於主的訓誡而對我發怒。
- 14 我，尼腓，不能不照祂的話對他們講；我對他們講了許多事，父親臨終前也對他們講了許多事；這些話有許多已寫在我另外的頁片上；因為大部分的歷史都寫在我另外的頁片上。
- 15 我在這些頁片上寫下我靈魂的事，以及刻在銅頁片上的許多經文。我的靈魂因經文而喜樂，我的心沉思經文，並且為了讓我的子女得到知識和益處而記載經文。
- 16 看啊，我的靈魂因主的事而喜樂；我的心不斷沉思我看到和聽到的事。
- 17 然而，儘管主何其良善，向我顯示祂偉大而奇妙的事工，我的心仍吶喊：我真是苦啊！是的，我的心因我的肉體而憂愁；我的靈魂因我的罪惡而悲傷。
- 18 我身陷重圍，因為誘惑和罪惡那麼容易糾纏我。
- 19 我想歡欣，心裡又因負罪而呻吟；然而，我知道自己信賴的是誰。

And it came to pass that when my father had made an end of speaking unto them, behold, he spake unto the sons of Ishmael, yea, and even all his household.

And after he had made an end of speaking unto them, he spake unto Sam, saying: Blessed art thou, and thy seed; for thou shalt inherit the land like unto thy brother Nephi. And thy seed shall be numbered with his seed; and thou shalt be even like unto thy brother, and thy seed like unto his seed; and thou shalt be blessed in all thy days.

And it came to pass after my father, Lehi, had spoken unto all his household, according to the feelings of his heart and the Spirit of the Lord which was in him, he waxed old. And it came to pass that he died, and was buried.

And it came to pass that not many days after his death, Laman and Lemuel and the sons of Ishmael were angry with me because of the admonitions of the Lord.

For I, Nephi, was constrained to speak unto them, according to his word; for I had spoken many things unto them, and also my father, before his death; many of which sayings are written upon mine other plates; for a more history part are written upon mine other plates.

And upon these I write the things of my soul, and many of the scriptures which are engraven upon the plates of brass. For my soul delighteth in the scriptures, and my heart pondereth them, and writeth them for the learning and the profit of my children.

Behold, my soul delighteth in the things of the Lord; and my heart pondereth continually upon the things which I have seen and heard.

Nevertheless, notwithstanding the great goodness of the Lord, in showing me his great and marvelous works, my heart exclaimeth: O wretched man that I am! Yea, my heart sorroweth because of my flesh; my soul grieveth because of mine iniquities.

I am encompassed about, because of the temptations and the sins which do so easily beset me.

And when I desire to rejoice, my heart groaneth because of my sins; nevertheless, I know in whom I have trusted.

- 20 我的神一直是我的支柱；祂引導我通過曠野中的苦難，在大海的水上保護我。
- 21 祂的愛充滿我，甚至燃燒著我的肉體。
- 22 祂使我的敵人蒙羞，使他們在我面前戰慄。
- 23 看啊，白天祂垂聽我的呼求，夜裡祂藉著異象給我知識。
- 24 白天，我放膽向祂熱烈祈禱；是的，我的聲音上達天庭；眾天使下來施助我。
- 25 在祂靈的翅膀上，我的身體被帶到極高的山上。我的眼睛看到偉大的事，是的，偉大得非人所能承受；因此我奉命不可寫出來。
- 26 啊，既然我看到如此偉大的事，既然主對人類兒女紆尊降貴，以極大的慈悲眷顧世人，我何必為了自身的苦難，而使我的心哭泣，使我的靈魂徘徊在憂傷之谷，又使我形體消瘦，氣力減弱？
- 27 我何必因肉體向罪惡屈服？是的，我何必向誘惑讓步，使邪惡者盤據我的心，破壞我的平安，折磨我的靈魂？我何必因敵人發怒？
- 28 覺醒吧，我的靈魂！勿再陷於罪惡中。歡欣吧，我的心！勿再向靈魂的敵人讓步。
- 29 勿再因敵人發怒，勿因苦難減弱氣力。
- 30 歡欣吧，我的心啊，向主高呼說：主啊，我要永遠讚頌您；是的，我的靈魂要因您——我的神，我救恩的磐石——而歡欣。
- 31 主啊，您會救贖我的靈魂嗎？您會救我脫離敵人的手嗎？您會使我見到罪就戰慄嗎？

My God hath been my support; he hath led me through mine afflictions in the wilderness; and he hath preserved me upon the waters of the great deep.

He hath filled me with his love, even unto the consuming of my flesh.

He hath confounded mine enemies, unto the causing of them to quake before me.

Behold, he hath heard my cry by day, and he hath given me knowledge by visions in the night-time.

And by day have I waxed bold in mighty prayer before him; yea, my voice have I sent up on high; and angels came down and ministered unto me.

And upon the wings of his Spirit hath my body been carried away upon exceedingly high mountains. And mine eyes have beheld great things, yea, even too great for man; therefore I was bidden that I should not write them.

O then, if I have seen so great things, if the Lord in his condescension unto the children of men hath visited men in so much mercy, why should my heart weep and my soul linger in the valley of sorrow, and my flesh waste away, and my strength slacken, because of mine afflictions?

And why should I yield to sin, because of my flesh? Yea, why should I give way to temptations, that the evil one have place in my heart to destroy my peace and afflict my soul? Why am I angry because of mine enemy?

Awake, my soul! No longer droop in sin. Rejoice, O my heart, and give place no more for the enemy of my soul.

Do not anger again because of mine enemies. Do not slacken my strength because of mine afflictions.

Rejoice, O my heart, and cry unto the Lord, and say: O Lord, I will praise thee forever; yea, my soul will rejoice in thee, my God, and the rock of my salvation.

O Lord, wilt thou redeem my soul? Wilt thou deliver me out of the hands of mine enemies? Wilt thou make me that I may shake at the appearance of sin?

- 32 願地獄之門永遠在我面前關閉，因為我的心破碎，我的靈痛悔！主啊，求您不要在我面前關閉您正義之門，使我得以行走低谷之路，嚴守平坦之途。
- 33 主啊，求您用您正義之袍圍繞我！主啊，求您為我開闢道路，避開敵人！求您修直我前面的路！求您不要在我途中放置絆腳石——但求您清除我前面的路，不要阻擋我的路，卻要阻擋我敵人的路。
- 34 主啊，我信賴了您，我必永遠信賴您。我必不信賴肉臂；因為我知道凡信賴肉臂的有禍了。是的，信賴人或以血肉為臂膀的有禍了。
- 35 是的，我知道凡祈求的，神必厚賜給他。是的，我若不妄求，我的神必賜給我；所以我要向您高聲呼求，是的，向您——我的神，我正義的磐石——呼求。看啊，我的聲音要永遠上達於您，我的磐石，我永恆的神。阿們。

May the gates of hell be shut continually before me, because that my heart is broken and my spirit is contrite! O Lord, wilt thou not shut the gates of thy righteousness before me, that I may walk in the path of the low valley, that I may be strict in the plain road!

O Lord, wilt thou encircle me around in the robe of thy righteousness! O Lord, wilt thou make a way for mine escape before mine enemies! Wilt thou make my path straight before me! Wilt thou not place a stumbling block in my way—but that thou wouldst clear my way before me, and hedge not up my way, but the ways of mine enemy.

O Lord, I have trusted in thee, and I will trust in thee forever. I will not put my trust in the arm of flesh; for I know that cursed is he that putteth his trust in the arm of flesh. Yea, cursed is he that putteth his trust in man or maketh flesh his arm.

Yea, I know that God will give liberally to him that asketh. Yea, my God will give me, if I ask not amiss; therefore I will lift up my voice unto thee; yea, I will cry unto thee, my God, the rock of my righteousness. Behold, my voice shall forever ascend up unto thee, my rock and mine everlasting God. Amen.

尼腓二書5

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，由於我哥哥的憤怒，曾多次向主我的神呼求。
- 2 但是看啊，他們愈來愈惱怒我，甚至想取我的性命。
- 3 是的，他們埋怨我，說：我們的弟弟想統治我們；他害我們受盡折磨；因此，讓我們殺了他吧，免得我們因他的話而受更多的苦。因為看啊，我們不要他作我們的統治者；本來就應該由我們作哥哥的統治這群人。
- 4 我不把他們抱怨我的話一一寫在這些頁片上。我只要說，他們確實想取我的性命。
- 5 事情是這樣的，主警告我，要我，尼腓，離開他們，和所有願意跟我走的人逃入曠野。
- 6 因此事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，就帶了我的家人，還有卓倫和他的家人，以及我哥哥賽姆和他的家人，還有弟弟雅各、約瑟和我的姊妹以及所有願意跟我走的人。願意跟我走的都是相信神的警告和啟示的人；因此，他們聽從我的話。
- 7 我們帶著帳篷和所有能帶的東西，在曠野中走了許多天。走了許多天後，我們搭起帳篷。
- 8 我的人民想稱那地方為尼腓；因此，我們就稱那地方為尼腓。
- 9 所有與我在一起的人，都稱自己為尼腓的人民。
- 10 我們凡事都遵照摩西律法，謹守主的法典、規章和誠命。

2 Nephi 5

Behold, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cry much unto the Lord my God, because of the anger of my brethren.

But behold, their anger did increase against me, insomuch that they did seek to take away my life.

Yea, they did murmur against me, saying: Our younger brother thinks to rule over us; and we have had much trial because of him; wherefore, now let us slay him, that we may not be afflicted more because of his words. For behold, we will not have him to be our ruler; for it belongs unto us, who are the elder brethren, to rule over this people.

Now I do not write upon these plates all the words which they murmured against me. But it sufficeth me to say, that they did seek to take away my life.

And it came to pass that the Lord did warn me, that I, Nephi, should depart from them and flee into the wilderness, and all those who would go with me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that I, Nephi, did take my family, and also Zoram and his family, and Sam, mine elder brother and his family, and Jacob and Joseph, my younger brethren, and also my sisters, and all those who would go with me. And all those who would go with me were those who believed in the warnings and the revelations of God; wherefore, they did hearken unto my words.

And we did take our tents and whatsoever things were possible for us, and did journey in the wilderness for the space of many days. And after we had journeyed for the space of many days we did pitch our tents.

And my people would that we should call the name of the place Nephi; wherefore, we did call it Nephi.

And all those who were with me did take upon them to call themselves the people of Nephi.

And we did observe to keep the judgments, and the statutes, and the commandments of the Lord in all things, according to the law of Moses.

- 11 主與我們同在；我們極為昌盛；我們播種，而且再次收穫甚豐。我們開始牧養牲口和各種動物。
- 12 我，尼腓，也帶了刻在銅頁片上的紀錄，以及圓球或羅盤；根據記載，那是由主的手為我父親預備的。
- 13 事情是這樣的，我們開始在那地極為昌盛，人口增多。
- 14 我，尼腓，拿了拉班劍，並照其樣式，打造了許多劍，以防萬一那些現在稱為拉曼人的，來突襲我們並毀滅我們；因為我知道他們恨我和我的子女以及那些稱為我人民的人。
- 15 我教導我的人民建造房屋，並用那裡盛產的木、鐵、銅、黃銅、鋼、金、銀，和貴重的礦石，製造各種物品。
- 16 我，尼腓，建了一座聖殿；我照所羅門聖殿的樣式興建，只是沒有用那麼多貴重的東西；因為這地上找不到那些東西，所以無法造得像所羅門聖殿一樣；然而建築樣式卻和所羅門聖殿相仿，手工也十分精緻。
- 17 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，使我的人民勤勞，並親手工作。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們希望我作他們的王。但是我，尼腓，希望他們不要立王；然而，我盡我的能力成全了他們。
- 19 看啊，主的話語已在我哥哥身上應驗了，祂曾提到他們，說我要作他們的統治者和教師。因此，按照主的命令，我就作了他們的統治者和教師，直到他們想取我生命的時候。

And the Lord was with us; and we did prosper exceedingly; for we did sow seed, and we did reap again in abundance. And we began to raise flocks, and herds, and animals of every kind.

And I, Nephi, had also brought the records which were engraven upon the plates of brass; and also the ball, or compass, which was prepared for my father by the hand of the Lord, according to that which is written.

And it came to pass that we began to prosper exceedingly, and to multiply in the land.

And I, Nephi, did take the sword of Laban, and after the manner of it did make many swords, lest by any means the people who were now called Lamanites should come upon us and destroy us; for I knew their hatred towards me and my children and those who were called my people.

And I did teach my people to build buildings, and to work in all manner of wood, and of iron, and of copper, and of brass, and of steel, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious ores, which were in great abundance.

And I, Nephi, did build a temple; and I did construct it after the manner of the temple of Solomon save it were not built of so many precious things; for they were not to be found upon the land, wherefore, it could not be built like unto Solomon's temple. But the manner of the construction was like unto the temple of Solomon; and the workmanship thereof was exceedingly fine.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did cause my people to be industrious, and to labor with their hands.

And it came to pass that they would that I should be their king. But I, Nephi, was desirous that they should have no king; nevertheless, I did for them according to that which was in my power.

And behold, the words of the Lord had been fulfilled unto my brethren, which he spake concerning them, that I should be their ruler and their teacher. Wherefore, I had been their ruler and their teacher, according to the commandments of the Lord, until the time they sought to take away my life.

- 20 因此，主對我說的話已應驗了，祂說：只要他們不聽從你的話，他們必被剪除，與主隔絕。看啊，他們已被剪除，與祂隔絕了。
- 21 由於他們的罪惡，祂使詛罰臨到他們，是的，那是一種嚴厲的詛罰。因為看啊，他們已硬起心來反對祂，變得像堅石一樣；因此，他們原本白皙，十分俊美和可愛，主神使他們的皮膚變黑，免得我的人民受其引誘。
- 22 主神這樣說：除非他們悔改他們的罪，否則我必使他們受你人民厭惡。
- 23 凡與他們後裔結合的，其子孫也會受到詛罰；因為他們必遭受同樣的詛罰。主怎麼說，就怎麼成就。
- 24 由於臨到他們的詛罰，他們變成一個懶惰的民族，非常邪惡狡猾，在曠野中獵捕野獸。
- 25 主神對我說：他們必成為懲治你後裔的工具，以喚醒他們記起我；只要你後裔不記起我，不聽從我的話，他們必折磨你後裔，直至滅亡。
- 26 事情是這樣的，我，尼腓，按立雅各和約瑟，使他們在我人民的土地上作祭司和教師。
- 27 事情是這樣的，我們依著幸福的方式生活。
- 28 自從我們離開耶路撒冷，已過了三十年。
- 29 我，尼腓，已把我人民從開始到現在的紀錄都寫在我所製作的頁片上。
- 30 事情是這樣的，主神對我說：另外再製作一些頁片；你要為了你人民的益處，在上面刻許多我認為好的事情。

Wherefore, the word of the Lord was fulfilled which he spake unto me, saying that: Inasmuch as they will not hearken unto thy words they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And behold, they were cut off from his presence.

And he had caused the cursing to come upon them, yea, even a sore cursing, because of their iniquity. For behold, they had hardened their hearts against him, that they had become like unto a flint; wherefore, as they were white, and exceedingly fair and delightsome, that they might not be enticing unto my people the Lord God did cause a skin of blackness to come upon them.

And thus saith the Lord God: I will cause that they shall be loathsome unto thy people, save they shall repent of their iniquities.

And cursed shall be the seed of him that mixeth with their seed; for they shall be cursed even with the same cursing. And the Lord spake it, and it was done.

And because of their cursing which was upon them they did become an idle people, full of mischief and subtlety, and did seek in the wilderness for beasts of prey.

And the Lord God said unto me: They shall be a scourge unto thy seed, to stir them up in remembrance of me; and inasmuch as they will not remember me, and hearken unto my words, they shall scourge them even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that I, Nephi, did consecrate Jacob and Joseph, that they should be priests and teachers over the land of my people.

And it came to pass that we lived after the manner of happiness.

And thirty years had passed away from the time we left Jerusalem.

And I, Nephi, had kept the records upon my plates, which I had made, of my people thus far.

And it came to pass that the Lord God said unto me: Make other plates; and thou shalt engraven many things upon them which are good in my sight, for the profit of thy people.

- 31 因此，我，尼腓，服從主的命令去製作這些頁片，並在上面刻了這些事。
- 32 我刻了神所喜悅的事。如果我的人民喜悅神的事，他們也必喜悅我刻在這些頁片上的事。
- 33 如果我的人民想知道我人民更詳盡的歷史，必須查考我另外的頁片。
- 34 我只要說：四十年過去了，我們兄弟之間已有了戰事和紛爭。

Wherefore, I, Nephi, to be obedient to the commandments of the Lord, went and made these plates upon which I have engraven these things.

And I engraved that which is pleasing unto God. And if my people are pleased with the things of God they will be pleased with mine engravings which are upon these plates.

And if my people desire to know the more particular part of the history of my people they must search mine other plates.

And it sufficeth me to say that forty years had passed away, and we had already had wars and contentions with our brethren.

尼腓二書6

- 1 尼腓的弟弟雅各對尼腓人講的話：
- 2 看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，蒙神召喚，依照祂神聖體制的方式被按立，並由我哥哥尼腓授予聖職；你們尊他為國王或庇護者，依靠他得以安全，看啊，你們知道我曾對你們講了許多事情。
- 3 然而，我還要對你們講；因為我關心你們靈魂的福祉。是的，我非常擔心你們；你們也知道我一向如此。因為我已盡最大的努力勸告你們；我已教導你們我父親的話；也把創世以來所記載的一切事情都對你們講了。
- 4 現在看啊，我要對你們講現在和未來的事情；因此，我要把以賽亞的話讀給你們聽。那是我哥哥希望我向你們講的話。我講這些都是為了你們，要你們認識並榮耀你們神的名。
- 5 現在，我要讀的話是以賽亞論及整個以色列家族所說的話；因此，這些話可比作對你們說的，因為你們屬於以色列家族。以賽亞所說的許多事都可以比作對你們說的，因為你們屬於以色列家族。
- 6 現在，這就是他所說的話：主神如此說：看啊，我必向外邦人舉手，向人民豎立我的大旗，他們必將你的眾子懷中抱來，將你的眾女肩上扛來。
- 7 列王必作你的養父，他們的皇后必作你的乳母；他們必將臉伏地，向你下拜，並舔你腳上的塵土；你便知道我是主；等候我的必不致羞愧。

2 Nephi 6

The words of Jacob, the brother of Nephi, which he spake unto the people of Nephi:

Behold, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, having been called of God, and ordained after the manner of his holy order, and having been consecrated by my brother Nephi, unto whom ye look as a king or a protector, and on whom ye depend for safety, behold ye know that I have spoken unto you exceedingly many things.

Nevertheless, I speak unto you again; for I am desirous for the welfare of your souls. Yea, mine anxiety is great for you; and ye yourselves know that it ever has been. For I have exhorted you with all diligence; and I have taught you the words of my father; and I have spoken unto you concerning all things which are written, from the creation of the world.

And now, behold, I would speak unto you concerning things which are, and which are to come; wherefore, I will read you the words of Isaiah. And they are the words which my brother has desired that I should speak unto you. And I speak unto you for your sakes, that ye may learn and glorify the name of your God.

And now, the words which I shall read are they which Isaiah spake concerning all the house of Israel; wherefore, they may be likened unto you, for ye are of the house of Israel. And there are many things which have been spoken by Isaiah which may be likened unto you, because ye are of the house of Israel.

And now, these are the words: Thus saith the Lord God: Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people; and they shall bring thy sons in their arms, and thy daughters shall be carried upon their shoulders.

And kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers; they shall bow down to thee with their faces towards the earth, and lick up the dust of thy feet; and thou shalt know that I am the Lord; for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

- 8 現在我，雅各，要談談這幾句話。因為看啊，主已向我顯明，那些在耶路撒冷的人，已被殺死或俘走；而我們正是從耶路撒冷來的。
- 9 然而，主向我顯明，他們必再歸回。祂也向我顯明，主神，以色列聖者，必在肉身中向他們顯現；根據那位天使對我講的話，祂顯現之後，他們會鞭打祂，將祂釘在十字架上。
- 10 他們心硬頸強地反對以色列聖者後，看啊，以色列聖者的懲罰必臨到他們。那日，他們必受擊打與折磨。
- 11 因此，正如天使說的，他們被來回驅趕後，許多人會在肉身中受折磨，然而，由於忠信者的祈禱，他們不致滅亡；他們會被分散，並且被擊打和憎惡；然而，主必憐憫他們，一旦他們認識了他們的救贖主，他們必在他們繼承的土地上重聚。
- 12 那先知所寫的外邦人有福了；因為看啊，如果他們悔改，不與錫安作對，也不與那大而可憎的教會聯合，他們必得救；因為主神必履行祂和祂的子女所立的聖約；這就是先知記載這些事情的目的。
- 13 因此，凡與錫安及主的約民作對的人，必舔他們腳上的塵土；主的人民必不致羞愧。主的人民就是等候祂的人，他們仍在等候彌賽亞的來臨。

And now I, Jacob, would speak somewhat concerning these words. For behold, the Lord has shown me that those who were at Jerusalem, from whence we came, have been slain and carried away captive.

Nevertheless, the Lord has shown unto me that they should return again. And he also has shown unto me that the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, should manifest himself unto them in the flesh; and after he should manifest himself they should scourge him and crucify him, according to the words of the angel who spake it unto me.

And after they have hardened their hearts and stiffened their necks against the Holy One of Israel, behold, the judgments of the Holy One of Israel shall come upon them. And the day cometh that they shall be smitten and afflicted.

Wherefore, after they are driven to and fro, for thus saith the angel, many shall be afflicted in the flesh, and shall not be suffered to perish, because of the prayers of the faithful; they shall be scattered, and smitten, and hated; nevertheless, the Lord will be merciful unto them, that when they shall come to the knowledge of their Redeemer, they shall be gathered together again to the lands of their inheritance.

And blessed are the Gentiles, they of whom the prophet has written; for behold, if it so be that they shall repent and fight not against Zion, and do not unite themselves to that great and abominable church, they shall be saved; for the Lord God will fulfil his covenants which he has made unto his children; and for this cause the prophet has written these things.

Wherefore, they that fight against Zion and the covenant people of the Lord shall lick up the dust of their feet; and the people of the Lord shall not be ashamed. For the people of the Lord are they who wait for him; for they still wait for the coming of the Messiah.

- 14 看啊，根據那位先知的話，彌賽亞要第二次再度著手收回他們，因此，到了他們相信祂的那天，祂必在大能和極大的榮耀中向他們顯現，來毀滅他們的敵人；凡信祂的，必不滅亡。
- 15 凡不信祂的，必遭烈火、風暴、地震、流血、瘟疫和飢荒所滅。他們必知道主就是神，是以色列聖者。
- 16 勇士搶來的豈能奪走？合法擄掠的豈能獲救呢？
- 17 但主如此說：就是勇士所擄掠的，也可以奪走，可怖之人所搶的，也可以獲救；因為大能的神必解救祂的約民。因為主如此說：與你相爭的，我必與他相爭。
- 18 並且我必使那欺壓你的吃自己的肉；也要以自己的血喝醉，好像喝甜酒一樣；凡屬血氣的，必都知道我，主，是你的救主和你的救贖主，是雅各的大能者。

And behold, according to the words of the prophet, the Messiah will set himself again the second time to recover them; wherefore, he will manifest himself unto them in power and great glory, unto the destruction of their enemies, when that day cometh when they shall believe in him; and none will he destroy that believe in him.

And they that believe not in him shall be destroyed, both by fire, and by tempest, and by earthquakes, and by bloodsheds, and by pestilence, and by famine. And they shall know that the Lord is God, the Holy One of Israel.

For shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?

But thus saith the Lord: Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered; for the Mighty God shall deliver his covenant people. For thus saith the Lord: I will contend with them that contendeth with thee—

And I will feed them that oppress thee, with their own flesh; and they shall be drunken with their own blood as with sweet wine; and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Savior and thy Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

尼腓二書7

- 1 是的，主如此說：我豈休了你們，或永遠拋棄你們？主如此說：你們母親的休書在哪裡呢？我把你們休給誰，或我將你們賣給我哪一個債主呢？是的，我將你們賣給誰？看啊，你們賣掉自己，是因你們的罪孽；你們的母親被休，是因你們的過犯。
- 2 因此，我來的時候，無人在那兒；我呼喚的時候，是的，無人回答。以色列家啊，我的臂膀豈是短縮，不能救贖嗎？我豈無拯救之力嗎？看啊，我一斥責，海就乾了，我使江河變為曠野，其中的魚，因無水腥臭，乾渴而死。
- 3 我使諸天以黑暗為衣服，以麻布為遮蓋。
- 4 以色列家啊，主神賜我學者的舌頭，使我知道怎樣用適當的言語對你說話。你疲乏時，祂每天早晨喚醒你。祂喚醒我的耳朵，使我能像學者一樣聆聽。
- 5 主神開通我的耳朵，我並沒有違背，也沒有退後。
- 6 我把背給擊打我的人，把腮頰給拔我鬍鬚的人；人辱我吐我，我並不掩面。
- 7 主神必幫助我，所以我不抱愧；我硬著臉面好像堅石，我也知道我必不致蒙羞。
- 8 主在近處，祂稱我為義。誰要與我爭論？讓我們站在一起；誰與我作對？讓他走近我，我要用口中的力量擊打他。
- 9 因為主神必幫助我；凡要定我罪的，看啊，他們都會像衣服漸漸變舊，為蛀蟲所咬。
- 10 你們中間有誰敬畏主、聽從祂僕人聲音，卻行在暗中，沒有亮光？

2 Nephi 7

Yea, for thus saith the Lord: Have I put thee away, or have I cast thee off forever? For thus saith the Lord: Where is the bill of your mother's divorcement? To whom have I put thee away, or to which of my creditors have I sold you? Yea, to whom have I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away.

Wherefore, when I came, there was no man; when I called, yea, there was none to answer. O house of Israel, is my hand shortened at all that it cannot redeem, or have I no power to deliver? Behold, at my rebuke I dry up the sea, I make their rivers a wilderness and their fish to stink because the waters are dried up, and they die because of thirst.

I clothe the heavens with blackness, and I make sackcloth their covering.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season unto thee, O house of Israel. When ye are weary he waketh morning by morning. He waketh mine ear to hear as the learned.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back.

I gave my back to the smiter, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair. I hid not my face from shame and spitting.

For the Lord God will help me, therefore shall I not be confounded. Therefore have I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

And the Lord is near, and he justifieth me. Who will contend with me? Let us stand together. Who is mine adversary? Let him come near me, and I will smite him with the strength of my mouth.

For the Lord God will help me. And all they who shall condemn me, behold, all they shall wax old as a garment, and the moth shall eat them up.

Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness and hath no light?

11 看啊，凡你們點火，用火花圍繞自己的，儘管在你們所點燃的火焰及火花中行走。這是你們會從我手中接受的——你們必躺在悲慘之中。

Behold all ye that kindle fire, that compass yourselves about with sparks, walk in the light of your fire and in the sparks which ye have kindled. This shall ye have of mine hand—ye shall lie down in sorrow.

尼腓二書8

- 1 你們這追求公義的，當聽我言。要想想那鑿出你來的磐石和挖出你來的巖穴。
- 2 要想想你們的父親亞伯拉罕和生你們的撒拉；因為他獨自一人的時候，我選召他，並賜福予他。
- 3 主必安慰錫安，祂會安慰錫安一切的荒場，並且祂會使錫安的曠野像伊甸，使錫安的沙漠像主的園囿；其中必有歡喜和快樂、感謝和歌唱的聲音。
- 4 我的人民啊，當聽我言；我的國民啊，側耳聽我說；因為律法必從我而出，並且我必使我的公理為人民之光。
- 5 我的公義臨近，我的救恩發出，而我的臂膀要審判人民。海島都要等候我，且依賴我的臂膀。
- 6 你們要舉目向天，也要觀看下面的大地；因諸天必像煙雲消散，大地必如衣服漸漸變舊；其上的居民，也要如此死亡。唯有我的救恩永遠長存，我的公義也不廢掉。
- 7 知道公義的民啊，我已在你們心中寫上我的律法，要聽我言，不要怕人的責備，也不要因人的辱罵驚惶。
- 8 因為蛀蟲必咬他們，好像咬衣服，而蟲子必咬他們，如同咬羊絨；唯有我的公義永遠長存，我的救恩直到萬代。
- 9 主的臂膀啊，覺醒，覺醒！披上能力，像古時那樣覺醒。從前砍碎拉哈伯，刺透龍的，不是您嗎？
- 10 使海與深淵的水乾涸，使海的深處變為贖民經過之路的，不是您嗎？

2 Nephi 8

Hearken unto me, ye that follow after righteousness. Look unto the rock from whence ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit from whence ye are digged.

Look unto Abraham, your father, and unto Sarah, she that bare you; for I called him alone, and blessed him.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion, he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. Joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving and the voice of melody.

Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation; for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest for a light for the people.

My righteousness is near; my salvation is gone forth, and mine arm shall judge the people. The isles shall wait upon me, and on mine arm shall they trust.

Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath; for the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment; and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner. But my salvation shall be forever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart I have written my law, fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

For the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool. But my righteousness shall be forever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

Awake, awake! Put on strength, O arm of the Lord; awake as in the ancient days. Art thou not he that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

Art thou not he who hath dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

- 11 因此，主救贖的必歸回，並歌唱來到錫安；而永恆喜樂與神聖必歸到他們的頭上；他們必得著歡喜快樂，憂愁歎息盡都逃避。
- 12 我就是那位，是的，我就是那位安慰你們的。看啊，你是誰，竟怕那必死的人，怕那要變如草的人之子？
- 13 卻忘記鋪張諸天，立定大地根基，創造你的主；又因欺壓者圖謀毀滅而要發的憤怒，每天不停地害怕？而那欺壓者的憤怒在哪裡呢？
- 14 被擄去的快得釋放，必不死在坑中，他的食物，也不致缺乏。
- 15 我是主你的神，我的浪濤翻騰；萬軍之主是我的名。
- 16 我將我的話放進你口中，用我的手影遮蔽你，為要安置諸天和立定大地根基，又對錫安說：看啊，你是我的人民。
- 17 耶路撒冷啊，覺醒，覺醒，站起來；你從主手中喝了祂憤怒之杯，喝盡了那使人東倒西歪的杯中的渣滓。
- 18 她所生育的諸子中沒有一個牽引她的；她所養大的諸子中沒有一個攙扶她的。
- 19 這兩個兒子臨到你，他們為你舉哀——你的荒涼毀滅，和飢荒刀兵——我藉著誰來安慰你呢？
- 20 你的眾子發昏，除了這兩個以外；他們躺臥各街頭；他們像野牛在網羅之中，都滿了主的憤怒，你神的斥責。
- 21 因此，你這既困苦又非因酒而醉的，要聽我言：

Therefore, the redeemed of the Lord shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy and holiness shall be upon their heads; and they shall obtain gladness and joy; sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

I am he; yea, I am he that comforteth you. Behold, who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of man, who shall die, and of the son of man, who shall be made like unto grass?

And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth, and hast feared continually every day, because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? And where is the fury of the oppressor?

The captive exile hasteneth, that he may be loosed, and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

But I am the Lord thy God, whose waves roared; the Lord of Hosts is my name.

And I have put my words in thy mouth, and have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heavens and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion: Behold, thou art my people.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the Lord the cup of his fury—thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling wrung out—

And none to guide her among all the sons she hath brought forth; neither that taketh her by the hand, of all the sons she hath brought up.

These two sons are come unto thee, who shall be sorry for thee—thy desolation and destruction, and the famine and the sword—and by whom shall I comfort thee?

Thy sons have fainted, save these two; they lie at the head of all the streets; as a wild bull in a net, they are full of the fury of the Lord, the rebuke of thy God.

Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, and not with wine:

- 22 你的主，就是為祂人民辯屈的主你的神，如此說；看啊，我已從你手中接過那使人東倒西歪的杯，就是我憤怒之杯的渣滓；你必不再喝。
- 23 但是我必將這杯遞在苦待你的人手中；他們曾對你的靈魂說：屈身，讓我們踩過去吧；你便躺下身來，好像地面，又好像街道，任人踩過。
- 24 錫安啊，覺醒，再覺醒，披上你的能力；聖城耶路撒冷啊，穿上你華美的衣服；因為從今以後，未受割禮、不潔淨的必不再進入你中間。
- 25 耶路撒冷啊，要抖下塵土，起來，坐下；錫安被擄的女子啊，要解開你頸項的鎖鏈。

Thus saith thy Lord, the Lord and thy God pleading the cause of his people; behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again.

But I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; who have said to thy soul: Bow down, that we may go over—and thou hast laid thy body as the ground and as the street to them that went over.

Awake, awake, put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city; for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

尼腓二書9

- 1 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我已讀了這些事，好使你們知道主與整個以色列家族所立的聖約——
- 2 祂藉聖先知的口，向猶太人講話，就是從開始起，一代又一代，直到他們回到神真實教會和羊圈的時候到來，那時他們必回到繼承的土地聚集，也必在他們所有的應許地上建立。
- 3 看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我對你們講這些事，好使你們能因主神要賜給你們子孫的祝福而快樂，並且永遠抬起頭來。
- 4 我知道你們中間有許多人多方查考，想知道未來的事；所以我知道你們明白我們的肉體必衰老而死亡；然而，我們必在肉身中得見神。
- 5 是的，我知道你們明白祂必在肉身中向那些在耶路撒冷的人顯現，我們也是從那裡來的；因為這事必須發生在他們中間；那位偉大的創造主必須在肉身中臣服於世人，並為所有的人而死，好使所有的人都臣服於祂。
- 6 因為死亡已臨到所有的人，為了實現那偉大創造主的慈悲計畫，就必須有復活的大能，而復活必須經由墜落才臨到世人，墜落則是經由違誡才來到；因為人已墜落，就被剪除，與主隔絕。
- 7 因此，必須有一種無限的贖罪，若沒有這種無限的贖罪，腐朽就不能穿上不朽。那麼，臨到世人的第一次降罰就必無盡期的持續下去。果真如此，這肉體必躺下，腐爛，化為塵土，不再復生。

2 Nephi 9

And now, my beloved brethren, I have read these things that ye might know concerning the covenants of the Lord that he has covenanted with all the house of Israel—

That he has spoken unto the Jews, by the mouth of his holy prophets, even from the beginning down, from generation to generation, until the time comes that they shall be restored to the true church and fold of God; when they shall be gathered home to the lands of their inheritance, and shall be established in all their lands of promise.

Behold, my beloved brethren, I speak unto you these things that ye may rejoice, and lift up your heads forever, because of the blessings which the Lord God shall bestow upon your children.

For I know that ye have searched much, many of you, to know of things to come; wherefore I know that ye know that our flesh must waste away and die; nevertheless, in our bodies we shall see God.

Yea, I know that ye know that in the body he shall show himself unto those at Jerusalem, from whence we came; for it is expedient that it should be among them; for it behooveth the great Creator that he suffereth himself to become subject unto man in the flesh, and die for all men, that all men might become subject unto him.

For as death hath passed upon all men, to fulfil the merciful plan of the great Creator, there must needs be a power of resurrection, and the resurrection must needs come unto man by reason of the fall; and the fall came by reason of transgression; and because man became fallen they were cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Wherefore, it must needs be an infinite atonement—save it should be an infinite atonement this corruption could not put on incorruption. Wherefore, the first judgment which came upon man must needs have remained to an endless duration. And if so, this flesh must have laid down to rot and to crumble to its mother earth, to rise no more.

- 8 神的智慧，祂的慈悲和恩典啊！因為看啊，如果肉體不再復生，我們的靈必臣服於那位自永恆之神面前墜落的天使，成為魔鬼，不再起來。
- 9 我們的靈就必和他一樣，成為惡魔——魔鬼的使者，與神隔離，與謊言之父為伍，像他一樣悲慘；是的，他裝作光明的天使，引誘我們第一對祖先，也煽動人類兒女參與祕密幫派，從事謀殺和各種黑暗的祕密工作。
- 10 我們的神何其良善，祂為我們預備道路，好使我們脫離這可怕怪物的魔掌；是的，那怪物就是死亡和地獄，即我所謂的身體的死亡和靈的死亡。
- 11 由於我們的神，以色列聖者的拯救之道，我所講的這種死亡，也就是屬世的死亡，必交出死者；這死亡就是墳墓。
- 12 我所講的這種死亡，也就是屬靈的死亡，必交出死者；這屬靈的死亡就是地獄；因此，死亡和地獄都必須交出死者，地獄必須交出其囚禁的靈，墳墓也必須交出其囚禁的身體，人的身體和靈會重歸一體；這是藉著以色列聖者復活的大能而成的。
- 13 我們神的計畫何其偉大！因為在另一方面，神的樂園必須交出義人的靈，墳墓也交出義人的身體；靈和身體要重歸一體，所有的人就成為不朽和不死，是活著的靈魂，具有完全的知識，這知識和我們在肉身時的一樣，只是我們的知識會是完全的。
- 14 因此，我們必完全知道自己所有的罪惡、不潔、赤裸；義人必完全知道他們的喜樂和正義，且要披上純潔，是的，即正義之袍。

O the wisdom of God, his mercy and grace! For behold, if the flesh should rise no more our spirits must become subject to that angel who fell from before the presence of the Eternal God, and became the devil, to rise no more.

And our spirits must have become like unto him, and we become devils, angels to a devil, to be shut out from the presence of our God, and to remain with the father of lies, in misery, like unto himself; yea, to that being who beguiled our first parents, who transformeth himself nigh unto an angel of light, and stirreth up the children of men unto secret combinations of murder and all manner of secret works of darkness.

O how great the goodness of our God, who prepareth a way for our escape from the grasp of this awful monster; yea, that monster, death and hell, which I call the death of the body, and also the death of the spirit.

And because of the way of deliverance of our God, the Holy One of Israel, this death, of which I have spoken, which is the temporal, shall deliver up its dead; which death is the grave.

And this death of which I have spoken, which is the spiritual death, shall deliver up its dead; which spiritual death is hell; wherefore, death and hell must deliver up their dead, and hell must deliver up its captive spirits, and the grave must deliver up its captive bodies, and the bodies and the spirits of men will be restored one to the other; and it is by the power of the resurrection of the Holy One of Israel.

O how great the plan of our God! For on the other hand, the paradise of God must deliver up the spirits of the righteous, and the grave deliver up the body of the righteous; and the spirit and the body is restored to itself again, and all men become incorruptible, and immortal, and they are living souls, having a perfect knowledge like unto us in the flesh, save it be that our knowledge shall be perfect.

Wherefore, we shall have a perfect knowledge of all our guilt, and our uncleanness, and our nakedness; and the righteous shall have a perfect knowledge of their enjoyment, and their righteousness, being clothed with purity, yea, even with the robe of righteousness.

15 事情將是這樣，等到所有的人都通過第一次死亡而復活，成為不死之後，他們必來到以色列聖者的審判寶座前；然後審判來到，他們必依照神的神聖審判受審。

16 確實的，像主活著一樣，因為主神已這樣說過，凡正義的必仍正義，凡污穢的必仍污穢，這是祂永恆的話，不容廢去；因此，凡污穢的就是魔鬼和他的使者；他們必進入為他們預備的永恆之火中；他們的痛苦有如硫磺火湖，其火焰永永遠遠上騰，沒有止境。

17 啊，我們神的偉大和公正！因為祂言出必行，而這些話已從祂口中發出，祂的律法也必成全。

18 但是，看啊，正義的人，以色列聖者的聖徒，就是相信以色列聖者、忍受世上的十字架，且不理會世人羞辱的，他們必承受神國，那是從世界奠基時，就為他們預備的，他們必永遠快樂十足。

19 啊，我們的神，以色列聖者何其慈悲！祂拯救聖徒脫離那可怕的怪物魔鬼、死亡、地獄和硫磺火湖，即無盡的痛苦。

20 我們的神何其神聖！祂通曉萬事，無所不知。

21 祂來到世上，好拯救所有的人，只要他們聽從祂的聲音；因為看啊，祂承受所有人的痛苦，是的，承受屬於亞當家族的每一個人，包括男人、女人和小孩的痛苦。

22 祂承受這些，好使復活能臨到所有的人，使他們在大審判之日，都能站在祂面前。

And it shall come to pass that when all men shall have passed from this first death unto life, insomuch as they have become immortal, they must appear before the judgment-seat of the Holy One of Israel; and then cometh the judgment, and then must they be judged according to the holy judgment of God.

And assuredly, as the Lord liveth, for the Lord God hath spoken it, and it is his eternal word, which cannot pass away, that they who are righteous shall be righteous still, and they who are filthy shall be filthy still; wherefore, they who are filthy are the devil and his angels; and they shall go away into everlasting fire, prepared for them; and their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever and has no end.

O the greatness and the justice of our God! For he executeth all his words, and they have gone forth out of his mouth, and his law must be fulfilled.

But, behold, the righteous, the saints of the Holy One of Israel, they who have believed in the Holy One of Israel, they who have endured the crosses of the world, and despised the shame of it, they shall inherit the kingdom of God, which was prepared for them from the foundation of the world, and their joy shall be full forever.

O the greatness of the mercy of our God, the Holy One of Israel! For he delivereth his saints from that awful monster the devil, and death, and hell, and that lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

O how great the holiness of our God! For he knoweth all things, and there is not anything save he knows it.

And he cometh into the world that he may save all men if they will hearken unto his voice; for behold, he suffereth the pains of all men, yea, the pains of every living creature, both men, women, and children, who belong to the family of Adam.

And he suffereth this that the resurrection might pass upon all men, that all might stand before him at the great and judgment day.

- 23 祂命令所有的人都必須悔改，並奉祂的名受洗，對以色列聖者有完全的信心，否則，他們不能在神國中得救。
- 24 如果他們不悔改、不相信祂的名、不奉祂的名受洗並持守到底，他們必被定罪；因為主神以色列聖者已這樣說。
- 25 因此，祂賜下一條律法；沒有賜下律法，就沒有懲罰；沒有懲罰，就沒有定罪；沒有定罪，而由於贖罪，以色列聖者的慈悲就有權得到他們；因為是祂的大能拯救了他們。
- 26 對那些未蒙受律法的人而言，贖罪已滿足了祂公道的要求，所以能救他們脫離那可怕的怪物、死亡和地獄，還有魔鬼和硫磺火湖，即無盡的痛苦，使他們重回到賜給他們氣息的神，即以色列聖者那裡。
- 27 但是，凡蒙受律法的人，是的，和我們一樣蒙得神所賜的一切誡命，卻又違反了誡命，並浪費他受驗證的日子的人有禍了，他的景況多麼可怕！
- 28 啊，那邪惡者的陰險計畫！啊，世人的虛榮、脆弱和愚蠢！他們有了學問，就自以為聰明，不聽從神的忠告，因為他們把神的忠告棄置一旁，以為是自己知道的，因此，他們的聰明就是愚蠢，對他們毫無好處。他們必滅亡。
- 29 然而，如果他們聽從神的忠告，那有學問則是好事。
- 30 但財主，即擁有大量世上財富的人有禍了。由於他們富有，他們就藐視窮人，迫害溫順的人，他們的心在他們的財寶上；因此，他們的財寶就成了他們的神。看啊，他們的財寶也必與他們一同滅亡。
- 31 那不願聽的聾子有禍了；因為他們必滅亡。

And he commandeth all men that they must repent, and be baptized in his name, having perfect faith in the Holy One of Israel, or they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God.

And if they will not repent and believe in his name, and be baptized in his name, and endure to the end, they must be damned; for the Lord God, the Holy One of Israel, has spoken it.

Wherefore, he has given a law; and where there is no law given there is no punishment; and where there is no punishment there is no condemnation; and where there is no condemnation the mercies of the Holy One of Israel have claim upon them, because of the atonement; for they are delivered by the power of him.

For the atonement satisfieth the demands of his justice upon all those who have not the law given to them, that they are delivered from that awful monster, death and hell, and the devil, and the lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment; and they are restored to that God who gave them breath, which is the Holy One of Israel.

But wo unto him that has the law given, yea, that has all the commandments of God, like unto us, and that transgresseth them, and that wasteth the days of his probation, for awful is his state!

O that cunning plan of the evil one! O the vainness, and the frailties, and the foolishness of men! When they are learned they think they are wise, and they hearken not unto the counsel of God, for they set it aside, supposing they know of themselves, wherefore, their wisdom is foolishness and it profiteth them not. And they shall perish.

But to be learned is good if they hearken unto the counsels of God.

But wo unto the rich, who are rich as to the things of the world. For because they are rich they despise the poor, and they persecute the meek, and their hearts are upon their treasures; wherefore, their treasure is their god. And behold, their treasure shall perish with them also.

And wo unto the deaf that will not hear; for they shall perish.

32 那不願看的瞎子有禍了；因為他們也必滅亡。

Wo unto the blind that will not see; for they shall perish also.

33 內心未受割禮的人有禍了，因為有關他們罪惡的知識在末日必擊打他們。

Wo unto the uncircumcised of heart, for a knowledge of their iniquities shall smite them at the last day.

34 說謊的人有禍了，因為他必被推下地獄。

Wo unto the liar, for he shall be thrust down to hell.

35 蓄意殺人的兇手有禍了，因為他必死亡。

Wo unto the murderer who deliberately killeth, for he shall die.

36 淫亂的人有禍了，因為他們必被推下地獄。

Wo unto them who commit whoredoms, for they shall be thrust down to hell.

37 是的，拜偶像的人有禍了，因為眾魔之王喜歡他們。

Yea, wo unto those that worship idols, for the devil of all devils delighteth in them.

38 總之，凡在罪中死去的人有禍了，因為他們必回到神前，見祂的面，並留在自己的罪中。

And, in fine, wo unto all those who die in their sins; for they shall return to God, and behold his face, and remain in their sins.

39 啊，我心愛的弟兄們，切記違背神聖之神的可怕，也要牢記屈服那狡猾者誘惑的可怕。記住，肉慾之心是死亡，靈性之心是永生。

O, my beloved brethren, remember the awfulness in transgressing against that Holy God, and also the awfulness of yielding to the enticings of that cunning one. Remember, to be carnally-minded is death, and to be spiritually-minded is life eternal.

40 啊，我心愛的弟兄們，側耳聽我的話。記住以色列聖者的偉大。不要說我對你們講了嚴厲的話；如果你們這樣說，便是侮辱真理；因為我講的是你們造物主的話。我知道，真理之言對不潔者是嚴厲的；但義人不怕真理，因為他們愛好真理，不會戰慄。

O, my beloved brethren, give ear to my words. Remember the greatness of the Holy One of Israel. Do not say that I have spoken hard things against you; for if ye do, ye will revile against the truth; for I have spoken the words of your Maker. I know that the words of truth are hard against all uncleanness; but the righteous fear them not, for they love the truth and are not shaken.

41 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，你們要歸向主，那位聖者。記住祂的路是正義的。看啊，給世人的路是窄的，但筆直地鋪在他面前，守門者就是以色列聖者；祂在那裡不雇用僕人；除了藉著那扇門，別無他途；沒有人能欺瞞祂，因為主神就是祂的名。

O then, my beloved brethren, come unto the Lord, the Holy One. Remember that his paths are righteous. Behold, the way for man is narrow, but it lieth in a straight course before him, and the keeper of the gate is the Holy One of Israel; and he employeth no servant there; and there is none other way save it be by the gate; for he cannot be deceived, for the Lord God is his name.

42 凡叩門的，祂必為他開門；凡因自己的學識、智慧、財富而張狂的智士、學者、財主——是的，這些人是祂所藐視的；除非他們拋棄這些，在神前自認愚昧，極度謙卑，否則祂是不會為他們開門的。

43 但是智士和精明人的事物必永遠隱藏，不給他們——是的，就是那為聖徒預備的幸福。

44 啊，我心愛的弟兄們，記住我的話。看啊，我脫下衣服，將衣服在你們面前抖動；我祈求我的救恩之神，用明察秋毫的眼審察我；因此，到末日，你們必知道，所有的人按各人的行為受審判時，以色列的神要見證，我已從我靈魂抖落你們的罪惡；我能光明磊落站在祂面前，不沾你們的血污。

45 啊，我心愛的弟兄們，遠離罪惡吧！掙脫他那緊縛你們的鎖鏈，歸向神，你們救恩的磐石吧！

46 為那給義人公道的榮耀日子，即審判日，準備你們的靈魂，免得你們因可怕的恐懼退縮；免得你們清晰地記得自己可怕的罪行，且不由自主地高呼：聖哉！主神全能者，您的審判何其神聖！但我知道我的罪行；我違反了您的律法，我的罪是我自己的；魔鬼已得到了我，我已被他的可怕悲慘所捕獲。

47 但是看啊，我的弟兄們，我是否必須喚醒你們注意這些事情的可怕事實？如果你們心地純潔，我豈會折磨你們的靈魂？如果你們沒有罪，我豈會用明白的真理對你們直言？

48 看啊，你們若是聖潔的，我會對你們講神聖的事；但因為你們不是聖潔的，而且你們視我為教師，我就必須教導你們犯罪的後果。

And whoso knocketh, to him will he open; and the wise, and the learned, and they that are rich, who are puffed up because of their learning, and their wisdom, and their riches—yea, they are they whom he despiseth; and save they shall cast these things away, and consider themselves fools before God, and come down in the depths of humility, he will not open unto them.

But the things of the wise and the prudent shall be hid from them forever—yea, that happiness which is prepared for the saints.

O, my beloved brethren, remember my words. Behold, I take off my garments, and I shake them before you; I pray the God of my salvation that he view me with his all-searching eye; wherefore, ye shall know at the last day, when all men shall be judged of their works, that the God of Israel did witness that I shook your iniquities from my soul, and that I stand with brightness before him, and am rid of your blood.

O, my beloved brethren, turn away from your sins; shake off the chains of him that would bind you fast; come unto that God who is the rock of your salvation.

Prepare your souls for that glorious day when justice shall be administered unto the righteous, even the day of judgment, that ye may not shrink with awful fear; that ye may not remember your awful guilt in perfectness, and be constrained to exclaim: Holy, holy are thy judgments, O Lord God Almighty—but I know my guilt; I transgressed thy law, and my transgressions are mine; and the devil hath obtained me, that I am a prey to his awful misery.

But behold, my brethren, is it expedient that I should awake you to an awful reality of these things? Would I harrow up your souls if your minds were pure? Would I be plain unto you according to the plainness of the truth if ye were freed from sin?

Behold, if ye were holy I would speak unto you of holiness; but as ye are not holy, and ye look upon me as a teacher, it must needs be expedient that I teach you the consequences of sin.

49 看啊，我的靈魂痛恨罪惡，我的心喜悅正義；我要讚美我神的聖名。

50 弟兄們，來吧，凡口渴的，到水邊來，凡沒有錢的，請來買了吃；是的，來買酒和奶，不用金錢也不用代價。

51 因此，不要為沒有價值的東西花錢，也不要為不能令人滿足的事物勞碌。努力聽從我，並牢記我說的話；歸向以色列聖者，飽享那不會壞也不會爛的事物，讓你的靈魂因飽足而快樂。

52 看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，記住你神的話；白天不斷向祂禱告，晚上感謝祂的聖名，讓你的心喜樂。

53 看啊，主的聖約何其偉大，祂對人類兒女的紆尊降貴何其偉大，因祂的偉大、恩典和慈悲，祂應許我們，我們的後裔不會在肉身中完全滅亡，祂會保全他們；在未來的世代中，他們必成為以色列家族一根正義的枝條。

54 現在，我的弟兄們，我要對你們多說一點；但其餘的話，明天再對你們說吧。阿們。

Behold, my soul abhorreth sin, and my heart delighteth in righteousness; and I will praise the holy name of my God.

Come, my brethren, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters; and he that hath no money, come buy and eat; yea, come buy wine and milk without money and without price.

Wherefore, do not spend money for that which is of no worth, nor your labor for that which cannot satisfy. Harken diligently unto me, and remember the words which I have spoken; and come unto the Holy One of Israel, and feast upon that which perisheth not, neither can be corrupted, and let your soul delight in fatness.

Behold, my beloved brethren, remember the words of your God; pray unto him continually by day, and give thanks unto his holy name by night. Let your hearts rejoice.

And behold how great the covenants of the Lord, and how great his condescensions unto the children of men; and because of his greatness, and his grace and mercy, he has promised unto us that our seed shall not utterly be destroyed, according to the flesh, but that he would preserve them; and in future generations they shall become a righteous branch unto the house of Israel.

And now, my brethren, I would speak unto you more; but on the morrow I will declare unto you the remainder of my words. Amen.

尼腓二書10

- 1 我心愛的弟兄們，現在我，雅各，再和你們談談我說過的這根正義的枝條。
- 2 因為看啊，我們獲得的應許，是和肉身有關的應許，因此，雖然我已蒙得指示，我們許多子孫將在肉身中因不信而滅亡，然而，神必憐憫許多人；我們的子孫必被帶回，並得到那會給他們救贖主真正知識的事物。
- 3 因此，正如我對你們說的，基督——昨夜天使告訴我，這就是祂的名字——必降臨在猶太人之中，降臨在世上比較邪惡的那部分人民中；他們要把祂釘死在十字架上——我們的神必須這樣做；這世上沒有其他民族會將他們的神釘死在十字架上。
- 4 若這些大奇蹟行在其他民族中，他們必悔改，並知道祂就是他們的神。
- 5 但是，由於祭司權術和罪惡，在耶路撒冷的人會硬起頸項反對祂，將祂釘死在十字架上。
- 6 因此，由於他們的罪惡，他們必遭受毀滅、飢荒、瘟疫和流血；凡未遭毀滅的，必被分散到各民族中。
- 7 但是看啊，主神這樣說：等到他們相信我就是基督的那一天，我必按照與他們祖先所立的聖約，使他們在肉身中，在世上，被帶回到他們繼承的土地。
- 8 事情將是這樣，經過長期分散後，他們必從各海島和大地的四方聚集；神說，在我看來，外邦各族在帶領他們回到繼承的土地這事上很偉大。

2 Nephi 10

And now I, Jacob, speak unto you again, my beloved brethren, concerning this righteous branch of which I have spoken.

For behold, the promises which we have obtained are promises unto us according to the flesh; wherefore, as it has been shown unto me that many of our children shall perish in the flesh because of unbelief, nevertheless, God will be merciful unto many; and our children shall be restored, that they may come to that which will give them the true knowledge of their Redeemer.

Wherefore, as I said unto you, it must needs be expedient that Christ—for in the last night the angel spake unto me that this should be his name—should come among the Jews, among those who are the more wicked part of the world; and they shall crucify him—for thus it behooveth our God, and there is none other nation on earth that would crucify their God.

For should the mighty miracles be wrought among other nations they would repent, and know that he be their God.

But because of priestcrafts and iniquities, they at Jerusalem will stiffen their necks against him, that he be crucified.

Wherefore, because of their iniquities, destructions, famines, pestilences, and bloodshed shall come upon them; and they who shall not be destroyed shall be scattered among all nations.

But behold, thus saith the Lord God: When the day cometh that they shall believe in me, that I am Christ, then have I covenanted with their fathers that they shall be restored in the flesh, upon the earth, unto the lands of their inheritance.

And it shall come to pass that they shall be gathered in from their long dispersion, from the isles of the sea, and from the four parts of the earth; and the nations of the Gentiles shall be great in the eyes of me, saith God, in carrying them forth to the lands of their inheritance.

- 9 是的，外邦人的列王必作他們的養父，他們的皇后必成為乳母；因此，主對外邦人的應許何等偉大，祂這樣說了，誰能爭辯呢？
- 10 但是看啊，神說，這地將是你們繼承的土地，外邦人必在此地蒙福。
- 11 對外邦人而言，這地將是自由之地，此地必不會有國王興起統治外邦人。
- 12 我必鞏固此地，抵禦所有其他民族。
- 13 神說，凡與錫安爭鬥的必滅亡。
- 14 凡立王反對我的必滅亡，因為我，主，天之王，要作他們的王，凡聽從我話語的人，我必永遠作他們的光。
- 15 因此，為了履行我與人類兒女所立的約，為了我能在他們仍在肉身時完成這些事，我必須消滅黑暗、謀殺和憎行等祕密工作。
- 16 因此，凡與錫安爭鬥的，無論是猶太人或外邦人，為奴的或自主的，男的或女的，都必滅亡；他們就是全地之娼；我們的神說，凡不贊同我的，就是反對我。
- 17 我必履行我對人類兒女的應許，我會在他們仍在肉身時完成這些事——
- 18 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我們的神這樣說：我必藉外邦人的手，折磨你們的後裔；然而，我必軟化外邦人的心，使他們像父親一樣待他們；因此，外邦人必蒙福，並算在以色列家族中。
- 19 因此，我必永遠為你們的後裔和將算作你們後裔的人聖化這地，作為他們繼承的土地；神對我說，因為這是一塊精選的土地，比其他土地都好，因此我要所有住在此地的人都崇拜我，神這樣說。

Yea, the kings of the Gentiles shall be nursing fathers unto them, and their queens shall become nursing mothers; wherefore, the promises of the Lord are great unto the Gentiles, for he hath spoken it, and who can dispute?

But behold, this land, said God, shall be a land of thine inheritance, and the Gentiles shall be blessed upon the land.

And this land shall be a land of liberty unto the Gentiles, and there shall be no kings upon the land, who shall raise up unto the Gentiles.

And I will fortify this land against all other nations.

And he that fighteth against Zion shall perish, saith God.

For he that raiseth up a king against me shall perish, for I, the Lord, the king of heaven, will be their king, and I will be a light unto them forever, that hear my words.

Wherefore, for this cause, that my covenants may be fulfilled which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh, I must needs destroy the secret works of darkness, and of murders, and of abominations.

Wherefore, he that fighteth against Zion, both Jew and Gentile, both bond and free, both male and female, shall perish; for they are they who are the whore of all the earth; for they who are not for me are against me, saith our God.

For I will fulfil my promises which I have made unto the children of men, that I will do unto them while they are in the flesh—

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, thus saith our God: I will afflict thy seed by the hand of the Gentiles; nevertheless, I will soften the hearts of the Gentiles, that they shall be like unto a father to them; wherefore, the Gentiles shall be blessed and numbered among the house of Israel.

Wherefore, I will consecrate this land unto thy seed, and them who shall be numbered among thy seed, forever, for the land of their inheritance; for it is a choice land, saith God unto me, above all other lands, wherefore I will have all men that dwell thereon that they shall worship me, saith God.

- 20 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我們既明白我們慈悲的神已賜給我們這麼多有關這些事的知識，讓我們記念祂，並且離棄我們的罪，不要垂頭喪氣，因為我們並未被拋棄；儘管我們被趕出我們繼承的土地，但我們已被領到一塊更好的土地，因為主使海成為我們的路，而我們在一個海島上。
- 21 但是，主對眾海島上人民的應許何其偉大；既然說眾海島，那麼必然不只這一個島，其他島上也住著我們的弟兄。
- 22 因為看啊，主神已照祂的旨意和願望，不時帶領人離開以色列家族。現在看啊，主記得所有被折下來的枝條，因此，祂也記得我們。
- 23 所以，你們當滿心歡喜，記住你們有自己採取行動的自由——選擇永遠死亡的道路或永恆生命的道路。
- 24 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，要與神的旨意和諧，而不是與魔鬼及肉體的意思和諧；也要記住，你們與神和諧後，唯有靠著並且經由神的恩典，你們才能得救。
- 25 因此，願神用復活的大能使你們從死亡中復生，並藉贖罪的大能使你們從永遠死亡中復生，使你們能進入神永恆的國度，能藉著神聖恩典而讚美祂。阿們。

And now, my beloved brethren, seeing that our merciful God has given us so great knowledge concerning these things, let us remember him, and lay aside our sins, and not hang down our heads, for we are not cast off; nevertheless, we have been driven out of the land of our inheritance; but we have been led to a better land, for the Lord has made the sea our path, and we are upon an isle of the sea.

But great are the promises of the Lord unto them who are upon the isles of the sea; wherefore as it says isles, there must needs be more than this, and they are inhabited also by our brethren.

For behold, the Lord God has led away from time to time from the house of Israel, according to his will and pleasure. And now behold, the Lord remembereth all them who have been broken off, wherefore he remembereth us also.

Therefore, cheer up your hearts, and remember that ye are free to act for yourselves—to choose the way of everlasting death or the way of eternal life.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, reconcile yourselves to the will of God, and not to the will of the devil and the flesh; and remember, after ye are reconciled unto God, that it is only in and through the grace of God that ye are saved.

Wherefore, may God raise you from death by the power of the resurrection, and also from everlasting death by the power of the atonement, that ye may be received into the eternal kingdom of God, that ye may praise him through grace divine. Amen.

尼腓二書11

- 1 那時，雅各還對我人民講了許多事，然而只有這些事我要寫下來，因為寫下這些就夠了。
- 2 現在我，尼腓，要多寫些以賽亞的話，因為我的靈魂喜愛他的話。我要將他的話比作對我人民說的，也要將他的話傳給我所有的子孫，他的確看見我的救贖主，就如同我看見過祂一樣。
- 3 我的弟弟雅各也和我一樣看見過祂；因此，我要將他們的話傳給我的子孫，向他們證明我的話是真實的。因此，神說，我要憑三個人的話，確立我的話。然而，神差遣更多的見證人，祂證實祂所有的話。
- 4 看啊，我的靈魂喜愛向我的人民證明基督來臨的真實性；因為這就是賜予摩西律法的目的；而且從世界開始以來，神賜予人類的一切，都象徵著基督。
- 5 我的靈魂也喜愛主與我們祖先所立的聖約；是的，我的靈魂喜愛祂的恩典、祂的公道、大能和慈悲，這些都包含在拯救人類脫離死亡的偉大永恆計畫中。
- 6 我的靈魂也喜愛向我的人民證明，除非基督來臨，否則所有的人都必滅亡。
- 7 因為若沒有基督便沒有神；沒有神便沒有我們，因為這樣就不可能有創造。然而確實有神，祂就是基督，祂要在祂自己的時間滿了的時候降臨。
- 8 現在，我寫一些以賽亞的話，使看到這些話的我的人民都可以為所有的人歡欣快樂。以下就是這些話，你們可以把這些話比作對自己或全人類說的。

2 Nephi 11

And now, Jacob spake many more things to my people at that time; nevertheless only these things have I caused to be written, for the things which I have written sufficeth me.

And now I, Nephi, write more of the words of Isaiah, for my soul delighteth in his words. For I will liken his words unto my people, and I will send them forth unto all my children, for he verily saw my Redeemer, even as I have seen him.

And my brother, Jacob, also has seen him as I have seen him; wherefore, I will send their words forth unto my children to prove unto them that my words are true. Wherefore, by the words of three, God hath said, I will establish my word. Nevertheless, God sendeth more witnesses, and he proveth all his words.

Behold, my soul delighteth in proving unto my people the truth of the coming of Christ; for, for this end hath the law of Moses been given; and all things which have been given of God from the beginning of the world, unto man, are the typifying of him.

And also my soul delighteth in the covenants of the Lord which he hath made to our fathers; yea, my soul delighteth in his grace, and in his justice, and power, and mercy in the great and eternal plan of deliverance from death.

And my soul delighteth in proving unto my people that save Christ should come all men must perish.

For if there be no Christ there be no God; and if there be no God we are not, for there could have been no creation. But there is a God, and he is Christ, and he cometh in the fulness of his own time.

And now I write some of the words of Isaiah, that whoso of my people shall see these words may lift up their hearts and rejoice for all men. Now these are the words, and ye may liken them unto you and unto all men.

尼腓二書12

- 1 亞摩斯的兒子以賽亞看到的話語，論及猶大和耶路撒冷：
- 2 事情將是這樣，在末世，當主殿的山建立在諸山之巔，高舉過於眾嶺，各族都要流歸這山。
- 3 必有許多人要前往，並說，來吧，我們登主的山，到雅各的神的殿；祂必將祂的道教訓我們，我們也要行祂的路；因為律法必出於錫安，主的言語必出於耶路撒冷。
- 4 祂必在列國中審判，責備許多人：他們要將刀打成犁頭，把槍打成鐮刀，這國不舉刀攻擊那國，他們也不再學習戰事。
- 5 雅各家啊，來吧，讓我們在主的光明中行走；是的，來吧，你們都已步入歧途，各自走上自己的歹路。
- 6 因此，主啊，您離棄了您人民雅各家，是因他們充滿了東方的風俗，聽從占卜者的話，像非利士人一樣，並與陌生人的兒女尋歡作樂。
- 7 他們的地滿了金銀，財寶也無窮；他們的地也滿了馬匹，車輛也無數。
- 8 他們的地也滿了偶像；他們跪拜自己手所造的，就是自己指頭所做的。
- 9 卑賤人不屈膝，尊貴人不謙卑，所以不可饒恕他。
- 10 惡人啊，你當因敬畏主而進入巖石，藏在土中，祂威嚴的榮光必擊打你。

2 Nephi 12

The word that Isaiah, the son of Amoz, saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem:

And it shall come to pass in the last days, when the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills, and all nations shall flow unto it.

And many people shall go and say, Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the Lord, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths; for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the Lord from Jerusalem.

And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and they shall beat their swords into plow-shares, and their spears into pruning-hooks—nation shall not lift up sword against nation, neither shall they learn war any more.

O house of Jacob, come ye and let us walk in the light of the Lord; yea, come, for ye have all gone astray, every one to his wicked ways.

Therefore, O Lord, thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Jacob, because they be replenished from the east, and hearken unto soothsayers like the Philistines, and they please themselves in the children of strangers.

Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is there any end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is there any end of their chariots.

Their land is also full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made.

And the mean man boweth not down, and the great man humbleth himself not, therefore, forgive him not.

O ye wicked ones, enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for the fear of the Lord and the glory of his majesty shall smite thee.

11 事情將是這樣，眼目狂妄的人必謙卑，高傲的人必屈膝；在那日，唯獨主被尊崇。

And it shall come to pass that the lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

12 萬軍之主的日子即將臨到各族，是的，臨到每一個人，是的，臨到驕傲狂妄的，臨到每個自高的人，他必降為卑。

For the day of the Lord of Hosts soon cometh upon all nations, yea, upon every one; yea, upon the proud and lofty, and upon every one who is lifted up, and he shall be brought low.

13 是的，主的日子必臨到黎巴嫩所有的香柏樹，因為它們既高且傲；也必臨到巴珊所有的橡樹。

Yea, and the day of the Lord shall come upon all the cedars of Lebanon, for they are high and lifted up; and upon all the oaks of Bashan;

14 又臨到每一座高山，每一座峻嶺，又臨到每一個高傲的國家，也臨到各民族。

And upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills, and upon all the nations which are lifted up, and upon every people;

15 又臨到各高塔，和一切堅固城牆。

And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall;

16 又臨到海中的每艘船隻，又臨到他施的每艘船隻，並各種可愛的景象。

And upon all the ships of the sea, and upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all pleasant pictures.

17 狂妄的人必屈膝，高傲的人必降卑，在那日，唯獨主被尊崇。

And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day.

18 偶像祂必全然廢棄。

And the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 主起來恐怖地搖撼大地的時候，人就進入石洞，進入土穴，因為對主的敬畏必臨到他們，祂威嚴的榮光必擊打他們。

And they shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the glory of his majesty shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

20 到那日，人必將為膜拜而造的銀偶像、金偶像，拋給田鼠和蝙蝠。

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which he hath made for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 到主起來恐怖地搖撼大地的時候，人要進入巖石的裂縫中、嶙峋的巖石頂上，因為對主的敬畏必臨到他們，祂威嚴的榮光必擊打他們。

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for the fear of the Lord shall come upon them and the majesty of his glory shall smite them, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 你們休要依靠世人，他不過鼻孔裡有氣息；他可算什麼呢？

Cease ye from man, whose breath is in his nostrils; for wherein is he to be accounted of?

尼腓二書13

- 1 因為看啊，主，萬軍之主，從耶路撒冷和猶大除掉眾人所依靠的，所仗賴的，就是所仗賴的糧，所依靠的水——
- 2 勇士和戰士，審判官和先知，精明人和長老；
- 3 五十夫長和尊貴人，謀士和有巧藝的，以及雄辯的演說家。
- 4 我必使孩童作他們的王子，使嬰孩管轄他們。
- 5 人民要彼此欺壓，各人受鄰舍的欺壓；少年人必侮慢老人，卑賤人必侮慢尊貴人。
- 6 那時人必拉住父家的弟兄說：你有衣服，可以作我們的官長，不要讓這敗落的事歸在你手下——
- 7 那日他必誓言說：我不作醫治你們的人；因我家中沒有糧食，也沒有衣服；不可立我作人民的官長。
- 8 耶路撒冷敗落，猶大傾倒，因為他們的舌頭和行為都反對主，惹了祂榮光的眼目。
- 9 他們的面色證明自己的不正，也宣告他們的罪惡好像所多瑪一樣，他們不能隱瞞。他們的靈魂有禍了，因為他們把惡報應在自己身上。
- 10 告訴義人說他們有福了，因為他們要吃自己行為所結的果子。
- 11 惡人有禍了，因為他們必滅亡，因為他們必照自己手所行的受報應。
- 12 至於我的人民，孩童欺壓他們，婦女管轄他們。我的人民啊，引導你的，使你走錯，並毀壞你所行的道路。
- 13 主起來辯護，並站著審判眾民。

2 Nephi 13

For behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem, and from Judah, the stay and the staff, the whole staff of bread, and the whole stay of water—

The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient;

The captain of fifty, and the honorable man, and the counselor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator.

And I will give children unto them to be their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbor; the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honorable.

When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and shall say: Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and let not this ruin come under thy hand—

In that day shall he swear, saying: I will not be a healer; for in my house there is neither bread nor clothing; make me not a ruler of the people.

For Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen, because their tongues and their doings have been against the Lord, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

The show of their countenance doth witness against them, and doth declare their sin to be even as Sodom, and they cannot hide it. Wo unto their souls, for they have rewarded evil unto themselves!

Say unto the righteous that it is well with them; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

Wo unto the wicked, for they shall perish; for the reward of their hands shall be upon them!

And my people, children are their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, they who lead thee cause thee to err and destroy the way of thy paths.

The Lord standeth up to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

- 14 主必審判祂人民中的長老和王子，因為你們在你們家中吃盡了葡萄園和從貧窮人所奪來的物。
- 15 萬軍之主神說：你們是什麼意思呢？你們壓制我的人民，搓磨貧窮人的臉。
- 16 主又說：因為錫安的女子狂傲，走路時挺直頸項，眼目放蕩，俏步徐行，腳下叮噹——
- 17 所以主必詛罰錫安的女子頭頂長禿瘡，主又使她們隱密的部分赤露。
- 18 在那日，主必除掉她們華美的叮噹飾品、髮網、月牙圈、
- 19 垂飾和手鐲、蒙臉的帕子、
- 20 華冠、腳飾、華帶、香盒、耳環、
- 21 戒指、鼻環、
- 22 吉服、外套、雲肩、荷包、
- 23 鏡子、細麻衣、裹頭巾、圍巾。
- 24 事情將是這樣，必有惡臭代替馨香，破布代替腰帶，禿頂代替美髮，麻布繫腰代替華服，烙傷代替美貌。
- 25 你的男丁，必倒在刀下，你的勇士，必死在戰場。
- 26 她的城門必悲傷哀號；她必荒涼，坐在地上。

The Lord will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people and the princes thereof; for ye have eaten up the vineyard and the spoil of the poor in your houses.

What mean ye? Ye beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

Moreover, the Lord saith: Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched-forth necks and wanton eyes, walking and mincing as they go, and making a tinkling with their feet—

Therefore the Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the Lord will discover their secret parts.

In that day the Lord will take away the bravery of their tinkling ornaments, and cauls, and round tires like the moon;

The chains and the bracelets, and the mufflers;

The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the ear-rings;

The rings, and nose jewels;

The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping-pins;

The glasses, and the fine linen, and hoods, and the veils.

And it shall come to pass, instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle, a rent; and instead of well set hair, baldness; and instead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth; burning instead of beauty.

Thy men shall fall by the sword and thy mighty in the war.

And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she shall be desolate, and shall sit upon the ground.

尼腓二書14

- 1 在那日，七個女人必拉住一個男人，說：我們吃自己的食物，穿自己的衣服；但求你許我們歸你名下以除掉我們的羞恥。
- 2 在那日，主的枝條必華美尊榮，地的出產，必為以色列逃脫的人長得茂盛悅目。
- 3 事情將是這樣，剩在錫安、留在耶路撒冷的，就是每個登錄在耶路撒冷的活人中的，必稱為聖。
- 4 那時，主會以審判的靈和燃燒的靈，將錫安女子的污穢洗去，又將耶路撒冷的血除淨。
- 5 主也必在錫安山的每個住處之上，並各會眾之上，使白日有煙雲，黑夜有火光；因為在錫安的所有榮耀之上必有庇護。
- 6 必有一座會幕，白日可以得蔭避暑，也可以作為藏身之處和躲避狂風暴雨之地。

2 Nephi 14

And in that day, seven women shall take hold of one man, saying: We will eat our own bread, and wear our own apparel; only let us be called by thy name to take away our reproach.

In that day shall the branch of the Lord be beautiful and glorious; the fruit of the earth excellent and comely to them that are escaped of Israel.

And it shall come to pass, they that are left in Zion and remain in Jerusalem shall be called holy, every one that is written among the living in Jerusalem—

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment and by the spirit of burning.

And the Lord will create upon every dwelling-place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night; for upon all the glory of Zion shall be a defence.

And there shall be a tabernacle for a shadow in the daytime from the heat, and for a place of refuge, and a covert from storm and from rain.

尼腓二書15

- 1 然後我要為我所深愛者唱一首歌，是我心愛者之歌，談祂葡萄園的事。我所深愛者在肥沃的山崗上有一座葡萄園。
- 2 祂圍起籬笆，撿去石頭，栽種上等的葡萄樹，在其中蓋了一座樓，又造了酒醱；祂指望結葡萄，反倒結了野葡萄。
- 3 現在，耶路撒冷的居民和猶大的人啊，請你們在我與我的葡萄園之間，斷定是非。
- 4 還能為我葡萄園多做什麼，而我還沒做呢？為什麼我指望結葡萄，反倒結了野葡萄？
- 5 現在去吧；我告訴你們我要向我葡萄園怎樣行——我必撤去籬笆，使它被吃盡，拆毀牆垣，使它被踐踏。
- 6 我必使它荒廢，不再修理，不再鋤土，荊棘蒺藜倒要生長，我也必命雲不降雨在其上。
- 7 萬軍之主的葡萄園就是以色列家，猶大的人就是祂所喜愛的植物；祂指望的是公平，但是看啊，卻有暴虐；指望的是公義，但是看啊，卻有冤聲。
- 8 那些以房接房，不留餘地，好使自己獨居境內的人有禍了。
- 9 我耳聞萬軍之主說，確實必有許多房屋成為荒涼，許多又大又美的城市無人居住。
- 10 是的，十畝葡萄園只出一罷特，一賀梅耳種子只結一伊法。
- 11 那些清早起來，追求濃酒，一直到夜深，甚至因酒發燒的人有禍了。

2 Nephi 15

And then will I sing to my well-beloved a song of my beloved, touching his vineyard. My well-beloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill.

And he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a wine-press therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

What could have been done more to my vineyard that I have not done in it? Wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes it brought forth wild grapes.

And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard—I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and I will break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down;

And I will lay it waste; it shall not be pruned nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns; I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

For the vineyard of the Lord of Hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, and behold, oppression; for righteousness, but behold, a cry.

Wo unto them that join house to house, till there can be no place, that they may be placed alone in the midst of the earth!

In mine ears, said the Lord of Hosts, of a truth many houses shall be desolate, and great and fair cities without inhabitant.

Yea, ten acres of vineyard shall yield one bath, and the seed of a homer shall yield an ephah.

Wo unto them that rise up early in the morning, that they may follow strong drink, that continue until night, and wine inflame them!

- 12 他們在筵席上彈琴、鼓瑟、擊鼓、吹笛、飲酒，卻不理會主的作為，也不留心袖手所做的。
- 13 所以我的人民因無知被擄去；他們的尊貴人甚是飢餓，他們的群眾極其乾渴。
- 14 故此地獄擴張，開了無比大口；他們的榮耀、群眾、繁華並快樂的人，都落入其中。
- 15 卑賤人被壓低，尊貴人降為卑，眼目高傲的人也降為卑。
- 16 唯有萬軍之主，因公正而崇高，神聖之神，因公義而神聖。
- 17 那時羊羔必照牠們的方式吃草，富庶人的荒場被異鄉人所吃。
- 18 那些以虛假之細繩牽罪孽，又像以套繩拉罪惡的人有禍了；
- 19 他們說：任袖急速行，趕快成就袖的作為，使我們看看；任以色列聖者所謀劃的臨近並成就，使我們知道。
- 20 那些稱惡為善，稱善為惡，以暗為光，以光為暗，以苦為甜，以甜為苦的人有禍了。
- 21 那些自以為有智慧，自視為精明的人有禍了。
- 22 那些飲酒的勇士，調濃酒的力士有禍了。
- 23 他們因受賄賂，就稱惡人為義，將義人的義奪去。
- 24 所以火苗怎樣吞滅碎稽，烈焰怎樣燒盡糠秕，照樣，他們的根必像朽物，他們的花必像灰塵飛騰；因為他們拋棄萬軍之主的訓誨，藐視以色列聖者的言語。

And the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine are in their feasts; but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands.

Therefore, my people are gone into captivity, because they have no knowledge; and their honorable men are famished, and their multitude dried up with thirst.

Therefore, hell hath enlarged herself, and opened her mouth without measure; and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, shall descend into it.

And the mean man shall be brought down, and the mighty man shall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty shall be humbled.

But the Lord of Hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and God that is holy shall be sanctified in righteousness.

Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waste places of the fat ones shall strangers eat.

Wo unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and sin as it were with a cart rope;

That say: Let him make speed, hasten his work, that we may see it; and let the counsel of the Holy One of Israel draw nigh and come, that we may know it.

Wo unto them that call evil good, and good evil, that put darkness for light, and light for darkness, that put bitter for sweet, and sweet for bitter!

Wo unto the wise in their own eyes and prudent in their own sight!

Wo unto the mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink;

Who justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

Therefore, as the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, their root shall be rottenness, and their blossoms shall go up as dust; because they have cast away the law of the Lord of Hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

- 25 所以主的怒氣向祂的人民燃起，祂的手伸出攻擊他們，並且擊打他們，山嶺就震動，他們破碎的屍首在街道上；雖然如此，祂的怒氣還未轉消，祂的手仍舊伸出。
- 26 祂必向遠方的民族豎立大旗，向大地各端的人發嘶聲；看啊，他們必急速奔來；其中沒有疲倦的、絆跌的。
- 27 沒有打盹的、睡覺的，腰帶並不放鬆，鞋帶也不折斷。
- 28 他們的箭必然快利，所有的弓都上了弦，他們的馬蹄如堅石，車輪像旋風，吼叫像獅子。
- 29 他們咆哮像幼獅；是的，他們要咆哮抓食，並且安全帶走，無人救回。
- 30 那日他們要向他們吼叫，像大海怒吼；他們若望地，只見黑暗慘愁；光明在天空中變為昏暗。

Therefore, is the anger of the Lord kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them; and the hills did tremble, and their carcasses were torn in the midst of the streets. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will hiss unto them from the end of the earth; and behold, they shall come with speed swiftly; none shall be weary nor stumble among them.

None shall slumber nor sleep; neither shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken;

Whose arrows shall be sharp, and all their bows bent, and their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind, their roaring like a lion.

They shall roar like young lions; yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry away safe, and none shall deliver.

And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea; and if they look unto the land, behold, darkness and sorrow, and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

尼腓二書16

- 1 烏西雅王駕崩的那年，我見主坐在高高的寶座上，祂的衣裳遮滿聖殿。
- 2 其上有撒拉弗侍立；各有六個翅膀；用兩個翅膀遮臉，兩個翅膀遮腳，兩個翅膀飛翔。
- 3 彼此呼喊說：聖哉，聖哉，聖哉，萬軍之主；祂的榮光充滿全地。
- 4 門柱因呼喊者的聲音震動，屋內充滿了煙雲。
- 5 那時我說：我有禍了，我完了；因為我是嘴唇不潔的人，又住在嘴唇不潔的民中；我眼見君王，萬軍之主。
- 6 有一撒拉弗飛到我跟前，手裡拿著紅炭，是用火鉗從壇上取下來的。
- 7 他將炭沾我的口，說：看啊，這炭沾了你的嘴唇，你的罪惡便除掉，你的罪便除盡了。
- 8 我也聽見主的聲音說：我應差遣誰呢？誰肯為我們去呢？我說：我在這裡，請差遣我。
- 9 祂說：你去告訴這人民說——你們聽是要聽見，但是他們卻不明白；看是要看見，但是他們卻不曉得。
- 10 要使這人民心蒙脂油，耳朵發沉，眼睛閉起——恐怕眼睛看見，耳朵聽見，心裡明白，回轉過來，便得醫治。
- 11 我就說：主啊，這到幾時為止呢？祂說：直到城市荒涼，無人居住，房屋無人，土地完全荒廢。
- 12 並且主將人遷到遠方，在這境內撇下的土地很多。

2 Nephi 16

In the year that king Uzziah died, I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple.

Above it stood the seraphim; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

And one cried unto another, and said: Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of Hosts; the whole earth is full of his glory.

And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke.

Then said I: Wo is unto me! for I am undone; because I am a man of unclean lips; and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of Hosts.

Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, which he had taken with the tongs from off the altar;

And he laid it upon my mouth, and said: Lo, this has touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? Then I said: Here am I; send me.

And he said: Go and tell this people—Hear ye indeed, but they understood not; and see ye indeed, but they perceived not.

Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes—lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and be converted and be healed.

Then said I: Lord, how long? And he said: Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate;

And the Lord have removed men far away, for there shall be a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 但還有十分之一的人必回來，也必被吞滅，像栗樹、橡樹，落葉的時候，樹的本質仍在；所以神聖的種子必成為他們的本質。

But yet there shall be a tenth, and they shall return, and shall be eaten, as a teil tree, and as an oak whose substance is in them when they cast their leaves; so the holy seed shall be the substance thereof.

尼腓二書17

- 1 事情是這樣的，猶大王烏西雅的孫子，約坦的兒子亞哈斯在位的時候，亞蘭王利汛和以色列王利瑪利的兒子比加上來攻打耶路撒冷，卻不能攻取。
- 2 有人告訴大衛家說：亞蘭與以法蓮已經同盟。他的心和人民的心就都跳動，好像林中的樹被風吹動一樣。
- 3 主對以賽亞說：現在你和你的兒子施亞雅述出去，到上池的水溝頭，在漂布地的大路上，會見亞哈斯。
- 4 對他說：要謹慎安靜；不要害怕，也不要因這兩個冒煙的火把頭，因利汛和亞蘭，和利瑪利的兒子所發的烈怒而心裡膽怯。
- 5 因為亞蘭、以法蓮，和利瑪利的兒子，設惡計謀害你，說：
- 6 讓我們上去攻擊猶大，擾亂他，讓我們攻破他，在其中立他比勒的兒子為王。
- 7 主神如此說：這惡計必立不住，也不得逞。
- 8 原來亞蘭的首城是大馬士革，大馬士革的首領是利汛；六十五年之內以法蓮必然破壞，不再成為一族。
- 9 以法蓮的首城是撒馬利亞，撒馬利亞的首領是利瑪利的兒子。你們若是不信，定然不得立穩。
- 10 主又曉諭亞哈斯說：
- 11 你向主你的神求一個徵兆；或求顯在深處，或求顯在高處。
- 12 亞哈斯說：我不求，我也不試探主。
- 13 他說：大衛家啊，你們當聽；你們使人厭煩豈算小事，還要使我的神厭煩嗎？

2 Nephi 17

And it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin, king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

And it was told the house of David, saying: Syria is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

Then said the Lord unto Isaiah: Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou and Shearjashub thy son, at the end of the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fuller's field;

And say unto him: Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted for the two tails of these smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying:

Let us go up against Judah and vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, yea, the son of Tabeal.

Thus saith the Lord God: It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus, Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken that it be not a people.

And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah's son. If ye will not believe surely ye shall not be established.

Moreover, the Lord spake again unto Ahaz, saying:

Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depths, or in the heights above.

But Ahaz said: I will not ask, neither will I tempt the Lord.

And he said: Hear ye now, O house of David; is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

- 14 因此，主自己要給你們一個徵兆，看啊，必有童女懷孕生子，給祂起名叫以馬內利。
- 15 祂必吃奶油與蜂蜜，使祂能曉得棄惡擇善。
- 16 因為在這孩子曉得棄惡擇善之先，你所憎惡的那地必為其二王所棄。
- 17 主必使自從以法蓮離開猶大以來未曾有過的日子，就是亞述王，臨到你和你的人民，並你的父家。
- 18 事情將是這樣，在那日，主要發嘶聲，使埃及境內最遠之地的蒼蠅，和亞述地的蜜蜂飛來。
- 19 他們必飛來，都落在荒涼的谷內、磐石的穴裡和一切荊棘上，並一切灌木上。
- 20 在那同一日主必用雇來的剃刀，藉著大河外的人，藉著亞述王，剃去頭髮和腳上的毛，並要剃淨鬍鬚。
- 21 事情將是這樣，在那日，一個人要養活一隻母牛犢和兩隻羊。
- 22 事情將是這樣，因為出的奶多，他就得吃奶油；在境內所剩的人，都要吃奶油和蜂蜜。
- 23 事情將是這樣，從前凡種一千棵葡萄樹，值銀一千舍客勒的地方，在那日，必長荊棘和蒺藜。
- 24 人上那裡去，必帶弓箭，因為全地遍滿了荊棘和蒺藜。
- 25 所有用鋤刨挖的山嶺，不怕荊棘和蒺藜會上那裡去；卻成了放牛之處，為羊踐踏之地。

Therefore, the Lord himself shall give you a sign— Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and shall bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.

Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil and to choose the good.

For before the child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of both her kings.

The Lord shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Judah, the king of Assyria.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall hiss for the fly that is in the uttermost part of Egypt, and for the bee that is in the land of Assyria.

And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all bushes.

In the same day shall the Lord shave with a razor that is hired, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet; and it shall also consume the beard.

And it shall come to pass in that day, a man shall nourish a young cow and two sheep;

And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk they shall give he shall eat butter; for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left in the land.

And it shall come to pass in that day, every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, which shall be for briers and thorns.

With arrows and with bows shall men come thither, because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

And all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns; but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and the treading of lesser cattle.

尼腓二書18

- 1 主的話又對我說：你取一個大卷軸，拿人所用的筆，寫上有關瑪黑珥·沙拉勒·哈施·罷斯的事。
- 2 我用忠實的見證人，祭司烏利亞和耶比利家的兒子撒迦利亞，記錄這事。
- 3 我與女先知同室，她懷孕生子，主就對我說，給他起名叫瑪黑珥·沙拉勒·哈施·罷斯。
- 4 因為看啊，在這小孩子不曉得叫父叫母之先，大馬士革的財寶，和撒馬利亞的擄物，必在亞述王面前搬了去。
- 5 主又再次對我說：
- 6 這人民既厭棄西羅亞緩流的水，喜悅利汛和利瑪利的兒子；
- 7 因此看啊，主必使大河翻騰的水猛然沖向他們，就是亞述王和他所有的威勢，他必漫過一切的水道，漲過兩岸。
- 8 他必經過猶大，漲溢氾濫，直到頸項；以馬內利啊，他展開翅膀，遍滿您的地。
- 9 人民啊，聯合起來吧，你們終必分裂；遠方眾國啊，當側耳而聽；束起腰來，你們終必分裂；束起腰來，你們終必分裂。
- 10 你們同謀，終歸無有；你們發言，終不成立；因為神與我們同在。
- 11 主以強大的手對我這樣說，並指教我不可行這人民所行的道，祂說：
- 12 這人民說，同謀背叛，你們不要說，同謀背叛；他們所怕的，你們不要怕，也不要畏懼。
- 13 但要尊萬軍之主為聖；以祂為你們所當怕的，以祂為你們所當畏懼的。

2 Nephi 18

Moreover, the word of the Lord said unto me: Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a man's pen, concerning Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

And I went unto the prophetess; and she conceived and bare a son. Then said the Lord to me: Call his name, Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

For behold, the child shall not have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, before the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

The Lord spake also unto me again, saying:

Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, even the king of Assyria and all his glory; and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks.

And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, he shall reach even to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear all ye of far countries; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to naught; speak the word, and it shall not stand; for God is with us.

For the Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying:

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

Sanctify the Lord of Hosts himself, and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread.

- 14 祂必作為聖所，卻向以色列兩家作絆腳的石頭，跌人的磐石；向耶路撒冷的居民，作為圈套和網羅。
- 15 他們許多人必絆腳跌倒，而且跌碎，並陷入網羅，被捉住。
- 16 束起見證，在我門徒中間封印律法。
- 17 我要等候那掩面不顧雅各家的主，我也要仰望祂。
- 18 看啊，我與主所給我的兒女，是給以色列作徵兆和奇事的，那是從住在錫安山的萬軍之主來的。
- 19 當他們對你們說：求問那些交鬼的，和行巫術的，就是唸唸有詞，言語微細的——人民難道不應為活人求問神，以聽到死人的消息嗎？
- 20 人當以律法和見證為標準；他們所說的，若不與此相符，是因他們之中沒有光。
- 21 他們必經過這地，受艱難，受飢餓。事情將是這樣，飢餓的時候，他們心中焦躁，咒罵自己的君王和自己的神，並且向上看。
- 22 他們必觀看大地，見到艱難、黑暗，和幽暗的痛苦；他們必被趕入黑暗中。

And he shall be for a sanctuary; but for a stone of stumbling, and for a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

And many among them shall stumble and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

And I will wait upon the Lord, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me are for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of Hosts, which dwelleth in Mount Zion.

And when they shall say unto you: Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and mutter—should not a people seek unto their God for the living to hear from the dead?

To the law and to the testimony; and if they speak not according to this word, it is because there is no light in them.

And they shall pass through it hardly bestead and hungry; and it shall come to pass that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward.

And they shall look unto the earth and behold trouble, and darkness, dimness of anguish, and shall be driven to darkness.

尼腓二書19

- 1 然而，那幽暗必不像她被困擾時那樣，從前祂使西布倫地和拿弗他利地稍受折磨，後來卻使這沿紅海的路，約旦河外，各國人的加利利備受痛苦。
- 2 在黑暗中行走的人民，看見了大光；住在死蔭之地的人，有光照耀他們。
- 3 您使這國民繁多，喜樂加增。他們在您面前歡喜，好像收割的歡喜，像人分擄物那樣的快樂。
- 4 因為他們所負的軛，和肩頭上的杖，並欺壓者的棍，您都已經折斷。
- 5 戰士的每一場戰役都喧聲震天，血流滿襟，但這都必作為可燒的，當作柴火。
- 6 因有一嬰孩為我們而生，有一子賜給我們，政權必擔在祂的肩頭上；祂名稱為奇妙、策士、全能的神、永在的父、和平的君。
- 7 祂的政權與平安必加增無窮；祂必在大衛的寶座上，在他的國度上，治理祂的國，以公平公義建立祂的國，從今直到永遠。萬軍之主的熱心，必成就這事。
- 8 主傳祂的話給雅各，這話就臨到以色列。
- 9 所有的人民都要知道，就是以法蓮和撒馬利亞的居民，他們以驕傲自大的心說：
- 10 磚牆塌了，我們卻要鑿石頭建築，桑樹砍了，我們卻要換成香柏樹。
- 11 因此主會使利汛的敵人攻擊他，並要聯合他的仇敵；
- 12 前有亞蘭人，後有非利士人，他們張口要吞吃以色列；雖然如此，祂的怒氣還未轉消，祂的手仍舊伸出。

2 Nephi 19

Nevertheless, the dimness shall not be such as was in her vexation, when at first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterwards did more grievously afflict by the way of the Red Sea beyond Jordan in Galilee of the nations.

The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light; they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

Thou hast multiplied the nation, and increased the joy—they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, and as men rejoice when they divide the spoil.

For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor.

For every battle of the warrior is with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but this shall be with burning and fuel of fire.

For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given; and the government shall be upon his shoulder; and his name shall be called, Wonderful, Counselor, The Mighty God, The Everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Of the increase of government and peace there is no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth, even forever. The zeal of the Lord of Hosts will perform this.

The Lord sent his word unto Jacob and it hath lighted upon Israel.

And all the people shall know, even Ephraim and the inhabitants of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart:

The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones; the sycamores are cut down, but we will change them into cedars.

Therefore the Lord shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and join his enemies together;

The Syrians before and the Philistines behind; and they shall devour Israel with open mouth. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

- 13 這人民還沒有歸向擊打他們的主，也沒有尋求萬軍之主。
- 14 因此主一日之間，必從以色列中剪除頭與尾，棕枝與蘆葦。
- 15 長老就是頭；以謊言教人的先知，就是尾。
- 16 因為引導這人民的，使他們走錯了路；被他們引導的，都必敗亡。
- 17 所以主必不喜悅他們的少年人，也不憐恤他們的孤兒寡婦；因為他們各人是偽善的，是行惡的，並且各人的口，都說愚妄的話；雖然如此，祂的怒氣還未轉消，祂的手仍舊伸出。
- 18 邪惡像火焚燒，吞滅荊棘和蒺藜；在稠密的樹林中燃起來，像煙柱上騰般升起。
- 19 因萬軍之主的烈怒，地都燒黑，人民成為柴火；無人憐愛弟兄。
- 20 他必右邊掠食，仍受飢餓；左邊吞吃，仍不飽足；各人吃自己臂膀上的肉——
- 21 瑪拿西，以法蓮；以法蓮，瑪拿西；他們一同攻擊猶大；雖然如此，祂的怒氣還未轉消，祂的手仍舊伸出。

For the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the Lord of Hosts.

Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush in one day.

The ancient, he is the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he is the tail.

For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed.

Therefore the Lord shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows; for every one of them is a hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh folly. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

For wickedness burneth as the fire; it shall devour the briars and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forests, and they shall mount up like the lifting up of smoke.

Through the wrath of the Lord of Hosts is the land darkened, and the people shall be as the fuel of the fire; no man shall spare his brother.

And he shall snatch on the right hand and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand and they shall not be satisfied; they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm—

Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh; they together shall be against Judah. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

尼腓二書20

- 1 那些設立不義之命令的，和寫下他們所制定的惡法的有禍了。
- 2 他們不給窮乏人公正，剝奪我民中困苦者的權利，使寡婦成為他們的擄物，使他們可以掠奪孤兒。
- 3 在降罰的日子，和在那從遠方臨到的災禍中，你們怎樣行呢？你們向誰逃奔求救呢？你們的榮耀存留何處呢？
- 4 沒有我，他們必屈身在被擄的人之下，倒在被殺的人之下；雖然如此，祂的怒氣還未轉消，祂的手仍舊伸出。
- 5 亞述人，我怒氣的棍啊，他們手中拿的杖，是他們的憤慨。
- 6 我要打發他攻擊偽善的國，命令他攻擊我所惱怒的人民，擄財掠物，將他們踐踏，像街上的爛泥一樣。
- 7 然而他不是這樣的意思，他心也不這樣想；他心裡倒想毀滅、剪除不少的國。
- 8 他說：我的臣僕豈不都是王嗎？
- 9 迦勒挪豈不像迦基米施嗎？哈馬豈不像亞珥拔嗎？撒馬利亞豈不像大馬土革嗎？
- 10 我手已經建立偶像的國；這些國雕刻的偶像勝過耶路撒冷和撒馬利亞的偶像。
- 11 我怎樣待撒馬利亞和其中的偶像，豈不照樣待耶路撒冷和其中的偶像嗎？
- 12 因此事情將是這樣，主在錫安山和耶路撒冷成就祂一切工作的時候，我必罰亞述王自大的心所結的果，和他高傲眼目的榮耀。

2 Nephi 20

Wo unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed;

To turn away the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and that they may rob the fatherless!

And what will ye do in the day of visitation, and in the desolation which shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is their indignation.

I will send him against a hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I give him a charge to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but in his heart it is to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

For he saith: Are not my princes altogether kings?

Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath as Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

As my hand hath founded the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and to her idols?

Wherefore it shall come to pass that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon Mount Zion and upon Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

13 因為他說：我所成就的事，是靠我手的能力，和我的智慧；我是精明的人；我挪移人民的地界，搶奪他們的財寶，並且我像勇士，使居民降為卑。

14 我的手找到列國的財寶，好像人找到鳥窩；我也收得全地，好像人收集留下來的雀蛋；沒有動翅膀的，沒有張嘴的，也沒有鳴叫的。

15 斧，豈可向用斧砍木的自誇呢？鋸，豈可向用鋸的自大呢？好比棍掄起那舉棍的，好比杖不是木頭而舉起自己。

16 因此，主，萬軍之主，必使他的肥壯人變為瘦弱；在他的榮華之下，祂必燃起焚燒，如同火焚燒一樣。

17 以色列的光必如火，他的聖者必如火焰；在一日之間，將他的荊棘和蒺藜焚燒吞滅。

18 又將他樹林和肥田的榮耀，連靈魂帶身體，全然燒盡；好像拿軍旗的昏過去一樣。

19 他林中剩下的樹必稀少，就是孩子也能寫其數。

20 事情將是這樣，那日，以色列所剩下的，和雅各家所逃脫的，不再依靠那擊打他們的，卻要誠實依靠主以色列聖者。

21 所剩下的，就是雅各家所剩下的，必歸回全能的神。

22 您的人民以色列雖如海沙，但他們剩下的有些必歸回；已定的滅絕之事，必充溢著公義。

23 因為主萬軍之神，在全地之中，必成就所定的滅絕之事。

24 所以主萬軍之神如此說：我住在錫安的百姓啊，不要怕亞述人；他必用棍擊打你，又照埃及的方式，舉杖攻擊你。

For he saith: By the strength of my hand and by my wisdom I have done these things; for I am prudent; and I have moved the borders of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man;

And my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people; and as one gathereth eggs that are left have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? Shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? As if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself as if it were no wood!

Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of Hosts, send among his fat ones, leanness; and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame, and shall burn and shall devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitful field, both soul and body; and they shall be as when a standard-bearer fainteth.

And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be few, that a child may write them.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them, but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

The remnant shall return, yea, even the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return; the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness.

For the Lord God of Hosts shall make a consumption, even determined in all the land.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord God of Hosts: O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not afraid of the Assyrian; he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of Egypt.

- 25 因為還有一點點時候，向你們發的義憤就要完畢，我的怒氣要向他們發作，使他們滅亡。
- 26 萬軍之主要揚起鞭來攻擊他，好像在俄立磐石那裡殺戮米甸人一樣；就像他的棍向海伸出，他要照埃及的方式，把棍舉起。
- 27 事情將是這樣，到那日，他的重擔必離開你的肩頭，他的軛必離開你的頸項；那軛也必因膏抹的緣故毀壞。
- 28 他來到亞葉，經過米磯崙；在密抹安放輜重。
- 29 他們過了隘口；在迦巴黎營；拉瑪人戰兢；掃羅的基比亞人逃跑。
- 30 迦琳的女子啊，要高聲呼喊；困苦的亞拿突啊，要讓萊煞人聽到。
- 31 瑪得米那人躲避，基柄的居民集合要逃遁。
- 32 那日他仍留在挪伯；揮手攻錫安女子的山，就是耶路撒冷的山。
- 33 看啊，主，萬軍之主，以驚嚇砍去粗枝，身材高的必被砍下，高傲的必降為卑。
- 34 稠密的樹林，他要用鐵器砍下，黎巴嫩必被大能者伐倒。

For yet a very little while, and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

And the Lord of Hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb; and as his rod was upon the sea so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass in that day that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages.

They are gone over the passage; they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramath is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled.

Lift up the voice, O daughter of Gallim; cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth.

Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

As yet shall he remain at Nob that day; he shall shake his hand against the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of Hosts shall lop the bough with terror; and the high ones of stature shall be hewn down; and the haughty shall be humbled.

And he shall cut down the thickets of the forests with iron, and Lebanon shall fall by a mighty one.

尼腓二書21

- 1 從耶西的本必發一嫩枝，從他的根必生一枝條。
- 2 主的靈必住在祂身上，就是智慧和聰明的靈，謀略和能力的靈，知識和敬畏主的靈。
- 3 必使祂聰明，迅於敬畏主。祂行審判不憑眼見，斷是非也不憑耳聞。
- 4 卻要以公義審判貧窮人，以正直為世上溫順的人判斷；以口中的杖擊打世界；以嘴裡的氣殺戮惡人。
- 5 公義必當祂的腰帶，信實必當祂腰間的帶子。
- 6 豺狼必與綿羊羔同居，豹子與山羊羔同臥；牛犢、幼獅、肥畜同群；小孩子要牽引他們。
- 7 母牛必與熊同食；牛犢必與小熊同臥；獅子必吃草，與牛一樣。
- 8 吃奶的孩子必在虺蛇的洞口玩耍，斷奶的嬰兒必把手放在毒蛇的穴上。
- 9 在我聖山的遍處，他們都不傷人，不毀物；因為主的知識要充滿遍地，好像水充滿海洋一般。
- 10 到那日，必有耶西的根立為人民的大旗，外邦人必尋求祂，祂安息之所大有榮耀。
- 11 事情將是這樣，當那日，主必二次伸手救回自己人民中所餘剩的，就是在亞述、在埃及、在巴忒羅、在古實、在以攔、在示拿、在哈馬、在眾海島所剩下的。

2 Nephi 21

And there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a branch shall grow out of his roots.

And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord;

And shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord; and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears.

But with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth; and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf and the young lion and fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea.

And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shinar, and from Hamath, and from the islands of the sea.

- 12 祂必向列國豎立大旗，集合以色列被趕散的人，又從大地四方聚集分散的猶大人。
- 13 以法蓮的嫉妒也必消散，猶大的仇敵必被剪除；以法蓮必不嫉妒猶大，猶大也不擾害以法蓮。
- 14 他們要向西，飛撲在非利士人的肩頭上；他們要一同擄掠東方人；他們要伸手按住以東和摩押；亞捫的兒女也必順服他們。
- 15 主必完全毀壞埃及海汊，用強風在河上揮手，擊打大河的七條溪流，令人過去不致濕腳。
- 16 必有一條大道給祂存留的人民，就是從亞述剩下回來的，如當日以色列從埃及地上來一樣。

And he shall set up an ensign for the nations, and shall assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah from the four corners of the earth.

The envy of Ephraim also shall depart, and the adversaries of Judah shall be cut off; Ephraim shall not envy Judah, and Judah shall not vex Ephraim.

But they shall fly upon the shoulders of the Philistines towards the west; they shall spoil them of the east together; they shall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; and the children of Ammon shall obey them.

And the Lord shall utterly destroy the tongue of the Egyptian sea; and with his mighty wind he shall shake his hand over the river, and shall smite it in the seven streams, and make men go over dry shod.

And there shall be a highway for the remnant of his people which shall be left, from Assyria, like as it was to Israel in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

尼腓二書22

- 1 到那日，你必說：主啊，我要讚頌您；因為您雖然向我發怒，您的怒氣卻已轉消，您又安慰了我。
- 2 看啊，神是我的救恩；我要依靠祂，並不懼怕；因為主耶和華是我的力量，是我的詩歌；祂也成了我的救恩。
- 3 所以你們必從救恩的泉源歡然取水。
- 4 在那日，你們要說：當讚頌主，求告祂的名，將祂所行的傳揚在人民中，提說祂的名被尊崇。
- 5 向主歌唱；因祂所行的甚是美好；這事普傳天下。
- 6 你們錫安的居民啊，當揚聲歡呼；因為在你們中間的以色列聖者多麼偉大。

2 Nephi 22

And in that day thou shalt say: O Lord, I will praise thee; though thou wast angry with me thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedst me.

Behold, God is my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid; for the Lord JEHOVAH is my strength and my song; he also has become my salvation.

Therefore, with joy shall ye draw water out of the wells of salvation.

And in that day shall ye say: Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted.

Sing unto the Lord; for he hath done excellent things; this is known in all the earth.

Cry out and shout, thou inhabitant of Zion; for great is the Holy One of Israel in the midst of thee.

尼腓二書23

- 1 亞摩斯的兒子以賽亞所看見的巴比倫的重擔。
- 2 你們應當在高山上豎立大旗，向他們揚聲招手，使他們進入貴冑的門。
- 3 我命令我聖化的人；我召喚我的勇士，我不會向那些因我的尊貴而歡欣的人發怒。
- 4 山中群眾的聲音好像是大國人民的聲音，有列國人民聚集鬨嚷的聲音，這是萬軍之主點齊軍隊，預備打仗。
- 5 他們從遠方的國家來，從天邊來，是的，主與祂義憤的兵器，要毀滅這全地。
- 6 你們要哀號，因為主的日子近了；這日來到，好像毀滅從全能者來到。
- 7 因此所有的手都必軟弱，人的心都必融化。
- 8 他們必驚惶，刺痛和愁苦必將他們抓住；他們必彼此驚奇相看，臉如火焰。
- 9 看啊，主的日子臨到，必有帶著憤恨和烈怒的殘忍，使這地荒涼；祂必除滅其中的罪人。
- 10 天上的星宿和星座都不發光；日頭一出，就變黑暗，月亮也不放光。
- 11 我必因邪惡，刑罰世界，因罪孽，刑罰惡人；使驕傲人的狂妄止息，制伏可怖之人的狂傲。
- 12 我必使人比精金還珍貴，使人比俄斐純金更珍貴。
- 13 因此，在萬軍之主的憤恨中，在祂發烈怒的日子，我必使諸天震動，使地搖撼，離其本位。

2 Nephi 23

The burden of Babylon, which Isaiah the son of Amoz did see.

Lift ye up a banner upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, shake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

I have commanded my sanctified ones, I have also called my mighty ones, for mine anger is not upon them that rejoice in my highness.

The noise of the multitude in the mountains like as of a great people, a tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations gathered together, the Lord of Hosts mustereth the hosts of the battle.

They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, yea, the Lord, and the weapons of his indignation, to destroy the whole land.

Howl ye, for the day of the Lord is at hand; it shall come as a destruction from the Almighty.

Therefore shall all hands be faint, every man's heart shall melt;

And they shall be afraid; pangs and sorrows shall take hold of them; they shall be amazed one at another; their faces shall be as flames.

Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and he shall destroy the sinners thereof out of it.

For the stars of heaven and the constellations thereof shall not give their light; the sun shall be darkened in his going forth, and the moon shall not cause her light to shine.

And I will punish the world for evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; I will cause the arrogancy of the proud to cease, and will lay down the haughtiness of the terrible.

I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth shall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the Lord of Hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

- 14 那必像被追趕的小鹿，像無人收聚的羊，每個人各歸回本族，各逃到本土。
- 15 凡驕傲的，必被刺透；是的，凡與惡人同夥的，必倒在劍下。
- 16 他們的孩子，必在他們眼前被擊碎；他們的房屋，必被搶奪，而他們的妻子，必被玷污。
- 17 看啊，我必煽動瑪代人來攻擊他們；瑪代人不注重銀子和金子，也不喜愛這些。
- 18 他們的弓必擊碎少年人，他們必不憐憫婦人所生的，他們的眼也不顧惜孩子。
- 19 巴比倫，列國的榮耀，迦勒底人的華美，必像神傾覆所多瑪和蛾摩拉時一樣。
- 20 其內必永無人煙，世世代代無人居住；阿拉伯人也不在那裡支搭帳篷；牧羊的人，也不在那裡設羊欄。
- 21 只有曠野的走獸臥在那裡；咆哮的獸滿了房屋；貓頭鷹住在那裡；雄山羊在那裡跳舞。
- 22 島上的野獸必在他們荒涼的宮中呼號；龍必在他們華美的殿內吼叫；她的時候臨近，她的日子必不延長。因我必迅速毀滅她；是的，我必憐憫我的人民，但惡人必滅亡。

And it shall be as the chased roe, and as a sheep that no man taketh up; and they shall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

Every one that is proud shall be thrust through; yea, and every one that is joined to the wicked shall fall by the sword.

Their children also shall be dashed to pieces before their eyes; their houses shall be spoiled and their wives ravished.

Behold, I will stir up the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver and gold, nor shall they delight in it.

Their bows shall also dash the young men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eyes shall not spare children.

And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be as when God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah.

It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

But wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of doleful creatures; and owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

And the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their desolate houses, and dragons in their pleasant palaces; and her time is near to come, and her day shall not be prolonged. For I will destroy her speedily; yea, for I will be merciful unto my people, but the wicked shall perish.

尼腓二書24

- 1 主會憐恤雅各，必再揀選以色列，將他們安置在自己的土地，寄居的必與他們聯合，依附雅各家。
- 2 人民必帶著他們，將他們帶回本土，是的，遠自大地各端帶回；他們必回到他們的應許地上。以色列家必擁有他們，主的地必是為了眾僕婢；也會擄掠先前擄掠他們的，轄制欺壓他們的。
- 3 事情將是這樣，在那日，主會使你得享安息，脫離愁苦、脫離恐懼、脫離使你在其中服役的苦役。
- 4 事情將是這樣，在那日，你必以這諺語譏刺巴比倫王說：欺壓者何竟罷手，金城何竟止息！
- 5 主折斷了惡人的杖，統治者的權杖。
- 6 那在憤怒中連連攻擊眾民的，那在怒氣中轄制列國的，如今被逼迫，而無人阻止。
- 7 現在全地得安息，享平靜；他們發聲歌唱。
- 8 是的，樅樹和黎巴嫩的香柏樹，都因你歡樂，說：自從你倒下，再無人上來砍伐我們。
- 9 下面的地獄為你而震動，要在你來時迎接你；又為你而驚動死者，就是所有在世曾為首領的；並使列國君王都離位站起。
- 10 他們都要發言對你說：你也變得像我們一樣軟弱嗎？你也成了我們的樣子嗎？
- 11 你的威勢被帶下墳墓，你琴瑟的聲音，不復聽聞；你下鋪的是蟲，上蓋的是蛆。

2 Nephi 24

For the Lord will have mercy on Jacob, and will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land; and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

And the people shall take them and bring them to their place; yea, from far unto the ends of the earth; and they shall return to their lands of promise. And the house of Israel shall possess them, and the land of the Lord shall be for servants and handmaids; and they shall take them captives unto whom they were captives; and they shall rule over their oppressors.

And it shall come to pass in that day that the Lord shall give thee rest, from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve.

And it shall come to pass in that day, that thou shalt take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How hath the oppressor ceased, the golden city ceased!

The Lord hath broken the staff of the wicked, the scepters of the rulers.

He who smote the people in wrath with a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, and none hindereth.

The whole earth is at rest, and is quiet; they break forth into singing.

Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, and also the cedars of Lebanon, saying: Since thou art laid down no feller is come up against us.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet thee at thy coming; it stirreth up the dead for thee, even all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

All they shall speak and say unto thee: Art thou also become weak as we? Art thou become like unto us?

Thy pomp is brought down to the grave; the noise of thy viols is not heard; the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

- 12 路西弗，早晨之子啊，你何竟從天墜落！你這攻敗列國的，何竟被砍倒在地上！
- 13 你曾在心裡說：我要升到天上；我要高舉我的寶座，在神眾星之上；我要坐在聚會的山上，在北方的極遠之處。
- 14 我要升到雲頂之上；我要與至高者一樣。
- 15 然而你必被帶下地獄，到坑中極深之處。
- 16 凡看見你的，都要定睛看你，打量你，說：是這個人使大地顫抖，使列國震動，
- 17 使世界如同荒野，使其中的城邑傾覆，不打開被擄者的房屋嗎？
- 18 列國的君王都各在自己的陰宅中榮耀安睡。
- 19 唯獨你被拋棄，不得入你的墳墓，好像可憎的枝子；又好像被殺的、被刀刺透的，墜向坑中石頭的那些人中的存留者；你又像在腳下踐踏的屍首一樣。
- 20 你不得與他們同葬，因為你毀壞你的地，殺戮你的民；惡人的後裔必永不會有名聲。
- 21 因先人的罪孽，要預備殺戮他的子孫，免得他們興起來，得了那地，在世上修滿城邑。
- 22 萬軍之主說：我必興起攻擊他們，將巴比倫的名號，和所餘剩的人，和子姪一併剪除；這是主說的。
- 23 我必使它為麻鴉所得，又變為水池；我要用滅亡的掃帚掃淨它；這是萬軍之主說的。
- 24 萬軍之主起誓說：我怎樣思想，必照樣成就；我怎樣定意，必照樣成立。

How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! Art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations!

For thou hast said in thy heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north;

I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the Most High.

Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, and shall consider thee, and shall say: Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms?

And made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof, and opened not the house of his prisoners?

All the kings of the nations, yea, all of them, lie in glory, every one of them in his own house.

But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, and the remnant of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcass trodden under feet.

Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land and slain thy people; the seed of evil-doers shall never be renowned.

Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquities of their fathers, that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

For I will rise up against them, saith the Lord of Hosts, and cut off from Babylon the name, and remnant, and son, and nephew, saith the Lord.

I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of Hosts.

The Lord of Hosts hath sworn, saying: Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, so shall it stand—

25 就是我要帶亞述人進我的地，在我山上將他在腳下踐踏；那時他的軛必離開他們，他的重擔，必離開他們的肩頭。

That I will bring the Assyrian in my land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot; then shall his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

26 這是向全地所定的旨意；這是向萬國所伸出的手。

This is the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth; and this is the hand that is stretched out upon all nations.

27 萬軍之主既然定意，誰能廢棄呢？祂的手已經伸出，誰能使之轉回呢？

For the Lord of Hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul? And his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

28 亞哈斯王崩的那年，有這重擔。

In the year that king Ahaz died was this burden.

29 非利士全地啊，不要因擊打你的杖折斷就喜樂；因為從蛇的根，必生出毒蛇；他所生的，是會飛的火蛇。

Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, because the rod of him that smote thee is broken; for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a cockatrice, and his fruit shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 貧寒人的長子，必有所食，窮乏人必安然躺臥；我必以飢荒治死你的根，他必殺戮你所餘剩的人。

And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety; and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

31 門啊，應當哀號；城啊，應當呼喊；非利士全地啊，你都瓦解了；因為有煙會從北方出來，在指定的時間，沒有人孤單。

Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, art dissolved; for there shall come from the north a smoke, and none shall be alone in his appointed times.

32 可怎樣回答各國的使者呢？必說，主建立了錫安，祂人民中的困苦人，必信賴錫安。

What shall then answer the messengers of the nations? That the Lord hath founded Zion, and the poor of his people shall trust in it.

尼腓二書25

- 1 現在我，尼腓，要講一下我所寫下的話，這些話是以賽亞的口說的。因為看啊，以賽亞講的許多事情，對許多我的人民而言，都很難了解；因為他們不明白有關猶太人中預言的方式。
- 2 因為許多與猶太習俗有關的事，我，尼腓，沒有教他們；因為他們的作為是黑暗的作為，他們的行徑是可憎的行徑。
- 3 因此，我寫給我的人民，寫給今後將獲得我寫的這些事的人，好讓他們知道神的懲罰會按照祂所說的臨到萬邦。
- 4 因此聽啊，我的人民，那屬於以色列家族的，側耳聽我的話；以賽亞的話對你們而言並非很明白，可是，對所有那些充滿預言之靈的人而言，卻很明白。我依照那在我裡面的靈，給你們預言；因此，我要用明白的方式預言，我從與父親出耶路撒冷起，就是用這方式預言。因為看啊，我的靈魂喜愛用明白的方式對我的人民講話，以便他們學習。
- 5 是的，我的靈魂喜愛以賽亞的話，因為我來自耶路撒冷，我的眼見過猶太人的事情，而我知道猶太人了解先知的話，沒有任何民族能像猶太人那樣了解先知對他們所說的話，除非他們也按猶太人的方式接受教導。
- 6 但是看啊，我，尼腓，並未照著猶太人的方式教導我的子女；但是看啊，由於我自己在耶路撒冷住過，因此我熟悉周圍的地區；我也向子女提過神的懲罰，我對子女說，神的懲罰已依照以賽亞所說的臨到猶太人身上，那些事我就不寫了。

2 Nephi 25

Now I, Nephi, do speak somewhat concerning the words which I have written, which have been spoken by the mouth of Isaiah. For behold, Isaiah spake many things which were hard for many of my people to understand; for they know not concerning the manner of prophesying among the Jews.

For I, Nephi, have not taught them many things concerning the manner of the Jews; for their works were works of darkness, and their doings were doings of abominations.

Wherefore, I write unto my people, unto all those that shall receive hereafter these things which I write, that they may know the judgments of God, that they come upon all nations, according to the word which he hath spoken.

Wherefore, hearken, O my people, which are of the house of Israel, and give ear unto my words; for because the words of Isaiah are not plain unto you, nevertheless they are plain unto all those that are filled with the spirit of prophecy. But I give unto you a prophecy, according to the spirit which is in me; wherefore I shall prophesy according to the plainness which hath been with me from the time that I came out from Jerusalem with my father; for behold, my soul delighteth in plainness unto my people, that they may learn.

Yea, and my soul delighteth in the words of Isaiah, for I came out from Jerusalem, and mine eyes hath beheld the things of the Jews, and I know that the Jews do understand the things of the prophets, and there is none other people that understand the things which were spoken unto the Jews like unto them, save it be that they are taught after the manner of the things of the Jews.

But behold, I, Nephi, have not taught my children after the manner of the Jews; but behold, I, of myself, have dwelt at Jerusalem, wherefore I know concerning the regions round about; and I have made mention unto my children concerning the judgments of God, which hath come to pass among the Jews, unto my children, according to all that which Isaiah hath spoken, and I do not write them.

- 7 但是看啊，我要用我的明白方式繼續說我自己的預言；我知道這樣就不會有人誤解；然而，在以賽亞的預言應驗的日子，在他的預言應驗的時候，世人就必確實知道。
- 8 因此，以賽亞的預言對人類兒女有價值，凡認為沒有價值的，我要特別對他們說，也要針對我自己的人民說這些話；我知道這些預言在末世對他們極有價值；到那天他們必了解這些預言；因此，為了他們的益處，我才寫下這些預言。
- 9 正如罪惡已導致猶太人中的一個世代被毀滅一樣，他們一代又一代也按照他們的罪惡而被毀滅；除非主的先知預先告訴他們，否則他們從沒有人被毀滅。
- 10 因此，先知已經告訴他們，我父親一離開耶路撒冷後就要臨到他們的毀滅。然而，他們還是心地頑硬；就像我所預言的，除了那些被帶走，被俘往巴比倫的人以外，他們都被毀滅了。
- 11 我因為那在我裡面的靈而這樣說。儘管他們被帶走了，他們必歸回，並擁有耶路撒冷地；因此，他們必在繼承的土地上再次復興。
- 12 但是看啊，他們將有戰爭和戰爭的風聲；到那日，父的獨生子，是的，就是天地之父，會在肉身中向他們顯現，看啊，由於他們的罪惡與心硬頸強，他們必拒絕祂。
- 13 看啊，他們必將祂釘在十字架上；祂躺在墳墓內三天後，必帶著醫治之能的翅膀，從死裡復活；凡相信祂名的，必在神國中得救。因此，我的靈魂喜愛預言祂的事，我已看到祂的日子，我的心頌揚祂的聖名。

But behold, I proceed with mine own prophecy, according to my plainness; in the which I know that no man can err; nevertheless, in the days that the prophecies of Isaiah shall be fulfilled men shall know of a surety, at the times when they shall come to pass.

Wherefore, they are of worth unto the children of men, and he that supposeth that they are not, unto them will I speak particularly, and confine the words unto mine own people; for I know that they shall be of great worth unto them in the last days; for in that day shall they understand them; wherefore, for their good have I written them.

And as one generation hath been destroyed among the Jews because of iniquity, even so have they been destroyed from generation to generation according to their iniquities; and never hath any of them been destroyed save it were foretold them by the prophets of the Lord.

Wherefore, it hath been told them concerning the destruction which should come upon them, immediately after my father left Jerusalem; nevertheless, they hardened their hearts; and according to my prophecy they have been destroyed, save it be those which are carried away captive into Babylon.

And now this I speak because of the spirit which is in me. And notwithstanding they have been carried away they shall return again, and possess the land of Jerusalem; wherefore, they shall be restored again to the land of their inheritance.

But, behold, they shall have wars, and rumors of wars; and when the day cometh that the Only Begotten of the Father, yea, even the Father of heaven and of earth, shall manifest himself unto them in the flesh, behold, they will reject him, because of their iniquities, and the hardness of their hearts, and the stiffness of their necks.

Behold, they will crucify him; and after he is laid in a sepulchre for the space of three days he shall rise from the dead, with healing in his wings; and all those who shall believe on his name shall be saved in the kingdom of God. Wherefore, my soul delighteth to prophesy concerning him, for I have seen his day, and my heart doth magnify his holy name.

- 14 看啊，事情將是這樣，彌賽亞從死裡復活，向祂的人民和所有會相信祂名的人顯現後，看啊，耶路撒冷必再遭毀滅；凡與神和祂教會人民作對的有禍了。
- 15 因此，猶太人必分散到各民族中；是的，巴比倫也必毀滅，因此，猶太人必遭其他民族分散。
- 16 他們分散後，主神藉著其他民族嚴懲他們許多世代後，是的，一代又一代，直到他們被勸服了相信基督，神的兒子，以及贖罪，即為全人類的無限贖罪——當那日到來，他們相信基督，奉祂的名，手潔心清地崇拜父，不再期待另一位彌賽亞時，然後，在那時，時候要到，他們就必須相信這些事。
- 17 主必第二次再著手將祂的人民從迷失和墜落的狀態中復興起來。因此，祂必在人類兒女中行一件奇妙又奇妙的事。
- 18 因此，祂必把祂的話傳給他們，那些話要在末日審判他們，因為賜給他們這些話的目的，是要勸他們相信那位他們曾拒絕的真正彌賽亞；也要勸他們相信，他們不必再期待另一位彌賽亞的來臨，因為不會再有彌賽亞出現，除非是騙人的假彌賽亞；因為眾先知所講的彌賽亞只有一位，祂就是要被猶太人拒絕的彌賽亞。
- 19 根據眾先知的話，彌賽亞要在我父親離開耶路撒冷六百年後來臨；並且根據眾先知的話，還有那位神的天使的話，祂要名為耶穌基督，神的兒子。

And behold it shall come to pass that after the Messiah hath risen from the dead, and hath manifested himself unto his people, unto as many as will believe on his name, behold, Jerusalem shall be destroyed again; for wo unto them that fight against God and the people of his church.

Wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered among all nations; yea, and also Babylon shall be destroyed; wherefore, the Jews shall be scattered by other nations.

And after they have been scattered, and the Lord God hath scourged them by other nations for the space of many generations, yea, even down from generation to generation until they shall be persuaded to believe in Christ, the Son of God, and the atonement, which is infinite for all mankind—and when that day shall come that they shall believe in Christ, and worship the Father in his name, with pure hearts and clean hands, and look not forward any more for another Messiah, then, at that time, the day will come that it must needs be expedient that they should believe these things.

And the Lord will set his hand again the second time to restore his people from their lost and fallen state. Wherefore, he will proceed to do a marvelous work and a wonder among the children of men.

Wherefore, he shall bring forth his words unto them, which words shall judge them at the last day, for they shall be given them for the purpose of convincing them of the true Messiah, who was rejected by them; and unto the convincing of them that they need not look forward any more for a Messiah to come, for there should not any come, save it should be a false Messiah which should deceive the people; for there is save one Messiah spoken of by the prophets, and that Messiah is he who should be rejected of the Jews.

For according to the words of the prophets, the Messiah cometh in six hundred years from the time that my father left Jerusalem; and according to the words of the prophets, and also the word of the angel of God, his name shall be Jesus Christ, the Son of God.

20 現在，我的弟兄們，我已講得很明白，你們不可能誤解。像主神活著一樣，祂曾帶以色列人出埃及地，並賜摩西能力，讓他在人民遭毒蛇咬過後，醫治他們，只要他們舉目望一下他在他們面前舉起的蛇即可；祂又賜祂能力，讓他擊打磐石，水就流出來；是的，看啊，我對你們說，像這些事情是真實的，也像主神活著一樣，除了我所講的耶穌基督以外，天下間沒有賜下別的名，世人可以靠著得救。

21 因此，為了這個目的，主神應許我：我所寫的這些事情必得保留和保全，並在我後裔中代代相傳，以履行祂對約瑟的應許，這應許是：只要大地存在，他的後裔決不會滅亡。

22 因此，只要大地存在，這些紀錄會代代相傳，這些會照神的旨意與願望流傳；擁有該紀錄的各族，必按其中所記載的話受審判。

23 我們辛勤地寫，勸我們的子女和弟兄相信基督並與神和諧；我們知道，在我們盡力而為後，才能藉著恩典得救。

24 儘管我們相信基督，我們仍要遵守摩西律法，堅定地期待基督，直到該律法得成全。

25 因為那律法就是為了這目的而賜予的，所以那律法對我們而言已成為死的，由於我們的信心，我們得以在基督裡活著；但我們因為誠命仍遵守那律法。

26 我們談論基督，我們因基督而快樂，我們傳揚基督，我們預言基督，我們依照我們的預言記錄，好使我們的子孫知道去哪裡尋求罪的赦免。

And now, my brethren, I have spoken plainly that ye cannot err. And as the Lord God liveth that brought Israel up out of the land of Egypt, and gave unto Moses power that he should heal the nations after they had been bitten by the poisonous serpents, if they would cast their eyes unto the serpent which he did raise up before them, and also gave him power that he should smite the rock and the water should come forth; yea, behold I say unto you, that as these things are true, and as the Lord God liveth, there is none other name given under heaven save it be this Jesus Christ, of which I have spoken, whereby man can be saved.

Wherefore, for this cause hath the Lord God promised unto me that these things which I write shall be kept and preserved, and handed down unto my seed, from generation to generation, that the promise may be fulfilled unto Joseph, that his seed should never perish as long as the earth should stand.

Wherefore, these things shall go from generation to generation as long as the earth shall stand; and they shall go according to the will and pleasure of God; and the nations who shall possess them shall be judged of them according to the words which are written.

For we labor diligently to write, to persuade our children, and also our brethren, to believe in Christ, and to be reconciled to God; for we know that it is by grace that we are saved, after all we can do.

And, notwithstanding we believe in Christ, we keep the law of Moses, and look forward with steadfastness unto Christ, until the law shall be fulfilled.

For, for this end was the law given; wherefore the law hath become dead unto us, and we are made alive in Christ because of our faith; yet we keep the law because of the commandments.

And we talk of Christ, we rejoice in Christ, we preach of Christ, we prophesy of Christ, and we write according to our prophecies, that our children may know to what source they may look for a remission of their sins.

27 因此，我們提到那律法，好使我們的子孫知道那律法是死的，一旦他們知道那律法是死的，就能期待基督裡的生命，並了解賜予該律法的目的。基督成全那律法後，使他們在該廢止那律法時，不必硬起心來反對祂。

28 現在看啊，我的人民啊，你們是一群倔強的人；因此，我已很明白地對你們講了，你們不可能誤解。我所講的話都必作為對你們不利的見證；因為那些話足以教導每一個人正道；那正道就是相信基督，不否認祂；因為否認了祂，你們也就否認了眾先知和律法。

29 現在看啊，我對你們說，那正道就是相信基督，不否認祂；基督就是以色列聖者；因此你們必須在祂面前屈身，盡能、盡意、盡力並用整個靈魂崇拜祂；如果你們這樣做，你們決不被拋棄。

30 你們必須遵守神的儀式和教儀，直到賜給摩西的律法得成全，那是必須的。

Wherefore, we speak concerning the law that our children may know the deadness of the law; and they, by knowing the deadness of the law, may look forward unto that life which is in Christ, and know for what end the law was given. And after the law is fulfilled in Christ, that they need not harden their hearts against him when the law ought to be done away.

And now behold, my people, ye are a stiffnecked people; wherefore, I have spoken plainly unto you, that ye cannot misunderstand. And the words which I have spoken shall stand as a testimony against you; for they are sufficient to teach any man the right way; for the right way is to believe in Christ and deny him not; for by denying him ye also deny the prophets and the law.

And now behold, I say unto you that the right way is to believe in Christ, and deny him not; and Christ is the Holy One of Israel; wherefore ye must bow down before him, and worship him with all your might, mind, and strength, and your whole soul; and if ye do this ye shall in nowise be cast out.

And, inasmuch as it shall be expedient, ye must keep the performances and ordinances of God until the law shall be fulfilled which was given unto Moses.

尼腓二書26

- 1 我的孩子，還有我心愛的弟兄們，基督從死裡復活後，必向你們顯現；祂要對你們說的話，就是你們必須遵行的律法。
- 2 因為看啊，我對你們說，我已看出許多世代將過去，我人民中將有許多戰爭和紛爭。
- 3 彌賽亞降臨後，我的人民會蒙得有關祂的誕生、有關祂的死亡和復活的徵兆；對惡人而言，那將是大而可畏的日子，因為他們必滅亡；他們滅亡是因為他們趕出眾先知和聖徒、用石頭擲打他們，並殺害他們；因此，聖徒的血的呼求，要從地裡上達神，控訴他們。
- 4 因此，萬軍之主說：凡驕傲的、作惡的，那要來的日子必燒盡他們，他們必如碎稽。
- 5 萬軍之主說：大地的深處必吞沒殺害眾先知和聖徒的人，山嶽必蓋住他們，旋風必捲走他們，房屋必倒塌在他們身上，將他們壓成碎片，磨成粉末。
- 6 萬軍之主說：他們必遭雷電、地震和各種毀滅侵襲，因為主必向他們燃起怒火，他們必如碎稽，那要來的日子必將他們燒盡。
- 7 啊，我的靈魂因我人民被殺喪生而萬分悲痛！我，尼腓，已見到那景象，那景象幾乎在主前將我燒盡；但我必須向神高呼：您的道是公正的。
- 8 但是看啊，凡聽從先知的話、不殺害先知，不顧一切迫害，因所賜的徵兆，堅定地期待基督的義人——看啊，他們必不滅亡。

2 Nephi 26

And after Christ shall have risen from the dead he shall show himself unto you, my children, and my beloved brethren; and the words which he shall speak unto you shall be the law which ye shall do.

For behold, I say unto you that I have beheld that many generations shall pass away, and there shall be great wars and contentions among my people.

And after the Messiah shall come there shall be signs given unto my people of his birth, and also of his death and resurrection; and great and terrible shall that day be unto the wicked, for they shall perish; and they perish because they cast out the prophets, and the saints, and stone them, and slay them; wherefore the cry of the blood of the saints shall ascend up to God from the ground against them.

Wherefore, all those who are proud, and that do wickedly, the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, for they shall be as stubble.

And they that kill the prophets, and the saints, the depths of the earth shall swallow them up, saith the Lord of Hosts; and mountains shall cover them, and whirlwinds shall carry them away, and buildings shall fall upon them and crush them to pieces and grind them to powder.

And they shall be visited with thunderings, and lightnings, and earthquakes, and all manner of destructions, for the fire of the anger of the Lord shall be kindled against them, and they shall be as stubble, and the day that cometh shall consume them, saith the Lord of Hosts.

O the pain, and the anguish of my soul for the loss of the slain of my people! For I, Nephi, have seen it, and it well nigh consumeth me before the presence of the Lord; but I must cry unto my God: Thy ways are just.

But behold, the righteous that hearken unto the words of the prophets, and destroy them not, but look forward unto Christ with steadfastness for the signs which are given, notwithstanding all persecution—behold, they are they which shall not perish.

- 9 但是正義之子必向他們顯現，祂要治癒他們，與他們共享平安，直到三個世代過去，第四代的許多人也要在正義中度過。
- 10 這些事情發生後，會有一次迅速的毀滅臨到我的人民；儘管我的靈魂悲痛，我還是看到了；因此，我知道事情將是這樣；因為他們毫無代價地賣了自己；由於他們的驕傲和愚蠢，他們必自取滅亡；由於他們順服魔鬼，選擇黑暗的工作，而不選擇光明，他們必下地獄。
- 11 因為主的靈不會一直對世人努力。靈停止對世人努力時，毀滅就迅速來臨；這使我的靈魂十分憂傷悲痛。
- 12 我談到勸猶太人相信耶穌就是真正的基督；同樣的，也必須勸外邦人相信耶穌是基督，是永恆之神。
- 13 凡相信祂的人，祂必藉著聖靈的力量，向他們顯現；是的，向各國、各族、各方、各民顯現，並依人類兒女的信心，在他們之中行各樣大奇蹟、徵兆和奇事。
- 14 但是看啊，我要向你們預言關於末世的事情，關於主神要向人類兒女顯明這些事的日子。
- 15 我的後裔和我兄弟的後裔在不信中衰落，並受到外邦人擊打後；是的，主神要在四周紮營攻擊他們，設柵欄圍困他們，築壘攻擊他們後；他們敗落、低於塵埃、不再存活之後，義人的話仍然記錄下來，忠信者的禱告必蒙垂聽，那些在不信中衰落的人，也不被遺忘。

But the Son of Righteousness shall appear unto them; and he shall heal them, and they shall have peace with him, until three generations shall have passed away, and many of the fourth generation shall have passed away in righteousness.

And when these things have passed away a speedy destruction cometh unto my people; for, notwithstanding the pains of my soul, I have seen it; wherefore, I know that it shall come to pass; and they sell themselves for naught; for, for the reward of their pride and their foolishness they shall reap destruction; for because they yield unto the devil and choose works of darkness rather than light, therefore they must go down to hell.

For the Spirit of the Lord will not always strive with man. And when the Spirit ceaseth to strive with man then cometh speedy destruction, and this grieveth my soul.

And as I spake concerning the convincing of the Jews, that Jesus is the very Christ, it must needs be that the Gentiles be convinced also that Jesus is the Christ, the Eternal God;

And that he manifesteth himself unto all those who believe in him, by the power of the Holy Ghost; yea, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, working mighty miracles, signs, and wonders, among the children of men according to their faith.

But behold, I prophesy unto you concerning the last days; concerning the days when the Lord God shall bring these things forth unto the children of men.

After my seed and the seed of my brethren shall have dwindled in unbelief, and shall have been smitten by the Gentiles; yea, after the Lord God shall have camped against them round about, and shall have laid siege against them with a mount, and raised forts against them; and after they shall have been brought down low in the dust, even that they are not, yet the words of the righteous shall be written, and the prayers of the faithful shall be heard, and all those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not be forgotten.

- 16 那些遭毀滅的人，要從地下向他們說話，他們的言語必微細出於塵埃；他們的聲音必像交鬼者的聲音；因為主神要賜他力量，使他能低聲述說他們的事，如同發自地下；他們的言語低低微微出於塵埃。
- 17 主神這樣說：他們必記錄他們之中所發生的事，那些事必記在一部書中，並封起來，凡在不信中衰落的人，不能獲得那紀錄，因為他們力圖破壞神的事。
- 18 因此，正如那些已滅亡的人被迅速毀滅一樣；可怖之人的群眾也要像糠秕一樣消散——是的，主神這樣說：這事必在頃刻之間，忽然臨到。
- 19 事情將是這樣，凡在不信中衰落的人，必遭外邦人的手擊打。
- 20 外邦人眼光驕傲而自大，因他們的絆腳石那麼大而絆倒，就建立了許多教會；然而，他們藐視神的大能和奇蹟，宣揚自己的智慧和學問，以謀取利益，搓磨貧窮人的臉。
- 21 教會紛紛建立起來，嫉妒、不和、怨恨也隨之而來。
- 22 還有像古代一樣的祕密幫派，都照魔鬼的幫派組成，魔鬼是這一切的創立者；是的，他就是謀殺和黑暗工作的創立者；是的，他用亞麻繩套在他們頸項上牽引他們，直到他用他堅韌的繩索永遠捆住他們。
- 23 因為看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，主神決不在黑暗中工作。
- 24 祂做的事，沒有一件不是為了世人的益處；祂愛世人，甚至犧牲自己的生命，好吸引所有的人歸向祂，因此祂從不命令任何人不得領受祂的救恩。

For those who shall be destroyed shall speak unto them out of the ground, and their speech shall be low out of the dust, and their voice shall be as one that hath a familiar spirit; for the Lord God will give unto him power, that he may whisper concerning them, even as it were out of the ground; and their speech shall whisper out of the dust.

For thus saith the Lord God: They shall write the things which shall be done among them, and they shall be written and sealed up in a book, and those who have dwindled in unbelief shall not have them, for they seek to destroy the things of God.

Wherefore, as those who have been destroyed have been destroyed speedily; and the multitude of their terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away—yea, thus saith the Lord God: It shall be at an instant, suddenly—

And it shall come to pass, that those who have dwindled in unbelief shall be smitten by the hand of the Gentiles.

And the Gentiles are lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and have stumbled, because of the greatness of their stumbling block, that they have built up many churches; nevertheless, they put down the power and miracles of God, and preach up unto themselves their own wisdom and their own learning, that they may get gain and grind upon the face of the poor.

And there are many churches built up which cause envyings, and strifes, and malice.

And there are also secret combinations, even as in times of old, according to the combinations of the devil, for he is the founder of all these things; yea, the founder of murder, and works of darkness; yea, and he leadeth them by the neck with a flaxen cord, until he bindeth them with his strong cords forever.

For behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you that the Lord God worketh not in darkness.

He doeth not anything save it be for the benefit of the world; for he loveth the world, even that he layeth down his own life that he may draw all men unto him. Wherefore, he commandeth none that they shall not partake of his salvation.

- 25 看啊，祂曾否對任何人大聲說：離開我？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有；祂只說：大地各端的人啊，到我這裡來，買奶和蜜，不用金錢，也不用代價。
- 26 看啊，祂曾否命令任何人離開會堂或崇拜的屋宇？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有。
- 27 祂曾否命令任何人不得領受祂的救恩？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，祂已將救恩白白賜給所有的人；祂也命令祂的人民要勸所有的人悔改。
- 28 看啊，主曾否命令任何人不得領受祂的良善？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有；所有的人一律享有同樣的權利，沒有人被禁止。
- 29 祂命令不得有祭司權術；因為看啊，祭司權術就是世人宣傳自己、使自己成為世上的光，以謀取世上的利益和讚美；這些人不會謀求錫安的福祉。
- 30 看啊，主禁止這樣的事；因此，主神賜下了誡命，要所有的人都有仁愛，這仁愛就是愛。除非他們有仁愛，否則就算不得什麼。因此，如果他們有仁愛，他們決不容許錫安工作者滅亡。
- 31 但是，錫安的工作者要為錫安工作；如果他們為金錢而工作，他們必滅亡。
- 32 還有，主神已命令世人不可殺人，不可說謊，不可偷盜，不可妄稱主他們神的名，不可嫉妒，不可怨恨，不可彼此爭論，不可淫亂，不可做其中任何一件事，凡去做的都必滅亡。

Behold, doth he cry unto any, saying: Depart from me? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but he saith: Come unto me all ye ends of the earth, buy milk and honey, without money and without price.

Behold, hath he commanded any that they should depart out of the synagogues, or out of the houses of worship? Behold, I say unto you, Nay.

Hath he commanded any that they should not partake of his salvation? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but he hath given it free for all men; and he hath commanded his people that they should persuade all men to repentance.

Behold, hath the Lord commanded any that they should not partake of his goodness? Behold I say unto you, Nay; but all men are privileged the one like unto the other, and none are forbidden.

He commandeth that there shall be no priestcrafts; for, behold, priestcrafts are that men preach and set themselves up for a light unto the world, that they may get gain and praise of the world; but they seek not the welfare of Zion.

Behold, the Lord hath forbidden this thing; wherefore, the Lord God hath given a commandment that all men should have charity, which charity is love. And except they should have charity they were nothing. Wherefore, if they should have charity they would not suffer the laborer in Zion to perish.

But the laborer in Zion shall labor for Zion; for if they labor for money they shall perish.

And again, the Lord God hath commanded that men should not murder; that they should not lie; that they should not steal; that they should not take the name of the Lord their God in vain; that they should not envy; that they should not have malice; that they should not contend one with another; that they should not commit whoredoms; and that they should do none of these things; for whoso doeth them shall perish.

33 這些罪惡沒有一樣來自主；祂在人類兒女中只行善；祂做的事，沒有一件是人類兒女不能明白的；祂邀請所有的人都歸向祂，嘗受祂的良善；凡來就祂的，不論黑人或白人、為奴的或自主的、男人或女人，祂都不拒絕，祂也記得異教徒；不論猶太人或外邦人，對神而言都是一樣的。

For none of these iniquities come of the Lord; for he doeth that which is good among the children of men; and he doeth nothing save it be plain unto the children of men; and he inviteth them all to come unto him and partake of his goodness; and he denieth none that come unto him, black and white, bond and free, male and female; and he remembereth the heathen; and all are alike unto God, both Jew and Gentile.

尼腓二書27

- 1 但是看啊，末世，也就是外邦人的日子——是的，看啊，所有外邦人的國家和猶太人，無論要來此地的，或在其他地方的，是的，就是世界各地的人，看啊，都會沉醉於罪惡和各式各樣的憎行中——
- 2 到那天，萬軍之主必以雷轟、以地震、以巨響、以旋風、以風暴、以吞滅之火焰懲罰他們。
- 3 凡與錫安爭鬥，使錫安痛苦的民族，必如一場夜夢幻境；是的，他們的情景必像飢餓的人做夢，看啊，他吃了，但醒來仍覺靈魂空虛；或像口渴的人做夢，看啊，他喝水，但醒來仍覺發昏，靈魂想喝；是的，凡攻擊錫安山的列國群眾也必如此。
- 4 因為看啊，你們這些作惡的人，等候、驚奇吧，因為你們必放聲號哭；是的，你們醉了，卻非因酒；你們蹣跚，卻非因濃酒。
- 5 因為看啊，主將沉睡的靈澆灌你們。因為看啊，你們閉上了眼，你們拒絕了先知；祂因你們的罪惡，掩蓋了你們的統治者和先見。
- 6 事情將是這樣，主神必傳給你們一本書中的話，這些話是已睡之人的話。
- 7 看啊，那本書會被封住，書中有來自神的啟示，從世界的開始到結束。
- 8 因此，由於那些已封住的紀錄，而封住的紀錄不會在世人充滿邪惡和憎行的日子傳出，因此他們得不到那本書。

2 Nephi 27

But, behold, in the last days, or in the days of the Gentiles—yea, behold all the nations of the Gentiles and also the Jews, both those who shall come upon this land and those who shall be upon other lands, yea, even upon all the lands of the earth, behold, they will be drunken with iniquity and all manner of abominations—

And when that day shall come they shall be visited of the Lord of Hosts, with thunder and with earthquake, and with a great noise, and with storm, and with tempest, and with the flame of devouring fire.

And all the nations that fight against Zion, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision; yea, it shall be unto them, even as unto a hungry man which dreameth, and behold he eateth but he awaketh and his soul is empty; or like unto a thirsty man which dreameth, and behold he drinketh but he awaketh and behold he is faint, and his soul hath appetite; yea, even so shall the multitude of all the nations be that fight against Mount Zion.

For behold, all ye that doeth iniquity, stay yourselves and wonder, for ye shall cry out, and cry; yea, ye shall be drunken but not with wine, ye shall stagger but not with strong drink.

For behold, the Lord hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep. For behold, ye have closed your eyes, and ye have rejected the prophets; and your rulers, and the seers hath he covered because of your iniquity.

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall bring forth unto you the words of a book, and they shall be the words of them which have slumbered.

And behold the book shall be sealed; and in the book shall be a revelation from God, from the beginning of the world to the ending thereof.

Wherefore, because of the things which are sealed up, the things which are sealed shall not be delivered in the day of the wickedness and abominations of the people. Wherefore the book shall be kept from them.

- 9 但那本書會交給一個人，他要傳書中的話，就是那些已睡在土裡的人的話，他要把這些話傳給另一個人；
- 10 但他並不傳那些封住的話，也不交出那本書。因為那本書要由神的大能封住，封住的啟示要保存在書中，直到主認為適當的時刻，才公諸於世；看啊，那些話將把從世界奠基到結束的一切事都透露出來。
- 11 到那天，那書中封住的話必在屋頂上宣讀；藉著基督的大能宣讀；萬事都必向人類兒女透露，無論曾在人類兒女間發生的，或直到大地結束時會發生的事，都必透露。
- 12 因此，到了那本書交給我所說的那個人的日子，那本書必在世人眼前隱藏，除了會得到書的那個人之外，只有三位證人能藉著神的大能看到那本書，此外無人的眼能看到那本書；他們要為那本書及書中內容的真實性作見證。
- 13 依照神的旨意，除了少數幾個要為祂的話向人類兒女作見證的人以外，沒有其他人能看那本書；因為主神說過，忠信者的話要像從死人那裡說出來一樣。
- 14 因此，主神會著手傳出那書中的話；並且經祂認為人數適當的證人口中，祂要確立祂的話；凡拒絕神的話的人有禍了！
- 15 但是看啊，事情將是這樣，主神要對祂把書交給他的那人說：把沒有封住的話交給另一個人，好讓他交給有學問的人看，說：請你讀一下。有學問的人會說：把書拿來，我就讀。

But the book shall be delivered unto a man, and he shall deliver the words of the book, which are the words of those who have slumbered in the dust, and he shall deliver these words unto another;

But the words which are sealed he shall not deliver, neither shall he deliver the book. For the book shall be sealed by the power of God, and the revelation which was sealed shall be kept in the book until the own due time of the Lord, that they may come forth; for behold, they reveal all things from the foundation of the world unto the end thereof.

And the day cometh that the words of the book which were sealed shall be read upon the house tops; and they shall be read by the power of Christ; and all things shall be revealed unto the children of men which ever have been among the children of men, and which ever will be even unto the end of the earth.

Wherefore, at that day when the book shall be delivered unto the man of whom I have spoken, the book shall be hid from the eyes of the world, that the eyes of none shall behold it save it be that three witnesses shall behold it, by the power of God, besides him to whom the book shall be delivered; and they shall testify to the truth of the book and the things therein.

And there is none other which shall view it, save it be a few according to the will of God, to bear testimony of his word unto the children of men; for the Lord God hath said that the words of the faithful should speak as if it were from the dead.

Wherefore, the Lord God will proceed to bring forth the words of the book; and in the mouth of as many witnesses as seemeth him good will he establish his word; and wo be unto him that rejecteth the word of God!

But behold, it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall say unto him to whom he shall deliver the book: Take these words which are not sealed and deliver them to another, that he may show them unto the learned, saying: Read this, I pray thee. And the learned shall say: Bring hither the book, and I will read them.

- 16 他們這樣說，是為了世上的榮耀，並為了謀利，不是為了神的榮耀。
- 17 那人要說：我不能拿書來，因為書是封住的。
- 18 於是有學問的人要說：那我就不能讀了。
- 19 因此，事情將是這樣，主神要把那本書和書中的話再交給那沒學問的人；那沒學問的人會說：我沒學問。
- 20 於是主神要對他說：有學問的人必不能讀那些話，因為他們拒絕了那些話。我有能力完成我自己的事工；因此，你要讀我交給你的話。
- 21 不要動那封住的東西，因為在我認為適當的時刻，我會公諸於世，我要向人類兒女證明我有能力完成我自己的事工。
- 22 因此，你讀了我命令你要讀的話語，並得到我應許你的證人後，你要再把那本書封起來，為我藏起，我好保全你尚未讀到的話，直到我憑我的智慧認為適合向人類兒女透露萬事的時候。
- 23 因為看啊，我是神；我是奇蹟之神；我要向世界證明我是昨日、今日、永遠都一樣的；如果不是依照人類兒女的信心，我不會在他們之中行事。
- 24 事情將是這樣，主要對那位要讀到那些會交給他的話的人說：
- 25 因為這人民以口親近我，用嘴唇尊敬我，心卻遠離我；他們敬畏我，是領受了人的教訓——
- 26 所以，我在這人民中要行奇妙的事，是的，就是奇妙又奇妙的事，智士與學者的智慧，必然消滅，聰明人的聰明，必然隱藏。

And now, because of the glory of the world and to get gain will they say this, and not for the glory of God.

And the man shall say: I cannot bring the book, for it is sealed.

Then shall the learned say: I cannot read it.

Wherefore it shall come to pass, that the Lord God will deliver again the book and the words thereof to him that is not learned; and the man that is not learned shall say: I am not learned.

Then shall the Lord God say unto him: The learned shall not read them, for they have rejected them, and I am able to do mine own work; wherefore thou shalt read the words which I shall give unto thee.

Touch not the things which are sealed, for I will bring them forth in mine own due time; for I will show unto the children of men that I am able to do mine own work.

Wherefore, when thou hast read the words which I have commanded thee, and obtained the witnesses which I have promised unto thee, then shalt thou seal up the book again, and hide it up unto me, that I may preserve the words which thou hast not read, until I shall see fit in mine own wisdom to reveal all things unto the children of men.

For behold, I am God; and I am a God of miracles; and I will show unto the world that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and I work not among the children of men save it be according to their faith.

And again it shall come to pass that the Lord shall say unto him that shall read the words that shall be delivered him:

Forasmuch as this people draw near unto me with their mouth, and with their lips do honor me, but have removed their hearts far from me, and their fear towards me is taught by the precepts of men—

Therefore, I will proceed to do a marvelous work among this people, yea, a marvelous work and a wonder, for the wisdom of their wise and learned shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent shall be hid.

27 那向主深藏謀略的有禍了！他們在暗中行事；他們說：誰看見我們呢，誰知道我們呢？他們還說：當然，你把事顛倒了，不過像是窯匠的泥。但是看啊，萬軍之主說，我要向他們證明我知道他們的所作所為。被造之物豈可講那造物的說，他沒有造我？或是被塑造之物講那塑造它的說，他沒有聰明？

28 但是看啊，萬軍之主說：我要向人類兒女證明，還有一點點時間，黎巴嫩就要變為肥田；肥田要被當作樹林。

29 在那日，聾子必聽見這書上的話，瞎子的眼，必從迷濛黑暗中得以看見。

30 溫順的人也必得增進，他們必因主歡喜，人間貧窮的，必因以色列聖者快樂。

31 因為像主活著一樣確實，他們必看見可怖之人歸為無有，褻慢的人滅絕，一切找機會作孽的，都被剪除；

32 他們因一個字，定人為有罪，為在城門口責備人的，設下網羅，為沒有價值的事物，罔顧公義。

33 所以，救贖亞伯拉罕的主論及雅各家時如此說：雅各必不再羞愧，面容也不致變蒼白。

34 但當他看見他的子孫，就是我雙手的作品，在他那裡，他們必尊我的名為聖，必尊雅各的聖者為聖，必敬畏以色列的神。

35 靈性犯錯的，必得明白；發怨言的，必學習教義。

And wo unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the Lord! And their works are in the dark; and they say: Who seeth us, and who knoweth us? And they also say: Surely, your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay. But behold, I will show unto them, saith the Lord of Hosts, that I know all their works. For shall the work say of him that made it, he made me not? Or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, he had no understanding?

But behold, saith the Lord of Hosts: I will show unto the children of men that it is yet a very little while and Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field; and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest.

And in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity and out of darkness.

And the meek also shall increase, and their joy shall be in the Lord, and the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

For assuredly as the Lord liveth they shall see that the terrible one is brought to naught, and the scorner is consumed, and all that watch for iniquity are cut off;

And they that make a man an offender for a word, and lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just for a thing of naught.

Therefore, thus saith the Lord, who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob: Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

But when he seeth his children, the work of my hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

They also that erred in spirit shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

尼腓二書28

- 1 現在看啊，我的弟兄們，我已照著聖靈強制我說的對你們說了；因此，我知道這些事情必是這樣。
- 2 那書中所寫的事對人類兒女會極有價值，尤其對我們的後裔，也就是以色列家的遺裔。
- 3 因為事情將是這樣，到那天，那些不是為主而建立的教會，彼此說：看啊，我，我是主的教會；其他的也說：我，我是主的教會；凡不是為主而建立的教會都這麼說——
- 4 他們彼此爭論；他們的祭司也彼此爭論，他們用自己的學問來教導，否認賜人口才的聖靈。
- 5 他們否認神以色列聖者的大能；他們對世人說：要聽我們，你們要聽我們的教訓；因為看啊，今天沒有神，因為主救贖主已完成祂的事工，祂已把祂的大能賜給了世人。
- 6 看啊，你們要聽從我的教訓；如果他們說主的手行了奇蹟，不要相信；因為今天祂不是奇蹟之神了；祂已完成祂的事工。
- 7 是的，許多人要說：吃吧，喝吧，尋歡作樂吧，因為我們明天就死了；我們都會很好。
- 8 還有許多人要說：吃吧，喝吧，尋歡作樂吧；然而仍要敬畏神——犯點小罪，祂會宣告無罪的；是的，撒個小謊，因人的話佔他便宜，挖坑陷害鄰人；這都沒有什麼害處；做這些事吧，因為我們明天就死了；就算我們有罪，神只會打我們幾鞭，最後我們還是會在神國中得救的。

2 Nephi 28

And now, behold, my brethren, I have spoken unto you, according as the Spirit hath constrained me; wherefore, I know that they must surely come to pass.

And the things which shall be written out of the book shall be of great worth unto the children of men, and especially unto our seed, which is a remnant of the house of Israel.

For it shall come to pass in that day that the churches which are built up, and not unto the Lord, when the one shall say unto the other: Behold, I, I am the Lord's; and the others shall say: I, I am the Lord's; and thus shall every one say that hath built up churches, and not unto the Lord—

And they shall contend one with another; and their priests shall contend one with another, and they shall teach with their learning, and deny the Holy Ghost, which giveth utterance.

And they deny the power of God, the Holy One of Israel; and they say unto the people: Hearken unto us, and hear ye our precept; for behold there is no God today, for the Lord and the Redeemer hath done his work, and he hath given his power unto men;

Behold, hearken ye unto my precept; if they shall say there is a miracle wrought by the hand of the Lord, believe it not; for this day he is not a God of miracles; he hath done his work.

Yea, and there shall be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry, for tomorrow we die; and it shall be well with us.

And there shall also be many which shall say: Eat, drink, and be merry; nevertheless, fear God—he will justify in committing a little sin; yea, lie a little, take the advantage of one because of his words, dig a pit for thy neighbor; there is no harm in this; and do all these things, for tomorrow we die; and if it so be that we are guilty, God will beat us with a few stripes, and at last we shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

- 9 是的，許多人會這樣教導虛假、空洞、愚蠢的教義，他們會在心中張狂，向主深藏謀略，在暗中行事。
- 10 聖徒的血必從地下呼喊，控訴他們。
- 11 是的，他們都偏離那道；他們都變得腐敗。
- 12 由於驕傲，也由於假教師和假教義，他們的教會變得腐敗，他們的教會自高自大；由於驕傲而張狂。
- 13 他們為了精緻的聖堂剝奪窮人；為了華麗的衣服剝奪窮人；又迫害溫順和虛心的人，因為他們在驕傲中張狂。
- 14 他們頸強頭昂；是的，由於驕傲、邪惡、憎行、淫亂，他們都走入歧途，只有少數基督的謙卑信徒例外；然而，因為他們所學的是世人的教訓，所以在許多方面被誤導犯錯。
- 15 啊，那些內心驕傲而張狂的聰明人、有學問的人、有錢的人，以及所有宣講假教義，和所有行為淫亂、歪曲主正道的人，主神全能者說，他們有禍了，有禍了，有禍了，因為他們必被推下地獄！
- 16 凡為了沒有價值的事物而罔顧公義、侮辱善行，並說善行無用的人有禍了！因為到那天，主神必迅速懲罰大地的居民；到他們惡貫滿盈的日子，他們必滅亡。
- 17 但是看啊，萬軍之主說，如果大地居民會悔改他們的邪惡和憎行，他們必不致滅亡。
- 18 但是看啊，那大而可憎的教會，全地之娼，必倒在地球上，重重倒下。

Yea, and there shall be many which shall teach after this manner, false and vain and foolish doctrines, and shall be puffed up in their hearts, and shall seek deep to hide their counsels from the Lord; and their works shall be in the dark.

And the blood of the saints shall cry from the ground against them.

Yea, they have all gone out of the way; they have become corrupted.

Because of pride, and because of false teachers, and false doctrine, their churches have become corrupted, and their churches are lifted up; because of pride they are puffed up.

They rob the poor because of their fine sanctuaries; they rob the poor because of their fine clothing; and they persecute the meek and the poor in heart, because in their pride they are puffed up.

They wear stiff necks and high heads; yea, and because of pride, and wickedness, and abominations, and whoredoms, they have all gone astray save it be a few, who are the humble followers of Christ; nevertheless, they are led, that in many instances they do err because they are taught by the precepts of men.

O the wise, and the learned, and the rich, that are puffed up in the pride of their hearts, and all those who preach false doctrines, and all those who commit whoredoms, and pervert the right way of the Lord, wo, wo, wo be unto them, saith the Lord God Almighty, for they shall be thrust down to hell!

Wo unto them that turn aside the just for a thing of naught and revile against that which is good, and say that it is of no worth! For the day shall come that the Lord God will speedily visit the inhabitants of the earth; and in that day that they are fully ripe in iniquity they shall perish.

But behold, if the inhabitants of the earth shall repent of their wickedness and abominations they shall not be destroyed, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But behold, that great and abominable church, the whore of all the earth, must tumble to the earth, and great must be the fall thereof.

- 19 因為魔鬼的國度必搖撼，其徒眾必須被喚醒要悔改，否則魔鬼必用他永恆的鎖鏈捆綁他們，煽動他們發怒而滅亡；
- 20 因為看啊，到那天，魔鬼必在人類兒女心中肆虐，並煽動他們惱怒美好的事物。
- 21 他會安撫其他人，哄他們安於肉慾的安全感，以致他們要說：錫安一切好；是的，錫安昌盛了，一切好——魔鬼就這樣欺騙他們的靈魂，小心翼翼地領他們下地獄。
- 22 看啊，他會哄騙另一些人，告訴他們沒有地獄；他對他們說：我不是魔鬼，因為根本沒有魔鬼——他這樣在他們耳邊低語，直到用他那可怕的鎖鏈抓住他們，從此不得脫身。
- 23 是的，死亡和地獄就抓住了他們；死亡、地獄、魔鬼和所有被捉住的人，都必站在神的寶座前，按各人的行為受審判，然後必前往為他們預備好的地方，即硫磺火湖，那就是無盡的痛苦。
- 24 因此，凡在錫安中安逸無慮的人有禍了！
- 25 凡高呼一切好的人有禍了！
- 26 是的，凡聽從世人的教訓，否認神的大能和聖靈恩賜的人有禍了！
- 27 是的，凡說我們已經得到，我們不再需要的人有禍了！
- 28 總之，凡因神的真理而發怒戰慄的人有禍了！因為看啊，凡建立在磐石上的必欣然接受真理；凡建立在沙土基礎上的必然戰慄，生怕他會倒下來。
- 29 那說我們已得到神的話，我們不再需要更多神的話，因為我們已足夠的人有禍了！

For the kingdom of the devil must shake, and they which belong to it must needs be stirred up unto repentance, or the devil will grasp them with his everlasting chains, and they be stirred up to anger, and perish;

For behold, at that day shall he rage in the hearts of the children of men, and stir them up to anger against that which is good.

And others will he pacify, and lull them away into carnal security, that they will say: All is well in Zion; yea, Zion prospereth, all is well—and thus the devil cheateth their souls, and leadeth them away carefully down to hell.

And behold, others he flattereth away, and telleth them there is no hell; and he saith unto them: I am no devil, for there is none—and thus he whispereth in their ears, until he grasps them with his awful chains, from whence there is no deliverance.

Yea, they are grasped with death, and hell; and death, and hell, and the devil, and all that have been seized therewith must stand before the throne of God, and be judged according to their works, from whence they must go into the place prepared for them, even a lake of fire and brimstone, which is endless torment.

Therefore, wo be unto him that is at ease in Zion!

Wo be unto him that crieth: All is well!

Yea, wo be unto him that hearkeneth unto the precepts of men, and denieth the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, wo be unto him that saith: We have received, and we need no more!

And in fine, wo unto all those who tremble, and are angry because of the truth of God! For behold, he that is built upon the rock receiveth it with gladness; and he that is built upon a sandy foundation trembleth lest he shall fall.

Wo be unto him that shall say: We have received the word of God, and we need no more of the word of God, for we have enough!

30 因為看啊，主神這樣說：我必給人類兒女律上加律，令上加令，這裡一點，那裡一點；凡聽從我教訓並注意聽我忠告的人有福了，因為他們必學到智慧；凡領受的，我還要給他；凡說已經足夠的，連他所有的也要奪去。

31 凡信賴人或以血肉為臂膀的，或聽從世人教訓的必受詛罰，除非那教訓是藉著聖靈的力量而賜予的。

32 萬軍之主神說，外邦人有禍了！儘管我會日復一日地向他們伸出手臂，他們仍然不認我；然而，主神說，如果他們悔改而歸向我，我仍會憐憫他們；萬軍之主神說，我整天都伸出手臂。

For behold, thus saith the Lord God: I will give unto the children of men line upon line, precept upon precept, here a little and there a little; and blessed are those who hearken unto my precepts, and lend an ear unto my counsel, for they shall learn wisdom; for unto him that receiveth I will give more; and from them that shall say, We have enough, from them shall be taken away even that which they have.

Cursed is he that putteth his trust in man, or maketh flesh his arm, or shall hearken unto the precepts of men, save their precepts shall be given by the power of the Holy Ghost.

Wo be unto the Gentiles, saith the Lord God of Hosts! For notwithstanding I shall lengthen out mine arm unto them from day to day, they will deny me; nevertheless, I will be merciful unto them, saith the Lord God, if they will repent and come unto me; for mine arm is lengthened out all the day long, saith the Lord God of Hosts.

尼腓二書29

- 1 但是看啊，會有許多——在那日我要在他們之中開始行一件奇妙的事工，好使我記得我與人類兒女所立的聖約，以便第二次再著手帶回我的人民，即以色列家族；
- 2 也記得我賜給你，尼腓，和你父親的應許，就是我要記得你的後裔；你後裔的話會經由我的口傳給你的後裔，我的話會以嘶聲傳到大地各端，成為我人民以色列家族的大旗；
- 3 因為我的話會以嘶聲發出——許多外邦人要說：一本《聖經》！一本《聖經》！我們已經有了一本《聖經》，不可能再有別的《聖經》。
- 4 但是，主神這樣說：無知的人啊，他們會有一本《聖經》，這本《聖經》會由我古代約民猶太人傳出來。他們從猶太人得到《聖經》，但何嘗對猶太人表示感謝呢？是的，外邦人是什麼意思呢？他們是否記得，猶太人為了把救恩帶給外邦人所受的辛苦勞碌痛苦，和為我付出的努力呢？
- 5 外邦人啊，你們可曾記念我古代的約民猶太人？沒有；你們卻詛咒他們，憎恨他們，也沒試著找回他們。但是看啊，我會把這一切報應在你們頭上；因為我，主，沒有忘記我的人民。
- 6 無知的人啊，你會說：一本《聖經》，我們已經有了一本《聖經》；我們不需要別的《聖經》了。你們除了從猶太人得到的那本《聖經》外，還得到過別的《聖經》嗎？
- 7 難道你們不知道世上的民族不止一個嗎？難道你們不知道我，主你們的神，創造了所有的人，也記得各海島上的人嗎？難道你們不知道我在天上下地掌權，也把我的話傳給人類兒女，是的，甚至傳遍地上各族嗎？

2 Nephi 29

But behold, there shall be many—at that day when I shall proceed to do a marvelous work among them, that I may remember my covenants which I have made unto the children of men, that I may set my hand again the second time to recover my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And also, that I may remember the promises which I have made unto thee, Nephi, and also unto thy father, that I would remember your seed; and that the words of your seed should proceed forth out of my mouth unto your seed; and my words shall hiss forth unto the ends of the earth, for a standard unto my people, which are of the house of Israel;

And because my words shall hiss forth—many of the Gentiles shall say: A Bible! A Bible! We have got a Bible, and there cannot be any more Bible.

But thus saith the Lord God: O fools, they shall have a Bible; and it shall proceed forth from the Jews, mine ancient covenant people. And what thank they the Jews for the Bible which they receive from them? Yea, what do the Gentiles mean? Do they remember the travails, and the labors, and the pains of the Jews, and their diligence unto me, in bringing forth salvation unto the Gentiles?

O ye Gentiles, have ye remembered the Jews, mine ancient covenant people? Nay; but ye have cursed them, and have hated them, and have not sought to recover them. But behold, I will return all these things upon your own heads; for I the Lord have not forgotten my people.

Thou fool, that shall say: A Bible, we have got a Bible, and we need no more Bible. Have ye obtained a Bible save it were by the Jews?

Know ye not that there are more nations than one? Know ye not that I, the Lord your God, have created all men, and that I remember those who are upon the isles of the sea; and that I rule in the heavens above and in the earth beneath; and I bring forth my word unto the children of men, yea, even upon all the nations of the earth?

- 8 因此，你們要因得到我更多的話而埋怨嗎？難道你們不知道兩個民族的見證就可以向你們證明我是神，證明我記得一個民族，就像我記得另一個民族一樣嗎？因此，我對一個民族講的話和對另一個民族講的話是一樣的。兩個民族會合的時候，兩個民族的見證也要會合。
- 9 我這樣做，是要向許多人證明我是昨日、今日、永遠都一樣的；也證明我按自己的意思發言。你們不要以為我講了一句，就不能講另一句；我的事工尚未完成；直到世人的終結也不會完，從那時到永遠也不會完。
- 10 因此，你們不要因為有了一本《聖經》，就以為裡面包含我全部的話，也不要以為我沒有命令人記載更多的話。
- 11 我命令所有的人，無論是在東方、西方、北方、南方的或在各海島上的，都要把我對他們講的話寫下來；因為我要根據所寫下的書，審判世人，各人要按照自己的行為，依照所記載的受審判。
- 12 因為看啊，我要對猶太人講話，他們要記錄下來；我也要對尼腓人講話，他們也要記錄下來；我也要對那些由我帶走的以色列家族其他支派講話，他們也要記錄下來；我也要對世上各民族講話，他們也要記錄下來。
- 13 事情將是這樣，猶太人會得到尼腓人的話，尼腓人會得到猶太人的話；尼腓人和猶太人會得到以色列失散的各支派的話；以色列失散的各支派會得到尼腓人和猶太人的話。

Wherefore murmur ye, because that ye shall receive more of my word? Know ye not that the testimony of two nations is a witness unto you that I am God, that I remember one nation like unto another? Wherefore, I speak the same words unto one nation like unto another. And when the two nations shall run together the testimony of the two nations shall run together also.

And I do this that I may prove unto many that I am the same yesterday, today, and forever; and that I speak forth my words according to mine own pleasure. And because that I have spoken one word ye need not suppose that I cannot speak another; for my work is not yet finished; neither shall it be until the end of man, neither from that time henceforth and forever.

Wherefore, because that ye have a Bible ye need not suppose that it contains all my words; neither need ye suppose that I have not caused more to be written.

For I command all men, both in the east and in the west, and in the north, and in the south, and in the islands of the sea, that they shall write the words which I speak unto them; for out of the books which shall be written I will judge the world, every man according to their works, according to that which is written.

For behold, I shall speak unto the Jews and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the Nephites and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto the other tribes of the house of Israel, which I have led away, and they shall write it; and I shall also speak unto all nations of the earth and they shall write it.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews shall have the words of the Nephites, and the Nephites shall have the words of the Jews; and the Nephites and the Jews shall have the words of the lost tribes of Israel; and the lost tribes of Israel shall have the words of the Nephites and the Jews.

14 事情將是這樣，我的人民，也就是以色列家族，會回到他們繼承地的家園聚集；我的話也要合而為一。我要向那些反對我話的人，也向反對我民以色列家族的人證明，我就是神，我曾與亞伯拉罕立約，要永遠記得他的後裔。

And it shall come to pass that my people, which are of the house of Israel, shall be gathered home unto the lands of their possessions; and my word also shall be gathered in one. And I will show unto them that fight against my word and against my people, who are of the house of Israel, that I am God, and that I covenanted with Abraham that I would remember his seed forever.

尼腓二書30

- 1 現在看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我要對你們說，我，尼腓，不容你們自以為比外邦人正義。因為看啊，除非你們遵守神的誠命，否則你們也會一樣滅亡；你們不要因為前面所說的話，就以為外邦人會完全毀滅。
- 2 因為看啊，我告訴你們，凡願意悔改的外邦人，都是主的約民；凡不願悔改的猶太人，都必被拋棄；因為主除了與那些悔改而相信祂兒子以色列聖者的人立約外，不會與任何人立約。
- 3 現在，我要多預言一些猶太人和外邦人的事。在我提到的那本書問世，並寫給外邦人，並再度為主封起來後，會有很多人相信其中的話；他們會把這些話傳給我們後裔的遺裔。
- 4 然後我們後裔的遺裔就會認識我們，知道我們如何離開耶路撒冷，也知道他們是猶太人的後代。
- 5 耶穌基督的福音也會向他們宣揚；因此，他們必重新認識他們的祖先，也和他們祖先一樣認識耶穌基督。
- 6 那時，他們必歡欣；因為他們必知道那是由神的手賜給他們的祝福；他們那黑暗的鱗就此從眼中脫落，不出幾代，他們必成為純潔可愛的民族。
- 7 事情將是這樣，分散的猶太人也會開始相信基督，他們會開始在地面上聚集；凡相信基督的都會成為可愛的人民。

2 Nephi 30

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you; for I, Nephi, would not suffer that ye should suppose that ye are more righteous than the Gentiles shall be. For behold, except ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall all likewise perish; and because of the words which have been spoken ye need not suppose that the Gentiles are utterly destroyed.

For behold, I say unto you that as many of the Gentiles as will repent are the covenant people of the Lord; and as many of the Jews as will not repent shall be cast off; for the Lord covenanteth with none save it be with them that repent and believe in his Son, who is the Holy One of Israel.

And now, I would prophesy somewhat more concerning the Jews and the Gentiles. For after the book of which I have spoken shall come forth, and be written unto the Gentiles, and sealed up again unto the Lord, there shall be many which shall believe the words which are written; and they shall carry them forth unto the remnant of our seed.

And then shall the remnant of our seed know concerning us, how that we came out from Jerusalem, and that they are descendants of the Jews.

And the gospel of Jesus Christ shall be declared among them; wherefore, they shall be restored unto the knowledge of their fathers, and also to the knowledge of Jesus Christ, which was had among their fathers.

And then shall they rejoice; for they shall know that it is a blessing unto them from the hand of God; and their scales of darkness shall begin to fall from their eyes; and many generations shall not pass away among them, save they shall be a pure and a delightful people.

And it shall come to pass that the Jews which are scattered also shall begin to believe in Christ; and they shall begin to gather in upon the face of the land; and as many as shall believe in Christ shall also become a delightful people.

- 8 事情將是這樣，主神會在各國、各族、各方、各民中開始祂的事工，促成祂人民在世上的復興。
- 9 主神要以公義審判貧窮人，以正直為世上溫順的人判斷。以口中的杖擊打世界；以嘴裡的氣殺戮惡人。
- 10 時候很快就到，主神必大舉區分世人，祂必毀滅惡人；祂必保全祂的人民，是的，即使祂必須用火毀滅惡人。
- 11 公義必當祂的腰帶，信實必當祂腰間的帶子。
- 12 然後，豺狼必與綿羊羔同居，豹子與山羊羔同臥；牛犢、幼獅、肥畜同群；小孩子要牽引牠們。
- 13 母牛必與熊同食；牛犢必與小熊同臥；獅子必吃草，與牛一樣。
- 14 吃奶的孩子必在虺蛇的洞口玩耍，斷奶的嬰兒必把手放在毒蛇的穴上。
- 15 在我聖山的遍處，他們都不傷人，不毀物，因為主的知識要充滿遍地，好像水充滿海洋一般。
- 16 因此，主必顯示萬族之事，是的，萬事必向人類兒女顯示。
- 17 除了要顯明的事，再沒有隱祕的事；除了要在光明中顯示的事，再沒有黑暗的工作；除了要透露的事，世上再沒有封住的事。
- 18 因此，凡對人類兒女顯明過的事，在那天都要顯明；撒但在一段長時期內無法再操縱人類兒女的心。現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我講到此為止。

And it shall come to pass that the Lord God shall commence his work among all nations, kindreds, tongues, and people, to bring about the restoration of his people upon the earth.

And with righteousness shall the Lord God judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. And he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth; and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

For the time speedily cometh that the Lord God shall cause a great division among the people, and the wicked will he destroy; and he will spare his people, yea, even if it so be that he must destroy the wicked by fire.

And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

And then shall the wolf dwell with the lamb; and the leopard shall lie down with the kid, and the calf, and the young lion, and the fatling, together; and a little child shall lead them.

And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice's den.

They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain; for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord as the waters cover the sea.

Wherefore, the things of all nations shall be made known; yea, all things shall be made known unto the children of men.

There is nothing which is secret save it shall be revealed; there is no work of darkness save it shall be made manifest in the light; and there is nothing which is sealed upon the earth save it shall be loosed.

Wherefore, all things which have been revealed unto the children of men shall at that day be revealed; and Satan shall have power over the hearts of the children of men no more, for a long time. And now, my beloved brethren, I make an end of my sayings.

尼腓二書31

- 1 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，對你們的預言，我，尼腓，講到此為止。我只能寫幾件我知道必定要發生的事；我也只能寫一點我弟弟雅各的話。
- 2 因此，除了我必須講幾句跟基督教義有關的話以外，我所寫的已經夠了；因此，我要依照我預言的明白方式，明白地告訴你們。
- 3 因為我的靈魂喜歡明白的方式；主神以這種方式在人類兒女間行事。因為主神賜予理解之光；祂用世人的語言對他們講話，使他們能了解。
- 4 因此，我希望你們記得，我曾對你們講過主向我顯示的那位先知，要為那位除去世人罪惡的神的羔羊施洗。
- 5 現在，既然神的羔羊是聖潔的，尚且需要受水的洗禮，來盡諸般的義，那麼，不聖潔的我們，更是何等需要受洗，是的，受水的洗禮！
- 6 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我要問你們，神的羔羊受了水的洗禮，祂在哪一點上盡了諸般的義呢？
- 7 難道你們不知道祂是聖潔的嗎？但祂雖然聖潔，仍向人類兒女顯明，祂在肉身中，在父前謙抑自己，並向父證明，願遵守祂的誠命來服從祂。
- 8 因此，祂在水中受洗後，聖靈以鴿子的形像降在祂身上。
- 9 此外，這也向人類兒女顯明路是窄的，要進的門是小的，祂為他們立下了榜樣。

2 Nephi 31

And now I, Nephi, make an end of my prophesying unto you, my beloved brethren. And I cannot write but a few things, which I know must surely come to pass; neither can I write but a few of the words of my brother Jacob.

Wherefore, the things which I have written sufficeth me, save it be a few words which I must speak concerning the doctrine of Christ; wherefore, I shall speak unto you plainly, according to the plainness of my prophesying.

For my soul delighteth in plainness; for after this manner doth the Lord God work among the children of men. For the Lord God giveth light unto the understanding; for he speaketh unto men according to their language, unto their understanding.

Wherefore, I would that ye should remember that I have spoken unto you concerning that prophet which the Lord showed unto me, that should baptize the Lamb of God, which should take away the sins of the world.

And now, if the Lamb of God, he being holy, should have need to be baptized by water, to fulfil all righteousness, O then, how much more need have we, being unholy, to be baptized, yea, even by water!

And now, I would ask of you, my beloved brethren, wherein the Lamb of God did fulfil all righteousness in being baptized by water?

Know ye not that he was holy? But notwithstanding he being holy, he showeth unto the children of men that, according to the flesh he humbleth himself before the Father, and witnesseth unto the Father that he would be obedient unto him in keeping his commandments.

Wherefore, after he was baptized with water the Holy Ghost descended upon him in the form of a dove.

And again, it showeth unto the children of men the straitness of the path, and the narrowness of the gate, by which they should enter, he having set the example before them.

10 祂對人類兒女說：你們來跟隨我。因此，我心愛的弟兄們，除非我們願意遵守父的誡命，否則怎能跟隨耶穌呢？

11 父說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，並奉我愛子的名受洗。

12 子的聲音也臨到我說：凡奉我的名受洗的，父必賜給他聖靈，像賜給我一樣；因此，來跟隨我，並且做你們看見我所做的事。

13 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我知道，如果你們全心全意跟隨子，在神前不偽善，不欺騙，真心悔改你們的罪，向父證明你們願意藉著洗禮承受基督的名，是的，藉著遵照你們的主，也就是你們救主的話，隨祂進入水中，看啊，然後你們必接受聖靈；是的，隨之而來的就是火與聖靈的洗禮，然後你們能說天使的語言，並高聲讚美以色列聖者。

14 但是看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，子的聲音這樣臨到我說：你們悔改了罪，藉著水的洗禮向父證明你們願意遵守我的誡命，並接受了火與聖靈的洗禮，能說一種新的語言，是的，能說天使的語言；如果你們經歷了這一切，卻又不認我，還不如不認識我的好。

15 我聽見父的聲音說：是的，我愛子的話是真實可靠的。凡持守到底的必得救。

16 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，由此我知道，除非人持守到底，跟隨活神兒子的榜樣，否則不能得救。

And he said unto the children of men: Follow thou me. Wherefore, my beloved brethren, can we follow Jesus save we shall be willing to keep the commandments of the Father?

And the Father said: Repent ye, repent ye, and be baptized in the name of my Beloved Son.

And also, the voice of the Son came unto me, saying: He that is baptized in my name, to him will the Father give the Holy Ghost, like unto me; wherefore, follow me, and do the things which ye have seen me do.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I know that if ye shall follow the Son, with full purpose of heart, acting no hypocrisy and no deception before God, but with real intent, repenting of your sins, witnessing unto the Father that ye are willing to take upon you the name of Christ, by baptism—yea, by following your Lord and your Savior down into the water, according to his word, behold, then shall ye receive the Holy Ghost; yea, then cometh the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost; and then can ye speak with the tongue of angels, and shout praises unto the Holy One of Israel.

But, behold, my beloved brethren, thus came the voice of the Son unto me, saying: After ye have repented of your sins, and witnessed unto the Father that ye are willing to keep my commandments, by the baptism of water, and have received the baptism of fire and of the Holy Ghost, and can speak with a new tongue, yea, even with the tongue of angels, and after this should deny me, it would have been better for you that ye had not known me.

And I heard a voice from the Father, saying: Yea, the words of my Beloved are true and faithful. He that endureth to the end, the same shall be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, I know by this that unless a man shall endure to the end, in following the example of the Son of the living God, he cannot be saved.

17 因此，凡我告訴你們我見到你們的主，即救贖主，所要做的事，你們都要去做；那些事就是為了這個目的才顯示給我看的，好使你們知道你們當進的那一扇門。你們當進的門就是悔改和水的洗禮，然後藉著火和聖靈，罪的赦免便隨之而來。

18 然後，你們才走上這條通往永生的窄而小的路；是的，你們已由那扇門進去了；你們已照父與子的誠命做了；你們已接受了為父與子作見證的聖靈，而實現祂所作的應許：只要你們從那條路進去，你們就必得到。

19 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，你們踏上這條窄而小的路後，我要問是否一切都做好了？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，因為你們還沒有到這程度，除非你們已根據基督的話，以對祂不可動搖的信心，完全依賴那位有拯救大能者的功勞。

20 因此，你們必須對基督堅定不移，懷著完全光明的希望，以及對神和對所有的人的愛心，努力前進。因此，如果你們努力前進，飽享基督的話，並持守到底，看啊，父這樣說：你們必得永生。

21 現在看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，這就是那條道路；天下間沒有賜下別的道路或名字，世人可以靠著在神國中得救。現在看啊，這就是基督的教義，也就是父、子、聖靈唯一而真實的教義，祂們是一神，沒有止境。阿們。

Wherefore, do the things which I have told you I have seen that your Lord and your Redeemer should do; for, for this cause have they been shown unto me, that ye might know the gate by which ye should enter. For the gate by which ye should enter is repentance and baptism by water; and then cometh a remission of your sins by fire and by the Holy Ghost.

And then are ye in this strait and narrow path which leads to eternal life; yea, ye have entered in by the gate; ye have done according to the commandments of the Father and the Son; and ye have received the Holy Ghost, which witnesses of the Father and the Son, unto the fulfilling of the promise which he hath made, that if ye entered in by the way ye should receive.

And now, my beloved brethren, after ye have gotten into this strait and narrow path, I would ask if all is done? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for ye have not come thus far save it were by the word of Christ with unshaken faith in him, relying wholly upon the merits of him who is mighty to save.

Wherefore, ye must press forward with a steadfastness in Christ, having a perfect brightness of hope, and a love of God and of all men. Wherefore, if ye shall press forward, feasting upon the word of Christ, and endure to the end, behold, thus saith the Father: Ye shall have eternal life.

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, this is the way; and there is none other way nor name given under heaven whereby man can be saved in the kingdom of God. And now, behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and the only and true doctrine of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost, which is one God, without end. Amen.

尼腓二書32

- 1 現在看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我猜你們心中多少在思索，當你們踏上那條道路之後，你們該做些什麼。但是看啊，你們心中為何要思索這些事情呢？
- 2 你們不記得我對你們說過，等你們接受聖靈後，你們就能說天使的語言嗎？除了藉著聖靈，你們怎能說天使的語言呢？
- 3 天使藉著聖靈的力量講話；因此，他們講的是基督的話。所以，我對你們說過，要飽享基督的話；因為看啊，基督的話必指示你們所有當做的事。
- 4 因此，如果我這樣講，你們還不能明白，那一定是你們沒有祈求，也沒有叩門；所以，你們沒有被帶進光明，卻必在黑暗中滅亡。
- 5 因為看啊，我再告訴你們，如果你們願意踏上那條道路，並接受聖靈，聖靈必指示你們所有當做的事。
- 6 看啊，這就是基督的教義，祂在肉身中向你們顯現之前，不會再賜予更多的教義。祂在肉身中向你們顯現時，對你們說的事，你們都要遵行。
- 7 現在我，尼腓，不能再多說了；聖靈禁止我說話，我為世人的不信和邪惡，還有無知和倔強而悲傷；因為他們不尋求知識，也不了解那用明白的方式，甚至用最明白的話賜給他們的偉大知識。
- 8 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我感覺到你們仍然在心中思索；我很難過，因為我不得不這樣說。如果你們願聽從教人祈禱的聖靈，你們就知道你們必須祈禱；因為惡靈不教人祈禱，卻教人不要祈禱。

2 Nephi 32

And now, behold, my beloved brethren, I suppose that ye ponder somewhat in your hearts concerning that which ye should do after ye have entered in by the way. But, behold, why do ye ponder these things in your hearts?

Do ye not remember that I said unto you that after ye had received the Holy Ghost ye could speak with the tongue of angels? And now, how could ye speak with the tongue of angels save it were by the Holy Ghost?

Angels speak by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, they speak the words of Christ. Wherefore, I said unto you, feast upon the words of Christ; for behold, the words of Christ will tell you all things what ye should do.

Wherefore, now after I have spoken these words, if ye cannot understand them it will be because ye ask not, neither do ye knock; wherefore, ye are not brought into the light, but must perish in the dark.

For behold, again I say unto you that if ye will enter in by the way, and receive the Holy Ghost, it will show unto you all things what ye should do.

Behold, this is the doctrine of Christ, and there will be no more doctrine given until after he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh. And when he shall manifest himself unto you in the flesh, the things which he shall say unto you shall ye observe to do.

And now I, Nephi, cannot say more; the Spirit stoppeth mine utterance, and I am left to mourn because of the unbelief, and the wickedness, and the ignorance, and the stiffneckedness of men; for they will not search knowledge, nor understand great knowledge, when it is given unto them in plainness, even as plain as word can be.

And now, my beloved brethren, I perceive that ye ponder still in your hearts; and it grieveth me that I must speak concerning this thing. For if ye would hearken unto the Spirit which teacheth a man to pray, ye would know that ye must pray; for the evil spirit teacheth not a man to pray, but teacheth him that he must not pray.

9 但是看啊，我告訴你們，你們必須常常祈禱，不要灰心；你們決不可為主做任何事，除非先奉基督的名向父禱告，求祂聖化你們要做的事，使你們所做的事，得以造福你們的靈魂。

But behold, I say unto you that ye must pray always, and not faint; that ye must not perform any thing unto the Lord save in the first place ye shall pray unto the Father in the name of Christ, that he will consecrate thy performance unto thee, that thy performance may be for the welfare of thy soul.

尼腓二書33

- 1 我，尼腓，不能將在我人民中教導的所有的事都寫下來；而且，我寫的不像說的那麼有力；因為人藉著聖靈的力量講話時，聖靈的力量就將他的話帶到人類兒女心上。
- 2 但是看啊，許多人硬起心來反對神聖之靈，心中容不下神聖之靈。因此，他們就扔掉了許多記載的事，認為毫無價值。
- 3 但是我，尼腓，寫了其所寫的，而且我認為這些記載極有價值，尤其是對我的人民。白天我不斷為他們禱告，夜晚我為他們哭濕了枕頭；我憑信心向我的神呼求，我知道祂會垂聽我的呼求。
- 4 我知道主神必為我人民的益處，聖化我的禱告，我在軟弱中所寫的話，也會為了他們而變得有力；因為這些話勸他們行善；使他們認識他們的祖先；這些話也講到耶穌，勸他們相信祂，並持守到底，那就是永生。
- 5 這些話都依照真理的明白方式，嚴厲地斥責罪惡；因此，除非人有魔鬼之靈，否則不會因我寫的這些話而發怒。
- 6 我以明白的方式為榮；我以真理為榮；我以我的耶穌為榮，因為祂從地獄中救贖了我的靈魂。
- 7 我愛我的人民，並對基督有極大的信心，確信我會在祂的審判寶座前與許多無瑕的靈魂相會。
- 8 我愛猶太人——我說猶太人，因為我指的是故鄉的那些人。
- 9 我也愛外邦人。但是看啊，除非他們與基督和諧，進入那扇小門，行走在那條通往生命的窄路上，繼續行走在那條路上，直到受驗證的日子終了，否則我對他們都不抱任何希望。

2 Nephi 33

And now I, Nephi, cannot write all the things which were taught among my people; neither am I mighty in writing, like unto speaking; for when a man speaketh by the power of the Holy Ghost the power of the Holy Ghost carrieth it unto the hearts of the children of men.

But behold, there are many that harden their hearts against the Holy Spirit, that it hath no place in them; wherefore, they cast many things away which are written and esteem them as things of naught.

But I, Nephi, have written what I have written, and I esteem it as of great worth, and especially unto my people. For I pray continually for them by day, and mine eyes water my pillow by night, because of them; and I cry unto my God in faith, and I know that he will hear my cry.

And I know that the Lord God will consecrate my prayers for the gain of my people. And the words which I have written in weakness will be made strong unto them; for it persuadeth them to do good; it maketh known unto them of their fathers; and it speaketh of Jesus, and persuadeth them to believe in him, and to endure to the end, which is life eternal.

And it speaketh harshly against sin, according to the plainness of the truth; wherefore, no man will be angry at the words which I have written save he shall be of the spirit of the devil.

I glory in plainness; I glory in truth; I glory in my Jesus, for he hath redeemed my soul from hell.

I have charity for my people, and great faith in Christ that I shall meet many souls spotless at his judgment-seat.

I have charity for the Jew—I say Jew, because I mean them from whence I came.

I also have charity for the Gentiles. But behold, for none of these can I hope except they shall be reconciled unto Christ, and enter into the narrow gate, and walk in the strait path which leads to life, and continue in the path until the end of the day of probation.

- 10 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，還有猶太人，以及大地各端的人啊，傾聽這些話，並相信基督；如果你們不相信這些話，也應當相信基督。如果你們相信基督，就會相信這些話，因為這些都是基督的話，祂已賜給了我；這些話教導所有的人行善。
- 11 這些是不是基督的話，你們自己判斷——因為在末日，基督必以大能和極大的榮耀向你們證明，這些就是祂的話；你我必面對面站在祂的審判欄前；你們終必知道，雖然我有弱點，但祂曾命令我寫下這些事。
- 12 我奉基督的名祈求父，在最後的大日子，我們都能在祂的國度中得救，如果不是全部，也是大多數。
- 13 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，所有屬於以色列家族的人，以及大地各端的人啊，我對你們說話，就像一個人從塵埃中呼喊：再會吧，直到那個大日子到來。
- 14 你們那些不願領受神的良善，不尊重猶太人的話，還有我的話，以及由神的羔羊口中所發出的話的人啊，看啊，我要向你們道永別了，因為這些話必在末日定你們的罪。
- 15 因為我在地上封住的，必在審判欄前反對你們；因為主這樣命令我，我必須服從。阿們。

And now, my beloved brethren, and also Jew, and all ye ends of the earth, hearken unto these words and believe in Christ; and if ye believe not in these words believe in Christ. And if ye shall believe in Christ ye will believe in these words, for they are the words of Christ, and he hath given them unto me; and they teach all men that they should do good.

And if they are not the words of Christ, judge ye—for Christ will show unto you, with power and great glory, that they are his words, at the last day; and you and I shall stand face to face before his bar; and ye shall know that I have been commanded of him to write these things, notwithstanding my weakness.

And I pray the Father in the name of Christ that many of us, if not all, may be saved in his kingdom at that great and last day.

And now, my beloved brethren, all those who are of the house of Israel, and all ye ends of the earth, I speak unto you as the voice of one crying from the dust: Farewell until that great day shall come.

And you that will not partake of the goodness of God, and respect the words of the Jews, and also my words, and the words which shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the Lamb of God, behold, I bid you an everlasting farewell, for these words shall condemn you at the last day.

For what I seal on earth, shall be brought against you at the judgment bar; for thus hath the Lord commanded me, and I must obey. Amen.

雅各書

雅各是尼腓的弟弟

雅各對他兄弟的教誨。他駁斥一個企圖推翻基督教義的人。略述尼腓人的歷史。

雅各書1

- 1 因為看啊，事情是這樣的，從李海離開耶路撒冷到現在，已經過了五十五年；這時，尼腓給我，雅各，一個有關小片的命令；這些事情就是刻在小片上的。
- 2 他命令我，雅各，要在這些頁片上寫一些我認為最寶貴的事情；除非略述，否則我不得提及這稱為尼腓人的民族的歷史。
- 3 他說他人民的歷史要刻在他其他的頁片上，而我要保存這些頁片，並代代相傳給我的後裔。
- 4 如有神聖的講道、偉大的啟示，或預言，我就要為基督，也為我人民的緣故，把重點刻在這些頁片上，並且盡量多寫。
- 5 由於信心與極度的憂慮，我們確實蒙得顯示，知道我們人民當中會發生什麼事。
- 6 我們也蒙得許多啟示和許多預言之靈；所以，我們知道有關將會來臨的基督和祂國度的事。
- 7 因此，我們在人民中努力工作，好勸他們歸向基督，領受神的良善，使他們能進入祂的安息，以免萬一主在憤怒中誓言不讓他們進入，就像以色列兒女在曠野受試探的日子，惹祂發怒時一樣。

The Book of Jacob

the Brother of Nephi

The words of his preaching unto his brethren. He confoundeth a man who seeketh to overthrow the doctrine of Christ. A few words concerning the history of the people of Nephi.

Jacob 1

For behold, it came to pass that fifty and five years had passed away from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; wherefore, Nephi gave me, Jacob, a commandment concerning the small plates, upon which these things are engraven.

And he gave me, Jacob, a commandment that I should write upon these plates a few of the things which I considered to be most precious; that I should not touch, save it were lightly, concerning the history of this people which are called the people of Nephi.

For he said that the history of his people should be engraven upon his other plates, and that I should preserve these plates and hand them down unto my seed, from generation to generation.

And if there were preaching which was sacred, or revelation which was great, or prophesying, that I should engraven the heads of them upon these plates, and touch upon them as much as it were possible, for Christ's sake, and for the sake of our people.

For because of faith and great anxiety, it truly had been made manifest unto us concerning our people, what things should happen unto them.

And we also had many revelations, and the spirit of much prophecy; wherefore, we knew of Christ and his kingdom, which should come.

Wherefore we labored diligently among our people, that we might persuade them to come unto Christ, and partake of the goodness of God, that they might enter into his rest, lest by any means he should swear in his wrath they should not enter in, as in the provocation in the days of temptation while the children of Israel were in the wilderness.

- 8 所以，但願我們能勸所有的人不要反叛神，不惹祂發怒，卻要相信基督、沉思祂的死亡、承受祂的十字架並擔負世人的羞辱；因此，我，雅各，決心完成我哥哥尼腓命令的事。
- 9 尼腓開始老了，自知不久人世，所以現在他按照列王的統治，膏立一人為他人民的國王和統治者。
- 10 人民都非常愛戴尼腓，他是位偉大的庇護者，曾用拉班劍護衛他們，並在他所有的日子中為他們的福祉而工作。
- 11 因此，人民都希望保留他的名字來記念他，凡接替他統治的，人民就按照列王的統治，稱為尼腓二世、尼腓三世等；不管他們的名字是什麼，人民就這樣稱呼他們。
- 12 事情是這樣的，尼腓去世了。
- 13 現在，此地的人民不是拉曼人就是尼腓人；不過，他們也稱為尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人、卓倫人、拉曼人、雷米爾人和以實瑪利人。
- 14 但我，雅各，今後不要用這些名稱來區分他們，我要按照列王的統治，稱那些企圖消滅尼腓人的為拉曼人，稱那些對尼腓人友善的為尼腓人，或尼腓的人民。
- 15 事情是這樣的，尼腓的人民在第二任國王的統治下，心地日漸頑硬並有點沉迷於各種惡行中，就像古時的大衛和他兒子所羅門一樣，想要有許多妻妾。
- 16 是的，他們也開始尋找大量的金子和銀子，並且開始有點驕傲自大。
- 17 我，雅各，事先蒙得主的差遣，所以在聖殿教導他們時，對他們講了這些話。

Wherefore, we would to God that we could persuade all men not to rebel against God, to provoke him to anger, but that all men would believe in Christ, and view his death, and suffer his cross and bear the shame of the world; wherefore, I, Jacob, take it upon me to fulfil the commandment of my brother Nephi.

Now Nephi began to be old, and he saw that he must soon die; wherefore, he anointed a man to be a king and a ruler over his people now, according to the reigns of the kings.

The people having loved Nephi exceedingly, he having been a great protector for them, having wielded the sword of Laban in their defence, and having labored in all his days for their welfare—

Wherefore, the people were desirous to retain in remembrance his name. And whoso should reign in his stead were called by the people, second Nephi, third Nephi, and so forth, according to the reigns of the kings; and thus they were called by the people, let them be of whatever name they would.

And it came to pass that Nephi died.

Now the people which were not Lamanites were Nephites; nevertheless, they were called Nephites, Jacobites, Josephites, Zoramites, Lamanites, Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites.

But I, Jacob, shall not hereafter distinguish them by these names, but I shall call them Lamanites that seek to destroy the people of Nephi, and those who are friendly to Nephi I shall call Nephites, or the people of Nephi, according to the reigns of the kings.

And now it came to pass that the people of Nephi, under the reign of the second king, began to grow hard in their hearts, and indulge themselves somewhat in wicked practices, such as like unto David of old desiring many wives and concubines, and also Solomon, his son.

Yea, and they also began to search much gold and silver, and began to be lifted up somewhat in pride.

Wherefore I, Jacob, gave unto them these words as I taught them in the temple, having first obtained mine errand from the Lord.

- 18 因為我，雅各，和弟弟約瑟，都已由尼腓的手按立為這人民的祭司和教師。
- 19 我們確曾為主光大我們的職務，如果我們沒有盡最大的努力教導他們神的話，我們願意負責，並讓這人民的罪都報應在我們頭上；因此，我們盡力工作，使他們的血不致濺上我們的衣服，若不這樣，他們的血就會濺上我們的衣服，我們在末日就不會被判為潔淨無瑕了。

For I, Jacob, and my brother Joseph had been consecrated priests and teachers of this people, by the hand of Nephi.

And we did magnify our office unto the Lord, taking upon us the responsibility, answering the sins of the people upon our own heads if we did not teach them the word of God with all diligence; wherefore, by laboring with our might their blood might not come upon our garments; otherwise their blood would come upon our garments, and we would not be found spotless at the last day.

雅各書2

- 1 尼腓的弟弟雅各在尼腓死後，對尼腓的人民所說的話：
- 2 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我，雅各，由於神賦予我的責任，要我認真地光大我的職務，使我的衣服不致沾上你們的罪，所以我今日上到聖殿，向你們宣布神的話。
- 3 你們心裡明白，我一直在我蒙召的職務上努力；但是我今日的心情因更加渴望和擔心你們靈魂的福祉而比以往更沉重。
- 4 因為看啊，到目前為止，你們都遵守著我告訴你們的主的話。
- 5 但是看啊，請聽我說，而你們會知道我藉著天地的全能創造主的幫助，能說出你們的思想，知道你們正開始犯罪，那罪在我看來是非常可憎的，是的，在神看來也是可憎的。
- 6 是的，由於我必須指證你們內心的邪惡，我的靈非常憂傷，也使我在造物主前因羞愧而畏縮。
- 7 我必須在你們的妻子兒女面前，直言不諱地講你們的事，也使我非常憂傷，他們之中有許多人的情操在神前非常溫柔、貞潔、細膩，那是神所喜悅的；
- 8 我想他們上到這裡，是要聽神令人愉快的話，是的，聽那能治癒心靈創傷的話。
- 9 因此，由於接受到神嚴格的誡命，我不得不對你們的罪行提出警告，而對那些已受傷的，非但不能安慰、治癒他們的創傷，反會擴大傷口；而那些未受傷的，非但不能飽享那令人愉快的神的話，反會像匕首刺穿靈魂那樣，使他們細膩的心靈受到傷害；這使我的靈魂極為沉重。

Jacob 2

The words which Jacob, the brother of Nephi, spake unto the people of Nephi, after the death of Nephi:

Now, my beloved brethren, I, Jacob, according to the responsibility which I am under to God, to magnify mine office with soberness, and that I might rid my garments of your sins, I come up into the temple this day that I might declare unto you the word of God.

And ye yourselves know that I have hitherto been diligent in the office of my calling; but I this day am weighed down with much more desire and anxiety for the welfare of your souls than I have hitherto been.

For behold, as yet, ye have been obedient unto the word of the Lord, which I have given unto you.

But behold, hearken ye unto me, and know that by the help of the all-powerful Creator of heaven and earth I can tell you concerning your thoughts, how that ye are beginning to labor in sin, which sin appeareth very abominable unto me, yea, and abominable unto God.

Yea, it grieveth my soul and causeth me to shrink with shame before the presence of my Maker, that I must testify unto you concerning the wickedness of your hearts.

And also it grieveth me that I must use so much boldness of speech concerning you, before your wives and your children, many of whose feelings are exceedingly tender and chaste and delicate before God, which thing is pleasing unto God;

And it supposeth me that they have come up hither to hear the pleasing word of God, yea, the word which healeth the wounded soul.

Wherefore, it burdeneth my soul that I should be constrained, because of the strict commandment which I have received from God, to admonish you according to your crimes, to enlarge the wounds of those who are already wounded, instead of consoling and healing their wounds; and those who have not been wounded, instead of feasting upon the pleasing word of God have daggers placed to pierce their souls and wound their delicate minds.

- 10 但是，儘管這任務十分艱鉅，我也一定要按照神嚴格的誠命去做，在破碎的心及心地純潔者面前，也在全能之神銳利的目光注視下，把你們的邪惡和憎行告訴你們。
- 11 因此，我必須按照神的話的明白方式，把事實告訴你們。因為看啊，我求問主的時候，有話臨到我說：雅各，你明天上到聖殿去，把我對你說的話向這人民宣布。
- 12 現在看啊，我的弟兄們，這就是我要對你們宣布的話：你們當中有許多人開始尋找金子、銀子和各種貴重的礦石，這些東西在主賜給你們與你們後裔的這塊應許地上，產量非常豐富。
- 13 由於神保佑的手最為悅納你們，你們已獲得許多財富；因為你們有些人已獲得的比你們的弟兄更豐富，就內心驕傲而自大；因為自己穿的服飾昂貴，就頸強頭昂；又因為自以為比你們的弟兄好，就迫害他們。
- 14 現在，我的弟兄們，你們以為神會在這些事上判你們無罪嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，不會的。祂反而會定你們的罪，假如你們堅持這些事，祂的懲罰一定會很快臨到你們。
- 15 啊，但願祂向你們證明，祂能刺穿你們，只要看你們一眼，就能把你們擊倒在地！
- 16 啊，但願祂能使你們除去這種罪惡與憎行。啊，但願你們聽從祂命令的話，不要讓心中的驕傲毀了你們的靈魂！
- 17 要為弟兄著想，像為自己著想一樣，要與人和睦相處，慷慨分享你們的財產，使他們能像你們一樣富有。
- 18 但是，在你們尋求財富之前，當先尋求神的國。

But, notwithstanding the greatness of the task, I must do according to the strict commands of God, and tell you concerning your wickedness and abominations, in the presence of the pure in heart, and the broken heart, and under the glance of the piercing eye of the Almighty God.

Wherefore, I must tell you the truth according to the plainness of the word of God. For behold, as I inquired of the Lord, thus came the word unto me, saying: Jacob, get thou up into the temple on the morrow, and declare the word which I shall give thee unto this people.

And now behold, my brethren, this is the word which I declare unto you, that many of you have begun to search for gold, and for silver, and for all manner of precious ores, in the which this land, which is a land of promise unto you and to your seed, doth abound most plentifully.

And the hand of providence hath smiled upon you most pleasingly, that you have obtained many riches; and because some of you have obtained more abundantly than that of your brethren ye are lifted up in the pride of your hearts, and wear stiff necks and high heads because of the costliness of your apparel, and persecute your brethren because ye suppose that ye are better than they.

And now, my brethren, do ye suppose that God justifieth you in this thing? Behold, I say unto you, Nay. But he condemneth you, and if ye persist in these things his judgments must speedily come unto you.

O that he would show you that he can pierce you, and with one glance of his eye he can smite you to the dust!

O that he would rid you from this iniquity and abomination. And, O that ye would listen unto the word of his commands, and let not this pride of your hearts destroy your souls!

Think of your brethren like unto yourselves, and be familiar with all and free with your substance, that they may be rich like unto you.

But before ye seek for riches, seek ye for the kingdom of God.

- 19 你們經由基督獲得希望後，如果你們尋求財富，就必得到；而且你們會為了行善而尋求財富——使無衣蔽體的人有衣穿，飢餓的人有飯吃，囚禁的人得釋放，患病和受苦的人得照顧。
- 20 現在，我的弟兄們，我已和你們談過驕傲；你們那些苦待鄰人，因神賜給你們的物品就心生驕傲，因而迫害鄰人的，你們有什麼話說？
- 21 難道你們不認為這種事情是創造全人類的主所憎惡的嗎？在祂看來，每個人都一樣寶貴。全人類都來自塵土；祂為了同樣的目的創造他們，要他們永遠遵守祂的誠命、榮耀祂。
- 22 現在，關於驕傲，我講到此為止。要不是我必須講一個更嚴重的罪，我的心一定會為你們感到十分高興。
- 23 但因為你們那更嚴重的罪，神的話使我心情沉重。因為看啊，主這樣說：這人民的罪惡逐漸增加，他們不了解經文，他們因經上記載大衛和他兒子所羅門的事情，就想當作他們淫亂的藉口。
- 24 看啊，主說，大衛和所羅門確實有許多妻妾，這事在我眼前是可憎的。
- 25 因此，主這樣說：我以我臂膀的大能，領這人民出耶路撒冷地，好為我從約瑟的子嗣中，興起一根正義的枝條。
- 26 因此，我，主神，決不容許這人民做像古人那樣的事。
- 27 因此，我的弟兄們，請聽我說，並聽從主所說的話：你們中間任何人都只能有一個妻子，不可納妾；
- 28 因為我，主神，喜悅婦女的貞潔，淫亂在我眼中是一種憎行；萬軍之主這樣說。

And after ye have obtained a hope in Christ ye shall obtain riches, if ye seek them; and ye will seek them for the intent to do good—to clothe the naked, and to feed the hungry, and to liberate the captive, and administer relief to the sick and the afflicted.

And now, my brethren, I have spoken unto you concerning pride; and those of you which have afflicted your neighbor, and persecuted him because ye were proud in your hearts, of the things which God hath given you, what say ye of it?

Do ye not suppose that such things are abominable unto him who created all flesh? And the one being is as precious in his sight as the other. And all flesh is of the dust; and for the selfsame end hath he created them, that they should keep his commandments and glorify him forever.

And now I make an end of speaking unto you concerning this pride. And were it not that I must speak unto you concerning a grosser crime, my heart would rejoice exceedingly because of you.

But the word of God burdens me because of your grosser crimes. For behold, thus saith the Lord: This people begin to wax in iniquity; they understand not the scriptures, for they seek to excuse themselves in committing whoredoms, because of the things which were written concerning David, and Solomon his son.

Behold, David and Solomon truly had many wives and concubines, which thing was abominable before me, saith the Lord.

Wherefore, thus saith the Lord, I have led this people forth out of the land of Jerusalem, by the power of mine arm, that I might raise up unto me a righteous branch from the fruit of the loins of Joseph.

Wherefore, I the Lord God will not suffer that this people shall do like unto them of old.

Wherefore, my brethren, hear me, and hearken to the word of the Lord: For there shall not any man among you have save it be one wife; and concubines he shall have none;

For I, the Lord God, delight in the chastity of women. And whoredoms are an abomination before me; thus saith the Lord of Hosts.

29 因此，萬軍之主說：這人民要遵守我的誠命，否則這地必因他們的緣故受咒詛。

30 萬軍之主說，因為我若要為自己興起後裔，我會命令我的人民；否則他們就要聽從這些話。

31 因為看啊，在耶路撒冷地，是的，及在我人民所住的各地，我人民的女兒為了她們丈夫的邪惡和憎行而憂傷、悲泣，這些我，主，都看到也聽到了。

32 萬軍之主說：我絕不容這些我從耶路撒冷地領出來的美好女兒的哭聲上到我這裡，控訴我人民中的男人，萬軍之主說。

33 萬軍之主說：他們不可因我人民的女兒溫柔，就俘虜她們，否則我必以嚴厲的咒詛懲罰他們，乃至毀滅；因為他們不可像古人那樣淫亂。

34 現在看啊，我的弟兄們，你們知道這些誠命是賜給我們的父親李海的，所以你們早已知道了；你們為自己招致了嚴重的罪罰，因為你們做了這些不該做的事。

35 看啊，你們已經犯了比我們的弟兄拉曼人所犯的更大的罪。由於你們的壞榜樣，你們使溫柔的妻子心碎，也失去孩子的信任；他們心中的悲泣上達神前控訴你們。由於神的話十分嚴厲，這些話降下來控訴你們，許多人的心死了，被深沉的傷痛所刺穿。

Wherefore, this people shall keep my commandments, saith the Lord of Hosts, or cursed be the land for their sakes.

For if I will, saith the Lord of Hosts, raise up seed unto me, I will command my people; otherwise they shall hearken unto these things.

For behold, I, the Lord, have seen the sorrow, and heard the mourning of the daughters of my people in the land of Jerusalem, yea, and in all the lands of my people, because of the wickedness and abominations of their husbands.

And I will not suffer, saith the Lord of Hosts, that the cries of the fair daughters of this people, which I have led out of the land of Jerusalem, shall come up unto me against the men of my people, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For they shall not lead away captive the daughters of my people because of their tenderness, save I shall visit them with a sore curse, even unto destruction; for they shall not commit whoredoms, like unto them of old, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And now behold, my brethren, ye know that these commandments were given to our father, Lehi; wherefore, ye have known them before; and ye have come unto great condemnation; for ye have done these things which ye ought not to have done.

Behold, ye have done greater iniquities than the Lamanites, our brethren. Ye have broken the hearts of your tender wives, and lost the confidence of your children, because of your bad examples before them; and the sobbings of their hearts ascend up to God against you. And because of the strictness of the word of God, which cometh down against you, many hearts died, pierced with deep wounds.

雅各書3

- 1 但是看啊，我，雅各，要對那些心地純潔的人說，要用堅定的意志仰望神，用極大的信心向祂祈禱，祂必在你們苦難時安慰你們，也必為你們辯護，並向那些企圖毀滅你們的人討回公道。
- 2 心地純潔的人啊！抬起你們的頭來，接受神令人愉快的話，並飽享祂的愛；只要你們意志堅定，你們就能永遠如此。
- 3 但是，凡心地不純潔，凡今天在神前是污穢的人有禍了，有禍了；除非你們悔改，否則這地就會因你們的緣故受咒詛；拉曼人不像你們那樣污穢，雖然他們受了一種嚴厲的詛罰；他們會折磨你們，甚至使你們毀滅。
- 4 時候快到，除非你們悔改，否則他們必佔有你們繼承的土地，主神也必將義人從你們當中帶走。
- 5 看啊，因為你們弟兄拉曼人的污穢與降在他們皮膚上的詛罰，你們就憎恨他們；他們比你們正義，因他們沒有忘記主賜給我們祖先的誡命——他們只能有一個妻子，不可納妾，也不可姦淫。
- 6 現在，他們謹守這條誡命；因此，由於他們遵守這條誡命，主神必不毀滅他們，卻要憐憫他們；有朝一日他們必成為蒙福的民族。
- 7 看啊，他們的丈夫愛妻子，妻子愛丈夫；他們的丈夫和妻子愛子女；他們的不信與對你們的仇恨是因他們祖先的罪惡造成的；因此，在偉大的創造主眼中，你們又比他們好多少呢？
- 8 我的弟兄啊，除非你們悔改你們的罪，我怕你們與他們一同被帶到神的寶座前時，他們的皮膚會比你們白。

Jacob 3

But behold, I, Jacob, would speak unto you that are pure in heart. Look unto God with firmness of mind, and pray unto him with exceeding faith, and he will console you in your afflictions, and he will plead your cause, and send down justice upon those who seek your destruction.

O all ye that are pure in heart, lift up your heads and receive the pleasing word of God, and feast upon his love; for ye may, if your minds are firm, forever.

But, wo, wo, unto you that are not pure in heart, that are filthy this day before God; for except ye repent the land is cursed for your sakes; and the Lamanites, which are not filthy like unto you, nevertheless they are cursed with a sore cursing, shall scourge you even unto destruction.

And the time speedily cometh, that except ye repent they shall possess the land of your inheritance, and the Lord God will lead away the righteous out from among you.

Behold, the Lamanites your brethren, whom ye hate because of their filthiness and the cursing which hath come upon their skins, are more righteous than you; for they have not forgotten the commandment of the Lord, which was given unto our father—that they should have save it were one wife, and concubines they should have none, and there should not be whoredoms committed among them.

And now, this commandment they observe to keep; wherefore, because of this observance, in keeping this commandment, the Lord God will not destroy them, but will be merciful unto them; and one day they shall become a blessed people.

Behold, their husbands love their wives, and their wives love their husbands; and their husbands and their wives love their children; and their unbelief and their hatred towards you is because of the iniquity of their fathers; wherefore, how much better are you than they, in the sight of your great Creator?

O my brethren, I fear that unless ye shall repent of your sins that their skins will be whiter than yours, when ye shall be brought with them before the throne of God.

- 9 因此，我給你們一條誠命，那是神的話，就是你們不可再因他們的深色皮膚而辱罵他們；也不可因他們的污穢而辱罵他們；反而要記住自己的污穢，也要記住他們的污穢是因他們的祖先而來的。
- 10 所以，你們要記得你們的兒女，記得你們如何因在他們面前所做的事，傷透他們的心；也要記住，由於你們的污穢，你們可能將你們的兒女帶向毀滅，他們的罪在末日會堆在你們頭上。
- 11 我的弟兄啊，注意聽我的話，激起你們靈魂的能力；搖撼自己，使你們從死亡的沉睡中醒來；從地獄的痛苦中解脫，使你們不致成為魔鬼的使者，被拋進硫磺火湖中，即第二次死亡。
- 12 我，雅各，還對尼腓人講了許多事，警告他們不可犯淫亂、色情和各樣的罪，並且告訴他們犯這些罪的可怕後果。
- 13 這人民愈來愈多了，這些頁片不能記載其事件的百分之一；但大片上則記載了他們的許多事件，以及他們的戰爭、紛爭和列王的統治。
- 14 這些頁片稱為雅各片，是尼腓製作的。這些話我講到此為止。

Wherefore, a commandment I give unto you, which is the word of God, that ye revile no more against them because of the darkness of their skins; neither shall ye revile against them because of their filthiness; but ye shall remember your own filthiness, and remember that their filthiness came because of their fathers.

Wherefore, ye shall remember your children, how that ye have grieved their hearts because of the example that ye have set before them; and also, remember that ye may, because of your filthiness, bring your children unto destruction, and their sins be heaped upon your heads at the last day.

O my brethren, hearken unto my words; arouse the faculties of your souls; shake yourselves that ye may awake from the slumber of death; and loose yourselves from the pains of hell that ye may not become angels to the devil, to be cast into that lake of fire and brimstone which is the second death.

And now I, Jacob, spake many more things unto the people of Nephi, warning them against fornication and lasciviousness, and every kind of sin, telling them the awful consequences of them.

And a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, which now began to be numerous, cannot be written upon these plates; but many of their proceedings are written upon the larger plates, and their wars, and their contentions, and the reigns of their kings.

These plates are called the plates of Jacob, and they were made by the hand of Nephi. And I make an end of speaking these words.

雅各書4

- 1 現在看啊，事情是這樣的，我，雅各，還對我的人民傳講了許多話，（由於在頁片上刻寫困難，我只能寫一點我的話）我們知道我們寫在頁片上的事必得保留；
- 2 除了我們寫在頁片上的事以外，寫在其他東西上的事都必毀滅、消失；然而，我們能在頁片上寫一些話，讓我們的子孫和我們心愛的弟兄能知道一些關於我們，或關於他們祖先的事情。
- 3 我們因此而快樂，並努力工作，把這些話刻在頁片上，希望我們心愛的弟兄和我們的子孫能以感謝的心來接受這些話，並細心閱讀，使他們能以喜樂而非憂傷或藐視的心情來學習他們最早的祖先的事。
- 4 我們就是為了這個目的才寫下這些事，好讓他們知道我們認識基督，在祂降臨的好幾百年前就盼望祂的榮耀；不僅我們盼望祂的榮耀，以前的聖先知也都如此。
- 5 看啊，他們相信基督，並奉祂的名崇拜父，我們也奉祂的名崇拜父。這就是我們遵守摩西律法的目的，因為那律法指引我們的靈魂歸向祂；為了這緣故，我們遵守摩西律法才得以算為正義，就像亞伯拉罕在曠野獻上他的兒子以撒，得以算為服從神的命令一樣，亞伯拉罕所做的，就是神和祂獨生子的寫照。
- 6 因此，我們查考眾先知的話，我們有許多啟示，也有預言之靈；有了這一切見證，我們才獲得希望，我們的信心也變得堅定不移，以致我們真的能奉耶穌的名發令，就連樹、山或海浪也會服從。

Jacob 4

Now behold, it came to pass that I, Jacob, having ministered much unto my people in word, (and I cannot write but a little of my words, because of the difficulty of engraving our words upon plates) and we know that the things which we write upon plates must remain;

But whatsoever things we write upon anything save it be upon plates must perish and vanish away; but we can write a few words upon plates, which will give our children, and also our beloved brethren, a small degree of knowledge concerning us, or concerning their fathers—

Now in this thing we do rejoice; and we labor diligently to engraven these words upon plates, hoping that our beloved brethren and our children will receive them with thankful hearts, and look upon them that they may learn with joy and not with sorrow, neither with contempt, concerning their first parents.

For, for this intent have we written these things, that they may know that we knew of Christ, and we had a hope of his glory many hundred years before his coming; and not only we ourselves had a hope of his glory, but also all the holy prophets which were before us.

Behold, they believed in Christ and worshiped the Father in his name, and also we worship the Father in his name. And for this intent we keep the law of Moses, it pointing our souls to him; and for this cause it is sanctified unto us for righteousness, even as it was accounted unto Abraham in the wilderness to be obedient unto the commands of God in offering up his son Isaac, which is a similitude of God and his Only Begotten Son.

Wherefore, we search the prophets, and we have many revelations and the spirit of prophecy; and having all these witnesses we obtain a hope, and our faith cometh unshaken, insomuch that we truly can command in the name of Jesus and the very trees obey us, or the mountains, or the waves of the sea.

- 7 然而，主神向我們顯明我們的弱點，使我們知道那是由於祂的恩典和祂對人類兒女偉大的紆尊降貴，我們才有能力做這些事。
- 8 看啊，主的事工多麼偉大奇妙，祂的奧祕何其深不可測；世人無法探知祂一切的道。除非祂向世人透露，否則沒有人會知道祂的道；因此，弟兄們，不要藐視神的啟示。
- 9 因為看啊，藉著祂話語的大能，世人才能來到地面上，這大地是藉著祂話語的大能創造的。因此，既然神能用說話創造了世界，也能用說話創造了世人，那麼，祂為何不能照祂的旨意和願望，命令大地或地面上祂所造之物呢？
- 10 所以，弟兄們，不要試圖勸告主，卻要接受由祂而來的勸告。因為看啊，你們明白主在祂的一切事工上，都是用智慧、公道和無限的慈悲來勸告的。
- 11 因此，心愛的弟兄們，要藉著基督，神獨生子的贖罪來與神和諧，使你們能按照那在基督裡的復活大能，而得到復活，並當作基督初熟的果子呈獻給神，要有信心，並在祂以肉身顯現之前，對祂的榮耀懷有美好的希望。
- 12 現在，心愛的弟兄們，不要希奇我告訴你們這些事；為何不談談基督的贖罪，並得到關於祂的全部知識，如同得到關於復活與來生的知識呢？
- 13 看啊，我的弟兄們，凡預言的，讓他按照世人所了解的預言吧！因為靈只講真理，絕不說謊。所以，靈講的是事情現在的真相與事情未來的真相；因此，為了我們靈魂的救恩，這些事已經明白地向我們顯示。但是看啊，我們並不是這些事僅有的證人，因為神也對古時的眾先知說過這些事。

Nevertheless, the Lord God showeth us our weakness that we may know that it is by his grace, and his great condescensions unto the children of men, that we have power to do these things.

Behold, great and marvelous are the works of the Lord. How unsearchable are the depths of the mysteries of him; and it is impossible that man should find out all his ways. And no man knoweth of his ways save it be revealed unto him; wherefore, brethren, despise not the revelations of God.

For behold, by the power of his word man came upon the face of the earth, which earth was created by the power of his word. Wherefore, if God being able to speak and the world was, and to speak and man was created, O then, why not able to command the earth, or the workmanship of his hands upon the face of it, according to his will and pleasure?

Wherefore, brethren, seek not to counsel the Lord, but to take counsel from his hand. For behold, ye yourselves know that he counseleth in wisdom, and in justice, and in great mercy, over all his works.

Wherefore, beloved brethren, be reconciled unto him through the atonement of Christ, his Only Begotten Son, and ye may obtain a resurrection, according to the power of the resurrection which is in Christ, and be presented as the first-fruits of Christ unto God, having faith, and obtained a good hope of glory in him before he manifesteth himself in the flesh.

And now, beloved, marvel not that I tell you these things; for why not speak of the atonement of Christ, and attain to a perfect knowledge of him, as to attain to the knowledge of a resurrection and the world to come?

Behold, my brethren, he that prophesieth, let him prophesy to the understanding of men; for the Spirit speaketh the truth and lieth not. Wherefore, it speaketh of things as they really are, and of things as they really will be; wherefore, these things are manifested unto us plainly, for the salvation of our souls. But behold, we are not witnesses alone in these things; for God also spake them unto prophets of old.

14 但是看啊，猶太人是倔強的民族；他們藐視明白的話、殺害眾先知、尋求他們不能了解的事。因此，由於他們的盲目（那盲目是因為他們看目標看過了頭而造成的），他們必然跌倒；因為神已從他們當中取走明白的話，並照他們的願望，給他們許多無法了解的事情。因為他們想要那樣，神就那樣行，任由他們絆倒。

15 現在我，雅各，被靈引領而預言；憑著那在我裡面的靈的指引，我看得出，猶太人因被絆倒而拒絕那塊他們原本可在其上建立，並成為安全基礎的磐石。

16 但是看啊，根據經文，這磐石必成為猶太人可建立於其上的大的、最後的、而又唯一穩固的基礎。

17 現在，我心愛的，這些人既然拒絕那穩固的基礎，又如何能再在其上建立，使其成為他們房角的頭塊石頭呢？

18 看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，如果我在靈中的堅定意志未因故動搖，我也未因對你們過度憂慮而絆倒，我必向你們揭露這奧祕。

But behold, the Jews were a stiffnecked people; and they despised the words of plainness, and killed the prophets, and sought for things that they could not understand. Wherefore, because of their blindness, which blindness came by looking beyond the mark, they must needs fall; for God hath taken away his plainness from them, and delivered unto them many things which they cannot understand, because they desired it. And because they desired it God hath done it, that they may stumble.

And now I, Jacob, am led on by the Spirit unto prophesying; for I perceive by the workings of the Spirit which is in me, that by the stumbling of the Jews they will reject the stone upon which they might build and have safe foundation.

But behold, according to the scriptures, this stone shall become the great, and the last, and the only sure foundation, upon which the Jews can build.

And now, my beloved, how is it possible that these, after having rejected the sure foundation, can ever build upon it, that it may become the head of their corner?

Behold, my beloved brethren, I will unfold this mystery unto you; if I do not, by any means, get shaken from my firmness in the Spirit, and stumble because of my over anxiety for you.

雅各書5

- 1 看啊，弟兄們，難道你們不記得讀過先知徐納斯的話？他對以色列家族說：
- 2 聽啊，以色列家族，請聽我，主的先知的話：
- 3 因為看啊，主這樣說：以色列家族啊，我要把你比作一棵園生的橄欖樹，有人拿到他的果園中，加以培植，它長大、變老、開始凋零。
- 4 事情是這樣的，果園主人前來，看見他的橄欖樹開始凋零，就說：我要修剪、翻土、培植這棵樹，這樣或許它會發出幼嫩的枝條，而不致枯死。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他就照著他所說的，修剪、翻土、培植這棵樹。
- 6 事情是這樣的，好多天後，這樹開始長出一些小嫩枝，但是看啊，主幹的頂端卻開始枯死。
- 7 事情是這樣的，果園主人看見了，就對僕人說：我很難過要失去這棵樹了，因此，去把野生橄欖樹的枝條折下來，拿來這裡給我；我們折下那些逐漸枯萎的主枝，丟進火裡燒掉。
- 8 果園主人說：看啊，我要把許多嫩枝拿走，接枝到任何我要接枝的地方；這樣，即使這樹根會枯死也沒有關係，我可為自己保留樹上的果子；因此，我要拿這些嫩枝，接枝到任何我要接枝的地方。
- 9 你把那些野生橄欖樹的枝條拿來，接枝到折下的部位上，至於我折下的這些枯枝，我要丟進火裡燒掉，免得徒佔果園的土地。

Jacob 5

Behold, my brethren, do ye not remember to have read the words of the prophet Zenos, which he spake unto the house of Israel, saying:

Hearken, O ye house of Israel, and hear the words of me, a prophet of the Lord.

For behold, thus saith the Lord, I will liken thee, O house of Israel, like unto a tame olive tree, which a man took and nourished in his vineyard; and it grew, and waxed old, and began to decay.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard went forth, and he saw that his olive tree began to decay; and he said: I will prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it, that perhaps it may shoot forth young and tender branches, and it perish not.

And it came to pass that he pruned it, and digged about it, and nourished it according to his word.

And it came to pass that after many days it began to put forth somewhat a little, young and tender branches; but behold, the main top thereof began to perish.

And it came to pass that the master of the vineyard saw it, and he said unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, go and pluck the branches from a wild olive tree, and bring them hither unto me; and we will pluck off those main branches which are beginning to wither away, and we will cast them into the fire that they may be burned.

And behold, saith the Lord of the vineyard, I take away many of these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will; and it mattereth not that if it so be that the root of this tree will perish, I may preserve the fruit thereof unto myself; wherefore, I will take these young and tender branches, and I will graft them whithersoever I will.

Take thou the branches of the wild olive tree, and graft them in, in the stead thereof; and these which I have plucked off I will cast into the fire and burn them, that they may not cumber the ground of my vineyard.

10 事情是這樣的，果園主人的僕人就照著果園主人的話，把野生橄欖樹的枝條接上去。

11 果園主人就派人翻土、修剪、培植那樹，他對僕人說：我很難過要失去這棵樹了；因此，我這麼做或許能保留樹根，免得它枯死，好讓我得以為自己保留樹根。

12 所以，你去吧，照我的話看守、培植這棵樹。

13 我要把這些放在果園最低的地方，無論我要放在哪裡，對你都無關緊要；我這樣做是為自己保全樹的本枝，也為自己儲藏樹的果子，以備不時之需；因我很難過要失去這棵樹和其上的果子了。

14 事情是這樣的，果園主人就去把園生橄欖樹的本枝藏到果園最低的地方，照他的意思和願望，這裡藏幾枝，那裡藏幾枝。

15 事情是這樣的，過了一段很長的時間，果園主人對僕人說，來，我們下到果園裡去，好在果園裡工作。

16 事情是這樣的，果園主人與僕人就下到果園裡工作。事情是這樣的，僕人對主人說：看，看這裡，看這棵樹。

17 事情是這樣的，果園主人望去，看見那接上野生橄欖枝條的樹，發了芽也開始結果了。他看那果子很好，就跟原來的果子一樣好。

And it came to pass that the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did according to the word of the Lord of the vineyard, and grafted in the branches of the wild olive tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard caused that it should be digged about, and pruned, and nourished, saying unto his servant: It grieveth me that I should lose this tree; wherefore, that perhaps I might preserve the roots thereof that they perish not, that I might preserve them unto myself, I have done this thing.

Wherefore, go thy way; watch the tree, and nourish it, according to my words.

And these will I place in the nethermost part of my vineyard, whithersoever I will, it mattereth not unto thee; and I do it that I may preserve unto myself the natural branches of the tree; and also, that I may lay up fruit thereof against the season, unto myself; for it grieveth me that I should lose this tree and the fruit thereof.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard went his way, and hid the natural branches of the tame olive tree in the nethermost parts of the vineyard, some in one and some in another, according to his will and pleasure.

And it came to pass that a long time passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor in the vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard, and also the servant, went down into the vineyard to labor. And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Behold, look here; behold the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard looked and beheld the tree in the which the wild olive branches had been grafted; and it had sprung forth and begun to bear fruit. And he beheld that it was good; and the fruit thereof was like unto the natural fruit.

18 他就對僕人說：看啊，野樹的枝條已得到樹根的水份，樹根也發出蓬勃的生氣；由於樹根的生氣蓬勃，使野生枝條結出園生果子。如果我們沒有把這些枝條接上去，這棵樹恐怕已經枯死了。現在看啊，我要把樹上結的許多果子儲藏起來，我要為自己的不時之需儲藏果子。

19 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：來，我們到果園最低的地方去，看看那樹的本枝是否也結出許多果子，好為我自己的不時之需儲藏果子。

20 事情是這樣的，他們就到主人最初藏那樹的本枝的地方去，他對僕人說：看這些枝條；僕人看見第一根枝條結了許多果子；他也看見果子都很好。他又對僕人說：拿這些果子儲藏起來，以備不時之需，我要為自己保留這些果子；他說：看啊，我培植這枝條這麼久，總算結了許多果子。

21 事情是這樣的，僕人對主人說：您怎麼把這棵樹或樹的這枝條種在這裡？因為看啊，這裡是您果園裡最貧瘠的地方啊！

22 果園主人對他說：不要勸告我，我知道這裡是一方貧瘠的土地；所以我才對你說，我培植它這麼久，你看，總算結了許多果子。

23 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：看這裡，我還把那樹的另一根枝條種在這裡，你知道這裡比最初那裡更貧瘠。可是，你看這樹，我培植了這麼久，它也結了許多果子；因此，收好，儲藏起來，以備不時之需，好讓我為自己保留這些果子。

And he said unto the servant: Behold, the branches of the wild tree have taken hold of the moisture of the root thereof, that the root thereof hath brought forth much strength; and because of the much strength of the root thereof the wild branches have brought forth tame fruit. Now, if we had not grafted in these branches, the tree thereof would have perished. And now, behold, I shall lay up much fruit, which the tree thereof hath brought forth; and the fruit thereof I shall lay up against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Come, let us go to the nethermost part of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches of the tree have not brought forth much fruit also, that I may lay up of the fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that they went forth whither the master had hid the natural branches of the tree, and he said unto the servant: Behold these; and he beheld the first that it had brought forth much fruit; and he beheld also that it was good. And he said unto the servant: Take of the fruit thereof, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self; for behold, said he, this long time have I nourished it, and it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: How comest thou hither to plant this tree, or this branch of the tree? For behold, it was the poorest spot in all the land of thy vineyard.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto him: Counsel me not; I knew that it was a poor spot of ground; wherefore, I said unto thee, I have nourished it this long time, and thou beholdest that it hath brought forth much fruit.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Look hither; behold I have planted another branch of the tree also; and thou knowest that this spot of ground was poorer than the first. But, behold the tree. I have nourished it this long time, and it hath brought forth much fruit; therefore, gather it, and lay it up against the season, that I may preserve it unto mine own self.

24 事情是這樣的，果園主人又對僕人說：看這邊，看我種的另一根枝條；看我也培植了它，它也結了果子。

25 他又對僕人說：你看這最後一根。看啊，我把它種在好地上；我也培植了它這麼久，卻只有一部分結出園生果子，其他部分都結了野生果子；看啊，我培植這棵樹和培植其他樹是一樣的！

26 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：把沒有結好果子的枝條折下來，丟進火裡。

27 但是看啊，僕人對他說：讓我們修剪、翻土、再培植久一些，這樣或許它會為您結出好果子，您便可以儲藏起來，以備不時之需。

28 事情是這樣的，果園主人就與果園主人的僕人培植果園裡所有的果子。

29 事情是這樣的，過了一段很長的時間，果園主人對僕人說：來，我們下到果園裡去，再次到園裡工作。因為看啊，時候已近，末期將至；我必須為自己儲藏果子，以備不時之需。

30 事情是這樣的，果園主人與僕人就下到果園裡去，到那已折下本枝，接上野枝的樹前，看見各樣果子結滿一樹。

31 事情是這樣的，果園主人依照果子的多少品嚐了每一種果子。果園主人說道：看啊，我們培植這棵樹這麼久，我也為自己儲藏了許多果子，以備不時之需。

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said again unto his servant: Look hither, and behold another branch also, which I have planted; behold that I have nourished it also, and it hath brought forth fruit.

And he said unto the servant: Look hither and behold the last. Behold, this have I planted in a good spot of ground; and I have nourished it this long time, and only a part of the tree hath brought forth tame fruit, and the other part of the tree hath brought forth wild fruit; behold, I have nourished this tree like unto the others.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck off the branches that have not brought forth good fruit, and cast them into the fire.

But behold, the servant said unto him: Let us prune it, and dig about it, and nourish it a little longer, that perhaps it may bring forth good fruit unto thee, that thou canst lay it up against the season.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant of the Lord of the vineyard did nourish all the fruit of the vineyard.

And it came to pass that a long time had passed away, and the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Come, let us go down into the vineyard, that we may labor again in the vineyard. For behold, the time draweth near, and the end soon cometh; wherefore, I must lay up fruit against the season, unto mine own self.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard and the servant went down into the vineyard; and they came to the tree whose natural branches had been broken off, and the wild branches had been grafted in; and behold all sorts of fruit did cumber the tree.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard did taste of the fruit, every sort according to its number. And the Lord of the vineyard said: Behold, this long time have we nourished this tree, and I have laid up unto myself against the season much fruit.

32 但是看啊，它這次結了許多果子，卻沒有一個是好的。看啊，全是各種壞果子；儘管我們辛苦工作，對我卻毫無好處；現在我很難過要失去這棵樹了。

33 果園主人對僕人說：我們該怎麼處理這棵樹，才能為我自己再保留好果子呢？

34 僕人對主人說：看啊，因為您把野橄欖樹枝接上去，滋養了樹根，根就活了，沒有枯死；所以您看根還是好的。

35 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：只要結了壞果子，樹對我就沒有好處，樹根對我也沒有好處。

36 不過，我知道根是好的，我已為自己保全了樹根；因為樹根所發出的蓬勃生氣，在此之前曾使野枝結出好果子。

37 但是看啊，野枝生長，超過樹根所能負荷的；因為野枝勝過樹根，才結出許多壞果子；正因為它結出這麼多壞果子，你看它逐漸枯死了；除非我們設法保全這棵樹，否則它很快會爛掉，要被丟進火裡去。

38 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：我們下到果園最低的地方去，看看本枝是否也結出壞果子。

39 事情是這樣的，他們下到果園最低的地方去。事情是這樣的，他們看見本枝所結的果子也變壞了；是的，那第一、第二和最後一根枝條的果子都變壞了。

40 最後一根枝條的野果子勝過了樹上曾結好果子的部分，甚至使枝子枯萎而死。

But behold, this time it hath brought forth much fruit, and there is none of it which is good. And behold, there are all kinds of bad fruit; and it profiteth me nothing, notwithstanding all our labor; and now it grieveth me that I should lose this tree.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: What shall we do unto the tree, that I may preserve again good fruit thereof unto mine own self?

And the servant said unto his master: Behold, because thou didst graft in the branches of the wild olive tree they have nourished the roots, that they are alive and they have not perished; wherefore thou beholdest that they are yet good.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: The tree profiteth me nothing, and the roots thereof profit me nothing so long as it shall bring forth evil fruit.

Nevertheless, I know that the roots are good, and for mine own purpose I have preserved them; and because of their much strength they have hitherto brought forth, from the wild branches, good fruit.

But behold, the wild branches have grown and have overrun the roots thereof; and because that the wild branches have overcome the roots thereof it hath brought forth much evil fruit; and because that it hath brought forth so much evil fruit thou beholdest that it beginneth to perish; and it will soon become ripened, that it may be cast into the fire, except we should do something for it to preserve it.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto his servant: Let us go down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard, and behold if the natural branches have also brought forth evil fruit.

And it came to pass that they went down into the nethermost parts of the vineyard. And it came to pass that they beheld that the fruit of the natural branches had become corrupt also; yea, the first and the second and also the last; and they had all become corrupt.

And the wild fruit of the last had overcome that part of the tree which brought forth good fruit, even that the branch had withered away and died.

41 事情是這樣的，果園主人哭了，並對僕人說：我還能為我的果園多做什麼呢？

42 看啊，我知道整個果園裡的果子，除了這些以外，都變壞了；現在連這些曾結好果子的也變壞了，我果園裡所有的樹，除了砍下來丟在火裡以外，已毫無用處。

43 看這最後一棵，樹枝都枯萎了，當初我把它種在好地上，是的，種在我果園中最精選的土地上。

44 你看，我為了把這棵樹種在這裡，還把原先徒佔這地的都砍掉了。

45 你看樹上有一部分結了好果子，有一部分結了野果子；由於我沒有把結野果子的枝條折下來丟進火裡，看啊，它們勝過了好枝條，使它枯萎了。

46 現在看啊，儘管我們盡力照料果園，園中的樹還是變壞了，結不出好果子；我原先希望能為自己保全這些枝條，儲藏樹上的果子，以備不時之需。但是看啊，它們變得像野橄欖樹一樣，除了砍下來丟在火裡以外，別無價值；我很難過要失去這些樹了。

47 但我還能在我的果園中多做什麼呢？我何嘗懈怠，不培植它？沒有，我曾培植它，我曾為它翻土，我曾為它修剪，我曾為它施肥；我的手幾乎整天都伸出著，而末期近了。我很難過要砍下果園中所有的樹，丟進火裡燒掉。是誰敗壞了我的果園呢？

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard wept, and said unto the servant: What could I have done more for my vineyard?

Behold, I knew that all the fruit of the vineyard, save it were these, had become corrupted. And now these which have once brought forth good fruit have also become corrupted; and now all the trees of my vineyard are good for nothing save it be to be hewn down and cast into the fire.

And behold this last, whose branch hath withered away, I did plant in a good spot of ground; yea, even that which was choice unto me above all other parts of the land of my vineyard.

And thou beheldest that I also cut down that which cumbered this spot of ground, that I might plant this tree in the stead thereof.

And thou beheldest that a part thereof brought forth good fruit, and a part thereof brought forth wild fruit; and because I plucked not the branches thereof and cast them into the fire, behold, they have overcome the good branch that it hath withered away.

And now, behold, notwithstanding all the care which we have taken of my vineyard, the trees thereof have become corrupted, that they bring forth no good fruit; and these I had hoped to preserve, to have laid up fruit thereof against the season, unto mine own self. But, behold, they have become like unto the wild olive tree, and they are of no worth but to be hewn down and cast into the fire; and it grieveth me that I should lose them.

But what could I have done more in my vineyard? Have I slackened mine hand, that I have not nourished it? Nay, I have nourished it, and I have digged about it, and I have pruned it, and I have dunged it; and I have stretched forth mine hand almost all the day long, and the end draweth nigh. And it grieveth me that I should hew down all the trees of my vineyard, and cast them into the fire that they should be burned. Who is it that has corrupted my vineyard?

48 事情是這樣的，僕人對主人說：豈不是您果園的高處——豈不是樹上的枝條勝過了好根？因為那些枝條勝過了樹根，看啊，枝條長得比根的力量還快，吸收了力量，看啊，我說，這不就是果園裡的樹變壞的原因嗎？

49 事情是這樣的，果園主人對僕人說：我們去把果園裡的樹都砍下來，丟進火裡，免得徒佔果園的土地，因為能做的我都做了。我還能為我的果園多做什麼呢？

50 但是看啊，僕人對果園主人說：再寬限一些時候吧。

51 主人說：好，我再寬限一些時候，因我很難過要失去果園的樹了。

52 因此，我們把原先種在果園最低地方的這些樹上的一些枝條拿來，接回母樹去；我們也把樹上那些結了最苦的果子的枝條折下來，然後把樹的本枝接上去。

53 我這樣做是為了不讓樹死去，或許我能為了自己的目的，保全樹根。

54 看啊，當初我在任何我要種植的地方種植的那棵樹的本枝，它們的根仍活著；為了使我也能為自己的目的保全這些根，我要拿這樹的一些枝條接回這些根去。是的，我要把母樹的枝條接上去，也好為我自己保全這些根，等它們夠強的時候，或許能為我結出好果子，我就仍能以果園裡的果子為榮。

55 事情是這樣的，他們就把已變野的原樹上的枝條取下來，接到那些也已變野的原樹上去。

56 他們也拿那些已變野的原樹上的枝條，接回母樹。

And it came to pass that the servant said unto his master: Is it not the loftiness of thy vineyard—have not the branches thereof overcome the roots which are good? And because the branches have overcome the roots thereof, behold they grew faster than the strength of the roots, taking strength unto themselves. Behold, I say, is not this the cause that the trees of thy vineyard have become corrupted?

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Let us go to and hew down the trees of the vineyard and cast them into the fire, that they shall not cumber the ground of my vineyard, for I have done all. What could I have done more for my vineyard?

But, behold, the servant said unto the Lord of the vineyard: Spare it a little longer.

And the Lord said: Yea, I will spare it a little longer, for it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard.

Wherefore, let us take of the branches of these which I have planted in the nethermost parts of my vineyard, and let us graft them into the tree from whence they came; and let us pluck from the tree those branches whose fruit is most bitter, and graft in the natural branches of the tree in the stead thereof.

And this will I do that the tree may not perish, that, perhaps, I may preserve unto myself the roots thereof for mine own purpose.

And, behold, the roots of the natural branches of the tree which I planted whithersoever I would are yet alive; wherefore, that I may preserve them also for mine own purpose, I will take of the branches of this tree, and I will graft them in unto them. Yea, I will graft in unto them the branches of their mother tree, that I may preserve the roots also unto mine own self, that when they shall be sufficiently strong perhaps they may bring forth good fruit unto me, and I may yet have glory in the fruit of my vineyard.

And it came to pass that they took from the natural tree which had become wild, and grafted in unto the natural trees, which also had become wild.

And they also took of the natural trees which had become wild, and grafted into their mother tree.

57 果園主人對僕人說：不要從樹上折下野枝條，只折下那些最苦的，然後，照我所說的，在那些樹上接枝。

58 我們要再次培植果園的樹，修剪樹枝，把樹上已經爛了而必定會死的枝條折下來，丟進火裡。

59 我這樣做是為了樹根或許能因本質良好而吸收力量，並由於變換枝條，使好的勝過壞的。

60 因我保全了本枝和它們的根，且再把本枝接回母樹上，又保全了母樹的根，這樣，我果園的樹或許能再結出好果子；我也能再因果園的果子歡喜，或許我也能因保全了那最初的果子的根與枝條而感到十分快樂；

61 因此，去吧，召集僕人，讓我們一起在果園努力工作，來預備道路，好使我再得到原來的果子，那是好果子，比其他所有果子都珍貴。

62 因此，我們去吧，努力做這最後一次工作吧，因為看啊，末期近了，這是我最後一次修剪果園。

63 把枝子接上去，由最後的開始，使最後的成為最先，最先的成為最後，也為這些樹翻土，不分樹的老、幼、先、後；讓每一棵樹，最後的和最先的，都得到最後一次滋養。

64 因此，你們要最後一次再為這些樹翻土、修剪、施肥，因為末期近了。如果這些最後接枝的能成長，並結出原來的果子，你們就要為它們預備道路，好使它們成長。

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto the servant: Pluck not the wild branches from the trees, save it be those which are most bitter; and in them ye shall graft according to that which I have said.

And we will nourish again the trees of the vineyard, and we will trim up the branches thereof; and we will pluck from the trees those branches which are ripened, that must perish, and cast them into the fire.

And this I do that, perhaps, the roots thereof may take strength because of their goodness; and because of the change of the branches, that the good may overcome the evil.

And because that I have preserved the natural branches and the roots thereof, and that I have grafted in the natural branches again into their mother tree, and have preserved the roots of their mother tree, that, perhaps, the trees of my vineyard may bring forth again good fruit; and that I may have joy again in the fruit of my vineyard, and, perhaps, that I may rejoice exceedingly that I have preserved the roots and the branches of the first fruit—

Wherefore, go to, and call servants, that we may labor diligently with our might in the vineyard, that we may prepare the way, that I may bring forth again the natural fruit, which natural fruit is good and the most precious above all other fruit.

Wherefore, let us go to and labor with our might this last time, for behold the end draweth nigh, and this is for the last time that I shall prune my vineyard.

Graft in the branches; begin at the last that they may be first, and that the first may be last, and dig about the trees, both old and young, the first and the last; and the last and the first, that all may be nourished once again for the last time.

Wherefore, dig about them, and prune them, and dung them once more, for the last time, for the end draweth nigh. And if it be so that these last grafts shall grow, and bring forth the natural fruit, then shall ye prepare the way for them, that they may grow.

65 它們開始成長時，你們要按照好枝條的力量與大小，清除結苦果的枝條，不要一次就清除所有的壞枝條，免得樹根對接上去的枝子而言太強了，使接上的枝子死亡，這樣我就失去果園的樹了。

66 因為我很難過要失去果園的樹了，所以你們要照好枝成長的情形清除壞枝，使根部與頂部的力量相等，直到好枝勝過壞枝，壞枝被砍下來丟在火裡，免得徒佔果園的土地；我就要這樣掃除果園的壞枝。

67 我要把原樹的枝條再接回原樹。

68 也要把原樹的枝條接到原樹的本枝上，這樣我就使它們再度聚集，它們會結出原來的果子，它們要合而為一。

69 壞的要清除，是的，就是從我整個果園的土地上清除；看啊，我就只這麼一次再修剪我的果園了。

70 事情是這樣的，果園主人派遣僕人，僕人就照著主人的命令去做，召來其他僕人，他們人數很少。

71 果園主人對他們說：去吧，到果園努力工作吧。因為看啊，這是最後一次培植果園；因為末期就臨近，時刻快到；你們若與我一起努力工作，就必與我一同因果子而歡樂；那是我要為自己儲藏，以備將來之需的果子。

72 事情是這樣的，僕人去了，並努力工作；果園主人也與他們一起工作，他們在一切事上都聽從果園主人的命令。

And as they begin to grow ye shall clear away the branches which bring forth bitter fruit, according to the strength of the good and the size thereof; and ye shall not clear away the bad thereof all at once, lest the roots thereof should be too strong for the graft, and the graft thereof shall perish, and I lose the trees of my vineyard.

For it grieveth me that I should lose the trees of my vineyard; wherefore ye shall clear away the bad according as the good shall grow, that the root and the top may be equal in strength, until the good shall overcome the bad, and the bad be hewn down and cast into the fire, that they cumber not the ground of my vineyard; and thus will I sweep away the bad out of my vineyard.

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft in again into the natural tree;

And the branches of the natural tree will I graft into the natural branches of the tree; and thus will I bring them together again, that they shall bring forth the natural fruit, and they shall be one.

And the bad shall be cast away, yea, even out of all the land of my vineyard; for behold, only this once will I prune my vineyard.

And it came to pass that the Lord of the vineyard sent his servant; and the servant went and did as the Lord had commanded him, and brought other servants; and they were few.

And the Lord of the vineyard said unto them: Go to, and labor in the vineyard, with your might. For behold, this is the last time that I shall nourish my vineyard; for the end is nigh at hand, and the season speedily cometh; and if ye labor with your might with me ye shall have joy in the fruit which I shall lay up unto myself against the time which will soon come.

And it came to pass that the servants did go and labor with their mights; and the Lord of the vineyard labored also with them; and they did obey the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard in all things.

73 果園又開始結出原來的果子了，本枝也開始成長，非常茂盛；野枝條開始被折下、清除；僕人們就視根部與頂部的力量，使之保持平衡。

74 他們就這樣按照果園主人的命令，盡最大的努力工作，直到將壞枝條都清出果園，主人為自己保全了這些樹，樹上也再度結出原來的果子；所有的樹好像成為一體；果子也都相同；果園主人為自己保留了原來的果子，對他而言，那從一開始就是最珍貴的。

75 事情是這樣的，果園主人見果子是好的，果園也不再敗壞，就叫僕人來，對他們說：看啊，我們最後一次培植了果園，你們已看到我照著自己的意思做了；我保留了原來的果子，那果子很好，就像一開始的一樣好。你們有福了，因你們努力與我在果園中工作，並聽從我的命令，再為我帶來原來的果子，使果園不再敗壞，壞的都被清除；看啊，你們必因果園的果子與我一同歡樂。

76 看啊，我要為自己長期儲藏果園的果子，以備不時之需，那時刻快到；我已最後一次培植我的果園，並修剪、翻土、施肥；所以我要按照我所說的，長期為自己儲藏果子。

77 等到壞果子再次進入果園的時候，我就要把好的和壞的收集起來，好的我要為自己保留，壞的就要丟進屬於它自己的地方。然後那時刻與末期來到，我就要用火焚燒果園。

And there began to be the natural fruit again in the vineyard; and the natural branches began to grow and thrive exceedingly; and the wild branches began to be plucked off and to be cast away; and they did keep the root and the top thereof equal, according to the strength thereof.

And thus they labored, with all diligence, according to the commandments of the Lord of the vineyard, even until the bad had been cast away out of the vineyard, and the Lord had preserved unto himself that the trees had become again the natural fruit; and they became like unto one body; and the fruits were equal; and the Lord of the vineyard had preserved unto himself the natural fruit, which was most precious unto him from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when the Lord of the vineyard saw that his fruit was good, and that his vineyard was no more corrupt, he called up his servants, and said unto them: Behold, for this last time have we nourished my vineyard; and thou beholdest that I have done according to my will; and I have preserved the natural fruit, that it is good, even like as it was in the beginning. And blessed art thou; for because ye have been diligent in laboring with me in my vineyard, and have kept my commandments, and have brought unto me again the natural fruit, that my vineyard is no more corrupted, and the bad is cast away, behold ye shall have joy with me because of the fruit of my vineyard.

For behold, for a long time will I lay up of the fruit of my vineyard unto mine own self against the season, which speedily cometh; and for the last time have I nourished my vineyard, and pruned it, and dug about it, and dunged it; wherefore I will lay up unto mine own self of the fruit, for a long time, according to that which I have spoken.

And when the time cometh that evil fruit shall again come into my vineyard, then will I cause the good and the bad to be gathered; and the good will I preserve unto myself, and the bad will I cast away into its own place. And then cometh the season and the end; and my vineyard will I cause to be burned with fire.

雅各書6

- 1 現在看啊，我的弟兄們，我對你們說過我要預言，看啊，這就是我的預言：徐納斯這位先知所說的關於以色列家族的事一定會發生；他在其中將他們比作一棵園生橄欖樹。
- 2 祂要再著手第二次收回祂人民的日子，是的，就是主的僕人最後一次藉祂的大能，培植與修剪葡萄園的日子；隨後末期很快就來到。
- 3 那些在葡萄園努力工作的，何等蒙福；那些將被丟進屬於自己的地方的，何等有禍！這世界必被火焚燒。
- 4 神對我們多麼慈悲！祂記得以色列家族，不論是根或枝；祂的手整天都向他們伸出，但他們是一個倔強而好辯的民族；凡不硬起心的，都必在神國中得救。
- 5 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，我以鄭重的言詞懇求你們，你們要悔改，全心全意前來，像神忠於你們一樣忠於祂。當祂慈悲的臂膀在白日的光中伸向你們時，不要硬起心來。
- 6 是的，今天，只要你們願意聽祂的聲音，不要硬起心來；你們何必要死呢？
- 7 因為看啊，你們整天被神美好的話滋養後，還要結出壞果子，被砍下來丟在火裡嗎？
- 8 看啊，你們要拒絕這些話嗎？你們要拒絕先知的話嗎？這麼多先知說過基督的事後，你們還要拒絕這一切關於基督的話，並且否認基督美好的話、否認神的大能與聖靈的恩賜、抵擋神聖之靈、嘲笑那為你們預備的偉大救贖計畫嗎？

Jacob 6

And now, behold, my brethren, as I said unto you that I would prophesy, behold, this is my prophecy—that the things which this prophet Zenos spake, concerning the house of Israel, in the which he likened them unto a tame olive tree, must surely come to pass.

And the day that he shall set his hand again the second time to recover his people, is the day, yea, even the last time, that the servants of the Lord shall go forth in his power, to nourish and prune his vineyard; and after that the end soon cometh.

And how blessed are they who have labored diligently in his vineyard; and how cursed are they who shall be cast out into their own place! And the world shall be burned with fire.

And how merciful is our God unto us, for he remembereth the house of Israel, both roots and branches; and he stretches forth his hands unto them all the day long; and they are a stiffnecked and a gainsaying people; but as many as will not harden their hearts shall be saved in the kingdom of God.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, I beseech of you in words of soberness that ye would repent, and come with full purpose of heart, and cleave unto God as he cleaveth unto you. And while his arm of mercy is extended towards you in the light of the day, harden not your hearts.

Yea, today, if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts; for why will ye die?

For behold, after ye have been nourished by the good word of God all the day long, will ye bring forth evil fruit, that ye must be hewn down and cast into the fire?

Behold, will ye reject these words? Will ye reject the words of the prophets; and will ye reject all the words which have been spoken concerning Christ, after so many have spoken concerning him; and deny the good word of Christ, and the power of God, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and quench the Holy Spirit, and make a mock of the great plan of redemption, which hath been laid for you?

- 9 難道你們不知道如果這麼做，基督救贖與復活的大能，會使你們滿懷羞愧與可怕的罪疚站在神的審判欄前？
- 10 因任何人都無法拒絕公道，所以按照公道的力量，你們一定要進入硫磺火湖去，那裡的火永遠不滅，煙永永遠遠上騰，那硫磺火湖就是無盡的痛苦。
- 11 我心愛的弟兄們，既然如此，悔改吧！走進那窄門，繼續行走在小路上，直到你們獲得永生。
- 12 聰明點吧，我還能多說什麼呢？
- 13 最後，我向你們告別，直到在神令人歡欣的審判欄前再與你們相會；那審判欄令惡人萬分懼怕。阿們。

Know ye not that if ye will do these things, that the power of the redemption and the resurrection, which is in Christ, will bring you to stand with shame and awful guilt before the bar of God?

And according to the power of justice, for justice cannot be denied, ye must go away into that lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever, which lake of fire and brimstone is endless torment.

O then, my beloved brethren, repent ye, and enter in at the strait gate, and continue in the way which is narrow, until ye shall obtain eternal life.

O be wise; what can I say more?

Finally, I bid you farewell, until I shall meet you before the pleasing bar of God, which bar striketh the wicked with awful dread and fear. Amen.

雅各書7

- 1 事情是這樣的，數年後，有個名叫歇雷的人來到尼腓人當中。
- 2 事情是這樣的，他開始在人民當中講道，並宣稱不會有基督，他也講了許多諂媚人民的話；他這樣做，是想推翻基督的教義。
- 3 他努力工作，想誘騙人心，他果然誘騙了許多人；他知道我，雅各，對將來臨的基督有信心，就多方找機會來見我。
- 4 他很有學問，完全通曉這人民的語文，所以他藉著魔鬼的力量，能言善道，諂媚世人。
- 5 儘管我接受了許多啟示，也見過許多這方面的事情，他還相信他能動搖我的信心；我確實見過天使，他們施助過我。我也不時聽見主的聲音以真實的言詞對我講話；所以，我絕不會動搖。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他來見我，這樣對我說：雅各弟兄，我多方找機會與你談話，我聽說，同時也知道你經常到處宣講你所謂的福音，或基督的教義。
- 7 你誘騙了許多人，使他們曲解了神的正道，不遵守那正道摩西律法；並變更摩西律法，叫人崇拜一個你說幾百年後才會來到的人物。現在看啊，我，歇雷，告訴你這是褻瀆；因為沒有人知道這類事情，也沒有人能知道將來的事。歇雷就這樣與我爭論。
- 8 但是看啊，主神把祂的靈注入我的靈魂中，使我能駁斥他所說的每一句話。

Jacob 7

And now it came to pass after some years had passed away, there came a man among the people of Nephi, whose name was Sherem.

And it came to pass that he began to preach among the people, and to declare unto them that there should be no Christ. And he preached many things which were flattering unto the people; and this he did that he might overthrow the doctrine of Christ.

And he labored diligently that he might lead away the hearts of the people, insomuch that he did lead away many hearts; and he knowing that I, Jacob, had faith in Christ who should come, he sought much opportunity that he might come unto me.

And he was learned, that he had a perfect knowledge of the language of the people; wherefore, he could use much flattery, and much power of speech, according to the power of the devil.

And he had hope to shake me from the faith, notwithstanding the many revelations and the many things which I had seen concerning these things; for I truly had seen angels, and they had ministered unto me. And also, I had heard the voice of the Lord speaking unto me in very word, from time to time; wherefore, I could not be shaken.

And it came to pass that he came unto me, and on this wise did he speak unto me, saying: Brother Jacob, I have sought much opportunity that I might speak unto you; for I have heard and also know that thou goest about much, preaching that which ye call the gospel, or the doctrine of Christ.

And ye have led away much of this people that they pervert the right way of God, and keep not the law of Moses which is the right way; and convert the law of Moses into the worship of a being which ye say shall come many hundred years hence. And now behold, I, Sherem, declare unto you that this is blasphemy; for no man knoweth of such things; for he cannot tell of things to come. And after this manner did Sherem contend against me.

But behold, the Lord God poured in his Spirit into my soul, insomuch that I did confound him in all his words.

- 9 我對他說：你要否認那將來臨的基督嗎？他說：如果有基督，我就不否認；但我知道沒有基督，以前沒有，以後也不會有。
- 10 我對他說：你相信經文嗎？他說：相信。
- 11 我對他說：那你不了解經文，因為經文確實為基督作證。看啊，我對你說，沒有一位先知不記載、不預言這位基督的。
- 12 不僅如此——我也曾蒙得顯示，我曾聽到並看到；這些事曾藉著聖靈的力量向我顯示，所以我知道，若沒有贖罪，全人類都必迷失。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他對我說：既然你藉聖靈的力量知道這麼多事，就用這力量顯個徵兆給我看吧。
- 14 我對他說：我算什麼，敢試探神，在你明知是真實的事上顯徵兆給你看？而你還是會否認的，因為你是屬於魔鬼的。不過，不要照我的意思成就；如果神要擊打你，就讓那擊打成為給你的徵兆，證明祂在天上地上都大有能力；也證明基督必然來臨。主啊，願照您的旨意成就，不要照我的意思。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我，雅各，說了這話，主的大能就臨到他，使他倒在地上。事情是這樣的，他休養了好幾天。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他對人民說：你們明天集合起來，因為我快死了，在我死前，我想對你們講話。
- 17 事情是這樣的，第二天，群眾都聚在一起，他坦白對他們講話，並撤回他所教導的事，也承認基督、聖靈的力量和天使的施助。

And I said unto him: Deniest thou the Christ who shall come? And he said: If there should be a Christ, I would not deny him; but I know that there is no Christ, neither has been, nor ever will be.

And I said unto him: Believest thou the scriptures? And he said, Yea.

And I said unto him: Then ye do not understand them; for they truly testify of Christ. Behold, I say unto you that none of the prophets have written, nor prophesied, save they have spoken concerning this Christ.

And this is not all—it has been made manifest unto me, for I have heard and seen; and it also has been made manifest unto me by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore, I know if there should be no atonement made all mankind must be lost.

And it came to pass that he said unto me: Show me a sign by this power of the Holy Ghost, in the which ye know so much.

And I said unto him: What am I that I should tempt God to show unto thee a sign in the thing which thou knowest to be true? Yet thou wilt deny it, because thou art of the devil. Nevertheless, not my will be done; but if God shall smite thee, let that be a sign unto thee that he has power, both in heaven and in earth; and also, that Christ shall come. And thy will, O Lord, be done, and not mine.

And it came to pass that when I, Jacob, had spoken these words, the power of the Lord came upon him, insomuch that he fell to the earth. And it came to pass that he was nourished for the space of many days.

And it came to pass that he said unto the people: Gather together on the morrow, for I shall die; wherefore, I desire to speak unto the people before I shall die.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the multitude were gathered together; and he spake plainly unto them and denied the things which he had taught them, and confessed the Christ, and the power of the Holy Ghost, and the ministering of angels.

- 18 他坦白告訴他們他被魔鬼的力量所騙，他也談到地獄、永恆和永恆的懲罰。
- 19 他說：我怕我已犯了不得赦免的罪，因我向神說謊，否認基督，卻說我相信經文，而經文確實為祂作證。因為這樣向神說謊，我生怕自己的下場會很悲慘；但我要向神認罪。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他說完這些話，就說不下去而斷氣了。
- 21 群眾親自聽到他在斷氣前所說的話，都驚懼不已；神的大能臨到他們，他們不勝負荷而倒在地球上。
- 22 這事令我，雅各，十分欣慰，因我曾向天父懇求；祂已垂聽我的呼求，回答我的祈禱。
- 23 事情是這樣的，這人民又重新享有和平與神的愛，他們查考經文，不再聽這惡人的話。
- 24 事情是這樣的，我們想了許多方法，想使拉曼人改邪歸正並重新認識真理，但都沒有用，他們好戰、嗜殺，一直對我們（他們的弟兄）懷恨在心，不斷企圖用武力消滅我們。
- 25 所以尼腓人就以武力鞏固自己來對抗他們，並盡全力信賴神，他們救恩的磐石，所以到目前為止，他們仍然勝過他們的敵人。

And he spake plainly unto them, that he had been deceived by the power of the devil. And he spake of hell, and of eternity, and of eternal punishment.

And he said: I fear lest I have committed the unpardonable sin, for I have lied unto God; for I denied the Christ, and said that I believed the scriptures; and they truly testify of him. And because I have thus lied unto God I greatly fear lest my case shall be awful; but I confess unto God.

And it came to pass that when he had said these words he could say no more, and he gave up the ghost.

And when the multitude had witnessed that he spake these things as he was about to give up the ghost, they were astonished exceedingly; insomuch that the power of God came down upon them, and they were overcome that they fell to the earth.

Now, this thing was pleasing unto me, Jacob, for I had requested it of my Father who was in heaven; for he had heard my cry and answered my prayer.

And it came to pass that peace and the love of God was restored again among the people; and they searched the scriptures, and hearkened no more to the words of this wicked man.

And it came to pass that many means were devised to reclaim and restore the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; but it all was vain, for they delighted in wars and bloodshed, and they had an eternal hatred against us, their brethren. And they sought by the power of their arms to destroy us continually.

Wherefore, the people of Nephi did fortify against them with their arms, and with all their might, trusting in the God and rock of their salvation; wherefore, they became as yet, conquerors of their enemies.

26 事情是這樣的，我，雅各，開始老了；這人民的紀錄也已記載在另外的尼腓片上，所以我就此結束這紀錄，並聲明我已盡我所知道的記載了。歲月消逝，人生如夢，我們是寂寞而嚴肅的人，從耶路撒冷被趕出的流浪者，生於充滿憂患的曠野，我們的弟兄恨我們，挑起許多戰爭和紛爭；我們的一生真是充滿悲傷。

27 我，雅各，自知不久於人世，就對我兒子以挪士說：收下這些頁片。我把我哥哥尼腓命令我的事告訴他，他答應服從這些命令。我就此結束我在這些頁片上簡短的記載；我向讀者告別，希望我的弟兄當中有很多人會讀到我的話。弟兄們，願神與你們同在。

And it came to pass that I, Jacob, began to be old; and the record of this people being kept on the other plates of Nephi, wherefore, I conclude this record, declaring that I have written according to the best of my knowledge, by saying that the time passed away with us, and also our lives passed away like as it were unto us a dream, we being a lonesome and a solemn people, wanderers, cast out from Jerusalem, born in tribulation, in a wilderness, and hated of our brethren, which caused wars and contentions; wherefore, we did mourn out our days.

And I, Jacob, saw that I must soon go down to my grave; wherefore, I said unto my son Enos: Take these plates. And I told him the things which my brother Nephi had commanded me, and he promised obedience unto the commands. And I make an end of my writing upon these plates, which writing has been small; and to the reader I bid farewell, hoping that many of my brethren may read my words. Brethren, adieu.

以挪士書

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，我，以挪士，知道我父親是個義人——因為他教我他的語文，也照著主教養、告誡我們的方式教導——所以，我神的名是應當稱頌的。
- 2 我要告訴你們，我獲得罪的赦免前，在神前的掙扎。
- 3 看啊，我到森林去打獵，而那些我常聽到父親講的，關於永生和聖徒的喜樂的話，深深印在我心中。
- 4 我的靈魂飢餓；我跪在造物主前，用熱烈的禱告與祈求為我的靈魂向祂呼求；我整天向祂呼求，夜幕低垂時，我仍提高聲音，使之上達天庭。
- 5 有個聲音臨到我說：以挪士，你的罪得赦了，你必蒙福。
- 6 我，以挪士，知道神不會說謊，所以，我的罪已抹掉了。
- 7 我說：主啊，這是怎麼做成的？
- 8 祂對我說：因為你對那未聞其聲、未見其面的基督有信心。再過許多年，祂就要以肉身顯現；因此，去吧，你的信心使你潔淨了。
- 9 事情是這樣的，我聽了這些話，心裡開始想到我弟兄尼腓人的福祉；於是我就為他們向神傾訴心聲。
- 10 我在靈中如此掙扎時，看啊，主的聲音又進入我心中說：我要按照你弟兄遵守誠命的程度來祝福或懲罰他們。我已把這地賜給他們，這是聖地，除非因為罪惡，否則我不會詛咒這地；所以，我會照我所說的來賞罰你的弟兄；他們若犯罪，我必使悲哀臨到他們頭上。

The Book of Enos

Behold, it came to pass that I, Enos, knowing my father that he was a just man—for he taught me in his language, and also in the nurture and admonition of the Lord—and blessed be the name of my God for it—

And I will tell you of the wrestle which I had before God, before I received a remission of my sins.

Behold, I went to hunt beasts in the forests; and the words which I had often heard my father speak concerning eternal life, and the joy of the saints, sunk deep into my heart.

And my soul hungered; and I kneeled down before my Maker, and I cried unto him in mighty prayer and supplication for mine own soul; and all the day long did I cry unto him; yea, and when the night came I did still raise my voice high that it reached the heavens.

And there came a voice unto me, saying: Enos, thy sins are forgiven thee, and thou shalt be blessed.

And I, Enos, knew that God could not lie; wherefore, my guilt was swept away.

And I said: Lord, how is it done?

And he said unto me: Because of thy faith in Christ, whom thou hast never before heard nor seen. And many years pass away before he shall manifest himself in the flesh; wherefore, go to, thy faith hath made thee whole.

Now, it came to pass that when I had heard these words I began to feel a desire for the welfare of my brethren, the Nephites; wherefore, I did pour out my whole soul unto God for them.

And while I was thus struggling in the spirit, behold, the voice of the Lord came into my mind again, saying: I will visit thy brethren according to their diligence in keeping my commandments. I have given unto them this land, and it is a holy land; and I curse it not save it be for the cause of iniquity; wherefore, I will visit thy brethren according as I have said; and their transgressions will I bring down with sorrow upon their own heads.

- 11 我，以挪士，聽了這些話以後，對主的信心開始變得堅定不移；我為我的弟兄拉曼人，多次長時間努力向主祈禱。
- 12 事情是這樣的，我祈求並盡最大的努力工作後，主對我說：由於你的信心，我會按照你的願望成全你。
- 13 現在看啊，這就是我的願望：倘若我的人民，尼腓人，陷入罪中而萬一被消滅，而拉曼人未被消滅，主神會保全我人民尼腓人的紀錄；如果這紀錄要藉祂聖臂的大能來保全，但願日後能傳給拉曼人，這樣，他們或許能得到救恩。
- 14 因為目前我們使他們恢復真正信仰的努力都白費了。他們在憤怒中誓言，倘若辦得到，他們就消滅我們和我們的紀錄，以及所有來自我們祖先的傳統。
- 15 因為我知道主神有能力保全我們的紀錄，所以我不停地向祂呼求，因祂曾對我說：無論求什麼，只要有信心，奉基督的名求，並相信你會得到，就必得著。
- 16 我有信心，我也求神保全這紀錄。祂與我立約，要在祂認為適當的時刻把這紀錄傳給拉曼人。
- 17 我，以挪士，知道此事必照主所立的約實現，所以我的靈魂就平靜了。
- 18 主對我說：你的祖先也曾要求我這事，這事必照他們的信心成就；他們也和你一樣有信心。
- 19 事情是這樣的，我，以挪士，就到尼腓人中預言未來的事，也為我所看到和聽到的事作證。

And after I, Enos, had heard these words, my faith began to be unshaken in the Lord; and I prayed unto him with many long strugglings for my brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that after I had prayed and labored with all diligence, the Lord said unto me: I will grant unto thee according to thy desires, because of thy faith.

And now behold, this was the desire which I desired of him—that if it should so be, that my people, the Nephites, should fall into transgression, and by any means be destroyed, and the Lamanites should not be destroyed, that the Lord God would preserve a record of my people, the Nephites; even if it so be by the power of his holy arm, that it might be brought forth at some future day unto the Lamanites, that, perhaps, they might be brought unto salvation—

For at the present our strugglings were vain in restoring them to the true faith. And they swore in their wrath that, if it were possible, they would destroy our records and us, and also all the traditions of our fathers.

Wherefore, I knowing that the Lord God was able to preserve our records, I cried unto him continually, for he had said unto me: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask in faith, believing that ye shall receive in the name of Christ, ye shall receive it.

And I had faith, and I did cry unto God that he would preserve the records; and he covenanted with me that he would bring them forth unto the Lamanites in his own due time.

And I, Enos, knew it would be according to the covenant which he had made; wherefore my soul did rest.

And the Lord said unto me: Thy fathers have also required of me this thing; and it shall be done unto them according to their faith; for their faith was like unto thine.

And now it came to pass that I, Enos, went about among the people of Nephi, prophesying of things to come, and testifying of the things which I had heard and seen.

20 我作證尼腓人努力試圖使拉曼人恢復對神真正的信仰，但我們的努力都白費了；他們的仇恨根深蒂固，邪惡的本性使他們變得野蠻、兇殘，變成一個嗜殺的民族，污穢與拜偶像隨處可見，他們以猛獸為食、住帳篷，在曠野中飄泊不定；他們剃光頭、以短皮塊繫腰，擅於使用弓、斧、彎刀。他們許多人除了生肉以外，什麼都不吃；他們不斷企圖消滅我們。

21 事情是這樣的，尼腓人則耕地，種植各樣穀類和果類，牧養牲口，有各種牛，有山羊和野山羊，也有許多馬匹。

22 我們當中有許多先知，這人民卻非常倔強，不聽教導。

23 對他們沒別的可做，只有極度嚴厲，以及宣講和預言戰爭、紛爭、毀滅，不停地提醒他們關於死亡、永恆的長久、神的懲罰與大能，以及所有這類事情——不斷喚醒他們要敬畏主。我說只有這些事，和極為明白的言詞，才能使他們不必很快走向毀滅。我就這樣寫他們的事情。

24 我在有生之年，目睹了尼腓人與拉曼人之間的戰爭。

25 事情是這樣的，我開始老了，自我們祖先李海離開耶路撒冷，已過了一百七十九年。

26 我自知不久人世，神的大能促使我必須向這人民宣講和預言，照著基督的真理，宣告這些話。我在我所有的日子中宣講了祂的話，並因祂的話而無比快樂。

And I bear record that the people of Nephi did seek diligently to restore the Lamanites unto the true faith in God. But our labors were vain; their hatred was fixed, and they were led by their evil nature that they became wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, full of idolatry and filthiness; feeding upon beasts of prey; dwelling in tents, and wandering about in the wilderness with a short skin girdle about their loins and their heads shaven; and their skill was in the bow, and in the cimeter, and the ax. And many of them did eat nothing save it was raw meat; and they were continually seeking to destroy us.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi did till the land, and raise all manner of grain, and of fruit, and flocks of herds, and flocks of all manner of cattle of every kind, and goats, and wild goats, and also many horses.

And there were exceedingly many prophets among us. And the people were a stiffnecked people, hard to understand.

And there was nothing save it was exceeding harshness, preaching and prophesying of wars, and contentions, and destructions, and continually reminding them of death, and the duration of eternity, and the judgments and the power of God, and all these things—stirring them up continually to keep them in the fear of the Lord. I say there was nothing short of these things, and exceedingly great plainness of speech, would keep them from going down speedily to destruction. And after this manner do I write concerning them.

And I saw wars between the Nephites and Lamanites in the course of my days.

And it came to pass that I began to be old, and an hundred and seventy and nine years had passed away from the time that our father Lehi left Jerusalem.

And I saw that I must soon go down to my grave, having been wrought upon by the power of God that I must preach and prophesy unto this people, and declare the word according to the truth which is in Christ. And I have declared it in all my days, and have rejoiced in it above that of the world.

27 我很快就要到我安息的地方，與我的救贖主同在，我知道我必得在祂裡面享安息。我因我必死的身體將穿上不死而站在祂面前的那天而快樂；那時我必滿懷喜悅地見祂的面，祂會對我說：你這蒙福的人，到我這裡來，在我父的家裡，已為你預備了地方。阿們。

And I soon go to the place of my rest, which is with my Redeemer; for I know that in him I shall rest. And I rejoice in the day when my mortal shall put on immortality, and shall stand before him; then shall I see his face with pleasure, and he will say unto me: Come unto me, ye blessed, there is a place prepared for you in the mansions of my Father. Amen.

雅龍書

- 1 現在看啊，我，雅龍，要照我父親以挪士的命令寫幾句話，以保存我們的族譜。
- 2 因為這些頁片很小，所寫的內容也是為了造福我們的弟兄拉曼人，所以，我必須寫一點；但我不要寫我的預言與啟示，因為除了我祖先所寫的以外，我還能多寫什麼？他們不已揭示了救恩的計畫嗎？我告訴你們，是的；這對我就夠了。
- 3 看啊，由於這人民心地頑硬、耳朵失聰、心智盲目、頸項強硬，我們必須在他們當中做很多事工；然而，神對他們非常仁慈，還沒有把他們從地面上掃除。
- 4 我們之中有許多接受了許多啟示，因為他們不全是倔強的人。凡不倔強且有信心的，都能與神聖之靈溝通，神聖之靈按照人類兒女的信心，向他們顯示。
- 5 現在看啊，二百年過去了，尼腓人在此地日漸強大，他們謹守摩西律法，並守主的安息日為聖；他們不輕慢、不褻瀆。這地的法律十分嚴厲。
- 6 他們分散在地面各處，拉曼人也如此。他們人數非常眾多，遠超過尼腓人；他們喜愛殺人，且飲獸血。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們多次來攻打我們尼腓人，但我們的國王與領袖是對主有強大信心的人，他們教導人民主的道，所以，我們擊退拉曼人，將他們趕出我們的土地，並開始鞏固城市和我們繼承的地方。

The Book of Jarom

Now behold, I, Jarom, write a few words according to the commandment of my father, Enos, that our genealogy may be kept.

And as these plates are small, and as these things are written for the intent of the benefit of our brethren the Lamanites, wherefore, it must needs be that I write a little; but I shall not write the things of my prophesying, nor of my revelations. For what could I write more than my fathers have written? For have not they revealed the plan of salvation? I say unto you, Yea; and this sufficeth me.

Behold, it is expedient that much should be done among this people, because of the hardness of their hearts, and the deafness of their ears, and the blindness of their minds, and the stiffness of their necks; nevertheless, God is exceedingly merciful unto them, and has not as yet swept them off from the face of the land.

And there are many among us who have many revelations, for they are not all stiffnecked. And as many as are not stiffnecked and have faith, have communion with the Holy Spirit, which maketh manifest unto the children of men, according to their faith.

And now, behold, two hundred years had passed away, and the people of Nephi had waxed strong in the land. They observed to keep the law of Moses and the sabbath day holy unto the Lord. And they profaned not; neither did they blaspheme. And the laws of the land were exceedingly strict.

And they were scattered upon much of the face of the land, and the Lamanites also. And they were exceedingly more numerous than were they of the Nephites; and they loved murder and would drink the blood of beasts.

And it came to pass that they came many times against us, the Nephites, to battle. But our kings and our leaders were mighty men in the faith of the Lord; and they taught the people the ways of the Lord; wherefore, we withstood the Lamanites and swept them away out of our lands, and began to fortify our cities, or whatsoever place of our inheritance.

- 8 我們人口激增，遍佈地面，擁有極多金子、銀子、寶物、精緻的木工、建築、機械，還有許多鐵、銅、黃銅和鋼等，可製造各種耕種的工具和作戰的武器——是的，利箭、箭筒、短矛、標槍及做各種作戰的準備。
- 9 我們準備好迎戰拉曼人，他們無法勝過我們。主對我們祖先說的話應驗了，他說：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在此地昌盛。
- 10 事情是這樣的，主的先知以神的話嚴厲警告尼腓人，如果他們不遵守誠命，且陷入罪中，必從這地面上被毀滅。
- 11 所以，眾先知、祭司、教師都努力工作，以所有的恆久忍耐來勸人民要努力；他們教導摩西律法及賜予該律法的目的，勸人民仰望彌賽亞，相信祂要來，就像祂已來臨一樣；他們就這樣教導他們。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他們這樣做，才使人民免於從地面上被毀滅，他們用話刺痛他們的心，不斷喚醒他們悔改。
- 13 事情是這樣的，二百三十八年過去了，這段期間多半在戰爭、紛爭、衝突中度過。
- 14 因頁片很小，我，雅龍，不多寫了。但是看啊，我的弟兄們，你們可閱讀另外的尼腓片，因為看啊，其上按照列王的記載，或他們命令要記載的，刻了我們戰爭的紀錄。
- 15 我把這些頁片交到我兒子奧姆乃手中，使這些頁片能照祖先的命令寫下去。

And we multiplied exceedingly, and spread upon the face of the land, and became exceedingly rich in gold, and in silver, and in precious things, and in fine workmanship of wood, in buildings, and in machinery, and also in iron and copper, and brass and steel, making all manner of tools of every kind to till the ground, and weapons of war—yea, the sharp pointed arrow, and the quiver, and the dart, and the javelin, and all preparations for war.

And thus being prepared to meet the Lamanites, they did not prosper against us. But the word of the Lord was verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that the prophets of the Lord did threaten the people of Nephi, according to the word of God, that if they did not keep the commandments, but should fall into transgression, they should be destroyed from off the face of the land.

Wherefore, the prophets, and the priests, and the teachers, did labor diligently, exhorting with all long-suffering the people to diligence; teaching the law of Moses, and the intent for which it was given; persuading them to look forward unto the Messiah, and believe in him to come as though he already was. And after this manner did they teach them.

And it came to pass that by so doing they kept them from being destroyed upon the face of the land; for they did prick their hearts with the word, continually stirring them up unto repentance.

And it came to pass that two hundred and thirty and eight years had passed away—after the manner of wars, and contentions, and dissensions, for the space of much of the time.

And I, Jarom, do not write more, for the plates are small. But behold, my brethren, ye can go to the other plates of Nephi; for behold, upon them the records of our wars are engraven, according to the writings of the kings, or those which they caused to be written.

And I deliver these plates into the hands of my son Omni, that they may be kept according to the commandments of my fathers.

奧姆乃書

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，我，奧姆乃，奉父親雅龍之命，在這些頁片上寫幾句話，以延續我們的族譜；
- 2 所以，我希望你們知道，我一生多半都在用劍作戰，以保護我人民尼腓人，使他們不致落入敵人拉曼人手中。但是看啊，我是個惡人，我並未像我應當做的那樣遵守主的規章和誠命。
- 3 事情是這樣的，二百七十六年過去了，我們有許多年的太平日子，也有許多年的激戰和流血。是的，總之，二百八十二年過去了，我已照祖先的命令保管這些頁片，我要把這些頁片傳給我兒子艾曼龍，我寫到此為止。
- 4 我，艾曼龍，要寫的不多，凡我寫的，都寫在父親的書裡。
- 5 看啊，三百二十年過去了，事情是這樣的，尼腓人中比較邪惡的已被毀滅了。
- 6 因為主不會容許在領他們離開耶路撒冷地、保護他們不落入敵人之手之後，是的，祂不會容許祂所說的話不應驗；祂曾對我們祖先說：只要你們不遵守我的誠命，你們必不得在此地昌盛。
- 7 所以，主重重懲罰他們；然而，祂保全義人，使他們不致滅亡，卻救他們脫離敵人的手。
- 8 事情是這樣的，我把頁片交給我弟弟凱密希。

The Book of Omni

Behold, it came to pass that I, Omni, being commanded by my father, Jarom, that I should write somewhat upon these plates, to preserve our genealogy—

Wherefore, in my days, I would that ye should know that I fought much with the sword to preserve my people, the Nephites, from falling into the hands of their enemies, the Lamanites. But behold, I of myself am a wicked man, and I have not kept the statutes and the commandments of the Lord as I ought to have done.

And it came to pass that two hundred and seventy and six years had passed away, and we had many seasons of peace; and we had many seasons of serious war and bloodshed. Yea, and in fine, two hundred and eighty and two years had passed away, and I had kept these plates according to the commandments of my fathers; and I conferred them upon my son Amaron. And I make an end.

And now I, Amaron, write the things whatsoever I write, which are few, in the book of my father.

Behold, it came to pass that three hundred and twenty years had passed away, and the more wicked part of the Nephites were destroyed.

For the Lord would not suffer, after he had led them out of the land of Jerusalem and kept and preserved them from falling into the hands of their enemies, yea, he would not suffer that the words should not be verified, which he spake unto our fathers, saying that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall not prosper in the land.

Wherefore, the Lord did visit them in great judgment; nevertheless, he did spare the righteous that they should not perish, but did deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that I did deliver the plates unto my brother Chemish.

- 9 我，凱密希，要把我寫的幾句話，寫在我哥哥寫的同一本書裡；因為看啊，我看到他親手寫的最後幾句話，那是他把頁片交給我的同一天寫的。我們就這樣遵照祖先的命令，寫那些紀錄，我寫到此為止。
- 10 看啊，我，阿賓納頓，是凱密希的兒子。看啊，事情是這樣的，我目睹我人民尼腓人與拉曼人之間的許多戰爭與紛爭；而我也曾為了保護我的弟兄，用我自己的劍，取了許多拉曼人的性命。
- 11 看啊，這人民的紀錄按世代刻在列王所持有的頁片上；除了已記載下來的以外，我不知道任何啟示和預言；所以，那些記載已經足夠了，我寫到此為止。
- 12 看啊，我是阿賓納頓的兒子亞瑪力，看啊，我要和你們談一談摩賽亞，他被立為柴雷罕拉地的國王；看啊，他得到主的警告，要他逃離尼腓地，凡聽從主聲音的，也要和他一起離開該地而進入曠野。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他遵照主的命令去做，凡願聽從主聲音的，都離開尼腓地，進入曠野；有許多講道和預言帶領他們，也不斷有神的話警告他們；神臂膀的大能帶領他們通過曠野，來到名叫柴雷罕拉地的地方。
- 14 他們發現一族人，稱為柴雷罕拉人。柴雷罕拉人非常高興，柴雷罕拉也非常高興，因為主派遣摩賽亞的人民，帶著記載猶太人紀錄的銅頁片來到這裡。

Now I, Chemish, write what few things I write, in the same book with my brother; for behold, I saw the last which he wrote, that he wrote it with his own hand; and he wrote it in the day that he delivered them unto me. And after this manner we keep the records, for it is according to the commandments of our fathers. And I make an end.

Behold, I, Abinadom, am the son of Chemish. Behold, it came to pass that I saw much war and contention between my people, the Nephites, and the Lamanites; and I, with my own sword, have taken the lives of many of the Lamanites in the defence of my brethren.

And behold, the record of this people is engraven upon plates which is had by the kings, according to the generations; and I know of no revelation save that which has been written, neither prophecy; wherefore, that which is sufficient is written. And I make an end.

Behold, I am Amaleki, the son of Abinadom. Behold, I will speak unto you somewhat concerning Mosiah, who was made king over the land of Zarahemla; for behold, he being warned of the Lord that he should flee out of the land of Nephi, and as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord should also depart out of the land with him, into the wilderness—

And it came to pass that he did according as the Lord had commanded him. And they departed out of the land into the wilderness, as many as would hearken unto the voice of the Lord; and they were led by many preachings and prophesyings. And they were admonished continually by the word of God; and they were led by the power of his arm, through the wilderness until they came down into the land which is called the land of Zarahemla.

And they discovered a people, who were called the people of Zarahemla. Now, there was great rejoicing among the people of Zarahemla; and also Zarahemla did rejoice exceedingly, because the Lord had sent the people of Mosiah with the plates of brass which contained the record of the Jews.

- 15 看啊，事情是這樣的，摩賽亞發現，柴雷罕拉人是在猶大王西底家被俘往巴比倫時，從耶路撒冷出來的。
- 16 他們在曠野中行進，由主的手帶領渡過大水，來到摩賽亞發現他們的地方；他們從那時起，就住在那裡。
- 17 摩賽亞發現他們時，他們已經人口眾多了，然而，他們也曾有過許多戰爭與激烈的紛爭，不時有人死於劍下；他們的語文已多訛誤；他們沒有帶任何紀錄；他們否認他們的創造主；摩賽亞及其人民都聽不懂他們的話。
- 18 但是事情是這樣的，摩賽亞便命柴雷罕拉人學習他的語文。事情是這樣的，他們學習摩賽亞的語文後，柴雷罕拉就憑記憶說出祖先的族譜；那些族譜都已記錄，但不是記在這些頁片裡。
- 19 事情是這樣的，柴雷罕拉人和摩賽亞人聯合起來，而摩賽亞被立為國王。
- 20 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞在位時，得了一塊刻有文字的巨石，他藉神的恩賜和能力，翻譯那鑄文。
- 21 那鑄文記載一位柯林德茂的事蹟及其人民的滅亡，柯林德茂被柴雷罕拉人發現，並與他們一起住了九個月。
- 22 鑄文也約略提及他的祖先，他最早的祖先是在主混亂世人語言時，從高塔那裡出來的；後來，主依照其公正的判決，嚴厲地懲罰他們，他們的骸骨分散在北部地方。
- 23 看啊，我，亞瑪力，生於摩賽亞在位時；我活著看到他去世，他的兒子便雅憫繼位統治。

Behold, it came to pass that Mosiah discovered that the people of Zarahemla came out from Jerusalem at the time that Zedekiah, king of Judah, was carried away captive into Babylon.

And they journeyed in the wilderness, and were brought by the hand of the Lord across the great waters, into the land where Mosiah discovered them; and they had dwelt there from that time forth.

And at the time that Mosiah discovered them, they had become exceedingly numerous. Nevertheless, they had had many wars and serious contentions, and had fallen by the sword from time to time; and their language had become corrupted; and they had brought no records with them; and they denied the being of their Creator; and Mosiah, nor the people of Mosiah, could understand them.

But it came to pass that Mosiah caused that they should be taught in his language. And it came to pass that after they were taught in the language of Mosiah, Zarahemla gave a genealogy of his fathers, according to his memory; and they are written, but not in these plates.

And it came to pass that the people of Zarahemla, and of Mosiah, did unite together; and Mosiah was appointed to be their king.

And it came to pass in the days of Mosiah, there was a large stone brought unto him with engravings on it; and he did interpret the engravings by the gift and power of God.

And they gave an account of one Coriantumr, and the slain of his people. And Coriantumr was discovered by the people of Zarahemla; and he dwelt with them for the space of nine moons.

It also spake a few words concerning his fathers. And his first parents came out from the tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people; and the severity of the Lord fell upon them according to his judgments, which are just; and their bones lay scattered in the land northward.

Behold, I, Amaleki, was born in the days of Mosiah; and I have lived to see his death; and Benjamin, his son, reigneth in his stead.

24 看啊，便雅憫王在位時，我曾目睹尼腓人與拉曼人之間一場血腥戰役；但是看啊，尼腓人得了極大的優勢，是的，便雅憫王把拉曼人逐出柴雷罕拉地。

25 事情是這樣的，我開始老了，又無後裔，我知道便雅憫王在主前是個義人，所以，我要把這些頁片交給他，勸告所有的人要歸向神以色列聖者，並相信預言、啟示、天使的施助、說方言與譯方言的恩賜，以及一切好的事物；除非來自主，否則沒有事物是好的；而邪惡的就是來自魔鬼。

26 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我希望你們都歸向基督，祂就是以色列聖者，也要領受祂的救恩和救贖的大能。是的，來歸向祂，把你整個靈魂當獻祭獻給祂，不斷禁食、祈禱，並持守到底；像主活著一樣，你們必得救。

27 現在我要談談那些進入曠野、想回尼腓地的人的事；因為有許多人想擁有他們繼承的土地。

28 所以，他們就進入曠野，他們的領袖是個強壯有力、個性倔強的人，他在他們當中引起了一場紛爭，他們都在曠野被殺，只剩下五十人又回到柴雷罕拉地。

29 事情是這樣的，他們後來又帶了其他相當多的人再次進入曠野。

30 我，亞瑪力，有個弟弟也和他們同行，但我從此沒有他們的消息。我已不久人世，這些頁片也寫滿了，我講到此為止。

And behold, I have seen, in the days of king Benjamin, a serious war and much bloodshed between the Nephites and the Lamanites. But behold, the Nephites did obtain much advantage over them; yea, insomuch that king Benjamin did drive them out of the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that I began to be old; and, having no seed, and knowing king Benjamin to be a just man before the Lord, wherefore, I shall deliver up these plates unto him, exhorting all men to come unto God, the Holy One of Israel, and believe in prophesying, and in revelations, and in the ministering of angels, and in the gift of speaking with tongues, and in the gift of interpreting languages, and in all things which are good; for there is nothing which is good save it comes from the Lord: and that which is evil cometh from the devil.

And now, my beloved brethren, I would that ye should come unto Christ, who is the Holy One of Israel, and partake of his salvation, and the power of his redemption. Yea, come unto him, and offer your whole souls as an offering unto him, and continue in fasting and praying, and endure to the end; and as the Lord liveth ye will be saved.

And now I would speak somewhat concerning a certain number who went up into the wilderness to return to the land of Nephi; for there was a large number who were desirous to possess the land of their inheritance.

Wherefore, they went up into the wilderness. And their leader being a strong and mighty man, and a stiffnecked man, wherefore he caused a contention among them; and they were all slain, save fifty, in the wilderness, and they returned again to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that they also took others to a considerable number, and took their journey again into the wilderness.

And I, Amaleki, had a brother, who also went with them; and I have not since known concerning them. And I am about to lie down in my grave; and these plates are full. And I make an end of my speaking.

摩爾門語

- 1 現在我，摩爾門，就要把我正在寫的紀錄交在我的兒子摩羅乃手中，看啊，我已目睹我人民尼腓人幾乎全部毀滅。
- 2 我把這些紀錄交在我兒子手中時，已是基督來臨後好幾百年，我想他會目睹我人民徹底毀滅，願神准許他活得比他們久，使他能寫一些他們的事，也寫一些關於基督的事。他所寫的，將來或許對他們有益。
- 3 現在我要談談我所寫的事；我節錄尼腓片，一直節錄到亞瑪力所說的這位便雅憫王的統治期間，然後去查看交在我手中的紀錄，結果找到這些頁片，裡面包含從雅各到這位便雅憫王的統治期間，眾先知的簡短記事，以及尼腓所說的許多話。
- 4 我喜愛這些頁片上所記載的事情，因為其中有基督來臨的預言；我祖先知道很多預言都應驗了，是的，我也知道凡有關我們的預言，到目前為止都應驗了，而那些有關未來的預言，也必應驗。
- 5 所以，我選擇這些事情，來完成我這部分的紀錄，我紀錄的其餘部分，要取自尼腓片；我人民的事情，我連百分之一都無法記載。
- 6 但是看啊，我要把包含這些預言和啟示的頁片，與我紀錄的其餘部分放在一起，因為對我而言，這些部分是精選的，我知道對我的弟兄而言，這些也會是精選的。
- 7 我這麼做是為了一個睿智的目的，因為依照那在我裡面的主的靈的指引，有個聲音輕聲對我這樣說。我雖不明白所有的事，但主知道未來所有的事，所以，祂啟發我照祂的旨意去做。

The Words of Mormon

And now I, Mormon, being about to deliver up the record which I have been making into the hands of my son Moroni, behold I have witnessed almost all the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And it is many hundred years after the coming of Christ that I deliver these records into the hands of my son; and it supposeth me that he will witness the entire destruction of my people. But may God grant that he may survive them, that he may write somewhat concerning them, and somewhat concerning Christ, that perhaps some day it may profit them.

And now, I speak somewhat concerning that which I have written; for after I had made an abridgment from the plates of Nephi, down to the reign of this king Benjamin, of whom Amaleki spake, I searched among the records which had been delivered into my hands, and I found these plates, which contained this small account of the prophets, from Jacob down to the reign of this king Benjamin, and also many of the words of Nephi.

And the things which are upon these plates pleasing me, because of the prophecies of the coming of Christ; and my fathers knowing that many of them have been fulfilled; yea, and I also know that as many things as have been prophesied concerning us down to this day have been fulfilled, and as many as go beyond this day must surely come to pass—

Wherefore, I chose these things, to finish my record upon them, which remainder of my record I shall take from the plates of Nephi; and I cannot write the hundredth part of the things of my people.

But behold, I shall take these plates, which contain these prophesyings and revelations, and put them with the remainder of my record, for they are choice unto me; and I know they will be choice unto my brethren.

And I do this for a wise purpose; for thus it whispereth me, according to the workings of the Spirit of the Lord which is in me. And now, I do not know all things; but the Lord knoweth all things which are to come; wherefore, he worketh in me to do according to his will.

- 8 我求神眷顧我的弟兄，使他們能重新認識神，是的，認識基督的救贖，使他們能再成為可愛的民族。
- 9 現在我，摩爾門，就要完成我取自尼腓片的紀錄，我是藉著神賜給我的知識和理解記錄的。
- 10 因此事情是這樣的，亞瑪力把這些頁片交在便雅憫王手中後，便雅憫王就把這些頁片與其他頁片放在一起，其中包含列王代代相傳，直到便雅憫王的時代的紀錄。
- 11 然後再由便雅憫王，代代相傳，直到傳入我手中。我，摩爾門，求神使這些頁片今後能得保全，我知道這些頁片必得保全，因為其中記載了許多偉大的事；我的人民和他們的弟兄在最後的大日子，都要按照其中所記載的神的話接受審判。
- 12 現在，關於這位便雅憫王——他自己的人民中有一些紛爭。
- 13 事情是這樣的，拉曼軍也從尼腓地下來，要與他的人民作戰。但是看啊，便雅憫王召集他的軍隊，他抵抗他們；他以拉班劍，親自與敵人作戰。
- 14 他們憑主的力量與敵人戰鬥，直到殺死數千名拉曼人。事情是這樣的，他們與拉曼人戰鬥，直到把他們趕出他們繼承的所有土地。
- 15 事情是這樣的，在有了一些假基督，他們被禁止發言，並按其罪行受懲罰後；

And my prayer to God is concerning my brethren, that they may once again come to the knowledge of God, yea, the redemption of Christ; that they may once again be a delightsome people.

And now I, Mormon, proceed to finish out my record, which I take from the plates of Nephi; and I make it according to the knowledge and the understanding which God has given me.

Wherefore, it came to pass that after Amaleki had delivered up these plates into the hands of king Benjamin, he took them and put them with the other plates, which contained records which had been handed down by the kings, from generation to generation until the days of king Benjamin.

And they were handed down from king Benjamin, from generation to generation until they have fallen into my hands. And I, Mormon, pray to God that they may be preserved from this time henceforth. And I know that they will be preserved; for there are great things written upon them, out of which my people and their brethren shall be judged at the great and last day, according to the word of God which is written.

And now, concerning this king Benjamin—he had somewhat of contentions among his own people.

And it came to pass also that the armies of the Lamanites came down out of the land of Nephi, to battle against his people. But behold, king Benjamin gathered together his armies, and he did stand against them; and he did fight with the strength of his own arm, with the sword of Laban.

And in the strength of the Lord they did contend against their enemies, until they had slain many thousands of the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did contend against the Lamanites until they had driven them out of all the lands of their inheritance.

And it came to pass that after there had been false Christs, and their mouths had been shut, and they punished according to their crimes;

16 在人民中有了假先知、假宣教士、假教師，他們也都按其罪行受懲罰後；在有很多紛爭，許多人叛離，投向拉曼人後，看啊，事情是這樣的，便雅憫王在人民中聖先知的協助下——

And after there had been false prophets, and false preachers and teachers among the people, and all these having been punished according to their crimes; and after there having been much contention and many dissensions away unto the Lamanites, behold, it came to pass that king Benjamin, with the assistance of the holy prophets who were among his people—

17 看啊，便雅憫王是個聖潔的人，以正義統治人民；這地也有許多聖潔的人，他們以神的大能與權柄宣講神的話；由於這人民倔強，他們的話都十分嚴厲——

For behold, king Benjamin was a holy man, and he did reign over his people in righteousness; and there were many holy men in the land, and they did speak the word of God with power and with authority; and they did use much sharpness because of the stiffneckedness of the people—

18 因此，在這些人以及眾先知的協助下，便雅憫王藉盡心工作再次在這地建立和平。

Wherefore, with the help of these, king Benjamin, by laboring with all the might of his body and the faculty of his whole soul, and also the prophets, did once more establish peace in the land.

摩賽亞書

摩賽亞書1

- 1 這時，柴雷罕拉地全境所有屬於便雅憫王的人民中不再有紛爭，因此便雅憫王在餘生享有持續的和平。
- 2 事情是這樣的，他有三個兒子，他給他們起名為摩賽亞、希洛倫和希拉曼。他讓他們學習祖先的所有語文，使他們成為聰明的人，明白祖先的口所說的預言；那些預言都是由主的手傳給他們祖先的。
- 3 他也教導他們刻在銅頁片上的紀錄，他說：我兒，我希望你們記住，要不是這些包含紀錄和誠命的頁片，我們必然飽受無知之苦，甚至在此時，還不了解神的奧祕。
- 4 倘若我們的祖先李海沒有這些頁片，就不可能記得所有這些事情，也無法教他的子女這些事；他學過埃及人的語文，因此他看得懂這些鐫文，並教他的子女，使他們也能教他們的子女，這樣才能符合神的誠命，直到現在。
- 5 我兒，我告訴你們，要不是由神的手保管並保全這些東西，使我們能閱讀並了解祂的奧祕，使我們一直有祂的誠命在我們眼前，我們的祖先也會在不信中衰落，我們也會像我們的弟兄拉曼人一樣；他們對這些事一無所知，甚至由於來自他們祖先不正確的傳統，甚至他們在蒙教導時也不相信這些事。

The Book of Mosiah

Mosiah 1

And now there was no more contention in all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who belonged to king Benjamin, so that king Benjamin had continual peace all the remainder of his days.

And it came to pass that he had three sons; and he called their names Mosiah, and Helorum, and Helaman. And he caused that they should be taught in all the language of his fathers, that thereby they might become men of understanding; and that they might know concerning the prophecies which had been spoken by the mouths of their fathers, which were delivered them by the hand of the Lord.

And he also taught them concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, saying: My sons, I would that ye should remember that were it not for these plates, which contain these records and these commandments, we must have suffered in ignorance, even at this present time, not knowing the mysteries of God.

For it were not possible that our father, Lehi, could have remembered all these things, to have taught them to his children, except it were for the help of these plates; for he having been taught in the language of the Egyptians therefore he could read these engravings, and teach them to his children, that thereby they could teach them to their children, and so fulfilling the commandments of God, even down to this present time.

I say unto you, my sons, were it not for these things, which have been kept and preserved by the hand of God, that we might read and understand of his mysteries, and have his commandments always before our eyes, that even our fathers would have dwindled in unbelief, and we should have been like unto our brethren, the Lamanites, who know nothing concerning these things, or even do not believe them when they are taught them, because of the traditions of their fathers, which are not correct.

- 6 我兒啊，我希望你們記住這些話是真實的，這些紀錄也是真實的，看啊，還有尼腓片也是真實的，其中包括我們祖先離開耶路撒冷到現在的紀錄和話語，這些都是真實的。我們知道這些是真實的，因為這些就在我們眼前。
- 7 現在，我兒，希望你們記得努力查考這些紀錄，使你們能從中獲益；希望你們要遵守神的誡命，使你們得以照主賜予我們祖先的應許，在這地昌盛。
- 8 便雅憫王還教了他兒子許多事，那些事都未寫在這本書上。
- 9 事情是這樣的，便雅憫王結束對他兒子的教導後，日漸老邁了，他自知很快就要走上世人必走的路；因此，他覺得應該把王國交給一個兒子。
- 10 因此，他派人把摩賽亞帶到面前；這些就是他對他說的話：我兒，希望你通告境內全體人民，也就是柴雷罕拉的人民和住在這地方的摩賽亞的人民，要他們集合起來；因為明天我要親口向我的人民宣布你為這人民的王和統治者；這人民是主我們的神賜給我們的。
- 11 此外，我要給這人民一個名稱，使他們得以與主神帶離耶路撒冷的各民族有所區分，並高於那些民族；我這樣做是因為他們是個努力遵守神誡命的民族。
- 12 我要賜他們一個名稱，除非他們犯罪，這名稱永不被塗掉。

O my sons, I would that ye should remember that these sayings are true, and also that these records are true. And behold, also the plates of Nephi, which contain the records and the sayings of our fathers from the time they left Jerusalem until now, and they are true; and we can know of their surety because we have them before our eyes.

And now, my sons, I would that ye should remember to search them diligently, that ye may profit thereby; and I would that ye should keep the commandments of God, that ye may prosper in the land according to the promises which the Lord made unto our fathers.

And many more things did king Benjamin teach his sons, which are not written in this book.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of teaching his sons, that he waxed old, and he saw that he must very soon go the way of all the earth; therefore, he thought it expedient that he should confer the kingdom upon one of his sons.

Therefore, he had Mosiah brought before him; and these are the words which he spake unto him, saying: My son, I would that ye should make a proclamation throughout all this land among all this people, or the people of Zarahemla, and the people of Mosiah who dwell in the land, that thereby they may be gathered together; for on the morrow I shall proclaim unto this my people out of mine own mouth that thou art a king and a ruler over this people, whom the Lord our God hath given us.

And moreover, I shall give this people a name, that thereby they may be distinguished above all the people which the Lord God hath brought out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I do because they have been a diligent people in keeping the commandments of the Lord.

And I give unto them a name that never shall be blotted out, except it be through transgression.

13 是的，此外，我告訴你，假如這蒙主大恩的民族陷入罪中，成為邪惡淫亂的人民，主就會交出他們，使他們因此變得像他們弟兄一樣軟弱；祂不會再像過去保護我們祖先那樣，以祂奇妙無比的大能保護他們。

14 我告訴你，假如祂沒有伸出臂膀來保護我們的祖先，他們必然已淪入拉曼人的手中，成了他們仇恨的犧牲者。

15 事情是這樣的，便雅憫王對他兒子講完這些話，就把所有的國事都交托給他。

16 此外，他把刻在銅頁片上的紀錄也交托給他，還有尼腓片，以及拉班劍，和圓球或導向器；那圓球即導向器曾領我們祖先通過曠野，是主的手所預備的，好使主按照各人對祂留意和努力的程度而指引他們。

17 因此，他們不忠信的時候，他們的旅途就不順利，也沒進展，反而倒退，並招致神的不悅；結果就受飢荒和痛苦折磨的擊打，以喚醒他們記起自己的職責。

18 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞照他父親的命令去做，通告柴雷罕拉地的全體人民，好使他們集合起來，上去聖殿聽他父親講話。

Yea, and moreover I say unto you, that if this highly favored people of the Lord should fall into transgression, and become a wicked and an adulterous people, that the Lord will deliver them up, that thereby they become weak like unto their brethren; and he will no more preserve them by his matchless and marvelous power, as he has hitherto preserved our fathers.

For I say unto you, that if he had not extended his arm in the preservation of our fathers they must have fallen into the hands of the Lamanites, and become victims to their hatred.

And it came to pass that after king Benjamin had made an end of these sayings to his son, that he gave him charge concerning all the affairs of the kingdom.

And moreover, he also gave him charge concerning the records which were engraven on the plates of brass; and also the plates of Nephi; and also, the sword of Laban, and the ball or director, which led our fathers through the wilderness, which was prepared by the hand of the Lord that thereby they might be led, every one according to the heed and diligence which they gave unto him.

Therefore, as they were unfaithful they did not prosper nor progress in their journey, but were driven back, and incurred the displeasure of God upon them; and therefore they were smitten with famine and sore afflictions, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty.

And now, it came to pass that Mosiah went and did as his father had commanded him, and proclaimed unto all the people who were in the land of Zarahemla that thereby they might gather themselves together, to go up to the temple to hear the words which his father should speak unto them.

摩賽亞書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞照他父親的命令去做，通告全地，使全地的人民集合起來，上去聖殿聽便雅憫王對他們講話。
- 2 去的人很多，多得沒有去計算；因為他們人口激增，在這地日漸強盛。
- 3 他們也帶了牲畜中頭生的，好按照摩西律法獻上供物和燔祭。
- 4 也好向主他們的神謝恩，祂帶他們出耶路撒冷地，救他們脫離敵人的手，指派義人當他們的教師，並指派一個義人作他們的王。這王在柴雷罕拉地建立了和平，教導他們遵守神的誠命，使他們獲得快樂，並充滿對神和對所有人的愛。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他們上到聖殿，按照各人的家庭，包括妻子、兒子和女兒，以及他們的兒子和女兒，從最年長的到最年幼的，家庭和彼此分開，在四周搭起帳篷。
- 6 他們在聖殿四周搭起帳篷，每人將帳篷門口朝向聖殿，以便能在帳篷裡聽便雅憫王講話。
- 7 由於人數眾多，便雅憫王無法在聖殿牆內教導他們所有的人，因此就派人建了一座塔，使他的人民能聽到他講話。

Mosiah 2

And it came to pass that after Mosiah had done as his father had commanded him, and had made a proclamation throughout all the land, that the people gathered themselves together throughout all the land, that they might go up to the temple to hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them.

And there were a great number, even so many that they did not number them; for they had multiplied exceedingly and waxed great in the land.

And they also took of the firstlings of their flocks, that they might offer sacrifice and burnt offerings according to the law of Moses;

And also that they might give thanks to the Lord their God, who had brought them out of the land of Jerusalem, and who had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and had appointed just men to be their teachers, and also a just man to be their king, who had established peace in the land of Zarahemla, and who had taught them to keep the commandments of God, that they might rejoice and be filled with love towards God and all men.

And it came to pass that when they came up to the temple, they pitched their tents round about, every man according to his family, consisting of his wife, and his sons, and his daughters, and their sons, and their daughters, from the eldest down to the youngest, every family being separate one from another.

And they pitched their tents round about the temple, every man having his tent with the door thereof towards the temple, that thereby they might remain in their tents and hear the words which king Benjamin should speak unto them;

For the multitude being so great that king Benjamin could not teach them all within the walls of the temple, therefore he caused a tower to be erected, that thereby his people might hear the words which he should speak unto them.

8 事情是這樣的，他開始在塔上對人民講話；由於人太多，他們無法全部都聽到他的話；因此，他派人將他所說的寫下來，分發給太遠聽不到他聲音的人，使他們也能知道他講的話。

9 以下便是他說的，也是他派人寫下來的話：弟兄們，所有你們聚集起來，能聽到我今天對你們講話的人，我要你們上這裡來，不是要你們輕忽我說的話，而是要你們注意傾聽，開啟耳朵使你們能聽見，開啟心扉使你們能了解，開啟心智使神的奧祕能向你們的思緒顯明。

10 我要你們上這裡來，不是要你們怕我，或以為我超乎常人。

11 我跟你們一樣，受制於身心的各種弱點；但我由人民推選，由我父親按立，並由主的手讓我作這人民的統治者和國王；祂以無比的大能眷顧我、保護我，使我能以主賜我的一切能力、意志、力量，來為你們服務。

12 我告訴你們，我的日子都用在為你們服務上，直到這時候，我也並未圖謀你們的金子、銀子或任何財富；

13 我沒有讓你們下監坐牢，不讓你們彼此奴役，也不容許你們謀殺、掠奪、偷竊，或姦淫，也不讓你們犯任何一種惡行；我教你們在主所命令的每件事上，遵守祂的誡命。

And it came to pass that he began to speak to his people from the tower; and they could not all hear his words because of the greatness of the multitude; therefore he caused that the words which he spake should be written and sent forth among those that were not under the sound of his voice, that they might also receive his words.

And these are the words which he spake and caused to be written, saying: My brethren, all ye that have assembled yourselves together, you that can hear my words which I shall speak unto you this day; for I have not commanded you to come up hither to trifle with the words which I shall speak, but that you should hearken unto me, and open your ears that ye may hear, and your hearts that ye may understand, and your minds that the mysteries of God may be unfolded to your view.

I have not commanded you to come up hither that ye should fear me, or that ye should think that I of myself am more than a mortal man.

But I am like as yourselves, subject to all manner of infirmities in body and mind; yet I have been chosen by this people, and consecrated by my father, and was suffered by the hand of the Lord that I should be a ruler and a king over this people; and have been kept and preserved by his matchless power, to serve you with all the might, mind and strength which the Lord hath granted unto me.

I say unto you that as I have been suffered to spend my days in your service, even up to this time, and have not sought gold nor silver nor any manner of riches of you;

Neither have I suffered that ye should be confined in dungeons, nor that ye should make slaves one of another, nor that ye should murder, or plunder, or steal, or commit adultery; nor even have I suffered that ye should commit any manner of wickedness, and have taught you that ye should keep the commandments of the Lord, in all things which he hath commanded you—

14 就連我自己也親手勞動，好使我能為你們服務、使你們不必負擔稅賦、不會遭遇難以負荷的事——今天我所說的這些事，你們都是證人。

15 然而，弟兄們，我做這些事不是要自誇，我說這些話也不是要指責你們；我告訴你們這些事是要你們知道，今日我在神前能問心無愧。

16 看啊，我對你們說，因我對你們說過，我的日子都用在為你們服務上，我並不是要自誇，因為我只是在為神服務而已。

17 看啊，我告訴你們這些事是要你們學習到智慧，使你們知道，你們為同胞服務時，只是在為你們的神服務而已。

18 看啊，你們稱我為你們的國王，假如我，你們稱為國王的，尚且為你們服務，那麼，你們難道不應該彼此服務嗎？

19 看啊，再者，假如我，你們稱為國王的，用他的日子為你們服務，也為神服務，而值得你們任何的感謝，那麼，你們應該如何感謝你們天上的王！

20 弟兄們，我告訴你們，即使你們向那位創造你們、眷顧並保護你們、使你們快樂、准許你們彼此和平相處的神，獻上你整個靈魂所能擁有的所有感謝和讚美——

21 我告訴你們，即使你們事奉那位從一開始就創造你們、賜予你們氣息使你們能依自由意志生活行動、日日保護你們、甚至時刻扶助你們的神——我要說，即使你們全心全意事奉祂，你們仍是無用的僕人。

And even I, myself, have labored with mine own hands that I might serve you, and that ye should not be laden with taxes, and that there should nothing come upon you which was grievous to be borne—and of all these things which I have spoken, ye yourselves are witnesses this day.

Yet, my brethren, I have not done these things that I might boast, neither do I tell these things that thereby I might accuse you; but I tell you these things that ye may know that I can answer a clear conscience before God this day.

Behold, I say unto you that because I said unto you that I had spent my days in your service, I do not desire to boast, for I have only been in the service of God.

And behold, I tell you these things that ye may learn wisdom; that ye may learn that when ye are in the service of your fellow beings ye are only in the service of your God.

Behold, ye have called me your king; and if I, whom ye call your king, do labor to serve you, then ought not ye to labor to serve one another?

And behold also, if I, whom ye call your king, who has spent his days in your service, and yet has been in the service of God, do merit any thanks from you, O how you ought to thank your heavenly King!

I say unto you, my brethren, that if you should render all the thanks and praise which your whole soul has power to possess, to that God who has created you, and has kept and preserved you, and has caused that ye should rejoice, and has granted that ye should live in peace one with another—

I say unto you that if ye should serve him who has created you from the beginning, and is preserving you from day to day, by lending you breath, that ye may live and move and do according to your own will, and even supporting you from one moment to another—I say, if ye should serve him with all your whole souls yet ye would be unprofitable servants.

- 22 看啊，祂要你們做的只是遵守祂的誡命；祂承諾只要你們遵守祂的誡命，就能在這地昌盛；祂絕不改變祂說過的話；因此，只要你們確實遵守祂的誡命，祂就會祝福你們，使你們昌盛。
- 23 首先，祂創造你們，賜你們生命，因此你們是虧欠祂的。
- 24 其次，祂要求你們去做祂所命令的事；假如你們做了，祂就立刻祝福你們，所以祂已付給了你，但你們仍然虧欠祂，現在、將來，永永遠遠都是如此，那麼，你們還有什麼好自誇的呢？
- 25 現在，我問你們，關於你們自己，你們能說什麼嗎？我告訴你們，不能。雖然你們是用地上的泥土造的，你們也不能說你們和地上的泥土一樣，因為看啊，泥土也屬於那創造你們的主。
- 26 甚至我，你們稱為國王的，也不比你們好，因為我也出自泥土。你們看我老了，快要把這必死的軀體交還給大地。
- 27 因此，正如我對你們說的，我已經為你們服務，並問心無愧地行走在神前。所以，這時候我要你們集合起來，使我將來就神命令我為你們做的事，接受祂審判時，能無可指摘，而你們的血，也不致濺到我身上。
- 28 我告訴你們，在我即將進入墳墓這段期間，我要你們集合起來，好讓我的衣服能不沾上你們的血，這樣，我才能安心地去，而我不死的靈可以加入天上的歌詠隊，歌頌讚美公義之神。
- 29 此外，我告訴你們，我要你們集合起來，是要向你們宣布，我不能再當你們的教師和你們的國王了；

And behold, all that he requires of you is to keep his commandments; and he has promised you that if ye would keep his commandments ye should prosper in the land; and he never doth vary from that which he hath said; therefore, if ye do keep his commandments he doth bless you and prosper you.

And now, in the first place, he hath created you, and granted unto you your lives, for which ye are indebted unto him.

And secondly, he doth require that ye should do as he hath commanded you; for which if ye do, he doth immediately bless you; and therefore he hath paid you. And ye are still indebted unto him, and are, and will be, forever and ever; therefore, of what have ye to boast?

And now I ask, can ye say aught of yourselves? I answer you, Nay. Ye cannot say that ye are even as much as the dust of the earth; yet ye were created of the dust of the earth; but behold, it belongeth to him who created you.

And I, even I, whom ye call your king, am no better than ye yourselves are; for I am also of the dust. And ye behold that I am old, and am about to yield up this mortal frame to its mother earth.

Therefore, as I said unto you that I had served you, walking with a clear conscience before God, even so I at this time have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might be found blameless, and that your blood should not come upon me, when I shall stand to be judged of God of the things whereof he hath commanded me concerning you.

I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together that I might rid my garments of your blood, at this period of time when I am about to go down to my grave, that I might go down in peace, and my immortal spirit may join the choirs above in singing the praises of a just God.

And moreover, I say unto you that I have caused that ye should assemble yourselves together, that I might declare unto you that I can no longer be your teacher, nor your king;

30 因為甚至此刻，我嘗試對你們講話時，全身都抖得很厲害，但是主神支撐著我，使我能對你們講話；祂命令我今日向你們宣布，我兒子摩賽亞將作你們的國王和你們的統治者。

31 現在，弟兄們，我希望你們要依到目前為止所做的那樣去做。你們曾因遵行我的命令和我父親的命令而昌盛，未落入敵人手中；今後只要你們遵行我兒子的命令或由他傳給你們的神的命令，你們也一定會在這地昌盛，敵人也不會有力量控制你們。

32 但是，我的人民啊，要警醒，免得你們自相紛爭，而選擇聽從我父親摩賽亞所說的惡靈。

33 看啊，凡選擇聽從那靈的有禍了；因為人若選擇聽從那靈，而且留在罪中，並死在罪中，就是把罪罰喝進自己的靈魂；因為他違反自己的知識，犯了神的律法，因而接受永恆的懲罰為工價。

34 我告訴你們，除了還沒學過這些事的小孩外，你們當中沒有一個人不知道你們永遠虧欠天父，應當獻上自己和所有的一切；你們也學過包括從我們祖先李海離開耶路撒冷之前，聖先知所講的預言的紀錄；

35 以及直到現在的歷代祖先所說的話。看啊，他們說的都是主命令他們說的，所以，那些紀錄都是正確而真實的。

36 現在，弟兄們，我告訴你們，你們知道且學過這一切事情後，假如你們還犯罪，並違反他們所說的話，你們就是自己離開主的靈，使主的靈在你們裡面無處可容，不能指引你們走智慧的道，使你們蒙福、昌盛、得到保護——

For even at this time, my whole frame doth tremble exceedingly while attempting to speak unto you; but the Lord God doth support me, and hath suffered me that I should speak unto you, and hath commanded me that I should declare unto you this day, that my son Mosiah is a king and a ruler over you.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should do as ye have hitherto done. As ye have kept my commandments, and also the commandments of my father, and have prospered, and have been kept from falling into the hands of your enemies, even so if ye shall keep the commandments of my son, or the commandments of God which shall be delivered unto you by him, ye shall prosper in the land, and your enemies shall have no power over you.

But, O my people, beware lest there shall arise contentions among you, and ye list to obey the evil spirit, which was spoken of by my father Mosiah.

For behold, there is a wo pronounced upon him who listeth to obey that spirit; for if he listeth to obey him, and remaineth and dieth in his sins, the same drinketh damnation to his own soul; for he receiveth for his wages an everlasting punishment, having transgressed the law of God contrary to his own knowledge.

I say unto you, that there are not any among you, except it be your little children that have not been taught concerning these things, but what knoweth that ye are eternally indebted to your heavenly Father, to render to him all that you have and are; and also have been taught concerning the records which contain the prophecies which have been spoken by the holy prophets, even down to the time our father, Lehi, left Jerusalem;

And also, all that has been spoken by our fathers until now. And behold, also, they spake that which was commanded them of the Lord; therefore, they are just and true.

And now, I say unto you, my brethren, that after ye have known and have been taught all these things, if ye should transgress and go contrary to that which has been spoken, that ye do withdraw yourselves from the Spirit of the Lord, that it may have no place in you to guide you in wisdom's paths that ye may be blessed, prospered, and preserved—

37 我告訴你們，凡這麼做的人就是公然反叛神，因此他選擇聽從惡靈，與一切正義為敵；因此主在他裡面無處可容，因為祂不住在不聖潔的殿裡。

38 假如那人不悔改，到死都與神為敵，神公道的要求會喚醒他不死的靈魂，使他對自己的罪行有鮮明的意識，這使他從神面前退縮，滿懷內疚、痛苦、悲傷，就像撲不滅的火，火焰永永遠遠上騰。

39 現在我告訴你們，慈悲也無權要求得到那人，所以他最後的命運就是忍受永無休止的痛苦。

40 你們年長的、年輕的以及聽得懂我的話的小孩啊，我講得這麼明白，就是要你們都聽得懂，我祈求你們要覺醒，記住那些陷入罪中的人的可怕下場。

41 此外，我希望你們想想遵守神誠命的人那種蒙福和快樂的狀態。因為看啊，他們無論在屬靈或屬世的事上都蒙福；如果他們忠信到底，他們必被接到天上，在無窮幸福的狀態中，與神同住。記住啊，記住，這些事都是真實的，因為這些都是主神說的。

I say unto you, that the man that doeth this, the same cometh out in open rebellion against God; therefore he listeth to obey the evil spirit, and becometh an enemy to all righteousness; therefore, the Lord has no place in him, for he dwelleth not in unholy temples.

Therefore if that man repenteth not, and remaineth and dieth an enemy to God, the demands of divine justice do awaken his immortal soul to a lively sense of his own guilt, which doth cause him to shrink from the presence of the Lord, and doth fill his breast with guilt, and pain, and anguish, which is like an unquenchable fire, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever.

And now I say unto you, that mercy hath no claim on that man; therefore his final doom is to endure a never-ending torment.

O, all ye old men, and also ye young men, and you little children who can understand my words, for I have spoken plainly unto you that ye might understand, I pray that ye should awake to a remembrance of the awful situation of those that have fallen into transgression.

And moreover, I would desire that ye should consider on the blessed and happy state of those that keep the commandments of God. For behold, they are blessed in all things, both temporal and spiritual; and if they hold out faithful to the end they are received into heaven, that thereby they may dwell with God in a state of never-ending happiness. O remember, remember that these things are true; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

摩賽亞書3

- 1 此外，弟兄們，我要請你們注意，因為我有更多的話要對你們說，因為看啊，我要告訴你們那未來的事。
- 2 我要告訴你們的事，是一位神的天使讓我知道的。他對我說：醒來；我醒來，看到他站在我面前。
- 3 他對我說：醒來，聽我要告訴你的話；因為看啊，我是來向你宣布大喜的好信息。
- 4 因為主聽見你的祈禱，斷定你的正義，所以派我來向你宣布，好使你喜樂；然後你也可以向人民宣布，讓他們也充滿快樂。
- 5 因為看啊，時候快到，就不遠了。那位掌權的，那位過去、現在都是從全永恆到全永恆的全能之主，要藉大能從天而降，來到人類兒女當中，住在塵土所造的會幕中，走入人群，行大奇蹟，例如治癒病人、使死人復生、使跛子能行、瞎子能見、聾子能聽，並治好各種疾病。
- 6 祂要趕出魔鬼，也就是住在人類兒女心中的惡靈。
- 7 看啊，祂要承受試探，忍受肉體的痛苦、飢渴、疲乏，甚至世人無法活著忍受的一切；因為看啊，血從每一個毛孔流出，祂為祂人民的邪惡和憎行所忍受的痛苦就是如此劇烈。
- 8 祂要被稱為耶穌基督、神的兒子、天地之父、從開始以來萬物的創造主；祂母親的名字是馬利亞。
- 9 看啊，祂來到自己的人民中，使人類兒女得以經由對祂名的信心而得到救恩；縱使做了這一切，他們還認為祂是人，說祂被鬼附著，要鞭打祂，把祂釘在十字架上。

Mosiah 3

And again my brethren, I would call your attention, for I have somewhat more to speak unto you; for behold, I have things to tell you concerning that which is to come.

And the things which I shall tell you are made known unto me by an angel from God. And he said unto me: Awake; and I awoke, and behold he stood before me.

And he said unto me: Awake, and hear the words which I shall tell thee; for behold, I am come to declare unto you the glad tidings of great joy.

For the Lord hath heard thy prayers, and hath judged of thy righteousness, and hath sent me to declare unto thee that thou mayest rejoice; and that thou mayest declare unto thy people, that they may also be filled with joy.

For behold, the time cometh, and is not far distant, that with power, the Lord Omnipotent who reigneth, who was, and is from all eternity to all eternity, shall come down from heaven among the children of men, and shall dwell in a tabernacle of clay, and shall go forth amongst men, working mighty miracles, such as healing the sick, raising the dead, causing the lame to walk, the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear, and curing all manner of diseases.

And he shall cast out devils, or the evil spirits which dwell in the hearts of the children of men.

And lo, he shall suffer temptations, and pain of body, hunger, thirst, and fatigue, even more than man can suffer, except it be unto death; for behold, blood cometh from every pore, so great shall be his anguish for the wickedness and the abominations of his people.

And he shall be called Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and his mother shall be called Mary.

And lo, he cometh unto his own, that salvation might come unto the children of men even through faith on his name; and even after all this they shall consider him a man, and say that he hath a devil, and shall scourge him, and shall crucify him.

- 10 祂要在第三天從死裡復活；看啊，祂要審判世人；看啊，所有這些事都要完成，好使正義的審判臨到人類兒女。
- 11 看啊，祂的血也要贖那些人的罪，即那些因亞當違誠而墜落的人，那些不知道神對他們的旨意就去世的人，或那些無知地犯罪的人。
- 12 但禍哉，禍必臨到明知自己反叛神的人！除非經由悔改和對主耶穌基督的信心，救恩不會臨到這樣的人。
- 13 主神已差遣祂的聖先知到人類兒女當中，向各國、各族、各方宣講這些事，使那些相信基督就要來的人能獲得罪的赦免，享有極大的快樂，就像祂已經來到他們當中一樣。
- 14 然而，主神看到祂的人民是個倔強的民族，便為他們制定律法，就是摩西律法。
- 15 祂向他們顯示了許多與祂來臨有關的徵兆、奇事、象徵、預兆；聖先知也向他們講述祂的來臨；可是，他們仍硬著心，不了解若非藉著祂血的贖罪，摩西律法也無濟於事。
- 16 如果小孩能夠犯罪，他們也就不能得救；但是我告訴你們，他們是蒙福的；因為看啊，他們因亞當或因本性而墜落，即使這樣，基督的血，也贖他們的罪。
- 17 此外，我告訴你們，除了奉靠和經由基督、全能之主的名外，沒有賜下別的名，也沒有別的道路或方法，人類兒女可藉以得到救恩。

And he shall rise the third day from the dead; and behold, he standeth to judge the world; and behold, all these things are done that a righteous judgment might come upon the children of men.

For behold, and also his blood atoneth for the sins of those who have fallen by the transgression of Adam, who have died not knowing the will of God concerning them, or who have ignorantly sinned.

But wo, wo unto him who knoweth that he rebelleth against God! For salvation cometh to none such except it be through repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And the Lord God hath sent his holy prophets among all the children of men, to declare these things to every kindred, nation, and tongue, that thereby whosoever should believe that Christ should come, the same might receive remission of their sins, and rejoice with exceedingly great joy, even as though he had already come among them.

Yet the Lord God saw that his people were a stiff-necked people, and he appointed unto them a law, even the law of Moses.

And many signs, and wonders, and types, and shadows showed he unto them, concerning his coming; and also holy prophets spake unto them concerning his coming; and yet they hardened their hearts, and understood not that the law of Moses availeth nothing except it were through the atonement of his blood.

And even if it were possible that little children could sin they could not be saved; but I say unto you they are blessed; for behold, as in Adam, or by nature, they fall, even so the blood of Christ atoneth for their sins.

And moreover, I say unto you, that there shall be no other name given nor any other way nor means whereby salvation can come unto the children of men, only in and through the name of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

18 看啊，祂行審判，祂的審判是公義的；襁褓時去世的嬰孩不會滅亡；世人若不謙抑自己，變得像小孩一樣，並且相信救恩是過去、現在和未來都要靠著並且經由全能之主基督的贖罪之血來到，他們就是將罪罰喝進自己的靈魂裡。

19 因為自然人是神的敵人，自亞當墜落時起如此，將來也如此，永永遠遠也如此，除非他順服神聖之靈的勸導，脫離自然人，藉著主基督的贖罪而成為聖徒，變得像小孩一樣，順從、溫順、謙卑、有耐心、充滿愛心、願意順從主認為適合加諸於他的一切，就像小孩順從他父親一樣。

20 此外，我對你們說，時候會到，那時關於救主的知識必傳遍各國、各族、各方、各民。

21 看啊，到那時候，除了小孩，沒有人能在神前被判為無可指摘，除非經由悔改和對全能主神的信心。

22 即使這時，你把主你的神命令的事教導人民後，這人民還要照著我對你說過的話去做，才能在神的眼中被判為無可指摘。

23 我已講了主神命令我的话。

24 主這樣說：這些話在審判日將成為對這人民的明證；每一個人按照他的行為，不論是好的，或是邪惡的，都要按照這些話接受審判。

25 假如他們的行為是邪惡的，他們就要被交付到自己罪過與憎行的可怕思緒中，這思緒使他們從神面前退縮到悲慘和無盡痛苦的狀態，永不復返；因此，他們已把罪罰喝進自己的靈魂裡。

For behold he judgeth, and his judgment is just; and the infant perisheth not that dieth in his infancy; but men drink damnation to their own souls except they humble themselves and become as little children, and believe that salvation was, and is, and is to come, in and through the atoning blood of Christ, the Lord Omnipotent.

For the natural man is an enemy to God, and has been from the fall of Adam, and will be, forever and ever, unless he yields to the enticings of the Holy Spirit, and putteth off the natural man and becometh a saint through the atonement of Christ the Lord, and becometh as a child, submissive, meek, humble, patient, full of love, willing to submit to all things which the Lord seeth fit to inflict upon him, even as a child doth submit to his father.

And moreover, I say unto you, that the time shall come when the knowledge of a Savior shall spread throughout every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

And behold, when that time cometh, none shall be found blameless before God, except it be little children, only through repentance and faith on the name of the Lord God Omnipotent.

And even at this time, when thou shalt have taught thy people the things which the Lord thy God hath commanded thee, even then are they found no more blameless in the sight of God, only according to the words which I have spoken unto thee.

And now I have spoken the words which the Lord God hath commanded me.

And thus saith the Lord: They shall stand as a bright testimony against this people, at the judgment day; whereof they shall be judged, every man according to his works, whether they be good, or whether they be evil.

And if they be evil they are consigned to an awful view of their own guilt and abominations, which doth cause them to shrink from the presence of the Lord into a state of misery and endless torment, from whence they can no more return; therefore they have drunk damnation to their own souls.

26 因此，他們飲盡了神的憤怒之杯；公道不能對他們撤回那杯，正如亞當因吃了禁果，公道不能撤回，他必須墜落一樣；所以，慈悲永遠不再有權利要回他們。

27 他們所受的痛苦就像硫磺火湖一般，那裡的火永遠不熄，煙永遠上騰。這就是主命令我的，阿們。

Therefore, they have drunk out of the cup of the wrath of God, which justice could no more deny unto them than it could deny that Adam should fall because of his partaking of the forbidden fruit; therefore, mercy could have claim on them no more forever.

And their torment is as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flames are unquenchable, and whose smoke ascendeth up forever and ever. Thus hath the Lord commanded me. Amen.

摩賽亞書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，便雅憫王講完了主的天使傳給他的話，便舉目望向周圍的群眾，看到他們都因對主的敬畏臨到他們而倒在地上。
- 2 他們看到自己在肉慾的狀態中，甚至連地上的塵土還不如。他們同聲高喊道：憐憫我們吧！用基督的贖罪之血使我們的罪得赦免，使我們的心得以潔淨；因為我們相信耶穌基督，神的兒子，祂創造了天地萬物，祂必降臨到人類兒女中。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他們說完了這些話，主的靈就臨到他們；根據便雅憫王對他們說的話，他們對那位即將來臨的耶穌基督有極大的信心，他們因此獲得了罪的赦免和良心的平安而充滿喜樂。
- 4 便雅憫王又開口開始對他們說：我的朋友、我的弟兄、我的鄉親、我的人民，我要再請你們注意，好使你們聽到並了解我要對你們說的其餘的話。
- 5 看啊，如果神的良善的知識在這時候喚醒你們意識到自己的微不足道、無用和墜落的狀態——
- 6 我告訴你們，如果你們認識了神的良善，和祂無比的大能，和祂的智慧，和祂的耐心，和祂對人類兒女的恆久忍耐，以及從世界奠基時便預備好的贖罪，這贖罪使救恩臨到那信賴主、努力遵守誠命、終生（我指的是這必死身體的生命）保持忠信的人——

Mosiah 4

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of speaking the words which had been delivered unto him by the angel of the Lord, that he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and behold they had fallen to the earth, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them.

And they had viewed themselves in their own carnal state, even less than the dust of the earth. And they all cried aloud with one voice, saying: O have mercy, and apply the atoning blood of Christ that we may receive forgiveness of our sins, and our hearts may be purified; for we believe in Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who created heaven and earth, and all things; who shall come down among the children of men.

And it came to pass that after they had spoken these words the Spirit of the Lord came upon them, and they were filled with joy, having received a remission of their sins, and having peace of conscience, because of the exceeding faith which they had in Jesus Christ who should come, according to the words which king Benjamin had spoken unto them.

And king Benjamin again opened his mouth and began to speak unto them, saying: My friends and my brethren, my kindred and my people, I would again call your attention, that ye may hear and understand the remainder of my words which I shall speak unto you.

For behold, if the knowledge of the goodness of God at this time has awakened you to a sense of your nothingness, and your worthless and fallen state—

I say unto you, if ye have come to a knowledge of the goodness of God, and his matchless power, and his wisdom, and his patience, and his long-suffering towards the children of men; and also, the atonement which has been prepared from the foundation of the world, that thereby salvation might come to him that should put his trust in the Lord, and should be diligent in keeping his commandments, and continue in the faith even unto the end of his life, I mean the life of the mortal body—

- 7 我要說，這就是能藉著贖罪而得到救恩的人，這贖罪從世界奠基時便已為全人類預備好，就是從亞當墜落以來的人、現在、未來，甚至直到世界末了的人。
- 8 這就是使救恩得以到來的方法。除了我所說的救恩以外，沒有別的救恩；除了我告訴你們的條件以外，也沒有其他條件可以讓世人得救。
- 9 相信神；相信祂是存在的，祂創造了天上和地上的萬物；相信祂在天上和地上有完全的智慧、一切的能力；相信世人無法理解主所理解的萬事。
- 10 還要相信你們必須悔改、棄絕罪、在神前謙抑自己；真心誠意地祈求祂寬恕你們；現在，假如你們相信這些事，你們就要去做。
- 11 再者，我告訴你們，就像我以前說過的一樣，你們認識了神的榮耀，或是你們體會了祂的良善、嘗到了祂的愛，並獲得了罪的赦免，因而使你們的靈魂極為快樂，同樣的，我希望你們記住，牢牢地記住神的偉大、你們的微不足道、祂對你們這些不配之人的良善和恆久忍耐，並要自謙到謙卑的深處，天天呼求主的名，對天使口中所說即將到來的事懷有堅定的信心。
- 12 看啊，我告訴你們，假如你們這樣做，你們必常常快樂，充滿著神的愛，一直保有罪的赦免；你們對於創造你們的神的榮耀的知識，或者說，對於那正確而真實的事的知識，一定會增加。
- 13 你們不會存彼此傷害的心，卻會和平相處，按照各人應得的給他。

I say, that this is the man who receiveth salvation, through the atonement which was prepared from the foundation of the world for all mankind, which ever were since the fall of Adam, or who are, or who ever shall be, even unto the end of the world.

And this is the means whereby salvation cometh. And there is none other salvation save this which hath been spoken of; neither are there any conditions whereby man can be saved except the conditions which I have told you.

Believe in God; believe that he is, and that he created all things, both in heaven and in earth; believe that he has all wisdom, and all power, both in heaven and in earth; believe that man doth not comprehend all the things which the Lord can comprehend.

And again, believe that ye must repent of your sins and forsake them, and humble yourselves before God; and ask in sincerity of heart that he would forgive you; and now, if you believe all these things see that ye do them.

And again I say unto you as I have said before, that as ye have come to the knowledge of the glory of God, or if ye have known of his goodness and have tasted of his love, and have received a remission of your sins, which causeth such exceedingly great joy in your souls, even so I would that ye should remember, and always retain in remembrance, the greatness of God, and your own nothingness, and his goodness and long-suffering towards you, unworthy creatures, and humble yourselves even in the depths of humility, calling on the name of the Lord daily, and standing steadfastly in the faith of that which is to come, which was spoken by the mouth of the angel.

And behold, I say unto you that if ye do this ye shall always rejoice, and be filled with the love of God, and always retain a remission of your sins; and ye shall grow in the knowledge of the glory of him that created you, or in the knowledge of that which is just and true.

And ye will not have a mind to injure one another, but to live peaceably, and to render to every man according to that which is his due.

14 你們不會讓孩子挨餓、無衣蔽體，不會容許他們違反神的律法、互相打罵、服事魔鬼，即罪惡的魁首，或我們祖先所講過的惡靈，他是一切正義的敵人。

15 你們卻會教他們走在真理和嚴肅的道上；你們會教他們彼此相愛，彼此服務。

16 你們也會幫助那些需要你們幫助的人，你們會把財物分給有需要的人；你們不會讓乞丐向你們提出的要求落空，並趕他出去，任其滅亡。

17 你們或許會說：那人自作自受；所以我要停住我的手，不把我的食物給他，也不把我的財物給他，使他不致受苦，因為他的懲罰是公平的——

18 但是我告訴你們：世人啊，凡這麼做的就極需悔改；除非他悔改他的所作所為，否則必永遠滅亡，與神國無份。

19 看啊，我們豈不都是乞丐嗎？我們所擁有的財物，還有食物和衣服、金子和銀子，以及我們所擁有的各樣財富，不都仰賴那同一位神嗎？

20 看啊，甚至現在，你們也呼求著祂的名，祈求你們罪的赦免。祂曾讓你們的祈求落空嗎？沒有；祂卻以祂的靈傾注你們，使你們心中充滿快樂，使你們因極大的快樂而說不出話來。

21 現在，如果那位創造你們的神，那位你們的生命，和你們所擁有和所成就的一切都仰賴祂的神，尚且把你們憑信心祈求、相信你們必會得到的正當東西賜給你們，那麼你們更是應當如何彼此分享財物啊。

And ye will not suffer your children that they go hungry, or naked; neither will ye suffer that they transgress the laws of God, and fight and quarrel one with another, and serve the devil, who is the master of sin, or who is the evil spirit which hath been spoken of by our fathers, he being an enemy to all righteousness.

But ye will teach them to walk in the ways of truth and soberness; ye will teach them to love one another, and to serve one another.

And also, ye yourselves will succor those that stand in need of your succor; ye will administer of your substance unto him that standeth in need; and ye will not suffer that the beggar putteth up his petition to you in vain, and turn him out to perish.

Perhaps thou shalt say: The man has brought upon himself his misery; therefore I will stay my hand, and will not give unto him of my food, nor impart unto him of my substance that he may not suffer, for his punishments are just—

But I say unto you, O man, whosoever doeth this the same hath great cause to repent; and except he repenteth of that which he hath done he perisheth forever, and hath no interest in the kingdom of God.

For behold, are we not all beggars? Do we not all depend upon the same Being, even God, for all the substance which we have, for both food and raiment, and for gold, and for silver, and for all the riches which we have of every kind?

And behold, even at this time, ye have been calling on his name, and begging for a remission of your sins. And has he suffered that ye have begged in vain? Nay; he has poured out his Spirit upon you, and has caused that your hearts should be filled with joy, and has caused that your mouths should be stopped that ye could not find utterance, so exceedingly great was your joy.

And now, if God, who has created you, on whom you are dependent for your lives and for all that ye have and are, doth grant unto you whatsoever ye ask that is right, in faith, believing that ye shall receive, O then, how ye ought to impart of the substance that ye have one to another.

22 如果你們論斷那向你們哀求財物以免滅亡的人，並譴責他，那麼你們因不給人財物而遭受譴責，豈不更公平嗎？因為那財物並不是你們的，而是神的，就連你們的生命也是屬於祂的；然而，你們既不祈求，也不悔改你們的所作所為。

23 我告訴你們，那人有禍了，因為他的財物會與他一同毀滅；我這些話是對那些富於俗世財物的人說的。

24 再者，我要告訴那些身無長物，但足夠一天過一天的窮人，我指的是你們那些因為身無長物而拒絕乞丐的人；我希望你們在心裡說：我不給是因為我沒有，但是如果我有，我會給。

25 如果你們在心裡這樣說，你們便可保持無罪，否則你們必被定罪；你們被定罪是公平的，因為你們貪戀你們沒有得到的東西。

26 為了我對你們所說的事——也就是，為了使你們每天都能保有罪的赦免，無罪地行走在神前——我希望你們按照自己所有的，把財物分給窮人，如給飢餓的人飯吃，給無衣蔽體的人衣穿，探訪病人，按照他們的需要，給他們在屬靈與屬世上的援助。

27 注意，所有這些事都要做得明智而得體，因為人不須跑得比體力所能負荷的更快。還有，他必須努力，才能贏得獎賞。所以，做什麼事都必須得體。

28 希望你們記住，你們無論誰向鄰人借了什麼，都要照協議歸還所借的東西，否則你們就犯了罪；或許你們因而也使鄰人犯罪。

And if ye judge the man who putteth up his petition to you for your substance that he perish not, and condemn him, how much more just will be your condemnation for withholding your substance, which doth not belong to you but to God, to whom also your life belongeth; and yet ye put up no petition, nor repent of the thing which thou hast done.

I say unto you, wo be unto that man, for his substance shall perish with him; and now, I say these things unto those who are rich as pertaining to the things of this world.

And again, I say unto the poor, ye who have not and yet have sufficient, that ye remain from day to day; I mean all you who deny the beggar, because ye have not; I would that ye say in your hearts that: I give not because I have not, but if I had I would give.

And now, if ye say this in your hearts ye remain guiltless, otherwise ye are condemned; and your condemnation is just for ye covet that which ye have not received.

And now, for the sake of these things which I have spoken unto you—that is, for the sake of retaining a remission of your sins from day to day, that ye may walk guiltless before God—I would that ye should impart of your substance to the poor, every man according to that which he hath, such as feeding the hungry, clothing the naked, visiting the sick and administering to their relief, both spiritually and temporally, according to their wants.

And see that all these things are done in wisdom and order; for it is not requisite that a man should run faster than he has strength. And again, it is expedient that he should be diligent, that thereby he might win the prize; therefore, all things must be done in order.

And I would that ye should remember, that whosoever among you borroweth of his neighbor should return the thing that he borroweth, according as he doth agree, or else thou shalt commit sin; and perhaps thou shalt cause thy neighbor to commit sin also.

29 最後，我無法把每件引你們犯罪的事都告訴你們，因為各式各樣的方法和手段多得不勝枚舉。

30 然而我只能告訴你們，如果你們不留意自己，不小心自己的思想、言語、行為，不遵守神的誡命，又不對你們所聽到的主的來臨，繼續保持信心，直到生命的終了，你們就必滅亡。現在，世人啊，切記，並且不要滅亡。

And finally, I cannot tell you all the things whereby ye may commit sin; for there are divers ways and means, even so many that I cannot number them.

But this much I can tell you, that if ye do not watch yourselves, and your thoughts, and your words, and your deeds, and observe the commandments of God, and continue in the faith of what ye have heard concerning the coming of our Lord, even unto the end of your lives, ye must perish. And now, O man, remember, and perish not.

摩賽亞書5

- 1 事情是這樣的，便雅憫王這樣對人民講完了話，就傳話下去，想知道他的人民是否相信他講的話。
- 2 他們同聲喊道：是的，你對我們講的話，我們全都相信；因為全能之主的靈，我們也知道你的話是確實和真實的，那靈使我們或我們的心起了巨大的變化，我們不再想作惡，只想不斷行善。
- 3 由於神無限的良善和祂靈的顯示，我們也看到了未來之事的偉大異象；必要時，我們也能預言萬事。
- 4 由於我們對國王所說的事有信心，我們才獲得這偉大的知識，而享有極大的快樂。
- 5 我們願意與神立約，遵行祂的旨意，在餘生的所有日子中，在祂所命令的一切事上遵守祂的誡命，使自己不致招來天使所說的永無休止的痛苦，也不需飲盡神的憤怒之杯。
- 6 這正是便雅憫王期望他們講的話；因此，他對他們說：你們所說的正是我期望的；你們所立的約是正義的約。
- 7 你們要因你們所立的約而被稱為基督的孩子，祂的兒子、女兒；因為看啊，今日祂已在屬靈上生下了你們；因為你們說，你們的心已經由對祂名的信心而改變了；因此，你們已從祂而生，成了祂的兒子、女兒。

Mosiah 5

And now, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had thus spoken to his people, he sent among them, desiring to know of his people if they believed the words which he had spoken unto them.

And they all cried with one voice, saying: Yea, we believe all the words which thou hast spoken unto us; and also, we know of their surety and truth, because of the Spirit of the Lord Omnipotent, which has wrought a mighty change in us, or in our hearts, that we have no more disposition to do evil, but to do good continually.

And we, ourselves, also, through the infinite goodness of God, and the manifestations of his Spirit, have great views of that which is to come; and were it expedient, we could prophesy of all things.

And it is the faith which we have had on the things which our king has spoken unto us that has brought us to this great knowledge, whereby we do rejoice with such exceedingly great joy.

And we are willing to enter into a covenant with our God to do his will, and to be obedient to his commandments in all things that he shall command us, all the remainder of our days, that we may not bring upon ourselves a never-ending torment, as has been spoken by the angel, that we may not drink out of the cup of the wrath of God.

And now, these are the words which king Benjamin desired of them; and therefore he said unto them: Ye have spoken the words that I desired; and the covenant which ye have made is a righteous covenant.

And now, because of the covenant which ye have made ye shall be called the children of Christ, his sons, and his daughters; for behold, this day he hath spiritually begotten you; for ye say that your hearts are changed through faith on his name; therefore, ye are born of him and have become his sons and his daughters.

- 8 你們在這頭銜下得有自由，沒有別的头銜可使你們自由。沒有賜下別的名能帶來救恩，因此，我希望你們承受基督的名，凡與神立約的人，都要終生服從。
- 9 事情將是這樣，凡這麼做的人都將在神的右邊，因為他必知道自己被稱呼的名字，他要以基督的名被稱呼。
- 10 事情將是這樣，凡不承受基督之名的人，必被用別的名來稱呼；因此，他將在神的左邊。
- 11 我希望你們也記住，這就是我說過要給你們的名，這名字永不塗掉，除非因為犯罪；因此，要留意，不要犯罪，使這名不致從你們心上塗掉。
- 12 我告訴你們，我希望你們記住，把這名一直銘記在心，使你們不致在神的左邊，卻能聽到並認得那呼喚你們的聲音，以及祂要用以稱呼你們的名。
- 13 人怎麼會認得他沒有事奉過、陌生的、遠離他心中想法和意念的主人呢？
- 14 再者，人會把屬於鄰人的驢子牽來養嗎？我告訴你們，不會的；他非但不會讓牠與他的牲群同食，反而會趕開牠，把牠逐出去。我告訴你們，如果你們不知道自己被稱呼的名，下場也是如此。
- 15 所以，我希望你們穩固不移，總要多行善事，使全能的主神基督，能印證你們是屬於祂的，帶你們到天上，使你們能藉著那位在天上、地上創造萬物，高於一切的神的智慧、大能、公道與慈悲，而得到永遠的救恩和永恆的生命。阿們。

And under this head ye are made free, and there is no other head whereby ye can be made free. There is no other name given whereby salvation cometh; therefore, I would that ye should take upon you the name of Christ, all you that have entered into the covenant with God that ye should be obedient unto the end of your lives.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever doeth this shall be found at the right hand of God, for he shall know the name by which he is called; for he shall be called by the name of Christ.

And now it shall come to pass, that whosoever shall not take upon him the name of Christ must be called by some other name; therefore, he findeth himself on the left hand of God.

And I would that ye should remember also, that this is the name that I said I should give unto you that never should be blotted out, except it be through transgression; therefore, take heed that ye do not transgress, that the name be not blotted out of your hearts.

I say unto you, I would that ye should remember to retain the name written always in your hearts, that ye are not found on the left hand of God, but that ye hear and know the voice by which ye shall be called, and also, the name by which he shall call you.

For how knoweth a man the master whom he has not served, and who is a stranger unto him, and is far from the thoughts and intents of his heart?

And again, doth a man take an ass which belongeth to his neighbor, and keep him? I say unto you, Nay; he will not even suffer that he shall feed among his flocks, but will drive him away, and cast him out. I say unto you, that even so shall it be among you if ye know not the name by which ye are called.

Therefore, I would that ye should be steadfast and immovable, always abounding in good works, that Christ, the Lord God Omnipotent, may seal you his, that you may be brought to heaven, that ye may have everlasting salvation and eternal life, through the wisdom, and power, and justice, and mercy of him who created all things, in heaven and in earth, who is God above all. Amen.

摩賽亞書6

- 1 便雅憫王對人民講完話後，認為應當記錄所有與神立約遵守誠命之人的名字。
- 2 事情是這樣的，除了小孩子以外，沒有一個人不與主立約，承受基督的名。
- 3 還有，事情是這樣的，在便雅憫王結束這些事，並按立他的兒子摩賽亞為他人民的統治者和國王，把國事都交給他，也任命祭司來教導人民，使他們能聽到並知道神的誠命，喚醒他們記起曾立的誓約後，他解散群眾，每人帶著家人回自己的家去了。
- 4 摩賽亞開始接替他的父親統治。他在三十歲那年開始統治，整個算起來，時約李海離開耶路撒冷後四百七十六年。
- 5 便雅憫王又活了三年就去世了。
- 6 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞確實遵行主的道，遵行祂的法典和規章，在所有祂命令的事上，遵守祂的誠命。
- 7 摩賽亞王使人民耕種土地。他自己也耕種土地，不使自己成為人民的負擔，好凡事按照他父親所做的去做。全民之間沒有紛爭達三年之久。

Mosiah 6

And now, king Benjamin thought it was expedient, after having finished speaking to the people, that he should take the names of all those who had entered into a covenant with God to keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that there was not one soul, except it were little children, but who had entered into the covenant and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

And again, it came to pass that when king Benjamin had made an end of all these things, and had consecrated his son Mosiah to be a ruler and a king over his people, and had given him all the charges concerning the kingdom, and also had appointed priests to teach the people, that thereby they might hear and know the commandments of God, and to stir them up in remembrance of the oath which they had made, he dismissed the multitude, and they returned, every one, according to their families, to their own houses.

And Mosiah began to reign in his father's stead. And he began to reign in the thirtieth year of his age, making in the whole, about four hundred and seventy-six years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

And king Benjamin lived three years and he died.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe his judgments and his statutes, and did keep his commandments in all things whatsoever he commanded him.

And king Mosiah did cause his people that they should till the earth. And he also, himself, did till the earth, that thereby he might not become burdensome to his people, that he might do according to that which his father had done in all things. And there was no contention among all his people for the space of three years.

摩賽亞書7

- 1 事情是這樣的，經過持續三年的和平，摩賽亞王想知道那些上李海尼腓地，或李海尼腓城居住的人的情況；因為自從他們離開柴雷罕拉地後，就沒有任何音訊，所以人民不時以此來煩擾他。
- 2 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞王就同意派出十六名壯士，上李海尼腓地去探查弟兄們的情況。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他們在第二天啟程上行。他們當中，有個人叫艾蒙，是個強壯有力的人，是柴雷罕拉的後代，也是他們的領隊。
- 4 他們不知道在曠野中該走哪一條路才能上到李海尼腓地去；因此，他們在曠野中徘徊多日，他們徘徊了四十天之久。
- 5 他們徘徊四十天後，來到夏隆地北邊的山坡，在那裡搭起了帳篷。
- 6 艾蒙帶了他的三位弟兄下到尼腓地去，他們名叫亞瑪力、希連、海姆。
- 7 看啊，他們遇上尼腓地和夏隆地的國王，遭國王的侍衛包圍逮捕，被綁起來，關進監獄。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他們在監裡兩天後，又被帶到國王面前，而且鬆了綁；他們站在國王面前，獲准，或者說奉命回答他要問的問題。
- 9 他對他們說：看啊，我是林海，是曾倪夫之子挪亞的兒子。曾倪夫從柴雷罕拉地上來繼承了他們祖先擁有的這塊地，並由人民立為國王。

Mosiah 7

And now, it came to pass that after king Mosiah had had continual peace for the space of three years, he was desirous to know concerning the people who went up to dwell in the land of Lehi-Nephi, or in the city of Lehi-Nephi; for his people had heard nothing from them from the time they left the land of Zarahemla; therefore, they wearied him with their teasings.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted that sixteen of their strong men might go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi, to inquire concerning their brethren.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they started to go up, having with them one Ammon, he being a strong and mighty man, and a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was also their leader.

And now, they knew not the course they should travel in the wilderness to go up to the land of Lehi-Nephi; therefore they wandered many days in the wilderness, even forty days did they wander.

And when they had wandered forty days they came to a hill, which is north of the land of Shilom, and there they pitched their tents.

And Ammon took three of his brethren, and their names were Amaleki, Helem, and Hem, and they went down into the land of Nephi.

And behold, they met the king of the people who were in the land of Nephi, and in the land of Shilom; and they were surrounded by the king's guard, and were taken, and were bound, and were committed to prison.

And it came to pass when they had been in prison two days they were again brought before the king, and their bands were loosed; and they stood before the king, and were permitted, or rather commanded, that they should answer the questions which he should ask them.

And he said unto them: Behold, I am Limhi, the son of Noah, who was the son of Zeniff, who came up out of the land of Zarahemla to inherit this land, which was the land of their fathers, who was made a king by the voice of the people.

- 10 現在，我想知道我和侍衛在城門外時，你們怎麼還膽敢走近城牆？
- 11 就是為了這個緣故，我才讓你們活到現在，我好審問你們，否則我早派侍衛把你們處死。你們可以說話了。
- 12 現在，艾蒙見他獲准說話，便上前向國王屈身行禮，然後起來說：王啊，今天我在神前非常感謝我還活著，並獲准說話；我會大膽地儘量說；
- 13 我相信假如你認識我，你就不會把我綁起來。我是艾蒙，是柴雷罕拉的後代。我從柴雷罕拉地上來探查我們弟兄的情況，他們是曾倪夫從那地帶出來的。
- 14 事情是這樣的，林海聽了艾蒙這番話，非常高興，說：現在，我確實知道我在柴雷罕拉地的弟兄都還活著，我很快樂，明天我也要讓我的人民快樂。
- 15 看啊，我們受拉曼人奴役，還被課以難以負荷的重稅。現在看啊，我們的弟兄要救我們脫離束縛，脫離拉曼人的手，我們願作他們的奴隸；因為，作尼腓人的奴隸總比向拉曼人的國王進貢好。
- 16 林海王下令侍衛不得再捆綁艾蒙和他的弟兄，並請他們到夏隆地北邊的山坡上，把他們的弟兄帶進城，讓他們進食休息，消除旅途的疲勞，因為他們受了很多苦，他們飽受飢渴疲乏之苦。

And now, I desire to know the cause whereby ye were so bold as to come near the walls of the city, when I, myself, was with my guards without the gate?

And now, for this cause have I suffered that ye should be preserved, that I might inquire of you, or else I should have caused that my guards should have put you to death. Ye are permitted to speak.

And now, when Ammon saw that he was permitted to speak, he went forth and bowed himself before the king; and rising again he said: O king, I am very thankful before God this day that I am yet alive, and am permitted to speak; and I will endeavor to speak with boldness;

For I am assured that if ye had known me ye would not have suffered that I should have worn these bands. For I am Ammon, and am a descendant of Zarahemla, and have come up out of the land of Zarahemla to inquire concerning our brethren, whom Zeniff brought up out of that land.

And now, it came to pass that after Limhi had heard the words of Ammon, he was exceedingly glad, and said: Now, I know of a surety that my brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla are yet alive. And now, I will rejoice; and on the morrow I will cause that my people shall rejoice also.

For behold, we are in bondage to the Lamanites, and are taxed with a tax which is grievous to be borne. And now, behold, our brethren will deliver us out of our bondage, or out of the hands of the Lamanites, and we will be their slaves; for it is better that we be slaves to the Nephites than to pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites.

And now, king Limhi commanded his guards that they should no more bind Ammon nor his brethren, but caused that they should go to the hill which was north of Shilom, and bring their brethren into the city, that thereby they might eat, and drink, and rest themselves from the labors of their journey; for they had suffered many things; they had suffered hunger, thirst, and fatigue.

17 事情是這樣的，第二天，林海王向全體人民發出通告，要他們到聖殿集合，聽他對他們講話。

18 事情是這樣的，他們集合在一起後，他就這樣對他們說：我的人民啊，抬起頭來，寬慰吧；因為看啊，時候就近在眼前，已不遠了，我們不須再受制於敵人，儘管我們所作的許多抗爭都已失敗，但我相信還有一次可收到效果的抗爭可作。

19 因此，抬起頭來，歡欣吧！信賴神，信賴那位亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各的神，那位領以色列兒女出埃及地，使他們在乾地上走過紅海，以嗎哪餵養他們，使他們不致死在曠野中的神；祂還為他們做了其他許多事。

20 此外，那同一位神也領我們的祖先離開耶路撒冷地，保全並保護祂的人民直到現在；看啊，由於我們的邪惡與憎行，祂才使我們被奴役。

21 今日，你們都是證人，都可證明那位被立為這人民國王的曾倪夫，過分熱衷於繼承他祖先的土地，因此被拉曼王的狡猾和詭詐所騙。他和曾倪夫王訂約，要將一部分的土地讓出來給他，也就是李海尼腓城和夏隆城及周圍的土地——

22 他這麼做的唯一目的，是要鉗制或奴役這人民。看啊，目前我們的玉米、大麥，甚至各種穀物都要進貢一半給拉曼人的國王，牲口增加的數量，也要給他一半；拉曼人的國王甚至強取我們一半的財產，否則就要我們的性命。

And now, it came to pass on the morrow that king Limhi sent a proclamation among all his people, that thereby they might gather themselves together to the temple, to hear the words which he should speak unto them.

And it came to pass that when they had gathered themselves together that he spake unto them in this wise, saying: O ye, my people, lift up your heads and be comforted; for behold, the time is at hand, or is not far distant, when we shall no longer be in subjection to our enemies, notwithstanding our many strugglings, which have been in vain; yet I trust there remaineth an effectual struggle to be made.

Therefore, lift up your heads, and rejoice, and put your trust in God, in that God who was the God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob; and also, that God who brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, and caused that they should walk through the Red Sea on dry ground, and fed them with manna that they might not perish in the wilderness; and many more things did he do for them.

And again, that same God has brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, and has kept and preserved his people even until now; and behold, it is because of our iniquities and abominations that he has brought us into bondage.

And ye all are witnesses this day, that Zeniff, who was made king over this people, he being overzealous to inherit the land of his fathers, therefore being deceived by the cunning and craftiness of king Laman, who having entered into a treaty with king Zeniff, and having yielded up into his hands the possessions of a part of the land, or even the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom; and the land round about—

And all this he did, for the sole purpose of bringing this people into subjection or into bondage. And behold, we at this time do pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites, to the amount of one half of our corn, and our barley, and even all our grain of every kind, and one half of the increase of our flocks and our herds; and even one half of all we have or possess the king of the Lamanites doth exact of us, or our lives.

- 23 這不是太難以負荷了嗎？我們所受的苦不是太大了嗎？現在看啊，我們的確有極充分的理由悲歎。
- 24 是的，我對你們說，我們有極充分的理由悲歎；因為看啊，已有多少弟兄被殺，白流了他們的血，而這都是因為罪惡。
- 25 假如這人民不陷入罪中，主必不會讓這麼大的災禍臨到他們。但是看啊，他們不聽從祂的話，反而自相紛爭，甚至殺人流血。
- 26 他們殺了主的先知，是的，一位神所揀選的人；他指出他們的邪惡和憎行，預言了許多未來的事，是的，即基督的來臨。
- 27 由於他告訴他們基督是神，萬物之父，並說祂會有人人的形像，就是起初造人時所根據的形像；或者換言之，他說人是按照神的形像造的，神要來到人類兒女間，取得血肉的身體，在地面上生活——
- 28 由於他說了這些話，他們把他處死；他們還做了其他許多事，招來了神對他們的憤怒。因此，他們被奴役，受痛苦折磨的擊打，誰會奇怪呢？
- 29 因為看啊，主曾說過：我必不在我人民犯罪的時候解救他們；我卻會阻擋他們的道路，使他們不得昌盛；他們的作為將成為他們面前的絆腳石。
- 30 再者，祂說：假如我的人民種的是污穢，收的就是旋風中的糠秕；那結果就是毒藥。
- 31 祂說：假如我的人民種的是污穢，他們收的就是造成立即毀滅的東風。

And now, is not this grievous to be borne? And is not this, our affliction, great? Now behold, how great reason we have to mourn.

Yea, I say unto you, great are the reasons which we have to mourn; for behold how many of our brethren have been slain, and their blood has been spilt in vain, and all because of iniquity.

For if this people had not fallen into transgression the Lord would not have suffered that this great evil should come upon them. But behold, they would not hearken unto his words; but there arose contentions among them, even so much that they did shed blood among themselves.

And a prophet of the Lord have they slain; yea, a chosen man of God, who told them of their wickedness and abominations, and prophesied of many things which are to come, yea, even the coming of Christ.

And because he said unto them that Christ was the God, the Father of all things, and said that he should take upon him the image of man, and it should be the image after which man was created in the beginning; or in other words, he said that man was created after the image of God, and that God should come down among the children of men, and take upon him flesh and blood, and go forth upon the face of the earth—

And now, because he said this, they did put him to death; and many more things did they do which brought down the wrath of God upon them. Therefore, who wondereth that they are in bondage, and that they are smitten with sore afflictions?

For behold, the Lord hath said: I will not succor my people in the day of their transgression; but I will hedge up their ways that they prosper not; and their doings shall be as a stumbling block before them.

And again, he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the chaff thereof in the whirlwind; and the effect thereof is poison.

And again he saith: If my people shall sow filthiness they shall reap the east wind, which bringeth immediate destruction.

32 現在看啊，主的應許應驗了，你們受擊打和折磨。

33 但是，假如你們全心全意歸向主，信賴祂，竭盡心力事奉祂，假如你們這樣做，祂必按照祂自己的旨意和願望，救你們脫離束縛。

And now, behold, the promise of the Lord is fulfilled, and ye are smitten and afflicted.

But if ye will turn to the Lord with full purpose of heart, and put your trust in him, and serve him with all diligence of mind, if ye do this, he will, according to his own will and pleasure, deliver you out of bondage.

摩賽亞書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，林海王對人民講完了話，就告訴他們所有關於柴雷罕拉地弟兄們的事。他對他們講了許多事，我在這本書上只寫了一小部分。
- 2 他要艾蒙站在群眾面前，講述自曾倪夫離開那地到艾蒙自己離開那地期間，所有發生在弟兄們身上的事。
- 3 他也講述了便雅憫王教導人民的最後一番話，並解釋給林海王的人民聽，使他們能明白他所說的每句話。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他做完這些事，林海王就解散了群眾，要他們各自回自己的家去。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他派人把頁片拿給艾蒙，好讓他讀；那頁片包含了他人民離開柴雷罕拉地以來的紀錄。
- 6 艾蒙一讀完紀錄，王就問他，想知道他會不會翻譯語文，艾蒙告訴他，他不會。
- 7 王對他說：我因人民所受的折磨而痛苦，便差遣了四十三個人啟程到曠野去，尋找柴雷罕拉地，好向我們的弟兄求援，救我們脫離束縛。
- 8 他們在曠野中迷途多日，雖然他們很努力，但沒找到柴雷罕拉地，只好返回這地。他們途經一個水流密佈的地方，發現一個遍地都是人獸的枯骨及各種廢墟的地方，他們發現了一個曾有像以色列人那樣多的人住過的地方。

Mosiah 8

And it came to pass that after king Limhi had made an end of speaking to his people, for he spake many things unto them and only a few of them have I written in this book, he told his people all the things concerning their brethren who were in the land of Zarahemla.

And he caused that Ammon should stand up before the multitude, and rehearse unto them all that had happened unto their brethren from the time that Zeniff went up out of the land even until the time that he himself came up out of the land.

And he also rehearsed unto them the last words which king Benjamin had taught them, and explained them to the people of king Limhi, so that they might understand all the words which he spake.

And it came to pass that after he had done all this, that king Limhi dismissed the multitude, and caused that they should return every one unto his own house.

And it came to pass that he caused that the plates which contained the record of his people from the time that they left the land of Zarahemla, should be brought before Ammon, that he might read them.

Now, as soon as Ammon had read the record, the king inquired of him to know if he could interpret languages, and Ammon told him that he could not.

And the king said unto him: Being grieved for the afflictions of my people, I caused that forty and three of my people should take a journey into the wilderness, that thereby they might find the land of Zarahemla, that we might appeal unto our brethren to deliver us out of bondage.

And they were lost in the wilderness for the space of many days, yet they were diligent, and found not the land of Zarahemla but returned to this land, having traveled in a land among many waters, having discovered a land which was covered with bones of men, and of beasts, and was also covered with ruins of buildings of every kind, having discovered a land which had been peopled with a people who were as numerous as the hosts of Israel.

- 9 為了證明他們所說的事是真的，他們帶回來二十四片用純金造的，刻滿鐫文的頁片。
- 10 看啊，他們也帶回一些完好無損的大胸甲，是用銅和黃銅造的。
- 11 此外，他們也帶回一些劍，劍柄沒了，劍身也鏽壞了；這地沒有一個人會翻譯頁片上的語文或鐫文。所以我才問你：你會不會翻譯？
- 12 我再問你：你知道誰會翻譯？因為我希望這些紀錄能譯成我們的語文，或許，我們能知道這被毀滅的民族的遺裔的事，這紀錄就是從他們那裡來的；或者，我們能知道被毀滅的這個民族的事；我很想知道他們滅亡的原因。
- 13 艾蒙對他說：王啊，我可以很確定地告訴你，有一個人會翻譯這些紀錄；因為他有一種可以觀看和來翻譯各種古代語文的東西；這是一項來自神的恩賜。那東西稱為譯具，除了蒙受命令的人以外，沒有人可以用那譯具來看，免得他看了不該看的而滅亡。凡奉命用譯具來觀看的人，就稱為先見。
- 14 看啊，柴雷罕拉地的人民的國王就是那位奉命做這些事的人，他有這項來自神的偉大恩賜。
- 15 國王說，先見大於先知。
- 16 艾蒙說，先見是啟示者，也是先知；沒有人能有更大的恩賜，除非他擁有神的大能，而那是沒有人能擁有的；然而人可以蒙神賜予極大的能力。

And for a testimony that the things that they had said are true they have brought twenty-four plates which are filled with engravings, and they are of pure gold.

And behold, also, they have brought breastplates, which are large, and they are of brass and of copper, and are perfectly sound.

And again, they have brought swords, the hilts thereof have perished, and the blades thereof were cankered with rust; and there is no one in the land that is able to interpret the language or the engravings that are on the plates. Therefore I said unto thee: Canst thou translate?

And I say unto thee again: Knowest thou of any one that can translate? For I am desirous that these records should be translated into our language; for, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of a remnant of the people who have been destroyed, from whence these records came; or, perhaps, they will give us a knowledge of this very people who have been destroyed; and I am desirous to know the cause of their destruction.

Now Ammon said unto him: I can assuredly tell thee, O king, of a man that can translate the records; for he has wherewith that he can look, and translate all records that are of ancient date; and it is a gift from God. And the things are called interpreters, and no man can look in them except he be commanded, lest he should look for that he ought not and he should perish. And whosoever is commanded to look in them, the same is called seer.

And behold, the king of the people who are in the land of Zarahemla is the man that is commanded to do these things, and who has this high gift from God.

And the king said that a seer is greater than a prophet.

And Ammon said that a seer is a revelator and a prophet also; and a gift which is greater can no man have, except he should possess the power of God, which no man can; yet a man may have great power given him from God.

- 17 先見可以知道過去的事以及未來的事。萬事都要由譯具顯示，或者說，譯具會彰顯祕密的事，將隱藏的事帶到光明，透露人所不知道的事，並且顯明人用其他方法都無法知道的事。
- 18 神就預備了這個方法，使人能經由信心行大奇蹟，因而成為同胞的一大福祉。
- 19 艾蒙說完了這些話，國王非常高興，就感謝神說：這些頁片無疑包含著偉大的奧祕，這譯具無疑是為向人類兒女揭開所有這些奧祕而預備的。
- 20 主的事工何其奇妙，祂對人民的容忍何其久長；是的，人類兒女的理解力是多麼盲目閉塞；他們不尋求智慧，也不願受智慧的約束。
- 21 是的，他們像一群逃離牧羊人的野羊，分散各處，並被森林裡的野獸追趕、吞食。

But a seer can know of things which are past, and also of things which are to come, and by them shall all things be revealed, or, rather, shall secret things be made manifest, and hidden things shall come to light, and things which are not known shall be made known by them, and also things shall be made known by them which otherwise could not be known.

Thus God has provided a means that man, through faith, might work mighty miracles; therefore he becometh a great benefit to his fellow beings.

And now, when Ammon had made an end of speaking these words the king rejoiced exceedingly, and gave thanks to God, saying: Doubtless a great mystery is contained within these plates, and these interpreters were doubtless prepared for the purpose of unfolding all such mysteries to the children of men.

O how marvelous are the works of the Lord, and how long doth he suffer with his people; yea, and how blind and impenetrable are the understandings of the children of men; for they will not seek wisdom, neither do they desire that she should rule over them!

Yea, they are as a wild flock which fleeth from the shepherd, and scattereth, and are driven, and are devoured by the beasts of the forest.

曾倪夫的紀錄——從其人民離開柴雷罕拉地到脫離拉曼人之手的記事。

THE RECORD OF ZENIFF—An account of his people, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time that they were delivered out of the hands of the Lamanites.

摩賽亞書9

Mosiah 9

- 1 我，曾倪夫，學過尼腓人的所有語文，也知道尼腓地，即我們祖先最初繼承的土地，我奉派到拉曼人中作探子，以偵查他們的軍力，使我軍能突襲他們、消滅他們——但是當我看到他們當中美好的事，就不希望他們被消滅。
- 2 因此，我與弟兄們在曠野中起了爭執，因為我希望我們的首領與他們訂立條約，但他是個苛刻又嗜殺的人，竟下令把我處死；經過一番血戰，我才獲救；由於父親與父親作戰，兄弟與兄弟作戰，最後我軍大部分都死在曠野；我們這些倖存的人回到柴雷罕拉地，把那件事告訴他們的妻子和他們的兒女。
- 3 由於我過分熱衷於繼承我們祖先的土地，便召集所有也想擁有那地的人，再次啟程，進入曠野，上那地去；但因我們遲於記起主我們的神，便遭受飢餓和痛苦折磨的擊打。
- 4 然而我們在曠野徘徊了許多天後，就在弟兄們被殺的地方，也就是我們祖先的土地附近搭起帳篷。
- 5 事情是這樣的，我帶了四個人再次進城去見國王，好知道國王的想法，好知道我是否能和我的人民進去和平地擁有那地。
- 6 我去見國王，他與我立約，允我擁有李海尼腓地和夏隆地。

I, Zeniff, having been taught in all the language of the Nephites, and having had a knowledge of the land of Nephi, or of the land of our fathers' first inheritance, and having been sent as a spy among the Lamanites that I might spy out their forces, that our army might come upon them and destroy them—but when I saw that which was good among them I was desirous that they should not be destroyed.

Therefore, I contended with my brethren in the wilderness, for I would that our ruler should make a treaty with them; but he being an austere and a blood-thirsty man commanded that I should be slain; but I was rescued by the shedding of much blood; for father fought against father, and brother against brother, until the greater number of our army was destroyed in the wilderness; and we returned, those of us that were spared, to the land of Zarahemla, to relate that tale to their wives and their children.

And yet, I being over-zealous to inherit the land of our fathers, collected as many as were desirous to go up to possess the land, and started again on our journey into the wilderness to go up to the land; but we were smitten with famine and sore afflictions; for we were slow to remember the Lord our God.

Nevertheless, after many days' wandering in the wilderness we pitched our tents in the place where our brethren were slain, which was near to the land of our fathers.

And it came to pass that I went again with four of my men into the city, in unto the king, that I might know of the disposition of the king, and that I might know if I might go in with my people and possess the land in peace.

And I went in unto the king, and he covenanted with me that I might possess the land of Lehi-Nephi, and the land of Shilom.

- 7 他也命令他的人民離開那地，好讓我和我的人民進去擁有那地。
- 8 我們開始建造房屋，修築城牆，是的，就是李海尼腓城和夏隆城的城牆。
- 9 我們開始耕地，是的，播各類種子，播玉米、小麥、大麥、尼阿斯、謝姆以及各種果類的種子；我們開始在那地興旺昌盛。
- 10 那正是拉曼王的狡猾詭詐，他把那地讓給我們，是想奴役我的人民。
- 11 因此事情是這樣的，我們在那裡住了十二年之後，拉曼王開始不安，生怕萬一我的人民在這地日漸強大，他們就沒法勝過他們，奴役他們。
- 12 他們是一群懶惰且拜偶像的民族，因此想奴役我們，享用我們雙手勞動的成果，飽享我們牧場的牲口。
- 13 因此事情是這樣的，拉曼王煽動人民與我們作戰；這地開始有了戰爭與紛爭。
- 14 我統治尼腓地的第十三年，遠在夏隆地的南邊，在我的人民餵飲牲口、耕種田地的時候，有一隊拉曼人的大軍攻擊他們，並開始殺他們，掠奪他們的牲口和田間的玉米。
- 15 是的，事情是這樣的，那些未被追上的都逃進尼腓城，請求我保護。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我用弓、用箭、用劍、用彎刀、用棍棒、用投石器，以及各種我們能想到的武器來武裝他們，然後，我和我的人民去和拉曼人作戰。

And he also commanded that his people should depart out of the land, and I and my people went into the land that we might possess it.

And we began to build buildings, and to repair the walls of the city, yea, even the walls of the city of Lehi-Nephi, and the city of Shilom.

And we began to till the ground, yea, even with all manner of seeds, with seeds of corn, and of wheat, and of barley, and with neas, and with sheum, and with seeds of all manner of fruits; and we did begin to multiply and prosper in the land.

Now it was the cunning and the craftiness of king Laman, to bring my people into bondage, that he yielded up the land that we might possess it.

Therefore it came to pass, that after we had dwelt in the land for the space of twelve years that king Laman began to grow uneasy, lest by any means my people should wax strong in the land, and that they could not overpower them and bring them into bondage.

Now they were a lazy and an idolatrous people; therefore they were desirous to bring us into bondage, that they might glut themselves with the labors of our hands; yea, that they might feast themselves upon the flocks of our fields.

Therefore it came to pass that king Laman began to stir up his people that they should contend with my people; therefore there began to be wars and contentions in the land.

For, in the thirteenth year of my reign in the land of Nephi, away on the south of the land of Shilom, when my people were watering and feeding their flocks, and tilling their lands, a numerous host of Lamanites came upon them and began to slay them, and to take off their flocks, and the corn of their fields.

Yea, and it came to pass that they fled, all that were not overtaken, even into the city of Nephi, and did call upon me for protection.

And it came to pass that I did arm them with bows, and with arrows, with swords, and with cimeters, and with clubs, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons which we could invent, and I and my people did go forth against the Lamanites to battle.

17 是的，我們靠著主的力量去和拉曼人作戰；我和我的人民想起祖先獲救的事，就大聲呼求主，求祂救我們脫離敵人的手。

18 神確實垂聽我們的呼求，並答覆我們的祈禱；我們靠著祂的力量前去，是的，我們去對抗拉曼人；我們在一天一夜之間，殺了三千零四十三人，我們殺戮他們，直到把他們趕出我們的土地為止。

19 我自己也親手幫忙埋葬他們的死者。看啊，我們極為悲痛哀傷，我們有二百七十九個弟兄陣亡了。

Yea, in the strength of the Lord did we go forth to battle against the Lamanites; for I and my people did cry mightily to the Lord that he would deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, for we were awakened to a remembrance of the deliverance of our fathers.

And God did hear our cries and did answer our prayers; and we did go forth in his might; yea, we did go forth against the Lamanites, and in one day and a night we did slay three thousand and forty-three; we did slay them even until we had driven them out of our land.

And I, myself, with mine own hands, did help to bury their dead. And behold, to our great sorrow and lamentation, two hundred and seventy-nine of our brethren were slain.

摩賽亞書10

- 1 事情是這樣的，我們重建國家，並再次和平地佔有這地。我派人製造各種作戰武器，以便拉曼人再度上來和我的人民作戰時，我能有武器給我的人民。
- 2 我在這地四周佈哨，免得拉曼人再來突襲，把我們消滅了；我就這樣保衛我的人民和牲口，使他們不致落入敵人手中。
- 3 事情是這樣的，我們繼承祖先的土地多年，是的，二十二年了。
- 4 我要男丁耕地，栽種各樣穀物和各種果類。
- 5 我要婦女紡織、勞動、工作，製造各種細麻布，是的，和各種布料，使人民有衣蔽體；於是，我們在這地昌盛，享有持續二十二年的和平。
- 6 事情是這樣的，拉曼王去世了，他的兒子開始接替他統治。他開始煽動人民與我的人民為敵，因此他們開始備戰，要來和我的人民作戰。
- 7 我派探子守在歇隆地四周，以查出他們準備的情況，好有所防備，免得他們來突襲，把我們消滅。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他們的大軍裝備著弓、箭、劍、彎刀、石頭和投石器等，剃光了頭，腰間繫著皮帶，向夏隆地北邊挺進。

Mosiah 10

And it came to pass that we again began to establish the kingdom and we again began to possess the land in peace. And I caused that there should be weapons of war made of every kind, that thereby I might have weapons for my people against the time the Lamanites should come up again to war against my people.

And I set guards round about the land, that the Lamanites might not come upon us again unawares and destroy us; and thus I did guard my people and my flocks, and keep them from falling into the hands of our enemies.

And it came to pass that we did inherit the land of our fathers for many years, yea, for the space of twenty and two years.

And I did cause that the men should till the ground, and raise all manner of grain and all manner of fruit of every kind.

And I did cause that the women should spin, and toil, and work, and work all manner of fine linen, yea, and cloth of every kind, that we might clothe our nakedness; and thus we did prosper in the land—thus we did have continual peace in the land for the space of twenty and two years.

And it came to pass that king Laman died, and his son began to reign in his stead. And he began to stir his people up in rebellion against my people; therefore they began to prepare for war, and to come up to battle against my people.

But I had sent my spies out round about the land of Shemlon, that I might discover their preparations, that I might guard against them, that they might not come upon my people and destroy them.

And it came to pass that they came up upon the north of the land of Shilom, with their numerous hosts, men armed with bows, and with arrows, and with swords, and with cimeters, and with stones, and with slings; and they had their heads shaved that they were naked; and they were girded with a leathern girdle about their loins.

- 9 事情是這樣的，我要人民中的婦女和小孩藏在曠野中，並要所有能拿武器的老少男丁，集合在一起，去和拉曼人作戰；我按照他們的年齡編隊。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我們前去與拉曼人作戰；而我即使年事已高，也去和拉曼人作戰。事情是這樣的，我們靠主的力量前去作戰。
- 11 拉曼人對主一無所知，也不知道主的力量，所以，他們憑靠的是自己的力量。然而，就世人的力量而言，他們是強壯的民族。
- 12 他們是野蠻、兇殘、嗜殺的民族，他們相信來自祖先的傳統，他們相信，由於祖先的罪惡，他們才被趕出耶路撒冷地，他們在曠野時遭他們的弟弟錯待，渡海時，也遭他們錯待；
- 13 此外，渡海後，在他們最初繼承的土地上也遭錯待。這一切都是因為尼腓比較忠心遵守主的誡命，所以他蒙得主的恩惠，主垂聽他的祈禱，也答覆他的祈禱，他在曠野的旅程中帶領他們。
- 14 他的哥哥因不了解主的作為而對他發怒；在海上，他們也因硬起心來反對主而對他發怒。
- 15 到達應許地後，他們還對他發怒，因為他們說他從他們手中搶走了統治權；他們想殺他。
- 16 還有，他們對他發怒，因為他聽從主的命令離開，進入曠野，並帶走刻在銅頁片上的紀錄，他們說他搶了他們。

And it came to pass that I caused that the women and children of my people should be hid in the wilderness; and I also caused that all my old men that could bear arms, and also all my young men that were able to bear arms, should gather themselves together to go to battle against the Lamanites; and I did place them in their ranks, every man according to his age.

And it came to pass that we did go up to battle against the Lamanites; and I, even I, in my old age, did go up to battle against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did go up in the strength of the Lord to battle.

Now, the Lamanites knew nothing concerning the Lord, nor the strength of the Lord, therefore they depended upon their own strength. Yet they were a strong people, as to the strength of men.

They were a wild, and ferocious, and a blood-thirsty people, believing in the tradition of their fathers, which is this—Believing that they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem because of the iniquities of their fathers, and that they were wronged in the wilderness by their brethren, and they were also wronged while crossing the sea;

And again, that they were wronged while in the land of their first inheritance, after they had crossed the sea, and all this because that Nephi was more faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord—therefore he was favored of the Lord, for the Lord heard his prayers and answered them, and he took the lead of their journey in the wilderness.

And his brethren were wroth with him because they understood not the dealings of the Lord; they were also wroth with him upon the waters because they hardened their hearts against the Lord.

And again, they were wroth with him when they had arrived in the promised land, because they said that he had taken the ruling of the people out of their hands; and they sought to kill him.

And again, they were wroth with him because he departed into the wilderness as the Lord had commanded him, and took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, for they said that he robbed them.

- 17 他們就這樣教自己的子女要恨他們、要殺害他們、要搶掠他們，盡一切可能消滅他們；因此，他們對尼腓的子孫懷有無盡的仇恨。
- 18 就是為了這個原因，拉曼王花言巧語、詭計多端地騙我把人民帶上這地來，好消滅他們。是的，我們在這地已受了許多年的苦。
- 19 我，曾倪夫，向人民說完所有這些關於拉曼人的事，便激發他們信靠主，全力與拉曼人作戰；於是，我們面對面和他們戰鬥。
- 20 事情是這樣的，我們又把他們趕出我們的土地；我們殺死了許多拉曼人，多到我們沒有去計算。
- 21 事情是這樣的，我們再次回到自己的土地，人民又開始牧養牲口，開始耕地。
- 22 我老了，把王位傳給我的一個兒子；因此，我不再多說些什麼。願主賜福我的人民。阿們。

And thus they have taught their children that they should hate them, and that they should murder them, and that they should rob and plunder them, and do all they could to destroy them; therefore they have an eternal hatred towards the children of Nephi.

For this very cause has king Laman, by his cunning, and lying craftiness, and his fair promises, deceived me, that I have brought this my people up into this land, that they may destroy them; yea, and we have suffered these many years in the land.

And now I, Zeniff, after having told all these things unto my people concerning the Lamanites, I did stimulate them to go to battle with their might, putting their trust in the Lord; therefore, we did contend with them, face to face.

And it came to pass that we did drive them again out of our land; and we slew them with a great slaughter, even so many that we did not number them.

And it came to pass that we returned again to our own land, and my people again began to tend their flocks, and to till their ground.

And now I, being old, did confer the kingdom upon one of my sons; therefore, I say no more. And may the Lord bless my people. Amen.

摩賽亞書11

- 1 事情是這樣的，曾倪夫把王位傳給他的兒子挪亞；挪亞便開始接替他統治；他不遵行他父親的道。
- 2 因為看啊，他不遵守神的誠命，隨心所欲而行。他有許多妻妾，還使人民犯罪，做主眼中看為可憎的事。他們犯下姦淫及各種罪行。
- 3 他徵收他們財產的五分之一、他們的金子和他們的銀子的五分之一，以及他們的錫夫，和他們的銅，和他們的黃銅，以及他們的鐵的五分之一，還有他們肥畜的五分之一和穀物的五分之一。
- 4 他拿所有這些來養自己和妻妾，還有祭司和他們的妻妾，他就這樣改變了國家的事務。
- 5 他廢棄了他父親所立的祭司，另立內心驕傲而自大的新祭司來取代他們。
- 6 是的，他們懶惰、拜偶像、通姦，用挪亞王加在人民身上的稅收來養自己；人民就這樣辛苦工作來助長罪惡。
- 7 是的，他們也拜偶像，因為國王和祭司用虛妄諂媚的話欺騙他們；他們確實說了諂媚的話。
- 8 事情是這樣的，挪亞王建了許多富麗堂皇的廣廈，用木材、各種寶物、金、銀、鐵、黃銅、錫夫、銅製成的精工製品來裝飾。
- 9 他也給自己建了一座大宮殿，宮殿中央有個王座，是用上好的木材造的，還用金子和銀子及各種寶物來裝飾。

Mosiah 11

And now it came to pass that Zeniff conferred the kingdom upon Noah, one of his sons; therefore Noah began to reign in his stead; and he did not walk in the ways of his father.

For behold, he did not keep the commandments of God, but he did walk after the desires of his own heart. And he had many wives and concubines. And he did cause his people to commit sin, and do that which was abominable in the sight of the Lord. Yea, and they did commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness.

And he laid a tax of one fifth part of all they possessed, a fifth part of their gold and of their silver, and a fifth part of their ziff, and of their copper, and of their brass and their iron; and a fifth part of their fatlings; and also a fifth part of all their grain.

And all this did he take to support himself, and his wives and his concubines; and also his priests, and their wives and their concubines; thus he had changed the affairs of the kingdom.

For he put down all the priests that had been consecrated by his father, and consecrated new ones in their stead, such as were lifted up in the pride of their hearts.

Yea, and thus they were supported in their laziness, and in their idolatry, and in their whoredoms, by the taxes which king Noah had put upon his people; thus did the people labor exceedingly to support iniquity.

Yea, and they also became idolatrous, because they were deceived by the vain and flattering words of the king and priests; for they did speak flattering things unto them.

And it came to pass that king Noah built many elegant and spacious buildings; and he ornamented them with fine work of wood, and of all manner of precious things, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of brass, and of ziff, and of copper;

And he also built him a spacious palace, and a throne in the midst thereof, all of which was of fine wood and was ornamented with gold and silver and with precious things.

- 10 他也叫工匠用上好的木材、銅、黃銅在聖殿的牆內做各種精工製品。
- 11 所有大祭司專用的座椅都以純金裝飾，高於其他座椅；他還叫人在座椅前面造了一道齊胸的欄杆，讓他們對人民說謊言和虛妄的話時，可以把身體和手臂靠在上面。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他在聖殿附近建了一座塔，是的，一座極高的塔，高到他站在塔頂時可以俯瞰夏隆地和拉曼人擁有的歇隆地，也可以看到鄰近各地。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他叫人在夏隆地蓋了許多房子，並在夏隆地北邊的山坡上，也就是尼腓子孫逃離該地時避難的地方，建了一座高塔；他就這樣使用從人民的稅捐中得到的錢財。
- 14 事情是這樣的，他將心思放在財富上，將時間用在和妻妾過著荒淫無度的生活上；他的祭司也是這樣將時間用在娼妓身上。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他在各地闢建葡萄園，並且造酒醴，釀製大量的酒；因此，他成了酗酒者，他的人民也一樣。
- 16 事情是這樣的，拉曼人開始前來攻擊他的人民，攻擊人數少的人，在他們的田裡和在他們牧養牲口的時候殺害他們。
- 17 挪亞王派衛兵到各地逐退他們；但他派的人不夠，拉曼人就來攻擊他們並殺死了他們，將許多牲口趕出那地；拉曼人就這樣開始消滅他們，向他們洩恨。
- 18 事情是這樣的，挪亞王派軍隊與他們作戰，逐退他們，或者說，逐退他們一段時間；因此，他們帶著戰利品，歡喜而歸。

And he also caused that his workmen should work all manner of fine work within the walls of the temple, of fine wood, and of copper, and of brass.

And the seats which were set apart for the high priests, which were above all the other seats, he did ornament with pure gold; and he caused a breast-work to be built before them, that they might rest their bodies and their arms upon while they should speak lying and vain words to his people.

And it came to pass that he built a tower near the temple; yea, a very high tower, even so high that he could stand upon the top thereof and overlook the land of Shilom, and also the land of Shemlon, which was possessed by the Lamanites; and he could even look over all the land round about.

And it came to pass that he caused many buildings to be built in the land Shilom; and he caused a great tower to be built on the hill north of the land Shilom, which had been a resort for the children of Nephi at the time they fled out of the land; and thus he did do with the riches which he obtained by the taxation of his people.

And it came to pass that he placed his heart upon his riches, and he spent his time in riotous living with his wives and his concubines; and so did also his priests spend their time with harlots.

And it came to pass that he planted vineyards round about in the land; and he built wine-presses, and made wine in abundance; and therefore he became a wine-bibber, and also his people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites began to come in upon his people, upon small numbers, and to slay them in their fields, and while they were tending their flocks.

And king Noah sent guards round about the land to keep them off; but he did not send a sufficient number, and the Lamanites came upon them and killed them, and drove many of their flocks out of the land; thus the Lamanites began to destroy them, and to exercise their hatred upon them.

And it came to pass that king Noah sent his armies against them, and they were driven back, or they drove them back for a time; therefore, they returned rejoicing in their spoil.

19 由於這次大勝利，他們內心驕傲而自大，並誇耀自己的力量，說他們的五十人可抵擋數千名拉曼人；因為國王和祭司的邪惡，他們就這樣自誇、喜愛殺人流血並好流他們弟兄的血。

20 事情是這樣的，他們之中有個名叫阿賓納代的人，他來到他們當中開始預言，說：看啊，主這樣說，祂這樣命令我說：去對這人民說，主這樣說——我看到人民的憎行、邪惡與淫亂，他們有禍了；除非他們悔改，否則我必在憤怒中懲罰他們。

21 除非他們悔改，轉向主他們的神，看啊，否則我必將他們交在敵人手中；是的，他們必被奴役，必受敵人的手折磨。

22 事情將是這樣，他們必知道我是主他們的神，是忌邪的神，要追討人民的罪惡。

23 事情將是這樣，除非這人民悔改，轉向主他們的神，否則必被奴役；除了主全能的神以外，無人能解救他們。

24 是的，事情將是這樣，那時，他們向我呼求時，我要遲於聽他們的呼求；是的，我會讓他們遭敵人擊打。

25 除非他們披麻蒙灰悔改，大聲向主他們的神呼求，否則我不會聽他們的祈禱，也不會救他們脫離痛苦。主這樣說，祂已這樣命令我。

26 事情是這樣的，阿賓納代說了這些話，他們就對他發怒，圖謀他的性命；但是主救他脫離他們的手。

And now, because of this great victory they were lifted up in the pride of their hearts; they did boast in their own strength, saying that their fifty could stand against thousands of the Lamanites; and thus they did boast, and did delight in blood, and the shedding of the blood of their brethren, and this because of the wickedness of their king and priests.

And it came to pass that there was a man among them whose name was Abinadi; and he went forth among them, and began to prophesy, saying: Behold, thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me, saying, Go forth, and say unto this people, thus saith the Lord—Wo be unto this people, for I have seen their abominations, and their wickedness, and their whoredoms; and except they repent I will visit them in mine anger.

And except they repent and turn to the Lord their God, behold, I will deliver them into the hands of their enemies; yea, and they shall be brought into bondage; and they shall be afflicted by the hand of their enemies.

And it shall come to pass that they shall know that I am the Lord their God, and am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of my people.

And it shall come to pass that except this people repent and turn unto the Lord their God, they shall be brought into bondage; and none shall deliver them, except it be the Lord the Almighty God.

Yea, and it shall come to pass that when they shall cry unto me I will be slow to hear their cries; yea, and I will suffer them that they be smitten by their enemies.

And except they repent in sackcloth and ashes, and cry mightily to the Lord their God, I will not hear their prayers, neither will I deliver them out of their afflictions; and thus saith the Lord, and thus hath he commanded me.

Now it came to pass that when Abinadi had spoken these words unto them they were wroth with him, and sought to take away his life; but the Lord delivered him out of their hands.

27 挪亞王聽了阿賓納代對人民說的話，也很生氣，他說：阿賓納代是誰，要他來審判我和我的人民？主又是誰，要降這麼大的痛苦給我的人民？

Now when king Noah had heard of the words which Abinadi had spoken unto the people, he was also wroth; and he said: Who is Abinadi, that I and my people should be judged of him, or who is the Lord, that shall bring upon my people such great affliction?

28 我命令你們把阿賓納代帶來，我好殺了他，因為他說這些事，想煽動我的人民彼此發怒，並挑起人民之間的紛爭；所以我要殺他。

I command you to bring Abinadi hither, that I may slay him, for he has said these things that he might stir up my people to anger one with another, and to raise contentions among my people; therefore I will slay him.

29 人民的眼睛已盲目，因此硬起心來反對阿賓納代的話，從那時起就想捉拿他。挪亞王也硬起心來反對主的話，不悔改他的惡行。

Now the eyes of the people were blinded; therefore they hardened their hearts against the words of Abinadi, and they sought from that time forward to take him. And king Noah hardened his heart against the word of the Lord, and he did not repent of his evil doings.

摩賽亞書12

- 1 事情是這樣的，過了兩年，阿賓納代喬裝來到人民當中，他們不認得他。他開始在他們當中預言，說：主這樣命令我：阿賓納代，去向我這人民預言，因為他們硬起心來，反對我的話，也不悔改他們的惡行，因此，我必在憤怒中懲罰他們，是的，我必在烈怒中追討他們的罪惡和憎行。
- 2 是的，這世代有禍了！主對我說：伸出你的手來預言說：主這樣說，事情將是這樣，這世代要因他們的罪惡而受奴役，被人攔打，是的，被人驅趕、殺害；空中的禿鷹，還有狗，是的，還有野獸都必吞食他們的肉。
- 3 事情將是這樣，挪亞王性命的價值必如熔爐中的衣服，他必知道我是主。
- 4 事情將是這樣，我要以痛苦的折磨，是的，用飢荒、用瘟疫來擊打我這人民；我必使他們終日哀號。
- 5 是的，我必使他們背負重擔；他們必像不能說話的驢子，在前面任人驅趕。
- 6 事情將是這樣，我必降冰雹擊打他們，他們也要被東風擊打，昆蟲也要侵害他們的土地，吞食穀物。
- 7 他們必遭大瘟疫打擊——我這麼做是由於他們的罪惡和憎行。

Mosiah 12

And it came to pass that after the space of two years that Abinadi came among them in disguise, that they knew him not, and began to prophesy among them, saying: Thus has the Lord commanded me, saying—Abinadi, go and prophesy unto this my people, for they have hardened their hearts against my words; they have repented not of their evil doings; therefore, I will visit them in my anger, yea, in my fierce anger will I visit them in their iniquities and abominations.

Yea, wo be unto this generation! And the Lord said unto me: Stretch forth thy hand and prophesy, saying: Thus saith the Lord, it shall come to pass that this generation, because of their iniquities, shall be brought into bondage, and shall be smitten on the cheek; yea, and shall be driven by men, and shall be slain; and the vultures of the air, and the dogs, yea, and the wild beasts, shall devour their flesh.

And it shall come to pass that the life of king Noah shall be valued even as a garment in a hot furnace; for he shall know that I am the Lord.

And it shall come to pass that I will smite this my people with sore afflictions, yea, with famine and with pestilence; and I will cause that they shall howl all the day long.

Yea, and I will cause that they shall have burdens lashed upon their backs; and they shall be driven before like a dumb ass.

And it shall come to pass that I will send forth hail among them, and it shall smite them; and they shall also be smitten with the east wind; and insects shall pester their land also, and devour their grain.

And they shall be smitten with a great pestilence—and all this will I do because of their iniquities and abominations.

- 8 事情將是這樣，除非他們悔改，否則我必從地面上徹底除滅他們；然而，他們會留下紀錄，我要為將來擁有此地的其他民族保全這紀錄；我這麼做是要向其他民族揭發這人民的憎行。阿賓納代還預言了許多不利這人民的事。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們對他發怒，把他抓住綁起來，帶到國王面前，對國王說：看啊，我們把這人帶到您面前，他預言您的人民會遭禍，並說神會消滅他們。
- 10 他也預言您會遭禍，說您的性命必像火爐中的衣服。
- 11 他還說，您會像草梗，就像野地的乾草梗一樣，任野獸跑過，在腳下踐踏。
- 12 他還說，您必像薊花，完全成熟的時候，風一吹，就掉落在地面上。他佯稱這是主說的。他說除非您悔改，否則這一切都必因您的罪惡而臨到您。
- 13 王啊，您作了什麼大惡，或您的人民犯了什麼大罪，要被神定罪或受這人的論斷？
- 14 王啊，您看，我們是無罪的，王啊，您也沒有犯罪；因此，這人指著您說的都是謊言，他的預言必然落空。
- 15 看啊，我們很強大，不會被奴役，或被敵人俘虜；是的，您已在這地上昌盛，必繼續昌盛。
- 16 看啊，人就在這兒，我們把他交在您手裡，任您照您認為好的方式處置他。

And it shall come to pass that except they repent I will utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth; yet they shall leave a record behind them, and I will preserve them for other nations which shall possess the land; yea, even this will I do that I may discover the abominations of this people to other nations. And many things did Abinadi prophesy against this people.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him; and they took him and carried him bound before the king, and said unto the king: Behold, we have brought a man before thee who has prophesied evil concerning thy people, and saith that God will destroy them.

And he also prophesieth evil concerning thy life, and saith that thy life shall be as a garment in a furnace of fire.

And again, he saith that thou shalt be as a stalk, even as a dry stalk of the field, which is run over by the beasts and trodden under foot.

And again, he saith thou shalt be as the blossoms of a thistle, which, when it is fully ripe, if the wind bloweth, it is driven forth upon the face of the land. And he pretendeth the Lord hath spoken it. And he saith all this shall come upon thee except thou repent, and this because of thine iniquities.

And now, O king, what great evil hast thou done, or what great sins have thy people committed, that we should be condemned of God or judged of this man?

And now, O king, behold, we are guiltless, and thou, O king, hast not sinned; therefore, this man has lied concerning you, and he has prophesied in vain.

And behold, we are strong, we shall not come into bondage, or be taken captive by our enemies; yea, and thou hast prospered in the land, and thou shalt also prosper.

Behold, here is the man, we deliver him into thy hands; thou mayest do with him as seemeth thee good.

- 17 事情是這樣的，挪亞王派人把阿賓納代關進監牢；他下令集合眾祭司，要和他們開會商議如何處置他。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們對王說：把他帶來，讓我們審問他；王就下令帶他到他們面前來。
- 19 他們開始審問他，想使他自相矛盾，好指控他；但是他勇敢地回答，駁斥他們所有的問題，是的，使他們非常訝異；他駁斥他們所有的問題，使他們無言以對。
- 20 事情是這樣的，其中一個對他說：我們祖先寫下的並教導的那些話是什麼意思呢？他們說：
- 21 那報佳音、傳平安、報好信、傳救恩的，對錫安說：你的神作王了。這人的腳在山上何等佳美！
- 22 你的守望者必揚起聲來；他們必一同歌唱。因為主再帶回錫安的時候，他們必親眼看見。
- 23 耶路撒冷的荒場啊，要發起歡聲，一同歌唱。因為主安慰了祂的人民，救贖了耶路撒冷。
- 24 主在萬國眼前露出聖臂，大地各端的人都必看見我們神的救恩。
- 25 阿賓納代對他們說：你們是祭司嗎？你們裝模作樣教導這人民，並宣稱了解預言之靈，卻要從我這裡知道這些事的意思？
- 26 我告訴你們，你們這些歪曲主道路的人有禍了！因為就算你們了解這些事，你們卻沒有教導這些事；所以，你們歪曲了主的道路。
- 27 你們未曾真心求了解，所以，你們並不聰明，因此你們教導這人民什麼？

And it came to pass that king Noah caused that Abinadi should be cast into prison; and he commanded that the priests should gather themselves together that he might hold a council with them what he should do with him.

And it came to pass that they said unto the king: Bring him hither that we may question him; and the king commanded that he should be brought before them.

And they began to question him, that they might cross him, that thereby they might have wherewith to accuse him; but he answered them boldly, and withstood all their questions, yea, to their astonishment; for he did withstand them in all their questions, and did confound them in all their words.

And it came to pass that one of them said unto him: What meaneth the words which are written, and which have been taught by our fathers, saying:

How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings; that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good; that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, Thy God reigneth;

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion;

Break forth into joy; sing together ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem;

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations, and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God?

And now Abinadi said unto them: Are you priests, and pretend to teach this people, and to understand the spirit of prophesying, and yet desire to know of me what these things mean?

I say unto you, wo be unto you for perverting the ways of the Lord! For if ye understand these things ye have not taught them; therefore, ye have perverted the ways of the Lord.

Ye have not applied your hearts to understanding; therefore, ye have not been wise. Therefore, what teach ye this people?

- 28 他們說：我們教導摩西律法。
- 29 他又對他們說：如果你們教導摩西律法，你們為什麼不遵守？你們為什麼把心放在財富上？你們為什麼通姦、將精力用在娼妓身上，是的，還使人民犯罪，以致主派我來預言對這人民不利的事，是的，就是那不利於人民的大禍？
- 30 難道你們不知道我說的是實話？是的，你們知道我說的是實話，你們應當在神前戰慄。
- 31 事情將是這樣，你們必因你們的罪受擊打，因為你們說你們教導摩西律法。你們對摩西律法了解多少？救恩是由摩西律法而來的嗎？你們認為呢？
- 32 他們答道，救恩是由摩西律法而來。
- 33 但是阿賓納代對他們說：我知道只要你們遵守神的誠命，你們必然得救；是的，只要你們遵守主在西奈山上賜給摩西的誠命，那就是：
- 34 我是主你的神，曾將你從埃及地為奴之家領出來。
- 35 除了我以外，你不可有別的神。
- 36 不可為自己雕刻偶像，也不可做什麼形像，彷彿天上、地下的百物。
- 37 阿賓納代對他們說：這一切你們都做到了嗎？我告訴你們，沒有，你們沒有。你們教導人民做這一切事了嗎？我告訴你們，沒有，你們沒有。

And they said: We teach the law of Moses.

And again he said unto them: If ye teach the law of Moses why do ye not keep it? Why do ye set your hearts upon riches? Why do ye commit whoredoms and spend your strength with harlots, yea, and cause this people to commit sin, that the Lord has cause to send me to prophesy against this people, yea, even a great evil against this people?

Know ye not that I speak the truth? Yea, ye know that I speak the truth; and you ought to tremble before God.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall be smitten for your iniquities, for ye have said that ye teach the law of Moses. And what know ye concerning the law of Moses? Doth salvation come by the law of Moses? What say ye?

And they answered and said that salvation did come by the law of Moses.

But now Abinadi said unto them: I know if ye keep the commandments of God ye shall be saved; yea, if ye keep the commandments which the Lord delivered unto Moses in the mount of Sinai, saying:

I am the Lord thy God, who hath brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

Thou shalt have no other God before me.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing in heaven above, or things which are in the earth beneath.

Now Abinadi said unto them, Have ye done all this? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not. And have ye taught this people that they should do all these things? I say unto you, Nay, ye have not.

摩賽亞書13

- 1 王聽了這些話，對眾祭司說：把這人帶走，殺了他；他是個瘋子，我們何必理他！
- 2 他們上前，想伸手抓他，但是他斥退他們，說：
- 3 不要碰我，假如你們伸手抓我，神必擊打你們，因為我還沒說完神差我來傳達的信息，我也還沒說完你們要我告訴你們的事，所以，神不會讓我在這時候毀滅。
- 4 我必須完成神命令我的誠命；你們因為我說了實話，就惱怒我；還因為我說了神的話，就斷定我瘋了。
- 5 事情是這樣的，阿賓納代說了這番話，挪亞王的人就不敢伸手抓他，因主的靈在他身上；他臉上發出異常的榮光，就像摩西在西奈山上與主交談時，臉上發光一樣。
- 6 他憑來自神的力量和權柄說話；他繼續說：
- 7 你們看，你們沒有力量殺我，因此我要把我的信息說完。是的，我看得出，因為我已道破你們罪惡的真相，那些話刺中你們的心窩。
- 8 是的，我所說的話使你們又驚、又奇、又怒。
- 9 但我要把我的信息說完，然後，只要能得救，我去哪裡都沒有關係。
- 10 但我只要告訴你們這些，你們怎樣對待我，必成為未來之事的象徵和預兆。
- 11 現在，我要把神其餘的誠命讀給你們聽，因為我看得出，這些誠命並未寫在你們的心上，我看得出，你們大半生都在鑽研和教導罪惡。

Mosiah 13

And now when the king had heard these words, he said unto his priests: Away with this fellow, and slay him; for what have we to do with him, for he is mad.

And they stood forth and attempted to lay their hands on him; but he withstood them, and said unto them:

Touch me not, for God shall smite you if ye lay your hands upon me, for I have not delivered the message which the Lord sent me to deliver; neither have I told you that which ye requested that I should tell; therefore, God will not suffer that I shall be destroyed at this time.

But I must fulfil the commandments wherewith God has commanded me; and because I have told you the truth ye are angry with me. And again, because I have spoken the word of God ye have judged me that I am mad.

Now it came to pass after Abinadi had spoken these words that the people of king Noah durst not lay their hands on him, for the Spirit of the Lord was upon him; and his face shone with exceeding luster, even as Moses' did while in the mount of Sinai, while speaking with the Lord.

And he spake with power and authority from God; and he continued his words, saying:

Ye see that ye have not power to slay me, therefore I finish my message. Yea, and I perceive that it cuts you to your hearts because I tell you the truth concerning your iniquities.

Yea, and my words fill you with wonder and amazement, and with anger.

But I finish my message; and then it matters not whither I go, if it so be that I am saved.

But this much I tell you, what you do with me, after this, shall be as a type and a shadow of things which are to come.

And now I read unto you the remainder of the commandments of God, for I perceive that they are not written in your hearts; I perceive that ye have studied and taught iniquity the most part of your lives.

- 12 你們記得我對你們說過：不可為自己雕刻偶像，也不可做什麼形像，彷彿天上的、地下的，或水中的百物。
- 13 還有不可跪拜那些像，也不可事奉他，因為我，主，你的神是忌邪的神，恨我的，我必向子孫追討祖先的罪，直到三、四代；
- 14 愛我、守我誠命的千萬人，我必向他們發慈愛。
- 15 你不可妄稱主你神的名，因為妄稱主名的，主必不以他為無罪。
- 16 當記念安息日，守為聖日。
- 17 六日要勞碌做你一切的工；
- 18 但第七日是主你神的安息日。你和你的兒子、女兒、僕人、婢女、牲畜，並你門裡寄居的客旅，無論何工都不可做；
- 19 因為六日之內，主造天、地、海和其中的萬物；所以主賜福與安息日，定為聖日。
- 20 當孝敬父母，使你的日子在主你神所賜你的地上，得以長久。
- 21 你不可殺人。
- 22 你不可姦淫；你不可偷盜。
- 23 你不可作假見證陷害鄰人。
- 24 你不可貪戀鄰人的房屋，也不可貪戀鄰人的妻子、僕人、婢女、牛驢，並他一切所有的。
- 25 事情是這樣的，阿賓納代說完這些話後，對他們說：你們是否教導人民做這一切事，來遵守這些誠命？

And now, ye remember that I said unto you: Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of things which are in heaven above, or which are in the earth beneath, or which are in the water under the earth.

And again: Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquities of the fathers upon the children, unto the third and fourth generations of them that hate me;

And showing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Six days shalt thou labor, and do all thy work;

But the seventh day, the sabbath of the Lord thy God, thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy man-servant, nor thy maid-servant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates;

For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and the sea, and all that in them is; wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Honor thy father and thy mother, that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

Thou shalt not kill.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not steal.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbor.

Thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbor's wife, nor his man-servant, nor his maid-servant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor anything that is thy neighbor's.

And it came to pass that after Abinadi had made an end of these sayings that he said unto them: Have ye taught this people that they should observe to do all these things for to keep these commandments?

- 26 我告訴你們：沒有；如果你們做到了，主就不會差我來對這人民預言這禍事。
- 27 你們說救恩來自摩西律法。我告訴你們，到目前為止，你們仍必須遵守摩西律法；但我告訴你們，總有一天，我們不必再遵守摩西律法。
- 28 此外，我告訴你們，救恩不單由律法而來；要不是神親自為祂人民的罪惡和不義完成贖罪，他們縱有摩西律法，也難免要滅亡。
- 29 現在，我告訴你們，有必要賜給以色列兒女一部律法，是的，一部非常嚴厲的律法，因為他們是倔強的民族，迅於作惡卻遲於記起主他們的神；
- 30 因此，主賜給他們一部律法，是的，一部行為和教儀的律法，一部他們要日日嚴格遵行的律法，好記得神及對神當盡的職責。
- 31 但是看啊，我告訴你們，這一切事都是未來之事的象徵。
- 32 他們了解律法嗎？我告訴你們，不，他們不盡都了解律法；這是因為他們心地頑硬；他們不了解除非藉著神的救贖，否則沒有任何人能得救。
- 33 因為看啊，摩西不是向他們預言彌賽亞的來臨和神要救贖祂的人民嗎？是的，甚至創世以來就預言的眾先知不也都多少預言過這些事嗎？
- 34 他們不是說神要親自降臨人類兒女中間，取得人的形像，以大能遍行於地面上？
- 35 是的，他們不也說過，祂會促成死人的復活，而祂自己會遭受欺壓、痛苦？

I say unto you, Nay; for if ye had, the Lord would not have caused me to come forth and to prophesy evil concerning this people.

And now ye have said that salvation cometh by the law of Moses. I say unto you that it is expedient that ye should keep the law of Moses as yet; but I say unto you, that the time shall come when it shall no more be expedient to keep the law of Moses.

And moreover, I say unto you, that salvation doth not come by the law alone; and were it not for the atonement, which God himself shall make for the sins and iniquities of his people, that they must unavoidably perish, notwithstanding the law of Moses.

And now I say unto you that it was expedient that there should be a law given to the children of Israel, yea, even a very strict law; for they were a stiffnecked people, quick to do iniquity, and slow to remember the Lord their God;

Therefore there was a law given them, yea, a law of performances and of ordinances, a law which they were to observe strictly from day to day, to keep them in remembrance of God and their duty towards him.

But behold, I say unto you, that all these things were types of things to come.

And now, did they understand the law? I say unto you, Nay, they did not all understand the law; and this because of the hardness of their hearts; for they understood not that there could not any man be saved except it were through the redemption of God.

For behold, did not Moses prophesy unto them concerning the coming of the Messiah, and that God should redeem his people? Yea, and even all the prophets who have prophesied ever since the world began—have they not spoken more or less concerning these things?

Have they not said that God himself should come down among the children of men, and take upon him the form of man, and go forth in mighty power upon the face of the earth?

Yea, and have they not said also that he should bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, and that he, himself, should be oppressed and afflicted?

摩賽亞書14

- 1 是的，以賽亞不是說過：我們所傳的有誰信呢？主的臂膀向誰顯露呢？
- 2 祂在父面前生長如柔嫩的植物，像根出於乾地；祂無佳形、美容，我們看見祂的時候，也無美貌使我們羨慕祂。
- 3 祂被藐視，被人厭棄，多受痛苦，常經憂患；我們躲避祂；祂被藐視，我們也不尊重祂。
- 4 祂誠然擔當我們的憂患，背負我們的痛苦；我們卻以為祂受痛苦，被神擊打苦待了。
- 5 但祂是為我們的過犯受害，為我們的罪孽受傷；因祂受的刑罰我們得平安，因祂受的鞭傷我們得醫治。
- 6 我們都如羊走入歧途；各人偏行己路；主使我們眾人的罪孽都歸在祂身上。
- 7 祂被欺壓，祂受痛苦，卻不開口；祂像羔羊被牽到宰殺之地，又像羊在剪毛的人手下無聲，祂也是這樣不開口。
- 8 祂被帶離囚禁和公正；誰來宣布祂的後代呢？祂從活人之地被剪除；祂因我人民的過犯受痛苦。
- 9 祂使祂與惡人同埋，與富人同葬；因為祂未曾作惡，口中也沒有詭詐。
- 10 主卻喜悅將祂壓傷；祂使祂受痛苦。您使祂獻上自己的靈魂為贖罪祭時，祂必看見祂的後裔，並且延長祂的年日，主所喜悅的事，必在祂手中亨通。
- 11 祂必看見自己靈魂的勞苦，祂必心滿意足；藉著祂的知識，我的義僕要使許多人稱義；並且祂要擔當他們的罪孽。

Mosiah 14

Yea, even doth not Isaiah say: Who hath believed our report, and to whom is the arm of the Lord revealed?

For he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of dry ground; he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him there is no beauty that we should desire him.

He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief; and we hid as it were our faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not.

Surely he has borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows; yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was bruised for our iniquities; the chastisement of our peace was upon him; and with his stripes we are healed.

All we, like sheep, have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquities of us all.

He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth; he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb so he opened not his mouth.

He was taken from prison and from judgment; and who shall declare his generation? For he was cut off out of the land of the living; for the transgressions of my people was he stricken.

And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death; because he had done no evil, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put him to grief; when thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin he shall see his seed, he shall prolong his days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

He shall see the travail of his soul, and shall be satisfied; by his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 所以我要使祂與位大的同分，與強盛的均分擄物；因為祂將靈魂傾出，以致於死；祂也被列在罪犯中；祂擔當多人的罪，又為罪犯代求。

Therefore will I divide him a portion with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death; and he was numbered with the transgressors; and he bore the sins of many, and made intercession for the transgressors.

摩賽亞書15

- 1 阿賓納代對他們說：希望你們了解，神要親自降臨人類兒女中間，且要救贖祂的人民。
- 2 因為祂住在肉身中，所以要被稱為神的兒子，又因祂使肉身臣服於父的旨意，而成了父與子——
- 3 因為祂是由神的大能成胎的，所以祂是父；因為肉身，所以祂是子；這樣就成為父與子——
- 4 祂們是一神，是的，即天地的真正永恆之父。
- 5 就這樣，肉身臣服於靈，或子臣服於父——祂們是一神，祂遭受試探，卻不向試探屈服，反而任憑祂人民戲弄、鞭打、驅逐和拒絕。
- 6 祂經歷了這一切，在人類兒女當中行許多大奇蹟後，會被帶走，是的，正如以賽亞所說的，像羊在剪毛的人手下無聲，祂也是這樣不開口。
- 7 是的，祂就這樣被帶走，釘在十字架上，被殺害；肉身臣服於死亡，子的旨意吞沒於父的旨意中。
- 8 神這樣戰勝死亡，打斷死亡的枷鎖，賜給子能力，為人類兒女代求——
- 9 祂升上天庭，有慈悲心腸，對人類兒女充滿憐憫，站在他們與公道之間，打斷死亡的枷鎖，親自承擔他們的罪惡與過犯，救贖他們，滿足公道的要求。
- 10 現在，我告訴你們，誰來宣布祂的後代呢？看啊，我告訴你們，祂的靈魂被獻為贖罪祭時，祂必看見祂的後裔。現在，你們認為呢？誰會是祂的後裔？

Mosiah 15

And now Abinadi said unto them: I would that ye should understand that God himself shall come down among the children of men, and shall redeem his people.

And because he dwelleth in flesh he shall be called the Son of God, and having subjected the flesh to the will of the Father, being the Father and the Son—

The Father, because he was conceived by the power of God; and the Son, because of the flesh; thus becoming the Father and Son—

And they are one God, yea, the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth.

And thus the flesh becoming subject to the Spirit, or the Son to the Father, being one God, suffereth temptation, and yieldeth not to the temptation, but suffereth himself to be mocked, and scourged, and cast out, and disowned by his people.

And after all this, after working many mighty miracles among the children of men, he shall be led, yea, even as Isaiah said, as a sheep before the shearer is dumb, so he opened not his mouth.

Yea, even so he shall be led, crucified, and slain, the flesh becoming subject even unto death, the will of the Son being swallowed up in the will of the Father.

And thus God breaketh the bands of death, having gained the victory over death; giving the Son power to make intercession for the children of men—

Having ascended into heaven, having the bowels of mercy; being filled with compassion towards the children of men; standing betwixt them and justice; having broken the bands of death, taken upon himself their iniquity and their transgressions, having redeemed them, and satisfied the demands of justice.

And now I say unto you, who shall declare his generation? Behold, I say unto you, that when his soul has been made an offering for sin he shall see his seed. And now what say ye? And who shall be his seed?

- 11 看啊，我告訴你們，凡聽先知話語的，是的，聽所有預言主來臨的聖先知話語的人——我告訴你們，凡聽他們的話，相信主會救贖祂人民，並盼望著那一天他們的罪能得赦免的人，我告訴你們，這些人就是祂的後裔，換句話說，他們就是神國的繼承人。
- 12 祂為這些人承擔了他們的罪；祂為這些人而死，把他們從罪中救贖出來。他們不就是祂的後裔嗎？
- 13 是的，眾先知不也是祂的後裔嗎？我指的是創世以來，每一位開口預言、沒有陷入罪中的聖先知。我告訴你們，他們是祂的後裔。
- 14 他們就是曾傳平安、報好信、傳救恩的人，他們對錫安說：你的神作王了。
- 15 這些人的腳在山上何等佳美！
- 16 再者，仍在傳平安之人的腳在山上何等佳美！
- 17 今後，是的，從現在到永遠，那傳平安之人的腳在山上何等佳美！
- 18 看啊，我告訴你們，還不止此，那報佳音之人的腳在山上何等佳美，祂就是平安的建立者，是的，就是救贖祂人民的主；是的，祂把救恩賜給祂的人民。
- 19 若非祂為祂的人民完成了從世界奠基時就預備好的救贖，我告訴你們，若非如此，全人類都必滅亡。
- 20 但是看啊，死亡的枷鎖必被打斷，子必統治，有能力控制死者；所以，祂促成死人的復活。

Behold I say unto you, that whosoever has heard the words of the prophets, yea, all the holy prophets who have prophesied concerning the coming of the Lord—I say unto you, that all those who have hearkened unto their words, and believed that the Lord would redeem his people, and have looked forward to that day for a remission of their sins, I say unto you, that these are his seed, or they are the heirs of the kingdom of God.

For these are they whose sins he has borne; these are they for whom he has died, to redeem them from their transgressions. And now, are they not his seed?

Yea, and are not the prophets, every one that has opened his mouth to prophesy, that has not fallen into transgression, I mean all the holy prophets ever since the world began? I say unto you that they are his seed.

And these are they who have published peace, who have brought good tidings of good, who have published salvation; and said unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And O how beautiful upon the mountains were their feet!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those that are still publishing peace!

And again, how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of those who shall hereafter publish peace, yea, from this time henceforth and forever!

And behold, I say unto you, this is not all. For O how beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that is the founder of peace, yea, even the Lord, who has redeemed his people; yea, him who has granted salvation unto his people;

For were it not for the redemption which he hath made for his people, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, I say unto you, were it not for this, all mankind must have perished.

But behold, the bands of death shall be broken, and the Son reigneth, and hath power over the dead; therefore, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead.

21 所以，就有了一種復活，即第一次的復活，是的，就是過去、現在、未來，直到基督（祂將如此被稱呼）復活時的人的復活。

22 談到所有先知的復活和所有相信他們的話的人，或所有遵守神誡命的人的復活，他們都將在第一次復活中出來；因此，他們就是第一次復活的人。

23 他們復活後，要與救贖他們的神同住，藉著打斷死亡枷鎖的基督，而得到永生。

24 這些人就是在第一次復活中有份的人；這些就是在基督來臨前，死於無知，沒有聽過救恩信息的人。主促成這些人的復原；他們在第一次復活中有份，或擁有永生，得到主的救贖。

25 小孩子也有永生。

26 但是看啊，你們要敬畏神，在神前戰慄；你們應當戰慄，因為主絕不救贖背叛祂且死在罪中的人；是的，就是從世界創始以來，所有故意背叛神、知道神的誡命卻不遵守而死在罪中的人；這些人在第一次復活中無份。

27 所以，難道你們不該戰慄嗎？因為，這樣的人得不到救恩，主沒有救贖過這樣的人，是的，主也不能救贖這樣的人，因為祂不能出爾反爾，祂不能拒絕公道的要求。

28 現在，我告訴你們，主的救恩傳播給各國、各族、各方、各民的時刻就要來到。

29 主啊，您的守望者必揚起聲來，他們必一同歌唱，因為主再帶回錫安的時候，他們必親眼看見。

30 耶路撒冷的荒場啊，要發起歡聲，一同歌唱，因為主安慰了祂的人民，救贖了耶路撒冷。

And there cometh a resurrection, even a first resurrection; yea, even a resurrection of those that have been, and who are, and who shall be, even until the resurrection of Christ—for so shall he be called.

And now, the resurrection of all the prophets, and all those that have believed in their words, or all those that have kept the commandments of God, shall come forth in the first resurrection; therefore, they are the first resurrection.

They are raised to dwell with God who has redeemed them; thus they have eternal life through Christ, who has broken the bands of death.

And these are those who have part in the first resurrection; and these are they that have died before Christ came, in their ignorance, not having salvation declared unto them. And thus the Lord bringeth about the restoration of these; and they have a part in the first resurrection, or have eternal life, being redeemed by the Lord.

And little children also have eternal life.

But behold, and fear, and tremble before God, for ye ought to tremble; for the Lord redeemeth none such that rebel against him and die in their sins; yea, even all those that have perished in their sins ever since the world began, that have wilfully rebelled against God, that have known the commandments of God, and would not keep them; these are they that have no part in the first resurrection.

Therefore ought ye not to tremble? For salvation cometh to none such; for the Lord hath redeemed none such; yea, neither can the Lord redeem such; for he cannot deny himself; for he cannot deny justice when it has its claim.

And now I say unto you that the time shall come that the salvation of the Lord shall be declared to every nation, kindred, tongue, and people.

Yea, Lord, thy watchmen shall lift up their voice; with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

31 主在萬國眼前露出聖臂，大地各端的人都必看見
我們神的救恩。

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes
of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall
see the salvation of our God.

摩賽亞書16

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿賓納代說完這些話，就伸手說道：世人看見主的救恩的時刻就要來到；各國、各族、各方、各民都將親眼見到，並在神前承認祂的審判是公義的。
- 2 然後，惡人必被逐出，他們必有理由哀號、哭泣、悲傷、咬牙切齒；因為他們不肯聽從主的聲音，所以主不救贖他們。
- 3 因為他們是肉慾與魔鬼似的，所以魔鬼有力量控制他們；是的，他就是那引誘我們第一對祖先，並導致他們墜落的古蛇；他也導致全人類變得俗慾、肉慾、魔鬼似的，能分辨善惡卻臣服於魔鬼。
- 4 全人類就此迷失了；看啊，要不是神救贖祂的人民脫離迷失和墜落的狀態，他們必永遠迷失。
- 5 但是記住，凡堅持其肉慾本性、固守罪惡道路並反叛神的人，仍處於墜落的狀態，魔鬼有力量完全控制他。因此，他就像沒有被救贖一樣，成了神的敵人；魔鬼也是神的敵人。
- 6 現在，我把未來的事當過去的事來講，如果基督沒有來到世上，就不可能有救贖。
- 7 如果基督沒有從死裡復活，沒有打斷死亡的枷鎖而使墳墓不能得勝，並使死亡失去毒鉤，就不可能有復活。
- 8 但確實有復活，所以墳墓沒有得勝，死亡的毒鉤也因基督而被吞沒了。
- 9 祂是世界的光和生命，是的，是無盡的、永不暗淡的光，也是無盡的、不再死亡的生命。

Mosiah 16

And now, it came to pass that after Abinadi had spoken these words he stretched forth his hand and said: The time shall come when all shall see the salvation of the Lord; when every nation, kindred, tongue, and people shall see eye to eye and shall confess before God that his judgments are just.

And then shall the wicked be cast out, and they shall have cause to howl, and weep, and wail, and gnash their teeth; and this because they would not hearken unto the voice of the Lord; therefore the Lord redeemeth them not.

For they are carnal and devilish, and the devil has power over them; yea, even that old serpent that did beguile our first parents, which was the cause of their fall; which was the cause of all mankind becoming carnal, sensual, devilish, knowing evil from good, subjecting themselves to the devil.

Thus all mankind were lost; and behold, they would have been endlessly lost were it not that God redeemed his people from their lost and fallen state.

But remember that he that persists in his own carnal nature, and goes on in the ways of sin and rebellion against God, remaineth in his fallen state and the devil hath all power over him. Therefore he is as though there was no redemption made, being an enemy to God; and also is the devil an enemy to God.

And now if Christ had not come into the world, speaking of things to come as though they had already come, there could have been no redemption.

And if Christ had not risen from the dead, or have broken the bands of death that the grave should have no victory, and that death should have no sting, there could have been no resurrection.

But there is a resurrection, therefore the grave hath no victory, and the sting of death is swallowed up in Christ.

He is the light and the life of the world; yea, a light that is endless, that can never be darkened; yea, and also a life which is endless, that there can be no more death.

10 這必死的要穿上不死，必朽壞的要穿上不朽壞，並被帶去站在神的審判欄前，不分好人壞人，都按其行為接受審判——

Even this mortal shall put on immortality, and this corruption shall put on incorruption, and shall be brought to stand before the bar of God, to be judged of him according to their works whether they be good or whether they be evil—

11 如果行為是好的，就得無盡生命和幸福的復活；如果行為是邪惡的，就得無盡罪罰的復活，要交給他們所臣服的魔鬼；那就是罪罰——

If they be good, to the resurrection of endless life and happiness; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of endless damnation, being delivered up to the devil, who hath subjected them, which is damnation—

12 因為他們按自己肉慾的意念和願望而行；因為主向他們伸出慈悲之臂時，他們從不呼求主；主向他們伸出慈悲之臂時，他們卻不接受；他們因罪惡遭警告時，他們不願離棄罪惡；他們被命令要悔改，但他們不肯悔改。

Having gone according to their own carnal wills and desires; having never called upon the Lord while the arms of mercy were extended towards them; for the arms of mercy were extended towards them, and they would not; they being warned of their iniquities and yet they would not depart from them; and they were commanded to repent and yet they would not repent.

13 現在，難道你們不應當戰慄，悔改你們的罪，並記住唯有靠著並且經由基督，你們才能得救嗎？

And now, ought ye not to tremble and repent of your sins, and remember that only in and through Christ ye can be saved?

14 所以，如果你們教導摩西律法，你們也要教導那律法是即將來臨之事的預兆——

Therefore, if ye teach the law of Moses, also teach that it is a shadow of those things which are to come—

15 教導他們救贖是經由主基督——那位真正的永恆之父——而來的。阿們。

Teach them that redemption cometh through Christ the Lord, who is the very Eternal Father. Amen.

摩賽亞書17

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿賓納代說完這些話，挪亞王就命令祭司抓住他，好把他處死。
- 2 但其中有個人名叫阿爾瑪，他也是尼腓的後裔，他是個年輕人，他相信阿賓納代所說的話，因為他很清楚阿賓納代所指證的罪惡；所以，他懇求王不要對阿賓納代發怒，讓他平安離去。
- 3 但王更加惱怒，派人把阿爾瑪趕出去，並差僕人跟在後面好殺害他。
- 4 但他逃離他們面前，並躲藏起來，他們找不到他。他藏匿了許多天，把阿賓納代所說的話都寫了下來。
- 5 事情是這樣的，王下令侍衛包圍阿賓納代並抓住他；他們把他綁起來，關進監牢。
- 6 過了三天，王和祭司們商量後，又派人把阿賓納代帶到他面前。
- 7 王對他說：阿賓納代，我們查到你的一個罪狀，你該當死罪。
- 8 因為你說神會親自降臨人類兒女中；憑這一點你就該被處死，除非你收回所有你說的關於我和我人民的禍事的話。
- 9 阿賓納代對他說：我告訴你，我對你所說的關於這人民的話，我決不收回，因為那些話是真實的；我自願落在你手裡，就是要讓你知道那些話是真實的。

Mosiah 17

And now it came to pass that when Abinadi had finished these sayings, that the king commanded that the priests should take him and cause that he should be put to death.

But there was one among them whose name was Alma, he also being a descendant of Nephi. And he was a young man, and he believed the words which Abinadi had spoken, for he knew concerning the iniquity which Abinadi had testified against them; therefore he began to plead with the king that he would not be angry with Abinadi, but suffer that he might depart in peace.

But the king was more wroth, and caused that Alma should be cast out from among them, and sent his servants after him that they might slay him.

But he fled from before them and hid himself that they found him not. And he being concealed for many days did write all the words which Abinadi had spoken.

And it came to pass that the king caused that his guards should surround Abinadi and take him; and they bound him and cast him into prison.

And after three days, having counseled with his priests, he caused that he should again be brought before him.

And he said unto him: Abinadi, we have found an accusation against thee, and thou art worthy of death.

For thou hast said that God himself should come down among the children of men; and now, for this cause thou shalt be put to death unless thou wilt recall all the words which thou hast spoken evil concerning me and my people.

Now Abinadi said unto him: I say unto you, I will not recall the words which I have spoken unto you concerning this people, for they are true; and that ye may know of their surety I have suffered myself that I have fallen into your hands.

- 10 我情願受苦而死，也不收回我的話，那些話必作為對你不利的見證。假如你殺我，你就是流了無辜者的血，在末日，這也必作為對你不利的見證。
- 11 挪亞王就要放了阿賓納代，因為他怕他的話，怕神的懲罰會臨到他。
- 12 但祭司們大聲反對阿賓納代，開始指控他說：他辱罵了王。王被激怒了，就把他交給他們處死。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們抓住他，把他綁起來，用柴捆打他的皮膚，是的，直至死亡。
- 14 火焰開始燒灼他時，他向他們喊道：
- 15 看啊，你們這樣對待我，事情將是這樣，你們的後裔必會使許多人受我所受的痛苦，就是遭受燒死的痛苦；因為他們相信主他們的神的救恩。
- 16 事情將是這樣，你們必因你們的罪惡而受各種疾病的折磨。
- 17 是的，你們必多方受擊打、四處遭驅趕和分散，就像野羊群被兇殘的野獸驅趕一樣。
- 18 到那日，你們必被追捕，必被敵人的手抓住，那時，你們必像我一樣遭受燒死的痛苦。
- 19 神就這樣報復那些毀滅祂人民的人。神啊，請接納我的靈魂。
- 20 阿賓納代說完這些話，就被燒死，倒了下去；是的，他不願拒絕神的命令，因而被處死；他以死印證他的話的真實。

Yea, and I will suffer even until death, and I will not recall my words, and they shall stand as a testimony against you. And if ye slay me ye will shed innocent blood, and this shall also stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

And now king Noah was about to release him, for he feared his word; for he feared that the judgments of God would come upon him.

But the priests lifted up their voices against him, and began to accuse him, saying: He has reviled the king. Therefore the king was stirred up in anger against him, and he delivered him up that he might be slain.

And it came to pass that they took him and bound him, and scourged his skin with faggots, yea, even unto death.

And now when the flames began to scorch him, he cried unto them, saying:

Behold, even as ye have done unto me, so shall it come to pass that thy seed shall cause that many shall suffer the pains that I do suffer, even the pains of death by fire; and this because they believe in the salvation of the Lord their God.

And it will come to pass that ye shall be afflicted with all manner of diseases because of your iniquities.

Yea, and ye shall be smitten on every hand, and shall be driven and scattered to and fro, even as a wild flock is driven by wild and ferocious beasts.

And in that day ye shall be hunted, and ye shall be taken by the hand of your enemies, and then ye shall suffer, as I suffer, the pains of death by fire.

Thus God executeth vengeance upon those that destroy his people. O God, receive my soul.

And now, when Abinadi had said these words, he fell, having suffered death by fire; yea, having been put to death because he would not deny the commandments of God, having sealed the truth of his words by his death.

摩賽亞書18

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪逃離了挪亞王的僕人，悔改了他的罪惡和不義，就暗地裡來到人民當中，開始教導阿賓納代的話——
- 2 是的，關於那即將來臨的事和死人的復活，以及經由基督的大能、受苦和死亡而帶給世人的救贖，及祂的復活與升天。
- 3 他教導每一個願意聽他講的人。他暗中教導，以免被王知道。有許多人相信他的話。
- 4 事情是這樣的，凡相信他的，都到邊境一個叫摩爾門的地方，那地名是國王起的，那裡在某些時間或季節有野獸出沒。
- 5 摩爾門有一處清澈的水源，阿爾瑪常到那裡；水邊有一矮樹叢，他白天藏在那裡，躲開王的搜索。
- 6 事情是這樣的，凡相信他的，就到那裡聽他的信息。
- 7 事情是這樣的，過了許多天，有一大群人聚集在摩爾門地，要聽阿爾瑪的信息，是的，所有相信他話的人，都聚在一起，聽他講道。他教導他們，向他們宣講悔改、救贖和對主的信心。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他告訴他們：看啊，這裡是摩爾門水流（他們都這麼稱呼），現在，由於你們都渴望進入神的羊圈，被稱為祂的人民，願意承擔彼此的重擔，使重擔減輕；

Mosiah 18

And now, it came to pass that Alma, who had fled from the servants of king Noah, repented of his sins and iniquities, and went about privately among the people, and began to teach the words of Abinadi—

Yea, concerning that which was to come, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and the redemption of the people, which was to be brought to pass through the power, and sufferings, and death of Christ, and his resurrection and ascension into heaven.

And as many as would hear his word he did teach. And he taught them privately, that it might not come to the knowledge of the king. And many did believe his words.

And it came to pass that as many as did believe him did go forth to a place which was called Mormon, having received its name from the king, being in the borders of the land having been infested, by times or at seasons, by wild beasts.

Now, there was in Mormon a fountain of pure water, and Alma resorted thither, there being near the water a thicket of small trees, where he did hide himself in the daytime from the searches of the king.

And it came to pass that as many as believed him went thither to hear his words.

And it came to pass after many days there were a goodly number gathered together at the place of Mormon, to hear the words of Alma. Yea, all were gathered together that believed on his word, to hear him. And he did teach them, and did preach unto them repentance, and redemption, and faith on the Lord.

And it came to pass that he said unto them: Behold, here are the waters of Mormon (for thus were they called) and now, as ye are desirous to come into the fold of God, and to be called his people, and are willing to bear one another's burdens, that they may be light;

- 9 是的，願意與哀者同哀，是的，安慰需要安慰的人，也願意隨時隨地，在所有的事上作神的證人，直到死亡，使你們得蒙神救贖，算在第一次復活的人當中，而得到永生——
- 10 現在，我告訴你們，如果這是你們心中的願望，那麼，對於奉主的名受洗，在祂面前證明你們已與祂立約、願意事奉祂、遵守祂的誡命，使祂能更豐盛地把祂的靈傾注於你們，你們有什麼異議嗎？
- 11 眾人聽了這話，就歡欣鼓掌，大聲說：這正是我們心中的願望。
- 12 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪領著最早聽道者之一，希蘭，去站在水中，高聲說：主啊，請將您的靈傾注於您的僕人，使他能以聖潔的心做這事工。
- 13 他說完這些話，主的靈臨到他，於是他說：希蘭，我持有來自全能之神的權柄為你施洗，作為你立約事奉祂直到必死的身體死亡為止的證據；願主的靈傾注於你，願祂藉著從世界奠基時便預備好的基督的救贖賜你永生。
- 14 阿爾瑪說完了這些話，就和希蘭一同埋入水中，然後他們起來，並歡喜地從水中出來，充滿了靈。
- 15 然後，阿爾瑪又帶另一個人，再度走進水中，按照第一次的方式，為他施洗，只是他自己沒有再埋入水中。
- 16 他照這方式為每一個來到摩爾門地的人施洗，為數約二百零四人；是的，他們都在摩爾門水流受洗，充滿了神的恩典。

Yea, and are willing to mourn with those that mourn; yea, and comfort those that stand in need of comfort, and to stand as witnesses of God at all times and in all things, and in all places that ye may be in, even until death, that ye may be redeemed of God, and be numbered with those of the first resurrection, that ye may have eternal life—

Now I say unto you, if this be the desire of your hearts, what have you against being baptized in the name of the Lord, as a witness before him that ye have entered into a covenant with him, that ye will serve him and keep his commandments, that he may pour out his Spirit more abundantly upon you?

And now when the people had heard these words, they clapped their hands for joy, and exclaimed: This is the desire of our hearts.

And now it came to pass that Alma took Helam, he being one of the first, and went and stood forth in the water, and cried, saying: O Lord, pour out thy Spirit upon thy servant, that he may do this work with holiness of heart.

And when he had said these words, the Spirit of the Lord was upon him, and he said: Helam, I baptize thee, having authority from the Almighty God, as a testimony that ye have entered into a covenant to serve him until you are dead as to the mortal body; and may the Spirit of the Lord be poured out upon you; and may he grant unto you eternal life, through the redemption of Christ, whom he has prepared from the foundation of the world.

And after Alma had said these words, both Alma and Helam were buried in the water; and they arose and came forth out of the water rejoicing, being filled with the Spirit.

And again, Alma took another, and went forth a second time into the water, and baptized him according to the first, only he did not bury himself again in the water.

And after this manner he did baptize every one that went forth to the place of Mormon; and they were in number about two hundred and four souls; yea, and they were baptized in the waters of Mormon, and were filled with the grace of God.

- 17 從那時起，他們被稱為神的教會，或基督的教會。事情是這樣的，凡經由神的力量和權柄受洗的，都加入祂的教會。
- 18 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪持有神的權柄，按立祭司；他為每五十人按立一位祭司，向他們傳道，教導他們關於神國的事。
- 19 他命令他們，除了他所教導的，以及聖先知的口所說的以外，他們不應教導別的事。
- 20 是的，他命令他們，除了宣講悔改和對那救贖祂人民的主的信心外，不要宣講別的事。
- 21 他命令他們不要彼此紛爭，卻要用同一的目光向前看，有同一的信仰和同一的洗禮，並讓他們的心在合一和彼此相愛中交織在一起。
- 22 他命令他們宣講這些事。他們就這樣成為神的兒女。
- 23 他命令他們應該守安息日，並保持這日神聖，並且應該每天感謝主他們的神。
- 24 他也命令他們，他所按立的祭司應當親手工作，自食其力。
- 25 每週定出一天，他們要聚集起來，教導人民，崇拜主他們的神，而且，他們應盡其所能經常聚在一起。
- 26 祭司不可依賴人民來養活他們，但是他們因工作而蒙受神的恩典，使他們靈性日漸堅強，具有對神的知識，使他們能藉著神的力量和權柄來教導。

And they were called the church of God, or the church of Christ, from that time forward. And it came to pass that whosoever was baptized by the power and authority of God was added to his church.

And it came to pass that Alma, having authority from God, ordained priests; even one priest to every fifty of their number did he ordain to preach unto them, and to teach them concerning the things pertaining to the kingdom of God.

And he commanded them that they should teach nothing save it were the things which he had taught, and which had been spoken by the mouth of the holy prophets.

Yea, even he commanded them that they should preach nothing save it were repentance and faith on the Lord, who had redeemed his people.

And he commanded them that there should be no contention one with another, but that they should look forward with one eye, having one faith and one baptism, having their hearts knit together in unity and in love one towards another.

And thus he commanded them to preach. And thus they became the children of God.

And he commanded them that they should observe the sabbath day, and keep it holy, and also every day they should give thanks to the Lord their God.

And he also commanded them that the priests whom he had ordained should labor with their own hands for their support.

And there was one day in every week that was set apart that they should gather themselves together to teach the people, and to worship the Lord their God, and also, as often as it was in their power, to assemble themselves together.

And the priests were not to depend upon the people for their support; but for their labor they were to receive the grace of God, that they might wax strong in the Spirit, having the knowledge of God, that they might teach with power and authority from God.

27 阿爾瑪還命令教會的人民應當按各人所有的，分出財物；如果擁有較多，就應該分出較多；有很少的，向他要求的也就少；沒有的，則該給他。

28 他們應當出於自願及對神的良好願望，這樣把財物分給需要援助的祭司，和每個貧困、衣不蔽體的人。

29 他奉了神的命令，對他們說了這番話。他們確實正直地行走在神前，按照各人的需要和需求，在屬靈與屬世上彼此分享。

30 事情是這樣的，這一切都是在摩爾門，是的，在摩爾門水流邊，在摩爾門水流附近的樹林中進行的；是的，摩爾門地，摩爾門水流，摩爾門樹林，這些地方在那些認識他們救贖主之人的眼中是多麼美麗！是的，他們何其蒙福，因他們必永遠歌頌讚美祂。

31 這些事都在邊境進行，以免國王知道。

32 但是看啊，事情是這樣的，國王察覺人民有所行動，便派僕人監視他們。因此，有一天他們正聚集聽主的道時，被王發現了。

33 國王說阿爾瑪在煽動人民反叛他，於是派軍隊消滅他們。

34 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和主的人民得知王的軍隊來了，就帶著帳篷與家人離開，進入曠野。

35 他們的人數大約有四百五十人。

And again Alma commanded that the people of the church should impart of their substance, every one according to that which he had; if he have more abundantly he should impart more abundantly; and of him that had but little, but little should be required; and to him that had not should be given.

And thus they should impart of their substance of their own free will and good desires towards God, and to those priests that stood in need, yea, and to every needy, naked soul.

And this he said unto them, having been commanded of God; and they did walk uprightly before God, imparting to one another both temporally and spiritually according to their needs and their wants.

And now it came to pass that all this was done in Mormon, yea, by the waters of Mormon, in the forest that was near the waters of Mormon; yea, the place of Mormon, the waters of Mormon, the forest of Mormon, how beautiful are they to the eyes of them who there came to the knowledge of their Redeemer; yea, and how blessed are they, for they shall sing to his praise forever.

And these things were done in the borders of the land, that they might not come to the knowledge of the king.

But behold, it came to pass that the king, having discovered a movement among the people, sent his servants to watch them. Therefore on the day that they were assembling themselves together to hear the word of the Lord they were discovered unto the king.

And now the king said that Alma was stirring up the people to rebellion against him; therefore he sent his army to destroy them.

And it came to pass that Alma and the people of the Lord were apprised of the coming of the king's army; therefore they took their tents and their families and departed into the wilderness.

And they were in number about four hundred and fifty souls.

摩賽亞書19

- 1 事情是這樣的，國王的軍隊搜尋主的人民未果而返。
- 2 現在看啊，由於兵員減少，國王的兵力薄弱，其餘的人民也開始分裂。
- 3 人數較少的一方開始出言威脅國王，他們之間起了極大的紛爭。
- 4 他們當中有一人名叫基甸，是個強壯的人，也是國王的敵人，因此他抽出劍來，在憤怒中誓言要殺死國王。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他與國王作戰；國王看見自己快被擊敗時，便逃到聖殿附近的塔上。
- 6 基甸緊迫在後，正要到塔上殺國王的時候，國王舉目向歇隆地望去，看到拉曼軍已進了邊界。
- 7 國王極為痛苦，大聲喊道：基甸，饒了我吧，因為拉曼人來攻打我們了，他們會消滅我們；是的，他們會消滅我的人民。
- 8 國王並不像關心自己的生命那樣關心他的人民，可是，基甸還是饒了他一命。
- 9 國王命令人民逃避拉曼人，他自己則走在他們前面，他們帶著婦女和小孩逃進曠野。
- 10 事情是這樣的，拉曼人緊追不捨，終於趕上他們，開始殺他們。
- 11 事情是這樣的，國王命令所有的男人丟下他們的妻子和他們的兒女，逃避拉曼人。

Mosiah 19

And it came to pass that the army of the king returned, having searched in vain for the people of the Lord.

And now behold, the forces of the king were small, having been reduced, and there began to be a division among the remainder of the people.

And the lesser part began to breathe out threatenings against the king, and there began to be a great contention among them.

And now there was a man among them whose name was Gideon, and he being a strong man and an enemy to the king, therefore he drew his sword, and swore in his wrath that he would slay the king.

And it came to pass that he fought with the king; and when the king saw that he was about to overpower him, he fled and ran and got upon the tower which was near the temple.

And Gideon pursued after him and was about to get upon the tower to slay the king, and the king cast his eyes round about towards the land of Shemlon, and behold, the army of the Lamanites were within the borders of the land.

And now the king cried out in the anguish of his soul, saying: Gideon, spare me, for the Lamanites are upon us, and they will destroy us; yea, they will destroy my people.

And now the king was not so much concerned about his people as he was about his own life; nevertheless, Gideon did spare his life.

And the king commanded the people that they should flee before the Lamanites, and he himself did go before them, and they did flee into the wilderness, with their women and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue them, and did overtake them, and began to slay them.

Now it came to pass that the king commanded them that all the men should leave their wives and their children, and flee before the Lamanites.

- 12 許多人不願丟下他們，情願留下來，與他們一起死。其他的人則丟下他們的妻子和他們的兒女逃走。
- 13 事情是這樣的，那些與他們的妻子和他們的兒女一起留下來的人叫他們美麗的女兒站出來，求拉曼人不要殺他們。
- 14 事情是這樣的，拉曼人為這些婦女的美貌所迷，對他們動了憐憫之心。
- 15 因此拉曼人饒了他們的命，俘虜他們，把他們帶回尼腓地，並把那地讓給他們，條件是把挪亞王交到拉曼人手中，並交出他們的財產，也就是他們所有財產的一半，他們的金子和他們的銀子以及他們所有寶物的一半；他們必須如此年復一年向拉曼人的國王進貢。
- 16 被擄的人當中，有一個是王的兒子，名叫林海。
- 17 林海希望他的父親不被殺掉，但他是個義人，不是不知道父親的罪行。
- 18 事情是這樣的，基甸派人祕密進入曠野，搜查國王以及跟他一起的人。事情是這樣的，他們在曠野遇見了那些人，只是不見國王和他的祭司。
- 19 那些人在心中發誓要回尼腓地，如果他們的妻子和他們的兒女以及那些和他們一起留下來的人都被殺害，他們就要報復，和他們一起死。
- 20 但國王不准他們回去；他們惱怒國王，便讓他受苦，甚至把他燒死。
- 21 他們正想把祭司們也抓起來處死的時候，他們逃走了。

Now there were many that would not leave them, but had rather stay and perish with them. And the rest left their wives and their children and fled.

And it came to pass that those who tarried with their wives and their children caused that their fair daughters should stand forth and plead with the Lamanites that they would not slay them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites had compassion on them, for they were charmed with the beauty of their women.

Therefore the Lamanites did spare their lives, and took them captives and carried them back to the land of Nephi, and granted unto them that they might possess the land, under the conditions that they would deliver up king Noah into the hands of the Lamanites, and deliver up their property, even one half of all they possessed, one half of their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and thus they should pay tribute to the king of the Lamanites from year to year.

And now there was one of the sons of the king among those that were taken captive, whose name was Limhi.

And now Limhi was desirous that his father should not be destroyed; nevertheless, Limhi was not ignorant of the iniquities of his father, he himself being a just man.

And it came to pass that Gideon sent men into the wilderness secretly, to search for the king and those that were with him. And it came to pass that they met the people in the wilderness, all save the king and his priests.

Now they had sworn in their hearts that they would return to the land of Nephi, and if their wives and their children were slain, and also those that had tarried with them, that they would seek revenge, and also perish with them.

And the king commanded them that they should not return; and they were angry with the king, and caused that he should suffer, even unto death by fire.

And they were about to take the priests also and put them to death, and they fled before them.

22 事情是這樣的，他們正要回尼腓地的時候，遇到了基甸的人。基甸的人把他們的妻子和他們的兒女所遭遇的事都告訴他們；也說，他們藉著繳納所有財產的一半，向拉曼人進貢，拉曼人就讓他們擁有那地。

23 他們告訴基甸的人，他們已把國王殺了，他的祭司則逃得遠遠的，進入了曠野。

24 事情是這樣的，他們行完了禮節，很高興地回到尼腓地，因為他們的妻子和他們的兒女並未遇害；他們告訴基甸他們對國王所做的事。

25 事情是這樣的，拉曼人的國王與他們立下誓約，他的人民不會殺害他們。

26 林海是國王的兒子，人民把國家交給他；他也向拉曼人的國王立下誓約，他的人民必交出一半的財產，向他進貢。

27 事情是這樣的，林海開始建國，開始在人民中建立和平。

28 拉曼人的國王在周圍佈哨，好把林海的人民留在那地，免得他們離開，進入曠野；他用尼腓人所納的貢物來給養哨兵。

29 林海王的國境內有持續兩年的和平，拉曼人沒有騷擾他們，也沒有企圖消滅他們。

And it came to pass that they were about to return to the land of Nephi, and they met the men of Gideon. And the men of Gideon told them of all that had happened to their wives and their children; and that the Lamanites had granted unto them that they might possess the land by paying a tribute to the Lamanites of one half of all they possessed.

And the people told the men of Gideon that they had slain the king, and his priests had fled from them farther into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that after they had ended the ceremony, that they returned to the land of Nephi, rejoicing, because their wives and their children were not slain; and they told Gideon what they had done to the king.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites made an oath unto them, that his people should not slay them.

And also Limhi, being the son of the king, having the kingdom conferred upon him by the people, made oath unto the king of the Lamanites that his people should pay tribute unto him, even one half of all they possessed.

And it came to pass that Limhi began to establish the kingdom and to establish peace among his people.

And the king of the Lamanites set guards round about the land, that he might keep the people of Limhi in the land, that they might not depart into the wilderness; and he did support his guards out of the tribute which he did receive from the Nephites.

And now king Limhi did have continual peace in his kingdom for the space of two years, that the Lamanites did not molest them nor seek to destroy them.

摩賽亞書20

- 1 拉曼人的女兒常聚集在歇隆的一個地方唱歌跳舞自娛。
- 2 事情是這樣的，有一天，她們少數幾個人聚在一起唱歌跳舞。
- 3 挪亞王的祭司無顏回到尼腓城，是的，又怕人民殺了他們，所以不敢回到他們的妻子和他們的兒女身邊。
- 4 他們留在曠野，發現了拉曼人的女兒，便俯伏窺伺。
- 5 她們只有幾個人聚在一起跳舞時，他們就從藏身的地方出來，捉住她們，把她們帶進曠野；是的，他們共帶了二十四個拉曼人的女兒進入曠野。
- 6 事情是這樣的，拉曼人發現他們的女兒失蹤了，以為是林海的人民擄走的，就非常惱怒林海的人民。
- 7 於是他們派出軍隊，是的，國王甚至親自走在他的人民前面；他們上到尼腓地，想消滅林海的人民。
- 8 林海在塔上發現他們，發現他們為作戰所準備的一切，因此他召集人民，在田間和樹林裡埋伏等候。
- 9 事情是這樣的，等拉曼人一到，林海的人民就開始從等候的地方出來攻擊他們，開始殺他們。
- 10 事情是這樣的，戰事變得極為慘烈，因為他們就像獅子擊殺獵物一樣作戰。
- 11 事情是這樣的，林海的人開始驅趕拉曼人，雖然他們的人數不及拉曼人的一半，但是他們為生命而戰，為他們的妻子而戰，為他們的兒女而戰，所以，他們像龍一樣奮戰。

Mosiah 20

Now there was a place in Shemlon where the daughters of the Lamanites did gather themselves together to sing, and to dance, and to make themselves merry.

And it came to pass that there was one day a small number of them gathered together to sing and to dance.

And now the priests of king Noah, being ashamed to return to the city of Nephi, yea, and also fearing that the people would slay them, therefore they durst not return to their wives and their children.

And having tarried in the wilderness, and having discovered the daughters of the Lamanites, they laid and watched them;

And when there were but few of them gathered together to dance, they came forth out of their secret places and took them and carried them into the wilderness; yea, twenty and four of the daughters of the Lamanites they carried into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that their daughters had been missing, they were angry with the people of Limhi, for they thought it was the people of Limhi.

Therefore they sent their armies forth; yea, even the king himself went before his people; and they went up to the land of Nephi to destroy the people of Limhi.

And now Limhi had discovered them from the tower, even all their preparations for war did he discover; therefore he gathered his people together, and laid wait for them in the fields and in the forests.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had come up, that the people of Limhi began to fall upon them from their waiting places, and began to slay them.

And it came to pass that the battle became exceedingly sore, for they fought like lions for their prey.

And it came to pass that the people of Limhi began to drive the Lamanites before them; yet they were not half so numerous as the Lamanites. But they fought for their lives, and for their wives, and for their children; therefore they exerted themselves and like dragons did they fight.

- 12 事情是這樣的，他們在死去的人中發現拉曼人的國王；他還沒有死，只是受傷被棄在地上；他的人民已倉皇逃走。
- 13 他們捉住他，為他裹傷，把他帶到林海面前說：看啊，這就是拉曼人的國王，他受傷躺在死去的人當中，他們丟下他；看啊，我們把他帶到你面前，我們這就殺了他吧。
- 14 林海對他們說：不可殺他，帶他來這裡，我好見他。於是他們把他帶來。林海對他說：你為何來與我的人民作戰？看啊，我的人民並未違反我與你立的誓約；所以，你為什麼違反你和我人民立的誓約呢？
- 15 王說：我違反誓約是因為你的人民擄走了我人民的女兒；所以我在憤怒中召集人民與你的人民作戰。
- 16 林海對這事一無所聞，便說：我會在人民當中搜查，誰做了這事，誰就該死。於是他派人在人民當中搜查。
- 17 基甸是王的隊長，聽到這些事，便上前對王說：請王不要這麼做，不要搜查這人民，不要把這事歸咎他們。
- 18 難道你不記得你父親的祭司嗎？就是這人民一直想消滅的那些祭司，他們不是在曠野中嗎？他們不就是擄走拉曼人女兒的人嗎？
- 19 現在看啊，告訴拉曼王這些事吧，讓他告訴他的人民，好平息他們對我們的怒氣；因為看啊，他們正準備來攻擊我們；你看我們只有這些人。
- 20 看啊，他們派大軍前來；除非拉曼王平息他們對我們的怒氣，否則我們必然滅亡。

And it came to pass that they found the king of the Lamanites among the number of their dead; yet he was not dead, having been wounded and left upon the ground, so speedy was the flight of his people.

And they took him and bound up his wounds, and brought him before Limhi, and said: Behold, here is the king of the Lamanites; he having received a wound has fallen among their dead, and they have left him; and behold, we have brought him before you; and now let us slay him.

But Limhi said unto them: Ye shall not slay him, but bring him hither that I may see him. And they brought him. And Limhi said unto him: What cause have ye to come up to war against my people? Behold, my people have not broken the oath that I made unto you; therefore, why should ye break the oath which ye made unto my people?

And now the king said: I have broken the oath because thy people did carry away the daughters of my people; therefore, in my anger I did cause my people to come up to war against thy people.

And now Limhi had heard nothing concerning this matter; therefore he said: I will search among my people and whosoever has done this thing shall perish. Therefore he caused a search to be made among his people.

Now when Gideon had heard these things, he being the king's captain, he went forth and said unto the king: I pray thee forbear, and do not search this people, and lay not this thing to their charge.

For do ye not remember the priests of thy father, whom this people sought to destroy? And are they not in the wilderness? And are not they the ones who have stolen the daughters of the Lamanites?

And now, behold, and tell the king of these things, that he may tell his people that they may be pacified towards us; for behold they are already preparing to come against us; and behold also there are but few of us.

And behold, they come with their numerous hosts; and except the king doth pacify them towards us we must perish.

21 阿賓納代所說不利我們的預言不正應驗了嗎？這一切不都是由於我們不肯聽主的話，不肯離棄我們的罪惡嗎？

For are not the words of Abinadi fulfilled, which he prophesied against us—and all this because we would not hearken unto the words of the Lord, and turn from our iniquities?

22 現在，讓我們安撫國王，履行我們與他立的誓約，因為被奴役總比喪命來得好；因此讓我們停止這麼嚴重的流血事件吧。

And now let us pacify the king, and we fulfil the oath which we have made unto him; for it is better that we should be in bondage than that we should lose our lives; therefore, let us put a stop to the shedding of so much blood.

23 林海就把所有關於他父親的事都告訴國王，並且提到逃進曠野的祭司，把擄走他們女兒的事歸咎給他們。

And now Limhi told the king all the things concerning his father, and the priests that had fled into the wilderness, and attributed the carrying away of their daughters to them.

24 事情是這樣的，國王對他人民的怒氣平息了，他對他們說：我們不帶武器，一起去見我的人民；我向你發誓，我的人民一定不會殺害你的人民。

And it came to pass that the king was pacified towards his people; and he said unto them: Let us go forth to meet my people, without arms; and I swear unto you with an oath that my people shall not slay thy people.

25 事情是這樣的，於是，他們不帶武器，跟著國王去見拉曼人。事情是這樣的，他們見到拉曼人，拉曼人的國王向他們屈身，替林海的人民求情。

And it came to pass that they followed the king, and went forth without arms to meet the Lamanites. And it came to pass that they did meet the Lamanites; and the king of the Lamanites did bow himself down before them, and did plead in behalf of the people of Limhi.

26 拉曼人看到林海的人民未帶武器，就憐憫他們，怒氣也平息了，便和他們的國王和平地返回自己的土地。

And when the Lamanites saw the people of Limhi, that they were without arms, they had compassion on them and were pacified towards them, and returned with their king in peace to their own land.

摩賽亞書21

- 1 事情是這樣的，林海和他的人民回到尼腓城，又開始在那地安居。
- 2 事情是這樣的，許多天後，拉曼人對尼腓人的怒氣又被激起，就開始進入這地四周的邊境。
- 3 他們不敢殺他們，因為他們的國王曾與林海立過誓約；但是他們會打他們的臉，對他們運用權威，開始叫他們背負重擔，把他們當不能說話的驢一樣驅使——
- 4 是的，發生這一切事情都是為了應驗主的話。
- 5 尼腓人受了極大的苦難，他們無法救自己脫離拉曼人的掌握，因為拉曼人把他們團團圍住。
- 6 事情是這樣的，人民因他們的苦難，開始向國王抱怨，開始想和他們作戰。他們的怨聲令國王十分苦惱，他便答應照他們的意思做。
- 7 他們再度集合起來，穿上甲冑，前去和拉曼人作戰，要把他們逐出他們的土地。
- 8 事情是這樣的，拉曼人擊敗了他們，把他們趕回去，並殺了他們許多人。
- 9 林海的人民極度悲慟、哀傷，寡婦痛失丈夫，兒女哭喪父親，兄弟哀悼手足。
- 10 這地有了許多寡婦；她們日復一日地哀號，因為她們十分畏懼拉曼人。

Mosiah 21

And it came to pass that Limhi and his people returned to the city of Nephi, and began to dwell in the land again in peace.

And it came to pass that after many days the Lamanites began again to be stirred up in anger against the Nephites, and they began to come into the borders of the land round about.

Now they durst not slay them, because of the oath which their king had made unto Limhi; but they would smite them on their cheeks, and exercise authority over them; and began to put heavy burdens upon their backs, and drive them as they would a dumb ass—

Yea, all this was done that the word of the Lord might be fulfilled.

And now the afflictions of the Nephites were great, and there was no way that they could deliver themselves out of their hands, for the Lamanites had surrounded them on every side.

And it came to pass that the people began to murmur with the king because of their afflictions; and they began to be desirous to go against them to battle. And they did afflict the king sorely with their complaints; therefore he granted unto them that they should do according to their desires.

And they gathered themselves together again, and put on their armor, and went forth against the Lamanites to drive them out of their land.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did beat them, and drove them back, and slew many of them.

And now there was a great mourning and lamentation among the people of Limhi, the widow mourning for her husband, the son and the daughter mourning for their father, and the brothers for their brethren.

Now there were a great many widows in the land, and they did cry mightily from day to day, for a great fear of the Lamanites had come upon them.

- 11 事情是這樣的，她們不停的哭號激起了林海其他人民對拉曼人的憤怒；他們再去打仗，但又被擊退，而且損失慘重。
- 12 是的，他們甚至又去了第三次，遭受了同樣的下場；倖存者又回到尼腓城。
- 13 他們謙抑自己，卑如塵埃，屈服於奴役之軛，讓自己隨敵人的意思受擊打，被來回驅趕，背負重擔。
- 14 他們謙抑自己到極度謙卑，大聲向神呼求；是的，他們甚至整天呼求他們的神，求祂救他們脫離苦難。
- 15 由於他們的罪惡，主遲於聆聽他們的呼求；不過主還是聽了他們的呼求，開始軟化拉曼人的心，他們開始減輕他們的負擔；但是主認為還不宜救他們脫離束縛。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他們開始漸漸在這地昌盛，並種植大量穀物，牧養許多牲口，不受飢餓之苦。
- 17 婦女人數極多，比男子還多，林海王便下令每個男子都要分出物品供給寡婦孤兒，免得他們餓死。他們這麼做是因為被殺的人數極多。
- 18 林海的人民盡可能集合成一體，保護他們的穀物和牲口；
- 19 除非侍衛隨行，國王自己也不敢獨自出城，怕萬一落入拉曼人的手中。

And it came to pass that their continual cries did stir up the remainder of the people of Limhi to anger against the Lamanites; and they went again to battle, but they were driven back again, suffering much loss.

Yea, they went again even the third time, and suffered in the like manner; and those that were not slain returned again to the city of Nephi.

And they did humble themselves even to the dust, subjecting themselves to the yoke of bondage, submitting themselves to be smitten, and to be driven to and fro, and burdened, according to the desires of their enemies.

And they did humble themselves even in the depths of humility; and they did cry mightily to God; yea, even all the day long did they cry unto their God that he would deliver them out of their afflictions.

And now the Lord was slow to hear their cry because of their iniquities; nevertheless the Lord did hear their cries, and began to soften the hearts of the Lamanites that they began to ease their burdens; yet the Lord did not see fit to deliver them out of bondage.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper by degrees in the land, and began to raise grain more abundantly, and flocks, and herds, that they did not suffer with hunger.

Now there was a great number of women, more than there was of men; therefore king Limhi commanded that every man should impart to the support of the widows and their children, that they might not perish with hunger; and this they did because of the greatness of their number that had been slain.

Now the people of Limhi kept together in a body as much as it was possible, and secured their grain and their flocks;

And the king himself did not trust his person without the walls of the city, unless he took his guards with him, fearing that he might by some means fall into the hands of the Lamanites.

- 20 他下令人民看守四境，伺機捉住逃到曠野中的祭司。他們擄走拉曼人的女兒，才使這樣大的毀滅臨到他們。
- 21 這人民很想捉住他們，好懲罰他們，因為他們曾在夜裡潛入尼腓地，帶走穀物和許多寶物；因此這人民埋伏等候他們。
- 22 事情是這樣的，直到艾蒙和他的弟兄進入這地，拉曼人和林海的人民都相安無事。
- 23 國王帶著侍衛在城門外時，發現艾蒙和他的弟兄，以為他們是挪亞的祭司，便下令捉拿他們，把他們綁起來，關進監牢。假如他們真是挪亞的祭司，他一定會下令把他們處死。
- 24 但是當他發現他們不是，而是他的弟兄，從柴雷罕拉地來時，真是高興極了。
- 25 林海王在艾蒙來到之前，才派了一小隊人去找柴雷罕拉地；但是他們找不到，而且在曠野迷了路。
- 26 雖然如此，他們發現了一個有人住過的地方，是的，一個遍佈枯骨的地方，是的，一個有人住過卻被摧毀的地方；他們以為那就是柴雷罕拉地，便回尼腓地，在艾蒙來到前沒多少天才到達這地的邊境。
- 27 他們帶回一部紀錄，就是他們所找到的那些已成枯骨之人的紀錄；那紀錄是刻在金屬片上的。
- 28 林海從艾蒙口中得知摩賽亞王擁有來自神的恩賜，能翻譯這些鐫文，心中十分高興；是的，艾蒙也很高興。

And he caused that his people should watch the land round about, that by some means they might take those priests that fled into the wilderness, who had stolen the daughters of the Lamanites, and that had caused such a great destruction to come upon them.

For they were desirous to take them that they might punish them; for they had come into the land of Nephi by night, and carried off their grain and many of their precious things; therefore they laid wait for them.

And it came to pass that there was no more disturbance between the Lamanites and the people of Limhi, even until the time that Ammon and his brethren came into the land.

And the king having been without the gates of the city with his guard, discovered Ammon and his brethren; and supposing them to be priests of Noah therefore he caused that they should be taken, and bound, and cast into prison. And had they been the priests of Noah he would have caused that they should be put to death.

But when he found that they were not, but that they were his brethren, and had come from the land of Zarahemla, he was filled with exceedingly great joy.

Now king Limhi had sent, previous to the coming of Ammon, a small number of men to search for the land of Zarahemla; but they could not find it, and they were lost in the wilderness.

Nevertheless, they did find a land which had been peopled; yea, a land which was covered with dry bones; yea, a land which had been peopled and which had been destroyed; and they, having supposed it to be the land of Zarahemla, returned to the land of Nephi, having arrived in the borders of the land not many days before the coming of Ammon.

And they brought a record with them, even a record of the people whose bones they had found; and it was engraven on plates of ore.

And now Limhi was again filled with joy on learning from the mouth of Ammon that king Mosiah had a gift from God, whereby he could interpret such engravings; yea, and Ammon also did rejoice.

- 29 然而艾蒙和他的弟兄也很難過，因為許多弟兄被殺了；
- 30 也因挪亞王及其祭司使人民背棄神，行了許多罪惡和不義；他們也因阿賓納代去世、因阿爾瑪及其跟隨者離去而哀傷；阿爾瑪及其跟隨者藉著神的力量和大能，並憑著對阿賓納代所講的話的信心，組織了神的教會。
- 31 是的，他們因這些人離去而哀傷，因為不知道他們逃到哪裡去了。現在，他們很樂意加入他們，因為他們已與神立約要事奉祂，遵守祂的誡命。
- 32 自從艾蒙來了以後，林海王和他許多人民都已與神立約要事奉祂，遵守祂的誡命。
- 33 事情是這樣的，林海王和他許多人民都渴望受洗，然而境內無人持有神的權柄，艾蒙因自認是不配稱的僕人而拒絕為他們施洗。
- 34 因此，當時他們只是等候主的靈，並未組成教會。這時，他們渴望成為像逃進曠野的阿爾瑪和他的弟兄一樣。
- 35 他們渴望受洗，以證明並見證他們願意全心事奉神；然而，他們還是把時間延後了。他們受洗的事，以後會談到。
- 36 艾蒙和他的人以及林海王和他的人民這時研究的，是要救他們大家脫離拉曼人的手和奴役。

Yet Ammon and his brethren were filled with sorrow because so many of their brethren had been slain;

And also that king Noah and his priests had caused the people to commit so many sins and iniquities against God; and they also did mourn for the death of Abinadi; and also for the departure of Alma and the people that went with him, who had formed a church of God through the strength and power of God, and faith on the words which had been spoken by Abinadi.

Yea, they did mourn for their departure, for they knew not whither they had fled. Now they would have gladly joined with them, for they themselves had entered into a covenant with God to serve him and keep his commandments.

And now since the coming of Ammon, king Limhi had also entered into a covenant with God, and also many of his people, to serve him and keep his commandments.

And it came to pass that king Limhi and many of his people were desirous to be baptized; but there was none in the land that had authority from God. And Ammon declined doing this thing, considering himself an unworthy servant.

Therefore they did not at that time form themselves into a church, waiting upon the Spirit of the Lord. Now they were desirous to become even as Alma and his brethren, who had fled into the wilderness.

They were desirous to be baptized as a witness and a testimony that they were willing to serve God with all their hearts; nevertheless they did prolong the time; and an account of their baptism shall be given hereafter.

And now all the study of Ammon and his people, and king Limhi and his people, was to deliver themselves out of the hands of the Lamanites and from bondage.

摩賽亞書22

- 1 事情是這樣的，艾蒙和林海王開始與人民商議如何救大家脫離束縛；他們把全體人民都集合起來；他們這麼做是為了聽取人民對此事的意見。
- 2 事情是這樣的，除了帶著婦女和小孩，以及牲口和帳篷進入曠野以外，他們找不出其他的方法可以救大家脫離束縛；因為拉曼人那麼多，林海的人民不可能憑刀劍與他們作戰，而脫離束縛。
- 3 事情是這樣的，基甸上前，站在國王面前說：王啊，我們與我們的弟兄拉曼人作戰時，您曾多次聽從我的意見。
- 4 現在王啊，假如您不覺得我是個無用的僕人，或者，假如您曾聽我一些意見，而且有些用處，希望您這次也聽我的意見，我願作您的僕人，救這人民脫離束縛。
- 5 國王准基甸說話。基甸便對他說：
- 6 在城後邊，有一條後通道，穿過後牆。拉曼人，也就是拉曼人的哨兵，在晚上都喝醉了；所以我們發通告給全體人民，要他們把牲口聚集起來，趁夜把牠們趕到曠野裡去。
- 7 我會照您的命令，最後一次向拉曼人繳納貢酒，他們必然喝醉；等他們喝醉睡著了，我們就可以通過他們營帳左方的祕道。

Mosiah 22

And now it came to pass that Ammon and king Limhi began to consult with the people how they should deliver themselves out of bondage; and even they did cause that all the people should gather themselves together; and this they did that they might have the voice of the people concerning the matter.

And it came to pass that they could find no way to deliver themselves out of bondage, except it were to take their women and children, and their flocks, and their herds, and their tents, and depart into the wilderness; for the Lamanites being so numerous, it was impossible for the people of Limhi to contend with them, thinking to deliver themselves out of bondage by the sword.

Now it came to pass that Gideon went forth and stood before the king, and said unto him: Now O king, thou hast hitherto hearkened unto my words many times when we have been contending with our brethren, the Lamanites.

And now O king, if thou hast not found me to be an unprofitable servant, or if thou hast hitherto listened to my words in any degree, and they have been of service to thee, even so I desire that thou wouldst listen to my words at this time, and I will be thy servant and deliver this people out of bondage.

And the king granted unto him that he might speak. And Gideon said unto him:

Behold the back pass, through the back wall, on the back side of the city. The Lamanites, or the guards of the Lamanites, by night are drunken; therefore let us send a proclamation among all this people that they gather together their flocks and herds, that they may drive them into the wilderness by night.

And I will go according to thy command and pay the last tribute of wine to the Lamanites, and they will be drunken; and we will pass through the secret pass on the left of their camp when they are drunken and asleep.

- 8 這樣我們就可以帶著我們的婦女和我們的小孩，以及我們的牲口離開，進入曠野；然後沿著夏隆地前進。
- 9 事情是這樣的，國王聽從了基甸的意見。
- 10 林海王命令他的人民把牲口聚集起來；他將貢酒納給拉曼人；他多送了一些酒去，作為獻禮；他們暢飲林海王送給他們的酒。
- 11 事情是這樣的，林海王的人民趁夜帶著牲口離開，進入曠野，在曠野中繞著夏隆地而行，並在艾蒙和他弟兄的帶領下，朝柴雷罕拉地而去。
- 12 他們帶著所有能帶的金子、銀子、寶物以及糧食進入曠野；他們繼續行程。
- 13 他們在曠野走了許多天，抵達柴雷罕拉地，加入摩賽亞的人民，並成為他的人民。
- 14 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞高興地接納了他們；他也接受了他們的紀錄，以及林海的人民所發現的紀錄。
- 15 事情是這樣的，拉曼人發現林海的人民已於夜間離開那地，就派軍隊進入曠野追他們；
- 16 追了兩天後，再也找不到他們的蹤跡，於是他們就迷失在曠野中。

Thus we will depart with our women and our children, our flocks, and our herds into the wilderness; and we will travel around the land of Shilom.

And it came to pass that the king hearkened unto the words of Gideon.

And king Limhi caused that his people should gather their flocks together; and he sent the tribute of wine to the Lamanites; and he also sent more wine, as a present unto them; and they did drink freely of the wine which king Limhi did send unto them.

And it came to pass that the people of king Limhi did depart by night into the wilderness with their flocks and their herds, and they went round about the land of Shilom in the wilderness, and bent their course towards the land of Zarahemla, being led by Ammon and his brethren.

And they had taken all their gold, and silver, and their precious things, which they could carry, and also their provisions with them, into the wilderness; and they pursued their journey.

And after being many days in the wilderness they arrived in the land of Zarahemla, and joined Mosiah's people, and became his subjects.

And it came to pass that Mosiah received them with joy; and he also received their records, and also the records which had been found by the people of Limhi.

And now it came to pass when the Lamanites had found that the people of Limhi had departed out of the land by night, that they sent an army into the wilderness to pursue them;

And after they had pursued them two days, they could no longer follow their tracks; therefore they were lost in the wilderness.

阿爾瑪和主的人民的記事，他們被挪亞王的人民趕進曠野。

摩賽亞書23

- 1 阿爾瑪得到主的警告，知道挪亞王的軍隊要來突襲他們，就通知他的人民；於是，他們聚集牲口，帶著穀類，在挪亞王的軍隊來到之前離開，進入曠野。
- 2 主加強了他們，使挪亞王的人無法趕上他們，消滅他們。
- 3 他們在曠野中逃了八天。
- 4 他們到了一個地方，是的，一個美麗怡人、泉水清澈的地方。
- 5 他們搭起帳篷，開始耕地，開始建造房屋；是的，他們非常勤奮，並且努力工作。
- 6 人民希望阿爾瑪作他們的王，因為他受到人民愛戴。
- 7 但是他告訴他們：看啊，我們不宜有王，因為主這樣說：你們不可看重一人甚於另一人，也不可自以為高人一等；所以我告訴你們，你們不宜有王。
- 8 然而，如果你們一直有正義的人作王，那麼有王對你們也是好的。
- 9 但是記住挪亞王和他祭司們的罪惡；我也曾身陷網羅，做了許多神眼中看為可憎的事，這令我萬分痛悔。
- 10 然而，在我受了許多苦難後，主垂聽了我的呼求，回答了我的祈禱，使我成為祂手中的工具，帶領你們這麼多人認識祂的真理。
- 11 然而，我不以此誇耀，因為我不配誇耀自己。

An account of Alma and the people of the Lord, who were driven into the wilderness by the people of King Noah.

Mosiah 23

Now Alma, having been warned of the Lord that the armies of king Noah would come upon them, and having made it known to his people, therefore they gathered together their flocks, and took of their grain, and departed into the wilderness before the armies of king Noah.

And the Lord did strengthen them, that the people of king Noah could not overtake them to destroy them.

And they fled eight days' journey into the wilderness.

And they came to a land, yea, even a very beautiful and pleasant land, a land of pure water.

And they pitched their tents, and began to till the ground, and began to build buildings; yea, they were industrious, and did labor exceedingly.

And the people were desirous that Alma should be their king, for he was beloved by his people.

But he said unto them: Behold, it is not expedient that we should have a king; for thus saith the Lord: Ye shall not esteem one flesh above another, or one man shall not think himself above another; therefore I say unto you it is not expedient that ye should have a king.

Nevertheless, if it were possible that ye could always have just men to be your kings it would be well for you to have a king.

But remember the iniquity of king Noah and his priests; and I myself was caught in a snare, and did many things which were abominable in the sight of the Lord, which caused me sore repentance;

Nevertheless, after much tribulation, the Lord did hear my cries, and did answer my prayers, and has made me an instrument in his hands in bringing so many of you to a knowledge of his truth.

Nevertheless, in this I do not glory, for I am unworthy to glory of myself.

- 12 現在，我告訴你們，你們受過挪亞王的欺壓，他和他的祭司奴役你們，引你們犯罪，因此你們身受罪惡枷鎖的束縛。
- 13 現在神的力量已救你們脫離這些束縛，是的，脫離挪亞王和他人民的掌握及罪惡的枷鎖，因此我希望你們固守這解救你們的自由，不要信賴任何人來作你們的王。
- 14 不要信賴任何人來作你們的教師和施助者，除非他是個屬神的人，遵行神的道，遵守神的誡命。
- 15 阿爾瑪如此教導他的人民，要每一個人都愛鄰人如同愛自己，他們之間不應有紛爭。
- 16 這時，阿爾瑪是他們的大祭司，因為他建立了他們的教會。
- 17 事情是這樣的，除了藉著從神而來的人以外，沒有人能獲得傳道或教導的權柄。因此，他按立了所有的祭司和教師；而除了義人以外，沒有按立其他人。
- 18 因此，他們確實看顧他們的人民，並以正義的事來滋養他們。
- 19 事情是這樣的，他們開始在那地非常昌盛，他們稱那地為希蘭。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他們在希蘭地迅速繁衍，非常昌盛；他們建造了一座城，稱為希蘭城。
- 21 然而主認為該懲戒祂的人民了，是的，祂要考驗他們的耐心和信心。
- 22 然而，凡信賴祂的，必在末日被高舉。是的，對這人民而言，也是如此。
- 23 看啊，我要告訴你們，後來他們受奴役，除了主他們的神，是的，即亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各的神外，無人能拯救他們。

And now I say unto you, ye have been oppressed by king Noah, and have been in bondage to him and his priests, and have been brought into iniquity by them; therefore ye were bound with the bands of iniquity.

And now as ye have been delivered by the power of God out of these bonds; yea, even out of the hands of king Noah and his people, and also from the bonds of iniquity, even so I desire that ye should stand fast in this liberty wherewith ye have been made free, and that ye trust no man to be a king over you.

And also trust no one to be your teacher nor your minister, except he be a man of God, walking in his ways and keeping his commandments.

Thus did Alma teach his people, that every man should love his neighbor as himself, that there should be no contention among them.

And now, Alma was their high priest, he being the founder of their church.

And it came to pass that none received authority to preach or to teach except it were by him from God. Therefore he consecrated all their priests and all their teachers; and none were consecrated except they were just men.

Therefore they did watch over their people, and did nourish them with things pertaining to righteousness.

And it came to pass that they began to prosper exceedingly in the land; and they called the land Helam.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and prosper exceedingly in the land of Helam; and they built a city, which they called the city of Helam.

Nevertheless the Lord seeth fit to chasten his people; yea, he trieth their patience and their faith.

Nevertheless—whosoever putteth his trust in him the same shall be lifted up at the last day. Yea, and thus it was with this people.

For behold, I will show unto you that they were brought into bondage, and none could deliver them but the Lord their God, yea, even the God of Abraham and Isaac and of Jacob.

- 24 事情是這樣的，祂確實拯救了他們，向他們顯露了祂的大能，他們真是快樂極了。
- 25 因為看啊，事情是這樣的：他們在希蘭地，是的，在希蘭城時，他們在周圍耕地時，看到拉曼軍進入那地的邊界。
- 26 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪的弟兄從田間逃走，到希蘭城集合；拉曼人出現，他們都非常害怕。
- 27 但阿爾瑪上前，站在他們當中，勸他們不要害怕，只要記得主他們的神，祂就會拯救他們。
- 28 於是，他們將恐懼平息，並開始呼求主，求祂軟化拉曼人的心，使他們能饒了他們以及他們的妻子和他們的兒女。
- 29 事情是這樣的，主軟化了拉曼人的心。阿爾瑪和他的弟兄前去，將自己交到他們手中，於是拉曼人佔領了希蘭地。
- 30 這支拉曼軍就是那跟在林海王人民後面的軍隊，他們已在曠野中迷路多日。
- 31 看啊，他們在一個叫作艾繆倫的地方發現挪亞王的祭司；他們已佔有艾繆倫地，且已開始耕地。
- 32 那些祭司的首領名叫艾繆倫。
- 33 事情是這樣的，艾繆倫向拉曼人求情；他差他們的妻子，也就是拉曼人的女兒，向她們的弟兄求情，請他們不要殺她們的丈夫。
- 34 拉曼人因為他們的妻子，憐憫了艾繆倫和他的弟兄，沒有殺他們。

And it came to pass that he did deliver them, and he did show forth his mighty power unto them, and great were their rejoicings.

For behold, it came to pass that while they were in the land of Helam, yea, in the city of Helam, while tilling the land round about, behold an army of the Lamanites was in the borders of the land.

Now it came to pass that the brethren of Alma fled from their fields, and gathered themselves together in the city of Helam; and they were much frightened because of the appearance of the Lamanites.

But Alma went forth and stood among them, and exhorted them that they should not be frightened, but that they should remember the Lord their God and he would deliver them.

Therefore they hushed their fears, and began to cry unto the Lord that he would soften the hearts of the Lamanites, that they would spare them, and their wives, and their children.

And it came to pass that the Lord did soften the hearts of the Lamanites. And Alma and his brethren went forth and delivered themselves up into their hands; and the Lamanites took possession of the land of Helam.

Now the armies of the Lamanites, which had followed after the people of king Limhi, had been lost in the wilderness for many days.

And behold, they had found those priests of king Noah, in a place which they called Amulon; and they had begun to possess the land of Amulon and had begun to till the ground.

Now the name of the leader of those priests was Amulon.

And it came to pass that Amulon did plead with the Lamanites; and he also sent forth their wives, who were the daughters of the Lamanites, to plead with their brethren, that they should not destroy their husbands.

And the Lamanites had compassion on Amulon and his brethren, and did not destroy them, because of their wives.

- 35 艾繆倫和他的弟兄加入拉曼人；他們在曠野中行進想找尋尼腓地時，發現阿爾瑪和他的弟兄佔有的希蘭地。
- 36 事情是這樣的，拉曼人向阿爾瑪和他的弟兄承諾，只要他們指出通往尼腓地的路，就饒他們的命，並給他們自由。
- 37 但是，阿爾瑪指出通往尼腓地的路之後，拉曼人卻不信守諾言，反而在希蘭地四周佈哨，監視阿爾瑪和他的弟兄。
- 38 其餘的人則到尼腓地去；他們有一部分回到希蘭地，並把留在那地擔任哨兵之人的妻子兒女一起帶來。
- 39 拉曼人的國王同意讓艾繆倫作他在希蘭地的人民的王和統治者，但是，他沒有權力去做任何違背拉曼人國王旨意的事。

And Amulon and his brethren did join the Lamanites, and they were traveling in the wilderness in search of the land of Nephi when they discovered the land of Helam, which was possessed by Alma and his brethren.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites promised unto Alma and his brethren, that if they would show them the way which led to the land of Nephi that they would grant unto them their lives and their liberty.

But after Alma had shown them the way that led to the land of Nephi the Lamanites would not keep their promise; but they set guards round about the land of Helam, over Alma and his brethren.

And the remainder of them went to the land of Nephi; and a part of them returned to the land of Helam, and also brought with them the wives and the children of the guards who had been left in the land.

And the king of the Lamanites had granted unto Amulon that he should be a king and a ruler over his people, who were in the land of Helam; nevertheless he should have no power to do anything contrary to the will of the king of the Lamanites.

摩賽亞書24

- 1 事情是這樣的，艾繆倫博得了拉曼人國王的好感，因此拉曼人的國王答應任命艾繆倫和他的弟兄作他人民的教師，也就是住在歇隆地、夏隆地和艾繆倫地人民的教師。
- 2 由於拉曼人佔領了這些地方，所以拉曼人的國王就任命諸王管理這些地方。
- 3 拉曼人的國王名叫拉曼，是以他父親的名為名的，因此他被稱為拉曼王。他是統治眾多人民的國王。
- 4 他任命艾繆倫的弟兄在他人民所佔領的各地地方作教師；於是所有的拉曼人就這樣開始學習尼腓的語文。
- 5 他們是和睦相處的民族，可是他們不認識神，艾繆倫的弟兄也不教他們任何與主他們的神有關的事，不教他們摩西律法，也不教他們阿賓納代的話；
- 6 只教他們要寫紀錄，以彼此通信。
- 7 於是，拉曼人愈來愈富裕，並開始彼此交易，日漸強盛，並成為狡猾聰明的民族，就世人的智慧而言，是的，他們是一個非常狡猾的民族，喜歡各種邪惡掠奪的事，只是他們不會這樣對待自己的弟兄。
- 8 事情是這樣的，艾繆倫開始對阿爾瑪和他的弟兄運用權威，開始迫害他，並要自己的子女迫害他們的子女。
- 9 因為艾繆倫知道阿爾瑪以前是王的祭司，知道他就是那相信阿賓納代的話而被逐離王面前的人，因此非常惱怒他；艾繆倫雖聽命於拉曼王，卻對他們運用權威，叫他們做苦工，並派監工監視他們。

Mosiah 24

And it came to pass that Amulon did gain favor in the eyes of the king of the Lamanites; therefore, the king of the Lamanites granted unto him and his brethren that they should be appointed teachers over his people, yea, even over the people who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the land of Shilom, and in the land of Amulon.

For the Lamanites had taken possession of all these lands; therefore, the king of the Lamanites had appointed kings over all these lands.

And now the name of the king of the Lamanites was Laman, being called after the name of his father; and therefore he was called king Laman. And he was king over a numerous people.

And he appointed teachers of the brethren of Amulon in every land which was possessed by his people; and thus the language of Nephi began to be taught among all the people of the Lamanites.

And they were a people friendly one with another; nevertheless they knew not God; neither did the brethren of Amulon teach them anything concerning the Lord their God, neither the law of Moses; nor did they teach them the words of Abinadi;

But they taught them that they should keep their record, and that they might write one to another.

And thus the Lamanites began to increase in riches, and began to trade one with another and wax great, and began to be a cunning and a wise people, as to the wisdom of the world, yea, a very cunning people, delighting in all manner of wickedness and plunder, except it were among their own brethren.

And now it came to pass that Amulon began to exercise authority over Alma and his brethren, and began to persecute him, and cause that his children should persecute their children.

For Amulon knew Alma, that he had been one of the king's priests, and that it was he that believed the words of Abinadi and was driven out before the king, and therefore he was wroth with him; for he was subject to king Laman, yet he exercised authority over them, and put tasks upon them, and put task-masters over them.

- 10 事情是這樣的，他們因所受的苦甚大，就開始大聲向神呼求。
- 11 艾繆倫命令他們停止呼求，還派衛兵監視他們，呼求神的人一經發現，就要被處死。
- 12 阿爾瑪及其人民不再向主他們的神高聲呼求，卻向神傾訴心聲；他知道他們心中的意念。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們受苦的時候，主的聲音臨到他們說：抬起頭來，寬心吧！因為我知道你們與我立的約；我要與我民立約，救他們脫離束縛。
- 14 我也要減輕你們肩上的重擔，即使你們身受束縛，也不覺背上有重擔；我必這樣做，使你們今後可為我作見證，確知我，主神，的確在我人民苦難時拜訪他們。
- 15 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和他弟兄身上的重擔減輕了；是的，主增強了他們的力量，使他們輕易地挑起重擔，他們愉快且耐心地順服主所有的旨意。
- 16 事情是這樣的，由於他們極有信心和耐心，主的聲音又臨到他們說：寬心吧！因為我明天要救你們脫離束縛。
- 17 祂對阿爾瑪說：你要走在這人民前面，我必與你同行，救這人民脫離束縛。
- 18 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和他人民在夜間就聚集牲口和穀物；是的，他們整夜都在聚集牲口。
- 19 早晨，主使一種深沉的睡眠臨到拉曼人，是的，所有的監工也酣睡不醒。

And it came to pass that so great were their afflictions that they began to cry mightily to God.

And Amulon commanded them that they should stop their cries; and he put guards over them to watch them, that whosoever should be found calling upon God should be put to death.

And Alma and his people did not raise their voices to the Lord their God, but did pour out their hearts to him; and he did know the thoughts of their hearts.

And it came to pass that the voice of the Lord came to them in their afflictions, saying: Lift up your heads and be of good comfort, for I know of the covenant which ye have made unto me; and I will covenant with my people and deliver them out of bondage.

And I will also ease the burdens which are put upon your shoulders, that even you cannot feel them upon your backs, even while you are in bondage; and this will I do that ye may stand as witnesses for me hereafter, and that ye may know of a surety that I, the Lord God, do visit my people in their afflictions.

And now it came to pass that the burdens which were laid upon Alma and his brethren were made light; yea, the Lord did strengthen them that they could bear up their burdens with ease, and they did submit cheerfully and with patience to all the will of the Lord.

And it came to pass that so great was their faith and their patience that the voice of the Lord came unto them again, saying: Be of good comfort, for on the morrow I will deliver you out of bondage.

And he said unto Alma: Thou shalt go before this people, and I will go with thee and deliver this people out of bondage.

Now it came to pass that Alma and his people in the night-time gathered their flocks together, and also of their grain; yea, even all the night-time were they gathering their flocks together.

And in the morning the Lord caused a deep sleep to come upon the Lamanites, yea, and all their taskmasters were in a profound sleep.

- 20 阿爾瑪和他人民離開，進入曠野；他們走了一天之後，就在一座山谷中搭起帳篷；他們稱那山谷為阿爾瑪，因為他在曠野中領路。
- 21 是的，他們在阿爾瑪山谷中向神傾訴他們的感謝，因為祂對他們非常仁慈，減輕他們的重擔，又救他們脫離束縛；因為他們被奴役，除了主他們的神以外，沒有人能解救他們。
- 22 他們感謝神，是的，所有的男人女人，所有會說話的小孩都提高聲音，讚美他們的神。
- 23 這時，主對阿爾瑪說：趕緊帶這人民離開這地，拉曼人已經醒來，正在追你們；因此，你們離開這地，我會在這山谷阻擋拉曼人，使他們不能再向前追這人民。
- 24 事情是這樣的，他們離開了山谷，在曠野中行進。
- 25 他們在曠野十二天後，抵達柴雷罕拉地；摩賽亞王高興地接納了他們。

And Alma and his people departed into the wilderness; and when they had traveled all day they pitched their tents in a valley, and they called the valley Alma, because he led their way in the wilderness.

Yea, and in the valley of Alma they poured out their thanks to God because he had been merciful unto them, and eased their burdens, and had delivered them out of bondage; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it were the Lord their God.

And they gave thanks to God, yea, all their men and all their women and all their children that could speak lifted their voices in the praises of their God.

And now the Lord said unto Alma: Haste thee and get thou and this people out of this land, for the Lamanites have awakened and do pursue thee; therefore get thee out of this land, and I will stop the Lamanites in this valley that they come no further in pursuit of this people.

And it came to pass that they departed out of the valley, and took their journey into the wilderness.

And after they had been in the wilderness twelve days they arrived in the land of Zarahemla; and king Mosiah did also receive them with joy.

摩賽亞書25

- 1 摩賽亞王命令全體人民集合在一起。
- 2 尼腓的子孫或尼腓的後裔，沒有柴雷罕拉的人民，也就是繆萊克的後裔以及隨他進入曠野的人那麼多。
- 3 尼腓的人民和柴雷罕拉的人民也沒有拉曼人那麼多；是的，他們的人數不及拉曼人的一半。
- 4 所有尼腓的人民都集合起來，柴雷罕拉人也集合起來；他們分兩隊集合。
- 5 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞親自向人民讀出曾倪夫的紀錄，也派人讀這些紀錄；是的，他讀出曾倪夫人民的紀錄，從他們離開柴雷罕拉地的時候，直到他們再回來為止。
- 6 他也讀出阿爾瑪和他弟兄的記事、他們所有的苦難，從他們離開柴雷罕拉地的時候，直到他們再回來為止。
- 7 摩賽亞讀完這些紀錄後，住在該地的人民都深感奇妙訝異。
- 8 他們不知道想什麼好，因為他們看到那些脫離束縛的人時，真是高興極了。
- 9 但想到被拉曼人殺害的弟兄，又很難過，甚而流下許多眼淚。
- 10 再想到直接由神而來的良善，想到祂以大能解救阿爾瑪和他的弟兄脫離拉曼人的掌握與束縛，他們就提高聲音感謝神。
- 11 再想到自己的弟兄拉曼人，想到他們邪惡及污穢的景況，就為他們靈魂的福祉而滿心傷痛和苦惱。

Mosiah 25

And now king Mosiah caused that all the people should be gathered together.

Now there were not so many of the children of Nephi, or so many of those who were descendants of Nephi, as there were of the people of Zarahemla, who was a descendant of Mulek, and those who came with him into the wilderness.

And there were not so many of the people of Nephi and of the people of Zarahemla as there were of the Lamanites; yea, they were not half so numerous.

And now all the people of Nephi were assembled together, and also all the people of Zarahemla, and they were gathered together in two bodies.

And it came to pass that Mosiah did read, and caused to be read, the records of Zeniff to his people; yea, he read the records of the people of Zeniff, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until they returned again.

And he also read the account of Alma and his brethren, and all their afflictions, from the time they left the land of Zarahemla until the time they returned again.

And now, when Mosiah had made an end of reading the records, his people who tarried in the land were struck with wonder and amazement.

For they knew not what to think; for when they beheld those that had been delivered out of bondage they were filled with exceedingly great joy.

And again, when they thought of their brethren who had been slain by the Lamanites they were filled with sorrow, and even shed many tears of sorrow.

And again, when they thought of the immediate goodness of God, and his power in delivering Alma and his brethren out of the hands of the Lamanites and of bondage, they did raise their voices and give thanks to God.

And again, when they thought upon the Lamanites, who were their brethren, of their sinful and polluted state, they were filled with pain and anguish for the welfare of their souls.

12 事情是這樣的，娶拉曼人的女兒為妻的艾繆倫和他的弟兄，他們的子女對父親的行為深感不滿，不願再以他們父親的名被稱呼，所以就以尼腓的名自稱，使他們得以稱為尼腓的子孫，算在那些稱為尼腓的人中。

13 這時，所有柴雷罕拉的人民都被算在尼腓人之中，因為這國只傳給尼腓的後代，不傳給其他人。

14 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞結束了對人民的講話和宣讀後，希望阿爾瑪也向人民講話。

15 阿爾瑪對他們講話；人民集成若干大隊，他從一隊走到另一隊，向人民宣講悔改和對主的信心。

16 他勸告林海的人民及他的弟兄，即所有被救離束縛的人，要他們記得是主解救了他們。

17 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪教導了人民許多事，並對人民講完話後，林海王很想受洗，他所有的人民也都很想受洗。

18 於是，阿爾瑪走入水中，為他們施洗；是的，他照著在摩爾門水流為弟兄施洗的方式為他們施洗；是的，由他施洗的人都歸入神的教會，因為他們相信阿爾瑪的話。

19 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞王准許阿爾瑪在柴雷罕拉全地建立教會，並賜給他權力按立每個教會的祭司和教師。

20 這麼做是因為人太多，無法都由一個教師管理，也無法全體聚集在一起，讓每個人都聽到神的話；

And it came to pass that those who were the children of Amulon and his brethren, who had taken to wife the daughters of the Lamanites, were displeased with the conduct of their fathers, and they would no longer be called by the names of their fathers, therefore they took upon themselves the name of Nephi, that they might be called the children of Nephi and be numbered among those who were called Nephites.

And now all the people of Zarahemla were numbered with the Nephites, and this because the kingdom had been conferred upon none but those who were descendants of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that when Mosiah had made an end of speaking and reading to the people, he desired that Alma should also speak to the people.

And Alma did speak unto them, when they were assembled together in large bodies, and he went from one body to another, preaching unto the people repentance and faith on the Lord.

And he did exhort the people of Limhi and his brethren, all those that had been delivered out of bondage, that they should remember that it was the Lord that did deliver them.

And it came to pass that after Alma had taught the people many things, and had made an end of speaking to them, that king Limhi was desirous that he might be baptized; and all his people were desirous that they might be baptized also.

Therefore, Alma did go forth into the water and did baptize them; yea, he did baptize them after the manner he did his brethren in the waters of Mormon; yea, and as many as he did baptize did belong to the church of God; and this because of their belief on the words of Alma.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah granted unto Alma that he might establish churches throughout all the land of Zarahemla; and gave him power to ordain priests and teachers over every church.

Now this was done because there were so many people that they could not all be governed by one teacher; neither could they all hear the word of God in one assembly;

21 所以，他們就分組集會，都稱為教會；每個教會都有自己的祭司和教師，各祭司都宣講阿爾瑪的口所告訴他們的話。

22 儘管有許多教會，卻都同是一個教會，是的，即神的教會，因為各教會中除了宣講悔改和對神的信心外，不宣講其他的事。

23 這時，柴雷罕拉地有七個教會。事情是這樣的，凡渴望承受基督之名，即神之名的人，都加入了神的教會；

24 他們被稱為神的人民。主將祂的靈傾注於他們，使他們在那地蒙福、昌盛。

Therefore they did assemble themselves together in different bodies, being called churches; every church having their priests and their teachers, and every priest preaching the word according as it was delivered to him by the mouth of Alma.

And thus, notwithstanding there being many churches they were all one church, yea, even the church of God; for there was nothing preached in all the churches except it were repentance and faith in God.

And now there were seven churches in the land of Zarahemla. And it came to pass that whosoever were desirous to take upon them the name of Christ, or of God, they did join the churches of God;

And they were called the people of God. And the Lord did pour out his Spirit upon them, and they were blessed, and prospered in the land.

摩賽亞書26

- 1 事情是這樣的，許多新生的一代不明瞭便雅憫王的話，因為他對人民講話的時候，他們還是小孩子；他們也不相信來自祖先的傳統。
- 2 他們不相信所謂的死人復活，也不相信基督來臨的事。
- 3 他們不信，所以他們不明白神的話；他們的心地頑硬。
- 4 他們不願受洗，也不願加入教會。就他們的信仰而言，他們是截然不同的人，後來也一直如此，就是處在他們肉慾和邪惡的狀態中；因為他們不願向主他們的神呼求。
- 5 在摩賽亞統治期間，他們的人數不及神的人民的一半，但是因為弟兄間屢起衝突，他們的人數才變得較多。
- 6 因為事情是這樣的，他們用諂媚的話欺騙許多教會裡的人，使他們犯了許多罪；所以，教會中那些犯了罪的人，就必須由教會予以警誡。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們被帶到祭司前，由教師交給祭司；祭司再把他們帶到大祭司阿爾瑪面前。
- 8 這時，摩賽亞王已授權阿爾瑪管理教會。
- 9 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪不知道他們的事，但是卻有許多證人指控他們；是的，人民起來指證他們的許多罪行。
- 10 教會從未發生過這種事，因此，阿爾瑪的靈很困擾，便派人把他們帶到王面前。

Mosiah 26

Now it came to pass that there were many of the rising generation that could not understand the words of king Benjamin, being little children at the time he spake unto his people; and they did not believe the tradition of their fathers.

They did not believe what had been said concerning the resurrection of the dead, neither did they believe concerning the coming of Christ.

And now because of their unbelief they could not understand the word of God; and their hearts were hardened.

And they would not be baptized; neither would they join the church. And they were a separate people as to their faith, and remained so ever after, even in their carnal and sinful state; for they would not call upon the Lord their God.

And now in the reign of Mosiah they were not half so numerous as the people of God; but because of the dissensions among the brethren they became more numerous.

For it came to pass that they did deceive many with their flattering words, who were in the church, and did cause them to commit many sins; therefore it became expedient that those who committed sin, that were in the church, should be admonished by the church.

And it came to pass that they were brought before the priests, and delivered up unto the priests by the teachers; and the priests brought them before Alma, who was the high priest.

Now king Mosiah had given Alma the authority over the church.

And it came to pass that Alma did not know concerning them; but there were many witnesses against them; yea, the people stood and testified of their iniquity in abundance.

Now there had not any such thing happened before in the church; therefore Alma was troubled in his spirit, and he caused that they should be brought before the king.

- 11 他對王說：看啊，我們帶了許多被弟兄指控的人到您面前，是的，他們是在犯各種罪行時被捕的。他們不悔改他們所犯的罪，所以我們把他們帶到您面前，您可以按他們的罪行來審判他們。
- 12 但是摩賽亞對阿爾瑪說：看啊，我不審判他們，我把他們交在你手中，由你審判。
- 13 阿爾瑪的靈再度感到困擾；他去求問主這件事該如何處理，因為他生怕自己做了神看來是不對的事。
- 14 事情是這樣的，他向神傾訴心聲後，主的聲音臨到他說：
- 15 阿爾瑪，你有福了，那些在摩爾門水流受洗的人也有福了。你有福了，因為你只憑我僕人阿賓納代的話，就有極大的信心。
- 16 那些只憑你對他們講的話就有極大信心的人也有福了。
- 17 你有福了，因為你在人民當中建立了教會；他們必得安居，必成為我的人民。
- 18 是的，這人民有福了，他們願意承受我的名，因為他們要以我的名被稱呼；他們是屬於我的。
- 19 因為你為犯罪者的事來求問我，你有福了。
- 20 你是我的僕人，我與你立約，你必得到永生；你要事奉我，奉我的名出去，並要聚集我的羊。
- 21 凡聽我聲音的，就是我的羊；你要接納他到教會來，我也必接納他。
- 22 因為看啊，這是我的教會；凡受洗的，必受悔改的洗禮；你們所接納的，必相信我的名；我必大方地寬恕他。

And he said unto the king: Behold, here are many whom we have brought before thee, who are accused of their brethren; yea, and they have been taken in divers iniquities. And they do not repent of their iniquities; therefore we have brought them before thee, that thou mayest judge them according to their crimes.

But king Mosiah said unto Alma: Behold, I judge them not; therefore I deliver them into thy hands to be judged.

And now the spirit of Alma was again troubled; and he went and inquired of the Lord what he should do concerning this matter, for he feared that he should do wrong in the sight of God.

And it came to pass that after he had poured out his whole soul to God, the voice of the Lord came to him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma, and blessed are they who were baptized in the waters of Mormon. Thou art blessed because of thy exceeding faith in the words alone of my servant Abinadi.

And blessed are they because of their exceeding faith in the words alone which thou hast spoken unto them.

And blessed art thou because thou hast established a church among this people; and they shall be established, and they shall be my people.

Yea, blessed is this people who are willing to bear my name; for in my name shall they be called; and they are mine.

And because thou hast inquired of me concerning the transgressor, thou art blessed.

Thou art my servant; and I covenant with thee that thou shalt have eternal life; and thou shalt serve me and go forth in my name, and shalt gather together my sheep.

And he that will hear my voice shall be my sheep; and him shall ye receive into the church, and him will I also receive.

For behold, this is my church; whosoever is baptized shall be baptized unto repentance. And whomsoever ye receive shall believe in my name; and him will I freely forgive.

- 23 因為是我承擔了世人的罪，是我創造了他們，是我把我右手邊的席位賜予那相信到底的人。
- 24 因為看啊，他們要以我的名被稱呼；假如他們認識我，他們必前來，在我右手邊永遠有他們的席位。
- 25 事情將是這樣，第二支號角聲響起時，未曾認識我的都必前來，站在我面前。
- 26 那時他們必知道我是主他們的神，我是他們的救贖主；但他們必得不到救贖。
- 27 那時我必向他們表明，我從不認識他們；他們必離開，到那已為魔鬼和他的使者預備好的永恆之火裡去。
- 28 因此，我告訴你，凡不聽我聲音的，你不要接納他到我教會來，因為我在末日必不接納他。
- 29 因此，我對你說，去吧；凡違背我的，你要按照他所犯的罪審判他；假如他在你我面前認罪，真心誠意悔改，你就要寬恕他，我也必寬恕他。
- 30 是的，每當我人民悔改，我就寬恕他們所犯的罪。
- 31 你們也要寬恕彼此的過錯；我實在對你們說，凡在鄰人表示悔改時，不寬恕鄰人過錯的，就把自己帶向罪罰了。
- 32 我對你說，去吧；凡不悔改他所犯的罪的，必不能算在我的人民中；這一點從現在起就要遵守。
- 33 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪聽了這些話，就寫下來，以便保存，使他能按照神的誠命來審判教會的人。

For it is I that taketh upon me the sins of the world; for it is I that hath created them; and it is I that granteth unto him that believeth unto the end a place at my right hand.

For behold, in my name are they called; and if they know me they shall come forth, and shall have a place eternally at my right hand.

And it shall come to pass that when the second trump shall sound then shall they that never knew me come forth and shall stand before me.

And then shall they know that I am the Lord their God, that I am their Redeemer; but they would not be redeemed.

And then I will confess unto them that I never knew them; and they shall depart into everlasting fire prepared for the devil and his angels.

Therefore I say unto you, that he that will not hear my voice, the same shall ye not receive into my church, for him I will not receive at the last day.

Therefore I say unto you, Go; and whosoever transgresseth against me, him shall ye judge according to the sins which he has committed; and if he confess his sins before thee and me, and repenteth in the sincerity of his heart, him shall ye forgive, and I will forgive him also.

Yea, and as often as my people repent will I forgive them their trespasses against me.

And ye shall also forgive one another your trespasses; for verily I say unto you, he that forgiveth not his neighbor's trespasses when he says that he repents, the same hath brought himself under condemnation.

Now I say unto you, Go; and whosoever will not repent of his sins the same shall not be numbered among my people; and this shall be observed from this time forward.

And it came to pass when Alma had heard these words he wrote them down that he might have them, and that he might judge the people of that church according to the commandments of God.

- 34 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪按照主的話來審判犯罪時被捕的人。
- 35 凡悔改並認罪的，仍算在教會的人中。
- 36 凡不認罪也不悔改的，就不算在教會的人中，他們的名字都被塗去了。
- 37 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪管理教會的一切事務；他們又開始享有和平，教會事務也非常成功，他們審慎地行走在神前，接納了許多人，為許多人施洗。
- 38 阿爾瑪和管理教會的工作者，做了這一切事；他們盡最大的努力做事，在一切事上教導神的話，忍受各種苦難，受到所有不屬於神教會的人迫害。
- 39 他們勸誡他們的弟兄；他們也按各人的罪或各人所犯的罪，用神的話彼此勸誡，神命令他們要不斷祈禱，凡事感謝。

And it came to pass that Alma went and judged those that had been taken in iniquity, according to the word of the Lord.

And whosoever repented of their sins and did confess them, them he did number among the people of the church;

And those that would not confess their sins and repent of their iniquity, the same were not numbered among the people of the church, and their names were blotted out.

And it came to pass that Alma did regulate all the affairs of the church; and they began again to have peace and to prosper exceedingly in the affairs of the church, walking circumspectly before God, receiving many, and baptizing many.

And now all these things did Alma and his fellow laborers do who were over the church, walking in all diligence, teaching the word of God in all things, suffering all manner of afflictions, being persecuted by all those who did not belong to the church of God.

And they did admonish their brethren; and they were also admonished, every one by the word of God, according to his sins, or to the sins which he had committed, being commanded of God to pray without ceasing, and to give thanks in all things.

摩賽亞書27

- 1 事情是這樣的，不信者加諸於教會的迫害愈來愈烈，教會成員開始有怨言，並向他們的領袖抱怨這事；而他們就向阿爾瑪抱怨。阿爾瑪在摩賽亞王面前提出此事，於是摩賽亞就和祭司商議。
- 2 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞王向全地各處發出通告，禁止不信者迫害任何屬於神教會的人。
- 3 所有的教會都接受到一項嚴格的命令，就是他們之間不應有迫害，所有的人應一律平等；
- 4 不容驕傲與自大擾亂他們的和平；每個人都應尊重鄰人像尊重自己一樣，且要親手工作，自食其力。
- 5 是的，所有的祭司和教師，除非生病或極為貧窮，否則都應親手工作，自食其力。他們這樣做，得到了神豐盛的恩典。
- 6 境內又開始極為和平；人民開始繁衍，遍佈地面上，是的，遍佈北邊和南邊，東邊和西邊，並在各地興建大城和村落。
- 7 主確實眷顧了他們，使他們昌盛；他們成為富裕的大族。
- 8 摩賽亞的兒子也在不信者之列；阿爾瑪有個兒子也是其中一分子，他名叫阿爾瑪，以父親的名為名，但是他變得非常邪惡且崇拜偶像。他能言善道，對人民說了許多諂媚的話，因此，引誘了許多人民像他那樣犯罪。

Mosiah 27

And now it came to pass that the persecutions which were inflicted on the church by the unbelievers became so great that the church began to murmur, and complain to their leaders concerning the matter; and they did complain to Alma. And Alma laid the case before their king, Mosiah. And Mosiah consulted with his priests.

And it came to pass that king Mosiah sent a proclamation throughout the land round about that there should not any unbeliever persecute any of those who belonged to the church of God.

And there was a strict command throughout all the churches that there should be no persecutions among them, that there should be an equality among all men;

That they should let no pride nor haughtiness disturb their peace; that every man should esteem his neighbor as himself, laboring with their own hands for their support.

Yea, and all their priests and teachers should labor with their own hands for their support, in all cases save it were in sickness, or in much want; and doing these things, they did abound in the grace of God.

And there began to be much peace again in the land; and the people began to be very numerous, and began to scatter abroad upon the face of the earth, yea, on the north and on the south, on the east and on the west, building large cities and villages in all quarters of the land.

And the Lord did visit them and prosper them, and they became a large and wealthy people.

Now the sons of Mosiah were numbered among the unbelievers; and also one of the sons of Alma was numbered among them, he being called Alma, after his father; nevertheless, he became a very wicked and an idolatrous man. And he was a man of many words, and did speak much flattery to the people; therefore he led many of the people to do after the manner of his iniquities.

- 9 他成為神的教會發展上一大阻礙；他竊取人心，使人民起了許多衝突，給神的敵人機會，施展勢力控制世人。
- 10 事情是這樣的，他到處去破壞神的教會時——他與摩賽亞的兒子偷偷地到各地，企圖破壞神的教會，將主的人民引入歧途，違反神的誠命和王的命令——
- 11 就像我對你們說的，他們到各地去反叛神的時，看啊，主的天使向他們顯現；他好像在雲中降下，說話聲如雷鳴一般，使他們所站的地方都為之震動。
- 12 他們驚駭萬分，倒在地上，聽不懂他對他們說的話。
- 13 雖然如此，天使仍大聲說道：阿爾瑪，起來，站過來，你為什麼迫害神的教會？主說過：這是我的教會，我必建立它；除非我人民犯罪，否則什麼都不能推翻它。
- 14 天使又說：看啊，主已聽到祂人民的祈禱，也聽到祂僕人，即你父親阿爾瑪的祈禱；他用了極大的信心為你祈禱，希望你能認識真理；因此，就是為了這個目的我來使你信服神的力量和權柄，好讓祂僕人的祈禱能按他們的信心而得到答覆。
- 15 現在看啊，你能懷疑神的大能嗎？因為看啊，我的聲音不是使大地震動嗎？你不是也看到我就在你面前嗎？我是神差來的。

And he became a great hinderment to the prosperity of the church of God; stealing away the hearts of the people; causing much dissension among the people; giving a chance for the enemy of God to exercise his power over them.

And now it came to pass that while he was going about to destroy the church of God, for he did go about secretly with the sons of Mosiah seeking to destroy the church, and to lead astray the people of the Lord, contrary to the commandments of God, or even the king—

And as I said unto you, as they were going about rebelling against God, behold, the angel of the Lord appeared unto them; and he descended as it were in a cloud; and he spake as it were with a voice of thunder, which caused the earth to shake upon which they stood;

And so great was their astonishment, that they fell to the earth, and understood not the words which he spake unto them.

Nevertheless he cried again, saying: Alma, arise and stand forth, for why persecutest thou the church of God? For the Lord hath said: This is my church, and I will establish it; and nothing shall overthrow it, save it is the transgression of my people.

And again, the angel said: Behold, the Lord hath heard the prayers of his people, and also the prayers of his servant, Alma, who is thy father; for he has prayed with much faith concerning thee that thou mightest be brought to the knowledge of the truth; therefore, for this purpose have I come to convince thee of the power and authority of God, that the prayers of his servants might be answered according to their faith.

And now behold, can ye dispute the power of God? For behold, doth not my voice shake the earth? And can ye not also behold me before you? And I am sent from God.

- 16 我告訴你：去吧，要記住你祖先在希蘭地和尼腓地受奴役的事；要記住祂為他們做了何等偉大的事；以前他們受奴役，祂解救了他們。現在，我告訴你，阿爾瑪，去吧，即使你願意被拋棄，也不要再企圖破壞教會，好讓他們的祈禱能得到答覆。
- 17 事情是這樣的，這些就是天使最後對阿爾瑪講的話，然後他便離去了。
- 18 阿爾瑪和那些與他同行的人驚駭萬分，又都倒在地上；因為他們親眼見到主的天使；他聲如雷鳴，震動大地；他們知道，除了神的大能以外，沒有任何力量能震動大地，使大地顫動得像要分裂一樣。
- 19 阿爾瑪驚駭萬分，變成啞巴，無法開口；是的，他變得非常虛弱，連雙手都不能動；因此，他無力地被同行的人抬走，直到放在他父親面前。
- 20 他們向他父親敘述所有發生在他們身上的事；他父親很高興，因為他知道那是神的力量。
- 21 他命令群眾聚集起來，好讓他們親眼看到主對他兒子，以及和他同行的人所做的事。
- 22 他又命令祭司聚集起來；他們開始禁食，向主他們的神禱告，求祂開啟阿爾瑪的口，使他能說話，使他的四肢能恢復力氣——好使人民的眼得以張開，能看到並知道神的良善和榮耀。
- 23 事情是這樣的，他們禁食祈禱兩天兩夜後，阿爾瑪的四肢恢復了力氣，他站起來，開始對他們講話，請他們寬心；

Now I say unto thee: Go, and remember the captivity of thy fathers in the land of Helam, and in the land of Nephi; and remember how great things he has done for them; for they were in bondage, and he has delivered them. And now I say unto thee, Alma, go thy way, and seek to destroy the church no more, that their prayers may be answered, and this even if thou wilt of thyself be cast off.

And now it came to pass that these were the last words which the angel spake unto Alma, and he departed.

And now Alma and those that were with him fell again to the earth, for great was their astonishment; for with their own eyes they had beheld an angel of the Lord; and his voice was as thunder, which shook the earth; and they knew that there was nothing save the power of God that could shake the earth and cause it to tremble as though it would part asunder.

And now the astonishment of Alma was so great that he became dumb, that he could not open his mouth; yea, and he became weak, even that he could not move his hands; therefore he was taken by those that were with him, and carried helpless, even until he was laid before his father.

And they rehearsed unto his father all that had happened unto them; and his father rejoiced, for he knew that it was the power of God.

And he caused that a multitude should be gathered together that they might witness what the Lord had done for his son, and also for those that were with him.

And he caused that the priests should assemble themselves together; and they began to fast, and to pray to the Lord their God that he would open the mouth of Alma, that he might speak, and also that his limbs might receive their strength—that the eyes of the people might be opened to see and know of the goodness and glory of God.

And it came to pass after they had fasted and prayed for the space of two days and two nights, the limbs of Alma received their strength, and he stood up and began to speak unto them, bidding them to be of good comfort:

- 24 他說：我已悔改了我的罪，得到主的救贖；看啊，我已從聖靈而生。
- 25 主對我說：你不要希奇全人類——是的，各國、各族、各方、各民，不論男女——都必須重生，是的，從神而生，從肉慾和墜落的狀態變成正義的狀態，得到神的救贖，成為祂的兒女；
- 26 這樣，他們就成了新的人；若不這麼做，他們絕不能承受神的國度。
- 27 我告訴你們，若非如此，他們必被拋棄；我之所以知道這一點，是因為我差點被拋棄。
- 28 然而，在我經歷了許多苦難，懊悔得要死後，仁慈的主才認為可以把我從永恆的燃燒中搶救出來，於是我從神而生了。
- 29 我的靈魂已從苦膽和罪惡的束縛中獲得救贖。過去我身處最黑暗的深淵，但現在我目睹神的奇妙之光。我的靈魂深為永恆的折磨所苦，但我已被救出，我的靈魂不再痛苦。
- 30 我曾拒絕我的救贖主，否認我們祖先所說的事；但現在他們都可預見祂會來臨，祂也必記得祂所創造的每一個人，祂必親自向所有的人顯現。
- 31 是的，萬膝都必跪拜，萬口都必在祂面前承認。是的，到末日，所有的人都要站著接受祂審判，那時他們都必承認祂就是神；那時，在世上過著沒有神的生活的人必承認，他們遭受永恆懲罰的判決是公正的；他們必在祂明察秋毫的目光下戰慄、發抖、退縮。

For, said he, I have repented of my sins, and have been redeemed of the Lord; behold I am born of the Spirit.

And the Lord said unto me: Marvel not that all mankind, yea, men and women, all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, must be born again; yea, born of God, changed from their carnal and fallen state, to a state of righteousness, being redeemed of God, becoming his sons and daughters;

And thus they become new creatures; and unless they do this, they can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

I say unto you, unless this be the case, they must be cast off; and this I know, because I was like to be cast off.

Nevertheless, after wading through much tribulation, repenting nigh unto death, the Lord in mercy hath seen fit to snatch me out of an everlasting burning, and I am born of God.

My soul hath been redeemed from the gall of bitterness and bonds of iniquity. I was in the darkest abyss; but now I behold the marvelous light of God. My soul was racked with eternal torment; but I am snatched, and my soul is pained no more.

I rejected my Redeemer, and denied that which had been spoken of by our fathers; but now that they may foresee that he will come, and that he remembereth every creature of his creating, he will make himself manifest unto all.

Yea, every knee shall bow, and every tongue confess before him. Yea, even at the last day, when all men shall stand to be judged of him, then shall they confess that he is God; then shall they confess, who live without God in the world, that the judgment of an everlasting punishment is just upon them; and they shall quake, and tremble, and shrink beneath the glance of his all-searching eye.

32 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪從此開始教導人民，那些在天使顯現時，和阿爾瑪同行的人也如此，他們走遍各地，將所聽到和看到的事告訴所有的人；他們在重重考驗下傳講神的話，遭受不信者極大的迫害，其中許多人還毆打他們。

33 儘管發生這些事，他們還是給了教會成員很大的安慰，堅定他們的信心，以長久忍耐和勞苦勸勉他們要遵守神的誠命。

34 他們之中有四個是摩賽亞的兒子；他們的名字是艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納和海姆乃；這就是摩賽亞的兒子的名字。

35 他們走遍柴雷罕拉地，到摩賽亞王統治下的人民那裡，全力彌補他們加於教會的傷害，承認他們所有的罪，傳講他們所看到的一切事，向所有願意聽他們講話的人解釋預言和經文。

36 他們就這樣成了神手中的工具，帶領許多人認識真理，是的，認識他們的救贖主。

37 他們何等有福啊！因為他們傳平安，他們傳好信，他們向人民宣告主作王了。

And now it came to pass that Alma began from this time forward to teach the people, and those who were with Alma at the time the angel appeared unto them, traveling round about through all the land, publishing to all the people the things which they had heard and seen, and preaching the word of God in much tribulation, being greatly persecuted by those who were unbelievers, being smitten by many of them.

But notwithstanding all this, they did impart much consolation to the church, confirming their faith, and exhorting them with long-suffering and much travail to keep the commandments of God.

And four of them were the sons of Mosiah; and their names were Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni; these were the names of the sons of Mosiah.

And they traveled throughout all the land of Zarahemla, and among all the people who were under the reign of king Mosiah, zealously striving to repair all the injuries which they had done to the church, confessing all their sins, and publishing all the things which they had seen, and explaining the prophecies and the scriptures to all who desired to hear them.

And thus they were instruments in the hands of God in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth, yea, to the knowledge of their Redeemer.

And how blessed are they! For they did publish peace; they did publish good tidings of good; and they did declare unto the people that the Lord reigneth.

摩賽亞書28

- 1 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞的兒子做了這一切事後，就帶了少數人回到父王面前，請求他准許他們帶著這幾位挑選出來的人上尼腓地去，宣講他們所聽到的事，也與他們的弟兄拉曼人分享神的話——
- 2 這樣，或許能帶領拉曼人認識主他們的神，使他們明白他們祖先的罪惡；這樣，或許能化解他們對尼腓人的仇恨，使他們也能因主他們的神而歡欣，使他們彼此能和睦，在主他們的神所賜的土地上，不再起紛爭。
- 3 他們渴望向每個人宣講救恩，因為他們不忍任何人的靈魂滅亡；是的，只要一想到有人要忍受無盡的痛苦，他們就會戰慄發抖。
- 4 主的靈就這樣影響了摩賽亞的兒子，他們曾是罪大惡極的罪人。無限慈悲的主認為可以饒恕他們；儘管如此，他們的靈魂仍因犯罪而受了許多苦，他們備受痛苦，且生怕永遠被拋棄。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他們連日懇求父親讓他們上尼腓地去。
- 6 摩賽亞王去求問主，他是否可以讓兒子上拉曼人那裡傳道。
- 7 主對摩賽亞王說：讓他們上去，因為許多人會相信他們的話，他們將得永生；我會救你兒子脫離拉曼人的手。
- 8 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞准許他們按照他們所求的去做。

Mosiah 28

Now it came to pass that after the sons of Mosiah had done all these things, they took a small number with them and returned to their father, the king, and desired of him that he would grant unto them that they might, with these whom they had selected, go up to the land of Nephi that they might preach the things which they had heard, and that they might impart the word of God to their brethren, the Lamanites—

That perhaps they might bring them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and convince them of the iniquity of their fathers; and that perhaps they might cure them of their hatred towards the Nephites, that they might also be brought to rejoice in the Lord their God, that they might become friendly to one another, and that there should be no more contentions in all the land which the Lord their God had given them.

Now they were desirous that salvation should be declared to every creature, for they could not bear that any human soul should perish; yea, even the very thoughts that any soul should endure endless torment did cause them to quake and tremble.

And thus did the Spirit of the Lord work upon them, for they were the very vilest of sinners. And the Lord saw fit in his infinite mercy to spare them; nevertheless they suffered much anguish of soul because of their iniquities, suffering much and fearing that they should be cast off forever.

And it came to pass that they did plead with their father many days that they might go up to the land of Nephi.

And king Mosiah went and inquired of the Lord if he should let his sons go up among the Lamanites to preach the word.

And the Lord said unto Mosiah: Let them go up, for many shall believe on their words, and they shall have eternal life; and I will deliver thy sons out of the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Mosiah granted that they might go and do according to their request.

- 9 他們啟程進入曠野，上拉曼人那裡傳道；以後我再敘述他們的事。
- 10 摩賽亞王找不到繼承王位的人，因為他的兒子都不願接受王位。
- 11 於是他在翻譯了林海交給他的紀錄，也就是林海的人民所找到的金頁片，並派人寫下後，拿了刻在銅頁片上的紀錄和尼腓片，以及他按照神的命令而保管並保全的一切東西；
- 12 他這樣做，是因為人民有極大的渴望；他們迫切地想知道那些被毀滅的人民的情形。
- 13 他是用緊嵌在弓形的雙框內的兩顆石頭來翻譯這些頁片的。
- 14 這些東西從一開始就預備好了，代代相傳，作為翻譯語文之用。
- 15 這些東西由主的手保管並保全，使祂得以向擁有這地的每一個人揭露祂人民的罪惡與憎行；
- 16 依照古例，凡持有這些東西的人就稱為先見。
- 17 摩賽亞翻譯完這些紀錄，看啊，那些紀錄是那被毀滅的人民的記事，從他們遭毀滅時起，一直回溯到建造巨塔的時代——主那時混亂人民的語言，使他們分散到整個地面上——是的，甚至可從那時起回溯到創造亞當的時代。
- 18 這記事使摩賽亞的人民十分悲傷，是的，他們很難過，然而，這些記事給了他們許多知識，他們的確因此而快樂。

And they took their journey into the wilderness to go up to preach the word among the Lamanites; and I shall give an account of their proceedings hereafter.

Now king Mosiah had no one to confer the kingdom upon, for there was not any of his sons who would accept of the kingdom.

Therefore he took the records which were engraven on the plates of brass, and also the plates of Nephi, and all the things which he had kept and preserved according to the commandments of God, after having translated and caused to be written the records which were on the plates of gold which had been found by the people of Limhi, which were delivered to him by the hand of Limhi;

And this he did because of the great anxiety of his people; for they were desirous beyond measure to know concerning those people who had been destroyed.

And now he translated them by the means of those two stones which were fastened into the two rims of a bow.

Now these things were prepared from the beginning, and were handed down from generation to generation, for the purpose of interpreting languages;

And they have been kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord, that he should discover to every creature who should possess the land the iniquities and abominations of his people;

And whosoever has these things is called seer, after the manner of old times.

Now after Mosiah had finished translating these records, behold, it gave an account of the people who were destroyed, from the time that they were destroyed back to the building of the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people and they were scattered abroad upon the face of all the earth, yea, and even from that time back until the creation of Adam.

Now this account did cause the people of Mosiah to mourn exceedingly, yea, they were filled with sorrow; nevertheless it gave them much knowledge, in the which they did rejoice.

- 19 這記事以後會寫出來；因為看啊，所有的人都應該知道那紀錄中所寫的事。
- 20 正如我告訴你們的，摩賽亞王完成了這些事後，就把銅頁片和所有他保管的東西交給阿爾瑪的兒子阿爾瑪；是的，他把所有的紀錄以及譯具都交給他，命令他保管並保全這些東西，並且也要記寫人民的紀錄，一代一代傳下去，就像李海離開耶路撒冷以來，一直傳下來的一樣。

And this account shall be written hereafter; for behold, it is expedient that all people should know the things which are written in this account.

And now, as I said unto you, that after king Mosiah had done these things, he took the plates of brass, and all the things which he had kept, and conferred them upon Alma, who was the son of Alma; yea, all the records, and also the interpreters, and conferred them upon him, and commanded him that he should keep and preserve them, and also keep a record of the people, handing them down from one generation to another, even as they had been handed down from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem.

摩賽亞書29

- 1 摩賽亞完成這些事後，就通告各地的人民，想知道他們希望誰作他們的國王。
- 2 事情是這樣的，民意來到了說：我們希望您的兒子亞倫作我們的國王和統治者。
- 3 這時，亞倫已上尼腓地去了，因此，王無法將王位傳給他；亞倫也不願繼承王位，摩賽亞的兒子沒有一個願意繼承王位。
- 4 所以，摩賽亞王再通告人民；是的，他用書面通告人民，通告上說：
- 5 看啊，我的人民，我的弟兄啊，我視你們如手足，有鑒於你們想要一個國王，我希望你們考慮我要你們思考的事。
- 6 我要告訴大家，有權繼承王位的人已經拒絕了，他不願繼承王位。
- 7 現在，假如指派另一人來取代他，看啊，我怕你們之間會起紛爭。說不定我那有權繼承王位的兒子會發怒，轉而帶走一部分人民跟隨他，而在你們之間引起戰亂與紛爭，造成許多流血事件，歪曲主的道，是的，毀滅許多人的靈魂。
- 8 我告訴你們，我們要明智並思考這些事，因為我們無權毀掉我兒子，也無權毀掉任何被指派來取代我兒子的人。
- 9 假如我的兒子又轉向他的驕傲以及虛妄的事情上，他就會食言，並要求他作王的權利，這會導致他和這人民犯許多罪。

Mosiah 29

Now when Mosiah had done this he sent out throughout all the land, among all the people, desiring to know their will concerning who should be their king.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: We are desirous that Aaron thy son should be our king and our ruler.

Now Aaron had gone up to the land of Nephi, therefore the king could not confer the kingdom upon him; neither would Aaron take upon him the kingdom; neither were any of the sons of Mosiah willing to take upon them the kingdom.

Therefore king Mosiah sent again among the people; yea, even a written word sent he among the people. And these were the words that were written, saying:

Behold, O ye my people, or my brethren, for I esteem you as such, I desire that ye should consider the cause which ye are called to consider—for ye are desirous to have a king.

Now I declare unto you that he to whom the kingdom doth rightly belong has declined, and will not take upon him the kingdom.

And now if there should be another appointed in his stead, behold I fear there would rise contentions among you. And who knoweth but what my son, to whom the kingdom doth belong, should turn to be angry and draw away a part of this people after him, which would cause wars and contentions among you, which would be the cause of shedding much blood and perverting the way of the Lord, yea, and destroy the souls of many people.

Now I say unto you let us be wise and consider these things, for we have no right to destroy my son, neither should we have any right to destroy another if he should be appointed in his stead.

And if my son should turn again to his pride and vain things he would recall the things which he had said, and claim his right to the kingdom, which would cause him and also this people to commit much sin.

- 10 現在，我們要明智且預先考慮這些事，並做能促進人民和平的事。
- 11 所以我有生之年仍會作你們的國王；然而，讓我們選派法官，按照我們的法律審判這人民；我們要重新安排人民的事務，因為我們要選派有智慧的人作法官，他們會按照神的誠命來審判這人民。
- 12 人由神審判要比由人審判好，因為神的審判始終公正，而人的審判未必公正。
- 13 所以，如果你們能有義人作國王，制定神的法律，按祂的誠命審判人民，是的，如果作你們國王的人能像我父親便雅憫那樣對待人民——我告訴你們，假如情況都能如此，那麼一直有國王統治你們則是好事。
- 14 我自己也盡我所有的一切力量和心力來工作，教導你們神的誠命，並在全地建立和平，好使此地沒有戰亂也沒有紛爭，沒有偷竊也沒有掠奪，沒有謀殺也沒有任何形式的罪惡；
- 15 凡犯罪的，我都依照祖先傳給我們的法律，並按照那人所犯的罪來懲罰他。
- 16 我告訴你們，並非所有的人都正義，所以不宜有國王來統治你們。
- 17 因為看啊，一個邪惡的國王會導致多少罪行！是的，造成多大的毀滅！
- 18 是的，要記得挪亞王，他的邪惡和憎行，以及他人民的邪惡和憎行。看啊，他們遭遇多大的毀滅！他們也因為犯罪，而遭受奴役。

And now let us be wise and look forward to these things, and do that which will make for the peace of this people.

Therefore I will be your king the remainder of my days; nevertheless, let us appoint judges, to judge this people according to our law; and we will newly arrange the affairs of this people, for we will appoint wise men to be judges, that will judge this people according to the commandments of God.

Now it is better that a man should be judged of God than of man, for the judgments of God are always just, but the judgments of man are not always just.

Therefore, if it were possible that you could have just men to be your kings, who would establish the laws of God, and judge this people according to his commandments, yea, if ye could have men for your kings who would do even as my father Benjamin did for this people—I say unto you, if this could always be the case then it would be expedient that ye should always have kings to rule over you.

And even I myself have labored with all the power and faculties which I have possessed, to teach you the commandments of God, and to establish peace throughout the land, that there should be no wars nor contentions, no stealing, nor plundering, nor murdering, nor any manner of iniquity;

And whosoever has committed iniquity, him have I punished according to the crime which he has committed, according to the law which has been given to us by our fathers.

Now I say unto you, that because all men are not just it is not expedient that ye should have a king or kings to rule over you.

For behold, how much iniquity doth one wicked king cause to be committed, yea, and what great destruction!

Yea, remember king Noah, his wickedness and his abominations, and also the wickedness and abominations of his people. Behold what great destruction did come upon them; and also because of their iniquities they were brought into bondage.

19 要不是他們真誠悔改，全智的創造主因而出面干預，他們到現在必定還受奴役，避免不了。

20 但是看啊，祂解救他們，因他們在祂面前謙抑自己；又因他們熱烈地向祂呼求，祂救他們脫離束縛；主就這樣在人類兒女中運用祂的大能行所有的事，向所有信賴祂的人伸出慈悲之臂。

21 看啊，現在我告訴你們，除非經由許多紛爭與許多的流血事件，否則你們無法推翻邪惡的國王。

22 因為看啊，他有邪惡的同黨，又有隨身的侍衛；他毀棄在他之前的正義統治者所立的法律，把神的誠命放在腳下踐踏；

23 他制定法律並在人民中頒佈，是的，就是照著他那種惡行所立的法律；凡不服從他的法律的，他就下令處死；凡反叛他的，他就派軍隊征伐，能消滅的話就消滅他們；不義的國王就這樣歪曲一切正道。

24 現在看啊，我告訴你們，這樣的憎行不該發生在你們身上。

25 因此，讓民意來選出法官，使你們能按照祖先給你們的法律接受審判；那法律是正確的，是主的手賜予他們的。

26 民意想要任何違反正義的事並不平常，但少部分的人要求不義的事，就很平常；因此，要按民意行事——這事你們要遵行，並立為法律。

And were it not for the interposition of their all-wise Creator, and this because of their sincere repentance, they must unavoidably remain in bondage until now.

But behold, he did deliver them because they did humble themselves before him; and because they cried mightily unto him he did deliver them out of bondage; and thus doth the Lord work with his power in all cases among the children of men, extending the arm of mercy towards them that put their trust in him.

And behold, now I say unto you, ye cannot dethrone an iniquitous king save it be through much contention, and the shedding of much blood.

For behold, he has his friends in iniquity, and he keepeth his guards about him; and he teareth up the laws of those who have reigned in righteousness before him; and he trampleth under his feet the commandments of God;

And he enacteth laws, and sendeth them forth among his people, yea, laws after the manner of his own wickedness; and whosoever doth not obey his laws he causeth to be destroyed; and whosoever doth rebel against him he will send his armies against them to war, and if he can he will destroy them; and thus an unrighteous king doth pervert the ways of all righteousness.

And now behold I say unto you, it is not expedient that such abominations should come upon you.

Therefore, choose you by the voice of this people, judges, that ye may be judged according to the laws which have been given you by our fathers, which are correct, and which were given them by the hand of the Lord.

Now it is not common that the voice of the people desireth anything contrary to that which is right; but it is common for the lesser part of the people to desire that which is not right; therefore this shall ye observe and make it your law—to do your business by the voice of the people.

- 27 倘若到了民意選擇邪惡的時候，那就是神的懲罰要臨到你們的時候了；是的，那就是祂要用大毀滅降罰你們的時候，如同祂過去降罰這地一樣。
- 28 如果你們有了法官，而法官又不按照已賜予的法律來審判，你們可以訴請高級法官來審判他們。
- 29 如果你們的高級法官審判不公，你們可召集幾位初級法官，照民意來審判高級法官。
- 30 我命令你們要懷著敬畏主的心來做這些事；我命令你們做這些事，而不要立國王；假如這人民行了罪惡和不義，其後果必報應在他們自己頭上。
- 31 看啊，我告訴你們，許多人因其國王的惡行而犯罪；所以，他們的邪惡會報應在他們國王的頭上。
- 32 現在我希望這地不再有這種不平等，尤其不要在我的人民中；我希望這是一塊自由之地，只要主認為我們可以活著並繼承此地，只要我們的子孫還留在這地面上，人人都能享有同等的權利和特權。
- 33 摩賽亞王還寫了許多事給他們，說明一個正義國王的一切考驗和苦難，是的，為了人民，在心靈上飽受煎熬，還有人民對王的所有抱怨；這一切他都一一向他們說明了。
- 34 他告訴他們，不該有這種事，那擔子應由全體人民承擔，每個人承擔自己的部分。
- 35 他也說明在不義的國王統治下，會遭受的種種不利情形；

And if the time comes that the voice of the people doth choose iniquity, then is the time that the judgments of God will come upon you; yea, then is the time he will visit you with great destruction even as he has hitherto visited this land.

And now if ye have judges, and they do not judge you according to the law which has been given, ye can cause that they may be judged of a higher judge.

If your higher judges do not judge righteous judgments, ye shall cause that a small number of your lower judges should be gathered together, and they shall judge your higher judges, according to the voice of the people.

And I command you to do these things in the fear of the Lord; and I command you to do these things, and that ye have no king; that if these people commit sins and iniquities they shall be answered upon their own heads.

For behold I say unto you, the sins of many people have been caused by the iniquities of their kings; therefore their iniquities are answered upon the heads of their kings.

And now I desire that this inequality should be no more in this land, especially among this my people; but I desire that this land be a land of liberty, and every man may enjoy his rights and privileges alike, so long as the Lord sees fit that we may live and inherit the land, yea, even as long as any of our posterity remains upon the face of the land.

And many more things did king Mosiah write unto them, unfolding unto them all the trials and troubles of a righteous king, yea, all the travails of soul for their people, and also all the murmurings of the people to their king; and he explained it all unto them.

And he told them that these things ought not to be; but that the burden should come upon all the people, that every man might bear his part.

And he also unfolded unto them all the disadvantages they labored under, by having an unrighteous king to rule over them;

36 是的，他種種的罪惡和憎行，以及所有戰爭、紛爭、流血、偷竊、掠奪、淫亂以及不勝枚舉的各種罪行——他告訴他們，不該有這種事，這種事顯然與神的誠命背道而馳。

37 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞王向人民發布這些事後，他們都相信他說的話是真實的。

38 因此他們打消了要有國王的念頭，並且非常渴望全國上下有平等的機會；是的，人人表示願意為自己的罪負責。

39 因此，事情是這樣的，他們在各地聚集起來，就應由誰作他們的法官，依據已頒佈的法律審判他們，作出決定；大家得到這種自由，都非常高興。

40 他們更加愛戴摩賽亞；是的，他們尊敬他甚於尊敬其他人；他們並不認為他是謀求利益，是的，謀求會敗壞靈魂的財富的暴君；他不榨取他們的財富，也不喜愛流人血，他在境內建立和平，解除人民的各種束縛；因此，他們尊敬他，是的，非常尊敬，無法衡量。

41 事情是這樣的，他們選派法官來管理他們，或者依法審判他們；他們在境內各地都這樣做。

42 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪被選派為第一任首席法官，他也是大祭司，他父親已把這職位授予他，讓他管理教會的一切事務。

43 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪遵行主的道，遵守祂的誠命，秉公審判；境內有持續的和平。

Yea, all his iniquities and abominations, and all the wars, and contentions, and bloodshed, and the stealing, and the plundering, and the committing of whoredoms, and all manner of iniquities which cannot be enumerated—telling them that these things ought not to be, that they were expressly repugnant to the commandments of God.

And now it came to pass, after king Mosiah had sent these things forth among the people they were convinced of the truth of his words.

Therefore they relinquished their desires for a king, and became exceedingly anxious that every man should have an equal chance throughout all the land; yea, and every man expressed a willingness to answer for his own sins.

Therefore, it came to pass that they assembled themselves together in bodies throughout the land, to cast in their voices concerning who should be their judges, to judge them according to the law which had been given them; and they were exceedingly rejoiced because of the liberty which had been granted unto them.

And they did wax strong in love towards Mosiah; yea, they did esteem him more than any other man; for they did not look upon him as a tyrant who was seeking for gain, yea, for that lucre which doth corrupt the soul; for he had not exacted riches of them, neither had he delighted in the shedding of blood; but he had established peace in the land, and he had granted unto his people that they should be delivered from all manner of bondage; therefore they did esteem him, yea, exceedingly, beyond measure.

And it came to pass that they did appoint judges to rule over them, or to judge them according to the law; and this they did throughout all the land.

And it came to pass that Alma was appointed to be the first chief judge, he being also the high priest, his father having conferred the office upon him, and having given him the charge concerning all the affairs of the church.

And now it came to pass that Alma did walk in the ways of the Lord, and he did keep his commandments, and he did judge righteous judgments; and there was continual peace through the land.

- 44 在整個柴雷罕拉地，也就是被稱為尼腓人的民族中，法官統治就這樣開始了；阿爾瑪是第一任首席法官。
- 45 事情是這樣的，他父親去世了，享年八十二歲，一生奉行神的誠命。
- 46 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞在他統治的第三十三年也去世了，享年六十三歲；全部加起來，李海離開耶路撒冷至今有五百零九年了。
- 47 列王統治尼腓人的時期就此結束，也結束了建立他們教會的人——阿爾瑪——的時代。

And thus commenced the reign of the judges throughout all the land of Zarahemla, among all the people who were called the Nephites; and Alma was the first and chief judge.

And now it came to pass that his father died, being eighty and two years old, having lived to fulfil the commandments of God.

And it came to pass that Mosiah died also, in the thirty and third year of his reign, being sixty and three years old; making in the whole, five hundred and nine years from the time Lehi left Jerusalem.

And thus ended the reign of the kings over the people of Nephi; and thus ended the days of Alma, who was the founder of their church.

阿爾瑪書

阿爾瑪是阿爾瑪的兒子

這是阿爾瑪的記事。他是阿爾瑪的兒子，是尼腓人民的第一位首席法官，也是教會的大祭司。這是一部法官統治以及人民之間的戰事和紛爭的記事，也是一部依據第一位首席法官阿爾瑪的紀錄所寫的尼腓人與拉曼人之間戰爭的記事。

阿爾瑪書1

- 1 事情是這樣的，此後尼腓人都由法官統治，在法官統治尼腓人的第一年，摩賽亞王走上世人必走的路。他打過美好的仗，正直地行走在神前，他沒有讓任何人接替他統治，不過，他制定法律，人民也承認這些法律，所以他們有義務遵守他制定的法律。
- 2 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪在審判席上統治的第一年，有個人被帶到他面前受審。那人身材魁梧，以力大聞名。
- 3 他曾在人民中走動，宣講他所謂的神的話，極力反對教會，並向人民宣稱，每個教師和祭司都應成為有名望的人，他們應由人民供養，不應親手工作。
- 4 他又向人民作證說，到末日全人類都必得救，他們不必害怕也不用顫抖，卻可抬起頭來快樂，因為主創造了所有的人，也救贖了所有的人；到最後，所有的人都必獲得永生。
- 5 事情是這樣的，這些事情他教導得那麼多，以致有很多人聽信他的話，甚至有很多人開始供養他，給他金錢。

The Book of Alma

the Son of Alma

The account of Alma, who was the son of Alma, the first and chief judge over the people of Nephi, and also the high priest over the Church. An account of the reign of the judges, and the wars and contentions among the people. And also an account of a war between the Nephites and the Lamanites, according to the record of Alma, the first and chief judge.

Alma 1

Now it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, from this time forward, king Mosiah having gone the way of all the earth, having warred a good warfare, walking uprightly before God, leaving none to reign in his stead; nevertheless he had established laws, and they were acknowledged by the people; therefore they were obliged to abide by the laws which he had made.

And it came to pass that in the first year of the reign of Alma in the judgment-seat, there was a man brought before him to be judged, a man who was large, and was noted for his much strength.

And he had gone about among the people, preaching to them that which he termed to be the word of God, bearing down against the church; declaring unto the people that every priest and teacher ought to become popular; and they ought not to labor with their hands, but that they ought to be supported by the people.

And he also testified unto the people that all mankind should be saved at the last day, and that they need not fear nor tremble, but that they might lift up their heads and rejoice; for the Lord had created all men, and had also redeemed all men; and, in the end, all men should have eternal life.

And it came to pass that he did teach these things so much that many did believe on his words, even so many that they began to support him and give him money.

- 6 於是他開始內心驕傲而自大，穿非常昂貴的衣服，是的，甚至開始照他所宣講的方式創立教會。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他正要去向相信他話的人宣講時，遇到一位屬於神的教會的人，是的，他們的一位教師；他開始與那人激辯，好誘走教會的人，但是那人駁斥他，並以神的話勸誡他。
- 8 那個人名叫基甸；他曾是神手中的工具，解救林海的人民脫離束縛。
- 9 由於基甸用神的話駁斥他，他非常氣憤，就拔劍並開始擊打他，基甸因上了年紀，抵擋不住他的重砍，因此死在他的劍下。
- 10 那個殺害基甸的人被教會成員抓起來，帶到阿爾瑪面前，就他犯下的罪行受審。
- 11 事情是這樣的，他站在阿爾瑪面前極大膽地為自己申辯。
- 12 但是阿爾瑪告訴他說：看啊，這是祭司權術第一次引進人民當中。看啊，你不但犯了祭司權術的罪，還力圖用劍強加推行。一旦在這人民中強行祭司權術，必使這人民徹底滅亡。
- 13 你流了一位義人的血，是的，一位在人民當中行許多善事的人的血，我們若饒恕你，他的血必臨到我們，向我們報復。
- 14 因此，按照我們最後一位國王摩賽亞賜予的法律，你被判死刑；這法律是人民公認的，所以人民必須遵守。

And he began to be lifted up in the pride of his heart, and to wear very costly apparel, yea, and even began to establish a church after the manner of his preaching.

And it came to pass as he was going, to preach to those who believed on his word, he met a man who belonged to the church of God, yea, even one of their teachers; and he began to contend with him sharply, that he might lead away the people of the church; but the man withstood him, admonishing him with the words of God.

Now the name of the man was Gideon; and it was he who was an instrument in the hands of God in delivering the people of Limhi out of bondage.

Now, because Gideon withstood him with the words of God he was wroth with Gideon, and drew his sword and began to smite him. Now Gideon being stricken with many years, therefore he was not able to withstand his blows, therefore he was slain by the sword.

And the man who slew him was taken by the people of the church, and was brought before Alma, to be judged according to the crimes which he had committed.

And it came to pass that he stood before Alma and pled for himself with much boldness.

But Alma said unto him: Behold, this is the first time that priestcraft has been introduced among this people. And behold, thou art not only guilty of priestcraft, but hast endeavored to enforce it by the sword; and were priestcraft to be enforced among this people it would prove their entire destruction.

And thou hast shed the blood of a righteous man, yea, a man who has done much good among this people; and were we to spare thee his blood would come upon us for vengeance.

Therefore thou art condemned to die, according to the law which has been given us by Mosiah, our last king; and it has been acknowledged by this people; therefore this people must abide by the law.

- 15 事情是這樣的，他們押著他；他名叫尼賀；他們把他帶到曼泰山頂，要他，或者說他自己在天地之間承認他教人民的都違背了神的話；他在那裡遭受了可恥的死亡。
- 16 然而，祭司權術並未因此而停止在這地蔓延，因為有很多人愛慕世上無益的事物，到處宣講假教義；他們這麼做是為了財富和名聲。
- 17 雖然如此，他們因為害怕法律，並不敢說謊，怕被人知道，因為說謊者會受罰；所以他們佯裝宣講他們的信仰，因為法律無權干涉任何人的信仰。
- 18 他們不敢偷竊，怕法律制裁，因為偷竊者會受罰；他們不敢搶奪，也不敢殺人，因為殺人者必被處死。
- 19 但是事情是這樣的，不屬於神教會的人開始迫害屬於神教會並承受基督之名的人。
- 20 是的，他們迫害他們，並用各種話傷害他們，這是因為他們謙卑，因為他們的眼光不驕傲，而且互相傳講神的話，不拿金錢，不用代價。
- 21 教會的人民中，有一條嚴格的法律，規定每一個屬於教會的人都不得迫害不屬於教會的人，他們之間也不得彼此迫害。
- 22 但是，他們有很多人開始驕傲起來，開始與敵人激辯，甚至動武；是的，用拳頭互毆。
- 23 這事發生於阿爾瑪統治的第二年間，是教會成員遭遇許多苦難的原因；是的，是教會成員遭受許多考驗的原因。

And it came to pass that they took him; and his name was Nehor; and they carried him upon the top of the hill Manti, and there he was caused, or rather did acknowledge, between the heavens and the earth, that what he had taught to the people was contrary to the word of God; and there he suffered an ignominious death.

Nevertheless, this did not put an end to the spreading of priestcraft through the land; for there were many who loved the vain things of the world, and they went forth preaching false doctrines; and this they did for the sake of riches and honor.

Nevertheless, they durst not lie, if it were known, for fear of the law, for liars were punished; therefore they pretended to preach according to their belief; and now the law could have no power on any man for his belief.

And they durst not steal, for fear of the law, for such were punished; neither durst they rob, nor murder, for he that murdered was punished unto death.

But it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church of God began to persecute those that did belong to the church of God, and had taken upon them the name of Christ.

Yea, they did persecute them, and afflict them with all manner of words, and this because of their humility; because they were not proud in their own eyes, and because they did impart the word of God, one with another, without money and without price.

Now there was a strict law among the people of the church, that there should not any man, belonging to the church, arise and persecute those that did not belong to the church, and that there should be no persecution among themselves.

Nevertheless, there were many among them who began to be proud, and began to contend warmly with their adversaries, even unto blows; yea, they would smite one another with their fists.

Now this was in the second year of the reign of Alma, and it was a cause of much affliction to the church; yea, it was the cause of much trial with the church.

- 24 有很多人硬起心來，他們的名字被塗掉，神的人民不再記得他們；另外也有很多人脫離神的人民。
- 25 這對信心堅定的人而言是一大考驗；然而，他們穩固不移，遵守神的誠命，耐心忍受加諸他們身上的迫害。
- 26 祭司們放下工作傳講神的話，人民也放下工作來聽神的話。祭司向他們傳講了神的話以後，大家再回去勤奮工作；祭司不認為自己高於聽講的人，因為傳道的人並不優於聽道的人，教導的人也不優於學習的人；大家一律平等，大家都各按能力來工作。
- 27 人人按其所有，將物資分給窮苦、貧困、患病和受苦的人；他們不穿昂貴的衣服，但是穿得整潔、美觀。
- 28 他們就這樣建立了教會的事務；儘管受著種種迫害，他們還是開始有了持續的和平。
- 29 現在，由於教會的穩定，他們開始變得非常富裕，生活所需的一切都極為豐富——大批的牲口和各種肥畜，豐盛的穀類、金子、銀子、寶物，和許多的絲綢、細麻布和各種耐用樸素的布料。
- 30 他們在這樣繁榮的情形下，並未趕走任何一個無衣蔽體，或飢餓，或口渴，或患病，或沒人照顧的人；他們沒有把心放在財富上；因此他們對所有的人慷慨，無論老的或少的、為奴的或自主的、男的或女的、教會裡的或教會外的，只要有需要的，他們都一視同仁。

For the hearts of many were hardened, and their names were blotted out, that they were remembered no more among the people of God. And also many withdrew themselves from among them.

Now this was a great trial to those that did stand fast in the faith; nevertheless, they were steadfast and immovable in keeping the commandments of God, and they bore with patience the persecution which was heaped upon them.

And when the priests left their labor to impart the word of God unto the people, the people also left their labors to hear the word of God. And when the priest had imparted unto them the word of God they all returned again diligently unto their labors; and the priest, not esteeming himself above his hearers, for the preacher was no better than the hearer, neither was the teacher any better than the learner; and thus they were all equal, and they did all labor, every man according to his strength.

And they did impart of their substance, every man according to that which he had, to the poor, and the needy, and the sick, and the afflicted; and they did not wear costly apparel, yet they were neat and comely.

And thus they did establish the affairs of the church; and thus they began to have continual peace again, notwithstanding all their persecutions.

And now, because of the steadiness of the church they began to be exceedingly rich, having abundance of all things whatsoever they stood in need—an abundance of flocks and herds, and fatlings of every kind, and also abundance of grain, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things, and abundance of silk and fine-twined linen, and all manner of good homely cloth.

And thus, in their prosperous circumstances, they did not send away any who were naked, or that were hungry, or that were athirst, or that were sick, or that had not been nourished; and they did not set their hearts upon riches; therefore they were liberal to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, whether out of the church or in the church, having no respect to persons as to those who stood in need.

31 他們就這樣昌盛起來，遠比不屬於教會的人富裕。

And thus they did prosper and become far more wealthy than those who did not belong to their church.

32 因為不屬於他們教會的人，沉迷邪術，崇拜偶像或懶惰，崇尚空談，彼此嫉妒、不和；穿昂貴的衣服，眼光驕傲而自大；迫害、說謊、偷竊、搶奪、姦淫、謀殺以及行各種邪惡；雖然如此，法律仍盡可能制裁所有那些犯法的人。

For those who did not belong to their church did indulge themselves in sorceries, and in idolatry or idleness, and in babblings, and in envyings and strife; wearing costly apparel; being lifted up in the pride of their own eyes; persecuting, lying, thieving, robbing, committing whoredoms, and murdering, and all manner of wickedness; nevertheless, the law was put in force upon all those who did transgress it, inasmuch as it was possible.

33 事情是這樣的，藉著這樣執行法律，各人都按其罪行受罰；他們才比較沒有動靜，不敢犯罪，怕人知道；因此直到法官統治的第五年以前，尼腓人中都很和平。

And it came to pass that by thus exercising the law upon them, every man suffering according to that which he had done, they became more still, and durst not commit any wickedness if it were known; therefore, there was much peace among the people of Nephi until the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

阿爾瑪書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們統治的第五年初，人民之間開始有了紛爭。有個人，名叫愛姆立沙，為人非常狡猾；是的，就世人的智慧而言，他是個聰明人；他與那用劍殺害基甸而被依法處死的人是同一教派的。
- 2 愛姆立沙以他的狡猾，誘使很多人跟隨他，人數那麼多，他們開始變得非常強大；他們開始處心積慮想立愛姆立沙為人民的國王。
- 3 這令教會的人民不安，也令未被愛姆立沙巧言誘走的人不安；因為他們知道，根據法律，這樣的事必須由民意確立。
- 4 因此，愛姆立沙一旦取得民意支持，以他這樣邪惡的人，一定會剝奪他們在教會的權利和特權；因為他的目的就是要摧毀神的教會。
- 5 事情是這樣的，各地贊同或反對愛姆立沙的人，都按照自己的意思，分組集合起來，彼此之間起了激烈的辯論與令人不可思議的紛爭。
- 6 於是他們聚在一起，就此事表示意見，並向法官反映。
- 7 事情是這樣的，民意反對愛姆立沙，他沒有當上人民的國王。
- 8 這使得反對他的人，內心非常快樂；但是愛姆立沙煽動支持他的人惱怒不支持者。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們聚在一起，立愛姆立沙為他們的國王。
- 10 愛姆立沙當上了他們的國王後，就命令他們拿起武器來攻擊他們的弟兄；他這麼做是想使他們臣服於他。

Alma 2

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fifth year of their reign there began to be a contention among the people; for a certain man, being called Amlici, he being a very cunning man, yea, a wise man as to the wisdom of the world, he being after the order of the man that slew Gideon by the sword, who was executed according to the law—

Now this Amlici had, by his cunning, drawn away much people after him; even so much that they began to be very powerful; and they began to endeavor to establish Amlici to be a king over the people.

Now this was alarming to the people of the church, and also to all those who had not been drawn away after the persuasions of Amlici; for they knew that according to their law that such things must be established by the voice of the people.

Therefore, if it were possible that Amlici should gain the voice of the people, he, being a wicked man, would deprive them of their rights and privileges of the church; for it was his intent to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that the people assembled themselves together throughout all the land, every man according to his mind, whether it were for or against Amlici, in separate bodies, having much dispute and wonderful contentions one with another.

And thus they did assemble themselves together to cast in their voices concerning the matter; and they were laid before the judges.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came against Amlici, that he was not made king over the people.

Now this did cause much joy in the hearts of those who were against him; but Amlici did stir up those who were in his favor to anger against those who were not in his favor.

And it came to pass that they gathered themselves together, and did consecrate Amlici to be their king.

Now when Amlici was made king over them he commanded them that they should take up arms against their brethren; and this he did that he might subject them to him.

- 11 現在愛姆立沙的人民用愛姆立沙的名字來區別，稱為愛姆立沙人；其餘的都稱為尼腓人，或神的人民。
- 12 尼腓人得知愛姆立沙人的意圖後，就準備迎擊他們；是的，他們配備了劍、彎刀、弓、箭、石頭、投石器，以及其他各式各樣的作戰武器。
- 13 尼腓人就這樣準備好在愛姆立沙人來犯時迎擊他們，並按照人數，任命了隊長、大隊長和總隊長。
- 14 事情是這樣的，愛姆立沙也以各式各樣的作戰武器武裝他的人，還任命了統領人民的首領和頭目，帶領他們與他們的弟兄作戰。
- 15 事情是這樣的，愛姆立沙人來到愛姆納虎山上，那座山位於流經柴雷罕拉地的西頓河東邊；他們就在那裡開始與尼腓人作戰。
- 16 阿爾瑪是尼腓人的首席法官及統治者，所以他和人民一同出征，是的，和他的隊長、總隊長，是的，領軍抵抗愛姆立沙人的攻擊。
- 17 他們開始在西頓東邊的山丘上擊殺愛姆立沙人；愛姆立沙人也奮力和尼腓人戰鬥，以致有很多尼腓人在愛姆立沙人面前倒下。
- 18 然而，主加強尼腓人的力量，他們殺了非常多愛姆立沙人，他們開始逃跑。
- 19 事情是這樣的，尼腓人追擊愛姆立沙人一整天，殺了他們很多人；被殺的愛姆立沙人共有一萬二千五百三十二人，被殺的尼腓人共有六千五百六十二人。

Now the people of Amlici were distinguished by the name of Amlici, being called Amlicites; and the remainder were called Nephites, or the people of God.

Therefore the people of the Nephites were aware of the intent of the Amlicites, and therefore they did prepare to meet them; yea, they did arm themselves with swords, and with cimeters, and with bows, and with arrows, and with stones, and with slings, and with all manner of weapons of war, of every kind.

And thus they were prepared to meet the Amlicites at the time of their coming. And there were appointed captains, and higher captains, and chief captains, according to their numbers.

And it came to pass that Amlici did arm his men with all manner of weapons of war of every kind; and he also appointed rulers and leaders over his people, to lead them to war against their brethren.

And it came to pass that the Amlicites came upon the hill Amnihu, which was east of the river Sidon, which ran by the land of Zarahemla, and there they began to make war with the Nephites.

Now Alma, being the chief judge and the governor of the people of Nephi, therefore he went up with his people, yea, with his captains, and chief captains, yea, at the head of his armies, against the Amlicites to battle.

And they began to slay the Amlicites upon the hill east of Sidon. And the Amlicites did contend with the Nephites with great strength, insomuch that many of the Nephites did fall before the Amlicites.

Nevertheless the Lord did strengthen the hand of the Nephites, that they slew the Amlicites with great slaughter, that they began to flee before them.

And it came to pass that the Nephites did pursue the Amlicites all that day, and did slay them with much slaughter, insomuch that there were slain of the Amlicites twelve thousand five hundred thirty and two souls; and there were slain of the Nephites six thousand five hundred sixty and two souls.

- 20 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪無法再追擊愛姆立沙人時，便叫他的人在基甸山谷紮營；那山谷是以那被尼賀的手用劍殺死的基甸為名的；尼腓人就在那山谷安營過夜。
- 21 阿爾瑪派出探子跟蹤其餘的愛姆立沙人，好知道他們的計畫和陰謀，以提防他們，保護人民免遭毀滅。
- 22 他派去監視愛姆立沙人營地的人有：齊雷、愛姆諾、曼泰、凌赫；以上就是帶著他們的人出去監視愛姆立沙人營地的人。
- 23 事情是這樣的，第二天，他們急忙趕回尼腓人的營地，驚恐萬狀地說：
- 24 看啊，我們跟蹤愛姆立沙人的陣營，讓我們非常震驚的是，在柴雷罕拉地上方，通往尼腓地路上的瑪農地，看見一支拉曼人的大軍；看啊，愛姆立沙人已經加入他們。
- 25 他們在那裡攻擊我們的弟兄；他們帶著他們的牲口、他們的妻子和他們的兒女，向我們的城市逃去；我們若不趕快，他們就要佔領我們的城市，我們的父親、我們的妻子和我們的兒女都將遇害。
- 26 事情是這樣的，尼腓人拿了營帳，離開基甸山谷，趕往他們的城市，就是柴雷罕拉城。
- 27 正當他們渡西頓河的時候，多如海沙的拉曼人和愛姆立沙人前來突襲，想消滅他們。

And it came to pass that when Alma could pursue the Amlicites no longer he caused that his people should pitch their tents in the valley of Gideon, the valley being called after that Gideon who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword; and in this valley the Nephites did pitch their tents for the night.

And Alma sent spies to follow the remnant of the Amlicites, that he might know of their plans and their plots, whereby he might guard himself against them, that he might preserve his people from being destroyed.

Now those whom he had sent out to watch the camp of the Amlicites were called Zeram, and Amnor, and Manti, and Limher; these were they who went out with their men to watch the camp of the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that on the morrow they returned into the camp of the Nephites in great haste, being greatly astonished, and struck with much fear, saying:

Behold, we followed the camp of the Amlicites, and to our great astonishment, in the land of Minon, above the land of Zarahemla, in the course of the land of Nephi, we saw a numerous host of the Lamanites; and behold, the Amlicites have joined them;

And they are upon our brethren in that land; and they are fleeing before them with their flocks, and their wives, and their children, towards our city; and except we make haste they obtain possession of our city, and our fathers, and our wives, and our children be slain.

And it came to pass that the people of Nephi took their tents, and departed out of the valley of Gideon towards their city, which was the city of Zarahemla.

And behold, as they were crossing the river Sidon, the Lamanites and the Amlicites, being as numerous almost, as it were, as the sands of the sea, came upon them to destroy them.

- 28 然而，主的手加強了尼腓人的力量；因為他們熱切祈求，求主拯救他們脫離敵人的手；主就垂聽他們的呼求，加強他們的力量，拉曼人和愛姆立沙人在他們面前倒下。
- 29 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪拔劍與愛姆立沙面對面作戰；雙方都奮力戰鬥。
- 30 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪是屬神的人，他運用極大的信心呼求道：主啊，求您憐憫，保全我的性命，使我能作您手中的工具，以拯救這人民並保衛他們。
- 31 阿爾瑪說完這些話後，再次與愛姆立沙戰鬥；他的力量增強了，以致用劍殺死愛姆立沙。
- 32 他也與拉曼人的國王戰鬥；但是拉曼人的國王從阿爾瑪面前逃回去，並派衛士與阿爾瑪戰鬥。
- 33 阿爾瑪和他的衛士與拉曼人國王的衛士戰鬥，直到殺死他們，把他們趕回去。
- 34 他就這樣清理地面，或者說，他清理西頓河西岸，把被殺死的拉曼人的屍體丟到西頓水流裡，使他的人民有地方通過，與西頓河西岸的拉曼人和愛姆立沙人戰鬥。
- 35 事情是這樣的，縱然拉曼人和愛姆立沙人多得數不清，但是等尼腓人全數過了西頓河，他們就開始逃跑。
- 36 他們在尼腓人前面，向西邊和北邊遠離邊境的曠野逃去；尼腓人則奮力追擊，殺死他們。

Nevertheless, the Nephites being strengthened by the hand of the Lord, having prayed mightily to him that he would deliver them out of the hands of their enemies, therefore the Lord did hear their cries, and did strengthen them, and the Lamanites and the Amlicites did fall before them.

And it came to pass that Alma fought with Amlici with the sword, face to face; and they did contend mightily, one with another.

And it came to pass that Alma, being a man of God, being exercised with much faith, cried, saying: O Lord, have mercy and spare my life, that I may be an instrument in thy hands to save and preserve this people.

Now when Alma had said these words he contended again with Amlici; and he was strengthened, insomuch that he slew Amlici with the sword.

And he also contended with the king of the Lamanites; but the king of the Lamanites fled back from before Alma and sent his guards to contend with Alma.

But Alma, with his guards, contended with the guards of the king of the Lamanites until he slew and drove them back.

And thus he cleared the ground, or rather the bank, which was on the west of the river Sidon, throwing the bodies of the Lamanites who had been slain into the waters of Sidon, that thereby his people might have room to cross and contend with the Lamanites and the Amlicites on the west side of the river Sidon.

And it came to pass that when they had all crossed the river Sidon that the Lamanites and the Amlicites began to flee before them, notwithstanding they were so numerous that they could not be numbered.

And they fled before the Nephites towards the wilderness which was west and north, away beyond the borders of the land; and the Nephites did pursue them with their might, and did slay them.

37 是的，他們四面受敵，被殺戮和追趕，直潰散到西邊和北邊，到一處叫作赫芒崙的曠野；那一帶的曠野到處都有凶猛、飢餓的野獸出沒。

38 事情是這樣的，很多人負傷死於曠野，被那些野獸和空中的禿鷹吃掉；後來有人發現他們的骨骸，堆積在地上。

Yea, they were met on every hand, and slain and driven, until they were scattered on the west, and on the north, until they had reached the wilderness, which was called Hermounts; and it was that part of the wilderness which was infested by wild and ravenous beasts.

And it came to pass that many died in the wilderness of their wounds, and were devoured by those beasts and also the vultures of the air; and their bones have been found, and have been heaped up on the earth.

阿爾瑪書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，未被作戰武器殺死的尼腓人埋葬了被殺死的人後——由於被殺死的人非常多，所以沒有計算——他們埋葬了死者後，都返回自己的土地和家園，回到他們的妻子和他們的兒女身邊。
- 2 很多婦女和小孩死於刀劍之下，許多牲口也是如此；還有許多田地遭軍隊踐踏而毀壞了。
- 3 在西頓河岸被殺的拉曼人和愛姆立沙人，都被丟到西頓水流裡；看啊，他們的骨骸在海洋深處，為數極多。
- 4 愛姆立沙人與尼腓人是有區別的，因為他們學拉曼人的樣子，在自己的額頭上做了紅色記號；不過他們不像拉曼人那樣剃光頭。
- 5 拉曼人的頭是剃光的；他們除了繫在腰上的獸皮和佩帶的甲冑及弓、箭、石頭、投石器等武器外，全身赤裸。
- 6 拉曼人的皮膚由於他們祖先身上的記號而呈深色；那記號是加在他們身上的詛咒，因為他們犯了罪，而且又反對他們的弟弟尼腓、雅各、約瑟、賽姆這些正直而聖潔的人。
- 7 他們的哥哥企圖毀滅他們，所以才受詛咒；而且主神在他們身上做了記號，是的，在拉曼和雷米爾身上，也在以實瑪利的兒子和以實瑪利族女子身上做記號。
- 8 這樣他們的後裔才有別於他們兄弟的後裔，主神也才能保全祂的人民，使他們不致混合在一起，不致相信那會使他們滅亡的錯誤傳統。

Alma 3

And it came to pass that the Nephites who were not slain by the weapons of war, after having buried those who had been slain—now the number of the slain were not numbered, because of the greatness of their number—after they had finished burying their dead they all returned to their lands, and to their houses, and their wives, and their children.

Now many women and children had been slain with the sword, and also many of their flocks and their herds; and also many of their fields of grain were destroyed, for they were trodden down by the hosts of men.

And now as many of the Lamanites and the Amlicites who had been slain upon the bank of the river Sidon were cast into the waters of Sidon; and behold their bones are in the depths of the sea, and they are many.

And the Amlicites were distinguished from the Nephites, for they had marked themselves with red in their foreheads after the manner of the Lamanites; nevertheless they had not shorn their heads like unto the Lamanites.

Now the heads of the Lamanites were shorn; and they were naked, save it were skin which was girded about their loins, and also their armor, which was girded about them, and their bows, and their arrows, and their stones, and their slings, and so forth.

And the skins of the Lamanites were dark, according to the mark which was set upon their fathers, which was a curse upon them because of their transgression and their rebellion against their brethren, who consisted of Nephi, Jacob, and Joseph, and Sam, who were just and holy men.

And their brethren sought to destroy them, therefore they were cursed; and the Lord God set a mark upon them, yea, upon Laman and Lemuel, and also the sons of Ishmael, and Ishmaelitish women.

And this was done that their seed might be distinguished from the seed of their brethren, that thereby the Lord God might preserve his people, that they might not mix and believe in incorrect traditions which would prove their destruction.

- 9 事情是這樣的，凡與拉曼人通婚的，都帶給後裔同樣的詛罰。
- 10 所以，凡自甘被拉曼人誘走的，都以那名稱稱呼，身上也都做了記號。
- 11 事情是這樣的，從那時起，凡不相信拉曼人的傳統，而相信從耶路撒冷地帶出來的紀錄，並相信來自祖先的正確傳統的，凡相信神誠命的，並遵守的，都叫作尼腓人，或尼腓的人民。
- 12 他們就是保存自己人民和拉曼人民真實紀錄的人。
- 13 現在我們要再回到愛姆立沙人，他們身上也做了記號；是的，他們在自己身上做記號，就是在自己額頭上做紅色的記號。
- 14 神的話就這樣應驗了，因為這是祂對尼腓說的話：看啊，我詛咒了拉曼人，而且我要在他們身上做記號，從現在到永遠，使他們和他們的後裔與你和你的後裔有所分別，除非他們悔過並轉向我，使我能憐憫他們。
- 15 還有，我要在那與你哥哥通婚的人身上做記號，使他們也受詛罰。
- 16 還有，我要在那與你和你後裔爭戰的人身上做記號。
- 17 還有，凡離開你的人，必不再被稱作你的後裔；從現在到永遠，我要祝福你和所有稱作你後裔的人；這就是主給尼腓和他後裔的應許。
- 18 愛姆立沙人開始在額頭上做記號時，不知道自己正應驗了神的話，仍公然反叛神，所以詛罰就必須落在他們身上。

And it came to pass that whosoever did mingle his seed with that of the Lamanites did bring the same curse upon his seed.

Therefore, whosoever suffered himself to be led away by the Lamanites was called under that head, and there was a mark set upon him.

And it came to pass that whosoever would not believe in the tradition of the Lamanites, but believed those records which were brought out of the land of Jerusalem, and also in the tradition of their fathers, which were correct, who believed in the commandments of God and kept them, were called the Nephites, or the people of Nephi, from that time forth—

And it is they who have kept the records which are true of their people, and also of the people of the Lamanites.

Now we will return again to the Amlicites, for they also had a mark set upon them; yea, they set the mark upon themselves, yea, even a mark of red upon their foreheads.

Thus the word of God is fulfilled, for these are the words which he said to Nephi: Behold, the Lamanites have I cursed, and I will set a mark on them that they and their seed may be separated from thee and thy seed, from this time henceforth and forever, except they repent of their wickedness and turn to me that I may have mercy upon them.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that minglenth his seed with thy brethren, that they may be cursed also.

And again: I will set a mark upon him that fighteth against thee and thy seed.

And again, I say he that departeth from thee shall no more be called thy seed; and I will bless thee, and whomsoever shall be called thy seed, henceforth and forever; and these were the promises of the Lord unto Nephi and to his seed.

Now the Amlicites knew not that they were fulfilling the words of God when they began to mark themselves in their foreheads; nevertheless they had come out in open rebellion against God; therefore it was expedient that the curse should fall upon them.

19 現在我希望你們明白，他們給自己招來詛罰；每個受詛罰的人一樣都是自己招來罪罰的。

20 事情是這樣的，拉曼人和愛姆立沙人在柴雷罕拉地和尼腓人交戰後沒多少天，另有一支拉曼人的軍隊，在他們第一支軍隊與愛姆立沙人會合的地方，攻擊尼腓人。

21 事情是這樣的，有支軍隊奉派將他們趕出他們的土地。

22 這次阿爾瑪因受了傷，沒有去與拉曼人作戰；

23 但他派了一支大軍迎戰；他們前去殺了很多拉曼人，並把其餘的拉曼人趕出邊境。

24 然後他們又回來，開始在境內建立和平，有一段時間未再受敵人騷擾。

25 這些事情都發生了，是的，所有這些戰事和紛爭都在法官統治的第五年開始，也在同一年結束。

26 一年之中，成千上萬的靈魂被送到永恆的世界去，按照自己的行為，無論好壞，接受賞罰；按照他們所選擇聽從的靈，不論好靈或壞靈，收穫永恆的幸福或永恆的悲慘。

27 每個人都向他所選擇聽從的人領取酬賞，這是根據預言之靈的話說的；因此，就讓這事按照真理發生吧。法官統治的第五年就這樣結束了。

Now I would that ye should see that they brought upon themselves the curse; and even so doth every man that is cursed bring upon himself his own condemnation.

Now it came to pass that not many days after the battle which was fought in the land of Zarahemla, by the Lamanites and the Amlicites, that there was another army of the Lamanites came in upon the people of Nephi, in the same place where the first army met the Amlicites.

And it came to pass that there was an army sent to drive them out of their land.

Now Alma himself being afflicted with a wound did not go up to battle at this time against the Lamanites;

But he sent up a numerous army against them; and they went up and slew many of the Lamanites, and drove the remainder of them out of the borders of their land.

And then they returned again and began to establish peace in the land, being troubled no more for a time with their enemies.

Now all these things were done, yea, all these wars and contentions were commenced and ended in the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

And in one year were thousands and tens of thousands of souls sent to the eternal world, that they might reap their rewards according to their works, whether they were good or whether they were bad, to reap eternal happiness or eternal misery, according to the spirit which they listed to obey, whether it be a good spirit or a bad one.

For every man receiveth wages of him whom he listeth to obey, and this according to the words of the spirit of prophecy; therefore let it be according to the truth. And thus endeth the fifth year of the reign of the judges.

阿爾瑪書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第六年，柴雷罕拉境內沒有戰事也沒有紛爭；
- 2 但是，人民受苦，是的，深受痛苦，因為他們失去了他們的弟兄，失去了他們的牲口，失去了他們的田地；這些田地被拉曼人在腳下踐踏、毀壞了。
- 3 每個靈魂都因深切的痛苦而感到悲傷；他們相信，這都是因為他們的邪惡和憎行，神的懲罰才臨到他們；這才喚醒他們記起自己的職責。
- 4 他們開始更全力建立教會；是的，很多人在西頓水流裡受洗，加入神的教會；是的，他們由阿爾瑪施洗。阿爾瑪已由父親阿爾瑪按立為教會人民的大祭司。
- 5 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第七年，大約有三千五百人加入神的教會並接受洗禮。法官統治尼腓人的第七年就這樣結束了，這整個時期都有持續的和平。
- 6 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第八年，教會的人民由於有了極多的財富，和上好的絲綢和細麻布，又由於有了眾多的牲口和金子、銀子以及各樣寶物，就開始驕傲起來；這些都是他們辛苦得來的；他們因這一切而眼光驕傲而自大，開始穿起非常昂貴的衣服。
- 7 阿爾瑪，是的，還有許多由阿爾瑪按立為教會的教師、祭司和長老的人，都因此非常痛苦；是的，很多人眼看邪惡開始出現在人民之中而憂傷不已。

Alma 4

Now it came to pass in the sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were no contentions nor wars in the land of Zarahemla;

But the people were afflicted, yea, greatly afflicted for the loss of their brethren, and also for the loss of their flocks and herds, and also for the loss of their fields of grain, which were trodden under foot and destroyed by the Lamanites.

And so great were their afflictions that every soul had cause to mourn; and they believed that it was the judgments of God sent upon them because of their wickedness and their abominations; therefore they were awakened to a remembrance of their duty.

And they began to establish the church more fully; yea, and many were baptized in the waters of Sidon and were joined to the church of God; yea, they were baptized by the hand of Alma, who had been consecrated the high priest over the people of the church, by the hand of his father Alma.

And it came to pass in the seventh year of the reign of the judges there were about three thousand five hundred souls that united themselves to the church of God and were baptized. And thus ended the seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and there was continual peace in all that time.

And it came to pass in the eighth year of the reign of the judges, that the people of the church began to wax proud, because of their exceeding riches, and their fine silks, and their fine-twined linen, and because of their many flocks and herds, and their gold and their silver, and all manner of precious things, which they had obtained by their industry; and in all these things were they lifted up in the pride of their eyes, for they began to wear very costly apparel.

Now this was the cause of much affliction to Alma, yea, and to many of the people whom Alma had consecrated to be teachers, and priests, and elders over the church; yea, many of them were sorely grieved for the wickedness which they saw had begun to be among their people.

- 8 他們看到教會的人民開始眼光驕傲而自大、把心思放在財富和世俗無益的事物上，以致開始彼此輕視、照他們自己的意思和願望迫害不信的人，而極為憂傷。
- 9 因此，法官統治的第八年，教會的人民之中起了極大的紛爭；是的，充滿嫉妒、不和、怨恨、迫害、驕傲，甚至比不屬於神教會的人還驕傲。
- 10 法官統治的第八年就這樣結束了；教會成員的邪惡對不屬於教會的人來說，是一大絆腳石；教會因此開始不再進步了。
- 11 事情是這樣的，第九年初，阿爾瑪看到教會成員的邪惡，也看到教會成員的壞榜樣誘使不信的人犯下一件又一件的罪行，為人民招來毀滅。
- 12 是的，他也看到人民之間極不平等的現象；有些人高傲自大，目中無人，不幫助貧困、無衣蔽體的人，還有那些飢餓、口渴、患病痛苦的人。
- 13 這是人民悲歎的主要原因；然而也有人謙抑自己，援助需要幫助的人，例如將財物分給窮苦貧困的人，拿東西給飢餓的人吃，並為那如預言之靈所說的必將來臨的基督的緣故，受種種的痛苦；
- 14 盼望那一天的到來，這樣保有罪的赦免；心中因死者的復活而充滿喜樂；那復活是照耶穌基督的旨意、大能，拯救人脫離死亡的枷鎖而完成的。

For they saw and beheld with great sorrow that the people of the church began to be lifted up in the pride of their eyes, and to set their hearts upon riches and upon the vain things of the world, that they began to be scornful, one towards another, and they began to persecute those that did not believe according to their own will and pleasure.

And thus, in this eighth year of the reign of the judges, there began to be great contentions among the people of the church; yea, there were envyings, and strife, and malice, and persecutions, and pride, even to exceed the pride of those who did not belong to the church of God.

And thus ended the eighth year of the reign of the judges; and the wickedness of the church was a great stumbling-block to those who did not belong to the church; and thus the church began to fail in its progress.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the ninth year, Alma saw the wickedness of the church, and he saw also that the example of the church began to lead those who were unbelievers on from one piece of iniquity to another, thus bringing on the destruction of the people.

Yea, he saw great inequality among the people, some lifting themselves up with their pride, despising others, turning their backs upon the needy and the naked and those who were hungry, and those who were athirst, and those who were sick and afflicted.

Now this was a great cause for lamentations among the people, while others were abasing themselves, succoring those who stood in need of their succor, such as imparting their substance to the poor and the needy, feeding the hungry, and suffering all manner of afflictions, for Christ's sake, who should come according to the spirit of prophecy;

Looking forward to that day, thus retaining a remission of their sins; being filled with great joy because of the resurrection of the dead, according to the will and power and deliverance of Jesus Christ from the bands of death.

- 15 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪看到神的謙卑信徒所受的痛苦，和其他人加在他們身上的迫害，又看到他們之中的不平等，開始非常憂傷；雖然如此，主的靈並未離棄他。
- 16 他從教會的長老中選出一位明智的人，並依民意給他權力，使他有權依既定的法律制定法律，並根據人民的邪惡與罪行執法。
- 17 這人名叫尼腓哈，被選派為首席法官；他坐在審判席上審判、管理人民。
- 18 阿爾瑪並未將教會的大祭司職位授予他；阿爾瑪自己保留大祭司的職位而將審判席交給尼腓哈。
- 19 他這麼做是為了能親自到人民當中，也就是到尼腓人當中，向他們傳講神的話，喚醒他們記起自己的職責，並用神的話抑制人民的驕傲、詭詐和所有的紛爭；因為他知道，除了用純正的見證來壓制他們外，別無他法可以矯正他們。
- 20 阿爾瑪在法官統治尼腓人的第九年初，就將審判席交給尼腓哈，自己則完全獻身於神的神聖體制的高級聖職，獻身於憑啟示與預言之靈為神的話作見證。

And now it came to pass that Alma, having seen the afflictions of the humble followers of God, and the persecutions which were heaped upon them by the remainder of his people, and seeing all their inequality, began to be very sorrowful; nevertheless the Spirit of the Lord did not fail him.

And he selected a wise man who was among the elders of the church, and gave him power according to the voice of the people, that he might have power to enact laws according to the laws which had been given, and to put them in force according to the wickedness and the crimes of the people.

Now this man's name was Nephiah, and he was appointed chief judge; and he sat in the judgment-seat to judge and to govern the people.

Now Alma did not grant unto him the office of being high priest over the church, but he retained the office of high priest unto himself; but he delivered the judgment-seat unto Nephiah.

And this he did that he himself might go forth among his people, or among the people of Nephi, that he might preach the word of God unto them, to stir them up in remembrance of their duty, and that he might pull down, by the word of God, all the pride and craftiness and all the contentions which were among his people, seeing no way that he might reclaim them save it were in bearing down in pure testimony against them.

And thus in the commencement of the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Alma delivered up the judgment-seat to Nephiah, and confined himself wholly to the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to the testimony of the word, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy.

阿爾瑪這位神的神聖體制中的大祭司，在境內各城各村對人民講的話。

阿爾瑪書5

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪開始向人民傳講神的話，首先在柴雷罕拉地，然後從那裡遍及全境。
- 2 根據他自己的紀錄，以下是他在設立於柴雷罕拉城的教會中向人民講的話。他說：
- 3 我，阿爾瑪，由父親阿爾瑪按立為神教會的大祭司；他擁有從神而來的力量與權柄來做這些事。看啊，我告訴你們，他在尼腓地的邊境開始建立教會；是的，那地就叫作摩爾門地；是的，他就在摩爾門水流裡為弟兄們施洗。
- 4 看啊，我告訴你們，神的慈悲和大能將他們從挪亞王人民的手中救出來。
- 5 並且看啊，後來他們在曠野中受拉曼人奴役；是的，我告訴你們，他們被囚禁，主又再度以祂話語的力量，救他們脫離束縛；然後，我們被帶到這塊土地，並開始在境內各地建立神的教會。
- 6 現在看啊，你們屬於這教會的弟兄們，我告訴你們，你們是否牢記著祖先受奴役的事？是的，你們是否牢記著主對他們的慈悲與恆久忍耐？此外，你們是否牢記著祂從地獄中救出他們的靈魂？

The words which Alma, the High Priest according to the holy order of God, delivered to the people in their cities and villages throughout the land.

Alma 5

Now it came to pass that Alma began to deliver the word of God unto the people, first in the land of Zarahemla, and from thence throughout all the land.

And these are the words which he spake to the people in the church which was established in the city of Zarahemla, according to his own record, saying:

I, Alma, having been consecrated by my father, Alma, to be a high priest over the church of God, he having power and authority from God to do these things, behold, I say unto you that he began to establish a church in the land which was in the borders of Nephi; yea, the land which was called the land of Mormon; yea, and he did baptize his brethren in the waters of Mormon.

And behold, I say unto you, they were delivered out of the hands of the people of king Noah, by the mercy and power of God.

And behold, after that, they were brought into bondage by the hands of the Lamanites in the wilderness; yea, I say unto you, they were in captivity, and again the Lord did deliver them out of bondage by the power of his word; and we were brought into this land, and here we began to establish the church of God throughout this land also.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, you that belong to this church, have you sufficiently retained in remembrance the captivity of your fathers? Yea, and have you sufficiently retained in remembrance his mercy and long-suffering towards them? And moreover, have ye sufficiently retained in remembrance that he has delivered their souls from hell?

- 7 看啊，祂改變了他們的心；是的，祂把他們從沉睡中喚醒，使他們覺悟神的存在。看啊，他們原來身處黑暗，然而，神永恆話語的光照亮了他們的靈魂；是的，他們原來被死亡的枷鎖和地獄的鎖鏈纏繞，永恆的毀滅等著他們。
- 8 弟兄們，現在我問你們，他們被毀滅了嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，他們沒有被毀滅。
- 9 我再問你們，那死亡的枷鎖斷了嗎？那纏繞他們的地獄的鎖鏈解開了嗎？我告訴你們，是的，那些都解開了，他們的靈魂伸展了，他們唱著救贖之愛。我告訴你們，他們得救了。
- 10 現在我問你們，他們是在什麼條件下得救的？是的，他們憑什麼理由希望獲得救恩？他們為什麼能解脫死亡的枷鎖，是的，還有地獄的鎖鏈？
- 11 看啊，我可以告訴你們，我父親阿爾瑪不是相信阿賓納代口中傳講的話嗎？他不是神聖先知嗎？他不是說過神的話，而我父親阿爾瑪相信那些話嗎？
- 12 由於他的信心，他的心起了巨大的變化，看啊，我告訴你們，這一切都是真實的。
- 13 看啊，他向你們的祖先宣講神的話，他們的心也起了巨大的變化；他們謙抑自己，信賴真實而活著的神。看啊，他們一直忠信到底；因此他們得救了。
- 14 現在看啊，教會中的弟兄們，我問你們，你們在屬靈方面是否已從神而生？你們在容貌上是否蒙得了祂的形像？你們的心是否體驗過這種巨大的改變？
- 15 你們對創造你們的主的救贖運用了信心嗎？你們是否用信心之眼來期待，看到這必死的身體復活為不死，腐朽的復活為不朽，站在神的面前，按照必死之身的所作所為接受審判？

Behold, he changed their hearts; yea, he awakened them out of a deep sleep, and they awoke unto God. Behold, they were in the midst of darkness; nevertheless, their souls were illuminated by the light of the everlasting word; yea, they were encircled about by the bands of death, and the chains of hell, and an everlasting destruction did await them.

And now I ask of you, my brethren, were they destroyed? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, they were not.

And again I ask, were the bands of death broken, and the chains of hell which encircled them about, were they loosed? I say unto you, Yea, they were loosed, and their souls did expand, and they did sing redeeming love. And I say unto you that they are saved.

And now I ask of you on what conditions are they saved? Yea, what grounds had they to hope for salvation? What is the cause of their being loosed from the bands of death, yea, and also the chains of hell?

Behold, I can tell you—did not my father Alma believe in the words which were delivered by the mouth of Abinadi? And was he not a holy prophet? Did he not speak the words of God, and my father Alma believe them?

And according to his faith there was a mighty change wrought in his heart. Behold I say unto you that this is all true.

And behold, he preached the word unto your fathers, and a mighty change was also wrought in their hearts, and they humbled themselves and put their trust in the true and living God. And behold, they were faithful until the end; therefore they were saved.

And now behold, I ask of you, my brethren of the church, have ye spiritually been born of God? Have ye received his image in your countenances? Have ye experienced this mighty change in your hearts?

Do ye exercise faith in the redemption of him who created you? Do you look forward with an eye of faith, and view this mortal body raised in immortality, and this corruption raised in incorruption, to stand before God to be judged according to the deeds which have been done in the mortal body?

16 我告訴你們，你們能否想像自己在那天，聽到主的聲音對你們說：你們這些蒙福的人，到我這裡來，因為看啊，你們在地面上做的是正義的事？

I say unto you, can you imagine to yourselves that ye hear the voice of the Lord, saying unto you, in that day: Come unto me ye blessed, for behold, your works have been the works of righteousness upon the face of the earth?

17 或者，你們以為自己能在那天向主撒謊說：主啊，我們在地面上做的都是正義的事——而祂就會拯救你們嗎？

Or do ye imagine to yourselves that ye can lie unto the Lord in that day, and say—Lord, our works have been righteous works upon the face of the earth—and that he will save you?

18 或者，你們能否想像將來被帶到神的審判席前，你們的靈魂充滿罪惡與悔恨，記得你們一切的罪惡，是的，清楚記得你們一切的邪惡，是的，記得你們曾公然反抗神誠命的情形？

Or otherwise, can ye imagine yourselves brought before the tribunal of God with your souls filled with guilt and remorse, having a remembrance of all your guilt, yea, a perfect remembrance of all your wickedness, yea, a remembrance that ye have set at defiance the commandments of God?

19 我告訴你們，到那天，你們能手潔心清地仰望神嗎？我告訴你們，你們能在仰望神時，已在自己的容貌上刻上神的形像嗎？

I say unto you, can ye look up to God at that day with a pure heart and clean hands? I say unto you, can you look up, having the image of God engraven upon your countenances?

20 我告訴你們，你們若自甘作魔鬼的屬民，你們還能得救嗎？

I say unto you, can ye think of being saved when you have yielded yourselves to become subjects to the devil?

21 我告訴你們，到那天，你們必知道自己不能得救；因為除了已把衣服洗得潔白的人，沒有人能得救；是的，衣服上所有的污點都得靠我們祖先所說的，要來救贖祂人民脫離罪惡的那位的血來洗滌，直到潔淨為止。

I say unto you, ye will know at that day that ye cannot be saved; for there can no man be saved except his garments are washed white; yea, his garments must be purified until they are cleansed from all stain, through the blood of him of whom it has been spoken by our fathers, who should come to redeem his people from their sins.

22 弟兄們，現在我問你們，將來你們站在神的審判欄前，衣服上若沾著血跡和種種污穢，你們會有什麼感覺？看啊，這些將證明你們什麼？

And now I ask of you, my brethren, how will any of you feel, if ye shall stand before the bar of God, having your garments stained with blood and all manner of filthiness? Behold, what will these things testify against you?

23 看啊，這豈不證明你們是兇手嗎？是的，不也證明你們犯了種種邪惡的罪行嗎？

Behold will they not testify that ye are murderers, yea, and also that ye are guilty of all manner of wickedness?

24 看啊，弟兄們，你們以為這樣的人在神國中會有一席之地，可與那衣服洗得純淨潔白而毫無污點的亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各及所有聖先知一同坐席嗎？

Behold, my brethren, do ye suppose that such an one can have a place to sit down in the kingdom of God, with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob, and also all the holy prophets, whose garments are cleansed and are spotless, pure and white?

- 25 我告訴你們，不會的；除非你們當我們的創造主從一開始就是個騙子，或者認為祂從一開始就是個騙子，否則你們不會以為這樣的人在天國中有一席之地；這樣的人必被驅逐出去，因為他們是魔鬼國度的兒女。
- 26 現在看啊，我告訴你們，我的弟兄們，如果你們體驗過心的變化，如果你們曾覺得要唱救贖之愛的歌，我要問，你們現在還能有這種感覺嗎？
- 27 你們已一直無可指摘地行走在神前了嗎？如果你們此時蒙召死去，你們捫心自問，自己已夠謙卑了嗎？你們的衣服已經藉著那要來救贖祂人民脫離罪惡的基督的血洗淨潔白了嗎？
- 28 看啊，你們除去驕傲了嗎？我告訴你們，如果沒有，你們就還沒有準備好迎見神。看啊，你們一定要趕快準備好，因為天國近了，這樣的人不會有永生。
- 29 看啊，你們當中有人還沒有除去嫉妒嗎？我告訴你們，這樣的人沒有準備好；我希望他趕快準備好，因為時辰就近在眼前，他不知道時間什麼時候要到；這樣的人不會被判無罪。
- 30 我再告訴你們，你們當中有人嘲笑弟兄或將迫害加在他身上嗎？
- 31 這樣的人有禍了，因為他沒有準備好，而時候近了，他一定要悔改，否則無法得救！
- 32 是的，你們這些作惡的人有禍了；悔改吧，悔改，因為主神已經說過了！
- 33 看啊，祂向所有的人伸出慈悲的臂膀邀請他們，祂說：悔改，我必接納你們。
- 34 是的，祂說：到我這裡來，你們就可以吃生命樹的果子；是的，你們可以自由地吃生命的糧，自由地喝生命的水；

I say unto you, Nay; except ye make our Creator a liar from the beginning, or suppose that he is a liar from the beginning, ye cannot suppose that such can have place in the kingdom of heaven; but they shall be cast out for they are the children of the kingdom of the devil.

And now behold, I say unto you, my brethren, if ye have experienced a change of heart, and if ye have felt to sing the song of redeeming love, I would ask, can ye feel so now?

Have ye walked, keeping yourselves blameless before God? Could ye say, if ye were called to die at this time, within yourselves, that ye have been sufficiently humble? That your garments have been cleansed and made white through the blood of Christ, who will come to redeem his people from their sins?

Behold, are ye stripped of pride? I say unto you, if ye are not ye are not prepared to meet God. Behold ye must prepare quickly; for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand, and such an one hath not eternal life.

Behold, I say, is there one among you who is not stripped of envy? I say unto you that such an one is not prepared; and I would that he should prepare quickly, for the hour is close at hand, and he knoweth not when the time shall come; for such an one is not found guiltless.

And again I say unto you, is there one among you that doth make a mock of his brother, or that heapeth upon him persecutions?

Wo unto such an one, for he is not prepared, and the time is at hand that he must repent or he cannot be saved!

Yea, even wo unto all ye workers of iniquity; repent, repent, for the Lord God hath spoken it!

Behold, he sendeth an invitation unto all men, for the arms of mercy are extended towards them, and he saith: Repent, and I will receive you.

Yea, he saith: Come unto me and ye shall partake of the fruit of the tree of life; yea, ye shall eat and drink of the bread and the waters of life freely;

- 35 是的，到我這裡來，做正義的事，你們就不會被砍下來丟在火裡——
- 36 因為看啊，時候近了，凡不結好果、不做正義的事的，都有理由悲傷哀號。
- 37 作惡的人啊，你們因世上無益的事物而張狂，自稱明白正道，卻又步入歧途，如同沒有牧人的羊一般，任憑牧人呼喚了，且仍在呼喚，卻總不聽從祂的聲音！
- 38 看啊，我告訴你們，那好牧人的確在呼喚你們，是的，祂用自己的名字稱呼你們，那名字就是基督的名；你們若不聽從好牧人的聲音，不聽你們被稱呼的名字，看啊，你們就不是那好牧人的羊。
- 39 如果你們不是那好牧人的羊，你們是哪個羊圈裡的呢？看啊，我告訴你們，魔鬼是你們的牧羊人，你們是他羊圈裡的；如今，誰能否認這話呢？看啊，我告訴你們，凡否認這話的，就是說謊的人，就是魔鬼的孩子。
- 40 我告訴你們，凡是好的，都是來自神的，凡是邪惡的，都是來自魔鬼的。
- 41 因此，人若做好事，就是聽從好牧人的聲音，並跟隨祂；然而，凡是做壞事的，都成了魔鬼的孩子，因為他聽魔鬼的聲音，並跟隨他。
- 42 凡這麼做的，必向魔鬼領取他的酬賞；因此，他領取死亡作為他的酬賞，與一切正義的事無份，就一切好事而言，他已經死了。
- 43 弟兄們，希望你們聽我說，因為我用盡心力來講這些；看啊，我已經明白地告訴你們，使你們無法誤解，或者說，我已經按照神的命令告訴你們了。

Yea, come unto me and bring forth works of righteousness, and ye shall not be hewn down and cast into the fire—

For behold, the time is at hand that whosoever bringeth forth not good fruit, or whosoever doeth not the works of righteousness, the same have cause to wail and mourn.

O ye workers of iniquity; ye that are puffed up in the vain things of the world, ye that have professed to have known the ways of righteousness nevertheless have gone astray, as sheep having no shepherd, notwithstanding a shepherd hath called after you and is still calling after you, but ye will not hearken unto his voice!

Behold, I say unto you, that the good shepherd doth call you; yea, and in his own name he doth call you, which is the name of Christ; and if ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd, to the name by which ye are called, behold, ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd.

And now if ye are not the sheep of the good shepherd, of what fold are ye? Behold, I say unto you, that the devil is your shepherd, and ye are of his fold; and now, who can deny this? Behold, I say unto you, whosoever denieth this is a liar and a child of the devil.

For I say unto you that whatsoever is good cometh from God, and whatsoever is evil cometh from the devil.

Therefore, if a man bringeth forth good works he hearkeneth unto the voice of the good shepherd, and he doth follow him; but whosoever bringeth forth evil works, the same becometh a child of the devil, for he hearkeneth unto his voice, and doth follow him.

And whosoever doeth this must receive his wages of him; therefore, for his wages he receiveth death, as to things pertaining unto righteousness, being dead unto all good works.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should hear me, for I speak in the energy of my soul; for behold, I have spoken unto you plainly that ye cannot err, or have spoken according to the commandments of God.

44 因為我是按照基督耶穌裡的神的神聖體制，蒙召來這樣講話的；是的，我奉命站出來為祖先講過的即將要發生的事，向這人民作見證。

45 還不止於此。難道你們不認為我知道這些事情嗎？看啊，我向你們見證，我確實知道我講的這些事都是真的。你們認為我怎麼會知道這些事是真的呢？

46 看啊，我告訴你們，這些都是神的神聖之靈向我顯明的。看啊，我禁食禱告了許多天以知道這些事。現在我確實知道這些事都是真的；因為主神藉著祂的神聖之靈向我顯明了這些事；就是在我裡面的啟示之靈。

47 此外，我告訴你們，那已這樣向我啟示，祖先們所講的話都是真的，那正是按照在我裡面的預言之靈，也是藉著神的靈的顯示。

48 我告訴你們，我知道我要告訴你們的一切將發生的事都是真的；我告訴你們，我知道耶穌基督，是的，就是那位子，父的獨生子，必將來臨，祂充滿恩典、慈悲、真理。看啊，就是祂要來除去世人的罪，是的，要除去每個堅信祂名的人的罪。

49 我告訴你們，我就是依照這體制蒙召的，是的，來向我心愛的弟兄們，是的，向住在這地的每一個人宣講的；是的，要向大家宣講，不論老的少的，不論為奴或自主的；是的，我告訴你們這些老年人、中年人以及新生的一代；是的，向他們大聲疾呼，他們必須悔改和重生。

For I am called to speak after this manner, according to the holy order of God, which is in Christ Jesus; yea, I am commanded to stand and testify unto this people the things which have been spoken by our fathers concerning the things which are to come.

And this is not all. Do ye not suppose that I know of these things myself? Behold, I testify unto you that I do know that these things whereof I have spoken are true. And how do ye suppose that I know of their surety?

Behold, I say unto you they are made known unto me by the Holy Spirit of God. Behold, I have fasted and prayed many days that I might know these things of myself. And now I do know of myself that they are true; for the Lord God hath made them manifest unto me by his Holy Spirit; and this is the spirit of revelation which is in me.

And moreover, I say unto you that it has thus been revealed unto me, that the words which have been spoken by our fathers are true, even so according to the spirit of prophecy which is in me, which is also by the manifestation of the Spirit of God.

I say unto you, that I know of myself that whatsoever I shall say unto you, concerning that which is to come, is true; and I say unto you, that I know that Jesus Christ shall come, yea, the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, and mercy, and truth. And behold, it is he that cometh to take away the sins of the world, yea, the sins of every man who steadfastly believeth on his name.

And now I say unto you that this is the order after which I am called, yea, to preach unto my beloved brethren, yea, and every one that dwelleth in the land; yea, to preach unto all, both old and young, both bond and free; yea, I say unto you the aged, and also the middle aged, and the rising generation; yea, to cry unto them that they must repent and be born again.

50 是的，靈這樣說：大地各端的人啊，悔改吧！天國近了，是的，神的兒子就要帶著祂的榮耀、大能、威嚴、權力以及統治來臨。是的，我心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，靈說：看那全地之王的榮耀；天上之王很快就要光照所有的人類兒女了。

51 靈又對我說，是的，以極其有力的聲音對我呼喊說：去對這人民說——悔改吧！你們若不悔改，就絕不能承受天國。

52 我再告訴你們，靈說：看，斧頭已經放在樹根上；所以，凡不結好果子的樹，就要被砍下來，丟在火裡，是的，丟在那燒不完撲不滅的火裡。看啊，記住，那位聖者已經說過。

53 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，你們能反抗這些話嗎？是的，你們能把這些事擱在一邊，而將那位聖者放在腳下踐踏嗎？是的，你們能內心驕傲而張狂嗎？是的，你們還執意要穿昂貴的衣服，把心思放在世俗無益的事物和你們的財富上嗎？

54 是的，你們還堅持認為自己比別人好嗎？是的，你們還要繼續迫害你們的弟兄嗎？他們謙抑自己，按照他們被帶進這教會的神的神聖體制行事，為神聖之靈所聖化，結出與悔改相稱的行為。

55 是的，你們還要一直不理窮苦貧困的人，不把你們的財物分給他們嗎？

56 最後，你們這些堅持作惡的人啊，我告訴你們，這樣的人若不趕快悔改，就要被砍下來丟在火裡。

Yea, thus saith the Spirit: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, for the kingdom of heaven is soon at hand; yea, the Son of God cometh in his glory, in his might, majesty, power, and dominion. Yea, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, that the Spirit saith: Behold the glory of the King of all the earth; and also the King of heaven shall very soon shine forth among all the children of men.

And also the Spirit saith unto me, yea, crieth unto me with a mighty voice, saying: Go forth and say unto this people—Repent, for except ye repent ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of heaven.

And again I say unto you, the Spirit saith: Behold, the ax is laid at the root of the tree; therefore every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit shall be hewn down and cast into the fire, yea, a fire which cannot be consumed, even an unquenchable fire. Behold, and remember, the Holy One hath spoken it.

And now my beloved brethren, I say unto you, can ye withstand these sayings; yea, can ye lay aside these things, and trample the Holy One under your feet; yea, can ye be puffed up in the pride of your hearts; yea, will ye still persist in the wearing of costly apparel and setting your hearts upon the vain things of the world, upon your riches?

Yea, will ye persist in supposing that ye are better one than another; yea, will ye persist in the persecution of your brethren, who humble themselves and do walk after the holy order of God, wherewith they have been brought into this church, having been sanctified by the Holy Spirit, and they do bring forth works which are meet for repentance—

Yea, and will you persist in turning your backs upon the poor, and the needy, and in withholding your substance from them?

And finally, all ye that will persist in your wickedness, I say unto you that these are they who shall be hewn down and cast into the fire except they speedily repent.

57 我告訴你們，凡切望聽從好牧人聲音的，要離開惡人，遠離他們，不要碰他們不潔的東西；看啊，他們的名字必被塗掉，使惡人的名字必不得與義人的名字同列，以應驗神的話；神說：惡人的名字不得與我人民的名字混在一起；

58 因為義人的名字必登記在生命冊上，我必將我右邊的產業賜給他。弟兄們，對於這一點，你們還有什麼話說？我告訴你們，就是你們說什麼反對的話，也沒有關係，因為神的話都必應驗。

59 你們這些有很多羊，卻不加以看顧，以防止野狼來吞食羊群的，算什麼牧羊人呢？看啊，若野狼進入他的羊群，他會不把他趕走嗎？一定會的，最後，如果他能，他一定會殺了他的。

60 我告訴你們，好牧人就在呼喚你們；如果你們肯聽從祂的聲音，祂會帶你們進入祂的羊圈，你們就是祂的羊了；然後，祂命令你們，不要讓餓狼進入你們之中，免得你們被毀滅。

61 我，阿爾瑪，用命令我的那一位講的話命令你們，你們要遵行我對你們講的話。

62 我用命令的方式向你們這些屬於教會的人講話，至於那些不屬於教會的人，我要用邀請的方式說：來，接受悔改的洗禮，這樣，你們也可以吃生命樹上的果子。

And now I say unto you, all you that are desirous to follow the voice of the good shepherd, come ye out from the wicked, and be ye separate, and touch not their unclean things; and behold, their names shall be blotted out, that the names of the wicked shall not be numbered among the names of the righteous, that the word of God may be fulfilled, which saith: The names of the wicked shall not be mingled with the names of my people;

For the names of the righteous shall be written in the book of life, and unto them will I grant an inheritance at my right hand. And now, my brethren, what have ye to say against this? I say unto you, if ye speak against it, it matters not, for the word of God must be fulfilled.

For what shepherd is there among you having many sheep doth not watch over them, that the wolves enter not and devour his flock? And behold, if a wolf enter his flock doth he not drive him out? Yea, and at the last, if he can, he will destroy him.

And now I say unto you that the good shepherd doth call after you; and if you will hearken unto his voice he will bring you into his fold, and ye are his sheep; and he commandeth you that ye suffer no ravenous wolf to enter among you, that ye may not be destroyed.

And now I, Alma, do command you in the language of him who hath commanded me, that ye observe to do the words which I have spoken unto you.

I speak by way of command unto you that belong to the church; and unto those who do not belong to the church I speak by way of invitation, saying: Come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye also may be partakers of the fruit of the tree of life.

阿爾瑪書6

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪向設立在柴雷罕拉城的教會中的人講完話後，依照神的體制，藉接手禮親自按立祭司和長老來主領和看顧教會。
- 2 事情是這樣的，凡不屬於教會的人，只要悔改了他們的罪，接受悔改的洗禮，都被接納加入教會。
- 3 還有，事情是這樣的，凡屬於教會，卻不悔改他們的邪惡，又不在神前謙抑自己的人——我指的是那些內心驕傲而自大的人——都被拒絕，他們的名字都被塗掉，不與義人的名字同列。
- 4 他們就這樣開始在柴雷罕拉城建立教會的秩序。
- 5 我希望你們明白，神的話是開放給每一個人的，任何人都不會被剝奪在一起聆聽神的話的特權。
- 6 然而神的兒女受命令要經常聚在一起，為那些不認識神的人的靈魂的福祉，一同禁食，懇切祈禱。
- 7 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪訂了這些規章後，就離開他們。是的，他離開柴雷罕拉城的教會，渡過西頓河，來到河東，進了基甸山谷；那裡建有一城，叫作基甸城；該城位於那稱為基甸的山谷中，那山谷是以那被尼賀的手用劍殺死的人為名的。

Alma 6

And now it came to pass that after Alma had made an end of speaking unto the people of the church, which was established in the city of Zarahemla, he ordained priests and elders, by laying on his hands according to the order of God, to preside and watch over the church.

And it came to pass that whosoever did not belong to the church who repented of their sins were baptized unto repentance, and were received into the church.

And it also came to pass that whosoever did belong to the church that did not repent of their wickedness and humble themselves before God—I mean those who were lifted up in the pride of their hearts—the same were rejected, and their names were blotted out, that their names were not numbered among those of the righteous.

And thus they began to establish the order of the church in the city of Zarahemla.

Now I would that ye should understand that the word of God was liberal unto all, that none were deprived of the privilege of assembling themselves together to hear the word of God.

Nevertheless the children of God were commanded that they should gather themselves together oft, and join in fasting and mighty prayer in behalf of the welfare of the souls of those who knew not God.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had made these regulations he departed from them, yea, from the church which was in the city of Zarahemla, and went over upon the east of the river Sidon, into the valley of Gideon, there having been a city built, which was called the city of Gideon, which was in the valley that was called Gideon, being called after the man who was slain by the hand of Nehor with the sword.

8 阿爾瑪在那裡，按照祖先所說的真理之言的啟示，和那在他裡面的預言之靈，並按照那對將要來救贖祂人民脫離罪惡的神的兒子耶穌基督的見證，以及他藉以蒙召的神聖體制，開始向設於基甸山谷的教會宣講神的話。以下就是那些記錄下來的話，阿們。

And Alma went and began to declare the word of God unto the church which was established in the valley of Gideon, according to the revelation of the truth of the word which had been spoken by his fathers, and according to the spirit of prophecy which was in him, according to the testimony of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, who should come to redeem his people from their sins, and the holy order by which he was called. And thus it is written. Amen.

阿爾瑪對基甸人民講的話；根據他自己的紀錄寫的。

The words of Alma which he delivered to the people in Gideon, according to his own record.

阿爾瑪書7

Alma 7

- 1 看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，既然我蒙允許到你們這裡來，我就要試著用自己的言語來對你們講話，是的，我要親口對你們講話，這是我第一次以我口中的話對你們講話，因為我一直受審判席的限制，總有許多公事在身，無法到你們這裡來。
- 2 若不是審判席已經交給另一人，讓他接替我執政，我到現在還不能來；承蒙慈悲的主准許，我才能到你們這裡來。
- 3 看啊，我滿懷希望來這裡，一心想看到你們在神前謙抑自己，不斷祈求祂的恩典，想看到你們在祂面前無可指摘，想看到你們沒有處在我們在柴雷罕拉地的弟兄原先所處的可怕困境中。
- 4 神的名是應當稱頌的，因為祂讓我知道，是的，使我極為快樂，讓我知道他們再度建立在祂正義的道路上。
- 5 我憑著那在我裡面的神的靈，深信我一定也會因你們而感到快樂；然而，我不希望我因你們而感到的快樂，像我因柴雷罕拉的弟兄感到的快樂那樣，要經過許多痛苦憂傷才得到；因為看啊，我經歷許多痛苦憂傷之後，才因他們而感到快樂。
- 6 但是看啊，我深信你們並不處在像你們弟兄那樣嚴重的不相信的狀態中；我深信你們並沒有內心驕傲而自大；是的，我深信你們沒有把心放在財富和世俗無益的事物上；是的，我深信你們不拜偶像，而是敬拜真實而活著的神，你們懷著永不動搖的信心，盼望著將要來到的罪的赦免。

Behold my beloved brethren, seeing that I have been permitted to come unto you, therefore I attempt to address you in my language; yea, by my own mouth, seeing that it is the first time that I have spoken unto you by the words of my mouth, I having been wholly confined to the judgment-seat, having had much business that I could not come unto you.

And even I could not have come now at this time were it not that the judgment-seat hath been given to another, to reign in my stead; and the Lord in much mercy hath granted that I should come unto you.

And behold, I have come having great hopes and much desire that I should find that ye had humbled yourselves before God, and that ye had continued in the supplicating of his grace, that I should find that ye were blameless before him, that I should find that ye were not in the awful dilemma that our brethren were in at Zarahemla.

But blessed be the name of God, that he hath given me to know, yea, hath given unto me the exceedingly great joy of knowing that they are established again in the way of his righteousness.

And I trust, according to the Spirit of God which is in me, that I shall also have joy over you; nevertheless I do not desire that my joy over you should come by the cause of so much afflictions and sorrow which I have had for the brethren at Zarahemla, for behold, my joy cometh over them after wading through much affliction and sorrow.

But behold, I trust that ye are not in a state of so much unbelief as were your brethren; I trust that ye are not lifted up in the pride of your hearts; yea, I trust that ye have not set your hearts upon riches and the vain things of the world; yea, I trust that you do not worship idols, but that ye do worship the true and the living God, and that ye look forward for the remission of your sins, with an everlasting faith, which is to come.

- 7 因為看啊，我告訴你們，很多事會發生；看啊，有一件事比其他所有的都重要，因為看啊，時候不遠了，救贖主就要降世，來到祂人民之中。
- 8 看啊，我並不是說，祂會在有必死肉身的時候來到我們這裡；因為看啊，靈並沒有告訴我事情會是這樣。關於這件事，我並不知道；但我確實知道，主神有能力完成祂所說的每一件事。
- 9 但是看啊，靈這樣對我說：向這人民大聲疾呼說——你們要悔改，預備主的道，並行走在祂筆直的路上；因為看啊，天國近了，神的兒子就要來到地面上了。
- 10 看啊，祂要在我們祖先的土地耶路撒冷，由馬利亞所生；她是個童貞女，是寶貴而精選的器皿，將蒙蔭庇，並因聖靈的力量而懷孕，生下一個兒子，是的，就是神的兒子。
- 11 祂必到各處去，受盡各種痛苦、折磨、試探，以應驗祂要承擔人民痛苦、疾病的預言。
- 12 祂要承受死亡，使祂能打開束縛祂人民的死亡枷鎖；祂也要承擔他們的軟弱，使祂的心腸能因肉身而滿懷慈悲，這樣祂才能因肉身，了解如何依照祂人民的軟弱來救助他們。
- 13 靈通曉萬事；然而，神的兒子要因肉身而受苦，使祂能承擔人民的罪，使祂能依照祂的拯救大能，除去他們的罪惡；現在看啊，這就是我心中的見證。

For behold, I say unto you there be many things to come; and behold, there is one thing which is of more importance than they all—for behold, the time is not far distant that the Redeemer liveth and cometh among his people.

Behold, I do not say that he will come among us at the time of his dwelling in his mortal tabernacle; for behold, the Spirit hath not said unto me that this should be the case. Now as to this thing I do not know; but this much I do know, that the Lord God hath power to do all things which are according to his word.

But behold, the Spirit hath said this much unto me, saying: Cry unto this people, saying—Repent ye, and prepare the way of the Lord, and walk in his paths, which are straight; for behold, the kingdom of heaven is at hand, and the Son of God cometh upon the face of the earth.

And behold, he shall be born of Mary, at Jerusalem which is the land of our forefathers, she being a virgin, a precious and chosen vessel, who shall be overshadowed and conceive by the power of the Holy Ghost, and bring forth a son, yea, even the Son of God.

And he shall go forth, suffering pains and afflictions and temptations of every kind; and this that the word might be fulfilled which saith he will take upon him the pains and the sicknesses of his people.

And he will take upon him death, that he may loose the bands of death which bind his people; and he will take upon him their infirmities, that his bowels may be filled with mercy, according to the flesh, that he may know according to the flesh how to succor his people according to their infirmities.

Now the Spirit knoweth all things; nevertheless the Son of God suffereth according to the flesh that he might take upon him the sins of his people, that he might blot out their transgressions according to the power of his deliverance; and now behold, this is the testimony which is in me.

- 14 現在我告訴你們，你們必須悔改和重生；因為靈說，如果你們不重生，就不能承受天國；所以，來，接受悔改的洗禮，使你們的罪得以洗淨，使你們對神的羔羊有信心；祂除去世人的罪，祂大有能力，能拯救並滌淨一切不義。
- 15 我告訴你們，來吧，不要害怕。拋棄每一種罪，罪很容易糾纏你們、將你們綁向毀滅；是的，來，上前來，向神表明你們願意悔改你們的罪，與祂立約，遵守祂的誡命，並在今天就走入洗禮的水中來向祂證明。
- 16 凡這麼做並從今以後遵守神誡命的人，必記起我對他說過，是的，他必記起我曾按照神聖之靈在我心中所作的見證，對他說過，他必獲得永生。
- 17 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，你們相信這些事嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，是的，我知道你們相信這些事；我之所以知道你們相信這些，是那在我心中的靈向我顯明的。現在，由於你們對我跟你們講的事有堅強的信心，我感到非常快樂。
- 18 正如我一開始就告訴你們的，我多麼希望你們不是處在像你們弟兄一樣的困境中，如今，我知道我的心願已達到了。
- 19 我知道你們在正義之路上；我知道你們在通往神國的路上；是的，我知道你們正在修直祂的路。
- 20 我知道，藉著對祂話語的見證，你們已經明白，祂不會走彎曲的路，也不會改變祂所說的話，絲毫沒有從右轉到左或從對轉到錯的跡象；因此，主的道是一條永恆的環。

Now I say unto you that ye must repent, and be born again; for the Spirit saith if ye are not born again ye cannot inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore come and be baptized unto repentance, that ye may be washed from your sins, that ye may have faith on the Lamb of God, who taketh away the sins of the world, who is mighty to save and to cleanse from all unrighteousness.

Yea, I say unto you come and fear not, and lay aside every sin, which easily doth beset you, which doth bind you down to destruction, yea, come and go forth, and show unto your God that ye are willing to repent of your sins and enter into a covenant with him to keep his commandments, and witness it unto him this day by going into the waters of baptism.

And whosoever doeth this, and keepeth the commandments of God from thenceforth, the same will remember that I say unto him, yea, he will remember that I have said unto him, he shall have eternal life, according to the testimony of the Holy Spirit, which testifieth in me.

And now my beloved brethren, do you believe these things? Behold, I say unto you, yea, I know that ye believe them; and the way that I know that ye believe them is by the manifestation of the Spirit which is in me. And now because your faith is strong concerning that, yea, concerning the things which I have spoken, great is my joy.

For as I said unto you from the beginning, that I had much desire that ye were not in the state of dilemma like your brethren, even so I have found that my desires have been gratified.

For I perceive that ye are in the paths of righteousness; I perceive that ye are in the path which leads to the kingdom of God; yea, I perceive that ye are making his paths straight.

I perceive that it has been made known unto you, by the testimony of his word, that he cannot walk in crooked paths; neither doth he vary from that which he hath said; neither hath he a shadow of turning from the right to the left, or from that which is right to that which is wrong; therefore, his course is one eternal round.

21 祂不住在不聖潔的殿裡；污穢或任何不潔之物也都不能進入神的國度；因此我告訴你們，時候要到，是的，就在那末日，污穢之人必留在他的污穢中。

22 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們這些事是希望喚醒你們意識到你們對神應盡的職責，使你們能無可指摘地行走在祂面前，使你們能按照神的神聖體制行事，按照那體制，神接受了你們。

23 現在我希望你們要謙卑，要順從和溫和，易於接受請求，充滿耐心與長久忍耐，凡事節制，無論何時，都努力遵守神的誠命，祈求你們屬靈與屬世所需的一切，為你們獲得的一切常常答謝神。

24 你們一定要有信心、希望、仁愛，這樣你們必能多行善事。

25 願主祝福你們，保守你們的衣服沒有污點，使你們最後被帶到天國，不再離開，和亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各以及世界創始以來的聖先知們一同坐席，使你們的衣服像他們的衣服那樣沒有污點。

26 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我憑著在我心中作見證的靈，對你們說這些話；由於你們非常努力留意我的話，我的靈魂感到無比的快樂。

27 願神的平安與你們同在，並按照你們的信心與善行，從現在起直到永遠，與你們的房舍和土地同在，與你們的牲口，以及你們所擁有的一切、你們的婦女、你們的孩子同在。這就是我要說的。阿們。

And he doth not dwell in unholy temples; neither can filthiness or anything which is unclean be received into the kingdom of God; therefore I say unto you the time shall come, yea, and it shall be at the last day, that he who is filthy shall remain in his filthiness.

And now my beloved brethren, I have said these things unto you that I might awaken you to a sense of your duty to God, that ye may walk blameless before him, that ye may walk after the holy order of God, after which ye have been received.

And now I would that ye should be humble, and be submissive and gentle; easy to be entreated; full of patience and long-suffering; being temperate in all things; being diligent in keeping the commandments of God at all times; asking for whatsoever things ye stand in need, both spiritual and temporal; always returning thanks unto God for whatsoever things ye do receive.

And see that ye have faith, hope, and charity, and then ye will always abound in good works.

And may the Lord bless you, and keep your garments spotless, that ye may at last be brought to sit down with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and the holy prophets who have been ever since the world began, having your garments spotless even as their garments are spotless, in the kingdom of heaven to go no more out.

And now my beloved brethren, I have spoken these words unto you according to the Spirit which testifieth in me; and my soul doth exceedingly rejoice, because of the exceeding diligence and heed which ye have given unto my word.

And now, may the peace of God rest upon you, and upon your houses and lands, and upon your flocks and herds, and all that you possess, your women and your children, according to your faith and good works, from this time forth and forever. And thus I have spoken. Amen.

阿爾瑪書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪教了基甸人民許多無法記載的事，又照以前在柴雷罕拉地所做的，建立了教會的秩序後，就從基甸地返鄉，是的，他放下所做的工作，回到自己在柴雷罕拉的家裡休息。
- 2 法官統治尼腓人的第九年就這樣結束了。
- 3 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第十年初，阿爾瑪離開那裡，啟程前往西頓河西面，到西方靠近曠野邊的米勒克地。
- 4 於是，他憑著神的神聖體制（他是藉這體制蒙召的），開始教導米勒克地的人民；他開始教導米勒克全地的人民。
- 5 事情是這樣的，靠近曠野的米勒克全境的民眾都來到他那裡。境內各地的人都受了洗；
- 6 他完成了在米勒克的工作後便離去，在米勒克地北邊走了三天的路程，來到一個叫作艾蒙乃哈的城市。
- 7 尼腓人習慣用最早擁有者的名字來稱呼他們的土地、城市、村莊，是的，甚至他們所有的小村落；艾蒙乃哈地也是這樣。
- 8 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪一到艾蒙乃哈城，就開始向他們宣講神的話。
- 9 可是撒但已緊緊抓住艾蒙乃哈城的人的心，所以他們不願聽阿爾瑪的話。

Alma 8

And now it came to pass that Alma returned from the land of Gideon, after having taught the people of Gideon many things which cannot be written, having established the order of the church, according as he had before done in the land of Zarahemla, yea, he returned to his own house at Zarahemla to rest himself from the labors which he had performed.

And thus ended the ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma departed from thence and took his journey over into the land of Melek, on the west of the river Sidon, on the west by the borders of the wilderness.

And he began to teach the people in the land of Melek according to the holy order of God, by which he had been called; and he began to teach the people throughout all the land of Melek.

And it came to pass that the people came to him throughout all the borders of the land which was by the wilderness side. And they were baptized throughout all the land;

So that when he had finished his work at Melek he departed thence, and traveled three days' journey on the north of the land of Melek; and he came to a city which was called Ammonihah.

Now it was the custom of the people of Nephi to call their lands, and their cities, and their villages, yea, even all their small villages, after the name of him who first possessed them; and thus it was with the land of Ammonihah.

And it came to pass that when Alma had come to the city of Ammonihah he began to preach the word of God unto them.

Now Satan had gotten great hold upon the hearts of the people of the city of Ammonihah; therefore they would not hearken unto the words of Alma.

10 然而，阿爾瑪仍費盡心思；他熱切祈禱，奮力求神把祂的靈傾注於該城的人民，求祂也准許他為這些人施行悔改的洗禮。

11 但他們仍硬起心來對他說：看啊，我們知道你是阿爾瑪；我們也知道你是教會的大祭司；這教會是你根據你們的傳統，在許多地方建立的；可是，我們不屬於你的教會，我們不相信這愚蠢的傳統。

12 我們知道，因為我們不屬於你的教會，你沒有權力管我們，況且你已把審判席交給尼腓哈，所以你不是我們的首席法官。

13 人民說了這話，並且反對他所有的話，辱罵他，向他吐口水，要把他趕出城去時，他就離開那裡，啟程前往那稱為亞倫的城去。

14 事情是這樣的，他一路上因憂傷心情沉重，為艾蒙乃哈城人民的邪惡，心靈飽受各種苦難與痛苦時，事情是這樣的，正當阿爾瑪這樣因憂傷而心情沉重時，看啊，主的天使向他顯現，對他說：

15 阿爾瑪，你有福了；所以，抬起頭來，歡喜快樂吧！你大可以歡喜快樂，因為自從你第一次蒙得神的信息以後，你便一直忠信地遵守祂的誡命。看啊，我就是當時傳信息給你的那位。

16 看啊，我奉派來命令你回艾蒙乃哈城去，再向那城的人民傳道；是的，向他們傳道，是的，告訴他們，除非他們悔改，否則主神必毀滅他們。

Nevertheless Alma labored much in the spirit, wrestling with God in mighty prayer, that he would pour out his Spirit upon the people who were in the city; that he would also grant that he might baptize them unto repentance.

Nevertheless, they hardened their hearts, saying unto him: Behold, we know that thou art Alma; and we know that thou art high priest over the church which thou hast established in many parts of the land, according to your tradition; and we are not of thy church, and we do not believe in such foolish traditions.

And now we know that because we are not of thy church we know that thou hast no power over us; and thou hast delivered up the judgment-seat unto Nephiah; therefore thou art not the chief judge over us.

Now when the people had said this, and withstood all his words, and reviled him, and spit upon him, and caused that he should be cast out of their city, he departed thence and took his journey towards the city which was called Aaron.

And it came to pass that while he was journeying thither, being weighed down with sorrow, wading through much tribulation and anguish of soul, because of the wickedness of the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass while Alma was thus weighed down with sorrow, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto him, saying:

Blessed art thou, Alma; therefore, lift up thy head and rejoice, for thou hast great cause to rejoice; for thou hast been faithful in keeping the commandments of God from the time which thou receivedst thy first message from him. Behold, I am he that delivered it unto you.

And behold, I am sent to command thee that thou return to the city of Ammonihah, and preach again unto the people of the city; yea, preach unto them. Yea, say unto them, except they repent the Lord God will destroy them.

- 17 因為看啊，他們此時正在研究如何破壞你人民的自由，（因為主這樣說）這有違祂賜給人民的規章、法典和誠命。
- 18 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪蒙受主的天使帶來的信息後，就立即趕回艾蒙乃哈地。他走另一條路進城，是的，就是艾蒙乃哈城南邊的那條路。
- 19 他進城時，肚子很餓，就對一個人說：你願意給神卑微的僕人一些東西吃嗎？
- 20 那人對他說：我是尼腓人，我知道你是神的聖先知，你就是天使在異象中說「你要接待他」的那個人。所以，和我一起到我家去，我把我的食物分給你；我知道你會是我和我家的祝福。
- 21 事情是這樣的，那人把他接到家裡去；那人叫作艾繆萊克；他拿出麵包和肉，放在阿爾瑪面前。
- 22 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪吃麵包並吃飽了；他祝福艾繆萊克和他的家，又感謝神。
- 23 他吃飽後，對艾繆萊克說：我是阿爾瑪，是管理此地神教會的大祭司。
- 24 看啊，我被召喚憑啟示和預言之靈，向這全體人民宣講神的話；我來過這裡，他們不接受我，反而把我趕出去，我本想離開這裡，永不回來。
- 25 但是看啊，我奉命再回來向這人民預言，是的，並向他們見證他們的罪惡。
- 26 艾繆萊克，你給我食物吃，又帶我到你家，你有福了；剛才我因為禁食多日，所以很餓。
- 27 阿爾瑪開始向這人民傳教之前，與艾繆萊克一同住了很多天。

For behold, they do study at this time that they may destroy the liberty of thy people, (for thus saith the Lord) which is contrary to the statutes, and judgments, and commandments which he has given unto his people.

Now it came to pass that after Alma had received his message from the angel of the Lord he returned speedily to the land of Ammonihah. And he entered the city by another way, yea, by the way which is on the south of the city of Ammonihah.

And as he entered the city he was an hungered, and he said to a man: Will ye give to an humble servant of God something to eat?

And the man said unto him: I am a Nephite, and I know that thou art a holy prophet of God, for thou art the man whom an angel said in a vision: Thou shalt receive. Therefore, go with me into my house and I will impart unto thee of my food; and I know that thou wilt be a blessing unto me and my house.

And it came to pass that the man received him into his house; and the man was called Amulek; and he brought forth bread and meat and set before Alma.

And it came to pass that Alma ate bread and was filled; and he blessed Amulek and his house, and he gave thanks unto God.

And after he had eaten and was filled he said unto Amulek: I am Alma, and am the high priest over the church of God throughout the land.

And behold, I have been called to preach the word of God among all this people, according to the spirit of revelation and prophecy; and I was in this land and they would not receive me, but they cast me out and I was about to set my back towards this land forever.

But behold, I have been commanded that I should turn again and prophesy unto this people, yea, and to testify against them concerning their iniquities.

And now, Amulek, because thou hast fed me and taken me in, thou art blessed; for I was an hungered, for I had fasted many days.

And Alma tarried many days with Amulek before he began to preach unto the people.

28 事情是這樣的，人民的罪惡變本加厲了。

29 有話臨到阿爾瑪說：去吧；也告訴我的僕人艾繆萊克去向這人民預言說——你們要悔改，因為主這樣說，除非你們悔改，否則我必在憤怒中降罰這人民；是的，我決不平息我的烈怒。

30 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克就到人民當中，向他們宣講神的話；他們充滿了聖靈。

31 他們得到力量，以致地牢關不住他們，也沒有任何人能殺害他們；然而，他們在被人用繩子捆綁關進監牢以前，並未運用他們的力量。這樣做好讓主在他們身上顯示出祂的大能。

32 事情是這樣的，他們憑著主賜給他們的靈和力量，開始去向這人民傳教和預言。

And it came to pass that the people did wax more gross in their iniquities.

And the word came to Alma, saying: Go; and also say unto my servant Amulek, go forth and prophesy unto this people, saying—Repent ye, for thus saith the Lord, except ye repent I will visit this people in mine anger; yea, and I will not turn my fierce anger away.

And Alma went forth, and also Amulek, among the people, to declare the words of God unto them; and they were filled with the Holy Ghost.

And they had power given unto them, insomuch that they could not be confined in dungeons; neither was it possible that any man could slay them; nevertheless they did not exercise their power until they were bound in bands and cast into prison. Now, this was done that the Lord might show forth his power in them.

And it came to pass that they went forth and began to preach and to prophesy unto the people, according to the spirit and power which the Lord had given them.

阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克對艾蒙乃哈城人民講的話。據阿爾瑪的記載，他們被關進監牢，但為神在他們身上的神奇力量所救。

阿爾瑪書9

- 1 我，阿爾瑪，蒙神命令，要帶艾繆萊克再去向這人民傳教，也就是向艾蒙乃哈城的人民傳教，事情是這樣的，我一開始向他們傳教，他們就開始爭辯說：
- 2 你是什麼人？你以為一個人向我們宣講大地要消逝了，我們就要相信他的見證嗎？
- 3 他們不了解自己所說的話，因為他們不知道大地必會消逝。
- 4 他們還說：如果你預言這大城市要在一日之間毀滅，我們不會相信你的話。
- 5 他們不知道神能行此等奇妙的事，因為他們是一群心硬頸強的人民。
- 6 他們說：神是誰？竟然只派一個人，而不派更大的權柄來向這人民宣講這麼偉大而奇妙的事？
- 7 他們上前，想來抓我；但是看啊，他們沒有動手。我勇敢地站在那裡向他們宣講，是的，我勇敢地向他們見證說：
- 8 看啊，你們這既邪惡又頑固的一代啊，怎麼忘了來自你們祖先的傳統呢？是的，怎麼這麼快就忘了神的誠命呢？
- 9 你們不記得我們的祖先李海是由神的手帶出耶路撒冷的嗎？你們不記得他們都是由祂帶過曠野的嗎？

The words of Alma, and also the words of Amulek, which were declared unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah. And also they are cast into prison, and delivered by the miraculous power of God which was in them, according to the record of Alma.

Alma 9

And again, I, Alma, having been commanded of God that I should take Amulek and go forth and preach again unto this people, or the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, it came to pass as I began to preach unto them, they began to contend with me, saying:

Who art thou? Suppose ye that we shall believe the testimony of one man, although he should preach unto us that the earth should pass away?

Now they understood not the words which they spake; for they knew not that the earth should pass away.

And they said also: We will not believe thy words if thou shouldst prophesy that this great city should be destroyed in one day.

Now they knew not that God could do such marvelous works, for they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And they said: Who is God, that sendeth no more authority than one man among this people, to declare unto them the truth of such great and marvelous things?

And they stood forth to lay their hands on me; but behold, they did not. And I stood with boldness to declare unto them, yea, I did boldly testify unto them, saying:

Behold, O ye wicked and perverse generation, how have ye forgotten the tradition of your fathers; yea, how soon ye have forgotten the commandments of God.

Do ye not remember that our father, Lehi, was brought out of Jerusalem by the hand of God? Do ye not remember that they were all led by him through the wilderness?

10 你們這麼快就忘記祂曾多少次把我們祖先從敵人手中救出，保全他們，使他們不致滅亡，不致毀於自己兄弟之手嗎？

11 是的，要不是祂無比的大能、祂的慈悲，以及祂對我們的恆久忍耐，我們已經無可避免地從地面上被剪除，或許已被交到無盡悲慘和災禍的狀態中。

12 看啊，我告訴你們，祂命令你們要悔改；除非你們悔改，否則你們絕無法承受神的國。但是看啊，還不止此——祂已命令你們悔改，否則祂要將你們從地面上徹底毀滅；是的，祂將在憤怒中責罰你們，祂決不平息祂的烈怒。

13 看啊，你們不記得祂對李海說過的話嗎？祂說：只要你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地昌盛；還說：你們若不遵守我的誠命，你們必被剪除，與主隔絕。

14 我希望你們記住，拉曼人沒有遵守神的誠命，所以就被剪除，與主隔絕。現在我們知道主的話已在這件事上應驗了，拉曼人一開始在這地上犯罪，就被剪除，與祂隔絕了。

15 但是我告訴你們，如果你們仍處於罪惡之中，到審判的日子，他們的景況將比你們好受。是的，除非你們悔改，否則他們今生的景況也會比你們好受。

16 因為有很多應許已給了拉曼人；他們之所以處於無知的狀態中，是由於他們祖先的傳統造成的；所以主必憐憫他們，延長他們在這地上的日子。

And have ye forgotten so soon how many times he delivered our fathers out of the hands of their enemies, and preserved them from being destroyed, even by the hands of their own brethren?

Yea, and if it had not been for his matchless power, and his mercy, and his long-suffering towards us, we should unavoidably have been cut off from the face of the earth long before this period of time, and perhaps been consigned to a state of endless misery and woe.

Behold, now I say unto you that he commandeth you to repent; and except ye repent, ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. But behold, this is not all—he has commanded you to repent, or he will utterly destroy you from off the face of the earth; yea, he will visit you in his anger, and in his fierce anger he will not turn away.

Behold, do ye not remember the words which he spake unto Lehi, saying that: Inasmuch as ye shall keep my commandments, ye shall prosper in the land? And again it is said that: Inasmuch as ye will not keep my commandments ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

Now I would that ye should remember, that inasmuch as the Lamanites have not kept the commandments of God, they have been cut off from the presence of the Lord. Now we see that the word of the Lord has been verified in this thing, and the Lamanites have been cut off from his presence, from the beginning of their transgressions in the land.

Nevertheless I say unto you, that it shall be more tolerable for them in the day of judgment than for you, if ye remain in your sins, yea, and even more tolerable for them in this life than for you, except ye repent.

For there are many promises which are extended to the Lamanites; for it is because of the traditions of their fathers that caused them to remain in their state of ignorance; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them and prolong their existence in the land.

17 在某個時期，他們會蒙帶領而相信祂的話，並知道來自他們祖先的傳統之錯誤；他們有很多人必得救，因為主必憐憫所有呼求祂名的人。

18 但是看啊，我告訴你們，如果你們堅持要犯罪，你們在這地上的日子，必不得延長，因為拉曼人必被差來攻打你們；你們若不悔改，他們必在你們不知道的時候到來，你們必遭徹底的毀滅；這必照主的烈怒實現。

19 因為祂絕不容許你們活在罪惡之中來毀滅祂的人民。我告訴你們，絕不容許；如果尼腓人獲得主他們的神所賜予的這麼多光和知識後，還會犯罪、違誡，主寧可讓拉曼人毀滅祂所有稱為尼腓人的人民。

20 是的，這民族向來蒙主大恩，向來比各國、各族、各方、各民還要蒙受恩惠；過去、現在、未來一切的事，都已按照他們的願望、他們的信心和祈禱，讓他們知道；

21 他們蒙神的靈眷顧；與眾天使交談；聽到主的聲音對他們講話；擁有預言之靈和啟示之靈，又擁有許多恩賜：說方言的恩賜、傳教的恩賜、聖靈的恩賜、翻譯的恩賜；

22 是的，他們由主的手，被神從耶路撒冷地救出來，救他們脫離飢荒、病痛和各式各樣的疾病；他們在戰鬥中變得強壯而不致被毀滅；一再從束縛中被帶出來，到現在一直都蒙得保全和保護；他們昌盛富裕，擁有各種東西。

And at some period of time they will be brought to believe in his word, and to know of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers; and many of them will be saved, for the Lord will be merciful unto all who call on his name.

But behold, I say unto you that if ye persist in your wickedness that your days shall not be prolonged in the land, for the Lamanites shall be sent upon you; and if ye repent not they shall come in a time when you know not, and ye shall be visited with utter destruction; and it shall be according to the fierce anger of the Lord.

For he will not suffer you that ye shall live in your iniquities, to destroy his people. I say unto you, Nay; he would rather suffer that the Lamanites might destroy all his people who are called the people of Nephi, if it were possible that they could fall into sins and transgressions, after having had so much light and so much knowledge given unto them of the Lord their God;

Yea, after having been such a highly favored people of the Lord; yea, after having been favored above every other nation, kindred, tongue, or people; after having had all things made known unto them, according to their desires, and their faith, and prayers, of that which has been, and which is, and which is to come;

Having been visited by the Spirit of God; having conversed with angels, and having been spoken unto by the voice of the Lord; and having the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and also many gifts, the gift of speaking with tongues, and the gift of preaching, and the gift of the Holy Ghost, and the gift of translation;

Yea, and after having been delivered of God out of the land of Jerusalem, by the hand of the Lord; having been saved from famine, and from sickness, and all manner of diseases of every kind; and they having waxed strong in battle, that they might not be destroyed; having been brought out of bondage time after time, and having been kept and preserved until now; and they have been prospered until they are rich in all manner of things—

- 23 現在看啊，我告訴你們，如果這民族從主手中獲得這麼多祝福後，還違背他們所擁有的光和知識而犯罪，我告訴你們，如果真是這樣，如果他們陷入罪中，那麼拉曼人的景況一定比他們好受得多。
- 24 因為看啊，主的應許已給了拉曼人；如果你們犯罪，那應許就不是你們的，因為主不是明白地應許並堅決地宣告過，你們如果背叛祂，就必從地面上徹底毀滅嗎？
- 25 如今，主為了使你們不被毀滅，已派遣祂的天使，造訪祂許多人民，告訴他們，他們必須去向這人民大聲疾呼說：天國臨近了，你們要悔改；
- 26 再過不多日子，神的兒子必在祂的榮耀中降臨；祂的榮耀就是父獨生子的榮耀，充滿恩典、公正與真理，充滿耐心、慈悲與恆久忍耐，迅於垂聽祂人民的呼求，並答覆他們的祈禱。
- 27 看啊，祂要來救贖那經由對祂名的信心，接受悔改的洗禮的人。
- 28 所以，你們要預備主的道，因為時候近了，所有的人都要按照自己的所作所為，收穫其行為的報酬——如果他們是正義的，就必因耶穌基督的大能與拯救，收穫靈魂的救恩；如果他們是邪惡的，就必因魔鬼的力量與束縛，收穫靈魂的罪罰。
- 29 現在看啊，這就是天使呼籲人民的話。
- 30 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，你們是我的弟兄，應當受到疼愛；你們應當結出與悔改相稱的行為，因為你們的心極為強硬，反對神的話，因為你們是個迷失而墮落的民族。

And now behold I say unto you, that if this people, who have received so many blessings from the hand of the Lord, should transgress contrary to the light and knowledge which they do have, I say unto you that if this be the case, that if they should fall into transgression, it would be far more tolerable for the Lamanites than for them.

For behold, the promises of the Lord are extended to the Lamanites, but they are not unto you if ye transgress; for has not the Lord expressly promised and firmly decreed, that if ye will rebel against him that ye shall utterly be destroyed from off the face of the earth?

And now for this cause, that ye may not be destroyed, the Lord has sent his angel to visit many of his people, declaring unto them that they must go forth and cry mightily unto this people, saying: Repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is nigh at hand;

And not many days hence the Son of God shall come in his glory; and his glory shall be the glory of the Only Begotten of the Father, full of grace, equity, and truth, full of patience, mercy, and long-suffering, quick to hear the cries of his people and to answer their prayers.

And behold, he cometh to redeem those who will be baptized unto repentance, through faith on his name.

Therefore, prepare ye the way of the Lord, for the time is at hand that all men shall reap a reward of their works, according to that which they have been—if they have been righteous they shall reap the salvation of their souls, according to the power and deliverance of Jesus Christ; and if they have been evil they shall reap the damnation of their souls, according to the power and captivity of the devil.

Now behold, this is the voice of the angel, crying unto the people.

And now, my beloved brethren, for ye are my brethren, and ye ought to be beloved, and ye ought to bring forth works which are meet for repentance, seeing that your hearts have been grossly hardened against the word of God, and seeing that ye are a lost and a fallen people.

- 31 事情是這樣的，我，阿爾瑪，講完這些話，看啊，人民就對我發怒，因為我說他們是心硬頸強的民族。
- 32 也因為我說他們是迷失而墮落的民族，他們就惱怒我，想動手把我抓起來，關進監牢。
- 33 但是事情是這樣的，主不容許他們在那時把我抓起來，關進監牢。
- 34 事情是這樣的，艾繆萊克站出來，也開始向他們講道。艾繆萊克的話並沒有全部記錄下來，不過他講的一部分，已記錄在這部書裡。

Now it came to pass that when I, Alma, had spoken these words, behold, the people were wroth with me because I said unto them that they were a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people.

And also because I said unto them that they were a lost and a fallen people they were angry with me, and sought to lay their hands upon me, that they might cast me into prison.

But it came to pass that the Lord did not suffer them that they should take me at that time and cast me into prison.

And it came to pass that Amulek went and stood forth, and began to preach unto them also. And now the words of Amulek are not all written, nevertheless a part of his words are written in this book.

阿爾瑪書10

- 1 這些是艾繆萊克向艾蒙乃哈地人民宣講的話，他說：
- 2 我是艾繆萊克，是吉度拿的兒子，吉度拿是以實瑪利的兒子；以實瑪利是艾密挪代的後代；艾密挪代就是那翻譯神用手指寫在聖殿牆上的文字的人。
- 3 艾密挪代是李海的兒子尼腓的後代；李海從耶路撒冷地出來，是瑪拿西的後代；瑪拿西是被哥哥賣到埃及去的約瑟的兒子。
- 4 看啊，在所有認識我的人當中，我也是個頗受敬重的人；是的，看啊，我有很多親戚朋友，我也憑自己的勤勞，得到許多財富。
- 5 不過，儘管如此，我一向對主的道路、祂的奧祕和神奇的大能所知不多。我剛才說，我一向對這些事情所知不多，但是看啊，我錯了，因為在祂保全這人民性命一事上，我已看過祂許多的奧祕和神奇的大能。
- 6 可是，我卻硬起心來，因為我多次蒙召，卻不肯聽；因此我知道了這些事，卻不想知道；因此我因心中的邪惡而繼續反叛神，直到法官統治的第十年的這第七個月的第四日。
- 7 就在我前往探望一位近親時，看啊，主的天使向我顯現，對我說：艾繆萊克，回家去，因為你要拿食物給主的先知吃；是的，他是個聖潔的人，是神所揀選的；他為這人民的罪惡，禁食了很多天，他很餓，你要把他接到家裡去，給他東西吃，他必祝福你和你家；主的祝福也必降臨於你和你家。

Alma 10

Now these are the words which Amulek preached unto the people who were in the land of Ammonihah, saying:

I am Amulek; I am the son of Giddonah, who was the son of Ishmael, who was a descendant of Aminadi; and it was that same Aminadi who interpreted the writing which was upon the wall of the temple, which was written by the finger of God.

And Aminadi was a descendant of Nephi, who was the son of Lehi, who came out of the land of Jerusalem, who was a descendant of Manasseh, who was the son of Joseph who was sold into Egypt by the hands of his brethren.

And behold, I am also a man of no small reputation among all those who know me; yea, and behold, I have many kindreds and friends, and I have also acquired much riches by the hand of my industry.

Nevertheless, after all this, I never have known much of the ways of the Lord, and his mysteries and marvelous power. I said I never had known much of these things; but behold, I mistake, for I have seen much of his mysteries and his marvelous power; yea, even in the preservation of the lives of this people.

Nevertheless, I did harden my heart, for I was called many times and I would not hear; therefore I knew concerning these things, yet I would not know; therefore I went on rebelling against God, in the wickedness of my heart, even until the fourth day of this seventh month, which is in the tenth year of the reign of the judges.

As I was journeying to see a very near kindred, behold an angel of the Lord appeared unto me and said: Amulek, return to thine own house, for thou shalt feed a prophet of the Lord; yea, a holy man, who is a chosen man of God; for he has fasted many days because of the sins of this people, and he is an hungered, and thou shalt receive him into thy house and feed him, and he shall bless thee and thy house; and the blessing of the Lord shall rest upon thee and thy house.

- 8 事情是這樣的，我聽從天使的話，回家去。我正往家裡走的時候，發現了天使對我說「你要把他接到家裡去」的那個人，看啊，就是剛才對你們說有關神的事情的那個人。
- 9 天使告訴我，他是個聖潔的人；因為神的天使這麼說，所以我知道他是個聖潔的人。
- 10 我知道他見證的事都是真的；因為看啊，我告訴你們，像主活著一樣，祂確曾派遣祂的天使，向我顯明這些事；祂是在這位阿爾瑪住在我家時向我顯明的。
- 11 看啊，他祝福了我家，也祝福了我、我家的婦女、我的子女、我的父親，以及我的親戚；是的，他還祝福了我所有的親族，而主的祝福也已按照他所說的話，降在我們身上。
- 12 艾繆萊克說了這些話後，人民開始非常震驚，因為他們看到不止一個見證人憑著那在他們裡面的預言之靈，見證了他們被譴責的事，也見證了將要發生的事。
- 13 但是，其中有些人想質問他們，想用奸詐的詭計抓住他們的話柄，找出不利於他們的證據，好把他們交給法官依法審判，使他們因為這些人捏造的罪名，或不利於他們的證據，被處死或關進監牢。
- 14 企圖毀滅他們的人就是那些律師；那些律師是在人民有訴訟案件或因罪要受法官審訊時，由人民雇用或指派來執行法律的。
- 15 那些律師精於這人民的各種手段和狡計，這能使他們成為那個行業裡的專家。

And it came to pass that I obeyed the voice of the angel, and returned towards my house. And as I was going thither I found the man whom the angel said unto me: Thou shalt receive into thy house—and behold it was this same man who has been speaking unto you concerning the things of God.

And the angel said unto me he is a holy man; wherefore I know he is a holy man because it was said by an angel of God.

And again, I know that the things whereof he hath testified are true; for behold I say unto you, that as the Lord liveth, even so has he sent his angel to make these things manifest unto me; and this he has done while this Alma hath dwelt at my house.

For behold, he hath blessed mine house, he hath blessed me, and my women, and my children, and my father and my kinsfolk; yea, even all my kindred hath he blessed, and the blessing of the Lord hath rested upon us according to the words which he spake.

And now, when Amulek had spoken these words the people began to be astonished, seeing there was more than one witness who testified of the things whereof they were accused, and also of the things which were to come, according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

Nevertheless, there were some among them who thought to question them, that by their cunning devices they might catch them in their words, that they might find witness against them, that they might deliver them to their judges that they might be judged according to the law, and that they might be slain or cast into prison, according to the crime which they could make appear or witness against them.

Now it was those men who sought to destroy them, who were lawyers, who were hired or appointed by the people to administer the law at their times of trials, or at the trials of the crimes of the people before the judges.

Now these lawyers were learned in all the arts and cunning of the people; and this was to enable them that they might be skilful in their profession.

- 16 事情是這樣的，他們開始質問艾繆萊克，想使他說錯話，或害他說話前後矛盾。
- 17 他們不曉得艾繆萊克知道他們的計畫。但是事情是這樣的，他們一開始質問，他就洞悉他們的想法，他對他們說：你們這既邪惡又頑固的一代，你們這些律師和假冒為善的人啊，你們是在安放魔鬼的根基；你們設圈套、佈陷阱，要陷害神的聖者。
- 18 你們設詭計來歪曲義人的道路，將神的憤怒招惹到頭上，甚至使這人民徹底毀滅。
- 19 是的，我們最後一位國王摩賽亞說得好；當年他要把王位交出而找不到人繼承王位時，就命令這人民要以民意來管理自己；是的，他說得好，他說，如果民意選擇罪惡的時候來到，也就是說，如果這人民陷入罪中的時候來到，他們毀滅的時機就成熟了。
- 20 我告訴你們，主必適切地審判你們的罪惡；祂藉眾天使的聲音向這人民適切地呼籲：你們要悔改、要悔改，因為天國近了。
- 21 是的，祂藉著眾天使的聲音適切地呼籲：我必手持公理和正義，降臨我人民當中。
- 22 是的，我告訴你們，要不是這塊地上義人的祈禱，你們現在就已徹底毀滅了；但不會像挪亞時代的人民那樣遭洪水毀滅，而是毀於飢荒、瘟疫、刀劍。
- 23 你們因義人的祈禱才得保全；因此，你們若將義人從你們中間驅逐出去，主決不會停住祂的手；祂必在烈怒中出來責罰你們，那時你們必遭飢荒、瘟疫、刀劍的擊打；除非你們悔改，否則時候就近在眼前了。

And it came to pass that they began to question Amulek, that thereby they might make him cross his words, or contradict the words which he should speak.

Now they knew not that Amulek could know of their designs. But it came to pass as they began to question him, he perceived their thoughts, and he said unto them: O ye wicked and perverse generation, ye lawyers and hypocrites, for ye are laying the foundations of the devil; for ye are laying traps and snares to catch the holy ones of God.

Ye are laying plans to pervert the ways of the righteous, and to bring down the wrath of God upon your heads, even to the utter destruction of this people.

Yea, well did Mosiah say, who was our last king, when he was about to deliver up the kingdom, having no one to confer it upon, causing that this people should be governed by their own voices—yea, well did he say that if the time should come that the voice of this people should choose iniquity, that is, if the time should come that this people should fall into transgression, they would be ripe for destruction.

And now I say unto you that well doth the Lord judge of your iniquities; well doth he cry unto this people, by the voice of his angels: Repent ye, repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand.

Yea, well doth he cry, by the voice of his angels that: I will come down among my people, with equity and justice in my hands.

Yea, and I say unto you that if it were not for the prayers of the righteous, who are now in the land, that ye would even now be visited with utter destruction; yet it would not be by flood, as were the people in the days of Noah, but it would be by famine, and by pestilence, and the sword.

But it is by the prayers of the righteous that ye are spared; now therefore, if ye will cast out the righteous from among you then will not the Lord stay his hand; but in his fierce anger he will come out against you; then ye shall be smitten by famine, and by pestilence, and by the sword; and the time is soon at hand except ye repent.

- 24 事情是這樣的，這時，人民對艾繆萊克越發憤怒；他們高喊道：這個人侮辱我們公正的法律，和我們選出來的賢明律師。
- 25 但是，艾繆萊克伸出手，更大聲地向他們呼喊道：你們這既邪惡又頑固的一代啊，為什麼撒但把你們的心抓得這麼緊？你們為什麼要順從他，讓他有力量控制你們，蒙蔽你們的眼睛，使你們不明白那根據真理所說的話？
- 26 看啊，我何嘗作見證反對你們的法律？你們並不明白；你們說我講話反對你們的法律；但是我沒有，我說的話卻贊成你們的法律，定你們的罪。
- 27 現在看啊，我告訴你們，你們的律師和法官的不義，已經開始種下這人民毀滅的禍根。
- 28 事情是這樣的，就在艾繆萊克說了這些話後，人民大聲反對他說：現在我們知道這人是魔鬼的孩子，因為他向我們說謊；他曾說反對我們法律的話，而他現在竟然說他沒有說反對法律的話。
- 29 而且，他還辱罵我們的律師和法官。
- 30 事情是這樣的，律師們把應該記住這些話來反對他的想法放進他們心中。
- 31 其中有一個名叫齊愛治樂，是指控艾繆萊克和阿爾瑪最主要的人，是那些人當中最老道的，跟人民有很多業務來往。
- 32 這些律師的目的在於謀利；他們靠受聘而獲利。

And now it came to pass that the people were more angry with Amulek, and they cried out, saying: This man doth revile against our laws which are just, and our wise lawyers whom we have selected.

But Amulek stretched forth his hand, and cried the mightier unto them, saying: O ye wicked and perverse generation, why hath Satan got such great hold upon your hearts? Why will ye yield yourselves unto him that he may have power over you, to blind your eyes, that ye will not understand the words which are spoken, according to their truth?

For behold, have I testified against your law? Ye do not understand; ye say that I have spoken against your law; but I have not, but I have spoken in favor of your law, to your condemnation.

And now behold, I say unto you, that the foundation of the destruction of this people is beginning to be laid by the unrighteousness of your lawyers and your judges.

And now it came to pass that when Amulek had spoken these words the people cried out against him, saying: Now we know that this man is a child of the devil, for he hath lied unto us; for he hath spoken against our law. And now he says that he has not spoken against it.

And again, he has reviled against our lawyers, and our judges.

And it came to pass that the lawyers put it into their hearts that they should remember these things against him.

And there was one among them whose name was Zeezrom. Now he was the foremost to accuse Amulek and Alma, he being one of the most expert among them, having much business to do among the people.

Now the object of these lawyers was to get gain; and they got gain according to their employ.

阿爾瑪書11

- 1 在摩賽亞的法律中，每一個司法官，或是被選派為法官的人，都應該按照他們審理被帶到他們面前受審之人所用的時間，而領取酬賞。
- 2 如果有人欠別人，而不還他所欠的，被告到法官那裡，法官就行使職權，派官差將那人帶來，根據法律和所提的證據審判那人，強制那人償還所欠的，或沒收那人的財產，或者把他當作盜匪，從人民之中驅逐出去。
- 3 然後法官就按照時間領取酬賞——一天一先寧的金子，或是與一先寧金子等值的一先能銀子；這是依照既定的法律的。
- 4 以下是他們按照不同價值的金幣、銀幣而定的名稱。這些名稱是尼腓人定的，他們沒有按照在耶路撒冷的猶太人的方式來計算，也沒有按照猶太人的方式來衡量；法官統治以前——法官是由摩賽亞王設立的——每一代都按照民意和環境，更改計算和衡量的方式。
- 5 計算的方式是這樣的——一先寧金子、一先昂金子、一夏姆金子及一林拿金子。
- 6 一先能銀子、一愛姆諾銀子、一愛慈樂銀子及一昂他銀子。
- 7 一先能銀子等於一先寧金子，兩者均可換一量器的大麥，也可換一量器的各類穀物。
- 8 一先昂金子的價值是一先寧的兩倍。
- 9 一夏姆金子的價值是一先昂的兩倍。
- 10 一林拿金子的價值則為上述金子價值的總和。
- 11 一愛姆諾銀子等於兩先能。

Alma 11

Now it was in the law of Mosiah that every man who was a judge of the law, or those who were appointed to be judges, should receive wages according to the time which they labored to judge those who were brought before them to be judged.

Now if a man owed another, and he would not pay that which he did owe, he was complained of to the judge; and the judge executed authority, and sent forth officers that the man should be brought before him; and he judged the man according to the law and the evidences which were brought against him, and thus the man was compelled to pay that which he owed, or be stripped, or be cast out from among the people as a thief and a robber.

And the judge received for his wages according to his time—a senine of gold for a day, or a senum of silver, which is equal to a senine of gold; and this is according to the law which was given.

Now these are the names of the different pieces of their gold, and of their silver, according to their value. And the names are given by the Nephites, for they did not reckon after the manner of the Jews who were at Jerusalem; neither did they measure after the manner of the Jews; but they altered their reckoning and their measure, according to the minds and the circumstances of the people, in every generation, until the reign of the judges, they having been established by king Mosiah.

Now the reckoning is thus—a senine of gold, a seon of gold, a shum of gold, and a limnah of gold.

A senum of silver, an amnor of silver, an ezrom of silver, and an onti of silver.

A senum of silver was equal to a senine of gold, and either for a measure of barley, and also for a measure of every kind of grain.

Now the amount of a seon of gold was twice the value of a senine.

And a shum of gold was twice the value of a seon.

And a limnah of gold was the value of them all.

And an amnor of silver was as great as two senums.

- 12 一愛慈樂銀子等於四先能。
- 13 一昂他則等於上述銀子的總和。
- 14 他們計算較小的幣值是這樣的——
- 15 一希伯隆為半先能，因此一希伯隆可換半量器的大麥。
- 16 一希伯倫為半希伯隆。
- 17 一利亞為半希伯倫。
- 18 這是他們用來計算的幣值。
- 19 一安帖翁金子等於三希伯隆。
- 20 謀利是他們唯一的目的，因為他們靠受聘獲取酬賞，因此他們煽動人民暴動、滋生各種事端、犯罪，這樣他們就會有更多工作，他們也就可以按照提給他們的訴訟案件拿錢；於是，他們就煽動人民反對阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克。
- 21 這齊愛治樂開始質問艾繆萊克說：回答我問你的幾個問題好嗎？齊愛治樂是個精於魔鬼詭計的人，能破壞良善；所以，他問艾繆萊克：回答我所提出的問題好嗎？
- 22 艾繆萊克對他說：好，只要那合乎在我裡面的主的靈；因為我不說與主的靈相違背的話。齊愛治樂對他說：看啊，這裡有六昂他的銀子，你若肯否認至高者存在，我就全部給你。
- 23 艾繆萊克說：你這地獄的孩子啊，為什麼試探我？你不知道義人不會屈服於這種試探嗎？
- 24 你真的認為沒有神嗎？我告訴你，不是的，你知道有神，只是你愛財富勝於愛祂。

And an ezrom of silver was as great as four senums.

And an onti was as great as them all.

Now this is the value of the lesser numbers of their reckoning—

A shiblon is half of a senum; therefore, a shiblon for half a measure of barley.

And a shiblum is a half of a shiblon.

And a leah is the half of a shiblum.

Now this is their number, according to their reckoning.

Now an antion of gold is equal to three shiblons.

Now, it was for the sole purpose to get gain, because they received their wages according to their employ, therefore, they did stir up the people to riotings, and all manner of disturbances and wickedness, that they might have more employ, that they might get money according to the suits which were brought before them; therefore they did stir up the people against Alma and Amulek.

And this Zeezrom began to question Amulek, saying: Will ye answer me a few questions which I shall ask you? Now Zeezrom was a man who was expert in the devices of the devil, that he might destroy that which was good; therefore, he said unto Amulek: Will ye answer the questions which I shall put unto you?

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, if it be according to the Spirit of the Lord, which is in me; for I shall say nothing which is contrary to the Spirit of the Lord. And Zeezrom said unto him: Behold, here are six onties of silver, and all these will I give thee if thou wilt deny the existence of a Supreme Being.

Now Amulek said: O thou child of hell, why tempt ye me? Knowest thou that the righteous yieldeth to no such temptations?

Believest thou that there is no God? I say unto you, Nay, thou knowest that there is a God, but thou lovest that lucre more than him.

- 25 你在神面前對我說謊。你跟我說——看這六昂他，一大筆錢，我願給你——但你心裡卻想保有這些錢；你只是希望我否認真實而活著的神，這樣你好有理由毀滅我。現在看啊，你必因這大罪得到報應。
- 26 齊愛治樂對他說：你是說有一位真實而活著的神嗎？
- 27 艾繆萊克說：是的，有一位真實而活著的神。
- 28 齊愛治樂說：有一位以上的神嗎？
- 29 他回答，沒有。
- 30 齊愛治樂又對他說：你怎麼知道這些事？
- 31 他說：是一位天使讓我知道的。
- 32 齊愛治樂又說：那位要來的是誰？是神的兒子嗎？
- 33 他說：是的。
- 34 齊愛治樂又說：祂要拯救處在罪惡中的人民嗎？
艾繆萊克回答他說：我告訴你，祂不會這樣做，因為祂不可能否認自己的話。
- 35 齊愛治樂對人民說：你們要牢記這些事；他說只有一位神；又說神的兒子要來，但不拯救祂的人民——好像祂有權柄命令神似的。
- 36 艾繆萊克又對他說：看啊，你說謊，你因為我說神不拯救處在罪惡中的人民，就說我講話好像有權柄命令神似的。
- 37 我再告訴你，祂不能在他們的罪惡中拯救他們；我無法否認祂的話，而且祂也說過，絕無不潔之物能承受天國；所以，除非你們承受天國，否則你們怎能得救？所以，你們處在罪惡中是無法得救的。
- 38 齊愛治樂又對他說：神的兒子就是那真正的永恆之父嗎？

And now thou hast lied before God unto me. Thou saidst unto me—Behold these six onties, which are of great worth, I will give unto thee—when thou hadst it in thy heart to retain them from me; and it was only thy desire that I should deny the true and living God, that thou mightest have cause to destroy me. And now behold, for this great evil thou shalt have thy reward.

And Zeezrom said unto him: Thou sayest there is a true and living God?

And Amulek said: Yea, there is a true and living God.

Now Zeezrom said: Is there more than one God?

And he answered, No.

Now Zeezrom said unto him again: How knowest thou these things?

And he said: An angel hath made them known unto me.

And Zeezrom said again: Who is he that shall come? Is it the Son of God?

And he said unto him, Yea.

And Zeezrom said again: Shall he save his people in their sins? And Amulek answered and said unto him: I say unto you he shall not, for it is impossible for him to deny his word.

Now Zeezrom said unto the people: See that ye remember these things; for he said there is but one God; yet he saith that the Son of God shall come, but he shall not save his people—as though he had authority to command God.

Now Amulek saith again unto him: Behold thou hast lied, for thou sayest that I spake as though I had authority to command God because I said he shall not save his people in their sins.

And I say unto you again that he cannot save them in their sins; for I cannot deny his word, and he hath said that no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of heaven; therefore, how can ye be saved, except ye inherit the kingdom of heaven? Therefore, ye cannot be saved in your sins.

Now Zeezrom saith again unto him: Is the Son of God the very Eternal Father?

- 39 艾繆萊克告訴他：是的，祂是天和地，以及天地間萬物的真正永恆之父；祂是開始也是結束，是首先的也是末後的。
- 40 祂要來到世間救贖祂的人民；祂要承擔相信祂名的人的罪；將來獲得永生的就是這些人，救恩不會降臨到其他的人。
- 41 所以，除了打開死亡的枷鎖以外，邪惡的人所處的景況就好像沒有救贖一樣；因為看啊，時候會到，所有的人都要從死裡復活，站在神的面前，按照他們的行為接受審判。
- 42 有一種死亡叫作屬世的死亡；基督的死必打開這種屬世死亡的枷鎖，使全人類都從這屬世的死亡中復活。
- 43 靈和身體必重新結合成完美的狀態；四肢和關節都要回復到原來的軀體，就像我們現在這樣；然後我們必被帶去站在神面前，那時候我們知道的就像現在知道的一樣，我們會清楚記得自己一切的罪過。
- 44 這樣的復原要臨到每一個人——無論老的或少的，為奴的或自主的，男的或女的，邪惡的或正義的——連一根頭髮也不會失去；每樣東西都要回復到完美的軀體上，就像目前在身體上一樣，然後被帶到子基督、父神和神聖之靈這同一永恆之神的審判欄前受審，按照他們行為的好壞接受審判。
- 45 現在看啊，我已經告訴你必死的身體死亡的情形，以及必死的身體復活的情形。我告訴你們，這必死的身體要復活成不死的身體，也就是說，從死亡，從第一次死亡中復活，不再死亡，靈和身體結合，永不分開，整個就成為屬靈的和不死的，再也見不到腐朽。

And Amulek said unto him: Yea, he is the very Eternal Father of heaven and of earth, and all things which in them are; he is the beginning and the end, the first and the last;

And he shall come into the world to redeem his people; and he shall take upon him the transgressions of those who believe on his name; and these are they that shall have eternal life, and salvation cometh to none else.

Therefore the wicked remain as though there had been no redemption made, except it be the loosing of the bands of death; for behold, the day cometh that all shall rise from the dead and stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Now, there is a death which is called a temporal death; and the death of Christ shall loose the bands of this temporal death, that all shall be raised from this temporal death.

The spirit and the body shall be reunited again in its perfect form; both limb and joint shall be restored to its proper frame, even as we now are at this time; and we shall be brought to stand before God, knowing even as we know now, and have a bright recollection of all our guilt.

Now, this restoration shall come to all, both old and young, both bond and free, both male and female, both the wicked and the righteous; and even there shall not so much as a hair of their heads be lost; but every thing shall be restored to its perfect frame, as it is now, or in the body, and shall be brought and be arraigned before the bar of Christ the Son, and God the Father, and the Holy Spirit, which is one Eternal God, to be judged according to their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil.

Now, behold, I have spoken unto you concerning the death of the mortal body, and also concerning the resurrection of the mortal body. I say unto you that this mortal body is raised to an immortal body, that is from death, even from the first death unto life, that they can die no more; their spirits uniting with their bodies, never to be divided; thus the whole becoming spiritual and immortal, that they can no more see corruption.

46 艾繆萊克講完這些話，人民再次開始震驚，齊愛治樂也開始顫抖了。艾繆萊克的話就此結束了，或者說，這就是我所記的全部。

Now, when Amulek had finished these words the people began again to be astonished, and also Zeezrom began to tremble. And thus ended the words of Amulek, or this is all that I have written.

阿爾瑪書12

- 1 阿爾瑪看到艾繆萊克的話已使齊愛治樂啞口無言，看到艾繆萊克已識破他的謊言和要毀滅他的騙局，又看到齊愛治樂因自覺罪惡而顫抖，就開口開始對他說話，證實艾繆萊克的話，並更進一步解釋或闡明艾繆萊克尚未說明的事情或經文。
- 2 當時四周聚集的民眾甚多，他們都聽到阿爾瑪對齊愛治樂講的話，他是這麼說的：
- 3 齊愛治樂，你看你的謊言和詭計已被識破，你不但對人說謊，也對神說謊；因為看啊，祂知道你所有的想法，而你也明白是祂的靈讓我們知道你的想法。
- 4 你知道我們已經曉得你的計謀按照魔鬼的狡猾，是非常狡猾的計謀，要對這人民說謊並欺騙他們，使他們反對我們，辱罵我們，把我們趕出去——
- 5 這是你仇敵的計謀，他已在你身上運用他的力量。現在我希望你記住，凡是我對你說的，都是對大家說的。
- 6 看啊，我告訴你們，這就是那仇敵設下來捕捉這人民的圈套，這樣他好誘使你們臣服於他，好用鎖鏈纏住你們，憑他束縛人的力量，將你們綁赴永恆的毀滅。
- 7 阿爾瑪講完這番話，齊愛治樂就顫抖得更厲害了，他越來越信服神的大能，同時他也相信阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克能看透他，因為他相信他們知道他心中的思想意念；因為他們已獲賜力量，能憑預言之靈知道這些事。

Alma 12

Now Alma, seeing that the words of Amulek had silenced Zeezrom, for he beheld that Amulek had caught him in his lying and deceiving to destroy him, and seeing that he began to tremble under a consciousness of his guilt, he opened his mouth and began to speak unto him, and to establish the words of Amulek, and to explain things beyond, or to unfold the scriptures beyond that which Amulek had done.

Now the words that Alma spake unto Zeezrom were heard by the people round about; for the multitude was great, and he spake on this wise:

Now Zeezrom, seeing that thou hast been taken in thy lying and craftiness, for thou hast not lied unto men only but thou hast lied unto God; for behold, he knows all thy thoughts, and thou seest that thy thoughts are made known unto us by his Spirit;

And thou seest that we know that thy plan was a very subtle plan, as to the subtlety of the devil, for to lie and to deceive this people that thou mightest set them against us, to revile us and to cast us out—

Now this was a plan of thine adversary, and he hath exercised his power in thee. Now I would that ye should remember that what I say unto thee I say unto all.

And behold I say unto you all that this was a snare of the adversary, which he has laid to catch this people, that he might bring you into subjection unto him, that he might encircle you about with his chains, that he might chain you down to everlasting destruction, according to the power of his captivity.

Now when Alma had spoken these words, Zeezrom began to tremble more exceedingly, for he was convinced more and more of the power of God; and he was also convinced that Alma and Amulek had a knowledge of him, for he was convinced that they knew the thoughts and intents of his heart; for power was given unto them that they might know of these things according to the spirit of prophecy.

- 8 齊愛治樂開始努力詢問他們，想多了解神國的事。他對阿爾瑪說：艾繆萊克講到死人的復活，他說所有的人，正義的和不正義的，都要從死裡復活，並被帶到神的面前，按自己的行為接受審判，這是什麼意思呢？
- 9 阿爾瑪開始向他解釋這些事，他說：有很多人已知曉神的奧秘；但是他們必須遵守一項嚴格的命令，就是只傳講祂賜給人類兒女的祂那一部分話語；那是祂按照他們對祂留意和努力的程度而賜予的。
- 10 因此，硬起心來的人得到較小部分的話；不硬起心來的人就蒙賜較大部分的話，直到他獲知神的奧秘，直到完全明白為止。
- 11 硬起心來的人只得到較小部分的話，直到他們對祂的奧秘一無所知；然後他們就被魔鬼俘虜，任魔鬼的意思牽引，走向滅亡。這就是地獄鎖鏈的意思。
- 12 有關死亡，從必死復活到不死的狀態，以及被帶到神的審判欄前，按我們的行為接受審判的情形，艾繆萊克已經講得很明白了。
- 13 那時如果我們的心已硬，是的，如果我們硬起心來反對神的話語，使得我們心中沒有神的話語，那麼我們的景況就可怕了，因為到時候我們必被定罪。
- 14 因為我們的言語會定我們的罪，是的，我們一切的行為會定我們的罪，我們必不被判為潔淨無瑕；而我們的思想也會定我們的罪；在這樣可怕的景況中，我們必不敢仰望我們的神；那時我們若能叫巖石和山嶽倒在身上，好躲起來不見祂的面，我們一定會非常高興。

And Zeezrom began to inquire of them diligently, that he might know more concerning the kingdom of God. And he said unto Alma: What does this mean which Amulek hath spoken concerning the resurrection of the dead, that all shall rise from the dead, both the just and the unjust, and are brought to stand before God to be judged according to their works?

And now Alma began to expound these things unto him, saying: It is given unto many to know the mysteries of God; nevertheless they are laid under a strict command that they shall not impart only according to the portion of his word which he doth grant unto the children of men, according to the heed and diligence which they give unto him.

And therefore, he that will harden his heart, the same receiveth the lesser portion of the word; and he that will not harden his heart, to him is given the greater portion of the word, until it is given unto him to know the mysteries of God until he know them in full.

And they that will harden their hearts, to them is given the lesser portion of the word until they know nothing concerning his mysteries; and then they are taken captive by the devil, and led by his will down to destruction. Now this is what is meant by the chains of hell.

And Amulek hath spoken plainly concerning death, and being raised from this mortality to a state of immortality, and being brought before the bar of God, to be judged according to our works.

Then if our hearts have been hardened, yea, if we have hardened our hearts against the word, inasmuch that it has not been found in us, then will our state be awful, for then we shall be condemned.

For our words will condemn us, yea, all our works will condemn us; we shall not be found spotless; and our thoughts will also condemn us; and in this awful state we shall not dare to look up to our God; and we would fain be glad if we could command the rocks and the mountains to fall upon us to hide us from his presence.

- 15 但這是不可能的；我們必須走出來，在祂的榮耀中，在祂的大能中，在祂的力量、威嚴、統治中站在祂面前，在無限的羞恥中，承認祂一切審判都公正，一切作為都公正，承認祂對人類兒女慈悲，有一切的大能可以拯救每一個相信祂的名並結出與悔改相稱的果子的人。
- 16 現在看啊，我告訴你們，然後有一種死亡來到，就是第二次死亡，也就是屬靈的死亡；那時死於自己罪惡中的人，像死於屬世的死亡一樣，也必死於屬靈的死亡；是的，就和正義有關的事來說，他必定死亡。
- 17 到時候，他們的痛苦必如火焰永永遠遠上騰的硫磺火湖；到時候，他們必因撒但的力量與束縛，被綁赴永恆的毀滅，因為撒但已按照自己的意思征服了他們。
- 18 我告訴你們，那時他們的景況必如同沒有救贖一樣；因為按照神的公道，他們無法獲得救贖；他們不會死，因為那時不再有腐朽。
- 19 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪講完這些話，人民開始更加震驚；
- 20 但是有一個叫安鐵奧那的人，是他們的首領，走出來對他說：你說人要從死裡復活，由這必死的狀態變成不死的狀態，而靈魂永不死亡，是什麼意思呢？
- 21 經文上說，神在伊甸園東邊安置了基路伯和發火焰的劍，免得我們第一對祖先進去吃生命樹上的果子，而永遠活著，是什麼意思呢？由此可知，他們不可能有機會永遠活著。
- 22 阿爾瑪告訴他：這正是我要解釋的。我們知道亞當正如神所說的那樣，吃了禁果而墜落；由此可知，由於他的墜落，全人類成了一群迷失而墜落的人民。

But this cannot be; we must come forth and stand before him in his glory, and in his power, and in his might, majesty, and dominion, and acknowledge to our everlasting shame that all his judgments are just; that he is just in all his works, and that he is merciful unto the children of men, and that he has all power to save every man that believeth on his name and bringeth forth fruit meet for repentance.

And now behold, I say unto you then cometh a death, even a second death, which is a spiritual death; then is a time that whosoever dieth in his sins, as to a temporal death, shall also die a spiritual death; yea, he shall die as to things pertaining unto righteousness.

Then is the time when their torments shall be as a lake of fire and brimstone, whose flame ascendeth up forever and ever; and then is the time that they shall be chained down to an everlasting destruction, according to the power and captivity of Satan, he having subjected them according to his will.

Then, I say unto you, they shall be as though there had been no redemption made; for they cannot be redeemed according to God's justice; and they cannot die, seeing there is no more corruption.

Now it came to pass that when Alma had made an end of speaking these words, the people began to be more astonished;

But there was one Antionah, who was a chief ruler among them, came forth and said unto him: What is this that thou hast said, that man should rise from the dead and be changed from this mortal to an immortal state, that the soul can never die?

What does the scripture mean, which saith that God placed cherubim and a flaming sword on the east of the garden of Eden, lest our first parents should enter and partake of the fruit of the tree of life, and live forever? And thus we see that there was no possible chance that they should live forever.

Now Alma said unto him: This is the thing which I was about to explain. Now we see that Adam did fall by the partaking of the forbidden fruit, according to the word of God; and thus we see, that by his fall, all mankind became a lost and fallen people.

- 23 現在看啊，我告訴你們，如果那時亞當有機會吃生命樹上的果子，就不會有死亡，神的話成了空話，神也就成了說謊者，因為祂說：你吃了就必定會死。
- 24 我們知道死亡臨到人類，是的，那死亡就是艾繆萊克所說的死亡，就是屬世的死亡；然而有一段時間賜給了人，讓他悔改；因此今生就成了受驗證的階段，是準備迎見神的時期，也是為我們所講的無盡的階段作準備的時期；那階段在死人復活之後。
- 25 若不是從世界奠基時就擬定好的救贖計畫，就不可能有死人的復活；但是，那救贖的計畫已擬定好了，那計畫必促成我們說過的死人的復活。
- 26 現在看啊，如果我們第一對祖先有機會吃生命樹的果子，他們會永遠悲慘，因為沒有準備的階段；那麼救贖的計畫必遭破壞，而神的話也成了空話，沒有功效了。
- 27 但是看啊，情形並非如此；世人已被指定必須要死；死後必須接受審判，就是我們說過的審判，那就是終結。
- 28 神指定這些事一定要臨到世人後，看啊，祂深知世人必須知道祂指定給他們的事。
- 29 因此，祂派遣眾天使與他們交談，讓世人看到祂的榮耀。
- 30 他們從那時起開始呼求祂的名，神就與世人交談，讓他們知道從世界奠基時就已預備好的救贖計畫；祂按照他們的信心、悔改和聖潔的行為，讓他們知道這計畫。

And now behold, I say unto you that if it had been possible for Adam to have partaken of the fruit of the tree of life at that time, there would have been no death, and the word would have been void, making God a liar, for he said: If thou eat thou shalt surely die.

And we see that death comes upon mankind, yea, the death which has been spoken of by Amulek, which is the temporal death; nevertheless there was a space granted unto man in which he might repent; therefore this life became a probationary state; a time to prepare to meet God; a time to prepare for that endless state which has been spoken of by us, which is after the resurrection of the dead.

Now, if it had not been for the plan of redemption, which was laid from the foundation of the world, there could have been no resurrection of the dead; but there was a plan of redemption laid, which shall bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, of which has been spoken.

And now behold, if it were possible that our first parents could have gone forth and partaken of the tree of life they would have been forever miserable, having no preparatory state; and thus the plan of redemption would have been frustrated, and the word of God would have been void, taking none effect.

But behold, it was not so; but it was appointed unto men that they must die; and after death, they must come to judgment, even that same judgment of which we have spoken, which is the end.

And after God had appointed that these things should come unto man, behold, then he saw that it was expedient that man should know concerning the things whereof he had appointed unto them;

Therefore he sent angels to converse with them, who caused men to behold of his glory.

And they began from that time forth to call on his name; therefore God conversed with men, and made known unto them the plan of redemption, which had been prepared from the foundation of the world; and this he made known unto them according to their faith and repentance and their holy works.

- 31 因此祂將誠命賜給世人，他們先違反了最早賜給他們的有關屬世事務的誠命，變成像眾神一樣，能分辨善惡，使自己處在自主的狀態，或者說被置於自主的狀態中，隨自己的意志和願望做好或做壞——
- 32 因此神讓他們知道救贖計畫後，就賜給他們誠命，希望他們不要作惡，作惡的懲罰是第二次死亡，也就是在和正義有關的事情上永遠死亡；救贖計畫對於這種人無能為力，因為按照神的至善，公道的事工不容破壞。
- 33 但是神確實以祂兒子的名呼喚世人（這就是擬定好的救贖計畫）說：如果你們悔改，不硬起心來，我必經由我的獨生子，憐憫你們；
- 34 因此，凡悔改、不硬起心來的人，能經由我的獨生子要求慈悲，而獲得罪的赦免；這些人必進入我的安息。
- 35 凡硬起心來為非作惡的人，看啊，我在憤怒中誓言，這人絕不能進入我的安息。
- 36 弟兄們，看啊，我告訴你們，如果你們硬起心來，你們絕不能進入主的安息；因此你們的罪惡激怒祂，祂必像第一次被激怒那樣，對你們發怒，是的，按照祂在最後一次被激怒時所說的話，如同第一次所說的一樣，使你們的靈魂永遠滅亡；因此按照祂的話，祂會使你們像遭受第一次死亡那樣，遭受最後一次死亡。
- 37 弟兄們，既然我們知道這些事，而這些事是真實的，那麼讓我們悔改吧，不要硬起心來，不要在主我們的神第二次賜給我們的誠命上激怒祂，使祂對我們發怒；讓我們進入那按照祂的話而準備好的神的安息吧。

Wherefore, he gave commandments unto men, they having first transgressed the first commandments as to things which were temporal, and becoming as gods, knowing good from evil, placing themselves in a state to act, or being placed in a state to act according to their wills and pleasures, whether to do evil or to do good—

Therefore God gave unto them commandments, after having made known unto them the plan of redemption, that they should not do evil, the penalty thereof being a second death, which was an everlasting death as to things pertaining unto righteousness; for on such the plan of redemption could have no power, for the works of justice could not be destroyed, according to the supreme goodness of God.

But God did call on men, in the name of his Son, (this being the plan of redemption which was laid) saying: If ye will repent, and harden not your hearts, then will I have mercy upon you, through mine Only Begotten Son;

Therefore, whosoever repenteth, and hardeneth not his heart, he shall have claim on mercy through mine Only Begotten Son, unto a remission of his sins; and these shall enter into my rest.

And whosoever will harden his heart and will do iniquity, behold, I swear in my wrath that he shall not enter into my rest.

And now, my brethren, behold I say unto you, that if ye will harden your hearts ye shall not enter into the rest of the Lord; therefore your iniquity provoketh him that he sendeth down his wrath upon you as in the first provocation, yea, according to his word in the last provocation as well as the first, to the everlasting destruction of your souls; therefore, according to his word, unto the last death, as well as the first.

And now, my brethren, seeing we know these things, and they are true, let us repent, and harden not our hearts, that we provoke not the Lord our God to pull down his wrath upon us in these his second commandments which he has given unto us; but let us enter into the rest of God, which is prepared according to his word.

阿爾瑪書13

- 1 還有，弟兄們，我要將你們的思想帶回到主神將這些誠命賜給祂兒女的時候；我希望你們記住，主神曾按照祂的神聖體制，也就是按著祂兒子的體制按立了祭司，教導人民這些事。
- 2 那些祭司按照祂兒子的體制蒙按立，人民可以藉這按立的方式知道如何期待祂兒子的救贖。
- 3 這就是他們蒙按立的方式——憑神的預知，並因他們極大的信心和良好的行為，他們從世界奠基時就已蒙召喚和預備了；首先任憑他們選擇善惡；由於他們選擇善並運用極堅強的信心，就用神聖的召喚來召喚他們；是的，那神聖召喚是根據給這樣的人的預備救贖，且與該救贖一同預備好。
- 4 所以他們因自己的信心而蒙召於此神聖召喚中，其他人則因地頑硬和心智盲目而拒絕神的靈；若非如此，他們也可與他們的弟兄們享有一樣大的特權。
- 5 總之，他們最初與弟兄們處於同等地位；這神聖召喚從世界奠基時，就已為那些不硬起心來的人預備了，那是靠著並且經由預備好的獨生子的贖罪——
- 6 他們蒙此神聖召喚，被按立以神的神聖體制中的高級聖職，來教導人類兒女祂的誠命，使他們也能進入祂的安息——
- 7 此高級聖職乃按照祂兒子的體制，此體制在世界奠基時就有了；換句話說，沒有開始之日，沒有終止之年，按照祂對萬事的預知，從永恆準備到全永恆。

Alma 13

And again, my brethren, I would cite your minds forward to the time when the Lord God gave these commandments unto his children; and I would that ye should remember that the Lord God ordained priests, after his holy order, which was after the order of his Son, to teach these things unto the people.

And those priests were ordained after the order of his Son, in a manner that thereby the people might know in what manner to look forward to his Son for redemption.

And this is the manner after which they were ordained—being called and prepared from the foundation of the world according to the foreknowledge of God, on account of their exceeding faith and good works; in the first place being left to choose good or evil; therefore they having chosen good, and exercising exceedingly great faith, are called with a holy calling, yea, with that holy calling which was prepared with, and according to, a preparatory redemption for such.

And thus they have been called to this holy calling on account of their faith, while others would reject the Spirit of God on account of the hardness of their hearts and blindness of their minds, while, if it had not been for this they might have had as great privilege as their brethren.

Or in fine, in the first place they were on the same standing with their brethren; thus this holy calling being prepared from the foundation of the world for such as would not harden their hearts, being in and through the atonement of the Only Begotten Son, who was prepared—

And thus being called by this holy calling, and ordained unto the high priesthood of the holy order of God, to teach his commandments unto the children of men, that they also might enter into his rest—

This high priesthood being after the order of his Son, which order was from the foundation of the world; or in other words, being without beginning of days or end of years, being prepared from eternity to all eternity, according to his foreknowledge of all things—

- 8 今日，他們依此方式蒙按立——用神聖召喚來召喚，用神聖教儀來按立，接受那神聖體制中的高級聖職；此召喚、教儀與高級聖職，都沒有開始，沒有終了——
- 9 因此他們按照子，即父獨生子的體制，成了永遠的大祭司；父的獨生子充滿恩典、公正與真理，沒有開始之日，沒有終止之年。正如這樣。阿們。
- 10 我剛才說到神聖體制，或這高級聖職，許多人已蒙按立而成為神的大祭司；這是因為他們極大的信心和悔改，以及在神前的正義；他們選擇悔改，行事正義，而不願選擇滅亡。
- 11 因此他們依此神聖體制蒙召喚，被聖化，他們的衣服藉羔羊的血，洗得潔白。
- 12 如今，他們為聖靈聖化，潔淨了衣服，在神前純潔無瑕後，不會看著罪惡，除非是用憎惡的眼光看；很多人，非常多的人因此變得純潔，進入主他們神的安息。
- 13 弟兄們，我希望你們在神前謙抑自己；結出與悔改相稱的果子來，好使你們也能進入那安息。
- 14 是的，就像麥基洗德時代的人民那樣謙抑自己；麥基洗德也是按照我所說的這同一體制的大祭司，他也永遠承受高級聖職。
- 15 亞伯拉罕就是向這位麥基洗德繳付什一奉獻的；是的，連我們的祖先亞伯拉罕也繳出所有一切的十分之一作為什一奉獻。
- 16 這些教儀就按此方式賜予，使人得以藉此期待神的兒子，因為這是祂體制的一種象徵，或者說，這就是祂的體制；這樣，他們就可以期望祂赦免他們的罪，讓他們進入主的安息。

Now they were ordained after this manner—being called with a holy calling, and ordained with a holy ordinance, and taking upon them the high priesthood of the holy order, which calling, and ordinance, and high priesthood, is without beginning or end—

Thus they become high priests forever, after the order of the Son, the Only Begotten of the Father, who is without beginning of days or end of years, who is full of grace, equity, and truth. And thus it is. Amen.

Now, as I said concerning the holy order, or this high priesthood, there were many who were ordained and became high priests of God; and it was on account of their exceeding faith and repentance, and their righteousness before God, they choosing to repent and work righteousness rather than to perish;

Therefore they were called after this holy order, and were sanctified, and their garments were washed white through the blood of the Lamb.

Now they, after being sanctified by the Holy Ghost, having their garments made white, being pure and spotless before God, could not look upon sin save it were with abhorrence; and there were many, exceedingly great many, who were made pure and entered into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now, my brethren, I would that ye should humble yourselves before God, and bring forth fruit meet for repentance, that ye may also enter into that rest.

Yea, humble yourselves even as the people in the days of Melchizedek, who was also a high priest after this same order which I have spoken, who also took upon him the high priesthood forever.

And it was this same Melchizedek to whom Abraham paid tithes; yea, even our father Abraham paid tithes of one-tenth part of all he possessed.

Now these ordinances were given after this manner, that thereby the people might look forward on the Son of God, it being a type of his order, or it being his order, and this that they might look forward to him for a remission of their sins, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord.

17 這位麥基洗德是撒冷地的國王；他的人民曾經變得十分邪惡、可憎；是的，他們全都步入歧途，做盡一切壞事。

18 但麥基洗德運用極大的信心，按照神的神聖體制，接受高級聖職的職位，向人民宣講悔改。看啊，他們悔改了；麥基洗德在他的日子中在他的境內建立了和平；因此，他被稱為和平之君，因為他是撒冷的國王；他在父親轄下執政。

19 在他之前有很多人，在他之後也有很多人，然而沒有一個比他偉大，所以他們特別提到他。

20 此事我已經說得夠多了，不必在此贅述。看啊，經文就在你們面前；你們若曲解經文，就必自取滅亡。

21 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪對他們說了這些話以後，向他們伸出手來，大聲喊道：現在就是悔改的時候，因為救恩的日子近了；

22 是的，主的聲音透過眾天使的口向萬國宣告，是的，向萬國宣告，讓他們得到大喜的好信息；是的，他向他所有的人民傳播這好信息，是的，向散佈在地面上的人傳播；所以我們也聽到了。

23 這好信息以明白的字句向我們宣告，使我們明白，不會誤解，因為我們是異鄉的流浪者；所以，我們蒙受大恩，能有這好信息傳遍我們整個葡萄園。

24 因為看啊，眾天使此時正在我們的土地上向很多人宣告這好信息，目的是為了預備人類兒女的心，在救主榮耀來臨的時刻能接受祂的話。

Now this Melchizedek was a king over the land of Salem; and his people had waxed strong in iniquity and abomination; yea, they had all gone astray; they were full of all manner of wickedness;

But Melchizedek having exercised mighty faith, and received the office of the high priesthood according to the holy order of God, did preach repentance unto his people. And behold, they did repent; and Melchizedek did establish peace in the land in his days; therefore he was called the prince of peace, for he was the king of Salem; and he did reign under his father.

Now, there were many before him, and also there were many afterwards, but none were greater; therefore, of him they have more particularly made mention.

Now I need not rehearse the matter; what I have said may suffice. Behold, the scriptures are before you; if ye will wrest them it shall be to your own destruction.

And now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words unto them, he stretched forth his hand unto them and cried with a mighty voice, saying: Now is the time to repent, for the day of salvation draweth nigh;

Yea, and the voice of the Lord, by the mouth of angels, doth declare it unto all nations; yea, doth declare it, that they may have glad tidings of great joy; yea, and he doth sound these glad tidings among all his people, yea, even to them that are scattered abroad upon the face of the earth; wherefore they have come unto us.

And they are made known unto us in plain terms, that we may understand, that we cannot err; and this because of our being wanderers in a strange land; therefore, we are thus highly favored, for we have these glad tidings declared unto us in all parts of our vineyard.

For behold, angels are declaring it unto many at this time in our land; and this is for the purpose of preparing the hearts of the children of men to receive his word at the time of his coming in his glory.

- 25 現在我們就等著眾天使的口向我們宣布祂來臨的喜訊；因為時辰快到，我們不知道有多快。但願神讓那時辰在我活著的日子來到；然而不論那時辰來得是早是晚，我都將因此而高興。
- 26 祂來臨的時候，這喜訊必經由眾天使的口，讓正直和聖潔的人知道，以應驗我們祖先憑著他們心中的預言之靈講的有關祂的話。
- 27 現在，我的弟兄們，我非常擔憂，甚至因擔憂而痛苦，我發自內心最深之處希望你們聽我的話，拋棄罪惡，不要拖延你們悔改的日子。
- 28 希望你們在主前謙抑自己，呼求祂的聖名，不斷警醒，不斷禱告，使你們不致受到超過你們所能承受的試探，使你們能由神聖之靈帶領，變得謙卑、溫順、順從、有耐心、充滿愛心、恆久忍耐；
- 29 對主有信心、抱著將獲得永生的希望、心中常懷神的愛，使你們在末日得被高舉而進入祂的安息。
- 30 願主賜你們悔改，使你們不致招來祂的憤怒，免受地獄的鎖鏈捆綁，不遭第二次死亡。
- 31 阿爾瑪還向人民講了很多話，那些話沒有記在這部書裡。

And now we only wait to hear the joyful news declared unto us by the mouth of angels, of his coming; for the time cometh, we know not how soon. Would to God that it might be in my day; but let it be sooner or later, in it I will rejoice.

And it shall be made known unto just and holy men, by the mouth of angels, at the time of his coming, that the words of our fathers may be fulfilled, according to that which they have spoken concerning him, which was according to the spirit of prophecy which was in them.

And now, my brethren, I wish from the inmost part of my heart, yea, with great anxiety even unto pain, that ye would hearken unto my words, and cast off your sins, and not procrastinate the day of your repentance;

But that ye would humble yourselves before the Lord, and call on his holy name, and watch and pray continually, that ye may not be tempted above that which ye can bear, and thus be led by the Holy Spirit, becoming humble, meek, submissive, patient, full of love and all long-suffering;

Having faith on the Lord; having a hope that ye shall receive eternal life; having the love of God always in your hearts, that ye may be lifted up at the last day and enter into his rest.

And may the Lord grant unto you repentance, that ye may not bring down his wrath upon you, that ye may not be bound down by the chains of hell, that ye may not suffer the second death.

And Alma spake many more words unto the people, which are not written in this book.

阿爾瑪書14

- 1 事情是這樣的，他向人民講完了話，有很多人相信他的話，開始悔改和查考經文。
- 2 但是大部分的人都想殺死阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克；他們惱怒阿爾瑪，因為他對齊愛治樂直言不諱；他們還說艾繆萊克欺騙他們，侮辱他們的法律，也辱罵他們的律師和法官。
- 3 他們也惱怒阿爾瑪與艾繆萊克，想暗中除掉他們，因為他們直言不諱地見證他們的邪惡。
- 4 但是事情是這樣的，他們並沒有這麼做；他們把阿爾瑪與艾繆萊克抓起來，用堅韌的繩索綁著，帶到當地的首席法官那裡。
- 5 人民前去作不利他們的見證，說他們侮辱法律，辱罵他們的律師以及當地的法官，也就是當地全體人民的法官，還說他們見證只有一位神，祂要差祂的兒子到人民之中，卻不拯救他們；人民見證了很多這樣的事來陷害阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克。人民就在當地首席法官面前這樣做。
- 6 事情是這樣的，人民說的這些話使齊愛治樂非常震驚；他也知道，因為他的謊言，人民的心智盲目；他自覺有罪，靈魂開始備受折磨；地獄般的痛苦開始將他團團圍住。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他開始向人民呼喊道：看啊，我是個罪人，這兩個人在神前是潔淨無瑕的。從此他開始為他們辯護；但他們辱罵他說：你也被鬼附了嗎？他們向他吐口水，把他趕出去，凡相信阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克所說的話的人也都被趕出去；人民把他們趕出去，派人用石頭擲打他們。

Alma 14

And it came to pass after he had made an end of speaking unto the people many of them did believe on his words, and began to repent, and to search the scriptures.

But the more part of them were desirous that they might destroy Alma and Amulek; for they were angry with Alma, because of the plainness of his words unto Zeezrom; and they also said that Amulek had lied unto them, and had reviled against their law and also against their lawyers and judges.

And they were also angry with Alma and Amulek; and because they had testified so plainly against their wickedness, they sought to put them away privily.

But it came to pass that they did not; but they took them and bound them with strong cords, and took them before the chief judge of the land.

And the people went forth and witnessed against them—testifying that they had reviled against the law, and their lawyers and judges of the land, and also of all the people that were in the land; and also testified that there was but one God, and that he should send his Son among the people, but he should not save them; and many such things did the people testify against Alma and Amulek. Now this was done before the chief judge of the land.

And it came to pass that Zeezrom was astonished at the words which had been spoken; and he also knew concerning the blindness of the minds, which he had caused among the people by his lying words; and his soul began to be harrowed up under a consciousness of his own guilt; yea, he began to be encircled about by the pains of hell.

And it came to pass that he began to cry unto the people, saying: Behold, I am guilty, and these men are spotless before God. And he began to plead for them from that time forth; but they reviled him, saying: Art thou also possessed with the devil? And they spit upon him, and cast him out from among them, and also all those who believed in the words which had been spoken by Alma and Amulek; and they cast them out, and sent men to cast stones at them.

- 8 他們把這些人的妻子兒女帶到一起，凡相信或接受教導而相信神的話的人，都被丟進火裡；他們也把載有神聖經文的紀錄拿來，丟進火裡，要把這些東西燒毀。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們把阿爾瑪與艾繆萊克抓起來，押到那些人殉難的地方，叫他們目睹那些被火吞噬的人的毀滅。
- 10 艾繆萊克看到被火燒的婦女和小孩的痛苦，自己也非常痛苦；他對阿爾瑪說：我們怎麼能眼睜睜看著這麼可怕的事發生呢？讓我們伸出手來，運用神在我們裡面的力量，把他們從火中救出來吧。
- 11 但是阿爾瑪對他說：靈強制我不得伸出手來；因為看啊，主會將他們接上去到自己身邊，接到榮耀裡；祂容許他們這麼做，換句話說，祂容許人民因心地頑硬而這麼做，是要使祂在憤怒中所降的懲罰顯得公正，使那無辜者的血作為不利他們的見證，是的，並在末日大聲喊著控訴他們。
- 12 艾繆萊克對阿爾瑪說：看啊，說不定他們也要燒我們。
- 13 阿爾瑪說：就讓這事隨主的旨意發生吧。但是看啊，我們的工作還沒有做完，他們不會燒我們。
- 14 事情是這樣的，那些被丟進火裡的人以及和他們一同被丟進火裡的紀錄都焚毀後，當地首席法官來到仍被捆綁著的阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克面前，用手摑打他們，對他們說：看了這一幕，你們還會向這人民宣講說他們一定會被丟進硫磺火湖裡嗎？

And they brought their wives and children together, and whosoever believed or had been taught to believe in the word of God they caused that they should be cast into the fire; and they also brought forth their records which contained the holy scriptures, and cast them into the fire also, that they might be burned and destroyed by fire.

And it came to pass that they took Alma and Amulek, and carried them forth to the place of martyrdom, that they might witness the destruction of those who were consumed by fire.

And when Amulek saw the pains of the women and children who were consuming in the fire, he also was pained; and he said unto Alma: How can we witness this awful scene? Therefore let us stretch forth our hands, and exercise the power of God which is in us, and save them from the flames.

But Alma said unto him: The Spirit constraineth me that I must not stretch forth mine hand; for behold the Lord receiveth them up unto himself, in glory; and he doth suffer that they may do this thing, or that the people may do this thing unto them, according to the hardness of their hearts, that the judgments which he shall exercise upon them in his wrath may be just; and the blood of the innocent shall stand as a witness against them, yea, and cry mightily against them at the last day.

Now Amulek said unto Alma: Behold, perhaps they will burn us also.

And Alma said: Be it according to the will of the Lord. But, behold, our work is not finished; therefore they burn us not.

Now it came to pass that when the bodies of those who had been cast into the fire were consumed, and also the records which were cast in with them, the chief judge of the land came and stood before Alma and Amulek, as they were bound; and he smote them with his hand upon their cheeks, and said unto them: After what ye have seen, will ye preach again unto this people, that they shall be cast into a lake of fire and brimstone?

15 你們看，你們沒有能力救那些被丟進火裡的人，神也沒有因為他們和你們的信仰相同而拯救他們。法官又攔打他們並問道：你們還有什麼話說？

16 這法官與殺害基甸的尼賀同一教派，同一信仰。

17 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪與艾繆萊克什麼也不回答，他再打他們，把他們交給獄吏，關進監牢。

18 他們被關進監牢三天之後，來了很多律師、法官、祭司、教師，他們都是尼賀教派的；他們到牢裡看阿爾瑪與艾繆萊克，問他們許多話，但是他們什麼也不回答他們。

19 事情是這樣的，法官站在他們面前說，你們怎麼不回答這人民的話？難道你們不知道我有權把你們丟到火裡嗎？他命令他們說話，但是他們什麼也不回答。

20 事情是這樣的，他們各自離去，但是第二天又來了；法官再次攔打他們。許多人也上前來打他們，並說：你們還要起來論斷這人民，挑剔我們的法律嗎？如果你們真有這麼大的能力，為什麼不救救自己？

21 他們對阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克說了很多這樣的話，對他們咬牙切齒，向他們吐口水，並且說道：我們被懲罰的時候，會是什麼樣子呢？

22 他們對阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克說了很多這樣的話，是的，種種諸如此類的話；一連好幾天，他們就這樣嘲弄他們，不給他們東西吃，讓他們挨餓，不給他們水喝，讓他們口渴，還剝去他們的衣服，讓他們赤裸；他們就這樣被堅韌的繩子綁著，關在牢裡。

Behold, ye see that ye had not power to save those who had been cast into the fire; neither has God saved them because they were of thy faith. And the judge smote them again upon their cheeks, and asked: What say ye for yourselves?

Now this judge was after the order and faith of Nehor, who slew Gideon.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek answered him nothing; and he smote them again, and delivered them to the officers to be cast into prison.

And when they had been cast into prison three days, there came many lawyers, and judges, and priests, and teachers, who were of the profession of Nehor; and they came in unto the prison to see them, and they questioned them about many words; but they answered them nothing.

And it came to pass that the judge stood before them, and said: Why do ye not answer the words of this people? Know ye not that I have power to deliver you up unto the flames? And he commanded them to speak; but they answered nothing.

And it came to pass that they departed and went their ways, but came again on the morrow; and the judge also smote them again on their cheeks. And many came forth also, and smote them, saying: Will ye stand again and judge this people, and condemn our law? If ye have such great power why do ye not deliver yourselves?

And many such things did they say unto them, gnashing their teeth upon them, and spitting upon them, and saying: How shall we look when we are damned?

And many such things, yea, all manner of such things did they say unto them; and thus they did mock them for many days. And they did withhold food from them that they might hunger, and water that they might thirst; and they also did take from them their clothes that they were naked; and thus they were bound with strong cords, and confined in prison.

23 事情是這樣的，他們這樣被折磨了好幾天後，
（這是在法官統治尼腓人的第十年的第十個月的第十二日）艾蒙乃哈地的首席法官和他們許多的教師、律師，都到仍被繩索綁著的阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克所在的監牢裡。

24 首席法官站在他們面前，又打了他們，並對他們說：如果你們真有神的力量，就救自己脫離這些捆綁，那麼我們就相信神會照著你們的話毀滅這人民。

25 事情是這樣的，他們都上前打他們，說同樣的話，直到最後一個；最後一個對他們說完話後，神的力量就臨到阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克身上，他們兩人就起身，站了起來。

26 阿爾瑪呼喊道：主啊，我們要忍受這些大苦難到幾時呢？主啊，求您按照我們對基督的信心，賜給我們力量，解救我們。於是他們掙斷捆綁他們的繩索；人民看到這種情形，就開始逃跑，深恐毀滅臨頭。

27 事情是這樣的，他們驚恐萬狀，還沒逃到監牢外門就倒在地上；大地劇烈震動，牢牆裂成兩半，倒塌在地；打阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的首席法官、律師、祭司、教師都被倒下的牢牆壓死了。

28 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克走出監牢，沒有受傷；因為主按照他們對基督的信心，賜給他們力量。他們立刻從監牢走出來，身上的束縛都已解開；監牢倒塌在地，在牢牆內的人，除了阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克外，都被壓死了；他們立刻走進城裡。

And it came to pass after they had thus suffered for many days, (and it was on the twelfth day, in the tenth month, in the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) that the chief judge over the land of Ammonihah and many of their teachers and their lawyers went in unto the prison where Alma and Amulek were bound with cords.

And the chief judge stood before them, and smote them again, and said unto them: If ye have the power of God deliver yourselves from these bands, and then we will believe that the Lord will destroy this people according to your words.

And it came to pass that they all went forth and smote them, saying the same words, even until the last; and when the last had spoken unto them the power of God was upon Alma and Amulek, and they rose and stood upon their feet.

And Alma cried, saying: How long shall we suffer these great afflictions, O Lord? O Lord, give us strength according to our faith which is in Christ, even unto deliverance. And they broke the cords with which they were bound; and when the people saw this, they began to flee, for the fear of destruction had come upon them.

And it came to pass that so great was their fear that they fell to the earth, and did not obtain the outer door of the prison; and the earth shook mightily, and the walls of the prison were rent in twain, so that they fell to the earth; and the chief judge, and the lawyers, and priests, and teachers, who smote upon Alma and Amulek, were slain by the fall thereof.

And Alma and Amulek came forth out of the prison, and they were not hurt; for the Lord had granted unto them power, according to their faith which was in Christ. And they straightway came forth out of the prison; and they were loosed from their bands; and the prison had fallen to the earth, and every soul within the walls thereof, save it were Alma and Amulek, was slain; and they straightway came forth into the city.

29 人民聽到巨大聲響，成群地一起跑來看究竟是什麼原因；他們看到阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克走出監牢，又看到牢牆倒塌在地，頓感驚恐萬狀，就像山羊帶著小羊在兩頭獅子面前逃跑那樣，在阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克面前逃跑；他們就那樣從阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克面前逃跑。

Now the people having heard a great noise came running together by multitudes to know the cause of it; and when they saw Alma and Amulek coming forth out of the prison, and the walls thereof had fallen to the earth, they were struck with great fear, and fled from the presence of Alma and Amulek even as a goat fleeth with her young from two lions; and thus they did flee from the presence of Alma and Amulek.

阿爾瑪書15

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克奉命離開該城；他們離開，離開那裡進了沙度地；看啊，他們在那裡遇見所有從艾蒙乃哈地出來的人，那些人因為相信阿爾瑪的話而被驅逐，被人用石頭擲打。
- 2 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克把這些人的妻子兒女的遭遇告訴了他們，也述說了發生在他們身上的事和獲救的力量。
- 3 齊愛治樂也正病倒在沙度，發著高燒，這是因為他因自己的邪惡而內心備受折磨，他以為阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克都不在人世了；他以為他們已因他的罪惡而遇害了。這樁重大罪過連同其他許多罪過，一直折磨他的心靈，使他痛苦萬分，無法解脫；他因此開始發高燒，備受煎熬。
- 4 他一聽說阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克在沙度地，心中勇氣大增，立刻送個信息給他們，希望他們到他那裡去。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他們接著他送來的信息，立刻前去；他們進了屋子，到齊愛治樂身邊，發現他臥病在床，因為發高燒，身體非常虛弱；他的心靈也因自己的罪過，極為痛苦；他一看到他們，就伸出手來，懇求他們為他治病。
- 6 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪握著他的手說：你相信基督的救恩大能嗎？
- 7 他回答說：相信，我相信你所教導的每一句話。
- 8 阿爾瑪說：如果你相信基督的救贖，你的病就可以治好。
- 9 他說：相信，我相信你的話。

Alma 15

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek were commanded to depart out of that city; and they departed, and came out even into the land of Sidom; and behold, there they found all the people who had departed out of the land of Ammonihah, who had been cast out and stoned, because they believed in the words of Alma.

And they related unto them all that had happened unto their wives and children, and also concerning themselves, and of their power of deliverance.

And also Zeezrom lay sick at Sidom, with a burning fever, which was caused by the great tribulations of his mind on account of his wickedness, for he supposed that Alma and Amulek were no more; and he supposed that they had been slain because of his iniquity. And this great sin, and his many other sins, did harrow up his mind until it did become exceedingly sore, having no deliverance; therefore he began to be scorched with a burning heat.

Now, when he heard that Alma and Amulek were in the land of Sidom, his heart began to take courage; and he sent a message immediately unto them, desiring them to come unto him.

And it came to pass that they went immediately, obeying the message which he had sent unto them; and they went in unto the house unto Zeezrom; and they found him upon his bed, sick, being very low with a burning fever; and his mind also was exceedingly sore because of his iniquities; and when he saw them he stretched forth his hand, and besought them that they would heal him.

And it came to pass that Alma said unto him, taking him by the hand: Believest thou in the power of Christ unto salvation?

And he answered and said: Yea, I believe all the words that thou hast taught.

And Alma said: If thou believest in the redemption of Christ thou canst be healed.

And he said: Yea, I believe according to thy words.

- 10 阿爾瑪就向主呼求說：主我們的神啊，求您憐憫這個人，按照他對基督的信心，治好他的病。
- 11 阿爾瑪說了這些話，齊愛治樂就跳了起來，開始行走；所行的這事使所有的人非常驚奇；這件事傳遍了整個沙度地。
- 12 阿爾瑪為齊愛治樂施洗歸主；他從此開始向人民傳教。
- 13 阿爾瑪在沙度地建立教會，按立當地的祭司和教師來為所有想要受洗的人施洗歸主。
- 14 事情是這樣的，想受洗的人很多；沙度附近的人都成群結隊來受洗。
- 15 但是，艾蒙乃哈地的人仍舊是一群心硬頸強的人；他們不悔改自己的罪，卻認為阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克所有的力量是出於魔鬼；由於這些人都是尼賀教派的，不相信自己需要悔改。
- 16 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克，艾繆萊克為了神的話，捨棄了他在艾蒙乃哈地所有的金子、銀子和寶物，又被以前曾是他朋友的那些人，以及他的父親和親戚所排斥。
- 17 因此，阿爾瑪在沙度建立教會後，看到了極大的轉變，是的，看到人民止住了心中的驕傲，開始在神前謙抑自己，開始聚集在聖所裡，在祭壇前崇拜神，不斷警醒，不斷祈禱，使自己能從撒但、死亡、毀滅中得救。
- 18 我剛才說過，阿爾瑪看到了這樣的情形，就帶艾繆萊克到柴雷罕拉地，並帶他到自己家裡，在他苦難時幫助他，使他在主內更堅強。

And then Alma cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord our God, have mercy on this man, and heal him according to his faith which is in Christ.

And when Alma had said these words, Zeezrom leaped upon his feet, and began to walk; and this was done to the great astonishment of all the people; and the knowledge of this went forth throughout all the land of Sidom.

And Alma baptized Zeezrom unto the Lord; and he began from that time forth to preach unto the people.

And Alma established a church in the land of Sidom, and consecrated priests and teachers in the land, to baptize unto the Lord whosoever were desirous to be baptized.

And it came to pass that they were many; for they did flock in from all the region round about Sidom, and were baptized.

But as to the people that were in the land of Ammonihah, they yet remained a hard-hearted and a stiffnecked people; and they repented not of their sins, ascribing all the power of Alma and Amulek to the devil; for they were of the profession of Nehor, and did not believe in the repentance of their sins.

And it came to pass that Alma and Amulek, Amulek having forsaken all his gold, and silver, and his precious things, which were in the land of Ammonihah, for the word of God, he being rejected by those who were once his friends and also by his father and his kindred;

Therefore, after Alma having established the church at Sidom, seeing a great check, yea, seeing that the people were checked as to the pride of their hearts, and began to humble themselves before God, and began to assemble themselves together at their sanctuaries to worship God before the altar, watching and praying continually, that they might be delivered from Satan, and from death, and from destruction—

Now as I said, Alma having seen all these things, therefore he took Amulek and came over to the land of Zarahemla, and took him to his own house, and did administer unto him in his tribulations, and strengthened him in the Lord.

19 法官統治尼腓人的第十年就這樣結束了。

And thus ended the tenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿爾瑪書16

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第十一年的第二個月的第五日，柴雷罕拉地甚是安定，好幾年沒有戰事，也沒有紛爭，直到第十一年的第二個月的第五日，到處都可聽到戰爭的呼聲。
- 2 因為看啊，拉曼軍隊來到曠野邊，進入邊境，進到艾蒙乃哈城，開始殺戮人民，毀壞城市。
- 3 事情是這樣的，尼腓人還來不及召集足夠的軍隊把他們趕出去，他們就已消滅了艾蒙乃哈城的人民和挪亞邊境周圍的一些人，並俘虜其他人，帶進曠野。
- 4 事情是這樣的，尼腓人很想獲得那些被擄到曠野裡去的人。
- 5 所以，當時奉派為尼腓軍總隊長的人（他名叫卓倫，有兩個兒子：李海和阿哈）——卓倫和他兩個兒子知道阿爾瑪是教會的大祭司，又聽說他有預言之靈，就去找他，想知道主要他們從哪裡進曠野尋找那些被拉曼人擄走的弟兄。
- 6 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪為此求問主。阿爾瑪回來對他們說：看啊，拉曼人要在曼泰地邊境外高地的南部曠野那裡渡西頓河，看啊，你們要在西頓河東邊迎擊他們，主必在那裡把拉曼人擄走的弟兄交給你們。

Alma 16

And it came to pass in the eleventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, on the fifth day of the second month, there having been much peace in the land of Zarahemla, there having been no wars nor contentions for a certain number of years, even until the fifth day of the second month in the eleventh year, there was a cry of war heard throughout the land.

For behold, the armies of the Lamanites had come in upon the wilderness side, into the borders of the land, even into the city of Ammonihah, and began to slay the people and destroy the city.

And now it came to pass, before the Nephites could raise a sufficient army to drive them out of the land, they had destroyed the people who were in the city of Ammonihah, and also some around the borders of Noah, and taken others captive into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that the Nephites were desirous to obtain those who had been carried away captive into the wilderness.

Therefore, he that had been appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites, (and his name was Zoram, and he had two sons, Lehi and Aha)—now Zoram and his two sons, knowing that Alma was high priest over the church, and having heard that he had the spirit of prophecy, therefore they went unto him and desired of him to know whither the Lord would that they should go into the wilderness in search of their brethren, who had been taken captive by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Alma inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And Alma returned and said unto them: Behold, the Lamanites will cross the river Sidon in the south wilderness, away up beyond the borders of the land of Manti. And behold there shall ye meet them, on the east of the river Sidon, and there the Lord will deliver unto thee thy brethren who have been taken captive by the Lamanites.

- 7 事情是這樣的，卓倫和他的兒子率軍渡過西頓河，行軍遠離曼泰邊境，進入南部曠野，到西頓河東邊。
- 8 他們突襲拉曼軍隊，拉曼人潰散，被驅逐到曠野裡；他們救回被拉曼人擄走的弟兄，被擄走的人一個也沒有少，他們被弟兄帶回，去擁有自己的土地。
- 9 法官的第十一年就這樣結束了；拉曼人被驅逐出境，艾蒙乃哈人被毀滅；是的，艾蒙乃哈的人全都滅亡了，他們的大城也毀了；他們曾說，這城那麼大，神無法摧毀。
- 10 但是看啊，這座城卻在一日之間成了廢墟；屍體被狗和曠野來的野獸扯得不成樣子。
- 11 很多天以後，他們的屍體被堆在地面上，被一層薄薄的東西蓋住。那裡臭氣沖天，多年來無人去那裡佔有艾蒙乃哈地，那裡被人稱為尼賀廢墟；那些被殺的人都是尼賀教派的；他們的土地仍然荒蕪。
- 12 法官統治尼腓人的第十四年以前，拉曼人沒有再來向尼腓人討戰，所以尼腓人在各地有持續三年的和平。
- 13 阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克到仿照猶太人的方式造的聖殿中、聖所裡，以及會堂裡向人民宣講悔改。
- 14 凡是願意聽他們講話的，他們都一視同仁，不斷地把神的話告訴他們。

And it came to pass that Zoram and his sons crossed over the river Sidon, with their armies, and marched away beyond the borders of Manti into the south wilderness, which was on the east side of the river Sidon.

And they came upon the armies of the Lamanites, and the Lamanites were scattered and driven into the wilderness; and they took their brethren who had been taken captive by the Lamanites, and there was not one soul of them had been lost that were taken captive. And they were brought by their brethren to possess their own lands.

And thus ended the eleventh year of the judges, the Lamanites having been driven out of the land, and the people of Ammonihah were destroyed; yea, every living soul of the Ammonihahites was destroyed, and also their great city, which they said God could not destroy, because of its greatness.

But behold, in one day it was left desolate; and the carcasses were mangled by dogs and wild beasts of the wilderness.

Nevertheless, after many days their dead bodies were heaped up upon the face of the earth, and they were covered with a shallow covering. And now so great was the scent thereof that the people did not go in to possess the land of Ammonihah for many years. And it was called Desolation of Nehors; for they were of the profession of Nehor, who were slain; and their lands remained desolate.

And the Lamanites did not come again to war against the Nephites until the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus for three years did the people of Nephi have continual peace in all the land.

And Alma and Amulek went forth preaching repentance to the people in their temples, and in their sanctuaries, and also in their synagogues, which were built after the manner of the Jews.

And as many as would hear their words, unto them they did impart the word of God, without any respect of persons, continually.

15 阿爾瑪、艾繆萊克，以及其他許多蒙揀選擔任這事工的人，就這樣到各地傳講神的話。教會在這地，在周圍所有地區，在尼腓人之中普遍設立。

16 他們當中沒有不平等；主將祂的靈傾注在這整個地面上，準備人類兒女的心靈，也就是說，準備他們的心接受主來臨時要教導他們的話——

17 好使他們不致硬著心反對神的話，不致不信而繼續走向毀滅，卻要叫他們歡喜領受神的話，如同接到真葡萄樹上的枝子，讓他們進入主他們的神的安息。

18 那些祭司到人民中傳道，反對一切謊言、欺騙、嫉妒、不和、怨恨、辱罵、偷竊、搶劫、掠奪、謀殺、姦淫，以及種種色情，他們大聲疾呼說這樣的事不應當存在——

19 他們宣講很快就要發生的事；是的，宣講神的兒子的來臨、受難、死亡，以及死人的復活。

20 很多人詢問神的兒子來臨的地點；他們得知祂要在復活後向他們顯現；人民聽了都極為歡喜快樂。

21 教會遍設此地，戰勝了魔鬼，把神的話純正地傳遍各地，主傾福給人民；法官統治尼腓人的第十四年就這樣結束了。

And thus did Alma and Amulek go forth, and also many more who had been chosen for the work, to preach the word throughout all the land. And the establishment of the church became general throughout the land, in all the region round about, among all the people of the Nephites.

And there was no inequality among them; the Lord did pour out his Spirit on all the face of the land to prepare the minds of the children of men, or to prepare their hearts to receive the word which should be taught among them at the time of his coming—

That they might not be hardened against the word, that they might not be unbelieving, and go on to destruction, but that they might receive the word with joy, and as a branch be grafted into the true vine, that they might enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

Now those priests who did go forth among the people did preach against all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and malice, and revilings, and stealing, robbing, plundering, murdering, committing adultery, and all manner of lasciviousness, crying that these things ought not so to be—

Holding forth things which must shortly come; yea, holding forth the coming of the Son of God, his sufferings and death, and also the resurrection of the dead.

And many of the people did inquire concerning the place where the Son of God should come; and they were taught that he would appear unto them after his resurrection; and this the people did hear with great joy and gladness.

And now after the church had been established throughout all the land—having got the victory over the devil, and the word of God being preached in its purity in all the land, and the Lord pouring out his blessings upon the people—thus ended the fourteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

摩賽亞的兒子的記事；他們為了神的話，放棄繼承王位的權利，上尼腓地向拉曼人傳教；他們受苦和獲救的經過；根據阿爾瑪的紀錄所寫。

An account of the sons of Mosiah, who rejected their rights to the kingdom for the word of God, and went up to the land of Nephi to preach to the Lamanites; their sufferings and deliverance—according to the record of Alma.

阿爾瑪書17

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪從基甸地向南走，往曼泰地去時，看啊，他意外地遇見正往柴雷罕拉地去的摩賽亞的兒子們。
- 2 天使第一次向阿爾瑪顯現的時候，摩賽亞這些兒子就跟阿爾瑪在一起，所以阿爾瑪看到自己的弟兄時非常高興；更令他高興的是，他們仍是他主內的弟兄，而且他們更了解真理了，因為他們的理解力很強，且都努力查考經文，以知道神的話。
- 3 不僅如此，他們還多次祈禱和禁食，所以他們有預言之靈和啟示之靈；他們教導時，是憑著神的力量和權柄教導。
- 4 十四年來，他們一直在拉曼人中教導神的話，帶領很多人認識真理，成果豐碩；是的，藉著他們話語的力量，很多人被帶領到神的祭壇前，呼求祂的名，並在祂面前承認他們的罪。
- 5 這就是一路上伴著他們的情況，他們吃了很多苦，身心兩方面都備受折磨，例如飢餓、口渴、疲乏，並且也費盡心思。
- 6 以下是他們的旅程：在法官統治的第一年，他們告別了父親摩賽亞；他們拒絕了父親想傳給他們的王位，而把王位傳給他們也是人民的願望。

Alma 17

And now it came to pass that as Alma was journeying from the land of Gideon southward, away to the land of Manti, behold, to his astonishment, he met with the sons of Mosiah journeying towards the land of Zarahemla.

Now these sons of Mosiah were with Alma at the time the angel first appeared unto him; therefore Alma did rejoice exceedingly to see his brethren; and what added more to his joy, they were still his brethren in the Lord; yea, and they had waxed strong in the knowledge of the truth; for they were men of a sound understanding and they had searched the scriptures diligently, that they might know the word of God.

But this is not all; they had given themselves to much prayer, and fasting; therefore they had the spirit of prophecy, and the spirit of revelation, and when they taught, they taught with power and authority of God.

And they had been teaching the word of God for the space of fourteen years among the Lamanites, having had much success in bringing many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, by the power of their words many were brought before the altar of God, to call on his name and confess their sins before him.

Now these are the circumstances which attended them in their journeyings, for they had many afflictions; they did suffer much, both in body and in mind, such as hunger, thirst and fatigue, and also much labor in the spirit.

Now these were their journeyings: Having taken leave of their father, Mosiah, in the first year of the judges; having refused the kingdom which their father was desirous to confer upon them, and also this was the minds of the people;

- 7 他們帶著刀槍、弓箭與投石器離開柴雷罕拉地；他們帶這些是為了在曠野中獵食之用。
- 8 他們就這樣和他們挑選出來的人啟程進入曠野，上尼腓地去向拉曼人宣講神的話。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們在曠野中走了很多天，他們多次禁食和祈禱，求主賜一部分祂的靈與他們同行，跟他們同住，好使他們成為神手中的工具，倘若可能，就帶領他們的弟兄拉曼人認識真理，明白來自他們祖先的傳統是邪惡不實的。
- 10 事情是這樣的，主以祂的靈眷顧他們，並對他們說：寬慰吧。他們就感到寬慰了。
- 11 主又對他們說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人那裡，證明我的話；然而你們在恆久忍耐與苦難中要有耐心，因我而為他們樹立好榜樣，我必使你們成為我手中拯救許多靈魂的工具。
- 12 事情是這樣的，摩賽亞的兒子和那些跟他們一起的人，都鼓起了勇氣，到拉曼人那裡，向他們宣講神的話。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們到了拉曼人的邊境，就各自分頭進行，相信收割完畢時，主必使他們重聚，因為他們料定自己從事的是艱鉅的事工。
- Nevertheless they departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and took their swords, and their spears, and their bows, and their arrows, and their slings; and this they did that they might provide food for themselves while in the wilderness.
- And thus they departed into the wilderness with their numbers which they had selected, to go up to the land of Nephi, to preach the word of God unto the Lamanites.
- And it came to pass that they journeyed many days in the wilderness, and they fasted much and prayed much that the Lord would grant unto them a portion of his Spirit to go with them, and abide with them, that they might be an instrument in the hands of God to bring, if it were possible, their brethren, the Lamanites, to the knowledge of the truth, to the knowledge of the baseness of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.
- And it came to pass that the Lord did visit them with his Spirit, and said unto them: Be comforted. And they were comforted.
- And the Lord said unto them also: Go forth among the Lamanites, thy brethren, and establish my word; yet ye shall be patient in long-suffering and afflictions, that ye may show forth good examples unto them in me, and I will make an instrument of thee in my hands unto the salvation of many souls.
- And it came to pass that the hearts of the sons of Mosiah, and also those who were with them, took courage to go forth unto the Lamanites to declare unto them the word of God.
- And it came to pass when they had arrived in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, that they separated themselves and departed one from another, trusting in the Lord that they should meet again at the close of their harvest; for they supposed that great was the work which they had undertaken.

- 14 那的確是艱鉅的事工，因為他們從事的，是向野蠻、頑硬且兇殘的民族宣講神的話；那民族喜歡殺害尼腓人，喜歡搶劫並掠奪他們；他們將心思放在追求財富和金子、銀子以及寶石上；他們企圖用謀殺和掠奪的手段取得這些東西，這樣他們就不必為這些東西親手工作。
- 15 他們是非常懶惰的人，很多人拜偶像，神的詛罰也因來自他們祖先的傳統而降在他們身上；然而，神的應許還是給了他們，條件是他們要悔改。
- 16 所以，這就是摩賽亞的兒子從事這事工的原因，這樣他們或許能促成他們悔改，或許能使他們明白救贖計畫。
- 17 於是他們各自分開，各人根據所得到的神的話和力量，單獨前往拉曼人當中。
- 18 艾蒙是他們的領袖，換句話說，艾蒙幫助他們；他在出發前，按照各人的職位祝福他們，把神的話告訴他們，或幫助他們後，就離開了；於是他們分別在各處旅行。
- 19 艾蒙去了以實瑪利地，這地方是以以實瑪利的兒子來命名的，他們也都成了拉曼人。
- 20 艾蒙一進以實瑪利地，拉曼人就抓住他，把他捆綁起來；他們的習俗是把每一個落入他們手裡的尼腓人捆起來帶到國王面前；國王可隨他高興，照他的意思和願望把他們殺了，或留作奴隸，或關進監牢，或驅逐出境。

And assuredly it was great, for they had undertaken to preach the word of God to a wild and a hardened and a ferocious people; a people who delighted in murdering the Nephites, and robbing and plundering them; and their hearts were set upon riches, or upon gold and silver, and precious stones; yet they sought to obtain these things by murdering and plundering, that they might not labor for them with their own hands.

Thus they were a very indolent people, many of whom did worship idols, and the curse of God had fallen upon them because of the traditions of their fathers; notwithstanding the promises of the Lord were extended unto them on the conditions of repentance.

Therefore, this was the cause for which the sons of Mosiah had undertaken the work, that perhaps they might bring them unto repentance; that perhaps they might bring them to know of the plan of redemption.

Therefore they separated themselves one from another, and went forth among them, every man alone, according to the word and power of God which was given unto him.

Now Ammon being the chief among them, or rather he did administer unto them, and he departed from them, after having blessed them according to their several stations, having imparted the word of God unto them, or administered unto them before his departure; and thus they took their several journeys throughout the land.

And Ammon went to the land of Ishmael, the land being called after the sons of Ishmael, who also became Lamanites.

And as Ammon entered the land of Ishmael, the Lamanites took him and bound him, as was their custom to bind all the Nephites who fell into their hands, and carry them before the king; and thus it was left to the pleasure of the king to slay them, or to retain them in captivity, or to cast them into prison, or to cast them out of his land, according to his will and pleasure.

- 21 於是，艾蒙被帶到以實瑪利地的國王面前；國王名叫拉摩那，是以實瑪利的後代。
- 22 國王問艾蒙願不願意住在拉曼人的土地上，也就是說跟他人民同住。
- 23 艾蒙對他說：願意，我願意與這人民住一段時期；是的，或許就住到我死為止。
- 24 事情是這樣的，拉摩那王非常喜歡艾蒙，叫人為艾蒙鬆綁，希望艾蒙娶他女兒為妻。
- 25 但是艾蒙對他說：不行，不過我願意作你的僕人。於是艾蒙成了拉摩那王的僕人。事情是這樣的，艾蒙就依照拉曼人的習俗，被派去跟其他僕人一起看守拉摩那的羊群。
- 26 艾蒙為國王服務三天後，與拉曼僕人一起和羊到一處有水的地方，那地方叫作西巴士水流，拉曼人都把羊趕到那裡喝水。
- 27 因此，艾蒙和國王的僕人把羊趕到那有水的地方時，看啊，那裡已有一群拉曼人在放羊喝水；那些拉曼人起來驅散艾蒙和國王的僕人的羊群，他們驅散羊群，羊就到處亂竄。
- 28 國王的僕人開始埋怨說：國王會把我們殺了，以前我們的弟兄就是因為這些邪惡的人把他們的羊趕跑，而被國王殺了。他們開始痛哭說：看啊，我們的羊被趕跑了。

And thus Ammon was carried before the king who was over the land of Ishmael; and his name was Lamoni; and he was a descendant of Ishmael.

And the king inquired of Ammon if it were his desire to dwell in the land among the Lamanites, or among his people.

And Ammon said unto him: Yea, I desire to dwell among this people for a time; yea, and perhaps until the day I die.

And it came to pass that king Lamoni was much pleased with Ammon, and caused that his bands should be loosed; and he would that Ammon should take one of his daughters to wife.

But Ammon said unto him: Nay, but I will be thy servant. Therefore Ammon became a servant to king Lamoni. And it came to pass that he was set among other servants to watch the flocks of Lamoni, according to the custom of the Lamanites.

And after he had been in the service of the king three days, as he was with the Lamanitish servants going forth with their flocks to the place of water, which was called the water of Sebus, and all the Lamanites drive their flocks hither, that they may have water—

Therefore, as Ammon and the servants of the king were driving forth their flocks to this place of water, behold, a certain number of the Lamanites, who had been with their flocks to water, stood and scattered the flocks of Ammon and the servants of the king, and they scattered them insomuch that they fled many ways.

Now the servants of the king began to murmur, saying: Now the king will slay us, as he has our brethren because their flocks were scattered by the wickedness of these men. And they began to weep exceedingly, saying: Behold, our flocks are scattered already.

- 29 他們害怕被殺，所以都哭了。艾蒙看了，心中充滿快樂；他說，我要在把國王的羊找回來這件事上，讓這些與我共事的僕人看到我的力量，看到那在我裡面的力量，這樣我就可以贏得這些與我共事的僕人的心，就可以引導他們相信我的話。
- 30 這就是艾蒙看到他稱為弟兄的人愁苦時，心中的想法。
- 31 事情是這樣的，他好言相勸說：弟兄們，放心吧，讓我們去找羊，我們一定能把羊聚集起來，帶回那有水的地方，這樣我們就可以為國王保全羊群，國王就不會殺我們了。
- 32 事情是這樣的，他們就去找那些羊；他們跟著艾蒙，飛快地衝向前，趕到國王的羊前頭，再次把羊聚集在一起，再帶到那有水的地方。
- 33 那些人又站起來要驅散他們的羊；但是艾蒙對他弟兄說：你們把羊圍住，別讓牠們跑掉；我去和這些驅散我們羊群的人戰鬥。
- 34 他們照艾蒙的命令行事，艾蒙則挺身與那些站在西巴士水流邊的人戰鬥；他們為數不少。
- 35 因此他們不怕艾蒙，以為他們隨便一個人就可以殺死他，他們不知道主答應了摩賽亞，要從他們手中救出他的兒子；他們對主的事也一無所知，因此以自己弟兄的毀滅為樂；這就是為什麼他們站起來驅散國王的羊。

Now they wept because of the fear of being slain. Now when Ammon saw this his heart was swollen within him with joy; for, said he, I will show forth my power unto these my fellow-servants, or the power which is in me, in restoring these flocks unto the king, that I may win the hearts of these my fellow-servants, that I may lead them to believe in my words.

And now, these were the thoughts of Ammon, when he saw the afflictions of those whom he termed to be his brethren.

And it came to pass that he flattered them by his words, saying: My brethren, be of good cheer and let us go in search of the flocks, and we will gather them together and bring them back unto the place of water; and thus we will preserve the flocks unto the king and he will not slay us.

And it came to pass that they went in search of the flocks, and they did follow Ammon, and they rushed forth with much swiftness and did head the flocks of the king, and did gather them together again to the place of water.

And those men again stood to scatter their flocks; but Ammon said unto his brethren: Encircle the flocks round about that they flee not; and I go and contend with these men who do scatter our flocks.

Therefore, they did as Ammon commanded them, and he went forth and stood to contend with those who stood by the waters of Sebus; and they were in number not a few.

Therefore they did not fear Ammon, for they supposed that one of their men could slay him according to their pleasure, for they knew not that the Lord had promised Mosiah that he would deliver his sons out of their hands; neither did they know anything concerning the Lord; therefore they delighted in the destruction of their brethren; and for this cause they stood to scatter the flocks of the king.

- 36 艾蒙上前開始用投石器向他們投石頭；是的，他用力向他們投石頭，打死好幾個人，令他們開始對他的力量大感震驚；然而他們因為弟兄被打死而非常憤怒，於是決定打倒他；他們眼看石頭打不倒他，就拿著棍子上前想殺死他。
- 37 但是看啊，凡舉起棍子要打艾蒙的人，都被他用劍砍斷了手臂；他用劍刃砍他們的手臂，擋住了他們的攻擊，令他們開始震驚，並開始逃跑；是的，他們為數不少，可是他以手臂的力量使他們逃跑。
- 38 他們有六個人被投石器打倒，但除為首者外，他沒有用劍殺死任何人；凡動手攻擊他的人，手臂都被砍下來，為數不少。
- 39 他把他們趕到很遠的地方以後才回來；他們讓羊喝了水，就把羊趕回國王的牧場，然後帶著那些想殺害艾蒙，卻被他用劍擊掉的人的手臂，去見國王；他們帶著那些手臂去見國王，證明他們所做的事。

But Ammon stood forth and began to cast stones at them with his sling; yea, with mighty power he did sling stones amongst them; and thus he slew a certain number of them insomuch that they began to be astonished at his power; nevertheless they were angry because of the slain of their brethren, and they were determined that he should fall; therefore, seeing that they could not hit him with their stones, they came forth with clubs to slay him.

But behold, every man that lifted his club to smite Ammon, he smote off their arms with his sword; for he did withstand their blows by smiting their arms with the edge of his sword, insomuch that they began to be astonished, and began to flee before him; yea, and they were not few in number; and he caused them to flee by the strength of his arm.

Now six of them had fallen by the sling, but he slew none save it were their leader with his sword; and he smote off as many of their arms as were lifted against him, and they were not a few.

And when he had driven them afar off, he returned and they watered their flocks and returned them to the pasture of the king, and then went in unto the king, bearing the arms which had been smitten off by the sword of Ammon, of those who sought to slay him; and they were carried in unto the king for a testimony of the things which they had done.

阿爾瑪書18

- 1 事情是這樣的，拉摩那王命僕人站前來，為他們所見之事的始末作證。
- 2 他們都為所見之事作證後，拉摩那王得知艾蒙保護羊群時表現的忠心，以及與那些要殺害他的人戰鬥時顯示的強大力量，非常驚訝，他說：這肯定不是凡人。看啊，因為這人民謀殺而重重懲罰他們的，不就是這位偉大的靈嗎？
- 3 他們回答國王說：他是偉大的靈還是凡人，我們不知道；但是我們確實知道，國王的敵人殺不了他；有他與我們同在，他們就無法驅散國王的羊，因為他既老練，力量又大；所以，我們知道他是國王的朋友。但是，國王啊，我們實在不相信一個人會有這麼大的能力，因為我們知道沒有人殺得了他。
- 4 國王聽了這些話，便對他們說：現在我知道他一定是偉大的靈；他這時下來保住你們的性命，免得我像殺你們弟兄那樣殺你們。他一定就是我們祖先說過的那位偉大的靈。
- 5 這是拉摩那從他父親那裡接受到的傳統，說是一位偉大的靈。儘管他們相信有一位偉大的靈，他們還是認為他們所做的都是對的。然而，拉摩那開始非常害怕，害怕自己做錯了事，殺了僕人；
- 6 他殺了許多僕人，因為他們的弟兄在有水的地方驅散了他們的羊；那些僕人就因為羊群被驅散而被殺了。
- 7 這些拉曼人的慣行就是站在西巴士水邊驅散這人民的羊，因為這樣一來，他們就可以把很多被驅散的羊趕到自己的土地上；這原是他們常用的掠奪技倆。

Alma 18

And it came to pass that king Lamoni caused that his servants should stand forth and testify to all the things which they had seen concerning the matter.

And when they had all testified to the things which they had seen, and he had learned of the faithfulness of Ammon in preserving his flocks, and also of his great power in contending against those who sought to slay him, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Surely, this is more than a man. Behold, is not this the Great Spirit who doth send such great punishments upon this people, because of their murders?

And they answered the king, and said: Whether he be the Great Spirit or a man, we know not; but this much we do know, that he cannot be slain by the enemies of the king; neither can they scatter the king's flocks when he is with us, because of his expertness and great strength; therefore, we know that he is a friend to the king. And now, O king, we do not believe that a man has such great power, for we know he cannot be slain.

And now, when the king heard these words, he said unto them: Now I know that it is the Great Spirit; and he has come down at this time to preserve your lives, that I might not slay you as I did your brethren. Now this is the Great Spirit of whom our fathers have spoken.

Now this was the tradition of Lamoni, which he had received from his father, that there was a Great Spirit. Notwithstanding they believed in a Great Spirit, they supposed that whatsoever they did was right; nevertheless, Lamoni began to fear exceedingly, with fear lest he had done wrong in slaying his servants;

For he had slain many of them because their brethren had scattered their flocks at the place of water; and thus, because they had had their flocks scattered they were slain.

Now it was the practice of these Lamanites to stand by the waters of Sebus to scatter the flocks of the people, that thereby they might drive away many that were scattered unto their own land, it being a practice of plunder among them.

- 8 事情是這樣的，拉摩那王問僕人說：這個有這麼大能力的人在哪裡？
- 9 他們對他說：看啊，他正在餵你的馬匹。原來他們趕羊去喝水之前，國王命令僕人備妥馬匹和車輛，送他去尼腓地，因為拉摩那的父親，也就是全境的王，定在尼腓地舉行盛大的宴會。
- 10 拉摩那王聽說艾蒙正為他準備馬匹和車輛，更因艾蒙的忠心而感到驚奇，說：我所有的僕人當中，實在沒有像這個人這麼忠心的；他甚至記得執行我所有的命令。
- 11 現在我確實知道這就是那偉大的靈，我希望他到我這裡來，但是我不敢。
- 12 事情是這樣的，艾蒙為國王和國王的僕人備妥馬匹和車輛後，就到國王那裡，看見國王的面色有異，就想退出去。
- 13 國王有個僕人對他說：拉班納；這個稱呼翻譯出來就是有權力的或偉大的國王，因為他們都認為他們的國王是極有權力的；那個僕人對他說：拉班納，國王希望你留下。
- 14 於是艾蒙轉身對國王說：王啊，你要我為你做什麼？按照他們的時間，國王有一個時辰沒有回答他，因為他不知道該對他說什麼好。
- 15 事情是這樣的，艾蒙又對他說：你希望我做什麼？國王還是沒有回答。

And it came to pass that king Lamoni inquired of his servants, saying: Where is this man that has such great power?

And they said unto him: Behold, he is feeding thy horses. Now the king had commanded his servants, previous to the time of the watering of their flocks, that they should prepare his horses and chariots, and conduct him forth to the land of Nephi; for there had been a great feast appointed at the land of Nephi, by the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

Now when king Lamoni heard that Ammon was preparing his horses and his chariots he was more astonished, because of the faithfulness of Ammon, saying: Surely there has not been any servant among all my servants that has been so faithful as this man; for even he doth remember all my commandments to execute them.

Now I surely know that this is the Great Spirit, and I would desire him that he come in unto me, but I durst not.

And it came to pass that when Ammon had made ready the horses and the chariots for the king and his servants, he went in unto the king, and he saw that the countenance of the king was changed; therefore he was about to return out of his presence.

And one of the king's servants said unto him, Rabbanah, which is, being interpreted, powerful or great king, considering their kings to be powerful; and thus he said unto him: Rabbanah, the king desireth thee to stay.

Therefore Ammon turned himself unto the king, and said unto him: What wilt thou that I should do for thee, O king? And the king answered him not for the space of an hour, according to their time, for he knew not what he should say unto him.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto him again: What desirest thou of me? But the king answered him not.

- 16 事情是這樣的，艾蒙因為充滿神的靈，所以察覺出國王的想法，便對他說：你是不是因為聽說我保護你的僕人和羊群，用投石器和劍殺了他們七個弟兄，又為了保護你的羊群和僕人，砍掉其他人的手臂；看啊，是不是這件事令你驚訝？
- 17 我對你說，為什麼你會如此驚訝呢？看啊，我是個凡人，是你的僕人，無論你要我做什麼事，只要是對的，我都願意做。
- 18 國王聽了這些話，再次覺得驚訝，因為他看到艾蒙能洞察他的想法；儘管如此，拉摩那終於開口對他說：你是誰？你是那位通曉萬事的偉大的靈嗎？
- 19 艾蒙回答說，我不是。
- 20 國王又說：你怎麼知道我心裡想的事？你儘管大膽地說，告訴我這些事；也告訴我，你憑什麼力量殺了那些驅散我羊群的弟兄並且砍掉他們的手臂——
- 21 你若告訴我這些事，你要什麼我都給你；如有必要，我可以派我的軍隊保護你；但是我知道你比他們更有力量；然而，你要求我什麼，我都答應給你。
- 22 艾蒙一向聰明，但無害人之心，他對拉摩那說：我若告訴你我做這些事所憑藉的是什麼力量，你願意聆聽我的話嗎？這就是我希望你做的事。
- 23 國王回答他說：願意，我會相信你說的每一句話。於是他就這樣被艾蒙用計套住了。
- 24 艾蒙開始放膽直言，對他說：你相信有神嗎？
- 25 他回答說：我不知道那是什麼意思。

And it came to pass that Ammon, being filled with the Spirit of God, therefore he perceived the thoughts of the king. And he said unto him: Is it because thou hast heard that I defended thy servants and thy flocks, and slew seven of their brethren with the sling and with the sword, and smote off the arms of others, in order to defend thy flocks and thy servants; behold, is it this that causeth thy marvelings?

I say unto you, what is it, that thy marvelings are so great? Behold, I am a man, and am thy servant; therefore, whatsoever thou desirest which is right, that will I do.

Now when the king had heard these words, he marveled again, for he beheld that Ammon could discern his thoughts; but notwithstanding this, king Lamoni did open his mouth, and said unto him: Who art thou? Art thou that Great Spirit, who knows all things?

Ammon answered and said unto him: I am not.

And the king said: How knowest thou the thoughts of my heart? Thou mayest speak boldly, and tell me concerning these things; and also tell me by what power ye slew and smote off the arms of my brethren that scattered my flocks—

And now, if thou wilt tell me concerning these things, whatsoever thou desirest I will give unto thee; and if it were needed, I would guard thee with my armies; but I know that thou art more powerful than all they; nevertheless, whatsoever thou desirest of me I will grant it unto thee.

Now Ammon being wise, yet harmless, he said unto Lamoni: Wilt thou hearken unto my words, if I tell thee by what power I do these things? And this is the thing that I desire of thee.

And the king answered him, and said: Yea, I will believe all thy words. And thus he was caught with guile.

And Ammon began to speak unto him with boldness, and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, and said unto him: I do not know what that meaneth.

26 然後艾蒙說：你相信有偉大的靈嗎？

27 他說：相信。

28 艾蒙說：這就是神。艾蒙又對他說：你相信這位偉大的靈，也就是神，創造了天地上的萬物嗎？

29 他說：相信，我相信祂創造了地上的萬物；但是我不知道天上的事。

30 艾蒙對他說：天上就是神和祂所有聖天使住的地方。

31 拉摩那王說：是在地的上面嗎？

32 艾蒙說：是的，祂俯察所有的人類兒女；祂知道人心中所有的心思意向；因為他們在開始時全是由祂的手創造的。

33 拉摩那王說：我相信你說的這一切。你是神派來的嗎？

34 艾蒙對他說：我是個凡人；人是神在開始時照著祂的形像造的；我蒙祂神聖之靈的召喚，把這些事教導這人民，使他們知道正確而真實的事；

35 那靈的一部分住在我心中，按照我對神的信心和願望，賜給我知識和力量。

36 艾蒙說了這些話，就從創造世界和創造亞當開始，告訴拉摩那王所有和人類墜落有關的事，把人民的紀錄和眾先知講過的神聖經文講給他聽，並放在他面前，直講到他們的祖先李海離開耶路撒冷為止。

37 他也向他們（就是向國王及其僕人）講述他們祖先在曠野中的旅程，以及他們遭遇的種種飢渴困頓之苦。

And then Ammon said: Believest thou that there is a Great Spirit?

And he said, Yea.

And Ammon said: This is God. And Ammon said unto him again: Believest thou that this Great Spirit, who is God, created all things which are in heaven and in the earth?

And he said: Yea, I believe that he created all things which are in the earth; but I do not know the heavens.

And Ammon said unto him: The heavens is a place where God dwells and all his holy angels.

And king Lamoni said: Is it above the earth?

And Ammon said: Yea, and he looketh down upon all the children of men; and he knows all the thoughts and intents of the heart; for by his hand were they all created from the beginning.

And king Lamoni said: I believe all these things which thou hast spoken. Art thou sent from God?

Ammon said unto him: I am a man; and man in the beginning was created after the image of God, and I am called by his Holy Spirit to teach these things unto this people, that they may be brought to a knowledge of that which is just and true;

And a portion of that Spirit dwelleth in me, which giveth me knowledge, and also power according to my faith and desires which are in God.

Now when Ammon had said these words, he began at the creation of the world, and also the creation of Adam, and told him all the things concerning the fall of man, and rehearsed and laid before him the records and the holy scriptures of the people, which had been spoken by the prophets, even down to the time that their father, Lehi, left Jerusalem.

And he also rehearsed unto them (for it was unto the king and to his servants) all the journeyings of their fathers in the wilderness, and all their sufferings with hunger and thirst, and their travail, and so forth.

- 38 他也向他們述說拉曼和雷米爾，以及以實瑪利的兒子叛亂的經過；是的，他把他們叛亂的整個經過都告訴他們，並向他們說明李海離開耶路撒冷時起到現在的所有紀錄和經文。
- 39 不僅如此，他還向他們說明那從世界奠基時就已預備好的救贖計畫；他也讓他們知道有關基督的來臨，讓他們知道主的一切事工。
- 40 事情是這樣的，他講完這些事並向國王說明後，國王相信了他講的每一句話。
- 41 他開始向主呼求說：主啊，求您憐憫；求您用對待尼腓人的極大憐憫，憐憫我和我的人民。
- 42 他一說完這話，就倒在地上，像死了一樣。
- 43 事情是這樣的，僕人把他抬到他妻子那裡，將他放在床上；他就躺了兩天兩夜，像死了一樣；他的妻子，和他的兒子，和他的女兒都按照拉曼人的禮俗哀悼他，因他的亡故而萬分悲慟。

And he also rehearsed unto them concerning the rebellions of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, yea, all their rebellions did he relate unto them; and he expounded unto them all the records and scriptures from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem down to the present time.

But this is not all; for he expounded unto them the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world; and he also made known unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and all the works of the Lord did he make known unto them.

And it came to pass that after he had said all these things, and expounded them to the king, that the king believed all his words.

And he began to cry unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, have mercy; according to thy abundant mercy which thou hast had upon the people of Nephi, have upon me, and my people.

And now, when he had said this, he fell unto the earth, as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants took him and carried him in unto his wife, and laid him upon a bed; and he lay as if he were dead for the space of two days and two nights; and his wife, and his sons, and his daughters mourned over him, after the manner of the Lamanites, greatly lamenting his loss.

阿爾瑪書19

- 1 事情是這樣的，兩天兩夜後，他們打算將他的身體抬到墳墓裡，即他們用來埋葬死者的墳墓裡。
- 2 王后聽說艾蒙的名聲，便差人去請他來見她。
- 3 事情是這樣的，艾蒙奉命來見王后，想知道王后要他做什麼。
- 4 王后對他說：我丈夫的僕人讓我知道，你是神聖之神的先知，擁有奉祀的名行許多奇蹟的能力；
- 5 所以，如果真是這樣，我希望你進去看我丈夫，他已經在床上躺了兩天兩夜；有人說他沒有死，但是有人說他死了，而且已經發臭了，應當把他放在墳墓裡；但是對我來說，我覺得他並沒有發臭。
- 6 這正是艾蒙所希望的，因為他知道拉摩那王是在神的大能中；他知道不信的黑幔正從他心上除去，那照亮他心智的光，是神的榮耀之光，也就是祂奇妙的良善之光——是的，這光將喜樂注入他的靈魂，黑暗的雲散了，永生之光在他靈魂中點燃；是的，他知道這使他的肉體凡軀不勝負荷，他在神裡面被帶走了——
- 7 所以，王后的要求正是他唯一的心願。因此，他依王后的意思，進去看國王；他看了國王，知道他並沒有死。
- 8 他對王后說：他沒有死，只是在神裡面睡著了，明天就會再起來；所以不要把他埋葬了。

Alma 19

And it came to pass that after two days and two nights they were about to take his body and lay it in a sepulchre, which they had made for the purpose of burying their dead.

Now the queen having heard of the fame of Ammon, therefore she sent and desired that he should come in unto her.

And it came to pass that Ammon did as he was commanded, and went in unto the queen, and desired to know what she would that he should do.

And she said unto him: The servants of my husband have made it known unto me that thou art a prophet of a holy God, and that thou hast power to do many mighty works in his name;

Therefore, if this is the case, I would that ye should go in and see my husband, for he has been laid upon his bed for the space of two days and two nights; and some say that he is not dead, but others say that he is dead and that he stinketh, and that he ought to be placed in the sepulchre; but as for myself, to me he doth not stink.

Now, this was what Ammon desired, for he knew that king Lamoni was under the power of God; he knew that the dark veil of unbelief was being cast away from his mind, and the light which did light up his mind, which was the light of the glory of God, which was a marvelous light of his goodness—yea, this light had infused such joy into his soul, the cloud of darkness having been dispelled, and that the light of everlasting life was lit up in his soul, yea, he knew that this had overcome his natural frame, and he was carried away in God—

Therefore, what the queen desired of him was his only desire. Therefore, he went in to see the king according as the queen had desired him; and he saw the king, and he knew that he was not dead.

And he said unto the queen: He is not dead, but he sleepeth in God, and on the morrow he shall rise again; therefore bury him not.

- 9 艾蒙對她說：你相信嗎？她對他說：除了你所說的話和我們的僕人所說的話以外，我沒有別的證據，不過我相信事情一定像你說的那樣。
- 10 艾蒙對她說：有這樣大的信心，你有福了；婦人，我告訴你，整個尼腓民族還不曾有過這麼大的信心。
- 11 事情是這樣的，從那時起，她就守在丈夫的床邊，直到艾蒙指定他會在第二天起來的時辰。
- 12 事情是這樣的，如艾蒙所言，他起來了；他起來時，伸手向婦人說：神的名是應當稱頌的，你有福了。
- 13 因為，像你活著一樣確實，我看到了我的救贖主；祂必來臨，由一婦人所生；祂必救贖所有信祂名的人。他說完這些話，又因內心充滿快樂而倒在地上；王后由於靈使她不勝負荷，也倒在地上。
- 14 拉曼人由於他們的罪惡與傳統，一直是尼腓人或神的所有人民極為悲傷的原因。如今，艾蒙看到主的靈已應他的禱告而傾注在他弟兄拉曼身上，於是他跪下來，開始傾出靈魂向神禱告，感謝神為他弟兄所做的一切；他也因喜樂而不勝負荷，就這樣，他們三人全都倒在地上。
- 15 國王的僕人看到他們都倒下去，也開始呼求神，因為對主的敬畏也臨到他們，在國王面前為艾蒙極大的力量作證的，就是他們。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他們極力呼求主的名，結果除了一位叫艾別絲的拉曼婦人以外，其他人都倒在地上；艾別絲因她父親一次不尋常的異象而歸信主多年了——

And Ammon said unto her: Believest thou this? And she said unto him: I have had no witness save thy word, and the word of our servants; nevertheless I believe that it shall be according as thou hast said.

And Ammon said unto her: Blessed art thou because of thy exceeding faith; I say unto thee, woman, there has not been such great faith among all the people of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that she watched over the bed of her husband, from that time even until that time on the morrow which Ammon had appointed that he should rise.

And it came to pass that he arose, according to the words of Ammon; and as he arose, he stretched forth his hand unto the woman, and said: Blessed be the name of God, and blessed art thou.

For as sure as thou livest, behold, I have seen my Redeemer; and he shall come forth, and be born of a woman, and he shall redeem all mankind who believe on his name. Now, when he had said these words, his heart was swollen within him, and he sunk again with joy; and the queen also sunk down, being overpowered by the Spirit.

Now Ammon seeing the Spirit of the Lord poured out according to his prayers upon the Lamanites, his brethren, who had been the cause of so much mourning among the Nephites, or among all the people of God because of their iniquities and their traditions, he fell upon his knees, and began to pour out his soul in prayer and thanksgiving to God for what he had done for his brethren; and he was also overpowered with joy; and thus they all three had sunk to the earth.

Now, when the servants of the king had seen that they had fallen, they also began to cry unto God, for the fear of the Lord had come upon them also, for it was they who had stood before the king and testified unto him concerning the great power of Ammon.

And it came to pass that they did call on the name of the Lord, in their might, even until they had all fallen to the earth, save it were one of the Lamanitish women, whose name was Abish, she having been converted unto the Lord for many years, on account of a remarkable vision of her father—

17 她歸信了主，卻從來沒有讓人知道；因此她看到拉摩那的僕人都倒在地上，又看到她的女主人王后和國王，以及艾蒙也都臥倒在地上，便知道那是神的大能，並且認為這是一個機會，讓人民知道發生在他們身上的事，看到這景象會使他們相信神的大能，於是她挨家挨戶奔走，告訴民眾。

18 民眾開始向國王的住處聚集。結果來了一大群人，他們看到國王、王后以及他們的僕人臥倒在地，躺在那裡就像死了一樣，甚是驚訝；他們也看到艾蒙，看啊，他是個尼腓人。

19 人民開始議論紛紛；有人說大禍臨到他們，臨到國王和他的家人，因為他讓尼腓人留在境內。

20 但是其他人則斥責他們說：國王為全家招來這大禍，是因為他殺了在西巴士水邊放羊，而羊群被驅散的僕人。

21 他們也被站在西巴士水邊驅散國王羊群的人斥責，因為他們惱怒艾蒙保護國王的羊群時，在西巴士水邊殺了他們許多弟兄。

22 其中有一人的哥哥被艾蒙用劍殺死，他非常惱怒艾蒙，拔劍要攻擊他，把他殺了；就在他舉劍要殺艾蒙時，看啊，他卻倒下死了。

23 我們知道艾蒙是不會被殺的，因為主對他父親摩賽亞說過：我必救他的命，按照你的信心救他的命——所以摩賽亞把他交托給主。

Thus, having been converted to the Lord, and never having made it known, therefore, when she saw that all the servants of Lamoni had fallen to the earth, and also her mistress, the queen, and the king, and Ammon lay prostrate upon the earth, she knew that it was the power of God; and supposing that this opportunity, by making known unto the people what had happened among them, that by beholding this scene it would cause them to believe in the power of God, therefore she ran forth from house to house, making it known unto the people.

And they began to assemble themselves together unto the house of the king. And there came a multitude, and to their astonishment, they beheld the king, and the queen, and their servants prostrate upon the earth, and they all lay there as though they were dead; and they also saw Ammon, and behold, he was a Nephite.

And now the people began to murmur among themselves; some saying that it was a great evil that had come upon them, or upon the king and his house, because he had suffered that the Nephite should remain in the land.

But others rebuked them, saying: The king hath brought this evil upon his house, because he slew his servants who had had their flocks scattered at the waters of Sebus.

And they were also rebuked by those men who had stood at the waters of Sebus and scattered the flocks which belonged to the king, for they were angry with Ammon because of the number which he had slain of their brethren at the waters of Sebus, while defending the flocks of the king.

Now, one of them, whose brother had been slain with the sword of Ammon, being exceedingly angry with Ammon, drew his sword and went forth that he might let it fall upon Ammon, to slay him; and as he lifted the sword to smite him, behold, he fell dead.

Now we see that Ammon could not be slain, for the Lord had said unto Mosiah, his father: I will spare him, and it shall be unto him according to thy faith—therefore, Mosiah trusted him unto the Lord.

- 24 事情是這樣的，群眾看到那個舉劍要殺艾蒙的人已經倒下死了，個個都心生恐懼，不敢伸手碰他或那些倒下去的人，他們又驚異起來，不知哪來這極大的力量，也不知道這些事有什麼意義。
- 25 事情是這樣的，他們很多人說艾蒙就是那位偉大的靈，其他的人則說他是那偉大的靈派來的；
- 26 但是，另外有人斥責他們，說他是怪物，是尼腓人派來折磨他們的。
- 27 有些人說，艾蒙是那位偉大的靈鑒於他們的罪行而派來讓他們受苦的；又說，就是這偉大的靈一直跟尼腓人在一起，救尼腓人脫離他們的手；他們還說，就是這偉大的靈毀滅了他們許多拉曼弟兄。
- 28 他們的紛爭愈來愈尖銳。就在他們爭論不休的時候，那位通知群眾聚集的女僕來了。她看到群眾之間的紛爭，憂傷得落淚。
- 29 事情是這樣的，她上前拉住王后的手，希望或許能把她從地上拉起來；她一碰她的手，她就起身，站了起來，大聲喊著說：讚美耶穌，祂救我脫離可怕的地獄！讚美神，求您憐憫這人民！
- 30 她說了這話，便緊握雙手，充滿快樂，說了許多聽不懂的話；這樣做了以後，她拉國王拉摩那的手，看啊，他也起身，站了起來。

And it came to pass that when the multitude beheld that the man had fallen dead, who lifted the sword to slay Ammon, fear came upon them all, and they durst not put forth their hands to touch him or any of those who had fallen; and they began to marvel again among themselves what could be the cause of this great power, or what all these things could mean.

And it came to pass that there were many among them who said that Ammon was the Great Spirit, and others said he was sent by the Great Spirit;

But others rebuked them all, saying that he was a monster, who had been sent from the Nephites to torment them.

And there were some who said that Ammon was sent by the Great Spirit to afflict them because of their iniquities; and that it was the Great Spirit that had always attended the Nephites, who had ever delivered them out of their hands; and they said that it was this Great Spirit who had destroyed so many of their brethren, the Lamanites.

And thus the contention began to be exceedingly sharp among them. And while they were thus contending, the woman servant who had caused the multitude to be gathered together came, and when she saw the contention which was among the multitude she was exceedingly sorrowful, even unto tears.

And it came to pass that she went and took the queen by the hand, that perhaps she might raise her from the ground; and as soon as she touched her hand she arose and stood upon her feet, and cried with a loud voice, saying: O blessed Jesus, who has saved me from an awful hell! O blessed God, have mercy on this people!

And when she had said this, she clasped her hands, being filled with joy, speaking many words which were not understood; and when she had done this, she took the king, Lamoni, by the hand, and behold he arose and stood upon his feet.

- 31 他看到人民之中的紛爭，就馬上開始斥責他們，把他從艾蒙口中聽來的話教導他們；凡聽了他的話就相信的人，都歸信了主。
- 32 但是其中也有很多人不願聽他的話；於是他們各走各的路。
- 33 事情是這樣的，艾蒙起來後也幫助他們，拉摩那的僕人也都如此；他們向人民宣講同樣的事，也就是他們的心改變了，不再有作惡的念頭。
- 34 看啊，很多人向人民宣布他們看過天使，和天使交談過；天使告訴他們有關神及其公義之事。
- 35 事情是這樣的，很多人相信他們的話，凡相信的人都受了洗；他們成為一群正義的人，並且建立了教會。
- 36 主的事工就這樣在拉曼人中間開始，主也開始將祂的靈傾注在他們身上；由此可知，主的手臂是向每個肯悔改並相信祂名的人伸出的。

And he, immediately, seeing the contention among his people, went forth and began to rebuke them, and to teach them the words which he had heard from the mouth of Ammon; and as many as heard his words believed, and were converted unto the Lord.

But there were many among them who would not hear his words; therefore they went their way.

And it came to pass that when Ammon arose he also administered unto them, and also did all the servants of Lamoni; and they did all declare unto the people the selfsame thing—that their hearts had been changed; that they had no more desire to do evil.

And behold, many did declare unto the people that they had seen angels and had conversed with them; and thus they had told them things of God, and of his righteousness.

And it came to pass that there were many that did believe in their words; and as many as did believe were baptized; and they became a righteous people, and they did establish a church among them.

And thus the work of the Lord did commence among the Lamanites; thus the Lord did begin to pour out his Spirit upon them; and we see that his arm is extended to all people who will repent and believe on his name.

阿爾瑪書20

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們在那地方建立教會後，拉摩那王希望艾蒙同他一起去尼腓地，好將艾蒙引見給他父親。
- 2 但是主的聲音臨到艾蒙說：不要上尼腓地，因為看啊，國王會取你的性命；你應該去密度乃地，因為看啊，你兄弟亞倫，以及繆洛卡和愛姆瑪都在牢裡。
- 3 事情是這樣的，艾蒙聽了就對拉摩那說：看啊，我哥哥和弟兄們在密度乃的牢裡，我要去救他們。
- 4 拉摩那對艾蒙說：我知道你可以憑主的力量做任何事。但是看啊，我願跟你一道去密度乃地；密度乃地的國王名叫安鐵奧諾，是我的朋友；因此我到密度乃地，可以向那地的國王說好話，他會放你的弟兄出獄。拉摩那對他說：誰告訴你說你的弟兄在牢裡呢？
- 5 艾蒙對他說：除了神以外，沒有人告訴我；祂對我說：去救你的弟兄，他們在密度乃地的牢裡。
- 6 拉摩那聽了這話，就命令僕人備妥他的馬匹和車輛。
- 7 他對艾蒙說：來，我跟你一道下密度乃地，我要到那裡懇求那國王放你的弟兄出獄。
- 8 事情是這樣的，艾蒙和拉摩那正往那裡去時，遇見了拉摩那的父親，他是全地的國王。
- 9 看啊，拉摩那的父親對他說：我設宴款待我兒子和人民的那大日子，你怎麼沒來參加宴會？
- 10 他又說：你要和這個尼腓人去哪裡呢？他是個騙子的子孫。

Alma 20

And it came to pass that when they had established a church in that land, that king Lamoni desired that Ammon should go with him to the land of Nephi, that he might show him unto his father.

And the voice of the Lord came to Ammon, saying: Thou shalt not go up to the land of Nephi, for behold, the king will seek thy life; but thou shalt go to the land of Middoni; for behold, thy brother Aaron, and also Muloki and Ammah are in prison.

Now it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he said unto Lamoni: Behold, my brother and brethren are in prison at Middoni, and I go that I may deliver them.

Now Lamoni said unto Ammon: I know, in the strength of the Lord thou canst do all things. But behold, I will go with thee to the land of Middoni; for the king of the land of Middoni, whose name is Antiomno, is a friend unto me; therefore I go to the land of Middoni, that I may flatter the king of the land, and he will cast thy brethren out of prison. Now Lamoni said unto him: Who told thee that thy brethren were in prison?

And Ammon said unto him: No one hath told me, save it be God; and he said unto me—Go and deliver thy brethren, for they are in prison in the land of Middoni.

Now when Lamoni had heard this he caused that his servants should make ready his horses and his chariots.

And he said unto Ammon: Come, I will go with thee down to the land of Middoni, and there I will plead with the king that he will cast thy brethren out of prison.

And it came to pass that as Ammon and Lamoni were journeying thither, they met the father of Lamoni, who was king over all the land.

And behold, the father of Lamoni said unto him: Why did ye not come to the feast on that great day when I made a feast unto my sons, and unto my people?

And he also said: Whither art thou going with this Nephite, who is one of the children of a liar?

- 11 事情是這樣的，拉摩那向他說明去處，因為他怕得罪他。
- 12 他也告訴他為什麼留在國內，沒去參加父親準備的宴會。
- 13 拉摩那說明這一切事情後，看啊，他大感震驚，他父親竟然惱怒他，說：拉摩那，你竟然要去救這些尼腓人，他們都是騙子的兒子。看啊，那騙子搶奪我們的祖先；現在他的子孫又來我們這裡，想以詭計和謊言欺騙我們，好再來搶奪我們的財產。
- 14 拉摩那的父親命令他用劍殺了艾蒙，又命令他不得前往密度乃地，要他一同回以實瑪利地。
- 15 但是拉摩那告訴他說，我不會殺艾蒙，也不會回以實瑪利地，我要去密度乃地放了艾蒙的弟兄，因為我知道他們是正義的人，是真神的聖先知。
- 16 他父親聽了這些話，就惱怒他，拔劍要把他砍倒在地。
- 17 但是艾蒙站上前去，對他說：看啊，你不可以殺你兒子，不過，他倒下去比你倒下去要好，因為看啊，他已悔改了他的罪；現在，如果你在憤怒中倒下去，你的靈魂便無法得救。
- 18 而且，你最好忍耐；因為如果你殺了你兒子這樣一個無辜的人，他的血必從地下向主他的神呼求，向你報復；或許你會因此喪失靈魂。
- 19 艾蒙對他說了這些話後，他回答說：我知道如果我殺了我兒子，我就是流無辜者的血；因為那企圖毀了他的人是你。

And it came to pass that Lamoni rehearsed unto him whither he was going, for he feared to offend him.

And he also told him all the cause of his tarrying in his own kingdom, that he did not go unto his father to the feast which he had prepared.

And now when Lamoni had rehearsed unto him all these things, behold, to his astonishment, his father was angry with him, and said: Lamoni, thou art going to deliver these Nephites, who are sons of a liar. Behold, he robbed our fathers; and now his children are also come amongst us that they may, by their cunning and their lyings, deceive us, that they again may rob us of our property.

Now the father of Lamoni commanded him that he should slay Ammon with the sword. And he also commanded him that he should not go to the land of Middoni, but that he should return with him to the land of Ishmael.

But Lamoni said unto him: I will not slay Ammon, neither will I return to the land of Ishmael, but I go to the land of Middoni that I may release the brethren of Ammon, for I know that they are just men and holy prophets of the true God.

Now when his father had heard these words, he was angry with him, and he drew his sword that he might smite him to the earth.

But Ammon stood forth and said unto him: Behold, thou shalt not slay thy son; nevertheless, it were better that he should fall than thee, for behold, he has repented of his sins; but if thou shouldst fall at this time, in thine anger, thy soul could not be saved.

And again, it is expedient that thou shouldst forbear; for if thou shouldst slay thy son, he being an innocent man, his blood would cry from the ground to the Lord his God, for vengeance to come upon thee; and perhaps thou wouldst lose thy soul.

Now when Ammon had said these words unto him, he answered him, saying: I know that if I should slay my son, that I should shed innocent blood; for it is thou that hast sought to destroy him.

- 20 於是他伸手要殺艾蒙。艾蒙擋住了他的攻擊，並擊打他的手臂，使他無法用他的手臂。
- 21 國王眼看艾蒙能殺他，便開始求艾蒙饒命。
- 22 但是艾蒙舉劍對他說：看啊，除非你答應放我的弟兄出獄，否則我就殺了你。
- 23 國王怕丟了性命，就說：如果你肯饒我，不論你要什麼我都答應，即使是要半個王國。
- 24 艾蒙見自己如願左右了老國王，便對他說：如果你答應放我的弟兄出獄，也讓拉摩那保有他的王國，不惱怒他，讓他照自己的意思做他想做的任何事，那麼我就饒你；否則我就把你砍倒在地。
- 25 艾蒙說了這些話後，國王就開始因自己可以活命而高興起來。
- 26 他看到艾蒙無意殺他，又看到艾蒙非常愛護他的兒子拉摩那，甚感驚奇，說：由於你所希望的只是要我放了你的弟兄，並且讓我兒子拉摩那保有他的王國，看啊，我答應你，我兒子從今以後可以永遠保有他的王國，我不再管束他了——
- 27 我也答應放你的弟兄出獄，你和你的弟兄都可以到我這裡來，到我的王國裡，我非常希望再見到你。國王對於他講的話，以及他兒子拉摩那講的話，感到十分驚奇，因此很想了解。
- 28 事情是這樣的，艾蒙和拉摩那就繼續前往密度乃地。拉摩那深得當地國王的好感，而使艾蒙的弟兄獲釋出獄。

And he stretched forth his hand to slay Ammon. But Ammon withstood his blows, and also smote his arm that he could not use it.

Now when the king saw that Ammon could slay him, he began to plead with Ammon that he would spare his life.

But Ammon raised his sword, and said unto him: Behold, I will smite thee except thou wilt grant unto me that my brethren may be cast out of prison.

Now the king, fearing he should lose his life, said: If thou wilt spare me I will grant unto thee whatsoever thou wilt ask, even to half of the kingdom.

Now when Ammon saw that he had wrought upon the old king according to his desire, he said unto him: If thou wilt grant that my brethren may be cast out of prison, and also that Lamoni may retain his kingdom, and that ye be not displeased with him, but grant that he may do according to his own desires in whatsoever thing he thinketh, then will I spare thee; otherwise I will smite thee to the earth.

Now when Ammon had said these words, the king began to rejoice because of his life.

And when he saw that Ammon had no desire to destroy him, and when he also saw the great love he had for his son Lamoni, he was astonished exceedingly, and said: Because this is all that thou hast desired, that I would release thy brethren, and suffer that my son Lamoni should retain his kingdom, behold, I will grant unto you that my son may retain his kingdom from this time and forever; and I will govern him no more—

And I will also grant unto thee that thy brethren may be cast out of prison, and thou and thy brethren may come unto me, in my kingdom; for I shall greatly desire to see thee. For the king was greatly astonished at the words which he had spoken, and also at the words which had been spoken by his son Lamoni, therefore he was desirous to learn them.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni proceeded on their journey towards the land of Middoni. And Lamoni found favor in the eyes of the king of the land; therefore the brethren of Ammon were brought forth out of prison.

29 艾蒙與他們見面時極為憂傷，因為看啊，他們赤裸著，皮膚被身上所綁的堅韌繩索磨破得很厲害。他們受盡飢渴及種種苦難，但是他們在一切痛苦中都能忍耐。

30 照事情的發生看來，他們註定要落入心地較硬又較倔強的人民手中；因此他們不肯聽他們的話，驅逐他們，毆打他們，把他們從這家趕到那家，從這裡趕到那裡，直到他們來到密度乃地；他們在此被捕入獄，被人用堅韌的繩索綁起來，關在牢裡多日，才被拉摩那和艾蒙救出來。

And when Ammon did meet them he was exceedingly sorrowful, for behold they were naked, and their skins were worn exceedingly because of being bound with strong cords. And they also had suffered hunger, thirst, and all kinds of afflictions; nevertheless they were patient in all their sufferings.

And, as it happened, it was their lot to have fallen into the hands of a more hardened and a more stiff-necked people; therefore they would not hearken unto their words, and they had cast them out, and had smitten them, and had driven them from house to house, and from place to place, even until they had arrived in the land of Middoni; and there they were taken and cast into prison, and bound with strong cords, and kept in prison for many days, and were delivered by Lamoni and Ammon.

亞倫、繆洛卡及他們的弟兄向拉曼人傳教的記事。

An account of the preaching of Aaron, and Muloki, and their brethren, to the Lamanites.

阿爾瑪書21

- 1 艾蒙和他的兄弟在拉曼地邊境分手後，看啊，亞倫便啟程往拉曼人稱為耶路撒冷的地方；拉曼人以他們祖先原籍地的名稱來稱呼那地方，該地在遠方，與摩爾門的邊境相接。
- 2 拉曼人、亞瑪力人和艾繆倫人建了一座叫耶路撒冷的大城。
- 3 拉曼人本身就夠頑硬了，但是亞瑪力人和艾繆倫人還更頑硬；因此，他們使拉曼人硬起心來，使拉曼人的邪惡和憎行變本加厲。
- 4 事情是這樣的，亞倫到了耶路撒冷城，先開始向亞瑪力人講道。他開始在會堂裡對他們講道，因為他們已照尼賀教派的方式蓋了許多會堂；因為有很多亞瑪力人和艾繆倫人屬於尼賀教派。
- 5 因此，亞倫進了他們的一個會堂，要向人民講道，正當他對他們講話時，看啊，有個亞瑪力人站起來，開始與他爭論說：你見證的是什麼？你見過天使嗎？天使為什麼不向我們顯現？看啊，難道這裡的人沒有你們的人好嗎？
- 6 你還說，我們若不悔改就要滅亡。你怎麼知道我們心裡的想法和意念？你怎麼知道我們有什麼需要悔改的？你怎麼知道我們不是正義的民族？看啊，我們蓋聖所，我們聚在一起崇拜神，我們相信神會救所有的人。
- 7 亞倫對他說：你相信神的兒子要來救贖人類脫離他們的罪嗎？

Alma 21

Now when Ammon and his brethren separated themselves in the borders of the land of the Lamanites, behold Aaron took his journey towards the land which was called by the Lamanites, Jerusalem, calling it after the land of their fathers' nativity; and it was away joining the borders of Mormon.

Now the Lamanites and the Amalekites and the people of Amulon had built a great city, which was called Jerusalem.

Now the Lamanites of themselves were sufficiently hardened, but the Amalekites and the Amulonites were still harder; therefore they did cause the Lamanites that they should harden their hearts, that they should wax strong in wickedness and their abominations.

And it came to pass that Aaron came to the city of Jerusalem, and first began to preach to the Amalekites. And he began to preach to them in their synagogues, for they had built synagogues after the order of the Nehors; for many of the Amalekites and the Amulonites were after the order of the Nehors.

Therefore, as Aaron entered into one of their synagogues to preach unto the people, and as he was speaking unto them, behold there arose an Amalekite and began to contend with him, saying: What is that thou hast testified? Hast thou seen an angel? Why do not angels appear unto us? Behold are not this people as good as thy people?

Thou also sayest, except we repent we shall perish. How knowest thou the thought and intent of our hearts? How knowest thou that we have cause to repent? How knowest thou that we are not a righteous people? Behold, we have built sanctuaries, and we do assemble ourselves together to worship God. We do believe that God will save all men.

Now Aaron said unto him: Believest thou that the Son of God shall come to redeem mankind from their sins?

- 8 那人回答說：我們不相信你知道任何這方面的事。我們不相信這些愚蠢的傳統。我們不相信你知道未來的事，我們也不相信你的祖先和我們的祖先知道他們所說的將要發生的事。
- 9 亞倫開始向他們解說經文中有關基督來臨和死人復活的事，以及若非藉著基督的受難和死亡，以及祂寶血的贖罪，世人就無法得到救贖。
- 10 事情是這樣的，他開始向他們解釋這些事的時候，他們都發怒了，並開始嘲弄他，不願聽他講的話。
- 11 因此，當他看他們不願聽他的話，就離開了他們的會堂，到一個叫安耐安泰的村莊，在那裡見到繆洛卡正向他們宣講神的話；愛姆瑪和他的弟兄也在那裡宣講。他們和許多人辯論神的話。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他們看到人民硬起心來，就離開那裡，來到密度乃地。他們對很多人宣講神的話，但是很少人相信他們教導的事。
- 13 後來亞倫和若干弟兄被捕入獄，其餘弟兄則逃離密度乃地，到附近的地方去。
- 14 那些被關進監牢的人，吃了很多苦；他們由拉摩那和艾蒙的手救出來，他們有了東西吃，也有了衣服穿。
- 15 他們又再去宣講神的話；這就是他們第一次獲釋出獄的情形；這就是他們受苦的情形。
- 16 他們到主的靈引導他們去的任何地方，在每個亞瑪力人的會堂裡，或是他們可以去的拉曼人的聚會中，宣講神的話。

And the man said unto him: We do not believe that thou knowest any such thing. We do not believe in these foolish traditions. We do not believe that thou knowest of things to come, neither do we believe that thy fathers and also that our fathers did know concerning the things which they spake, of that which is to come.

Now Aaron began to open the scriptures unto them concerning the coming of Christ, and also concerning the resurrection of the dead, and that there could be no redemption for mankind save it were through the death and sufferings of Christ, and the atonement of his blood.

And it came to pass as he began to expound these things unto them they were angry with him, and began to mock him; and they would not hear the words which he spake.

Therefore, when he saw that they would not hear his words, he departed out of their synagogue, and came over to a village which was called Ani-Anti, and there he found Muloki preaching the word unto them; and also Ammah and his brethren. And they contended with many about the word.

And it came to pass that they saw that the people would harden their hearts, therefore they departed and came over into the land of Middoni. And they did preach the word unto many, and few believed on the words which they taught.

Nevertheless, Aaron and a certain number of his brethren were taken and cast into prison, and the remainder of them fled out of the land of Middoni unto the regions round about.

And those who were cast into prison suffered many things, and they were delivered by the hand of Lamoni and Ammon, and they were fed and clothed.

And they went forth again to declare the word, and thus they were delivered for the first time out of prison; and thus they had suffered.

And they went forth whithersoever they were led by the Spirit of the Lord, preaching the word of God in every synagogue of the Amalekites, or in every assembly of the Lamanites where they could be admitted.

17 事情是這樣的，主開始祝福他們，結果他們使很多人認識了真理；是的，他們使很多人認清自己的罪，也認清了來自他們祖先的錯誤傳統。

18 事情是這樣的，艾蒙和拉摩那從密度乃地回到拉摩那和他人民繼承的土地以實瑪利地去。

19 拉摩那王不讓艾蒙服事他，作他的僕人。

20 他派人在以實瑪利地建造會堂，又命他的人民，也就是在他統治下的人民，集合在一起。

21 他為他們高興，並教了他們許多事情。他還告訴他們，他們是他管治下的人民，是自由的人民，不必受他父王的壓迫；因為他父親准許他統治以實瑪利地和附近各地的人民。

22 他也向他們宣布，只要在拉摩那王統治的領域內，無論什麼地方，他們都有自由依照個人的意願崇拜主他們的神。

23 艾蒙向拉摩那王的人民傳道；事情是這樣的，他教導他們一切與正義有關的事。他每天盡最大的努力勸誡他們，他們也用心聽他的話，熱心遵守神的誠命。

And it came to pass that the Lord began to bless them, insomuch that they brought many to the knowledge of the truth; yea, they did convince many of their sins, and of the traditions of their fathers, which were not correct.

And it came to pass that Ammon and Lamoni returned from the land of Middoni to the land of Ishmael, which was the land of their inheritance.

And king Lamoni would not suffer that Ammon should serve him, or be his servant.

But he caused that there should be synagogues built in the land of Ishmael; and he caused that his people, or the people who were under his reign, should assemble themselves together.

And he did rejoice over them, and he did teach them many things. And he did also declare unto them that they were a people who were under him, and that they were a free people, that they were free from the oppressions of the king, his father; for that his father had granted unto him that he might reign over the people who were in the land of Ishmael, and in all the land round about.

And he also declared unto them that they might have the liberty of worshiping the Lord their God according to their desires, in whatsoever place they were in, if it were in the land which was under the reign of king Lamoni.

And Ammon did preach unto the people of king Lamoni; and it came to pass that he did teach them all things concerning things pertaining to righteousness. And he did exhort them daily, with all diligence; and they gave heed unto his word, and they were zealous for keeping the commandments of God.

阿爾瑪書22

- 1 艾蒙繼續這樣教導拉摩那的人民，我們回到亞倫和他弟兄的記事；他離開密度乃地後，被靈帶領到尼腓地，到國王的家裡，那國王就是拉摩那的父親，統治以實瑪利地以外所有的地方。
- 2 事情是這樣的，他與弟兄們一起進王宮見國王，向國王行了禮，並對國王說：看啊，國王啊，我們是艾蒙的弟兄，是你從監獄裡放出來的。
- 3 國王，如果你饒我們的命，我們願作你的僕人。國王對他們說：起來吧，我饒你們的性命，但不會讓你們當我的僕人；不過我一定要你們幫助我，因為你們弟兄艾蒙的寬宏大量以及他奇妙的話，使我心中有些困擾；而且我很想知道他為什麼沒有和你們一起從密度乃地這裡來。
- 4 亞倫對國王說：看啊，主的靈召喚他走另一條路；他已經去以實瑪利地教導拉摩那的人民。
- 5 國王對他們說：你們所說的主的靈究竟是什麼？看啊，困擾我的就是這件事。
- 6 艾蒙還說——你若悔改，就必得救，若不悔改，在末日必被拋棄——這話是什麼意思？
- 7 亞倫回答說：你相信有神嗎？國王說：我知道亞瑪力人說有神，我准許他們蓋聖所，讓他們聚在一起崇拜祂。如果現在你說有神，看啊，我會相信。
- 8 亞倫聽了這話，他的心開始高興起來。他說：看啊，國王啊，像你活著一樣確實，真的有一位神。

Alma 22

Now, as Ammon was thus teaching the people of Lamoni continually, we will return to the account of Aaron and his brethren; for after he departed from the land of Middoni he was led by the Spirit to the land of Nephi, even to the house of the king which was over all the land save it were the land of Ishmael; and he was the father of Lamoni.

And it came to pass that he went in unto him into the king's palace, with his brethren, and bowed himself before the king, and said unto him: Behold, O king, we are the brethren of Ammon, whom thou hast delivered out of prison.

And now, O king, if thou wilt spare our lives, we will be thy servants. And the king said unto them: Arise, for I will grant unto you your lives, and I will not suffer that ye shall be my servants; but I will insist that ye shall administer unto me; for I have been somewhat troubled in mind because of the generosity and the greatness of the words of thy brother Ammon; and I desire to know the cause why he has not come up out of Middoni with thee.

And Aaron said unto the king: Behold, the Spirit of the Lord has called him another way; he has gone to the land of Ishmael, to teach the people of Lamoni.

Now the king said unto them: What is this that ye have said concerning the Spirit of the Lord? Behold, this is the thing which doth trouble me.

And also, what is this that Ammon said—If ye will repent ye shall be saved, and if ye will not repent, ye shall be cast off at the last day?

And Aaron answered him and said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God? And the king said: I know that the Amalekites say that there is a God, and I have granted unto them that they should build sanctuaries, that they may assemble themselves together to worship him. And if now thou sayest there is a God, behold I will believe.

And now when Aaron heard this, his heart began to rejoice, and he said: Behold, assuredly as thou livest, O king, there is a God.

- 9 國王說：神就是以前把我們的祖先帶出耶路撒冷地的那位偉大的靈嗎？
- 10 亞倫對他說：是的，祂就是那偉大的靈，祂創造天地萬物。你相信這一點嗎？
- 11 他說：相信，我相信那偉大的靈創造了萬物，而我希望你把這一切告訴我，我一定相信你的話。
- 12 事情是這樣的，亞倫見國王願意相信他的話，就把從創造亞當開始的經文讀給國王聽——神照自己的形像造人、賜給他誠命，以及人因違誡而墜落的經過。
- 13 亞倫向他解釋從創造亞當開始的經文，向他說明人類的墜落和肉慾的狀態，也說明了從世界奠基時，就藉基督而為所有信祂名的人預備好的救贖計畫。
- 14 世人因已墜落，靠自己什麼也不配得；然而經由信心、悔改等，使基督的受難與死亡贖了他們的罪；祂打斷死亡的枷鎖，墳墓就無法得勝，死亡的毒鉤被榮耀的希望吞滅；亞倫向國王解說了這一切。
- 15 事情是這樣的，亞倫向他解說了這一切後，國王說：我該如何才能得到你所說的永生？是的，我該如何才能從神而生，根除心中這個惡靈，蒙得祂的靈，使我充滿快樂，在末日不被拋棄？他說，看啊，只要能得到這寶貴的快樂，我願放棄所有的一切，是的，我願放棄我的王國。

And the king said: Is God that Great Spirit that brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem?

And Aaron said unto him: Yea, he is that Great Spirit, and he created all things both in heaven and in earth. Believest thou this?

And he said: Yea, I believe that the Great Spirit created all things, and I desire that ye should tell me concerning all these things, and I will believe thy words.

And it came to pass that when Aaron saw that the king would believe his words, he began from the creation of Adam, reading the scriptures unto the king—how God created man after his own image, and that God gave him commandments, and that because of transgression, man had fallen.

And Aaron did expound unto him the scriptures from the creation of Adam, laying the fall of man before him, and their carnal state and also the plan of redemption, which was prepared from the foundation of the world, through Christ, for all whosoever would believe on his name.

And since man had fallen he could not merit anything of himself; but the sufferings and death of Christ atone for their sins, through faith and repentance, and so forth; and that he breaketh the bands of death, that the grave shall have no victory, and that the sting of death should be swallowed up in the hopes of glory; and Aaron did expound all these things unto the king.

And it came to pass that after Aaron had expounded these things unto him, the king said: What shall I do that I may have this eternal life of which thou hast spoken? Yea, what shall I do that I may be born of God, having this wicked spirit rooted out of my breast, and receive his Spirit, that I may be filled with joy, that I may not be cast off at the last day? Behold, said he, I will give up all that I possess, yea, I will forsake my kingdom, that I may receive this great joy.

- 16 亞倫告訴他：如果你想要這個，如果你願跪在神前，是的，如果你願悔改一切的罪，跪在神前，憑信心呼求祂的名，相信自己必能得到，那麼你必能得到你殷切希望的。
- 17 事情是這樣的，亞倫說了這些話，國王就在主前雙膝跪下，是的，甚至俯伏在地，大聲呼喊道：
- 18 神啊，亞倫告訴我真的有神；如果真的有神，而您就是神，求您讓我認識您，我願拋棄一切罪惡認識您，以便能從死裡復活，在末日得救。國王說完了這些話，就昏倒了，好像死了一般。
- 19 事情是這樣的，國王的僕人跑去將所有發生在國王身上的事告訴王后，王后就來看國王。她看到國王躺在那裡，好像死了一樣，又看到亞倫和弟兄們站在那裡，好像就是他們使國王倒地不起一樣，就對他們發怒，命令她的僕人，也就是國王的僕人，將他們抓起來處死。
- 20 僕人們看到國王昏倒的原因，因此，不敢對亞倫和他的弟兄動手；他們求王后說：他們一個人就比我們所有的人強，你為什麼還命令我們去殺他們呢？這樣我們一定會倒在他們面前。
- 21 王后看到僕人害怕，自己也開始非常害怕，深恐有什麼災禍會臨到她。她命令僕人去召集人民，讓他們殺了亞倫和他的弟兄。
- 22 亞倫見王后這麼堅決，他也明白那人民心地頑硬，恐怕群眾聚集，會生出許多紛爭和事端，因此伸手將國王從地上扶起，並對他說：站起來。於是他就站了起來，有了力氣。

But Aaron said unto him: If thou desirest this thing, if thou wilt bow down before God, yea, if thou wilt repent of all thy sins, and will bow down before God, and call on his name in faith, believing that ye shall receive, then shalt thou receive the hope which thou desirest.

And it came to pass that when Aaron had said these words, the king did bow down before the Lord, upon his knees; yea, even he did prostrate himself upon the earth, and cried mightily, saying:

O God, Aaron hath told me that there is a God; and if there is a God, and if thou art God, wilt thou make thyself known unto me, and I will give away all my sins to know thee, and that I may be raised from the dead, and be saved at the last day. And now when the king had said these words, he was struck as if he were dead.

And it came to pass that his servants ran and told the queen all that had happened unto the king. And she came in unto the king; and when she saw him lay as if he were dead, and also Aaron and his brethren standing as though they had been the cause of his fall, she was angry with them, and commanded that her servants, or the servants of the king, should take them and slay them.

Now the servants had seen the cause of the king's fall, therefore they durst not lay their hands on Aaron and his brethren; and they pled with the queen saying: Why commandest thou that we should slay these men, when behold one of them is mightier than us all? Therefore we shall fall before them.

Now when the queen saw the fear of the servants she also began to fear exceedingly, lest there should some evil come upon her. And she commanded her servants that they should go and call the people, that they might slay Aaron and his brethren.

Now when Aaron saw the determination of the queen, he, also knowing the hardness of the hearts of the people, feared lest that a multitude should assemble themselves together, and there should be a great contention and a disturbance among them; therefore he put forth his hand and raised the king from the earth, and said unto him: Stand. And he stood upon his feet, receiving his strength.

23 這件事是當著王后和眾僕人的面做的，他們看了大為驚奇而開始害怕。這時國王上前開始教導他們，他教導他們而使他全家都歸信了主。

24 然而有一群人已應王后命令聚集，他們因亞倫和他的弟兄而怨聲四起。

25 國王上前協助他們，他們對亞倫及和他一起的人的不滿，才告平息。

26 事情是這樣的，國王看人民平靜下來了，就請亞倫和他的弟兄站到群眾中，向他們宣講神的話。

27 事情是這樣的，國王在全地發布一項公告，通令住在他所有的土地上及鄰近所有地區的人民。其土地之廣，東西與海相接，以一條狹長的曠野與柴雷罕拉地相隔。那曠野東起海濱，西止於海，繞著海岸邊，北面的邊界則與柴雷罕拉地相鄰，經過西頓河源頭附近的曼泰邊境，由東向西沿伸——拉曼人與尼腓人就這樣分隔。

28 比較懶惰的拉曼人住在曠野中，住在帳篷裡；他們分散在尼腓地西部的曠野；是的，也在柴雷罕拉地西部邊境沿海地帶，以及尼腓地西部，他們祖先最初繼承的土地上，就是在濱海地帶。

Now this was done in the presence of the queen and many of the servants. And when they saw it they greatly marveled, and began to fear. And the king stood forth, and began to minister unto them. And he did minister unto them, insomuch that his whole household were converted unto the Lord.

Now there was a multitude gathered together because of the commandment of the queen, and there began to be great murmurings among them because of Aaron and his brethren.

But the king stood forth among them and administered unto them. And they were pacified towards Aaron and those who were with him.

And it came to pass that when the king saw that the people were pacified, he caused that Aaron and his brethren should stand forth in the midst of the multitude, and that they should preach the word unto them.

And it came to pass that the king sent a proclamation throughout all the land, amongst all his people who were in all his land, who were in all the regions round about, which was bordering even to the sea, on the east and on the west, and which was divided from the land of Zarahemla by a narrow strip of wilderness, which ran from the sea east even to the sea west, and round about on the borders of the seashore, and the borders of the wilderness which was on the north by the land of Zarahemla, through the borders of Manti, by the head of the river Sidon, running from the east towards the west—and thus were the Lamanites and the Nephites divided.

Now, the more idle part of the Lamanites lived in the wilderness, and dwelt in tents; and they were spread through the wilderness on the west, in the land of Nephi; yea, and also on the west of the land of Zarahemla, in the borders by the seashore, and on the west in the land of Nephi, in the place of their fathers' first inheritance, and thus bordering along by the seashore.

29 另外也有許多拉曼人住在東部沿海地帶，是以前被尼腓人趕到那裡去的。因此尼腓人幾乎被拉曼人圍住了；不過尼腓人已佔有北邊所有和曠野相鄰的土地，在西頓河源頭，從東到西，被曠野所環繞；在北邊，他們可一直來到他們稱為滿地富的地方。

30 滿地富北鄰他們稱為荒蕪地的地方。而因地處很遠的北邊，滿地富接到那曾有人住過，但那些人已經滅亡的地方；我們以前提過他們的遺骸。那地方是柴雷罕拉人發現的，那是他們當初登陸的地方。

31 他們從那裡上到南邊的曠野。因此北方的土地稱作荒蕪地，南方的土地稱作滿地富；滿地富是個曠野，到處可見各種各樣的野生動物，有一部分是從北部地方來此覓食的。

32 滿地富與荒蕪地交界處，從東海岸到西海岸的距離，只是尼腓人一天半的行程；北部地方和南部地方之間只有一塊窄小的地，所以尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地幾乎四面環海。

33 事情是這樣的，滿地富從東岸到西岸都住有尼腓人，他們憑著智慧、哨兵和軍隊，將拉曼人堵在南方，使他們無法佔據北方，無法在北部地方繁衍。

34 因此拉曼人除了擁有尼腓地和周圍的曠野外，不再佔有其他土地。這就是尼腓人聰明的地方——因為拉曼人是他們的敵人，他們不要四處受拉曼人折磨，這樣他們還有可以隨意逃身的去處。

And also there were many Lamanites on the east by the seashore, whither the Nephites had driven them. And thus the Nephites were nearly surrounded by the Lamanites; nevertheless the Nephites had taken possession of all the northern parts of the land bordering on the wilderness, at the head of the river Sidon, from the east to the west, round about on the wilderness side; on the north, even until they came to the land which they called Bountiful.

And it bordered upon the land which they called Desolation, it being so far northward that it came into the land which had been peopled and been destroyed, of whose bones we have spoken, which was discovered by the people of Zarahemla, it being the place of their first landing.

And they came from there up into the south wilderness. Thus the land on the northward was called Desolation, and the land on the southward was called Bountiful, it being the wilderness which is filled with all manner of wild animals of every kind, a part of which had come from the land northward for food.

And now, it was only the distance of a day and a half's journey for a Nephite, on the line Bountiful and the land Desolation, from the east to the west sea; and thus the land of Nephi and the land of Zarahemla were nearly surrounded by water, there being a small neck of land between the land northward and the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had inhabited the land Bountiful, even from the east unto the west sea, and thus the Nephites in their wisdom, with their guards and their armies, had hemmed in the Lamanites on the south, that thereby they should have no more possession on the north, that they might not overrun the land northward.

Therefore the Lamanites could have no more possessions only in the land of Nephi, and the wilderness round about. Now this was wisdom in the Nephites—as the Lamanites were an enemy to them, they would not suffer their afflictions on every hand, and also that they might have a country whither they might flee, according to their desires.

35 說到這裡，我要再回到艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納和海姆乃，以及他們弟兄的記事。

And now I, after having said this, return again to the account of Ammon and Aaron, Omner and Himni, and their brethren.

阿爾瑪書23

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，拉曼人的國王發布一項公告，通令他所有的人民，無論艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納和海姆乃或他們任何一位弟兄，在任何地方，在境內任何一塊土地上宣講神的話，都不得加害他們。
- 2 是的，他頒佈法令，禁止人民出手拘捕或監禁他們；也不得對他們吐口水，不得毆打他們，不得把他們趕出會堂，不得鞭打他們，也不得用石頭擲打他們；他們可以自由進出拉曼人的住所、聖殿和聖所。
- 3 於是他們可以照自己的願望去宣講神的話，因為國王和他全家都歸信了主；國王在全地發布公告，通令人民，是為了使神的話毫無阻礙地傳遍全境，讓人民認清來自祖先的邪惡傳統，讓他們相信大家都是弟兄，不應謀殺、掠奪、偷竊、姦淫，也不應做任何邪惡的事。
- 4 事情是這樣的，國王發出公告後，亞倫和弟兄們就一城又一城、一個崇拜處所又一個崇拜處所地建立教會，在拉曼人的各個地方，按立祭司和教師，向人民宣講和教導神的話；於是他們開始非常成功。
- 5 成千的人認識了主，是的，成千的人相信了尼腓人的傳統；他們學習流傳至此時的紀錄和預言。

Alma 23

Behold, now it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation among all his people, that they should not lay their hands on Ammon, or Aaron, or Omner, or Himni, nor either of their brethren who should go forth preaching the word of God, in whatsoever place they should be, in any part of their land.

Yea, he sent a decree among them, that they should not lay their hands on them to bind them, or to cast them into prison; neither should they spit upon them, nor smite them, nor cast them out of their synagogues, nor scourge them; neither should they cast stones at them, but that they should have free access to their houses, and also their temples, and their sanctuaries.

And thus they might go forth and preach the word according to their desires, for the king had been converted unto the Lord, and all his household; therefore he sent his proclamation throughout the land unto his people, that the word of God might have no obstruction, but that it might go forth throughout all the land, that his people might be convinced concerning the wicked traditions of their fathers, and that they might be convinced that they were all brethren, and that they ought not to murder, nor to plunder, nor to steal, nor to commit adultery, nor to commit any manner of wickedness.

And now it came to pass that when the king had sent forth this proclamation, that Aaron and his brethren went forth from city to city, and from one house of worship to another, establishing churches, and consecrating priests and teachers throughout the land among the Lamanites, to preach and to teach the word of God among them; and thus they began to have great success.

And thousands were brought to the knowledge of the Lord, yea, thousands were brought to believe in the traditions of the Nephites; and they were taught the records and prophecies which were handed down even to the present time.

- 6 像主活著一樣確實，凡相信的，或凡因艾蒙和他的弟兄憑著啟示和預言之靈，以及神在他們身上行奇蹟的大能宣講而認識真理的人——是的，我告訴你們，像主活著一樣，每一個相信他們的傳道而歸信主的拉曼人，從此沒有叛離過。
- 7 他們成了一個正義的民族；他們放下作亂的武器，不再與神為敵，也不再與任何一位弟兄為敵。
- 8 以下就是當時歸信主的人：
- 9 在以實瑪利地的拉曼人；
- 10 在密度乃地的拉曼人；
- 11 在尼腓城的拉曼人；
- 12 還有在夏隆地、在歇隆地、在雷米爾城、在歇姆乃隆城的拉曼人。
- 13 這些就是歸信主的拉曼人所在的城市名稱；這些就是放下作亂武器，是的，放下所有作戰武器的人；他們都是拉曼人。
- 14 然而亞瑪力人僅有一人歸信，其餘都沒有歸信；艾繆倫人沒有一人歸信；他們都硬起心來；住在他們那裡的拉曼人也硬起心來，是的，不論是鄉下的或城裡的都如此。
- 15 因此，我們已經說出所有那些悔改、認識真理並歸信的拉曼人所在的城市名稱。

And as sure as the Lord liveth, so sure as many as believed, or as many as were brought to the knowledge of the truth, through the preaching of Ammon and his brethren, according to the spirit of revelation and of prophecy, and the power of God working miracles in them—yea, I say unto you, as the Lord liveth, as many of the Lamanites as believed in their preaching, and were converted unto the Lord, never did fall away.

For they became a righteous people; they did lay down the weapons of their rebellion, that they did not fight against God any more, neither against any of their brethren.

Now, these are they who were converted unto the Lord:

The people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Ishmael;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Middoni;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the city of Nephi;

And also of the people of the Lamanites who were in the land of Shilom, and who were in the land of Shemlon, and in the city of Lemuel, and in the city of Shimnilom.

And these are the names of the cities of the Lamanites which were converted unto the Lord; and these are they that laid down the weapons of their rebellion, yea, all their weapons of war; and they were all Lamanites.

And the Amalekites were not converted, save only one; neither were any of the Amulonites; but they did harden their hearts, and also the hearts of the Lamanites in that part of the land wheresoever they dwelt, yea, and all their villages and all their cities.

Therefore, we have named all the cities of the Lamanites in which they did repent and come to the knowledge of the truth, and were converted.

16 事情是這樣的，國王和那些歸信的人希望有個名稱，藉以有別於他們的弟兄；於是國王就與亞倫及許多祭司商議，該用什麼名稱以示區別。

And now it came to pass that the king and those who were converted were desirous that they might have a name, that thereby they might be distinguished from their brethren; therefore the king consulted with Aaron and many of their priests, concerning the name that they should take upon them, that they might be distinguished.

17 事情是這樣的，他們自稱為安太尼腓李海人；他們就以這名稱來稱呼，不再稱為拉曼人。

And it came to pass that they called their names Anti-Nephi-Lehies; and they were called by this name and were no more called Lamanites.

18 他們成了一群非常勤勞的人民，是的，他們與尼腓人和睦相處；因此，他們開放與尼腓人的往來，神的詛罰不再隨著他們。

And they began to be a very industrious people; yea, and they were friendly with the Nephites; therefore, they did open a correspondence with them, and the curse of God did no more follow them.

阿爾瑪書24

- 1 事情是這樣的，亞瑪力人、艾繆倫人，以及在艾繆倫地、希蘭地和耶路撒冷地的拉曼人，總之，就是住在周圍各地沒有歸信、沒有接受安太尼腓李海人之名稱的拉曼人，都受亞瑪力人和艾繆倫人煽動，惱怒自己的弟兄。
- 2 他們的憤恨變得非常強烈，甚至開始反叛他們的國王，不要他作國王；於是他們拿起武器攻擊安太尼腓李海人。
- 3 國王已將王位傳給他的兒子，並稱他的名為安太尼腓李海。
- 4 國王就在拉曼人開始準備和神的人民作戰的那一年去世了。
- 5 艾蒙和他的弟兄以及所有跟他一起來的人，看到拉曼人準備毀滅自己的弟兄，就前去米甸地，在那裡艾蒙與所有的弟兄會合，然後從那裡到以實瑪利地，希望能和拉摩那和拉摩那的哥哥安太尼腓李海商議如何抵抗拉曼人。
- 6 可是沒有一個歸信主的人肯拿起武器攻擊自己的弟兄；他們甚至不願意為戰爭作任何準備；是的，他們的國王也命令他們不能這麼做。
- 7 他就此事向人民講了這樣的話：我心愛的人民，我感謝我的神，感謝我們偉大的神仁慈地差這幾位尼腓弟兄到我們這裡來，向我們傳道，使我們認清來自我們邪惡祖先的傳統。

Alma 24

And it came to pass that the Amalekites and the Amulonites and the Lamanites who were in the land of Amulon, and also in the land of Helam, and who were in the land of Jerusalem, and in fine, in all the land round about, who had not been converted and had not taken upon them the name of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, were stirred up by the Amalekites and by the Amulonites to anger against their brethren.

And their hatred became exceedingly sore against them, even insomuch that they began to rebel against their king, insomuch that they would not that he should be their king; therefore, they took up arms against the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

Now the king conferred the kingdom upon his son, and he called his name Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And the king died in that selfsame year that the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of God.

Now when Ammon and his brethren and all those who had come up with him saw the preparations of the Lamanites to destroy their brethren, they came forth to the land of Midian, and there Ammon met all his brethren; and from thence they came to the land of Ishmael that they might hold a council with Lamoni and also with his brother Anti-Nephi-Lehi, what they should do to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

Now there was not one soul among all the people who had been converted unto the Lord that would take up arms against their brethren; nay, they would not even make any preparations for war; yea, and also their king commanded them that they should not.

Now, these are the words which he said unto the people concerning the matter: I thank my God, my beloved people, that our great God has in goodness sent these our brethren, the Nephites, unto us to preach unto us, and to convince us of the traditions of our wicked fathers.

- 8 看啊，我感謝我偉大的神將祂部分的靈賜給我們，軟化我們的心，使我們開放與這些尼腓弟兄往來。
- 9 看啊，我也感謝我的神，由於開放與尼腓弟兄往來，我們認清了我們的罪行和我們犯下的許多殺人罪。
- 10 我也感謝我的神，是的，我偉大的神，恩准我們悔改這些事，也感謝祂寬恕我們種種的罪行和犯下的殺人罪，藉著祂兒子的功勞，除去我們心中的罪過。
- 11 現在看啊，弟兄們，既然我們所能做的（我們曾是全人類中最敗壞的一群）就是悔改我們的罪和所犯的許多殺人罪，讓神從我們心中除去這些罪，因為我們所能做的就是神前充分悔改，讓祂除去我們的污點——
- 12 我最心愛的弟兄們，既然神除去了我們的污點，我們的劍也變得光亮，我們就不要再讓劍沾染我們弟兄的血了。
- 13 看啊，我告訴你們，不要；讓我們保有我們的劍，別讓劍沾染我們弟兄的血；因為，我們的劍若再沾污，或許就再也無法由我們偉大之神的兒子的血洗淨光亮；祂的血將為救贖我們的罪而流。
- 14 偉大的神憐憫我們，讓我們知道這些事，使我們不致滅亡；是的，祂讓我們預先知道這些事；因為祂愛我們的靈魂正如祂愛我們的子女一樣；因此，祂仁慈地透過天使造訪我們，讓我們知道救恩計畫，正如讓未來的世代知道一樣。

And behold, I thank my great God that he has given us a portion of his Spirit to soften our hearts, that we have opened a correspondence with these brethren, the Nephites.

And behold, I also thank my God, that by opening this correspondence we have been convinced of our sins, and of the many murders which we have committed.

And I also thank my God, yea, my great God, that he hath granted unto us that we might repent of these things, and also that he hath forgiven us of those our many sins and murders which we have committed, and taken away the guilt from our hearts, through the merits of his Son.

And now behold, my brethren, since it has been all that we could do (as we were the most lost of all mankind) to repent of all our sins and the many murders which we have committed, and to get God to take them away from our hearts, for it was all we could do to repent sufficiently before God that he would take away our stain—

Now, my best beloved brethren, since God hath taken away our stains, and our swords have become bright, then let us stain our swords no more with the blood of our brethren.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay, let us retain our swords that they be not stained with the blood of our brethren; for perhaps, if we should stain our swords again they can no more be washed bright through the blood of the Son of our great God, which shall be shed for the atonement of our sins.

And the great God has had mercy on us, and made these things known unto us that we might not perish; yea, and he has made these things known unto us beforehand, because he loveth our souls as well as he loveth our children; therefore, in his mercy he doth visit us by his angels, that the plan of salvation might be made known unto us as well as unto future generations.

- 15 我們的神何其慈悲！現在看啊，既然我們所能做的是使我們的污點除去，使我們的劍光亮，我們就把劍藏起來，保持劍的光亮，在末日，或在我們被帶去站在神前受審那日，向神證明自從祂把話傳給我們，使我們潔淨後，我們沒有再讓劍沾染弟兄的血。
- 16 弟兄們，現在就算我們的弟兄企圖毀滅我們，看啊，我們也要把劍藏起來，是的，我們甚至要把劍深深埋在土裡，使之保持光亮，好在末日證明我們並未再使用過；假如我們的弟兄毀滅我們，看啊，我們必到神那裡，並且必得救。
- 17 事情是這樣的，國王講完這些話後，全體人民都聚在一起，把他們的劍和所有用來流人血的武器，深深埋在土裡。
- 18 他們認為這麼做是向神和向人證明，他們絕不會再用武器來流人血；他們這麼做，是向神證明並與神立約，他們寧可捨棄性命，也不願流弟兄的血；寧可施與弟兄，也不願向弟兄奪取；寧可雙手勤奮工作，也不願懶惰度日。
- 19 由此可知，這些拉曼人相信並知道真理後，非常堅定，寧死也不犯罪；我們看到他們埋藏了和平武器，或者說，他們為了和平，把作戰的武器埋藏起來。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他們的弟兄拉曼人準備好作戰後，就上尼腓地來，意圖毀滅國王，另立他人取代，並想將安太尼腓李海人自此地滅絕。

Oh, how merciful is our God! And now behold, since it has been as much as we could do to get our stains taken away from us, and our swords are made bright, let us hide them away that they may be kept bright, as a testimony to our God at the last day, or at the day that we shall be brought to stand before him to be judged, that we have not stained our swords in the blood of our brethren since he imparted his word unto us and has made us clean thereby.

And now, my brethren, if our brethren seek to destroy us, behold, we will hide away our swords, yea, even we will bury them deep in the earth, that they may be kept bright, as a testimony that we have never used them, at the last day; and if our brethren destroy us, behold, we shall go to our God and shall be saved.

And now it came to pass that when the king had made an end of these sayings, and all the people were assembled together, they took their swords, and all the weapons which were used for the shedding of man's blood, and they did bury them up deep in the earth.

And this they did, it being in their view a testimony to God, and also to men, that they never would use weapons again for the shedding of man's blood; and this they did, vouching and covenanting with God, that rather than shed the blood of their brethren they would give up their own lives; and rather than take away from a brother they would give unto him; and rather than spend their days in idleness they would labor abundantly with their hands.

And thus we see that, when these Lamanites were brought to believe and to know the truth, they were firm, and would suffer even unto death rather than commit sin; and thus we see that they buried their weapons of peace, or they buried the weapons of war, for peace.

And it came to pass that their brethren, the Lamanites, made preparations for war, and came up to the land of Nephi for the purpose of destroying the king, and to place another in his stead, and also of destroying the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi out of the land.

- 21 人民看到他們前來攻打，就出去迎接，俯伏在他們面前，開始呼求主的名；拉曼人開始攻擊他們，用劍殺他們時，他們就採取這種態度。
- 22 於是拉曼人沒有遇到任何反抗，殺了他們一千零五人；而我們知道他們有福了，因為他們已經去跟他們的神同住了。
- 23 這時拉曼人看到他們的弟兄不避刀劍，不左右閃躲，寧可倒下受死，甚至死於劍下之際還讚美神——
- 24 拉曼人看了這種情形，就停住不再殺害他們；很多人的心因那些死在劍下的弟兄而腫脹，因為他們後悔自己所做的事。
- 25 事情是這樣的，他們丟棄作戰的武器，不再使用，並且因自己所犯的殺人罪而痛苦；他們甚至像他們的弟兄那樣伏下，依靠那些舉手要殺他們的人的憐憫。
- 26 事情是這樣的，那天加入神的人民的，比被殺的還要多；被殺的人都是正義的人，所以他們都已得救，我們沒有理由懷疑。
- 27 他們之中沒有一個惡人被殺，反而有一千多人認識了真理；由此可知，主用許多方式促成祂人民的救恩。
- 28 這些殺了這麼多弟兄的拉曼人當中，絕大多數是亞瑪力人和艾繆倫人，而其中絕大多數又屬於尼賀教派。

Now when the people saw that they were coming against them they went out to meet them, and prostrated themselves before them to the earth, and began to call on the name of the Lord; and thus they were in this attitude when the Lamanites began to fall upon them, and began to slay them with the sword.

And thus without meeting any resistance, they did slay a thousand and five of them; and we know that they are blessed, for they have gone to dwell with their God.

Now when the Lamanites saw that their brethren would not flee from the sword, neither would they turn aside to the right hand or to the left, but that they would lie down and perish, and praised God even in the very act of perishing under the sword—

Now when the Lamanites saw this they did forbear from slaying them; and there were many whose hearts had swollen in them for those of their brethren who had fallen under the sword, for they repented of the things which they had done.

And it came to pass that they threw down their weapons of war, and they would not take them again, for they were stung for the murders which they had committed; and they came down even as their brethren, relying upon the mercies of those whose arms were lifted to slay them.

And it came to pass that the people of God were joined that day by more than the number who had been slain; and those who had been slain were righteous people, therefore we have no reason to doubt but what they were saved.

And there was not a wicked man slain among them; but there were more than a thousand brought to the knowledge of the truth; thus we see that the Lord worketh in many ways to the salvation of his people.

Now the greatest number of those of the Lamanites who slew so many of their brethren were Amalekites and Amulonites, the greatest number of whom were after the order of the Nehors.

29 加入主的人民的，沒有一個是亞瑪力人或艾繆倫人，也沒有一個是屬於尼賀教派的，他們都是拉曼和雷米爾的真正後代。

30 所以我們可以清楚知道，一個民族若受過神的靈啟發，非常了解和正義有關的事，卻又叛離到犯罪、違誠，就會變得更頑硬，因此他們的景況要比從未知道這些事更壞。

Now, among those who joined the people of the Lord, there were none who were Amalekites or Amulonites, or who were of the order of Nehor, but they were actual descendants of Laman and Lemuel.

And thus we can plainly discern, that after a people have been once enlightened by the Spirit of God, and have had great knowledge of things pertaining to righteousness, and then have fallen away into sin and transgression, they become more hardened, and thus their state becomes worse than though they had never known these things.

阿爾瑪書25

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，那些拉曼人因為殺了自己的弟兄，越發憤怒；他們發誓要向尼腓人報復，所以那時不再想殺安太尼腓李海人。
- 2 他們帶著部隊進入柴雷罕拉地邊境，攻擊艾蒙乃哈地的人並且毀滅了他們。
- 3 此後，他們多次和尼腓人作戰；在這些戰役中，他們都被驅逐、殺戮。
- 4 在被殺死的拉曼人當中，挪亞的祭司們艾繆倫和他弟兄的後裔幾乎全在裡面；他們都死於尼腓人之手；
- 5 倖存的人逃進東部曠野，奪取了統治拉曼人的權力和權柄後，因拉曼人的信仰，將他們很多人燒死——
- 6 因為他們很多人受了慘重的損失和許多苦難後，開始想起亞倫和他弟兄在他們的土地上向他們宣講的話；因此他們開始不相信來自祖先的傳統而相信主，並相信主賜予尼腓人極大的力量；因此他們有很多人在曠野中歸信了。
- 7 事情是這樣的，那些統治者是艾繆倫子孫的遺裔，他們將他們處死，是的，將所有相信這些事的人處死。
- 8 這次殉教激起許多弟兄的怒氣；曠野裡起了紛爭；拉曼人開始追捕艾繆倫和他弟兄的後裔，並開始殺戮他們；他們逃進了東部曠野。

Alma 25

And behold, now it came to pass that those Lamanites were more angry because they had slain their brethren; therefore they swore vengeance upon the Nephites; and they did no more attempt to slay the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi at that time.

But they took their armies and went over into the borders of the land of Zarahemla, and fell upon the people who were in the land of Ammonihah and destroyed them.

And after that, they had many battles with the Nephites, in the which they were driven and slain.

And among the Lamanites who were slain were almost all the seed of Amulon and his brethren, who were the priests of Noah, and they were slain by the hands of the Nephites;

And the remainder, having fled into the east wilderness, and having usurped the power and authority over the Lamanites, caused that many of the Lamanites should perish by fire because of their belief—

For many of them, after having suffered much loss and so many afflictions, began to be stirred up in remembrance of the words which Aaron and his brethren had preached to them in their land; therefore they began to disbelieve the traditions of their fathers, and to believe in the Lord, and that he gave great power unto the Nephites; and thus there were many of them converted in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that those rulers who were the remnant of the children of Amulon caused that they should be put to death, yea, all those that believed in these things.

Now this martyrdom caused that many of their brethren should be stirred up to anger; and there began to be contention in the wilderness; and the Lamanites began to hunt the seed of Amulon and his brethren and began to slay them; and they fled into the east wilderness.

- 9 看啊，他們到現在還被拉曼人追捕著，應驗了阿賓納代的話；就是他說過關於把他燒死的祭司的後裔的話。
- 10 他對他們說：你們對待我的情形就是未來之事的象徵。
- 11 阿賓納代是第一位因為信神而被火燒死的人；他的意思是說，有很多人必像他那樣被火燒死。
- 12 他向挪亞王的祭司說過，他們的後裔必使很多人像他那樣遇害，而他們必遭人驅散與殺戮，如同沒有牧人的羊被野獸驅逐和殺戮一樣；現在看啊，他們遭拉曼人驅逐、追捕、擊打，正驗證了這些話。
- 13 事情是這樣的，拉曼人知道無法征服尼腓人，就再回到自己的土地去；他們很多人到以實瑪利地和尼腓地去住，並且加入了神的人民，也就是安太尼腓李海人。
- 14 他們也像自己的弟兄那樣，把作戰武器埋起來，從此成了正義的人民；他們確實遵行主的道，謹守祂的誠命和規章。
- 15 是的，他們遵守摩西律法；因為這時候摩西律法尚未全部成全，他們仍然必須遵守。他們雖然遵守摩西律法，卻也期盼基督來臨，因為他們認為摩西律法是祂來臨的象徵，他們相信在祂向他們顯示之前，他們必須遵守那些外在行為。
- 16 他們不認為救恩來自摩西律法，摩西律法是用來加強他們對基督的信心；因此他們信賴那說過未來之事的預言之靈，經由信心，保有對永恆救恩的希望。

And behold they are hunted at this day by the Lamanites. Thus the words of Abinadi were brought to pass, which he said concerning the seed of the priests who caused that he should suffer death by fire.

For he said unto them: What ye shall do unto me shall be a type of things to come.

And now Abinadi was the first that suffered death by fire because of his belief in God; now this is what he meant, that many should suffer death by fire, according as he had suffered.

And he said unto the priests of Noah that their seed should cause many to be put to death, in the like manner as he was, and that they should be scattered abroad and slain, even as a sheep having no shepherd is driven and slain by wild beasts; and now behold, these words were verified, for they were driven by the Lamanites, and they were hunted, and they were smitten.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that they could not overpower the Nephites they returned again to their own land; and many of them came over to dwell in the land of Ishmael and the land of Nephi, and did join themselves to the people of God, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And they did also bury their weapons of war, according as their brethren had, and they began to be a righteous people; and they did walk in the ways of the Lord, and did observe to keep his commandments and his statutes.

Yea, and they did keep the law of Moses; for it was expedient that they should keep the law of Moses as yet, for it was not all fulfilled. But notwithstanding the law of Moses, they did look forward to the coming of Christ, considering that the law of Moses was a type of his coming, and believing that they must keep those outward performances until the time that he should be revealed unto them.

Now they did not suppose that salvation came by the law of Moses; but the law of Moses did serve to strengthen their faith in Christ; and thus they did retain a hope through faith, unto eternal salvation, relying upon the spirit of prophecy, which spake of those things to come.

17 現在看啊，艾蒙、亞倫、奧姆納、海姆乃以及他們的弟兄，因為在拉曼人當中獲得的成功，而極為喜樂；他們知道，主按照他們的祈禱賜予，並在各方面向他們驗證了祂的話。

And now behold, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and Himni, and their brethren did rejoice exceedingly, for the success which they had had among the Lamanites, seeing that the Lord had granted unto them according to their prayers, and that he had also verified his word unto them in every particular.

阿爾瑪書26

- 1 艾蒙對他弟兄說了這樣的話：我的兄弟和弟兄們，看啊，我告訴你們，我們有多麼好的理由高興啊；因為我們從柴雷罕拉地出發的時候，哪裡料到神會賜給我們這麼大的祝福呢？
- 2 現在，請問，祂賜給了我們哪些偉大的祝福？你們看得出來嗎？
- 3 看啊，我來替你們回答；我們的弟兄拉曼人，原本身處黑暗中，是的，身處最黑暗的深淵裡；但是看啊，他們有多少人得見神的奇妙之光啊！那賜給我們的祝福就是讓我們成為神手中的工具，促成這項偉大的事工。
- 4 看啊，他們成千的人都歡欣快樂，並被帶進神的羊圈。
- 5 看啊，田地已經熟了，而你們有福了，因為你們確曾揮動鐮刀，努力收割，是的，你們終日辛勤；看看你們禾捆的數量！那些禾捆都要收進穀倉裡，免得糟蹋了。
- 6 是的，他們在末日必不被暴風吹倒，是的，也不被旋風拔起；暴風來臨時，他們必被收聚在他們的地方，暴風無法吹襲他們，是的，強風也無法把他們颳到敵人想帶他們去的地方。
- 7 但是看啊，他們在收割之主手中，他們屬於祂；祂會在末日高舉他們。
- 8 我們神的名是應當稱頌的；讓我們歌頌讚美祂，是的，讓我們感謝祂的聖名，因為祂永遠行正義之事。
- 9 若非我們離開柴雷罕拉地上到這裡來，這些我們摯愛的，而且也摯愛我們的弟兄，必仍受憎恨我們之苦，是的，並且對神而言，他們還會是陌生人。

Alma 26

And now, these are the words of Ammon to his brethren, which say thus: My brothers and my brethren, behold I say unto you, how great reason have we to rejoice; for could we have supposed when we started from the land of Zarahemla that God would have granted unto us such great blessings?

And now, I ask, what great blessings has he bestowed upon us? Can ye tell?

Behold, I answer for you; for our brethren, the Lamanites, were in darkness, yea, even in the darkest abyss, but behold, how many of them are brought to behold the marvelous light of God! And this is the blessing which hath been bestowed upon us, that we have been made instruments in the hands of God to bring about this great work.

Behold, thousands of them do rejoice, and have been brought into the fold of God.

Behold, the field was ripe, and blessed are ye, for ye did thrust in the sickle, and did reap with your might, yea, all the day long did ye labor; and behold the number of your sheaves! And they shall be gathered into the garners, that they are not wasted.

Yea, they shall not be beaten down by the storm at the last day; yea, neither shall they be harrowed up by the whirlwinds; but when the storm cometh they shall be gathered together in their place, that the storm cannot penetrate to them; yea, neither shall they be driven with fierce winds whithersoever the enemy listeth to carry them.

But behold, they are in the hands of the Lord of the harvest, and they are his; and he will raise them up at the last day.

Blessed be the name of our God; let us sing to his praise, yea, let us give thanks to his holy name, for he doth work righteousness forever.

For if we had not come up out of the land of Zarahemla, these our dearly beloved brethren, who have so dearly beloved us, would still have been racked with hatred against us, yea, and they would also have been strangers to God.

- 10 事情是這樣的，艾蒙說完這些話，他的兄弟亞倫責備他說：艾蒙，恐怕你是快樂過度而誇口了。
- 11 但是艾蒙對他說：我既不誇耀自己的力量，也不誇耀自己的智慧；但是看啊，我的快樂十足，是的，我的心充滿快樂，我要因我的神而高興。
- 12 是的，我自知微不足道；我的力量薄弱；所以我不誇耀自己，但我要誇耀我的神，因為有祂的力量，我什麼事都能做；是的，看啊，我們已在這塊土地上行了許多大奇蹟，我們永遠都要為此讚頌祂的名。
- 13 看啊，有多少弟兄已由祂解除了地獄的痛苦，並被引領而歌頌救贖之愛？這都是因為祂在我們裡面的話語的力量，所以我們難道沒有好理由高興嗎？
- 14 是的，我們有理由永遠讚美祂，因為祂是至高之神，解救我們的弟兄脫離了地獄的鎖鏈。
- 15 是的，他們曾被永恆的黑暗與毀滅圍困，但是看啊，祂把他們帶進祂永恆的光明裡，是的，帶進永恆的救恩中，並以祂無比厚愛圍繞著他們；是的，我們是祂手中的工具，執行此項偉大而奇妙的事工。
- 16 因此，讓我們覺得榮耀吧！是的，我們要以主為榮；是的，我們要喜樂，因為我們的快樂十足；是的，我們要永遠讚美我們的神。看啊，誰能過於以主為榮呢？是的，關於祂的大能、慈悲，以及祂對人類兒女的恆久忍耐，誰能說得太多呢？看啊，我告訴你們，我無法說出我心中感受的最小一部分。
- 17 誰料想到我們的神如此仁慈，把我們從可怕的、充滿罪惡且污穢的狀態中搶救出來？
- 18 看啊，我們以前甚至滿腔憤怒地出去，大膽威脅要毀滅祂的教會。

And it came to pass that when Ammon had said these words, his brother Aaron rebuked him, saying: Ammon, I fear that thy joy doth carry thee away unto boasting.

But Ammon said unto him: I do not boast in my own strength, nor in my own wisdom; but behold, my joy is full, yea, my heart is brim with joy, and I will rejoice in my God.

Yea, I know that I am nothing; as to my strength I am weak; therefore I will not boast of myself, but I will boast of my God, for in his strength I can do all things; yea, behold, many mighty miracles we have wrought in this land, for which we will praise his name forever.

Behold, how many thousands of our brethren has he loosed from the pains of hell; and they are brought to sing redeeming love, and this because of the power of his word which is in us, therefore have we not great reason to rejoice?

Yea, we have reason to praise him forever, for he is the Most High God, and has loosed our brethren from the chains of hell.

Yea, they were encircled about with everlasting darkness and destruction; but behold, he has brought them into his everlasting light, yea, into everlasting salvation; and they are encircled about with the matchless bounty of his love; yea, and we have been instruments in his hands of doing this great and marvelous work.

Therefore, let us glory, yea, we will glory in the Lord; yea, we will rejoice, for our joy is full; yea, we will praise our God forever. Behold, who can glory too much in the Lord? Yea, who can say too much of his great power, and of his mercy, and of his long-suffering towards the children of men? Behold, I say unto you, I cannot say the smallest part which I feel.

Who could have supposed that our God would have been so merciful as to have snatched us from our awful, sinful, and polluted state?

Behold, we went forth even in wrath, with mighty threatenings to destroy his church.

- 19 祂為什麼沒有把我們交至可怕的毀滅，是的，祂為什麼不讓祂公義之劍落在我們身上，並判定我們永遠絕望？
- 20 啊，一想到這，我的靈魂幾乎就要逃遁。看啊，祂不但沒有向我們行使祂的公道，反而極仁慈地帶我們越過死亡與悲慘的永恆深淵，甚至拯救我們的靈魂。
- 21 現在看啊，弟兄們，有哪一個自然人知道這些事呢？我告訴你們，除了悔改的人外，沒有人知道這些事。
- 22 是的，凡是悔改，運用信心，結出好行為，並繼續不斷祈禱的人——神的奧祕必讓這樣的人知道，是的，那從未啟示的事也必向這樣的人啟示；是的，必指派這樣的人帶領成千上萬的靈魂悔改，正如指派我們帶領我們這些弟兄悔改一樣。
- 23 弟兄們，你們還記得以前我們告訴我們柴雷罕拉地的弟兄說，我們要上尼腓地向我們的弟兄拉曼人傳道時，他們笑我們，蔑視我們的情形嗎？
- 24 他們對我們說：你們以為你們能使拉曼人認識真理嗎？拉曼人的心喜愛流人血，他們以犯最重大的罪惡度日，他們的行徑一開始就是犯罪的行徑；你們以為你們能使像他們這樣倔強的民族認清他們祖先傳統的錯誤嗎？弟兄們，你們都記得這就是他們當初講的話。
- 25 此外，他們還說：讓我們拿起武器攻擊他們，將他們和他們的罪惡從這地上滅絕，免得他們征服我們，毀滅我們。
- 26 但是看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我們到曠野裡來，並不是要毀滅我們的弟兄，而是希望我們或許能拯救他們一些靈魂。

Oh then, why did he not consign us to an awful destruction, yea, why did he not let the sword of his justice fall upon us, and doom us to eternal despair?

Oh, my soul, almost as it were, fleeth at the thought. Behold, he did not exercise his justice upon us, but in his great mercy hath brought us over that everlasting gulf of death and misery, even to the salvation of our souls.

And now behold, my brethren, what natural man is there that knoweth these things? I say unto you, there is none that knoweth these things, save it be the penitent.

Yea, he that repenteth and exerciseth faith, and bringeth forth good works, and prayeth continually without ceasing—unto such it is given to know the mysteries of God; yea, unto such it shall be given to reveal things which never have been revealed; yea, and it shall be given unto such to bring thousands of souls to repentance, even as it has been given unto us to bring these our brethren to repentance.

Now do ye remember, my brethren, that we said unto our brethren in the land of Zarahemla, we go up to the land of Nephi, to preach unto our brethren, the Lamanites, and they laughed us to scorn?

For they said unto us: Do ye suppose that ye can bring the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth? Do ye suppose that ye can convince the Lamanites of the incorrectness of the traditions of their fathers, as stiffnecked a people as they are; whose hearts delight in the shedding of blood; whose days have been spent in the grossest iniquity; whose ways have been the ways of a transgressor from the beginning? Now my brethren, ye remember that this was their language.

And moreover they did say: Let us take up arms against them, that we destroy them and their iniquity out of the land, lest they overrun us and destroy us.

But behold, my beloved brethren, we came into the wilderness not with the intent to destroy our brethren, but with the intent that perhaps we might save some few of their souls.

- 27 當我們心情沮喪，打算回去時，看啊，主安慰我們，並說：到你們的弟兄拉曼人那裡去，耐心忍受你們的痛苦，我必賜你們成功。
- 28 現在看啊，我們來了，到了他們這裡，耐心忍受，備嘗艱辛；是的，我們依靠世人的憐憫，從一家到一家——不僅依靠世人的憐憫，更依靠神的憐憫。
- 29 我們進到他們家裡並教他們，我們在街上教他們，是的，在山崗上教他們；我們也進到他們的聖殿和會堂裡並教他們；我們遭人驅逐、嘲弄、吐口水、攔打；我們遭人石砸，也遭人拘捕，以堅韌的繩索捆綁，關進監牢；由於神的大能與智慧才又把我們救出來。
- 30 我們受盡折磨，經歷這一切，希望或許能成為拯救某些靈魂的工具；我們當時認為，如果可以成為拯救某些靈魂的工具，我們的快樂就會是十足的。
- 31 現在看啊，我們舉目可見我們辛勞的成果；那果子算少嗎？我告訴你們，不少，那果子很多；是的，從他們對弟兄與對我們的愛，我們可以作證他們是真誠的。
- 32 看啊，他們寧可犧牲自己的性命，也不願取敵人的性命；他們愛自己的弟兄，所以把作戰的武器都深埋在地下。
- 33 現在看啊，我對你們說，在這塊土地上曾有過這麼偉大的愛嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，還沒有，就是尼腓人也還沒有。
- 34 因為看啊，他們會拿起武器攻擊他們的弟兄，而不會讓自己被殺。看啊，已有多少拉曼人犧牲了生命；然而我們知道，因為他們的愛心，因為他們憎恨罪惡，他們已到他們的神那裡去了。

Now when our hearts were depressed, and we were about to turn back, behold, the Lord comforted us, and said: Go amongst thy brethren, the Lamanites, and bear with patience thine afflictions, and I will give unto you success.

And now behold, we have come, and been forth amongst them; and we have been patient in our sufferings, and we have suffered every privation; yea, we have traveled from house to house, relying upon the mercies of the world—not upon the mercies of the world alone but upon the mercies of God.

And we have entered into their houses and taught them, and we have taught them in their streets; yea, and we have taught them upon their hills; and we have also entered into their temples and their synagogues and taught them; and we have been cast out, and mocked, and spit upon, and smote upon our cheeks; and we have been stoned, and taken and bound with strong cords, and cast into prison; and through the power and wisdom of God we have been delivered again.

And we have suffered all manner of afflictions, and all this, that perhaps we might be the means of saving some soul; and we supposed that our joy would be full if perhaps we could be the means of saving some.

Now behold, we can look forth and see the fruits of our labors; and are they few? I say unto you, Nay, they are many; yea, and we can witness of their sincerity, because of their love towards their brethren and also towards us.

For behold, they had rather sacrifice their lives than even to take the life of their enemy; and they have buried their weapons of war deep in the earth, because of their love towards their brethren.

And now behold I say unto you, has there been so great love in all the land? Behold, I say unto you, Nay, there has not, even among the Nephites.

For behold, they would take up arms against their brethren; they would not suffer themselves to be slain. But behold how many of these have laid down their lives; and we know that they have gone to their God, because of their love and of their hatred to sin.

35 我們難道沒有理由高興嗎？我告訴你們，創世以來，沒有人像我們有這麼好的理由高興；是的，我快樂過度，以致於因神而誇口；因為祂有一切力量、一切智慧、一切理解；祂無所不知，祂是慈悲之神，祂甚至拯救願意悔改並相信祂名的人。

36 就算這是誇口，我也要誇口；因為神是我的生命、我的光、我的喜樂、我的救恩、我永恆災禍的救贖。是的，我神的名是應當稱頌的，祂關心這民族；這民族原為以色列樹上的一枝，從母樹上失落到異鄉；是的，我說，我神的名是應當稱頌的，祂關心我們這些異鄉的流浪者。

37 弟兄們，我們知道神關心每一個民族，無論他們在什麼地方；是的，祂點算祂的人民，祂慈悲的心腸遍及全世界。這是我的喜樂，我無限的感恩；是的，我要永遠感謝我的神。阿們。

Now have we not reason to rejoice? Yea, I say unto you, there never were men that had so great reason to rejoice as we, since the world began; yea, and my joy is carried away, even unto boasting in my God; for he has all power, all wisdom, and all understanding; he comprehendeth all things, and he is a merciful Being, even unto salvation, to those who will repent and believe on his name.

Now if this is boasting, even so will I boast; for this is my life and my light, my joy and my salvation, and my redemption from everlasting wo. Yea, blessed is the name of my God, who has been mindful of this people, who are a branch of the tree of Israel, and has been lost from its body in a strange land; yea, I say, blessed be the name of my God, who has been mindful of us, wanderers in a strange land.

Now my brethren, we see that God is mindful of every people, whatsoever land they may be in; yea, he numbereth his people, and his bowels of mercy are over all the earth. Now this is my joy, and my great thanksgiving; yea, and I will give thanks unto my God forever. Amen.

阿爾瑪書27

- 1 事情是這樣的，那些和尼腓人作戰的拉曼人作了多次努力要毀滅他們後，卻發覺企圖毀滅他們終歸徒勞，於是重返尼腓地。
- 2 事情是這樣的，亞瑪力人因為遭受損失，極為憤怒。他們眼看企圖向尼腓人報復不成，就開始煽動人民惱怒他們的弟兄安太尼腓李海人；於是他們又開始去毀滅他們。
- 3 這人民依然不肯拿起武器，寧可任由敵人殺戮。
- 4 艾蒙和他的弟兄看到這毀滅的行動臨到他們所摯愛的人身上，以及摯愛他們的人身上——這些人視他們如同神派來的天使，要把他們從永恆的毀滅中救出來——因此，艾蒙和他的弟兄看到此一慘絕的毀滅行動時，動了慈心，對國王說：
- 5 我們集合主的人民，下到柴雷罕拉地，到我們的弟兄尼腓人那裡，逃出敵人的手，免得我們被毀滅。
- 6 但是國王對他們說：看啊，尼腓人會毀滅我們的，因為我們曾多次謀殺他們，犯罪傷害他們。
- 7 艾蒙說：我去求問主，如果主對我們說，下到我們的弟兄那裡去，你們願意去嗎？
- 8 國王對他說：願意，如果主對我們說去，我們就下到我們的弟兄那裡去，我們願意當他們的奴隸，直到我們補償了我們對他們犯下的許多謀殺與罪行。

Alma 27

Now it came to pass that when those Lamanites who had gone to war against the Nephites had found, after their many struggles to destroy them, that it was in vain to seek their destruction, they returned again to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that the Amalekites, because of their loss, were exceedingly angry. And when they saw that they could not seek revenge from the Nephites, they began to stir up the people in anger against their brethren, the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi; therefore they began again to destroy them.

Now this people again refused to take their arms, and they suffered themselves to be slain according to the desires of their enemies.

Now when Ammon and his brethren saw this work of destruction among those whom they so dearly beloved, and among those who had so dearly beloved them—for they were treated as though they were angels sent from God to save them from everlasting destruction—therefore, when Ammon and his brethren saw this great work of destruction, they were moved with compassion, and they said unto the king:

Let us gather together this people of the Lord, and let us go down to the land of Zarahemla to our brethren the Nephites, and flee out of the hands of our enemies, that we be not destroyed.

But the king said unto them: Behold, the Nephites will destroy us, because of the many murders and sins we have committed against them.

And Ammon said: I will go and inquire of the Lord, and if he say unto us, go down unto our brethren, will ye go?

And the king said unto him: Yea, if the Lord saith unto us go, we will go down unto our brethren, and we will be their slaves until we repair unto them the many murders and sins which we have committed against them.

- 9 但是艾蒙對他說：那違反我們弟兄的法律，那法律是我父親制定的，其中規定他們當中不得有任何奴隸；所以我們還是去吧，讓我們依靠弟兄們的憐憫。
- 10 但是國王對他說：去求問主，如果祂說我們去，我們就去；否則我們就死在此地。
- 11 事情是這樣的，艾蒙就去求問主，主對他說：
- 12 這人民要離開此地，免得他們滅亡；因為撒但緊緊抓住了亞瑪力人的心，他們煽動拉曼人惱怒他們的弟兄，要殺害他們；所以你們要離開這裡；這人民中的這一代有福了，因為我必保護他們。
- 13 事情是這樣的，艾蒙把主對他說的話都告訴了國王。
- 14 他們集合了全體人民，是的，所有主的人民，也聚集了所有的牲口，離開那地，進入分隔尼腓地和柴雷罕拉地的曠野，來到邊境附近。
- 15 事情是這樣的，艾蒙對他們說：看啊，我和我的弟兄要進柴雷罕拉地，你們留在這裡直到我們回來；我們去探探我們弟兄的心，看他們是否願意讓你們進入他們的土地。
- 16 事情是這樣的，正當艾蒙進入那地時，他和他的弟兄在我們先前說過的地方遇見阿爾瑪；看啊，這是一次快樂的相逢。
- 17 艾蒙快樂極了，他滿心歡喜；是的，他被來自神的喜樂吞沒，甚至體力不支，又倒在地上了。
- 18 這豈不是無比的快樂？看啊，除了真正悔改的人和謙卑追求幸福的人外，沒有人能得到這種快樂。

But Ammon said unto him: It is against the law of our brethren, which was established by my father, that there should be any slaves among them; therefore let us go down and rely upon the mercies of our brethren.

But the king said unto him: Inquire of the Lord, and if he saith unto us go, we will go; otherwise we will perish in the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon went and inquired of the Lord, and the Lord said unto him:

Get this people out of this land, that they perish not; for Satan has great hold on the hearts of the Amalekites, who do stir up the Lamanites to anger against their brethren to slay them; therefore get thee out of this land; and blessed are this people in this generation, for I will preserve them.

And now it came to pass that Ammon went and told the king all the words which the Lord had said unto him.

And they gathered together all their people, yea, all the people of the Lord, and did gather together all their flocks and herds, and departed out of the land, and came into the wilderness which divided the land of Nephi from the land of Zarahemla, and came over near the borders of the land.

And it came to pass that Ammon said unto them: Behold, I and my brethren will go forth into the land of Zarahemla, and ye shall remain here until we return; and we will try the hearts of our brethren, whether they will that ye shall come into their land.

And it came to pass that as Ammon was going forth into the land, that he and his brethren met Alma, over in the place of which has been spoken; and behold, this was a joyful meeting.

Now the joy of Ammon was so great even that he was full; yea, he was swallowed up in the joy of his God, even to the exhausting of his strength; and he fell again to the earth.

Now was not this exceeding joy? Behold, this is joy which none receiveth save it be the truly penitent and humble seeker of happiness.

- 19 阿爾瑪與弟兄們相逢，確實非常快樂，亞倫、奧姆納和海姆乃也非常快樂，但是看啊，他們的快樂並未超過體力的負荷。
- 20 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪領著弟兄們回到柴雷罕拉地，回到他家裡。他們把在尼腓地他們弟兄拉曼人那裡所經歷的一切事情，都告訴了首席法官。
- 21 事情是這樣的，首席法官向全地發布公告，就他們的弟兄安太尼腓李海人入境一事，徵詢民意。
- 22 事情是這樣的，民意來到說：看啊，我們願將滿地富以南、東部沿著海、毗連著滿地富的裘勛地讓出來；我們願意把裘勛這塊地給我們的弟兄作為產業。
- 23 看啊，我們要在裘勛地與尼腓地之間駐軍，保護我們在裘勛地的弟兄；我們這麼做，是因為他們害怕拿起武器攻擊他們的弟兄而犯罪；他們之所以這麼恐懼，是因為他們痛悔所犯的許多謀殺和可怕的罪行。
- 24 現在看啊，我們為我們的弟兄這麼做，好讓他們能以裘勛地為業；我們派軍隊保護他們，免受敵人侵襲，他們只要給我們一小部分物資，協助我們供應駐軍即可。
- 25 事情是這樣的，艾蒙聽了這意見，就回安太尼腓李海人那裡去，阿爾瑪也同去，到了曠野中他們紮營的地方，就讓他們知道這一切事情。阿爾瑪還向他們述說他和艾蒙、亞倫及其弟兄歸信的經過。

Now the joy of Alma in meeting his brethren was truly great, and also the joy of Aaron, of Omner, and Himni; but behold their joy was not that to exceed their strength.

And now it came to pass that Alma conducted his brethren back to the land of Zarahemla; even to his own house. And they went and told the chief judge all the things that had happened unto them in the land of Nephi, among their brethren, the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the chief judge sent a proclamation throughout all the land, desiring the voice of the people concerning the admitting their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi.

And it came to pass that the voice of the people came, saying: Behold, we will give up the land of Jershon, which is on the east by the sea, which joins the land Bountiful, which is on the south of the land Bountiful; and this land Jershon is the land which we will give unto our brethren for an inheritance.

And behold, we will set our armies between the land Jershon and the land Nephi, that we may protect our brethren in the land Jershon; and this we do for our brethren, on account of their fear to take up arms against their brethren lest they should commit sin; and this their great fear came because of their sore repentance which they had, on account of their many murders and their awful wickedness.

And now behold, this will we do unto our brethren, that they may inherit the land Jershon; and we will guard them from their enemies with our armies, on condition that they will give us a portion of their substance to assist us that we may maintain our armies.

Now, it came to pass that when Ammon had heard this, he returned to the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, and also Alma with him, into the wilderness, where they had pitched their tents, and made known unto them all these things. And Alma also related unto them his conversion, with Ammon and Aaron, and his brethren.

- 26 事情是這樣的，他們都因此非常快樂。他們下去進了裘勛地，並擁有裘勛地；尼腓人稱他們為艾蒙人；從此他們就以該名稱和其他民族區別。
- 27 他們在尼腓人中，也算在神教會的人民中，他們也以對神和對人的熱誠著稱，因為他們在一切事上完全誠實正直，他們甚至到死都對基督有堅定的信心。
- 28 他們視流弟兄的血為最可憎的；沒有人能說服他們拿起武器攻擊自己的弟兄；由於他們對基督和對復活的希望與認識，他們對死亡沒有絲毫恐懼；所以，死亡對他們而言，已被基督克服死亡的勝利所吞沒。
- 29 因此，他們寧願忍受自己弟兄可能加諸他們的最惡劣、最悲慘的死亡方式，也不願舉起劍或彎刀來擊打他們。
- 30 他們就是這麼熱誠而可愛的民族，是蒙主大恩的民族。

And it came to pass that it did cause great joy among them. And they went down into the land of Jershon, and took possession of the land of Jershon; and they were called by the Nephites the people of Ammon; therefore they were distinguished by that name ever after.

And they were among the people of Nephi, and also numbered among the people who were of the church of God. And they were also distinguished for their zeal towards God, and also towards men; for they were perfectly honest and upright in all things; and they were firm in the faith of Christ, even unto the end.

And they did look upon shedding the blood of their brethren with the greatest abhorrence; and they never could be prevailed upon to take up arms against their brethren; and they never did look upon death with any degree of terror, for their hope and views of Christ and the resurrection; therefore, death was swallowed up to them by the victory of Christ over it.

Therefore, they would suffer death in the most aggravating and distressing manner which could be inflicted by their brethren, before they would take the sword or cimeter to smite them.

And thus they were a zealous and beloved people, a highly favored people of the Lord.

阿爾瑪書28

- 1 事情是這樣的，艾蒙人定居裘勛地，又在裘勛地建立了一個教會；尼腓軍隊在裘勛地四周設防，是的，在柴雷罕拉地四周的邊境設防；看啊，拉曼軍隊已尾隨他們的弟兄進了曠野。
- 2 於是，發生了一場激烈的戰役；是的，如此激烈的戰役，是李海離開耶路撒冷以來，此地所有的人民都聞所未聞的；是的，數萬名拉曼人不是被殺就是被驅散。
- 3 是的，尼腓人也遭到嚴重的屠殺，然而拉曼人被趕走並被驅散，尼腓人則再回到自己的土地上。
- 4 這是一個到處可聽到尼腓人哀悼與慟哭之聲的時刻——
- 5 是的，寡婦哭悼丈夫，父親傷悼兒子，女兒悲悼兄弟，是的，兄弟哀悼父親；他們哀悼被殺的親人，慟哭之聲處處可聞。
- 6 這的確是個憂傷的日子，是的，是個莊嚴的時刻，也是許多禁食與祈禱的時刻。
- 7 法官統治尼腓人的第十五年就這樣結束了；
- 8 這就是艾蒙和他的弟兄的經歷，他們在尼腓地的旅程，他們在那地的苦難，他們的憂傷，他們的痛苦和旁人無法領會的快樂，他們的弟兄在裘勛地受到的接待和享有的安全。願主，全人類的救贖主，永遠祝福他們的靈魂。
- 9 這是尼腓人之間戰爭與紛爭的記事，也是尼腓人與拉曼人戰爭的記事；法官統治的第十五年的結束了。

Alma 28

And now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, and a church also established in the land of Jershon, and the armies of the Nephites were set round about the land of Jershon, yea, in all the borders round about the land of Zarahemla; behold the armies of the Lamanites had followed their brethren into the wilderness.

And thus there was a tremendous battle; yea, even such an one as never had been known among all the people in the land from the time Lehi left Jerusalem; yea, and tens of thousands of the Lamanites were slain and scattered abroad.

Yea, and also there was a tremendous slaughter among the people of Nephi; nevertheless, the Lamanites were driven and scattered, and the people of Nephi returned again to their land.

And now this was a time that there was a great mourning and lamentation heard throughout all the land, among all the people of Nephi—

Yea, the cry of widows mourning for their husbands, and also of fathers mourning for their sons, and the daughter for the brother, yea, the brother for the father; and thus the cry of mourning was heard among all of them, mourning for their kindred who had been slain.

And now surely this was a sorrowful day; yea, a time of solemnity, and a time of much fasting and prayer.

And thus endeth the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi;

And this is the account of Ammon and his brethren, their journeyings in the land of Nephi, their sufferings in the land, their sorrows, and their afflictions, and their incomprehensible joy, and the reception and safety of the brethren in the land of Jershon. And now may the Lord, the Redeemer of all men, bless their souls forever.

And this is the account of the wars and contentions among the Nephites, and also the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites; and the fifteenth year of the reign of the judges is ended.

- 10 第一年到第十五年之間，有成千上萬人喪失了性命；是的，發生了一幕可怕的流血景象。
- 11 成千上萬人的屍體深埋土裡，也有成千上萬人的屍體在地面上成堆腐爛；是的，成千上萬人因痛失親人而哀悼，他們有理由害怕，因為按照主的應許，他們的親人要被交到無盡禍患的狀態中。
- 12 另有成千上萬人確實也因痛失親人而哀悼，但是他們也在希望中歡欣鼓舞，他們知道，按照主的應許，他們的親人將復活住在神的右邊，在無窮幸福的狀態中。
- 13 由此可知，罪惡過犯，以及魔鬼為捕捉人心所設的詭計而使出的力量，會造成世人多麼大的不平等。
- 14 由此可知那叫世人在主的葡萄園中努力工作的偉大召喚；也由此可知那悲傷與快樂的主要原因——那悲傷是因人的死亡與毀滅而來的，那快樂是因帶來生命的基督之光而來的。

And from the first year to the fifteenth has brought to pass the destruction of many thousand lives; yea, it has brought to pass an awful scene of bloodshed.

And the bodies of many thousands are laid low in the earth, while the bodies of many thousands are moldering in heaps upon the face of the earth; yea, and many thousands are mourning for the loss of their kindred, because they have reason to fear, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are consigned to a state of endless wo.

While many thousands of others truly mourn for the loss of their kindred, yet they rejoice and exult in the hope, and even know, according to the promises of the Lord, that they are raised to dwell at the right hand of God, in a state of never-ending happiness.

And thus we see how great the inequality of man is because of sin and transgression, and the power of the devil, which comes by the cunning plans which he hath devised to ensnare the hearts of men.

And thus we see the great call of diligence of men to labor in the vineyards of the Lord; and thus we see the great reason of sorrow, and also of rejoicing—sorrow because of death and destruction among men, and joy because of the light of Christ unto life.

阿爾瑪書29

- 1 啊，但願我是天使，但願我能實現心中的願望，用神的號角，以震動大地的聲音講話，向每一個民族呼籲悔改！
- 2 是的，我要以雷鳴般的聲音，向每一個靈魂宣講悔改和救贖計畫，使他們悔改而歸向我們的神，讓整個地面上不再有憂傷。
- 3 但是看啊，我是個凡人，我有罪了，我不該有這種願望，因為我應該以主分派給我的事而滿足。
- 4 我不該以私願阻擾公正之神的堅定命令，因為我知道，祂按照世人的願望賜給他們死亡或生命；是的，我知道，祂以不變的命令來命令世人，祂會按照他們的意願賜給他們救恩或毀滅。
- 5 是的，我知道善與惡已擺在所有的人面前；不知善惡者無可指摘；但是，知道善惡的人，就會按照他的願望賜給他，不論他想要的是善或惡，生命或死亡，快樂或良心的譴責。
- 6 我既已知道這些事，為何還想做超過我所蒙召的工作呢？
- 7 為何我還希望作個天使，向大地各端宣講呢？
- 8 因為看啊，主已准許各族以他們自己的同胞和語言，教導祂的話，是的，教導祂的智慧認為適合他們的事；所以我們知道，主憑著公正與真理，以智慧勸導人。
- 9 我知道主命令我的事，並因此感到光榮。我不以自己為榮，而是以主命令我的事為榮；是的，這是我的光榮，因為我或許能成為神手中的工具，帶領某個靈魂悔改；這也是我的快樂。

Alma 29

O that I were an angel, and could have the wish of mine heart, that I might go forth and speak with the trump of God, with a voice to shake the earth, and cry repentance unto every people!

Yea, I would declare unto every soul, as with the voice of thunder, repentance and the plan of redemption, that they should repent and come unto our God, that there might not be more sorrow upon all the face of the earth.

But behold, I am a man, and do sin in my wish; for I ought to be content with the things which the Lord hath allotted unto me.

I ought not to harrow up in my desires the firm decree of a just God, for I know that he granteth unto men according to their desire, whether it be unto death or unto life; yea, I know that he allotteth unto men, yea, decreeth unto them decrees which are unalterable, according to their wills, whether they be unto salvation or unto destruction.

Yea, and I know that good and evil have come before all men; he that knoweth not good from evil is blameless; but he that knoweth good and evil, to him it is given according to his desires, whether he desireth good or evil, life or death, joy or remorse of conscience.

Now, seeing that I know these things, why should I desire more than to perform the work to which I have been called?

Why should I desire that I were an angel, that I could speak unto all the ends of the earth?

For behold, the Lord doth grant unto all nations, of their own nation and tongue, to teach his word, yea, in wisdom, all that he seeth fit that they should have; therefore we see that the Lord doth counsel in wisdom, according to that which is just and true.

I know that which the Lord hath commanded me, and I glory in it. I do not glory of myself, but I glory in that which the Lord hath commanded me; yea, and this is my glory, that perhaps I may be an instrument in the hands of God to bring some soul to repentance; and this is my joy.

- 10 看啊，看到很多弟兄真誠悔悟，歸向主他們的神，我的靈魂就充滿了快樂，我就記起主為我做的事，是的，祂甚至垂聽我的祈禱；是的，我記起祂向我伸出的慈悲臂膀。
- 11 是的，我也記起祖先受奴役的事；我確實知道，主救他們脫離束縛，並藉此建立了祂的教會；是的，主神，這位亞伯拉罕的神，以撒的神和雅各的神，救他們脫離束縛。
- 12 是的，我常常記得祖先受奴役的事；救他們脫離埃及人之手的同一位神，也救他們脫離束縛。
- 13 是的，那同一位神在他們當中建立了祂的教會；是的，那同一位神，以神聖的召喚來召喚我向這人民宣講祂的話，並賜給我相當的成功，我因這些成功而有十足的快樂。
- 14 我不僅為自己的成功而快樂，更為我那些上去尼腓地的弟兄獲得的成功而快樂。
- 15 看啊，他們辛勤工作，並且結出許多果子；他們的酬賞該是多麼大啊！
- 16 一想到我這些弟兄的成功，我的靈魂就好像出竅了，甚至和身體分開，我真是快樂無比。
- 17 願神恩准，讓我這些弟兄能坐在神的國度中；是的，也讓那些人，就是他們辛勞所結出的果子，不再離開，讓他們永遠讚頌祂。願神恩准，讓這一切都照我說的話實現。阿們。

And behold, when I see many of my brethren truly penitent, and coming to the Lord their God, then is my soul filled with joy; then do I remember what the Lord has done for me, yea, even that he hath heard my prayer; yea, then do I remember his merciful arm which he extended towards me.

Yea, and I also remember the captivity of my fathers; for I surely do know that the Lord did deliver them out of bondage, and by this did establish his church; yea, the Lord God, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, I have always remembered the captivity of my fathers; and that same God who delivered them out of the hands of the Egyptians did deliver them out of bondage.

Yea, and that same God did establish his church among them; yea, and that same God hath called me by a holy calling, to preach the word unto this people, and hath given me much success, in the which my joy is full.

But I do not joy in my own success alone, but my joy is more full because of the success of my brethren, who have been up to the land of Nephi.

Behold, they have labored exceedingly, and have brought forth much fruit; and how great shall be their reward!

Now, when I think of the success of these my brethren my soul is carried away, even to the separation of it from the body, as it were, so great is my joy.

And now may God grant unto these, my brethren, that they may sit down in the kingdom of God; yea, and also all those who are the fruit of their labors that they may go no more out, but that they may praise him forever. And may God grant that it may be done according to my words, even as I have spoken. Amen.

阿爾瑪書30

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，自艾蒙人定居裘助地，是的，也自拉曼人被趕離該地，而死者由當地人民埋葬後——
- 2 他們死亡的人數沒有計算過，因為為數甚多，尼腓人死亡的人數也沒有計算過——但是事情是這樣的，自他們埋葬了死者，經過多日禁食、哀悼和祈禱後，（時為法官統治尼腓人的第十六年）整個地方開始有了持續的和平。
- 3 是的，人民謹守主的誠命；他們按照摩西律法，嚴格遵行神的教儀；因為他們被教導要遵守摩西律法，直到該律法成全。
- 4 因此，法官統治尼腓人的第十六年，整年沒有動亂。
- 5 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第十七年初，仍有持續的和平。
- 6 但是事情是這樣的，第十七年末，有個人來到了柴雷罕拉地；他是反基督的人，因為他開始對人民宣講與眾先知說過的有關基督來臨的預言相反的事。
- 7 法律不反對人的信仰；因為法律若造成人的地位不平等，就完全違背神的誠命。
- 8 因為經上這樣說：今日就選擇所要事奉的。
- 9 如果一個人想要事奉神，那是他的特權；或者說，如果他信神，事奉神就是他的特權；但是如果他不信神，沒有法律可以處罰他。

Alma 30

Behold, now it came to pass that after the people of Ammon were established in the land of Jershon, yea, and also after the Lamanites were driven out of the land, and their dead were buried by the people of the land—

Now their dead were not numbered because of the greatness of their numbers; neither were the dead of the Nephites numbered—but it came to pass after they had buried their dead, and also after the days of fasting, and mourning, and prayer, (and it was in the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi) there began to be continual peace throughout all the land.

Yea, and the people did observe to keep the commandments of the Lord; and they were strict in observing the ordinances of God, according to the law of Moses; for they were taught to keep the law of Moses until it should be fulfilled.

And thus the people did have no disturbance in all the sixteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace.

But it came to pass in the latter end of the seventeenth year, there came a man into the land of Zarahemla, and he was Anti-Christ, for he began to preach unto the people against the prophecies which had been spoken by the prophets, concerning the coming of Christ.

Now there was no law against a man's belief; for it was strictly contrary to the commands of God that there should be a law which should bring men on to unequal grounds.

For thus saith the scripture: Choose ye this day, whom ye will serve.

Now if a man desired to serve God, it was his privilege; or rather, if he believed in God it was his privilege to serve him; but if he did not believe in him there was no law to punish him.

- 10 但是如果他謀殺，就要被處死；如果他搶劫，就要受處罰；如果他偷竊，也要受處罰；如果他姦淫，也要受處罰；是的，他們犯這些罪行，都要受處罰。
- 11 因為有法律規定，人要依他的罪行接受審判。但是，沒有法律反對人的信仰；因此，人只為自己所犯的罪行受處罰；因此所有的人地位平等。
- 12 這個反基督的人，名叫柯力何，（法律對他沒有約束力）開始告訴人民絕對不會有基督。他就這麼宣講說：
- 13 你們這些受制於愚蠢而空洞的希望的人啊，為什麼要讓這樣愚蠢的事加重自己的負擔呢？為什麼要尋求基督呢？沒有人能知道未來的事。
- 14 看啊，你們所謂的這些預言，你們說是聖先知傳下來的，看啊，都是你們祖先的愚蠢傳統。
- 15 你們怎麼知道那些事是真的呢？看啊，你們無法知道你們沒有看見的事；所以你們無法知道將來有位基督。
- 16 你們盼望著，並且說你們看到你們罪的赦免。但是看啊，那是心智狂亂的結果，你們這種心智錯亂，是來自你們祖先的傳統造成的；那傳統誘騙你們相信錯誤的事。
- 17 他還對他們說了很多類似這樣的話，告訴他們，不會有為世人的罪而作的贖罪，每個人今生憑其作為收穫成敗，因此每個人憑其才智而昌盛，每個人憑其能力獲勝；人不論做什麼都無罪。
- 18 他就這樣向他們宣講，誘走很多人的心，使他們在邪惡中趾高氣揚，是的，引誘很多女人和男人姦淫——告訴他們，人死了，什麼都結束了。

But if he murdered he was punished unto death; and if he robbed he was also punished; and if he stole he was also punished; and if he committed adultery he was also punished; yea, for all this wickedness they were punished.

For there was a law that men should be judged according to their crimes. Nevertheless, there was no law against a man's belief; therefore, a man was punished only for the crimes which he had done; therefore all men were on equal grounds.

And this Anti-Christ, whose name was Korihor, (and the law could have no hold upon him) began to preach unto the people that there should be no Christ. And after this manner did he preach, saying:

O ye that are bound down under a foolish and a vain hope, why do ye yoke yourselves with such foolish things? Why do ye look for a Christ? For no man can know of anything which is to come.

Behold, these things which ye call prophecies, which ye say are handed down by holy prophets, behold, they are foolish traditions of your fathers.

How do ye know of their surety? Behold, ye cannot know of things which ye do not see; therefore ye cannot know that there shall be a Christ.

Ye look forward and say that ye see a remission of your sins. But behold, it is the effect of a frenzied mind; and this derangement of your minds comes because of the traditions of your fathers, which lead you away into a belief of things which are not so.

And many more such things did he say unto them, telling them that there could be no atonement made for the sins of men, but every man fared in this life according to the management of the creature; therefore every man prospered according to his genius, and that every man conquered according to his strength; and whatsoever a man did was no crime.

And thus he did preach unto them, leading away the hearts of many, causing them to lift up their heads in their wickedness, yea, leading away many women, and also men, to commit whoredoms —telling them that when a man was dead, that was the end thereof.

- 19 這個人也去裘勛地，向艾蒙人宣講這些事；艾蒙人以前是拉曼人。
- 20 但是看啊，他們比許多尼腓人明智；他們把他抓起來綁住，送到人民的大祭司艾蒙面前。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他派人將他押解出境。他來到基甸地，又開始向他們宣講；他在這裡沒有多大成功，他又被抓起來綁著，送到那地的大祭司和首席法官面前。
- 22 事情是這樣的，大祭司對他說：你為什麼到處歪曲主的道？你為什麼教導人民說，將來不會有基督，而中斷他們的喜樂？你為什麼宣講與聖先知們的預言相反的話？
- 23 那大祭司名叫吉度拿。柯力何對他說：因為我不教來自你們祖先的愚蠢傳統，因為我不教這人民用愚蠢的教儀和形式束縛自己；這些都是古代祭司制定的，要奪取統治他們的權力和權柄，把他們留在無知中，讓他們抬不起頭來，並被你的話壓低。
- 24 你們說這人民是自由的，看啊，我說他們是受奴役的。你們說那些古代的預言是真的，看啊，我說你們不知道那些預言是真的。
- 25 你們說這人民因為一位祖先犯罪，所以是有罪而墜落的人民，看啊，我說子女不因父母而有罪。
- 26 你們還說基督必定來臨，但是看啊，我說你們並不知道將來是否會有基督。而你們還說祂必因世人的罪被殺——

Now this man went over to the land of Jershon also, to preach these things among the people of Ammon, who were once the people of the Lamanites.

But behold they were more wise than many of the Nephites; for they took him, and bound him, and carried him before Ammon, who was a high priest over that people.

And it came to pass that he caused that he should be carried out of the land. And he came over into the land of Gideon, and began to preach unto them also; and here he did not have much success, for he was taken and bound and carried before the high priest, and also the chief judge over the land.

And it came to pass that the high priest said unto him: Why do ye go about perverting the ways of the Lord? Why do ye teach this people that there shall be no Christ, to interrupt their rejoicings? Why do ye speak against all the prophecies of the holy prophets?

Now the high priest's name was Giddonah. And Korihor said unto him: Because I do not teach the foolish traditions of your fathers, and because I do not teach this people to bind themselves down under the foolish ordinances and performances which are laid down by ancient priests, to usurp power and authority over them, to keep them in ignorance, that they may not lift up their heads, but be brought down according to thy words.

Ye say that this people is a free people. Behold, I say they are in bondage. Ye say that those ancient prophecies are true. Behold, I say that ye do not know that they are true.

Ye say that this people is a guilty and a fallen people, because of the transgression of a parent. Behold, I say that a child is not guilty because of its parents.

And ye also say that Christ shall come. But behold, I say that ye do not know that there shall be a Christ. And ye say also that he shall be slain for the sins of the world—

27 你們就這樣照著來自你們祖先的愚蠢傳統和你們自己的欲望誘騙這人民；你們壓迫他們如同奴隸一般，享用他們雙手勞動的成果，使他們不敢大膽仰視，不敢享受他們的權利和特權。

28 是的，他們不敢使用自己的東西，深恐得罪他們的祭司；那些祭司任意加重他們的負擔，並且用他們的傳統、他們的夢想、他們的興緻、他們的幻象和他們假裝的神祕，使他們相信，如果他們不照他們的話做，就會得罪一個不可知而他們所謂神的人物——那人物從來沒有人見過或認識，從未有過，將來也不會有。

29 大祭司和首席法官見他心地頑硬，是的，見他甚至要辱罵神，就不願對他的話作任何答覆，派人將他綁起來，交在差役手中，將他送往柴雷罕拉地，帶到阿爾瑪和全地的首席法官那裡。

30 事情是這樣的，他被帶到阿爾瑪和首席法官那裡時，繼續他在基甸地的那一套；是的，他繼續說褻瀆的話。

31 他在阿爾瑪面前大放厥辭，辱罵祭司和教師，指控他們為了享用人民勞動的成果，而以來自祖先的愚蠢傳統來誘騙他們。

32 阿爾瑪對他說：你知道我們並未享用這人民勞動的成果；因為看啊，從法官開始統治到現在，我雖多次到各地向人民宣講神的話，但我都用自己的雙手工作，自食其力。

And thus ye lead away this people after the foolish traditions of your fathers, and according to your own desires; and ye keep them down, even as it were in bondage, that ye may glut yourselves with the labors of their hands, that they durst not look up with boldness, and that they durst not enjoy their rights and privileges.

Yea, they durst not make use of that which is their own lest they should offend their priests, who do yoke them according to their desires, and have brought them to believe, by their traditions and their dreams and their whims and their visions and their pretended mysteries, that they should, if they did not do according to their words, offend some unknown being, who they say is God—a being who never has been seen or known, who never was nor ever will be.

Now when the high priest and the chief judge saw the hardness of his heart, yea, when they saw that he would revile even against God, they would not make any reply to his words; but they caused that he should be bound; and they delivered him up into the hands of the officers, and sent him to the land of Zarahemla, that he might be brought before Alma, and the chief judge who was governor over all the land.

And it came to pass that when he was brought before Alma and the chief judge, he did go on in the same manner as he did in the land of Gideon; yea, he went on to blaspheme.

And he did rise up in great swelling words before Alma, and did revile against the priests and teachers, accusing them of leading away the people after the silly traditions of their fathers, for the sake of glutting on the labors of the people.

Now Alma said unto him: Thou knowest that we do not glut ourselves upon the labors of this people; for behold I have labored even from the commencement of the reign of the judges until now, with mine own hands for my support, notwithstanding my many travels round about the land to declare the word of God unto my people.

33 我雖然在教會裡做很多工作，但不曾因工作收過甚至一先寧那麼多的報酬；除了擔任審判職務外，我的弟兄也沒收過；那時我們只是依法按照時數領取報酬而已。

34 既然我們在教會裡工作不收取任何東西，那麼除了宣講真理，使我們因弟兄的快樂而得到快樂外，我們在教會裡工作對我們有什麼益處呢？

35 既然你知道我們不拿酬勞，為什麼還說我們向人民宣講是為了謀利呢？你認為我們欺騙這人民，還會使他們心中得到這樣的快樂嗎？

36 柯力何回答他說：對。

37 然後阿爾瑪對他說：你相信有神嗎？

38 他回答說：不相信。

39 阿爾瑪對他說：你還要否認有神，並且否認基督嗎？因為看啊，我告訴你，我知道有神，也知道基督必定來臨。

40 你有什麼證據證明沒有神，或證明基督不會來？我告訴你，你沒有證據，只有你的話而已。

41 但是看啊，我卻有一切事物為證，證明這些事都是真的；你也有一切事物向你證明，這些都是真的；你要否認這些嗎？你相信這些事都是真的嗎？

42 看啊，我知道你相信，只是你被說謊之靈控制，並且你離棄神的靈，心中容不下神的靈；而魔鬼卻有力量控制你，帶你到處進行種種詭計，毀滅神的兒女。

43 柯力何對阿爾瑪說：如果你顯個徵兆給我看，也許可以使我相信真的有神；是啊，讓我看到祂有能力，我就相信你的話是真的。

And notwithstanding the many labors which I have performed in the church, I have never received so much as even one senine for my labor; neither has any of my brethren, save it were in the judgment-seat; and then we have received only according to law for our time.

And now, if we do not receive anything for our labors in the church, what doth it profit us to labor in the church save it were to declare the truth, that we may have rejoicings in the joy of our brethren?

Then why sayest thou that we preach unto this people to get gain, when thou, of thyself, knowest that we receive no gain? And now, believest thou that we deceive this people, that causes such joy in their hearts?

And Korihor answered him, Yea.

And then Alma said unto him: Believest thou that there is a God?

And he answered, Nay.

Now Alma said unto him: Will ye deny again that there is a God, and also deny the Christ? For behold, I say unto you, I know there is a God, and also that Christ shall come.

And now what evidence have ye that there is no God, or that Christ cometh not? I say unto you that ye have none, save it be your word only.

But, behold, I have all things as a testimony that these things are true; and ye also have all things as a testimony unto you that they are true; and will ye deny them? Believest thou that these things are true?

Behold, I know that thou believest, but thou art possessed with a lying spirit, and ye have put off the Spirit of God that it may have no place in you; but the devil has power over you, and he doth carry you about, working devices that he may destroy the children of God.

And now Korihor said unto Alma: If thou wilt show me a sign, that I may be convinced that there is a God, yea, show unto me that he hath power, and then will I be convinced of the truth of thy words.

44 但是阿爾瑪對他說：你已經有足夠的徵兆了；你還要試探你的神嗎？有了你所有這些弟兄和聖先知的見證，你還要說，顯個徵兆給我看嗎？經文就在你面前，是的，萬物都說明了真的有神；是的，就是那大地、大地上的萬物，是的，還有大地之運轉，是的，以及所有按其既定方式運行的行星，都證明的確有一位至高無上的創造主。

45 你還要到處誘騙這人民的心，向他們證明沒有神嗎？你還要否認這一切見證嗎？他回答說：是的，我否認，除非你顯個徵兆給我看。

46 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪對他說：看啊，你心地頑硬，仍然要抗拒真理之靈，使你的靈魂毀滅，真令我痛心。

47 但是看啊，你喪失靈魂總比你成為用謊言和諂媚的話引領靈魂毀滅的工具要好；所以，如果你再否認，看啊，神必擊打你，你必成為啞巴，永遠不再開口，不再欺騙這人民。

48 柯力何對他說：我不否認神的存在，只是我不相信有神；而且我還要說，你們也不知道是否有神；除非你們顯個徵兆給我看，否則我不相信。

49 於是阿爾瑪對他說：這就是我要給你的徵兆，你必按照我的話被擊成啞巴；我奉神的名說，你必被擊成啞巴，不能再說話。

50 阿爾瑪說完這些話，柯力何就被擊成啞巴，正如阿爾瑪所說，不能說話。

But Alma said unto him: Thou hast had signs enough; will ye tempt your God? Will ye say, Show unto me a sign, when ye have the testimony of all these thy brethren, and also all the holy prophets? The scriptures are laid before thee, yea, and all things denote there is a God; yea, even the earth, and all things that are upon the face of it, yea, and its motion, yea, and also all the planets which move in their regular form do witness that there is a Supreme Creator.

And yet do ye go about, leading away the hearts of this people, testifying unto them there is no God? And yet will ye deny against all these witnesses? And he said: Yea, I will deny, except ye shall show me a sign.

And now it came to pass that Alma said unto him: Behold, I am grieved because of the hardness of your heart, yea, that ye will still resist the spirit of the truth, that thy soul may be destroyed.

But behold, it is better that thy soul should be lost than that thou shouldst be the means of bringing many souls down to destruction, by thy lying and by thy flattering words; therefore if thou shalt deny again, behold God shall smite thee, that thou shalt become dumb, that thou shalt never open thy mouth any more, that thou shalt not deceive this people any more.

Now Korihor said unto him: I do not deny the existence of a God, but I do not believe that there is a God; and I say also, that ye do not know that there is a God; and except ye show me a sign, I will not believe.

Now Alma said unto him: This will I give unto thee for a sign, that thou shalt be struck dumb, according to my words; and I say, that in the name of God, ye shall be struck dumb, that ye shall no more have utterance.

Now when Alma had said these words, Korihor was struck dumb, that he could not have utterance, according to the words of Alma.

- 51 首席法官看了這情形，就伸手寫給柯力何道：你相信神的大能嗎？你想阿爾瑪會用誰來顯示徵兆呢？你希望他使別人受苦，來顯徵兆給你看了嗎？看啊，他已經顯徵兆給你看了；現在你還要爭辯嗎？
- 52 柯力何伸手寫道：我知道我已經成了啞巴，因為我不能說話；我知道除了神的大能以外，沒有任何事物能使我變成這樣；是的，我一直都知道真的有神。
- 53 但是看啊，魔鬼欺騙了我，因為他以天使的姿態向我顯現，對我說：去糾正這人民，因為他們已經步入歧途，跟隨一位不可知的神。他對我說：沒有神；是的，他還教我該說什麼話；我教導他的話，我教這些話因為這些話取悅肉慾之心；我教這些話，直到我很成功，以致我深信他的話是真的；因此我抗拒真理，甚至給自己招來這可怕的詛罰。
- 54 他寫完這話，便懇求阿爾瑪向神祈求，希望能除去他身上的詛罰。
- 55 但是阿爾瑪對他說：如果這詛罰從你身上除去，你仍然會再誘騙這人民的心；所以，讓主按照他的旨意對待你。
- 56 事情是這樣的，那詛罰並未從柯力何身上除去；他被趕出去，挨家挨戶，四處乞食。
- 57 柯力何的遭遇立即就傳遍全境；是的，首席法官向境內全體人民發出公告，向那些相信柯力何言論的人宣布，他們務必從速悔改，免得遭到同樣的懲罰。

And now when the chief judge saw this, he put forth his hand and wrote unto Korihor, saying: Art thou convinced of the power of God? In whom did ye desire that Alma should show forth his sign? Would ye that he should afflict others, to show unto thee a sign? Behold, he has showed unto you a sign; and now will ye dispute more?

And Korihor put forth his hand and wrote, saying: I know that I am dumb, for I cannot speak; and I know that nothing save it were the power of God could bring this upon me; yea, and I always knew that there was a God.

But behold, the devil hath deceived me; for he appeared unto me in the form of an angel, and said unto me: Go and reclaim this people, for they have all gone astray after an unknown God. And he said unto me: There is no God; yea, and he taught me that which I should say. And I have taught his words; and I taught them because they were pleasing unto the carnal mind; and I taught them, even until I had much success, insomuch that I verily believed that they were true; and for this cause I withstood the truth, even until I have brought this great curse upon me.

Now when he had said this, he besought that Alma should pray unto God, that the curse might be taken from him.

But Alma said unto him: If this curse should be taken from thee thou wouldst again lead away the hearts of this people; therefore, it shall be unto thee even as the Lord will.

And it came to pass that the curse was not taken off of Korihor; but he was cast out, and went about from house to house begging for his food.

Now the knowledge of what had happened unto Korihor was immediately published throughout all the land; yea, the proclamation was sent forth by the chief judge to all the people in the land, declaring unto those who had believed in the words of Korihor that they must speedily repent, lest the same judgments would come unto them.

58 事情是這樣的，他們都認清了柯力何的邪惡，因此都重新歸信了主；柯力何式的罪惡乃告結束。而柯力何則挨家挨戶，四處乞食為生。

59 事情是這樣的，他到了一群人中間，是的，即一群以一位名叫卓倫的人為首，脫離尼腓人且自稱卓倫人的人民中——他一到他們那裡，看啊，便被撞倒、踐踏而死。

60 由此可知歪曲主道路之人的下場；由此可知，魔鬼在末日不會援助他的兒女，卻會迅速拖他們下地獄。

And it came to pass that they were all convinced of the wickedness of Korihor; therefore they were all converted again unto the Lord; and this put an end to the iniquity after the manner of Korihor. And Korihor did go about from house to house, begging food for his support.

And it came to pass that as he went forth among the people, yea, among a people who had separated themselves from the Nephites and called themselves Zoramites, being led by a man whose name was Zoram—and as he went forth amongst them, behold, he was run upon and trodden down, even until he was dead.

And thus we see the end of him who perverteth the ways of the Lord; and thus we see that the devil will not support his children at the last day, but doth speedily drag them down to hell.

阿爾瑪書31

- 1 事情是這樣的，柯力何死後，阿爾瑪得到消息說，卓倫人在歪曲主的道路，他們的領袖卓倫引導人心拜不能說話的偶像；阿爾瑪的心又開始為這人民的罪而難過。
- 2 得知人民的罪惡是阿爾瑪十分憂傷的原因；他的心因為卓倫人和尼腓人分離而極為憂傷。
- 3 卓倫人聚集在他們稱為安鐵昂納的地方；那地方靠近海岸，位於柴雷罕拉地以東，裘勛地以南，毗連拉曼人遍佈的南部曠野。
- 4 尼腓人很怕卓倫人與拉曼人來往，這會造成尼腓人這邊的重大損失。
- 5 鑒於宣講神的話有一種強烈的趨勢會引導人行公正的事——是的，這對人心的影響，比刀劍或他們遭遇的任何事都還要有力——所以阿爾瑪認為他們應該去試試神的話的功效。
- 6 因此他帶了艾蒙、亞倫和奧姆納，而將海姆乃留在柴雷罕拉的教會裡；他帶了前面三人，也帶了在米勒克的艾繆萊克和齊愛治樂，他還帶了自己的兩個兒子。
- 7 他沒有帶長子同去，他名叫希拉曼；他帶去的兩個兒子，名為希伯隆和柯林安頓；這些就是與他同去卓倫人中，向他們宣講神話語的人的名字。

Alma 31

Now it came to pass that after the end of Korihor, Alma having received tidings that the Zoramites were perverting the ways of the Lord, and that Zoram, who was their leader, was leading the hearts of the people to bow down to dumb idols, his heart again began to sicken because of the iniquity of the people.

For it was the cause of great sorrow to Alma to know of iniquity among his people; therefore his heart was exceedingly sorrowful because of the separation of the Zoramites from the Nephites.

Now the Zoramites had gathered themselves together in a land which they called Antionum, which was east of the land of Zarahemla, which lay nearly bordering upon the seashore, which was south of the land of Jershon, which also bordered upon the wilderness south, which wilderness was full of the Lamanites.

Now the Nephites greatly feared that the Zoramites would enter into a correspondence with the Lamanites, and that it would be the means of great loss on the part of the Nephites.

And now, as the preaching of the word had a great tendency to lead the people to do that which was just—yea, it had had more powerful effect upon the minds of the people than the sword, or anything else, which had happened unto them—therefore Alma thought it was expedient that they should try the virtue of the word of God.

Therefore he took Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner; and Himni he did leave in the church in Zarahemla; but the former three he took with him, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, who were at Melek; and he also took two of his sons.

Now the eldest of his sons he took not with him, and his name was Helaman; but the names of those whom he took with him were Shiblón and Coriantón; and these are the names of those who went with him among the Zoramites, to preach unto them the word.

- 8 卓倫人是叛離尼腓人的人，所以從前曾有神的話向他們宣講過。
- 9 但是他們陷入極大的錯誤中，因為他們不按照摩西律法謹守神的誠命和規章。
- 10 他們也不照教會的做法，不繼續每天向神禱告祈求，免得受了誘惑。
- 11 是的，總之，他們在許多事上歪曲主的道；因此，為了這個緣故，阿爾瑪和他的弟兄到那裡向他們宣講神的話。
- 12 他們到了那裡，看啊，他們非常驚訝；他們發現卓倫人建了會堂，每星期在他們稱為主的那一天的那一天聚在一起；他們崇拜的方式，是阿爾瑪和他的弟兄從未見過的；
- 13 他們在會堂中央，築了一個臺子，供人站立，這臺子高過人頭，上面只能容納一人。
- 14 所以，凡是想要崇拜的人，都得前去站在上面，伸手向天，大聲喊道：
- 15 聖哉，神聖之神；我們相信您是神，我們相信您是神聖的，您過去是靈，現在是靈，永遠都是靈。
- 16 神聖之神，我們相信您把我們和我們的弟兄分開；我們不相信我們弟兄的傳統，那是他們幼稚的祖先傳給他們的；而我們相信您已揀選我們作您聖潔的兒女；您也使我們知道將來不會有基督。

Now the Zoramites were dissenters from the Nephites; therefore they had had the word of God preached unto them.

But they had fallen into great errors, for they would not observe to keep the commandments of God, and his statutes, according to the law of Moses.

Neither would they observe the performances of the church, to continue in prayer and supplication to God daily, that they might not enter into temptation.

Yea, in fine, they did pervert the ways of the Lord in very many instances; therefore, for this cause, Alma and his brethren went into the land to preach the word unto them.

Now, when they had come into the land, behold, to their astonishment they found that the Zoramites had built synagogues, and that they did gather themselves together on one day of the week, which day they did call the day of the Lord; and they did worship after a manner which Alma and his brethren had never beheld;

For they had a place built up in the center of their synagogue, a place for standing, which was high above the head; and the top thereof would only admit one person.

Therefore, whosoever desired to worship must go forth and stand upon the top thereof, and stretch forth his hands towards heaven, and cry with a loud voice, saying:

Holy, holy God; we believe that thou art God, and we believe that thou art holy, and that thou wast a spirit, and that thou art a spirit, and that thou wilt be a spirit forever.

Holy God, we believe that thou hast separated us from our brethren; and we do not believe in the tradition of our brethren, which was handed down to them by the childishness of their fathers; but we believe that thou hast elected us to be thy holy children; and also thou hast made it known unto us that there shall be no Christ.

- 17 您是昨日、今日、永遠都一樣的；您已揀選我們，使我們將來必得救；而周遭所有的人則註定必被您的憤怒拋下地獄；神啊，為了那聖潔，我們感謝您；我們也感謝您揀選我們，使我們不致被我們弟兄的愚蠢傳統誘入歧途；那傳統限制他們只相信基督，領他們的心遠離您，我們的神。
- 18 神啊，我們再次感謝您使我們成為精選而聖潔的人民。阿們。
- 19 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和他的弟兄還有他的兒子聽了這些禱告，非常驚奇。
- 20 因為看啊，每個人都上前作同樣的禱告。
- 21 他們稱那地方為雷米遏敦，翻譯出來就是聖臺的意思。
- 22 每個人都在這個臺子上向神作同樣的禱告，感謝他們的神揀選他們，沒有照他們弟兄的傳統引他們走入歧途，沒有讓他們的心被騙，去相信他們一無所知的未來之事。
- 23 那人民全都照這方式獻上感謝後，便各自回家，再也不談他們的神，直到再次聚在一起上聖臺，照他們的方式獻上感謝。
- 24 阿爾瑪看了，心中憂傷；因為他看到他們是個既邪惡又頑固的民族；是的，他看到他們把心放在金子、銀子及一切華美的物品上。
- 25 是的，他也看到他們的心因驕傲而自私自誇。
- 26 於是，他提高聲音向天喊道；主啊，您要您的僕人們以這肉體凡軀住在世上，看人類兒女如此邪惡到幾時呢？

But thou art the same yesterday, today, and forever; and thou hast elected us that we shall be saved, whilst all around us are elected to be cast by thy wrath down to hell; for the which holiness, O God, we thank thee; and we also thank thee that thou hast elected us, that we may not be led away after the foolish traditions of our brethren, which doth bind them down to a belief of Christ, which doth lead their hearts to wander far from thee, our God.

And again we thank thee, O God, that we are a chosen and a holy people. Amen.

Now it came to pass that after Alma and his brethren and his sons had heard these prayers, they were astonished beyond all measure.

For behold, every man did go forth and offer up these same prayers.

Now the place was called by them Rameumptom, which, being interpreted, is the holy stand.

Now, from this stand they did offer up, every man, the selfsame prayer unto God, thanking their God that they were chosen of him, and that he did not lead them away after the tradition of their brethren, and that their hearts were not stolen away to believe in things to come, which they knew nothing about.

Now, after the people had all offered up thanks after this manner, they returned to their homes, never speaking of their God again until they had assembled themselves together again to the holy stand, to offer up thanks after their manner.

Now when Alma saw this his heart was grieved; for he saw that they were a wicked and a perverse people; yea, he saw that their hearts were set upon gold, and upon silver, and upon all manner of fine goods.

Yea, and he also saw that their hearts were lifted up unto great boasting, in their pride.

And he lifted up his voice to heaven, and cried, saying: O, how long, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that thy servants shall dwell here below in the flesh, to behold such gross wickedness among the children of men?

27 神啊，看，他們呼求您，心卻被驕傲吞沒了。神啊，看，他們口裡呼求您，卻又因世上無益的事物而張狂。

28 我的神啊，您看他們的華服、他們的環飾、他們的手鐲、他們的金飾，以及所有他們裝飾用的寶物；看啊，他們把心放在這些東西上，卻向您呼求說——神啊，我們感謝您，因為我們是您精選的人民，而別人卻必滅亡。

29 是的，他們還說您已使他們知道將來不會有基督。

30 主神啊，您要讓這邪惡與不信在這人民中到幾時呢？主啊，求您賜我力量，使我能承擔我的軟弱。因為我是軟弱的，這人民如此邪惡使我的靈魂痛苦。

31 主啊，我的心極為憂傷；求您藉著基督安慰我的靈魂。主啊，求您恩准我，使我有力量，能耐心忍受因這人民的罪惡而臨到我的痛苦。

32 主啊，求您安慰我的靈魂，賜我成功，也賜和我同在的工作者成功——是的，就是艾蒙、亞倫和奧姆納，還有艾繆萊克和齊愛治樂，還有我的兩個兒子——主啊，求您安慰所有這些人。是的，求您藉著基督安慰這些人的靈魂。

33 求您恩准他們，使他們有力量，能承擔因這人民的罪惡而臨到他們的痛苦。

34 主啊，求您恩准我們，使我們能藉著基督而成功地再度帶領他們歸向您。

35 主啊，看，他們的靈魂很寶貴，他們有許多人是我們的弟兄；因此，主啊，求您賜我們力量與智慧，使我們能帶領我們這些弟兄再歸向您。

Behold, O God, they cry unto thee, and yet their hearts are swallowed up in their pride. Behold, O God, they cry unto thee with their mouths, while they are puffed up, even to greatness, with the vain things of the world.

Behold, O my God, their costly apparel, and their ringlets, and their bracelets, and their ornaments of gold, and all their precious things which they are ornamented with; and behold, their hearts are set upon them, and yet they cry unto thee and say—We thank thee, O God, for we are a chosen people unto thee, while others shall perish.

Yea, and they say that thou hast made it known unto them that there shall be no Christ.

O Lord God, how long wilt thou suffer that such wickedness and infidelity shall be among this people? O Lord, wilt thou give me strength, that I may bear with mine infirmities. For I am infirm, and such wickedness among this people doth pain my soul.

O Lord, my heart is exceedingly sorrowful; wilt thou comfort my soul in Christ. O Lord, wilt thou grant unto me that I may have strength, that I may suffer with patience these afflictions which shall come upon me, because of the iniquity of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou comfort my soul, and give unto me success, and also my fellow laborers who are with me—yea, Ammon, and Aaron, and Omner, and also Amulek and Zeezrom, and also my two sons—yea, even all these wilt thou comfort, O Lord. Yea, wilt thou comfort their souls in Christ.

Wilt thou grant unto them that they may have strength, that they may bear their afflictions which shall come upon them because of the iniquities of this people.

O Lord, wilt thou grant unto us that we may have success in bringing them again unto thee in Christ.

Behold, O Lord, their souls are precious, and many of them are our brethren; therefore, give unto us, O Lord, power and wisdom that we may bring these, our brethren, again unto thee.

36 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪說了這些話，就用手觸摸那些跟他一起的人。看啊，他一觸摸他們，他們就充滿了神聖之靈。

37 然後，他們就分手，不擔心要吃什麼、喝什麼或穿什麼。

38 主供應他們所需，使他們不挨餓，不口渴；是的，祂也賜給他們力量，使他們不受任何痛苦，即使有苦難，也被來自基督的喜樂吞沒。這正應了阿爾瑪的祈禱，而這是因為他憑信心祈禱。

Now it came to pass that when Alma had said these words, that he clapped his hands upon all them who were with him. And behold, as he clapped his hands upon them, they were filled with the Holy Spirit.

And after that they did separate themselves one from another, taking no thought for themselves what they should eat, or what they should drink, or what they should put on.

And the Lord provided for them that they should hunger not, neither should they thirst; yea, and he also gave them strength, that they should suffer no manner of afflictions, save it were swallowed up in the joy of Christ. Now this was according to the prayer of Alma; and this because he prayed in faith.

阿爾瑪書32

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們出發，進入人民的會堂和家裡，開始向他們宣講神的話；是的，他們甚至在街上宣講神的話。
- 2 事情是這樣的，經過一番努力後，他們開始在貧苦階層的人民中有了成果；因為看啊，這些人因為衣著粗劣而被趕出會堂——
- 3 因此他們被視為污穢，不准進會堂崇拜神；他們處境貧窮；是的，他們被弟兄視如渣滓；所以，他們在屬世的物質上貧窮；他們在心靈上也貧窮。
- 4 阿爾瑪在渥拿大山丘上教導人並向人講話時，來了一大群我們方才說過的那些人；他們因為在屬世的物質上貧窮，所以在心靈上也貧窮。
- 5 他們來到阿爾瑪那裡；其中有個為首的對他說：看啊，我這些弟兄該怎麼辦？他們因為貧窮而遭所有的人輕視，是的，尤其是我們的祭司；他們把我們趕出我們親手辛苦建造的會堂；他們因為我們極為貧窮而把我們趕出來；我們沒有地方可以崇拜我們的神；看啊，我們該怎麼辦？
- 6 阿爾瑪聽到這話，便轉過身來正面對著他；他十分快樂地看著；因為他看到他們的苦難確實使他們謙卑了，他們已準備聽神的話了。
- 7 所以他不再向其他群眾說話，而伸手向他看到真正悔改的人喊道：
- 8 我看到你們心裡謙恭；如果這樣，你們就有福了。

Alma 32

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and began to preach the word of God unto the people, entering into their synagogues, and into their houses; yea, and even they did preach the word in their streets.

And it came to pass that after much labor among them, they began to have success among the poor class of people; for behold, they were cast out of the synagogues because of the coarseness of their apparel—

Therefore they were not permitted to enter into their synagogues to worship God, being esteemed as filthiness; therefore they were poor; yea, they were esteemed by their brethren as dross; therefore they were poor as to things of the world; and also they were poor in heart.

Now, as Alma was teaching and speaking unto the people upon the hill Onidah, there came a great multitude unto him, who were those of whom we have been speaking, of whom were poor in heart, because of their poverty as to the things of the world.

And they came unto Alma; and the one who was the foremost among them said unto him: Behold, what shall these my brethren do, for they are despised of all men because of their poverty, yea, and more especially by our priests; for they have cast us out of our synagogues which we have labored abundantly to build with our own hands; and they have cast us out because of our exceeding poverty; and we have no place to worship our God; and behold, what shall we do?

And now when Alma heard this, he turned him about, his face immediately towards him, and he beheld with great joy; for he beheld that their afflictions had truly humbled them, and that they were in a preparation to hear the word.

Therefore he did say no more to the other multitude; but he stretched forth his hand, and cried unto those whom he beheld, who were truly penitent, and said unto them:

I behold that ye are lowly in heart; and if so, blessed are ye.

- 9 看啊，你們的弟兄剛才說，我們該怎麼辦？——我們被趕出會堂，無法崇拜我們的神。
- 10 看啊，我告訴你們，你們以為除了會堂以外就不能崇拜神了嗎？
- 11 此外，我要問，你們以為每星期只要崇拜神一次嗎？
- 12 我告訴你們，你們被趕出會堂是好的，這樣你們就可以謙卑，可以學習智慧，因為你們必須學習智慧；你們被趕出來，又因極度貧窮而遭弟兄輕視，心才謙卑下來；因為你們不得不謙卑。
- 13 如今，你們被迫謙卑，你們有福了；因為人若被迫謙卑，有時候會尋求悔改；的確，凡悔改的必得憐憫；凡得憐憫又持守到底的必得救。
- 14 如今，正如我對你們說過的，你們因被迫謙卑而有福了；難道你們不認為因神的話而誠心謙抑自己的人更有福嗎？
- 15 是的，凡誠心謙抑自己，悔改罪過並持守到底的人有福了——是的，他們要比因極度貧窮而被迫謙卑的人有福多了。
- 16 因此，那些不是被迫謙卑而謙抑自己的人有福了；或者，換句話說，凡相信神的話，心地不頑固而受洗的，是的，不須勸導或被迫認識神的話就相信的人有福了。
- 17 是的，有很多人說：如果你顯個天上的徵兆給我們看，我們就會確實知道，然後我們就會相信。
- 18 現在我要問，這是信心嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，不是；人若知道一件事，就沒有理由要相信，因為他已經知道了。

Behold thy brother hath said, What shall we do?—for we are cast out of our synagogues, that we cannot worship our God.

Behold I say unto you, do ye suppose that ye cannot worship God save it be in your synagogues only?

And moreover, I would ask, do ye suppose that ye must not worship God only once in a week?

I say unto you, it is well that ye are cast out of your synagogues, that ye may be humble, and that ye may learn wisdom; for it is necessary that ye should learn wisdom; for it is because that ye are cast out, that ye are despised of your brethren because of your exceeding poverty, that ye are brought to a lowliness of heart; for ye are necessarily brought to be humble.

And now, because ye are compelled to be humble blessed are ye; for a man sometimes, if he is compelled to be humble, seeketh repentance; and now surely, whosoever repenteth shall find mercy; and he that findeth mercy and endureth to the end the same shall be saved.

And now, as I said unto you, that because ye were compelled to be humble ye were blessed, do ye not suppose that they are more blessed who truly humble themselves because of the word?

Yea, he that truly humbleth himself, and repenteth of his sins, and endureth to the end, the same shall be blessed—yea, much more blessed than they who are compelled to be humble because of their exceeding poverty.

Therefore, blessed are they who humble themselves without being compelled to be humble; or rather, in other words, blessed is he that believeth in the word of God, and is baptized without stubbornness of heart, yea, without being brought to know the word, or even compelled to know, before they will believe.

Yea, there are many who do say: If thou wilt show unto us a sign from heaven, then we shall know of a surety; then we shall believe.

Now I ask, is this faith? Behold, I say unto you, Nay; for if a man knoweth a thing he hath no cause to believe, for he knoweth it.

- 19 那麼知道神的旨意卻不實行的人，其應受的詛罰，較那只是相信，或只有理由相信，卻仍陷入罪中的人，要大多少啊？
- 20 現在你們必須評斷這件事。看啊，我告訴你們，怎樣審判這一方也要怎樣審判另一方；每個人都要按照自己的行為受審判。
- 21 我剛才說到信心——信心並非要對事情有完全的知識；所以如果你們有信心，你們就對沒有看到而又真實的事有希望。
- 22 現在看啊，我告訴你們，我希望你們記住，神對所有相信祂名的人都是慈悲的；因此祂首先希望你們相信祂的話。
- 23 如今祂藉眾天使把祂的話傳給世人，是的，不但傳給男人，也傳給女人。不僅如此，神的話也多次傳給小孩，使聰明的人和有學問的人羞愧。
- 24 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，既然你們因為受折磨、被趕出，想從我這裡知道該怎麼辦——我不希望你們以為我有意只就事實論斷你們——
- 25 我並不是說你們每一個人都是被迫謙抑自己的；因為我的確相信，你們有些人不論在什麼環境下，都會謙抑自己。
- 26 我剛才說到信心，說信心並不是完全的知識，我的話也是如此。你們無法一開始就完全知道我說的話是真的，同樣的，信心不是完全的知識。
- 27 但是看啊，如果你們願意喚醒和激發你們的心力，直到你們願意拿我的話作個實驗，並運用些微的信心，是的，即使你們只有相信的願望，就讓這願望在你們心中發生作用，直到你們相信到能讓出地方給我部分的話。

And now, how much more cursed is he that knoweth the will of God and doeth it not, than he that only believeth, or only hath cause to believe, and falleth into transgression?

Now of this thing ye must judge. Behold, I say unto you, that it is on the one hand even as it is on the other; and it shall be unto every man according to his work.

And now as I said concerning faith—faith is not to have a perfect knowledge of things; therefore if ye have faith ye hope for things which are not seen, which are true.

And now, behold, I say unto you, and I would that ye should remember, that God is merciful unto all who believe on his name; therefore he desireth, in the first place, that ye should believe, yea, even on his word.

And now, he imparteth his word by angels unto men, yea, not only men but women also. Now this is not all; little children do have words given unto them many times, which confound the wise and the learned.

And now, my beloved brethren, as ye have desired to know of me what ye shall do because ye are afflicted and cast out—now I do not desire that ye should suppose that I mean to judge you only according to that which is true—

For I do not mean that ye all of you have been compelled to humble yourselves; for I verily believe that there are some among you who would humble themselves, let them be in whatsoever circumstances they might.

Now, as I said concerning faith—that it was not a perfect knowledge—even so it is with my words. Ye cannot know of their surety at first, unto perfection, any more than faith is a perfect knowledge.

But behold, if ye will awake and arouse your faculties, even to an experiment upon my words, and exercise a particle of faith, yea, even if ye can no more than desire to believe, let this desire work in you, even until ye believe in a manner that ye can give place for a portion of my words.

28 現在，我們要將神的話比喻成種子。如果你們讓出地方，使種子能種在你們心中，看啊，如果那是一粒真正的種子，或一粒好種子，如果你們不用自己的不相信把種子擠出去而抵擋了主的靈，看啊，種子必開始在你們心中膨脹；你們感覺這些膨脹運動時，就會開始在心裡說——這一定是良好的種子，或良好的話，因為它開始擴大我的靈魂，是的，它開始啟發我的悟性，是的，它開始使我快樂。

29 現在看啊，這不會增加你們的信心嗎？我告訴你們，會的，只是這信心尚未長成完全的知識。

30 但是看啊，種子膨脹、萌芽，開始成長時，你們一定會說那種子是好的，因為看啊，它膨脹、萌芽並開始成長。現在看啊，這不會增強你們的信心嗎？會的，這會增強你們的信心：因為你們會說，我知道這是好種子，因為看啊，它萌芽並開始成長了。

31 現在看啊，你們確定這是好種子嗎？我告訴你們，是的；因為每粒種子都會結出與自己同類的果子。

32 因此，種子若成長，就是好種子，若不成長，看啊，就不是好種子，因此要丟棄。

33 現在看啊，因為你們已經作了實驗，播了種子，而那種子膨脹、萌芽、開始成長，你們一定知道那種子是好的。

34 現在看啊，你們的知識完全了嗎？是的，你們對那件事的知識是完全的，你們的信心就休眠了；這是因為你們知道，你們知道神的話已使你們的靈魂膨脹，你們也知道那種子已萌芽，你們的悟性開始啟發，你們的心智開始擴展。

Now, we will compare the word unto a seed. Now, if ye give place, that a seed may be planted in your heart, behold, if it be a true seed, or a good seed, if ye do not cast it out by your unbelief, that ye will resist the Spirit of the Lord, behold, it will begin to swell within your breasts; and when you feel these swelling motions, ye will begin to say within yourselves—It must needs be that this is a good seed, or that the word is good, for it beginneth to enlarge my soul; yea, it beginneth to enlighten my understanding, yea, it beginneth to be delicious to me.

Now behold, would not this increase your faith? I say unto you, Yea; nevertheless it hath not grown up to a perfect knowledge.

But behold, as the seed swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, then you must needs say that the seed is good; for behold it swelleth, and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow. And now, behold, will not this strengthen your faith? Yea, it will strengthen your faith: for ye will say I know that this is a good seed; for behold it sprouteth and beginneth to grow.

And now, behold, are ye sure that this is a good seed? I say unto you, Yea; for every seed bringeth forth unto its own likeness.

Therefore, if a seed groweth it is good, but if it groweth not, behold it is not good, therefore it is cast away.

And now, behold, because ye have tried the experiment, and planted the seed, and it swelleth and sprouteth, and beginneth to grow, ye must needs know that the seed is good.

And now, behold, is your knowledge perfect? Yea, your knowledge is perfect in that thing, and your faith is dormant; and this because you know, for ye know that the word hath swelled your souls, and ye also know that it hath sprouted up, that your understanding doth begin to be enlightened, and your mind doth begin to expand.

- 35 這難道不是真的嗎？我告訴你們，是真的，因為這就是光；凡是光就是好的，因為那是可以辨別的，所以，你們一定知道那是好的；現在看啊，你們體驗了這光以後，你們的知識是否完全了呢？
- 36 看啊，我告訴你們，不是；你們也不可以把信心擱置一旁，因為你們只不過才運用信心播下種子，試驗種子是否良好而已。
- 37 看啊，樹開始成長的時候，你們會說：我們要極細心培植，讓它生根、茁壯，為我們結果子。現在看啊，如果你們細心培植，樹就會生根、茁壯、結出果子。
- 38 但是如果你們疏忽那棵樹，沒有想到要加以培植，看啊，它就一點也不生根；因為沒有根，太陽的熱氣一曬，樹就枯萎了，於是你們就把樹拔起來丟掉。
- 39 這並不是因為種子不好，也不是因為樹上的果子可能不好吃，而是因為你們的土地貧瘠，你們又不培植那棵樹，所以你們才無法吃到樹上的果子。
- 40 因此，你們若不培植神的話，不以信心之眼盼望樹上的果子，你們就永遠無法採到生命樹上的果子。
- 41 但是，如果你們培植神的話，是的，在那樹開始成長的時候，就憑信心、努力和耐心加以培植，盼望樹上的果子，那樹一定生根，看啊，一定會長成一棵永恆生命的樹。
- 42 由於你們以努力、信心和耐心培植神的話，使它在你們心裡生根，看啊，不久你們必能採到樹上的果子；那果子最為寶貴，比一切甜蜜的更甜蜜，比一切潔白的更潔白，是的，比一切純潔的更純潔；你們將飽享那果子，直到吃飽為止，使你們不飢餓，也不口渴。

O then, is not this real? I say unto you, Yea, because it is light; and whatsoever is light, is good, because it is discernible, therefore ye must know that it is good; and now behold, after ye have tasted this light is your knowledge perfect?

Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither must ye lay aside your faith, for ye have only exercised your faith to plant the seed that ye might try the experiment to know if the seed was good.

And behold, as the tree beginneth to grow, ye will say: Let us nourish it with great care, that it may get root, that it may grow up, and bring forth fruit unto us. And now behold, if ye nourish it with much care it will get root, and grow up, and bring forth fruit.

But if ye neglect the tree, and take no thought for its nourishment, behold it will not get any root; and when the heat of the sun cometh and scorcheth it, because it hath no root it withers away, and ye pluck it up and cast it out.

Now, this is not because the seed was not good, neither is it because the fruit thereof would not be desirable; but it is because your ground is barren, and ye will not nourish the tree, therefore ye cannot have the fruit thereof.

And thus, if ye will not nourish the word, looking forward with an eye of faith to the fruit thereof, ye can never pluck of the fruit of the tree of life.

But if ye will nourish the word, yea, nourish the tree as it beginneth to grow, by your faith with great diligence, and with patience, looking forward to the fruit thereof, it shall take root; and behold it shall be a tree springing up unto everlasting life.

And because of your diligence and your faith and your patience with the word in nourishing it, that it may take root in you, behold, by and by ye shall pluck the fruit thereof, which is most precious, which is sweet above all that is sweet, and which is white above all that is white, yea, and pure above all that is pure; and ye shall feast upon this fruit even until ye are filled, that ye hunger not, neither shall ye thirst.

43 弟兄們，到時候，你們等待那棵樹為你們結果子時所付出的信心、努力、耐心及恆久忍耐，都必獲得酬報。

Then, my brethren, ye shall reap the rewards of your faith, and your diligence, and patience, and long-suffering, waiting for the tree to bring forth fruit unto you.

阿爾瑪書33

- 1 阿爾瑪講完了這些話，他們便派人到他那裡，想知道他們是否應相信一位神，以獲得他所說的果子，也想知道他們應如何播種，如何播下他所說的那必須種在心中的話；或者他們應該以什麼方式開始運用信心。
- 2 阿爾瑪告訴他們：看啊，你們說你們無法崇拜你們的神，因為你們被趕出會堂。但是看啊，我告訴你們，如果你們以為你們無法崇拜神，你們就犯了嚴重的錯誤，你們應當查考經文；如果你們以為經文這麼教你們，你們就是不了解經文。
- 3 你們是否記得讀過古代先知徐納斯所說有關祈禱或崇拜的話？
- 4 他說：神啊，您是慈悲的，因為縱然我身處曠野，您仍垂聽我的祈禱；是的，您是慈悲的，我為敵人祈禱的時候，您使他們轉向我。
- 5 是的，神啊，我在田裡呼求您的時候，您以慈悲待我；我在祈禱中呼求您，您垂聽我。
- 6 神啊，我回到家，您在我祈禱中垂聽我。
- 7 主啊，我進入內屋向您祈禱，您垂聽我。
- 8 是的，您的兒女呼求您，只要您聽到而不要世人聽到時，您以慈悲待他們，您必垂聽他們。
- 9 是的，神啊，您一向慈悲待我，垂聽我在您會眾裡的呼求。
- 10 是的，我被趕出且遭敵人輕視時，您垂聽我；是的，您垂聽我的呼求，對我的敵人發怒，在憤怒中以迅速的毀滅懲罰他們。

Alma 33

Now after Alma had spoken these words, they sent forth unto him desiring to know whether they should believe in one God, that they might obtain this fruit of which he had spoken, or how they should plant the seed, or the word of which he had spoken, which he said must be planted in their hearts; or in what manner they should begin to exercise their faith.

And Alma said unto them: Behold, ye have said that ye could not worship your God because ye are cast out of your synagogues. But behold, I say unto you, if ye suppose that ye cannot worship God, ye do greatly err, and ye ought to search the scriptures; if ye suppose that they have taught you this, ye do not understand them.

Do ye remember to have read what Zenos, the prophet of old, has said concerning prayer or worship?

For he said: Thou art merciful, O God, for thou hast heard my prayer, even when I was in the wilderness; yea, thou wast merciful when I prayed concerning those who were mine enemies, and thou didst turn them to me.

Yea, O God, and thou wast merciful unto me when I did cry unto thee in my field; when I did cry unto thee in my prayer, and thou didst hear me.

And again, O God, when I did turn to my house thou didst hear me in my prayer.

And when I did turn unto my closet, O Lord, and prayed unto thee, thou didst hear me.

Yea, thou art merciful unto thy children when they cry unto thee, to be heard of thee and not of men, and thou wilt hear them.

Yea, O God, thou hast been merciful unto me, and heard my cries in the midst of thy congregations.

Yea, and thou hast also heard me when I have been cast out and have been despised by mine enemies; yea, thou didst hear my cries, and wast angry with mine enemies, and thou didst visit them in thine anger with speedy destruction.

- 11 由於我的苦難和誠意，您垂聽我；您因您子的緣故，對我這樣慈悲；所以我要在一切苦難中呼求您，因為我的快樂在於您；您已因您子而免除對我的懲罰。
- 12 阿爾瑪對他們說：你們相信古人寫的那些經文嗎？
- 13 看啊，如果你們相信，你們就必須相信徐納斯所說的話；因為看啊，他說：您已因您子而免除您的懲罰。
- 14 現在看啊，弟兄們，我要問你們是否讀過那些經文？你們若讀過，怎麼會不相信神的兒子呢？
- 15 因為並不是記載著只有徐納斯說過這些事，徐諾克也說過這些事——
- 16 因為看啊，他說：主啊，您對這人民發怒，因為他們不願了解您因您子而施與他們的慈悲。
- 17 現在，弟兄們，你們知道有第二位古代先知為神的兒子作見證，因為世人不願了解他的話，就用石頭砸死他。
- 18 看啊，不僅如此；談論神的兒子的，不只這些人。
- 19 看啊，摩西也談論過祂，是的，並在曠野中舉起一個象徵，讓所有願意仰望的人都可以活命。許多人看了而得活命。
- 20 由於他們心地頑硬，很少人知道那些事的意義。很多人如此頑硬而不願意看，所以都滅亡了。他們不願意看的原因是他們不相信那可以治好他們。
- 21 弟兄們啊，如果只要看一眼就得以治癒，你們難道不願趕快看嗎？還是你們寧可硬起心來不相信，寧可懶惰，不願看一眼而遭滅亡呢？

And thou didst hear me because of mine afflictions and my sincerity; and it is because of thy Son that thou hast been thus merciful unto me, therefore I will cry unto thee in all mine afflictions, for in thee is my joy; for thou hast turned thy judgments away from me, because of thy Son.

And now Alma said unto them: Do ye believe those scriptures which have been written by them of old?

Behold, if ye do, ye must believe what Zenos said; for, behold he said: Thou hast turned away thy judgments because of thy Son.

Now behold, my brethren, I would ask if ye have read the scriptures? If ye have, how can ye disbelieve on the Son of God?

For it is not written that Zenos alone spake of these things, but Zenock also spake of these things—

For behold, he said: Thou art angry, O Lord, with this people, because they will not understand thy mercies which thou hast bestowed upon them because of thy Son.

And now, my brethren, ye see that a second prophet of old has testified of the Son of God, and because the people would not understand his words they stoned him to death.

But behold, this is not all; these are not the only ones who have spoken concerning the Son of God.

Behold, he was spoken of by Moses; yea, and behold a type was raised up in the wilderness, that whosoever would look upon it might live. And many did look and live.

But few understood the meaning of those things, and this because of the hardness of their hearts. But there were many who were so hardened that they would not look, therefore they perished. Now the reason they would not look is because they did not believe that it would heal them.

O my brethren, if ye could be healed by merely casting about your eyes that ye might be healed, would ye not behold quickly, or would ye rather harden your hearts in unbelief, and be slothful, that ye would not cast about your eyes, that ye might perish?

22 如果是這樣，必有災禍臨到你們；如果不是這樣，那麼就看一眼，就開始相信神的兒子，相信祂必來救贖祂的人民，並為贖他們的罪而受苦死亡；相信祂必從死裡復生，促成復活，使所有的人在最後的審判日都站在祂面前，按各人的行為受審判。

23 現在，弟兄們，我希望你們將此話種在心裡，在開始膨脹時，同樣用你們的信心予以培植。看啊，它必在你們心中長成一棵永恆生命的樹。屆時，願神恩准，讓你們的重擔經由其子的喜樂而得以減輕。如果你們願意，這一切你們都做得得到。阿們。

If so, wo shall come upon you; but if not so, then cast about your eyes and begin to believe in the Son of God, that he will come to redeem his people, and that he shall suffer and die to atone for their sins; and that he shall rise again from the dead, which shall bring to pass the resurrection, that all men shall stand before him, to be judged at the last and judgment day, according to their works.

And now, my brethren, I desire that ye shall plant this word in your hearts, and as it beginneth to swell even so nourish it by your faith. And behold, it will become a tree, springing up in you unto everlasting life. And then may God grant unto you that your burdens may be light, through the joy of his Son. And even all this can ye do if ye will. Amen.

阿爾瑪書34

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪對他們講完這些話，便席地而坐，艾繆萊克則起身開始教導他們說：
- 2 弟兄們，我認為你們不可能不知道所說過關於基督來臨的事；我們已教過你們，祂就是神的兒子；是的，我知道，在你們叛離我們之前，這些事已充分教過你們。
- 3 你們曾因你們的苦難，希望我心愛的弟兄告訴你們該怎麼辦，他對你們說了一些話，以準備你們的心；是的，他勸告你們要有信心和耐心——
- 4 是的，甚至要你們有足夠的信心將神的話種在你們心中，讓你們能試驗它的好處。
- 5 我們看出你們心中重大的疑問是：神的話是否在神的兒子裡面，還是將來不會有基督。
- 6 而你們也看到我的弟兄多次向你們證明，神的話在基督裡面以促成救恩。
- 7 我的弟兄引用徐納斯的話說，救贖乃經由神的兒子而來，他也引用了徐諾克的話；他還提到摩西，以證明這些事情是真的。
- 8 現在看啊，我要親自向你們見證這些事情是真的。看啊，我告訴你們，我確實知道基督必定會來到人類兒女當中，承擔祂人民的過犯，贖世人的罪；因為主神說過了。
- 9 贖罪是必定要完成的；因為根據永恆之神的偉大計畫，必須完成贖罪，否則全人類必難免滅亡；是的，世人都頑硬，是的，都已墜落迷失，除非透過那必須完成的贖罪，否則世人都必滅亡。

Alma 34

And now it came to pass that after Alma had spoken these words unto them he sat down upon the ground, and Amulek arose and began to teach them, saying:

My brethren, I think that it is impossible that ye should be ignorant of the things which have been spoken concerning the coming of Christ, who is taught by us to be the Son of God; yea, I know that these things were taught unto you bountifully before your dissension from among us.

And as ye have desired of my beloved brother that he should make known unto you what ye should do, because of your afflictions; and he hath spoken somewhat unto you to prepare your minds; yea, and he hath exhorted you unto faith and to patience—

Yea, even that ye would have so much faith as even to plant the word in your hearts, that ye may try the experiment of its goodness.

And we have beheld that the great question which is in your minds is whether the word be in the Son of God, or whether there shall be no Christ.

And ye also beheld that my brother has proved unto you, in many instances, that the word is in Christ unto salvation.

My brother has called upon the words of Zenos, that redemption cometh through the Son of God, and also upon the words of Zenock; and also he has appealed unto Moses, to prove that these things are true.

And now, behold, I will testify unto you of myself that these things are true. Behold, I say unto you, that I do know that Christ shall come among the children of men, to take upon him the transgressions of his people, and that he shall atone for the sins of the world; for the Lord God hath spoken it.

For it is expedient that an atonement should be made; for according to the great plan of the Eternal God there must be an atonement made, or else all mankind must unavoidably perish; yea, all are hardened; yea, all are fallen and are lost, and must perish except it be through the atonement which it is expedient should be made.

- 10 必須有一次偉大而最後的犧牲；是的，不是人的犧牲，不是走獸的犧牲，也不是任何一種飛禽的犧牲；那必不是人類的犧牲，必須是無限而永恆的犧牲。
- 11 沒有任何人能犧牲自己的血來贖別人的罪。若一個人殺了人，看啊，我們公正的法律會取他弟兄的命嗎？我告訴你們，不會。
- 12 法律卻要殺人者的命；所以凡缺乏無限贖罪的，都不足以抵世人的罪。
- 13 因此必須有一次偉大而最後的犧牲；然後將有，或者說必須有流血的終止；那時摩西律法必被成全，是的，一點一畫都必成全，絕不廢去任何部分。
- 14 看啊，這就是那律法的全部意義，每一點都指向那偉大而最後的犧牲；那偉大而最後的犧牲將是神的兒子，是的，無限而永恆。
- 15 祂這樣為所有相信祂名的人帶來救恩；這最後犧牲的目的，在於使那凌駕公道的慈悲心腸得以生效，並為世人提供方法，能獲得信心而悔改。
- 16 這樣慈悲就可以滿足公道的要求，將他們環抱在安全的臂膀中，而那不運用信心來悔改的人，則暴露在公道所要求的全部律法下；所以，那偉大而永恆的救贖計畫，只有在有信心而悔改的人身上生效。
- 17 因此，弟兄們，願神恩准，使你們能開始運用信心來悔改，開始呼求祂的聖名，求祂憐憫你們；
- 18 是的，呼求祂的憐憫；因為祂有大能來拯救。

For it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice; yea, not a sacrifice of man, neither of beast, neither of any manner of fowl; for it shall not be a human sacrifice; but it must be an infinite and eternal sacrifice.

Now there is not any man that can sacrifice his own blood which will atone for the sins of another. Now, if a man murdereth, behold will our law, which is just, take the life of his brother? I say unto you, Nay.

But the law requireth the life of him who hath murdered; therefore there can be nothing which is short of an infinite atonement which will suffice for the sins of the world.

Therefore, it is expedient that there should be a great and last sacrifice, and then shall there be, or it is expedient there should be, a stop to the shedding of blood; then shall the law of Moses be fulfilled; yea, it shall be all fulfilled, every jot and tittle, and none shall have passed away.

And behold, this is the whole meaning of the law, every whit pointing to that great and last sacrifice; and that great and last sacrifice will be the Son of God, yea, infinite and eternal.

And thus he shall bring salvation to all those who shall believe on his name; this being the intent of this last sacrifice, to bring about the bowels of mercy, which overpowereth justice, and bringeth about means unto men that they may have faith unto repentance.

And thus mercy can satisfy the demands of justice, and encircles them in the arms of safety, while he that exercises no faith unto repentance is exposed to the whole law of the demands of justice; therefore only unto him that has faith unto repentance is brought about the great and eternal plan of redemption.

Therefore may God grant unto you, my brethren, that ye may begin to exercise your faith unto repentance, that ye begin to call upon his holy name, that he would have mercy upon you;

Yea, cry unto him for mercy; for he is mighty to save.

- 19 是的，謙抑自己，繼續向祂祈禱。
- 20 你們在田裡要為你們所有的羊群呼求祂。
- 21 不論早上、中午或晚上，你們要在家裡為你們所有的家人呼求祂。
- 22 是的，呼求祂抵擋敵人的力量。
- 23 是的，呼求祂抵擋那與一切正義為敵的魔鬼。
- 24 為你們田裡的作物呼求祂，使你們豐收。
- 25 為你們牧場的羊群呼求祂，使羊群增加。
- 26 但是不只這樣，你們還必須在內屋、密所和曠野裡傾訴你們的心聲。
- 27 是的，你們不呼求主時，要讓你們的心充滿，為自己的福祉和周圍的人的福祉，不斷傾注在對祂的祈禱中。
- 28 現在看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我告訴你們，不要以為這就夠了；因為你們做了所有這些事後，若不幫助貧困的人和無衣蔽體的人，不探視患病受苦的人，有財物卻不分給有需要的人——我告訴你們，如果你們不做這些事中的任何一件，看啊，你們的禱告也是枉然的，對你們毫無益處，你們就像否認信仰的偽善者一樣。
- 29 所以，你們若不記得要作個有愛心的人，就會像渣滓一樣，為冶金者丟棄（因為毫無價值），任人在腳下踐踏。
- 30 現在，弟兄們，你們獲得這麼多見證，又看到神聖經文證明這些事，我希望你們出來，結出悔改的果子。

Yea, humble yourselves, and continue in prayer unto him.

Cry unto him when ye are in your fields, yea, over all your flocks.

Cry unto him in your houses, yea, over all your household, both morning, mid-day, and evening.

Yea, cry unto him against the power of your enemies.

Yea, cry unto him against the devil, who is an enemy to all righteousness.

Cry unto him over the crops of your fields, that ye may prosper in them.

Cry over the flocks of your fields, that they may increase.

But this is not all; ye must pour out your souls in your closets, and your secret places, and in your wilderness.

Yea, and when you do not cry unto the Lord, let your hearts be full, drawn out in prayer unto him continually for your welfare, and also for the welfare of those who are around you.

And now behold, my beloved brethren, I say unto you, do not suppose that this is all; for after ye have done all these things, if ye turn away the needy, and the naked, and visit not the sick and afflicted, and impart of your substance, if ye have, to those who stand in need—I say unto you, if ye do not any of these things, behold, your prayer is vain, and availeth you nothing, and ye are as hypocrites who do deny the faith.

Therefore, if ye do not remember to be charitable, ye are as dross, which the refiners do cast out, (it being of no worth) and is trodden under foot of men.

And now, my brethren, I would that, after ye have received so many witnesses, seeing that the holy scriptures testify of these things, ye come forth and bring fruit unto repentance.

31 是的，我希望你們出來，不要再硬起心來；因為看啊，現在正是你們救恩的時日；所以，你們若悔改，不硬起心來，那偉大的救贖計畫必立刻在你們身上生效。

32 因為看啊，今生是世人為迎見神而作準備的時候；是的，看啊，今生的日子是世人完成工作的日子。

33 正如我剛才說過的，你們已有這麼多見證，所以，我懇求你們不要將你們悔改的日子拖延到最後；因為過了今生這段讓我們為永恆作準備的日子，看啊，如果我們今生沒有善用我們的時間，那麼黑暗的夜臨時，我們就無法工作了。

34 你們身處那可怕的危機時，就不能說，我會悔改，我會回到我的神那裡。不能，你們不能這麼說了；因為你們離開今生時，那佔據你們身體的靈，也會有能力在永恆世界中佔據你們的身體。

35 因為看啊，你們若將悔改的日子拖延到死亡，看啊，你們就受制於魔鬼的靈，而他便印證你們是屬於他的；於是，主的靈就從你們那裡退出，在你們裡面無處可容，而魔鬼卻有力量完全控制你們；這就是罪人的最後景況。

36 這點我知道，因為主說過，祂不住在不聖潔的殿裡，卻住在義人的心中，是的，而且祂也說過，義人必坐在祂的國度裡，不再離開；他們的衣服必藉羔羊的血洗得潔白。

37 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我希望你們記得這些事，希望你們在神前戰戰兢兢完成自己的救恩，不再否認基督的來臨；

Yea, I would that ye would come forth and harden not your hearts any longer; for behold, now is the time and the day of your salvation; and therefore, if ye will repent and harden not your hearts, immediately shall the great plan of redemption be brought about unto you.

For behold, this life is the time for men to prepare to meet God; yea, behold the day of this life is the day for men to perform their labors.

And now, as I said unto you before, as ye have had so many witnesses, therefore, I beseech of you that ye do not procrastinate the day of your repentance until the end; for after this day of life, which is given us to prepare for eternity, behold, if we do not improve our time while in this life, then cometh the night of darkness wherein there can be no labor performed.

Ye cannot say, when ye are brought to that awful crisis, that I will repent, that I will return to my God. Nay, ye cannot say this; for that same spirit which doth possess your bodies at the time that ye go out of this life, that same spirit will have power to possess your body in that eternal world.

For behold, if ye have procrastinated the day of your repentance even until death, behold, ye have become subjected to the spirit of the devil, and he doth seal you his; therefore, the Spirit of the Lord hath withdrawn from you, and hath no place in you, and the devil hath all power over you; and this is the final state of the wicked.

And this I know, because the Lord hath said he dwelleth not in unholy temples, but in the hearts of the righteous doth he dwell; yea, and he has also said that the righteous shall sit down in his kingdom, to go no more out; but their garments should be made white through the blood of the Lamb.

And now, my beloved brethren, I desire that ye should remember these things, and that ye should work out your salvation with fear before God, and that ye should no more deny the coming of Christ;

38 不再抗拒聖靈，卻要接受聖靈，並承受基督的名；希望你們能謙抑自己，卑若塵埃，不論身在何處，都用心靈和誠實崇拜神；希望你們因祂所賜的豐富慈愛與祝福而每天生活在感恩中。

39 是的，弟兄們，我也奉勸你們繼續警醒祈禱，使你們不被魔鬼的試探誘入歧途，使魔鬼無法支配你們，使你們不致在末日成為他的屬民；因為看啊，他沒有好東西回報你們。

40 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，我奉勸你們要有耐心，能忍受一切苦難；不要辱罵那些因你們極度貧窮而將你們趕出來的人，免得你們也像他們一樣成了罪人；

41 你們要有耐心，忍受那些苦難，懷著堅定的希望，期盼有一天你們會脫離一切苦難。

That ye contend no more against the Holy Ghost, but that ye receive it, and take upon you the name of Christ; that ye humble yourselves even to the dust, and worship God, in whatsoever place ye may be in, in spirit and in truth; and that ye live in thanksgiving daily, for the many mercies and blessings which he doth bestow upon you.

Yea, and I also exhort you, my brethren, that ye be watchful unto prayer continually, that ye may not be led away by the temptations of the devil, that he may not overpower you, that ye may not become his subjects at the last day; for behold, he rewardeth you no good thing.

And now my beloved brethren, I would exhort you to have patience, and that ye bear with all manner of afflictions; that ye do not revile against those who do cast you out because of your exceeding poverty, lest ye become sinners like unto them;

But that ye have patience, and bear with those afflictions, with a firm hope that ye shall one day rest from all your afflictions.

阿爾瑪書35

- 1 事情是這樣的，艾繆萊克講完這些話，他們就離開群眾，到裘勛地。
- 2 是的，其餘的弟兄向卓倫人宣講神的話後，也到了裘勛地。
- 3 事情是這樣的，較有名望的那部分卓倫人針對那傳給他們的話共同商議後，他們因那些話而憤怒，因為那些話破壞了他們的權術；他們因此不願聽那些話。
- 4 他們通知並集合該地全體人民，與他們商議所講的那些話。
- 5 他們的統治者、他們的祭司和他們的教師並未讓人民知道他們的意圖；所以他們就暗中調查出人民的心意。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他們調查出全體人民的心意後，就把那些贊成阿爾瑪和他的弟兄所講的話的人驅逐出境；他們為數眾多，並且也來到了裘勛地。
- 7 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪和他的弟兄教導了他們。
- 8 如今卓倫人惱怒裘勛地的艾蒙人，卓倫人的首領是個非常邪惡的人，他通知艾蒙人，要他們驅逐所有離開卓倫人而到他們土地上的人。
- 9 他頻頻出言威脅他們。艾蒙人無懼於他們說的話，不但沒有驅逐他們，反而收留所有到他們這裡來的窮困的卓倫人；艾蒙人照顧他們，給他們衣服穿，給他們土地作為產業，針對他們的需求援助他們。

Alma 35

Now it came to pass that after Amulek had made an end of these words, they withdrew themselves from the multitude and came over into the land of Jershon.

Yea, and the rest of the brethren, after they had preached the word unto the Zoramites, also came over into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that after the more popular part of the Zoramites had consulted together concerning the words which had been preached unto them, they were angry because of the word, for it did destroy their craft; therefore they would not hearken unto the words.

And they sent and gathered together throughout all the land all the people, and consulted with them concerning the words which had been spoken.

Now their rulers and their priests and their teachers did not let the people know concerning their desires; therefore they found out privily the minds of all the people.

And it came to pass that after they had found out the minds of all the people, those who were in favor of the words which had been spoken by Alma and his brethren were cast out of the land; and they were many; and they came over also into the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that Alma and his brethren did minister unto them.

Now the people of the Zoramites were angry with the people of Ammon who were in Jershon, and the chief ruler of the Zoramites, being a very wicked man, sent over unto the people of Ammon desiring them that they should cast out of their land all those who came over from them into their land.

And he breathed out many threatenings against them. And now the people of Ammon did not fear their words; therefore they did not cast them out, but they did receive all the poor of the Zoramites that came over unto them; and they did nourish them, and did clothe them, and did give unto them lands for their inheritance; and they did administer unto them according to their wants.

10 這激起了卓倫人對艾蒙人的怒氣；他們就開始和拉曼人混在一起，煽動拉曼人也惱怒艾蒙人。

11 於是卓倫人和拉曼人開始準備與艾蒙人作戰，也準備與尼腓人作戰。

12 法官統治尼腓人的第十七年就這樣結束了。

13 艾蒙人離開裘勛地，進了米勒克地，把裘勛地讓給尼腓軍隊，好讓他們與拉曼軍和卓倫軍作戰；拉曼人與尼腓人之戰就在法官統治的第十八年爆發；這些戰役的記事稍後再提出。

14 阿爾瑪、艾蒙，以及他們的弟兄，還有阿爾瑪的兩個兒子，作了神手中的工具，帶領許多卓倫人悔改後，都回到柴雷罕拉地；所有被引領悔改的人都被驅逐出境；不過他們在裘勛地獲得產業，並拿起武器保衛自己和妻子、兒女及土地。

15 阿爾瑪為他人民的邪惡而悲傷，是的，為他們之中的戰爭、流血和紛爭而悲傷；他曾到或奉派到每個城市，向全體人民宣講神的話，他看到人民的心開始變硬，又看到他們因神的話十分嚴格而發怒，使他的心極為憂傷。

16 因此，他要兒子集合起來，個別賦與他們在與正義有關的事上的職責。我們根據他自己的紀錄，記述了他對每個兒子的命令。

Now this did stir up the Zoramites to anger against the people of Ammon, and they began to mix with the Lamanites and to stir them up also to anger against them.

And thus the Zoramites and the Lamanites began to make preparations for war against the people of Ammon, and also against the Nephites.

And thus ended the seventeenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And the people of Ammon departed out of the land of Jershon, and came over into the land of Melek, and gave place in the land of Jershon for the armies of the Nephites, that they might contend with the armies of the Lamanites and the armies of the Zoramites; and thus commenced a war betwixt the Lamanites and the Nephites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges; and an account shall be given of their wars hereafter.

And Alma, and Ammon, and their brethren, and also the two sons of Alma returned to the land of Zarahemla, after having been instruments in the hands of God of bringing many of the Zoramites to repentance; and as many as were brought to repentance were driven out of their land; but they have lands for their inheritance in the land of Jershon, and they have taken up arms to defend themselves, and their wives, and children, and their lands.

Now Alma, being grieved for the iniquity of his people, yea for the wars, and the bloodsheds, and the contentions which were among them; and having been to declare the word, or sent to declare the word, among all the people in every city; and seeing that the hearts of the people began to wax hard, and that they began to be offended because of the strictness of the word, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

Therefore, he caused that his sons should be gathered together, that he might give unto them every one his charge, separately, concerning the things pertaining unto righteousness. And we have an account of his commandments, which he gave unto them according to his own record.

阿爾瑪書36

Alma 36

- 1 我兒，側耳聽我的話；因為我向你保證，只要你遵守神的誠命，你必在這地昌盛。
- 2 我希望你照著我所做的去做，記得我們祖先被俘的事；他們受束縛，除了亞伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神外，無人能拯救他們；祂確實救他們脫離苦難。
- 3 我兒希拉曼啊，看啊，你還年輕，因此，我懇請你聽我的話，向我學習；因為我確實知道，凡信賴神的，必在他們的考驗、他們的災禍和他們的苦難中得到支援，並在末日被高舉。
- 4 希望你不要以為我是自己知道的——這不是從屬世，而是從屬靈知道的，不是從肉慾之心，而是從神知道的。
- 5 現在看啊，我告訴你，若不是從神而生，我不會知道這些事；然而，神藉著祂神聖天使的口讓我
知道這些事，一點也不是因為我配稱；
- 6 我和摩賽亞的兒子曾出去，企圖破壞神的教會，但是看啊，神差遣祂的神聖天使在途中阻止我們。
- 7 看啊，他以雷鳴般的聲音對我們說話，整個大地就在我們腳下顫動；我們都倒在地上，因為對主的敬畏臨到了我們。
- 8 但是看啊，那聲音對我說：起來。我起身站起來，看到那位天使。
- 9 他對我說：如果你願意被毀滅，也不要再企圖破壞神的教會。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我倒在地上，三天三夜無法開口，也無法運用我的四肢。

My son, give ear to my words; for I swear unto you, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land.

I would that ye should do as I have done, in remembering the captivity of our fathers; for they were in bondage, and none could deliver them except it was the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and he surely did deliver them in their afflictions.

And now, O my son Helaman, behold, thou art in thy youth, and therefore, I beseech of thee that thou wilt hear my words and learn of me; for I do know that whosoever shall put their trust in God shall be supported in their trials, and their troubles, and their afflictions, and shall be lifted up at the last day.

And I would not that ye think that I know of myself—not of the temporal but of the spiritual, not of the carnal mind but of God.

Now, behold, I say unto you, if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things; but God has, by the mouth of his holy angel, made these things known unto me, not of any worthiness of myself;

For I went about with the sons of Mosiah, seeking to destroy the church of God; but behold, God sent his holy angel to stop us by the way.

And behold, he spake unto us, as it were the voice of thunder, and the whole earth did tremble beneath our feet; and we all fell to the earth, for the fear of the Lord came upon us.

But behold, the voice said unto me: Arise. And I arose and stood up, and beheld the angel.

And he said unto me: If thou wilt of thyself be destroyed, seek no more to destroy the church of God.

And it came to pass that I fell to the earth; and it was for the space of three days and three nights that I could not open my mouth, neither had I the use of my limbs.

- 11 天使對我說了更多的話，我的弟兄們聽到了，但是我沒聽到；因為，當我聽到：如果你願意被毀滅，也不要再企圖破壞神的教會時，就被莫大的恐懼及驚異所襲擊，害怕遭到毀滅，就倒在地球上，再也沒有聽到什麼。
- 12 我深為永恆的折磨所苦，因為我的靈魂痛苦至極，為我所有的罪所苦。
- 13 是的，我記起我所有的罪惡和不義，為此我被地獄般的痛苦所折磨；是的，我知道我背叛了神，沒有遵守祂神聖的誡命。
- 14 是的，我謀害了祂許多子女，換句話說，我引他們走上毀滅之途；是的，總之，我罪大惡極，一想到要來到神的面前，我的靈魂就深為難以形容的恐懼所苦。
- 15 我想，若是我能被放逐，我的靈魂和身體能被滅絕，使我不會被帶去站在神的面前按照我的行為受審，該有多好。
- 16 三天三夜，我深為被定罪的靈魂的痛苦所苦。
- 17 事情是這樣的，我一記起自己的許多罪過，就非常痛苦，我這樣深為折磨所苦的時候，看啊，就記起曾聽我父親向人民預言，有一位耶穌基督——神的兒子——要來臨，贖世人的罪。
- 18 我的心抓住這個念頭時，我便在心中呼喊：耶穌啊，您這位神的兒子，請憐憫我這個身陷苦膽之中，被永恆的死亡鎖鏈捆綁的人。
- 19 現在看啊，我一想到這點，就不再記得我的痛苦了，是的，不再受罪的記憶折磨了。
- 20 哦，多麼快樂，我看到了多麼奇妙的光；是的，我的靈魂充滿喜悅，其程度猶如原先的痛苦。

And the angel spake more things unto me, which were heard by my brethren, but I did not hear them; for when I heard the words—If thou wilt be destroyed of thyself, seek no more to destroy the church of God—I was struck with such great fear and amazement lest perhaps I should be destroyed, that I fell to the earth and I did hear no more.

But I was racked with eternal torment, for my soul was harrowed up to the greatest degree and racked with all my sins.

Yea, I did remember all my sins and iniquities, for which I was tormented with the pains of hell; yea, I saw that I had rebelled against my God, and that I had not kept his holy commandments.

Yea, and I had murdered many of his children, or rather led them away unto destruction; yea, and in fine so great had been my iniquities, that the very thought of coming into the presence of my God did rack my soul with inexpressible horror.

Oh, thought I, that I could be banished and become extinct both soul and body, that I might not be brought to stand in the presence of my God, to be judged of my deeds.

And now, for three days and for three nights was I racked, even with the pains of a damned soul.

And it came to pass that as I was thus racked with torment, while I was harrowed up by the memory of my many sins, behold, I remembered also to have heard my father prophesy unto the people concerning the coming of one Jesus Christ, a Son of God, to atone for the sins of the world.

Now, as my mind caught hold upon this thought, I cried within my heart: O Jesus, thou Son of God, have mercy on me, who am in the gall of bitterness, and am encircled about by the everlasting chains of death.

And now, behold, when I thought this, I could remember my pains no more; yea, I was harrowed up by the memory of my sins no more.

And oh, what joy, and what marvelous light I did behold; yea, my soul was filled with joy as exceeding as was my pain!

21 是的，我兒，我告訴你，沒有事物像我的痛苦那樣強烈那樣苦；是的，我兒，我也要告訴你，在另一方面，沒有事物像我的喜悅那樣強烈那樣甜。

22 是的，正如我們祖先李海看見的一樣，我好像看見神坐在寶座上，周圍有無數群天使，歌頌讚美著他們的神；是的，我的靈魂渴望到那裡去。

23 但是看啊，我的四肢恢復了力氣，我站了起來，向人民宣告我已從神而生。

24 是的，從那時起直到現在，我不停地工作，以便帶領靈魂悔改，帶領他們體驗我體驗過的大喜悅，使他們也能從神而生，充滿聖靈。

25 是的，現在看啊，我兒啊，主確實在我工作的成果中，賜給我極大的喜悅；

26 許多人因為他傳給我的话，從神而生了，體驗了我所體驗的，親眼看見我所看見的；因此，就像我確實知道一樣，他們也確實知道我所說的這些事；我具有的知識是來自神的。

27 我在各樣考驗和災禍中，是的，在種種苦難中都得到支援；是的，神救我脫離監獄、束縛和死亡；是的，我信賴祂，祂仍會拯救我。

28 我知道祂會在末日高舉我，使我與祂同住在榮耀中；是的，我要永遠讚美祂，因為祂帶我們的祖先出埃及，把埃及人吞沒在紅海中；祂以大能帶他們進入應許地，是的，時時救他們脫離束縛與奴役。

Yea, I say unto you, my son, that there could be nothing so exquisite and so bitter as were my pains. Yea, and again I say unto you, my son, that on the other hand, there can be nothing so exquisite and sweet as was my joy.

Yea, methought I saw, even as our father Lehi saw, God sitting upon his throne, surrounded with numberless concourses of angels, in the attitude of singing and praising their God; yea, and my soul did long to be there.

But behold, my limbs did receive their strength again, and I stood upon my feet, and did manifest unto the people that I had been born of God.

Yea, and from that time even until now, I have labored without ceasing, that I might bring souls unto repentance; that I might bring them to taste of the exceeding joy of which I did taste; that they might also be born of God, and be filled with the Holy Ghost.

Yea, and now behold, O my son, the Lord doth give me exceedingly great joy in the fruit of my labors;

For because of the word which he has imparted unto me, behold, many have been born of God, and have tasted as I have tasted, and have seen eye to eye as I have seen; therefore they do know of these things of which I have spoken, as I do know; and the knowledge which I have is of God.

And I have been supported under trials and troubles of every kind, yea, and in all manner of afflictions; yea, God has delivered me from prison, and from bonds, and from death; yea, and I do put my trust in him, and he will still deliver me.

And I know that he will raise me up at the last day, to dwell with him in glory; yea, and I will praise him forever, for he has brought our fathers out of Egypt, and he has swallowed up the Egyptians in the Red Sea; and he led them by his power into the promised land; yea, and he has delivered them out of bondage and captivity from time to time.

29 是的，祂也帶我們的祖先離開耶路撒冷地，祂也藉著祂永恆的權力時時救他們脫離束縛與奴役，直到今日；我一直記住他們受奴役的事；是的，你也應該像我一樣，記住他們受奴役的事。

30 但是看啊，我兒，這還不夠；你應像我一樣知道，只要你遵守神的誠命，你必在這地昌盛；你也應該知道，你若不遵守神的誠命，就必被剪除，與祂隔絕。這是按照祂的話說的。

Yea, and he has also brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem; and he has also, by his everlasting power, delivered them out of bondage and captivity, from time to time even down to the present day; and I have always retained in remembrance their captivity; yea, and ye also ought to retain in remembrance, as I have done, their captivity.

But behold, my son, this is not all; for ye ought to know as I do know, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and ye ought to know also, that inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence. Now this is according to his word.

阿爾瑪書37

- 1 我兒希拉曼，我命令你接下那曾交托給我的紀錄；
- 2 我也命令你要像我所做的一樣，在尼腓片上寫下這人民的紀錄，並且像我保持這些東西神聖一樣，保持所有這些我所保管的物品神聖，因為保管這些東西是為了明智的目的。
- 3 在這些包含這些鐫文的銅頁片上，有神聖經文的紀錄，以及從開始以來，我們祖先的族譜——
- 4 看啊，我們的祖先曾預言，這些頁片應當妥善保管，一代一代傳下去，並由主的手保管並保全，直到傳遍各國、各族、各方、各民，使他們都知道其中包含的奧祕。
- 5 現在看啊，銅頁片如果保存下來，就必須保有其光澤；是的，它們會保有光澤，是的，凡記載神聖紀錄的頁片也都如此。
- 6 你也許認為我這樣做很愚蠢，但是看啊，我告訴你，藉著微小而簡單的事能成就偉大的事，微小的方法在許多例子中都使聰明人羞愧。
- 7 主神藉著方法行事，以成就其偉大而永恆的目的；主以極微小的方法，使聰明人羞愧，並促成許多靈魂的救恩。
- 8 這一直是神的睿智要保全這些東西；因為看啊，這些東西增加了這人民的記憶，是的，使許多人認清他們行徑的錯誤，帶領他們認識神，得到他們靈魂的救恩。

Alma 37

And now, my son Helaman, I command you that ye take the records which have been entrusted with me;

And I also command you that ye keep a record of this people, according as I have done, upon the plates of Nephi, and keep all these things sacred which I have kept, even as I have kept them; for it is for a wise purpose that they are kept.

And these plates of brass, which contain these engravings, which have the records of the holy scriptures upon them, which have the genealogy of our forefathers, even from the beginning—

Behold, it has been prophesied by our fathers, that they should be kept and handed down from one generation to another, and be kept and preserved by the hand of the Lord until they should go forth unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, that they shall know of the mysteries contained thereon.

And now behold, if they are kept they must retain their brightness; yea, and they will retain their brightness; yea, and also shall all the plates which do contain that which is holy writ.

Now ye may suppose that this is foolishness in me; but behold I say unto you, that by small and simple things are great things brought to pass; and small means in many instances doth confound the wise.

And the Lord God doth work by means to bring about his great and eternal purposes; and by very small means the Lord doth confound the wise and bringeth about the salvation of many souls.

And now, it has hitherto been wisdom in God that these things should be preserved; for behold, they have enlarged the memory of this people, yea, and convinced many of the error of their ways, and brought them to the knowledge of their God unto the salvation of their souls.

- 9 是的，我告訴你，要不是這些頁片上的這些紀錄所包含的這些事情，艾蒙和他的弟兄就無法讓成千上萬名拉曼人認清來自他們祖先的錯誤傳統；是的，這些紀錄和他們所講的話帶領他們悔改，也就是說，他們帶領他們認識了主他們的神，並且因他們的救贖主耶穌基督而快樂。
- 10 說不定這紀錄會成為帶領成千上萬名拉曼人，是的，和成千上萬名現在在罪惡、不義中硬著心，而又倔強的弟兄尼腓人認識救贖主的工具。
- 11 我還不完全知道這些奧祕，所以不再說了。
- 12 我只要說這紀錄是為了一個明智的目的而保全的就夠了，神知道這個目的，因為祂在祂所有的事上憑智慧提出勸告，祂的路是直的，祂的道是一條永恆的環。
- 13 我兒希拉曼，切記，切記，神的誠命何其嚴格。祂說過，如果你們遵守我的誠命，你們必在這地昌盛——但是如果你們不遵守祂的誠命，你們必被剪除，與祂隔絕。
- 14 我兒，記住，神已把這些東西交托給你；這些東西是神聖的，祂使之保持神聖，並為了祂一個明智的目的保管並保全這些東西，以便向未來的世代顯示祂的大能。
- 15 現在看啊，我藉著預言之靈告訴你，如果你違反神的誠命，看啊，神的大能必從你那裡取走這些神聖的東西，你必被交給撒但，讓他像在風前篩糠秕一樣篩你。
- 16 但是，如果你遵守神的誠命，照神的命令處理這些神聖的東西，（因為凡處理這些東西所必須做的事，你都要與主商量），看啊，地上或地獄的勢力都無法從你那裡取走這些東西，因為神有力量實現祂所說的話。

Yea, I say unto you, were it not for these things that these records do contain, which are on these plates, Ammon and his brethren could not have convinced so many thousands of the Lamanites of the incorrect tradition of their fathers; yea, these records and their words brought them unto repentance; that is, they brought them to the knowledge of the Lord their God, and to rejoice in Jesus Christ their Redeemer.

And who knoweth but what they will be the means of bringing many thousands of them, yea, and also many thousands of our stiffnecked brethren, the Nephites, who are now hardening their hearts in sin and iniquities, to the knowledge of their Redeemer?

Now these mysteries are not yet fully made known unto me; therefore I shall forbear.

And it may suffice if I only say they are preserved for a wise purpose, which purpose is known unto God; for he doth counsel in wisdom over all his works, and his paths are straight, and his course is one eternal round.

O remember, remember, my son Helaman, how strict are the commandments of God. And he said: If ye will keep my commandments ye shall prosper in the land—but if ye keep not his commandments ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now remember, my son, that God has entrusted you with these things, which are sacred, which he has kept sacred, and also which he will keep and preserve for a wise purpose in him, that he may show forth his power unto future generations.

And now behold, I tell you by the spirit of prophecy, that if ye transgress the commandments of God, behold, these things which are sacred shall be taken away from you by the power of God, and ye shall be delivered up unto Satan, that he may sift you as chaff before the wind.

But if ye keep the commandments of God, and do with these things which are sacred according to that which the Lord doth command you, (for you must appeal unto the Lord for all things whatsoever ye must do with them) behold, no power of earth or hell can take them from you, for God is powerful to the fulfilling of all his words.

17 祂必實踐對你所作的一切承諾，因為祂實踐了對我們祖先所作的一切承諾。

For he will fulfil all his promises which he shall make unto you, for he has fulfilled his promises which he has made unto our fathers.

18 祂答應他們，要為祂一個明智的目的保全這些東西，以便向未來的世代顯示祂的大能。

For he promised unto them that he would preserve these things for a wise purpose in him, that he might show forth his power unto future generations.

19 現在看啊，祂已實踐了一個目的，就是重新讓成千上萬名拉曼人認識真理；祂已透過這些東西顯示祂的大能，祂也會繼續透過這些東西向未來的世代顯示祂的大能；所以，這些東西必得保全。

And now behold, one purpose hath he fulfilled, even to the restoration of many thousands of the Lamanites to the knowledge of the truth; and he hath shown forth his power in them, and he will also still show forth his power in them unto future generations; therefore they shall be preserved.

20 因此，我兒希拉曼，我命令你要努力做到我所說的，努力遵行其中記載的神的誠命。

Therefore I command you, my son Helaman, that ye be diligent in fulfilling all my words, and that ye be diligent in keeping the commandments of God as they are written.

21 現在，我要告訴你關於這二十四片頁片的事，你要保管這些頁片，使那神祕的內容與黑暗的工作，還有他們的祕密工作，或那些被毀的人民之祕密工作得以向世人揭露；是的，所有他們的謀殺、搶劫、掠奪及一切邪惡和憎行，都能向世人揭露；是的，你要保全這些譯具。

And now, I will speak unto you concerning those twenty-four plates, that ye keep them, that the mysteries and the works of darkness, and their secret works, or the secret works of those people who have been destroyed, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, all their murders, and robbings, and their plunderings, and all their wickedness and abominations, may be made manifest unto this people; yea, and that ye preserve these interpreters.

22 因為看啊，主看到祂的人民開始在黑暗中行事，是的，從事陰謀暗殺及各種憎行，因此，主說，如果他們不悔改，他們必從地面上滅亡。

For behold, the Lord saw that his people began to work in darkness, yea, work secret murders and abominations; therefore the Lord said, if they did not repent they should be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

23 主說：我要為我的僕人該賽藍預備一塊能在黑暗中發光的石頭，使我能向事奉我的人民揭露，使我能向他們揭露他們弟兄的行徑，是的，他們的祕密工作、黑暗工作以及他們的邪惡和憎行。

And the Lord said: I will prepare unto my servant Gazelem, a stone, which shall shine forth in darkness unto light, that I may discover unto my people who serve me, that I may discover unto them the works of their brethren, yea, their secret works, their works of darkness, and their wickedness and abominations.

24 我兒，這些譯具是為應驗神的話而預備的，祂說：

And now, my son, these interpreters were prepared that the word of God might be fulfilled, which he spake, saying:

25 我必公開他們所有的祕密工作與憎行；除非他們悔改，否則我必從地面上消滅他們；我要向今後擁有這地的每個民族揭露他們所有的祕密與憎行。

26 我兒，我們都知道他們並沒有悔改，所以他們已滅亡，神的話至此已應驗；是的，他們的祕密憎行均已被揭露，讓我們知道了。

27 我兒，我命令你保留他們祕密憎行中的一切誓約、盟約和協議，是的，還有他們一切的暗號和奇事，都不要讓這人民知道，不叫這人民知道這些事，以免萬一他們也陷入黑暗而遭毀滅。

28 因為看啊，有一種詛罰已臨到這全地，當黑暗的工作者惡貫滿盈時，毀滅將依神的大能臨到他們每一個人；所以，我希望這人民不會被毀滅。

29 因此，不要讓這人民知道他們的誓約與盟約的祕密計畫，只要讓這人民知道他們的邪惡、謀殺和憎行，教導人民厭惡這樣的邪惡、憎行和謀殺，也要教導他們，這些人被毀滅是因為他們的邪惡、憎行和謀殺。

30 因為看啊，他們謀殺了每一位來向他們宣告他們罪行的主的先知；他們所殺之人的血向主他們的神呼求，要向那些兇手報復；神的懲罰就這樣臨到那些為黑暗和祕密幫派工作的人身上。

31 是的，除非那些為黑暗和祕密幫派工作的人在惡貫滿盈之前悔改，否則這地必因他們而遭受永永遠遠的詛罰，甚至毀滅。

I will bring forth out of darkness unto light all their secret works and their abominations; and except they repent I will destroy them from off the face of the earth; and I will bring to light all their secrets and abominations, unto every nation that shall hereafter possess the land.

And now, my son, we see that they did not repent; therefore they have been destroyed, and thus far the word of God has been fulfilled; yea, their secret abominations have been brought out of darkness and made known unto us.

And now, my son, I command you that ye retain all their oaths, and their covenants, and their agreements in their secret abominations; yea, and all their signs and their wonders ye shall keep from this people, that they know them not, lest peradventure they should fall into darkness also and be destroyed.

For behold, there is a curse upon all this land, that destruction shall come upon all those workers of darkness, according to the power of God, when they are fully ripe; therefore I desire that this people might not be destroyed.

Therefore ye shall keep these secret plans of their oaths and their covenants from this people, and only their wickedness and their murders and their abominations shall ye make known unto them; and ye shall teach them to abhor such wickedness and abominations and murders; and ye shall also teach them that these people were destroyed on account of their wickedness and abominations and their murders.

For behold, they murdered all the prophets of the Lord who came among them to declare unto them concerning their iniquities; and the blood of those whom they murdered did cry unto the Lord their God for vengeance upon those who were their murderers; and thus the judgments of God did come upon these workers of darkness and secret combinations.

Yea, and cursed be the land forever and ever unto those workers of darkness and secret combinations, even unto destruction, except they repent before they are fully ripe.

- 32 我兒，記住我對你說的話；不要把那些祕密計畫交給這人民，只要教他們永遠厭惡罪惡與不義。
- 33 對他們宣講悔改和對主耶穌基督的信心；教他們謙抑自己，心裡溫順謙卑；教他們憑著對主耶穌基督的信心，抗拒魔鬼的各種誘惑。
- 34 教他們決不可厭倦行善，卻要心裡溫順謙卑；因為這樣做的人，靈魂必得享安息。
- 35 我兒，記住，在你年輕的時候要學習智慧；是的，在你年輕的時候就學習遵守神的誠命。
- 36 是的，為你所需要的一切援助呼求神；是的，讓你所做的一切都為了主，無論你到那裡去，都在主裡面；是的，讓你所有的思想都對準主，是的，讓你心中的愛永遠放在主身上。
- 37 你所做的一切事都要與主商量，祂必指導你做有益的事；是的，晚上睡眠時，將你交給主，讓祂在你睡眠中看顧你；早晨起身時，讓你的心充滿對神的感謝；如果你這樣做，你必在末日被高舉。
- 38 我兒，我要說一些關於我們祖先稱之為圓球或導向器的事——我們的祖先稱之為利阿賀拿，翻譯出來就是羅盤；那是主預備的。
- 39 看啊，沒有人能做出那麼精緻的工藝。看啊，那是預備來指示我們祖先在曠野中行進的路線。
- 40 這羅盤按照他們對神的信心而為他們運作；因此，如果他們有信心，相信神會讓那些指針指出他們應當走的路，看啊，指針就指示；因此他們曾有這奇蹟，以及每天由神的大能而行的許多其他奇蹟。

And now, my son, remember the words which I have spoken unto you; trust not those secret plans unto this people, but teach them an everlasting hatred against sin and iniquity.

Preach unto them repentance, and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ; teach them to humble themselves and to be meek and lowly in heart; teach them to withstand every temptation of the devil, with their faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

Teach them to never be weary of good works, but to be meek and lowly in heart; for such shall find rest to their souls.

O, remember, my son, and learn wisdom in thy youth; yea, learn in thy youth to keep the commandments of God.

Yea, and cry unto God for all thy support; yea, let all thy doings be unto the Lord, and whithersoever thou goest let it be in the Lord; yea, let all thy thoughts be directed unto the Lord; yea, let the affections of thy heart be placed upon the Lord forever.

Counsel with the Lord in all thy doings, and he will direct thee for good; yea, when thou liest down at night lie down unto the Lord, that he may watch over you in your sleep; and when thou risest in the morning let thy heart be full of thanks unto God; and if ye do these things, ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the thing which our fathers call a ball, or director—or our fathers called it Liahona, which is, being interpreted, a compass; and the Lord prepared it.

And behold, there cannot any man work after the manner of so curious a workmanship. And behold, it was prepared to show unto our fathers the course which they should travel in the wilderness.

And it did work for them according to their faith in God; therefore, if they had faith to believe that God could cause that those spindles should point the way they should go, behold, it was done; therefore they had this miracle, and also many other miracles wrought by the power of God, day by day.

41 然而因為那些奇蹟由微小的方法做成，羅盤向他們顯明了奇妙的事工。他們很懶惰，忘了運用信心，也不努力，於是那些奇妙的事工便停止，他們的旅程也沒有進展；

42 因此，他們在曠野中滯留，或說未以最直接的路線行進，他們也因犯罪而遭受飢渴之苦。

43 我兒，我希望你明白這些事並非沒有預兆的；我們的祖先懶得留意這羅盤（這些事是屬世的），他們並不昌盛；就屬靈的事而言，也是如此。

44 因為看啊，要留意基督的話很容易，基督的話能指引你通往永恆幸福的直路，就像我們的祖先留意這羅盤一樣容易，這羅盤指出通往應許地的直路。

45 我要說，這件事不是有個象徵嗎？確實就像我們的祖先跟隨導向器所指示的途徑，導向器就能帶他們到應許地一樣，只要我們跟隨基督的話所指示的途徑，基督的話就能帶我們越過憂傷之谷，到達一個更好的應許地。

46 我兒，我們不要因為方法簡單而變得懶惰，因為我們的祖先就是這樣；只要他們看了，他們就能活著，那是為他們預備的方法；對我們來說，也是如此。方法已經預備好了，只要我們看了，我們就能永遠活著。

47 我兒，注意照顧這些神聖的東西；是的，注意仰望神而活。到人民那裡宣講這些話，要認真。我兒，再會吧。

Nevertheless, because those miracles were worked by small means it did show unto them marvelous works. They were slothful, and forgot to exercise their faith and diligence and then those marvelous works ceased, and they did not progress in their journey;

Therefore, they tarried in the wilderness, or did not travel a direct course, and were afflicted with hunger and thirst, because of their transgressions.

And now, my son, I would that ye should understand that these things are not without a shadow; for as our fathers were slothful to give heed to this compass (now these things were temporal) they did not prosper; even so it is with things which are spiritual.

For behold, it is as easy to give heed to the word of Christ, which will point to you a straight course to eternal bliss, as it was for our fathers to give heed to this compass, which would point unto them a straight course to the promised land.

And now I say, is there not a type in this thing? For just as surely as this director did bring our fathers, by following its course, to the promised land, shall the words of Christ, if we follow their course, carry us beyond this vale of sorrow into a far better land of promise.

O my son, do not let us be slothful because of the easiness of the way; for so was it with our fathers; for so was it prepared for them, that if they would look they might live; even so it is with us. The way is prepared, and if we will look we may live forever.

And now, my son, see that ye take care of these sacred things, yea, see that ye look to God and live. Go unto this people and declare the word, and be sober. My son, farewell.

阿爾瑪書38

- 1 我兒，側耳聽我的話，我告訴你，就像我告訴希拉曼一樣，只要你遵守神的誡命，你必在這地昌盛；你若不遵守神的誡命，你必被剪除，與祂隔絕。
- 2 我兒，我相信我會因你的堅定和你對神的信心而非常快樂；你從年輕時就開始仰望主，你的神，我希望你繼續這樣遵守祂的誡命，因為持守到底的人有福了。
- 3 我兒，我告訴你，你的忠信、你的努力、你的耐心和你對卓倫人的恆久忍耐，已使我非常快樂。
- 4 我知道你曾被捆綁，是的，我也知道你曾為神的話而遭人用石頭擲打；你耐心忍受這一切，因為主與你同在；現在，你知道主救了你。
- 5 我兒希伯隆，希望你記住，你信賴神的程度有多少，你從考驗、災禍和苦難中得救，以及在末日被高舉的程度就有多少。
- 6 我兒，但願你不會以為我是自己知道這些事的，讓我知道這些事的是那在我裡面的神的靈；假如我沒有從神而生，我就不會知道這些事。
- 7 但是看啊，主出於極大的慈悲，差遣祂的天使向我宣告，我必須停止在祂人民中的破壞工作；是的，我面對面看見一位天使，他和我講話，他的聲音有如雷鳴，震動了整個大地。

Alma 38

My son, give ear to my words, for I say unto you, even as I said unto Helaman, that inasmuch as ye shall keep the commandments of God ye shall prosper in the land; and inasmuch as ye will not keep the commandments of God ye shall be cut off from his presence.

And now, my son, I trust that I shall have great joy in you, because of your steadiness and your faithfulness unto God; for as you have commenced in your youth to look to the Lord your God, even so I hope that you will continue in keeping his commandments; for blessed is he that endureth to the end.

I say unto you, my son, that I have had great joy in thee already, because of thy faithfulness and thy diligence, and thy patience and thy long-suffering among the people of the Zoramites.

For I know that thou wast in bonds; yea, and I also know that thou wast stoned for the word's sake; and thou didst bear all these things with patience because the Lord was with thee; and now thou knowest that the Lord did deliver thee.

And now my son, Shiblon, I would that ye should remember, that as much as ye shall put your trust in God even so much ye shall be delivered out of your trials, and your troubles, and your afflictions, and ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Now, my son, I would not that ye should think that I know these things of myself, but it is the Spirit of God which is in me which maketh these things known unto me; for if I had not been born of God I should not have known these things.

But behold, the Lord in his great mercy sent his angel to declare unto me that I must stop the work of destruction among his people; yea, and I have seen an angel face to face, and he spake with me, and his voice was as thunder, and it shook the whole earth.

- 8 事情是這樣的，我曾三天三夜在靈魂極度的痛苦和憂傷中，直到我向主耶穌基督呼求憐憫以後，才獲得罪的赦免。但是看啊，我向祂呼求，我的靈魂就得到了平安。
- 9 我兒，我告訴你這事是希望你學得智慧，希望你向我學習，知道人除非靠著並且經由基督，否則沒有任何得救的道路或方法。看啊，祂是世界的光和生命，看啊，祂是真理與正義的道。
- 10 你已開始教導神的話，我希望你繼續這樣教導；但願你凡事都努力並節制。
- 11 注意不要自高自大；是的，注意不要誇耀自己的智慧，也不要誇耀自己很有力量。
- 12 要勇敢，但不要傲慢；注意控制你所有的情感，好使你滿懷愛心；注意不要懶惰。
- 13 不要像卓倫人那樣祈禱，因為你見過他們的祈禱是給人聽的，希望別人稱讚他們的智慧。
- 14 不要說：神啊，感謝您讓我們比我們的弟兄好；不如說：主啊，請寬恕我的不配稱，請您仁慈地記得我的弟兄——是的，隨時在神前承認你的不配稱。
- 15 願主祝福你的靈魂，在末日接你進入祂的國度，安心坐下來。現在去吧，我兒，去把神的話教給這人民。要認真。我兒，再會吧。

And it came to pass that I was three days and three nights in the most bitter pain and anguish of soul; and never, until I did cry out unto the Lord Jesus Christ for mercy, did I receive a remission of my sins. But behold, I did cry unto him and I did find peace to my soul.

And now, my son, I have told you this that ye may learn wisdom, that ye may learn of me that there is no other way or means whereby man can be saved, only in and through Christ. Behold, he is the life and the light of the world. Behold, he is the word of truth and righteousness.

And now, as ye have begun to teach the word even so I would that ye should continue to teach; and I would that ye would be diligent and temperate in all things.

See that ye are not lifted up unto pride; yea, see that ye do not boast in your own wisdom, nor of your much strength.

Use boldness, but not overbearance; and also see that ye bridle all your passions, that ye may be filled with love; see that ye refrain from idleness.

Do not pray as the Zoramites do, for ye have seen that they pray to be heard of men, and to be praised for their wisdom.

Do not say: O God, I thank thee that we are better than our brethren; but rather say: O Lord, forgive my unworthiness, and remember my brethren in mercy—yea, acknowledge your unworthiness before God at all times.

And may the Lord bless your soul, and receive you at the last day into his kingdom, to sit down in peace. Now go, my son, and teach the word unto this people. Be sober. My son, farewell.

阿爾瑪書39

- 1 我兒，我對你講的話要比對你哥哥講的多些；因為看啊，難道你沒有看到你哥哥的堅定、忠信，和他遵守神誠命的努力嗎？看啊，難道他沒有為你樹立好榜樣嗎？
- 2 因為在卓倫人當中，你沒有像你哥哥那樣那麼留意我的話。你一直誇耀自己的力量和聰明，這就是我對你不滿的事情。
- 3 我兒，不僅如此，你還做了令我心痛的事，你放棄事工，到拉曼人邊境的沙龍地，追求妓女伊賽貝兒。
- 4 是的，她確實竊取了許多人的心，然而，我兒，這不是你的藉口，你應該去做交托給你的事工。
- 5 我兒，難道你不知道這些事在神眼中是一種憎行，是的，除了流無辜者的血或否認聖靈以外，是所有罪中最可憎的嗎？
- 6 因為看啊，假如你否認你曾一度擁有的聖靈，而又知道你否認他，看啊，這就是一種不得赦免的罪；是的，凡違反神的光和知識而謀殺的，不易得到寬恕；是的，我兒，我告訴你，這人不易得到寬恕。
- 7 我兒，我多麼希望你沒有犯這麼大的罪。要不是為了你好，我實在不願詳述你的罪行，來折磨你的靈魂。
- 8 但是看啊，你無法在神前隱藏你的罪行，除非你悔改，否則你的罪必在末日成為對你不利的見證。

Alma 39

And now, my son, I have somewhat more to say unto thee than what I said unto thy brother; for behold, have ye not observed the steadiness of thy brother, his faithfulness, and his diligence in keeping the commandments of God? Behold, has he not set a good example for thee?

For thou didst not give so much heed unto my words as did thy brother, among the people of the Zoramites. Now this is what I have against thee; thou didst go on unto boasting in thy strength and thy wisdom.

And this is not all, my son. Thou didst do that which was grievous unto me; for thou didst forsake the ministry, and did go over into the land of Siron among the borders of the Lamanites, after the harlot Isabel.

Yea, she did steal away the hearts of many; but this was no excuse for thee, my son. Thou shouldst have tended to the ministry wherewith thou wast entrusted.

Know ye not, my son, that these things are an abomination in the sight of the Lord; yea, most abominable above all sins save it be the shedding of innocent blood or denying the Holy Ghost?

For behold, if ye deny the Holy Ghost when it once has had place in you, and ye know that ye deny it, behold, this is a sin which is unpardonable; yea, and whosoever murdereth against the light and knowledge of God, it is not easy for him to obtain forgiveness; yea, I say unto you, my son, that it is not easy for him to obtain a forgiveness.

And now, my son, I would to God that ye had not been guilty of so great a crime. I would not dwell upon your crimes, to harrow up your soul, if it were not for your good.

But behold, ye cannot hide your crimes from God; and except ye repent they will stand as a testimony against you at the last day.

- 9 我兒，我希望你悔改並棄絕罪，不要再追求眼睛的欲望，卻要離棄這些事；除非你這樣做，否則你無法承受神的國。記住，要毅然離棄這些事。
- 10 我命令你，你所做的事一定要與你的哥哥商量，因為看啊，你還年輕，需要哥哥照顧，你要留意他們的勸告。
- 11 不要讓自己被虛妄愚蠢之事引入歧途，不要再讓魔鬼迷惑你的心，去追求那些邪惡的妓女。看啊，我兒，你害卓倫人犯了多麼嚴重的罪啊；因為他們看到你的行為，就不願意相信我的話了。
- 12 如今主的靈對我說：命令你的子女行善，以免他們引導許多人的心走向毀滅；因此，我兒，我懷著對神的敬畏，命令你不要再犯罪。
- 13 你當盡意、盡能、盡力轉向主，不要再引導人心去作惡；卻要回到他們那裡，承認你的過失和所犯的錯誤。
- 14 不要追求這世上的財富和無益的東西；因為看啊，你帶不走那些東西。
- 15 我兒，現在我想和你講一些有關基督來臨的事。看啊，我告訴你，那一定要來除去世人罪惡的就是祂；是的，祂來向祂的人民宣布救恩的好消息。
- 16 我兒，你蒙召擔任的事工，就是向這人民宣布這些好信息，準備他們的心；換句話說，就是要使救恩得以臨到他們，讓他們可以準備好子孫的心，在祂來臨時聆聽祂的話。

Now my son, I would that ye should repent and forsake your sins, and go no more after the lusts of your eyes, but cross yourself in all these things; for except ye do this ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God. Oh, remember, and take it upon you, and cross yourself in these things.

And I command you to take it upon you to counsel with your elder brothers in your undertakings; for behold, thou art in thy youth, and ye stand in need to be nourished by your brothers. And give heed to their counsel.

Suffer not yourself to be led away by any vain or foolish thing; suffer not the devil to lead away your heart again after those wicked harlots. Behold, O my son, how great iniquity ye brought upon the Zoramites; for when they saw your conduct they would not believe in my words.

And now the Spirit of the Lord doth say unto me: Command thy children to do good, lest they lead away the hearts of many people to destruction; therefore I command you, my son, in the fear of God, that ye refrain from your iniquities;

That ye turn to the Lord with all your mind, might, and strength; that ye lead away the hearts of no more to do wickedly; but rather return unto them, and acknowledge your faults and that wrong which ye have done.

Seek not after riches nor the vain things of this world; for behold, you cannot carry them with you.

And now, my son, I would say somewhat unto you concerning the coming of Christ. Behold, I say unto you, that it is he that surely shall come to take away the sins of the world; yea, he cometh to declare glad tidings of salvation unto his people.

And now, my son, this was the ministry unto which ye were called, to declare these glad tidings unto this people, to prepare their minds; or rather that salvation might come unto them, that they may prepare the minds of their children to hear the word at the time of his coming.

- 17 現在我要減輕一些你對此事的疑慮。看啊，你奇怪何以這些事應當這麼早就事先讓人知道。看啊，我告訴你，對神而言，現在的一個靈魂和祂來臨時的一個靈魂，不是同樣寶貴嗎？
- 18 這些人和他們的子孫，不都同樣必須知道救贖計畫嗎？
- 19 主現在派天使向我們宣布這些好消息，不是和向我們的子孫宣布，或祂來臨後宣布同樣容易嗎？

And now I will ease your mind somewhat on this subject. Behold, you marvel why these things should be known so long beforehand. Behold, I say unto you, is not a soul at this time as precious unto God as a soul will be at the time of his coming?

Is it not as necessary that the plan of redemption should be made known unto this people as well as unto their children?

Is it not as easy at this time for the Lord to send his angel to declare these glad tidings unto us as unto our children, or as after the time of his coming?

阿爾瑪書40

- 1 我兒，我還有一些話要告訴你，因為我發覺你心裡正為死人復活的事所困擾。
- 2 看啊，我告訴你，基督來臨之前並沒有復活，換句話說，這必死的不能穿上不死，這腐朽的不能穿上不朽。
- 3 看啊，祂促成死人的復活。但是看啊，我兒，那復活尚未完成。現在，我向你揭露一個奧秘；然而仍有許多奧秘尚未揭開，除了神以外，沒有人知道。但是我要告訴你一件我努力求神讓我知道的事——那就是有關復活的事。
- 4 看啊，有個時刻已定好，要讓所有的人都從死裡出來。這個時刻何時來到，沒有人知道；但是神知道定好的時刻。
- 5 人從死裡出來，是否有第一次、第二次或第三次，並不重要，因為這些事情神都知道；我只要知道這事情是這樣就夠了——就是時刻已定，所有的人都要從死裡復活。
- 6 死亡的時刻與復活的時刻之間，必須有一段時間。
- 7 我要問，從死亡的這時刻起到定好的復活時刻，人的靈魂會怎麼樣？
- 8 那定好要讓世人復活的時刻，是否不只一次，並不重要，因為所有的人不是同時死亡，而且這也不重要；對神而言，全都如一日，時間只是世人計算的。

Alma 40

Now my son, here is somewhat more I would say unto thee; for I perceive that thy mind is worried concerning the resurrection of the dead.

Behold, I say unto you, that there is no resurrection—or, I would say, in other words, that this mortal does not put on immortality, this corruption does not put on incorruption—until after the coming of Christ.

Behold, he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead. But behold, my son, the resurrection is not yet. Now, I unfold unto you a mystery; nevertheless, there are many mysteries which are kept, that no one knoweth them save God himself. But I show unto you one thing which I have inquired diligently of God that I might know—that is concerning the resurrection.

Behold, there is a time appointed that all shall come forth from the dead. Now when this time cometh no one knows; but God knoweth the time which is appointed.

Now, whether there shall be one time, or a second time, or a third time, that men shall come forth from the dead, it mattereth not; for God knoweth all these things; and it sufficeth me to know that this is the case—that there is a time appointed that all shall rise from the dead.

Now there must needs be a space betwixt the time of death and the time of the resurrection.

And now I would inquire what becometh of the souls of men from this time of death to the time appointed for the resurrection?

Now whether there is more than one time appointed for men to rise it mattereth not; for all do not die at once, and this mattereth not; all is as one day with God, and time only is measured unto men.

- 9 所以，已為世人定好一個時刻，讓他們從死裡復活；而在死亡與復活的時刻之間，有一段時間。談到這段時間，人的靈魂會怎麼樣，乃是我努力求主讓我知道的事；而這就是我確實知道的事。
- 10 世人復活的時刻到來時，他們必知道神清楚所有已為世人定好的時刻。
- 11 談到靈魂在死亡與復活之間的景況——看啊，有位天使告訴我，所有的人的靈一離開這必死的身體，是的，所有的人的靈，不論善惡，都要被帶回家，到賜給他們生命的神那裡。
- 12 於是事情將是這樣，義人的靈被接到一種幸福的狀態中；那裡叫作樂園，是一種安息的狀態，平安的狀態；他們必在那裡安息，不再煩惱、憂慮和悲傷。
- 13 於是事情將是這樣，惡人的靈，是的，就是那些作惡的人——因為看啊，他們絲毫沒有主的靈；因為看啊，他們寧可選擇邪惡的事，也不選擇良善的事，所以魔鬼的靈進到他們裡面，佔據他們的屋宇——這些靈必被拋到外層黑暗裡；那裡必有哭泣、哀號與切齒，這一切都因為他們自己的罪惡，他們受魔鬼的意志左右而成為俘虜。
- 14 這就是惡人靈魂的景況，是的，在黑暗裡，在一種恐怖的狀態中，恐懼地等待神憤怒如火的義憤臨頭；他們要留在這樣的狀態中，而義人也要留在樂園中，直到他們復活的時刻。
- 15 有些人認為，復活之前，靈魂所處的幸福狀態和悲慘狀態，就是第一次復活。是的，根據所說過的，我承認靈或靈魂的復甦，和靈或靈魂被帶到幸福或悲慘的狀態中或許可以稱為復活。

Therefore, there is a time appointed unto men that they shall rise from the dead; and there is a space between the time of death and the resurrection. And now, concerning this space of time, what becometh of the souls of men is the thing which I have inquired diligently of the Lord to know; and this is the thing of which I do know.

And when the time cometh when all shall rise, then shall they know that God knoweth all the times which are appointed unto man.

Now, concerning the state of the soul between death and the resurrection—Behold, it has been made known unto me by an angel, that the spirits of all men, as soon as they are departed from this mortal body, yea, the spirits of all men, whether they be good or evil, are taken home to that God who gave them life.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of those who are righteous are received into a state of happiness, which is called paradise, a state of rest, a state of peace, where they shall rest from all their troubles and from all care, and sorrow.

And then shall it come to pass, that the spirits of the wicked, yea, who are evil—for behold, they have no part nor portion of the Spirit of the Lord; for behold, they chose evil works rather than good; therefore the spirit of the devil did enter into them, and take possession of their house—and these shall be cast out into outer darkness; there shall be weeping, and wailing, and gnashing of teeth, and this because of their own iniquity, being led captive by the will of the devil.

Now this is the state of the souls of the wicked, yea, in darkness, and a state of awful, fearful looking for the fiery indignation of the wrath of God upon them; thus they remain in this state, as well as the righteous in paradise, until the time of their resurrection.

Now, there are some that have understood that this state of happiness and this state of misery of the soul, before the resurrection, was a first resurrection. Yea, I admit it may be termed a resurrection, the raising of the spirit or the soul and their consignation to happiness or misery, according to the words which have been spoken.

- 16 看啊，還有人說過，有一種第一次的復活，一種所有過去、現在和將來直到基督從死裡復活以前的人的復活。
- 17 我們不以為像這種說法的第一次復活，會是那靈魂的復活和靈魂被帶到幸福或悲慘的狀態中。你不要以為這就是那個意思。
- 18 看啊，我告訴你，不是那個意思，而是指從亞當時代起到基督復活時的人，靈魂和身體的重新結合。
- 19 至於前面說過的那些人的靈魂和身體是否同時重新結合，義人和惡人是否都一樣，我不說；我只要說他們都要出來就夠了；換句話說，他們的復活，會在基督復活後死亡的人復活之前發生。
- 20 我兒，我不是說他們會在基督復活時復活；但是看啊，我個人認為義人的靈魂和身體在基督復活及升天時，便重新結合在一起。
- 21 是否在祂復活時或者復活後，我不說；我只要說，在死亡與身體的復活之間有一段時間，靈魂處於幸福或悲慘的狀態中，直到神定好的死人要出來的時刻，靈魂與身體重新結合，被帶到神的面前，按照他們的行為受審判。
- 22 是的，這樣就完成了眾先知的口所說的那些事物的復原。
- 23 靈魂必回復到身體，身體必回復到靈魂；是的，每個肢體與關節都必回復到其身體上，是的，連一根頭髮也不會少；萬物都必回復到原來而完美的軀體上。
- 24 我兒，這就是眾先知的口所說的復原——

And behold, again it hath been spoken, that there is a first resurrection, a resurrection of all those who have been, or who are, or who shall be, down to the resurrection of Christ from the dead.

Now, we do not suppose that this first resurrection, which is spoken of in this manner, can be the resurrection of the souls and their consignment to happiness or misery. Ye cannot suppose that this is what it meaneth.

Behold, I say unto you, Nay; but it meaneth the reuniting of the soul with the body, of those from the days of Adam down to the resurrection of Christ.

Now, whether the souls and the bodies of those of whom has been spoken shall all be reunited at once, the wicked as well as the righteous, I do not say; let it suffice, that I say that they all come forth; or in other words, their resurrection cometh to pass before the resurrection of those who die after the resurrection of Christ.

Now, my son, I do not say that their resurrection cometh at the resurrection of Christ; but behold, I give it as my opinion, that the souls and the bodies are reunited, of the righteous, at the resurrection of Christ, and his ascension into heaven.

But whether it be at his resurrection or after, I do not say; but this much I say, that there is a space between death and the resurrection of the body, and a state of the soul in happiness or in misery until the time which is appointed of God that the dead shall come forth, and be reunited, both soul and body, and be brought to stand before God, and be judged according to their works.

Yea, this bringeth about the restoration of those things of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets.

The soul shall be restored to the body, and the body to the soul; yea, and every limb and joint shall be restored to its body; yea, even a hair of the head shall not be lost; but all things shall be restored to their proper and perfect frame.

And now, my son, this is the restoration of which has been spoken by the mouths of the prophets—

25 那時義人必在神國裡發出光來。

26 但是看啊，可怕的死亡必降臨惡人；因為就和正義有關的事來說，他們已經死亡；他們是不潔的，絕無不潔之物能承受神的國度；他們要被趕出去，被帶去吃自己邪惡的工作和行為所結的果子；他們要喝那苦杯中的渣滓。

And then shall the righteous shine forth in the kingdom of God.

But behold, an awful death cometh upon the wicked; for they die as to things pertaining to things of righteousness; for they are unclean, and no unclean thing can inherit the kingdom of God; but they are cast out, and consigned to partake of the fruits of their labors or their works, which have been evil; and they drink the dregs of a bitter cup.

阿爾瑪書41

- 1 我兒，我要再講一些前面提過的復原，因為看啊，有些人曲解經文，並因這事深入歧途。我看得出來，你的心也為此事所困擾。但是看啊，我要向你解釋這件事。
- 2 我兒，我告訴你，復原的計畫就神的公道而言是必要的，因為萬物回復到原來的狀態是必要的。看啊，按照基督的大能與復活，人的靈魂回復到身體，身體的各部分回復到原來的部位，都是必要而公平的。
- 3 就神的公道而言，世人按自己的行為受審判是必要的；假如他們今生的行為是好的，心中的願望是好的，在末日，他們也必回復到好的。
- 4 假如他們的行為是壞的，他們就必回復到壞的。因此萬物都必回復到原來的狀態，各自回復到本體上——必死的復活為不死，腐朽的復活為不朽——復活享有無窮的幸福以承受神的國，或遭受無盡的悲慘以承受魔鬼的國，一個在這一邊，另一個在另一邊——
- 5 一個按其幸福的願望而復活到幸福，或按其良善的願望而復活到良善，另一個則按其邪惡的願望而復活到邪惡；由於他整天只想作惡，當夜晚來臨，他就被報以邪惡。
- 6 另一方面也是如此。假如他悔改他的罪，渴望正義，直到他的日子終了，他必被賞以正義。
- 7 他們就是主所救贖的人；是的，他們就是被帶出來，就是從無盡的黑夜裡被救出來的人；所以，他們有的站得住，有的跌倒；因為看啊，無論他們行善或作惡，他們都是自己的審判者。

Alma 41

And now, my son, I have somewhat to say concerning the restoration of which has been spoken; for behold, some have wrested the scriptures, and have gone far astray because of this thing. And I perceive that thy mind has been worried also concerning this thing. But behold, I will explain it unto thee.

I say unto thee, my son, that the plan of restoration is requisite with the justice of God; for it is requisite that all things should be restored to their proper order. Behold, it is requisite and just, according to the power and resurrection of Christ, that the soul of man should be restored to its body, and that every part of the body should be restored to itself.

And it is requisite with the justice of God that men should be judged according to their works; and if their works were good in this life, and the desires of their hearts were good, that they should also, at the last day, be restored unto that which is good.

And if their works are evil they shall be restored unto them for evil. Therefore, all things shall be restored to their proper order, every thing to its natural frame—mortality raised to immortality, corruption to incorruption—raised to endless happiness to inherit the kingdom of God, or to endless misery to inherit the kingdom of the devil, the one on one hand, the other on the other—

The one raised to happiness according to his desires of happiness, or good according to his desires of good; and the other to evil according to his desires of evil; for as he has desired to do evil all the day long even so shall he have his reward of evil when the night cometh.

And so it is on the other hand. If he hath repented of his sins, and desired righteousness until the end of his days, even so he shall be rewarded unto righteousness.

These are they that are redeemed of the Lord; yea, these are they that are taken out, that are delivered from that endless night of darkness; and thus they stand or fall; for behold, they are their own judges, whether to do good or do evil.

- 8 神的命令是不能改變的；因此，道路已預備好了，凡願意的人都可以行走於其中而得救。
- 9 現在看啊，我兒，不要再一次在教義的這些點上冒險得罪你的神；你曾在這幾點上冒險犯罪。
- 10 不要因為提到了復原，就認為你會由罪惡回復到幸福。看啊，我告訴你，邪惡絕非幸福。
- 11 我兒，所有處於自然狀態中，我是說，處於肉慾狀態中的人，都在苦膽之中和罪惡的束縛裡；他們在世上沒有神，他們與神的本性相違，因此，他們處在一種與幸福相反的狀態下。
- 12 現在看啊，復原一詞是指把在自然狀態中的東西置於非自然的狀態中，或置於與其性質相反的狀態中嗎？
- 13 我兒啊，事情不是這樣的；復原一詞是指把邪惡的再帶回給邪惡，俗慾的帶回給俗慾，或魔鬼似的帶回給魔鬼似的——良善的帶回給良善，正義的帶回給正義，公道的帶回給公道，仁慈的帶回給仁慈。
- 14 因此，我兒，注意你要對弟兄仁慈，秉公待人，正義審判，不斷行善；如果你做這一切，你必得到獎賞：是的，必再有仁慈回復到你，必再有公道回復到你，必再有正義的審判回復到你，必再有良善回報你。
- 15 你付出的必再還給你，回到你身上；因此，復原一詞更痛切地定罪人的罪，完全不會宣告他無罪。

Now, the decrees of God are unalterable; therefore, the way is prepared that whosoever will may walk therein and be saved.

And now behold, my son, do not risk one more offense against your God upon those points of doctrine, which ye have hitherto risked to commit sin.

Do not suppose, because it has been spoken concerning restoration, that ye shall be restored from sin to happiness. Behold, I say unto you, wickedness never was happiness.

And now, my son, all men that are in a state of nature, or I would say, in a carnal state, are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; they are without God in the world, and they have gone contrary to the nature of God; therefore, they are in a state contrary to the nature of happiness.

And now behold, is the meaning of the word restoration to take a thing of a natural state and place it in an unnatural state, or to place it in a state opposite to its nature?

O, my son, this is not the case; but the meaning of the word restoration is to bring back again evil for evil, or carnal for carnal, or devilish for devilish—good for that which is good; righteous for that which is righteous; just for that which is just; merciful for that which is merciful.

Therefore, my son, see that you are merciful unto your brethren; deal justly, judge righteously, and do good continually; and if ye do all these things then shall ye receive your reward; yea, ye shall have mercy restored unto you again; ye shall have justice restored unto you again; ye shall have a righteous judgment restored unto you again; and ye shall have good rewarded unto you again.

For that which ye do send out shall return unto you again, and be restored; therefore, the word restoration more fully condemneth the sinner, and justifieth him not at all.

阿爾瑪書42

- 1 我兒，我看得出來，還有些你不明白的事困擾你的心——就是神的公道懲罰罪人的事，因為你一直以為把罪人交到悲慘的狀態中是不公平的。
- 2 現在看啊，我兒，我要向你說明這件事。因為看啊，在主神打發我們第一對祖先出伊甸園，去耕種土地後；他們原取自這裡——是的，祂把那人趕出去，又在伊甸園的東邊安設基路伯，和四面轉動發火焰的劍，把守生命樹——
- 3 我們知道，那人已變得和神一樣，能知道善惡，主神恐怕他伸手又摘食生命樹上的果子，而永遠活著，就安設了基路伯和發火焰的劍，使他不能摘食那果子——
- 4 由此可知，有一段時期賜給了世人，讓他們悔改；是的，一段受驗證的時期，一段悔改並事奉神的時期。
- 5 看啊，如果亞當立刻伸手摘食生命樹，按照神的話，他就會永遠活著而沒有悔改的時間；是的，神的話也會因此成了空話，偉大的救恩計畫也會遭到破壞。
- 6 但是看啊，世人已被指定要死——因此，正如他們與生命樹隔絕一樣，他們必從地面上剪除——世人已永遠迷失，是的，成為墜落之人。
- 7 你由此可知，我們的第一對祖先已在屬世與屬靈兩方面被剪除，與主隔絕；我們因此知道，他們已臣服於自己的意志。
- 8 現在看啊，救世人脫離這屬世的死亡是不合宜的，因為那樣會破壞偉大的幸福計畫。

Alma 42

And now, my son, I perceive there is somewhat more which doth worry your mind, which ye cannot understand—which is concerning the justice of God in the punishment of the sinner; for ye do try to suppose that it is injustice that the sinner should be consigned to a state of misery.

Now behold, my son, I will explain this thing unto thee. For behold, after the Lord God sent our first parents forth from the garden of Eden, to till the ground, from whence they were taken—yea, he drew out the man, and he placed at the east end of the garden of Eden, cherubim, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the tree of life—

Now, we see that the man had become as God, knowing good and evil; and lest he should put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat and live forever, the Lord God placed cherubim and the flaming sword, that he should not partake of the fruit—

And thus we see, that there was a time granted unto man to repent, yea, a probationary time, a time to repent and serve God.

For behold, if Adam had put forth his hand immediately, and partaken of the tree of life, he would have lived forever, according to the word of God, having no space for repentance; yea, and also the word of God would have been void, and the great plan of salvation would have been frustrated.

But behold, it was appointed unto man to die—therefore, as they were cut off from the tree of life they should be cut off from the face of the earth—and man became lost forever, yea, they became fallen man.

And now, ye see by this that our first parents were cut off both temporally and spiritually from the presence of the Lord; and thus we see they became subjects to follow after their own will.

Now behold, it was not expedient that man should be reclaimed from this temporal death, for that would destroy the great plan of happiness.

- 9 所以，既然靈魂永遠不死，而那墜落使全人類遭受屬世和屬靈的死亡，這就是說他們已被剪除，與主隔絕，那麼，就必須把人類從這屬靈的死亡中救出。
- 10 所以，基於本性，他們既已變為俗慾、肉慾、魔鬼似的，這受驗證的階段就成了讓他們準備的階段，成了一個預備的階段。
- 11 我兒，記住，要是沒有那救贖計畫（如果這計畫被擱置了），那麼，他們一死，靈魂就悲慘了，因為他們已被剪除，與主隔絕。
- 12 要把世人從這墜落的狀態中救出是不可能的，這是世人因自己的不服從而造成的；
- 13 所以，按照公道，除非世人在這受驗證的階段，是的，在這準備的階段悔改，否則救贖計畫就無法完成；除非有這些條件，慈悲就無法生效，除非讓慈悲破壞公道的工作。公道的工作是不容破壞的；如果破壞了，神就不再是神了。
- 14 由此可知，全人類都已墜落，並且都在公道的掌握中；是的，神的公道判定他們永遠被剪除，與祂隔絕。
- 15 除非完成贖罪，否則慈悲的計畫就無法完成；所以神親自贖了世人的罪，以促成慈悲的計畫，滿足了公道的要求，使神成為完全、公正又慈悲的神。
- 16 然而，除非有懲罰，否則悔改就不能臨到世人，那懲罰與靈魂的生命一樣永恆，而且與幸福的計畫對立，幸福的計畫也是與靈魂的生命一樣永恆的。
- 17 若不犯罪，人怎能悔改？若無律法，人怎能犯罪？若無懲罰，怎能有律法？

Therefore, as the soul could never die, and the fall had brought upon all mankind a spiritual death as well as a temporal, that is, they were cut off from the presence of the Lord, it was expedient that mankind should be reclaimed from this spiritual death.

Therefore, as they had become carnal, sensual, and devilish, by nature, this probationary state became a state for them to prepare; it became a preparatory state.

And now remember, my son, if it were not for the plan of redemption, (laying it aside) as soon as they were dead their souls were miserable, being cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And now, there was no means to reclaim men from this fallen state, which man had brought upon himself because of his own disobedience;

Therefore, according to justice, the plan of redemption could not be brought about, only on conditions of repentance of men in this probationary state, yea, this preparatory state; for except it were for these conditions, mercy could not take effect except it should destroy the work of justice. Now the work of justice could not be destroyed; if so, God would cease to be God.

And thus we see that all mankind were fallen, and they were in the grasp of justice; yea, the justice of God, which consigned them forever to be cut off from his presence.

And now, the plan of mercy could not be brought about except an atonement should be made; therefore God himself atoneth for the sins of the world, to bring about the plan of mercy, to appease the demands of justice, that God might be a perfect, just God, and a merciful God also.

Now, repentance could not come unto men except there were a punishment, which also was eternal as the life of the soul should be, affixed opposite to the plan of happiness, which was as eternal also as the life of the soul.

Now, how could a man repent except he should sin? How could he sin if there was no law? How could there be a law save there was a punishment?

- 18 懲罰已附上，公道的律法已頒佈，因而將良心的責備帶給世人。
- 19 若不頒佈律法——殺人者死——人會害怕殺了人要償命嗎？
- 20 而且，若不頒佈治罪的律法，世人就不怕犯罪。
- 21 若不頒佈律法，世人一旦犯罪，公道能怎樣？慈悲又能怎樣？因為兩者都無權要求得到世人。
- 22 但是律法已頒佈，懲罰已附上，悔改已賜予；那悔改是慈悲要求的，否則公道就有權要求對世人執法，執法的結果就是懲罰；要不然，公道的工作就被破壞，神也不再是神了。
- 23 但是神還是神，慈悲要求赦免悔改的人，慈悲因贖罪而來；贖罪促成死人的復活，而死人的復活將世人帶回神的面前；世人就這樣回到神的面前，根據律法和公道，按照他們的行為接受審判。
- 24 看啊，公道提出他的一切要求，慈悲也要求一切屬於她的；所以，唯有真正悔改的人才能得救。
- 25 你以為慈悲能剝奪公道嗎？我告訴你，不能，一點也不能。如果能，神就不再是神了。
- 26 因此神達成祂偉大而永恆的目的；這目的從世界奠基時就已預備好了。因此促成了世人的救恩與救贖，也促成了他們的毀滅與悲慘。
- 27 因此，我兒啊，凡願意來的，都可以隨意來喝那生命之水；不願意來的，也不勉強他來；但是到末日，必按照各人的行為回復到各人身上。
- 28 如果他渴望作惡，在世的時候又不悔改，看啊，惡事必按照神的復原，回復到他身上。

Now, there was a punishment affixed, and a just law given, which brought remorse of conscience unto man.

Now, if there was no law given—if a man murdered he should die—would he be afraid he would die if he should murder?

And also, if there was no law given against sin men would not be afraid to sin.

And if there was no law given, if men sinned what could justice do, or mercy either, for they would have no claim upon the creature?

But there is a law given, and a punishment affixed, and a repentance granted; which repentance, mercy claimeth; otherwise, justice claimeth the creature and executeth the law, and the law inflicteth the punishment; if not so, the works of justice would be destroyed, and God would cease to be God.

But God ceaseth not to be God, and mercy claimeth the penitent, and mercy cometh because of the atonement; and the atonement bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead; and the resurrection of the dead bringeth back men into the presence of God; and thus they are restored into his presence, to be judged according to their works, according to the law and justice.

For behold, justice exerciseth all his demands, and also mercy claimeth all which is her own; and thus, none but the truly penitent are saved.

What, do ye suppose that mercy can rob justice? I say unto you, Nay; not one whit. If so, God would cease to be God.

And thus God bringeth about his great and eternal purposes, which were prepared from the foundation of the world. And thus cometh about the salvation and the redemption of men, and also their destruction and misery.

Therefore, O my son, whosoever will come may come and partake of the waters of life freely; and whosoever will not come the same is not compelled to come; but in the last day it shall be restored unto him according to his deeds.

If he has desired to do evil, and has not repented in his days, behold, evil shall be done unto him, according to the restoration of God.

29 我兒，我希望你別再為這些事苦惱，只為你的罪苦惱，那苦惱必能使你悔改。

And now, my son, I desire that ye should let these things trouble you no more, and only let your sins trouble you, with that trouble which shall bring you down unto repentance.

30 我兒啊，我希望你不要再否認神的公道，一點也不要企圖以否認神的公道來為你的罪找藉口；卻要讓神的公道、慈悲與恆久忍耐，在你心中有十足的影響力，讓這影響力使你謙抑自己，卑如塵土。

O my son, I desire that ye should deny the justice of God no more. Do not endeavor to excuse yourself in the least point because of your sins, by denying the justice of God; but do you let the justice of God, and his mercy, and his long-suffering have full sway in your heart; and let it bring you down to the dust in humility.

31 我兒啊，你蒙神召喚向這人民傳道。現在，我兒，去吧，真誠而認真地宣講神的話，使你能帶領靈魂悔改，好使偉大的慈悲計畫能拯救他們。願神照我的話成全你。阿們。

And now, O my son, ye are called of God to preach the word unto this people. And now, my son, go thy way, declare the word with truth and soberness, that thou mayest bring souls unto repentance, that the great plan of mercy may have claim upon them. And may God grant unto you even according to my words. Amen.

阿爾瑪書43

- 1 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪的兒子到人民中向他們宣講神的話。阿爾瑪自己也不得休息，也出去了。
- 2 我們不再談他們傳道的事情，只要說，他們憑預言和啟示之靈宣講神的話和真理；他們按照被召喚的神的神聖體制傳道。
- 3 現在我要回到法官統治的第十八年，尼腓人與拉曼人作戰的記事。
- 4 看啊，事情是這樣的，卓倫人已成了拉曼人；因此，第十八年初，尼腓人看到拉曼人來突襲他們，於是就備戰，是的，他們將軍隊集結於裘勳地。
- 5 事情是這樣的，數千名拉曼人來了；他們進了安鐵昂納地，這是卓倫人的土地；他們的首領是個名叫柴雷罕納的人。
- 6 亞瑪力人的性情比任何一個拉曼人更邪惡殘暴，所以柴雷罕納派來當拉曼人總隊長的，都是亞瑪力人和卓倫人。
- 7 他這樣做是為了保持他們對尼腓人的仇恨，使他們臣服於他，以達成他的計畫。
- 8 因為看啊，他的計畫就是要煽動拉曼人惱怒尼腓人；他這麼做，是想奪取統治他們的大權，同時藉著俘虜尼腓人，取得統治他們的權力。

Alma 43

And now it came to pass that the sons of Alma did go forth among the people, to declare the word unto them. And Alma, also, himself, could not rest, and he also went forth.

Now we shall say no more concerning their preaching, except that they preached the word, and the truth, according to the spirit of prophecy and revelation; and they preached after the holy order of God by which they were called.

And now I return to an account of the wars between the Nephites and the Lamanites, in the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges.

For behold, it came to pass that the Zoramites became Lamanites; therefore, in the commencement of the eighteenth year the people of the Nephites saw that the Lamanites were coming upon them; therefore they made preparations for war; yea, they gathered together their armies in the land of Jershon.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came with their thousands; and they came into the land of Antionum, which is the land of the Zoramites; and a man by the name of Zerahemnah was their leader.

And now, as the Amalekites were of a more wicked and murderous disposition than the Lamanites were, in and of themselves, therefore, Zerahemnah appointed chief captains over the Lamanites, and they were all Amalekites and Zoramites.

Now this he did that he might preserve their hatred towards the Nephites, that he might bring them into subjection to the accomplishment of his designs.

For behold, his designs were to stir up the Lamanites to anger against the Nephites; this he did that he might usurp great power over them, and also that he might gain power over the Nephites by bringing them into bondage.

- 9 但尼腓人的計畫是要保護他們的土地、他們的房舍、他們的妻子和他們的兒女，以防他們落入敵人手中；同時也保護他們的權利和特權，是的，還有他們的自由，使他們可以按照自己的意願崇拜神。
- 10 因為他們知道，萬一他們落入拉曼人手中，誰要是用心靈和誠實崇拜神，崇拜真實而活著的神，誰就會被拉曼人殺害。
- 11 是的，他們也知道拉曼人非常仇恨他們的弟兄安太尼腓李海人，也就是所謂的艾蒙人——他們不願拿起武器；是的，他們已立下誓約，他們不會違反誓約——所以，他們萬一落入拉曼人手裡，就會被毀滅。
- 12 尼腓人不忍他們被毀滅，所以就給他們土地作產業。
- 13 艾蒙人則拿出大部分的物資給尼腓人補給軍隊；所以尼腓人不得不單獨抵抗拉曼人；拉曼人由拉曼和雷米爾，以及以實瑪利的兒子，還有所有叛離的尼腓人組成，叛離的尼腓人包括亞瑪力人、卓倫人，以及挪亞祭司們的後代。
- 14 如今那些後代幾乎和尼腓人一樣多了；因此尼腓人不得不與自己的弟兄戰鬥，甚至流血。
- 15 事情是這樣的，拉曼軍隊在安鐵昂納地集合時，看啊，尼腓軍隊也已準備好在裘助地迎擊他們。
- 16 尼腓人的領袖，即被任命為尼腓總隊長的——總隊長統率尼腓全軍——名叫摩羅乃；

And now the design of the Nephites was to support their lands, and their houses, and their wives, and their children, that they might preserve them from the hands of their enemies; and also that they might preserve their rights and their privileges, yea, and also their liberty, that they might worship God according to their desires.

For they knew that if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites, that whosoever should worship God in spirit and in truth, the true and the living God, the Lamanites would destroy.

Yea, and they also knew the extreme hatred of the Lamanites towards their brethren, who were the people of Anti-Nephi-Lehi, who were called the people of Ammon—and they would not take up arms, yea, they had entered into a covenant and they would not break it—therefore, if they should fall into the hands of the Lamanites they would be destroyed.

And the Nephites would not suffer that they should be destroyed; therefore they gave them lands for their inheritance.

And the people of Ammon did give unto the Nephites a large portion of their substance to support their armies; and thus the Nephites were compelled, alone, to withstand against the Lamanites, who were a compound of Laman and Lemuel, and the sons of Ishmael, and all those who had dissented from the Nephites, who were Amalekites and Zoramites, and the descendants of the priests of Noah.

Now those descendants were as numerous, nearly, as were the Nephites; and thus the Nephites were obliged to contend with their brethren, even unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass as the armies of the Lamanites had gathered together in the land of Antionum, behold, the armies of the Nephites were prepared to meet them in the land of Jershon.

Now, the leader of the Nephites, or the man who had been appointed to be the chief captain over the Nephites—now the chief captain took the command of all the armies of the Nephites—and his name was Moroni;

- 17 摩羅乃統率全軍，指揮作戰。他被任命為尼腓軍的總隊長時，年僅二十五歲。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他在裘助邊境迎擊拉曼人；他的人以劍、以彎刀及各種作戰武器為裝備。
- 19 拉曼軍隊看到尼腓人，或者說看到摩羅乃以胸甲、以臂盾，是的，以及護頭盔武裝他的人，也看到他們都穿了厚衣服——
- 20 而柴雷罕納的軍隊沒有任何這樣的裝備；他們只有他們的劍、他們的彎刀、他們的弓和箭、他們的石頭和投石器；他們除了在腰部繫著一塊皮外，全身赤裸；是的，除了卓倫人和亞瑪力人外，其他人都赤裸著身體；
- 21 他們沒有胸甲、盾牌作裝備——所以，儘管他們人數比尼腓人多得多，還是因為尼腓軍的甲冑而非常害怕。
- 22 看啊，事情是這樣的，他們不敢去裘助邊境攻擊尼腓人，就離開安鐵昂納地，進了曠野，在曠野中迂迴前進，遠至西頓河源頭附近，意圖進佔曼泰地；他們沒有料到摩羅乃的軍隊會知道他們的去向。
- 23 但是事情是這樣的，他們一離開，進入曠野，摩羅乃就派探子到曠野監視他們的軍營；摩羅乃久聞阿爾瑪的預言，就派了幾個人到他那裡，希望他求問主，尼腓軍應該到何處抵抗拉曼人。

And Moroni took all the command, and the government of their wars. And he was only twenty and five years old when he was appointed chief captain over the armies of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that he met the Lamanites in the borders of Jershon, and his people were armed with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war.

And when the armies of the Lamanites saw that the people of Nephi, or that Moroni, had prepared his people with breastplates and with arm-shields, yea, and also shields to defend their heads, and also they were dressed with thick clothing—

Now the army of Zerahemnah was not prepared with any such thing; they had only their swords and their cimeters, their bows and their arrows, their stones and their slings; and they were naked, save it were a skin which was girded about their loins; yea, all were naked, save it were the Zoramites and the Amalekites;

But they were not armed with breastplates, nor shields—therefore, they were exceedingly afraid of the armies of the Nephites because of their armor, notwithstanding their number being so much greater than the Nephites.

Behold, now it came to pass that they durst not come against the Nephites in the borders of Jershon; therefore they departed out of the land of Antionum into the wilderness, and took their journey round about in the wilderness, away by the head of the river Sidon, that they might come into the land of Manti and take possession of the land; for they did not suppose that the armies of Moroni would know whither they had gone.

But it came to pass, as soon as they had departed into the wilderness Moroni sent spies into the wilderness to watch their camp; and Moroni, also, knowing of the prophecies of Alma, sent certain men unto him, desiring him that he should inquire of the Lord whither the armies of the Nephites should go to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

24 事情是這樣的，主的話臨到阿爾瑪，阿爾瑪告訴摩羅乃的使者，拉曼軍正在曠野裡迂迴前進，意圖進入曼泰地，在這人民較弱的地方發動攻擊。那些使者便回去把這信息傳達給摩羅乃。

25 摩羅乃把一部分軍隊留在裘勛地，以防萬一有一部分拉曼人進入那地，佔領那城；然後帶著其餘部隊進軍曼泰地。

26 他命令那地區全體人民要集合在一起，抵抗拉曼人，保衛他們的土地和國家，他們的權利和自由；所以他們對拉曼人的來犯，已有準備。

27 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃命令他的部隊藏在曠野裡西頓河西岸，靠近河岸的山谷中。

28 摩羅乃在四周佈下探子，以便探知拉曼軍何時會到。

29 摩羅乃知道拉曼人的企圖；他們的企圖是消滅自己的弟兄，或征服他們、俘虜他們，好在整塊土地上建立他們的王國；

30 他也知道，尼腓人一心只想保護他們的土地、他們的自由和他們的教會，所以他認為用計來保衛他們不算罪過；於是他派探子查出了拉曼人採取的路線。

31 因此他將部隊分開，帶其中一部分人進入山谷，埋伏在瑞普拉岡東面和南面；

32 他將其餘部隊埋伏在西頓河以西的西面山谷，一直延伸下到曼泰地的邊境。

And it came to pass that the word of the Lord came unto Alma, and Alma informed the messengers of Moroni, that the armies of the Lamanites were marching round about in the wilderness, that they might come over into the land of Manti, that they might commence an attack upon the weaker part of the people. And those messengers went and delivered the message unto Moroni.

Now Moroni, leaving a part of his army in the land of Jershon, lest by any means a part of the Lamanites should come into that land and take possession of the city, took the remaining part of his army and marched over into the land of Manti.

And he caused that all the people in that quarter of the land should gather themselves together to battle against the Lamanites, to defend their lands and their country, their rights and their liberties; therefore they were prepared against the time of the coming of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his army should be secreted in the valley which was near the bank of the river Sidon, which was on the west of the river Sidon in the wilderness.

And Moroni placed spies round about, that he might know when the camp of the Lamanites should come.

And now, as Moroni knew the intention of the Lamanites, that it was their intention to destroy their brethren, or to subject them and bring them into bondage that they might establish a kingdom unto themselves over all the land;

And he also knowing that it was the only desire of the Nephites to preserve their lands, and their liberty, and their church, therefore he thought it no sin that he should defend them by stratagem; therefore, he found by his spies which course the Lamanites were to take.

Therefore, he divided his army and brought a part over into the valley, and concealed them on the east, and on the south of the hill Riplah;

And the remainder he concealed in the west valley, on the west of the river Sidon, and so down into the borders of the land Manti.

- 33 他按照他的希望佈署了軍隊，準備迎擊他們。
- 34 事情是這樣的，拉曼人上到山崗北面，那裡已埋伏了部分摩羅乃的部隊。
- 35 當拉曼人過了瑞普拉岡，進入山谷，正開始渡西頓河的時候，埋伏在山崗南面的部隊，由一個名叫李海的人率領，他領軍從拉曼人後翼的東面包圍他們。
- 36 事情是這樣的，拉曼人一看到尼腓人從背後襲擊他們，就回頭開始與李海的部隊作戰。
- 37 死亡的工作在雙方同時展開，但是拉曼人那邊的情況比較恐怖，因為他們赤裸的身體暴露於尼腓人刀劍的重擊之下，幾乎每一擊都能致命。
- 38 另一方面，不時也有尼腓人被劍殺傷而失血倒地；他們身上的要害部位都有防護，就是說，他們身上的要害部位都用胸甲、臂盾、頭盔防護，以抵擋拉曼人的攻擊；尼腓人就這樣在拉曼人中進行死亡的工作。
- 39 事情是這樣的，拉曼人因他們之中的大毀滅而非非常驚慌，開始逃向西頓河。
- 40 李海和他的部隊追擊他們，把他們趕進西頓水流，渡過西頓水流。李海將他的部隊留在西頓河邊，不要他們過河。
- 41 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃和他的部隊在西頓河另一邊的山谷中迎戰拉曼人，開始攻擊他們、殺戮他們。

And thus having placed his army according to his desire, he was prepared to meet them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites came up on the north of the hill, where a part of the army of Moroni was concealed.

And as the Lamanites had passed the hill Riplah, and came into the valley, and began to cross the river Sidon, the army which was concealed on the south of the hill, which was led by a man whose name was Lehi, and he led his army forth and encircled the Lamanites about on the east in their rear.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, when they saw the Nephites coming upon them in their rear, turned them about and began to contend with the army of Lehi.

And the work of death commenced on both sides, but it was more dreadful on the part of the Lamanites, for their nakedness was exposed to the heavy blows of the Nephites with their swords and their cimeters, which brought death almost at every stroke.

While on the other hand, there was now and then a man fell among the Nephites, by their swords and the loss of blood, they being shielded from the more vital parts of the body, or the more vital parts of the body being shielded from the strokes of the Lamanites, by their breastplates, and their armshields, and their head-plates; and thus the Nephites did carry on the work of death among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites became frightened, because of the great destruction among them, even until they began to flee towards the river Sidon.

And they were pursued by Lehi and his men; and they were driven by Lehi into the waters of Sidon, and they crossed the waters of Sidon. And Lehi retained his armies upon the bank of the river Sidon that they should not cross.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army met the Lamanites in the valley, on the other side of the river Sidon, and began to fall upon them and to slay them.

- 42 拉曼人又在他們前面逃跑，逃向曼泰地，但是他們又遇上了摩羅乃的部隊。
- 43 這一次拉曼人奮力而戰；是的，從來沒有人見過拉曼人用這麼大的力量和勇氣作戰，沒有，從一開始就沒有。
- 44 他們受卓倫人和亞瑪力人這些總隊長和首領的鼓動，也受總隊長，也就是他們的大首領和統帥柴雷罕納的鼓動；是的，他們像龍一般作戰，許多尼腓人死在他們手下，他們將許多尼腓人的頭盔擊成兩半，刺穿許多尼腓人的胸甲，砍斷許多尼腓人的手臂；拉曼人就這樣在烈怒中砍殺。
- 45 但是尼腓人卻為一種更好的信念所鼓舞，因為他們不為王國或權力而戰，他們為他們的家園、他們的自由、他們的妻子、他們的兒女以及他們所有的一切而戰，是的，為他們的崇拜儀式和教會而戰。
- 46 他們覺得自己所做的，是對他們的神應盡的職責；因為主對他們說過，也對他們的祖先說過：只要你們不犯第一攻擊和第二攻擊的罪，你們不可讓自己被敵人的手殺害。
- 47 而且，主也說過：縱然要流血，你們也要保衛你們的家庭。因此，為了這個信念，尼腓人和拉曼人戰鬥，以保衛他們自己、他們的家庭、他們的土地、他們的國家、他們的權利和他們的宗教。
- 48 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃的人看到拉曼人的兇猛和憤怒，幾乎就要退縮逃走。摩羅乃察覺他們的意向後，就派人鼓舞他們的心，是的，要他們以他們的土地、他們的自由及免於奴役為念。

And the Lamanites did flee again before them, towards the land of Manti; and they were met again by the armies of Moroni.

Now in this case the Lamanites did fight exceedingly; yea, never had the Lamanites been known to fight with such exceedingly great strength and courage, no, not even from the beginning.

And they were inspired by the Zoramites and the Amalekites, who were their chief captains and leaders, and by Zerahemnah, who was their chief captain, or their chief leader and commander; yea, they did fight like dragons, and many of the Nephites were slain by their hands, yea, for they did smite in two many of their head-plates, and they did pierce many of their breastplates, and they did smite off many of their arms; and thus the Lamanites did smite in their fierce anger.

Nevertheless, the Nephites were inspired by a better cause, for they were not fighting for monarchy nor power but they were fighting for their homes and their liberties, their wives and their children, and their all, yea, for their rites of worship and their church.

And they were doing that which they felt was the duty which they owed to their God; for the Lord had said unto them, and also unto their fathers, that: Inasmuch as ye are not guilty of the first offense, neither the second, ye shall not suffer yourselves to be slain by the hands of your enemies.

And again, the Lord has said that: Ye shall defend your families even unto bloodshed. Therefore for this cause were the Nephites contending with the Lamanites, to defend themselves, and their families, and their lands, their country, and their rights, and their religion.

And it came to pass that when the men of Moroni saw the fierceness and the anger of the Lamanites, they were about to shrink and flee from them. And Moroni, perceiving their intent, sent forth and inspired their hearts with these thoughts—yea, the thoughts of their lands, their liberty, yea, their freedom from bondage.

- 49 事情是這樣的，他們回轉來對抗拉曼人，為他們的自由和免於奴役，同聲向主他們的神呼求。
- 50 他們開始有力量抵抗拉曼人了；就在他們為自由向主呼求的同時，拉曼人開始在他們前面逃跑；他們甚至逃到西頓水流裡去。
- 51 這時，拉曼軍的人數比尼腓人多，是的，多一倍有餘；但是他們被驅逐，以致群集在西頓河邊的山谷中。
- 52 因此摩羅乃的部隊包圍了他們，是的，在河的兩邊將他們包圍了，因為看啊，東邊還有李海的人。
- 53 柴雷罕納看到西頓河東邊有李海的人，西頓河西邊有摩羅乃的部隊，自己的部隊被尼腓人包圍而恐懼萬分。
- 54 摩羅乃看到他們恐懼，就命令他的人停止流他們的血。

And it came to pass that they turned upon the Lamanites, and they cried with one voice unto the Lord their God, for their liberty and their freedom from bondage.

And they began to stand against the Lamanites with power; and in that selfsame hour that they cried unto the Lord for their freedom, the Lamanites began to flee before them; and they fled even to the waters of Sidon.

Now, the Lamanites were more numerous, yea, by more than double the number of the Nephites; nevertheless, they were driven insomuch that they were gathered together in one body in the valley, upon the bank by the river Sidon.

Therefore the armies of Moroni encircled them about, yea, even on both sides of the river, for behold, on the east were the men of Lehi.

Therefore when Zerahemnah saw the men of Lehi on the east of the river Sidon, and the armies of Moroni on the west of the river Sidon, that they were encircled about by the Nephites, they were struck with terror.

Now Moroni, when he saw their terror, commanded his men that they should stop shedding their blood.

阿爾瑪書44

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們便停手，並後退一步。摩羅乃對柴雷罕納說：看啊，柴雷罕納，我們並不想作流入血的人。你知道你們已在我們手中，但我們不想殺你們。
- 2 看啊，我們來跟你們作戰，不是為了權力而流你們的血；我們也不想置任何人於奴役之軛下。但是你們來攻打我們，為的就是這個目的；是的，你們還因我們的宗教而惱怒我們。
- 3 但是，你們已看到主與我們同在，看到祂已將你們交在我們手中。我希望你明白，我們之所以能這樣，是因為我們的宗教和我們對基督的信心。現在你知道，你們無法摧毀我們的信心。
- 4 你知道，這就是對神真正的信仰；是的，你知道，只要我們忠於神，忠於我們的信仰和我們的宗教，神會援助我們、守護我們、保全我們；除非我們陷入罪中並否認我們的信仰，否則神絕不容許我們被毀滅。
- 5 柴雷罕納，現在我奉那強化我們的臂膀、使我們得勝的全能之神的名命令你，並憑著我們的信仰、我們的宗教、我們的崇拜儀式、我們的教會、我們供養妻子兒女的神聖責任，以及那將我們和我們的土地與國家連繫在一起的自由；是的，也憑著我們遵行神的神聖話語，這是我們一切幸福的根本；憑著我們最親愛的一切——
- 6 是的，不僅如此，我還憑著你們的一切求生欲望，命令你們把作戰武器交給我們；如果你們回去，不再來和我們作戰，我們就不謀你們的血，卻要饒你們的命。

Alma 44

And it came to pass that they did stop and withdrew a pace from them. And Moroni said unto Zerahemnah: Behold, Zerahemnah, that we do not desire to be men of blood. Ye know that ye are in our hands, yet we do not desire to slay you.

Behold, we have not come out to battle against you that we might shed your blood for power; neither do we desire to bring any one to the yoke of bondage. But this is the very cause for which ye have come against us; yea, and ye are angry with us because of our religion.

But now, ye behold that the Lord is with us; and ye behold that he has delivered you into our hands. And now I would that ye should understand that this is done unto us because of our religion and our faith in Christ. And now ye see that ye cannot destroy this our faith.

Now ye see that this is the true faith of God; yea, ye see that God will support, and keep, and preserve us, so long as we are faithful unto him, and unto our faith, and our religion; and never will the Lord suffer that we shall be destroyed except we should fall into transgression and deny our faith.

And now, Zerahemnah, I command you, in the name of that all-powerful God, who has strengthened our arms that we have gained power over you, by our faith, by our religion, and by our rites of worship, and by our church, and by the sacred support which we owe to our wives and our children, by that liberty which binds us to our lands and our country; yea, and also by the maintenance of the sacred word of God, to which we owe all our happiness; and by all that is most dear unto us—

Yea, and this is not all; I command you by all the desires which ye have for life, that ye deliver up your weapons of war unto us, and we will seek not your blood, but we will spare your lives, if ye will go your way and come not again to war against us.

- 7 如果你們不這樣，看啊，你們都在我們手中，我必命令我的人攻擊你們，重創你們的身體，使你們滅絕；到時候我們就知道誰有力量統治這人民，是的，我們就知道誰要受奴役。
- 8 事情是這樣的，柴雷罕納聽了這些話，就上前，把他的劍、他的彎刀和弓都交到摩羅乃手中，並對他說：看啊，這是我們作戰的武器，我們願把這些武器交給你，但是我們決不向你們立一個我們明知自己和子孫都要違背的誓約；你們收下我們作戰的武器，讓我們離開，進入曠野；否則我們要保留我們的刀劍，決一生死。
- 9 看啊，我們不屬於你們的信仰；我們不相信是神把我們交在你們手中；我們相信是你們的狡猾使你們在我們的劍下保住性命。看啊，是你們的胸甲和盾牌保住你們的性命。
- 10 柴雷罕納說完這些話，摩羅乃就將收到的刀劍和作戰武器還給柴雷罕納，並且說：看啊，我們要結束這場戰爭。
- 11 我不能收回我說過的話，所以就像主活著一樣，除非你們發誓不再回來與我們作戰，否則你們絕不能離開。你們既已在我們手中，我們必叫你們血流滿地，否則你一定得同意我提的條件。
- 12 摩羅乃說了這些話，柴雷罕納就保留他的劍；他非常惱怒摩羅乃，衝上去要殺摩羅乃；但是他一舉劍，看啊，摩羅乃的一個士兵就將那劍擊落在地，而劍柄斷了，他再向柴雷罕納揮劍，將他的頭皮削落在地上。柴雷罕納從他們面前退回他士兵那裡。

And now, if ye do not this, behold, ye are in our hands, and I will command my men that they shall fall upon you, and inflict the wounds of death in your bodies, that ye may become extinct; and then we will see who shall have power over this people; yea, we will see who shall be brought into bondage.

And now it came to pass that when Zerahemnah had heard these sayings he came forth and delivered up his sword and his cimeter, and his bow into the hands of Moroni, and said unto him: Behold, here are our weapons of war; we will deliver them up unto you, but we will not suffer ourselves to take an oath unto you, which we know that we shall break, and also our children; but take our weapons of war, and suffer that we may depart into the wilderness; otherwise we will retain our swords, and we will perish or conquer.

Behold, we are not of your faith; we do not believe that it is God that has delivered us into your hands; but we believe that it is your cunning that has preserved you from our swords. Behold, it is your breastplates and your shields that have preserved you.

And now when Zerahemnah had made an end of speaking these words, Moroni returned the sword and the weapons of war, which he had received, unto Zerahemnah, saying: Behold, we will end the conflict.

Now I cannot recall the words which I have spoken, therefore as the Lord liveth, ye shall not depart except ye depart with an oath that ye will not return again against us to war. Now as ye are in our hands we will spill your blood upon the ground, or ye shall submit to the conditions which I have proposed.

And now when Moroni had said these words, Zerahemnah retained his sword, and he was angry with Moroni, and he rushed forward that he might slay Moroni; but as he raised his sword, behold, one of Moroni's soldiers smote it even to the earth, and it broke by the hilt; and he also smote Zerahemnah that he took off his scalp and it fell to the earth. And Zerahemnah withdrew from before them into the midst of his soldiers.

- 13 事情是這樣的，那站在旁邊，削落柴雷罕納頭皮的士兵，拈著那頭皮上的頭髮，從地上拿起來放在劍鋒上，伸出去指著他們，並大聲對他們說：
- 14 除非你們交出作戰武器，訂立和約而離去，否則你們必倒在地上，就像你們首領的這塊頭皮落地那樣。
- 15 許多人聽了這些話又看到劍上的頭皮，非常害怕；許多人走過來將作戰的武器丟在摩羅乃腳前，訂立和約。凡立了約的人，都獲准離開，進入曠野。
- 16 事情是這樣的，柴雷罕納極為憤怒，於是煽動其餘士兵發怒，更加拼命與尼腓人戰鬥。
- 17 摩羅乃也因拉曼人的頑固而憤怒，就命令他的人攻擊他們、殺戮他們。事情是這樣的，他們開始殺戮他們，是的，拉曼人也奮力用刀劍戰鬥。
- 18 但是看啊，他們赤著身，光著頭暴露在尼腓人銳利的劍下；是的，看啊，他們被刺穿和被擊中後，很快地倒在尼腓人的劍下；他們就如摩羅乃的士兵所預言的那樣，開始被掃除。
- 19 柴雷罕納眼看他們就要全數被消滅，就大聲對摩羅乃呼喊，答應要立約，他的人也願和尼腓人立約，只要他們肯饒了剩下的這些人的命，他們就永不再來跟他們作戰。
- 20 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃下令再度停止人們之中的死亡工作。他拿了拉曼人的作戰武器；拉曼人與他訂立和約後，就獲准離開，進入曠野。

And it came to pass that the soldier who stood by, who smote off the scalp of Zerahemnah, took up the scalp from off the ground by the hair, and laid it upon the point of his sword, and stretched it forth unto them, saying unto them with a loud voice:

Even as this scalp has fallen to the earth, which is the scalp of your chief, so shall ye fall to the earth except ye will deliver up your weapons of war and depart with a covenant of peace.

Now there were many, when they heard these words and saw the scalp which was upon the sword, that were struck with fear; and many came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and entered into a covenant of peace. And as many as entered into a covenant they suffered to depart into the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that Zerahemnah was exceedingly wroth, and he did stir up the remainder of his soldiers to anger, to contend more powerfully against the Nephites.

And now Moroni was angry, because of the stubbornness of the Lamanites; therefore he commanded his people that they should fall upon them and slay them. And it came to pass that they began to slay them; yea, and the Lamanites did contend with their swords and their might.

But behold, their naked skins and their bare heads were exposed to the sharp swords of the Nephites; yea, behold they were pierced and smitten, yea, and did fall exceedingly fast before the swords of the Nephites; and they began to be swept down, even as the soldier of Moroni had prophesied.

Now Zerahemnah, when he saw that they were all about to be destroyed, cried mightily unto Moroni, promising that he would covenant and also his people with them, if they would spare the remainder of their lives, that they never would come to war again against them.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that the work of death should cease again among the people. And he took the weapons of war from the Lamanites; and after they had entered into a covenant with him of peace they were suffered to depart into the wilderness.

21 他們的死亡人數多得沒有去計算；是的，尼腓人和拉曼人雙方的死亡人數都非常多。

Now the number of their dead was not numbered because of the greatness of the number; yea, the number of their dead was exceedingly great, both on the Nephites and on the Lamanites.

22 事情是這樣的，他們把死者拋入西頓水流裡，任他們漂流而葬身海底。

And it came to pass that they did cast their dead into the waters of Sidon, and they have gone forth and are buried in the depths of the sea.

23 尼腓人的部隊，也就是摩羅乃的部隊，於是回去，回到他們的家和他們的土地。

And the armies of the Nephites, or of Moroni, returned and came to their houses and their lands.

24 法官統治尼腓人的第十八年就這樣結束了。阿爾瑪刻在尼腓片上的紀錄也這樣結束了。

And thus ended the eighteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi. And thus ended the record of Alma, which was written upon the plates of Nephi.

希拉曼時代的尼腓人和他們的戰爭、衝突的記事；根據希拉曼在他的日子中所寫的紀錄所記載。

阿爾瑪書45

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，尼腓人快樂極了，因為主再度將他們從敵人手中拯救出來；因此他們感謝主他們的神；是的，他們多次禁食祈禱，以極為歡喜的心情來崇拜神。
- 2 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第十九年，阿爾瑪到他兒子希拉曼那裡去，對他說：你相信我告訴你的關於那些保存的紀錄的話嗎？
- 3 希拉曼對他說：我相信。
- 4 阿爾瑪又說：你相信那位將會來臨的耶穌基督嗎？
- 5 他說：相信，我相信你說的每一句話。
- 6 阿爾瑪又對他說：你會遵從我的命令嗎？
- 7 他說：會的，我會全心遵從你的命令。
- 8 阿爾瑪告訴他：你有福了，主必使你在這地上昌盛。
- 9 但是看啊，我要對你說些預言，但我對你預言的不可以讓人知道；是的，我對你預言的，要到預言應驗的時候才可以讓人知道；所以你要把我說的話寫下來。
- 10 以下就是他說的話：看啊，憑著那在我裡面的啟示之靈，我看到這尼腓民族，在耶穌基督親自向他們顯現的四百年後，必在不信中衰落。
- 11 是的，那時他們必看到戰爭和瘟疫，是的，看到飢荒和流血，直到尼腓人滅絕為止——

The account of the people of Nephi, and their wars and dissensions, in the days of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman, which he kept in his days.

Alma 45

Behold, now it came to pass that the people of Nephi were exceedingly rejoiced, because the Lord had again delivered them out of the hands of their enemies; therefore they gave thanks unto the Lord their God; yea, and they did fast much and pray much, and they did worship God with exceedingly great joy.

And it came to pass in the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Alma came unto his son Helaman and said unto him: Believest thou the words which I spake unto thee concerning those records which have been kept?

And Helaman said unto him: Yea, I believe.

And Alma said again: Believest thou in Jesus Christ, who shall come?

And he said: Yea, I believe all the words which thou hast spoken.

And Alma said unto him again: Will ye keep my commandments?

And he said: Yea, I will keep thy commandments with all my heart.

Then Alma said unto him: Blessed art thou; and the Lord shall prosper thee in this land.

But behold, I have somewhat to prophesy unto thee; but what I prophesy unto thee ye shall not make known; yea, what I prophesy unto thee shall not be made known, even until the prophecy is fulfilled; therefore write the words which I shall say.

And these are the words: Behold, I perceive that this very people, the Nephites, according to the spirit of revelation which is in me, in four hundred years from the time that Jesus Christ shall manifest himself unto them, shall dwindle in unbelief.

Yea, and then shall they see wars and pestilences, yea, famines and bloodshed, even until the people of Nephi shall become extinct—

- 12 是的，這都因他們在不信中衰落、從事黑暗工作、淫亂和各種罪行；是的，我告訴你，因為他們犯罪違背如此大的光和知識；是的，我告訴你，從那日起，不出第四代，這大罪惡必然發生。
- 13 那大日子來到時，看啊，那些目前，也就是那些目前算在尼腓人當中的人的後裔，很快就不再被算在尼腓人當中了。
- 14 凡在那大而可畏之日未被消滅而倖存者，都要被算在拉曼人當中，除了少數幾個被稱為主的門徒的人以外，所有的人都變成像拉曼人一樣；拉曼人要追捕他們，直到使他們滅絕了為止。由於罪惡，這預言必應驗。
- 15 事情是這樣的，阿爾瑪對希拉曼講完這些事，便祝福他，也祝福他其餘的兒子；他也為了義人的緣故而祝福大地。
- 16 他說：主神如此說——這地必因作惡的各國、各族、各方、各民而受詛罰，等他們惡貫滿盈時，他們必遭毀滅；我說過的話必定實現；因為這是神給這地的詛罰與祝福，因為主不能以絲毫寬容來看待罪惡。
- 17 阿爾瑪說完這些話，便祝福教會，是的，祝福所有從那時起堅定信仰的人。
- 18 阿爾瑪做完這事，就離開柴雷罕拉地，好像要進入米勒克地。事情是這樣的，以後再也沒有聽到他的消息；至於他的死亡或埋葬，我們一無所知。

Yea, and this because they shall dwindle in unbelief and fall into the works of darkness, and lasciviousness, and all manner of iniquities; yea, I say unto you, that because they shall sin against so great light and knowledge, yea, I say unto you, that from that day, even the fourth generation shall not all pass away before this great iniquity shall come.

And when that great day cometh, behold, the time very soon cometh that those who are now, or the seed of those who are now numbered among the people of Nephi, shall no more be numbered among the people of Nephi.

But whosoever remaineth, and is not destroyed in that great and dreadful day, shall be numbered among the Lamanites, and shall become like unto them, all, save it be a few who shall be called the disciples of the Lord; and them shall the Lamanites pursue even until they shall become extinct. And now, because of iniquity, this prophecy shall be fulfilled.

And now it came to pass that after Alma had said these things to Helaman, he blessed him, and also his other sons; and he also blessed the earth for the righteous' sake.

And he said: Thus saith the Lord God—Cursed shall be the land, yea, this land, unto every nation, kindred, tongue, and people, unto destruction, which do wickedly, when they are fully ripe; and as I have said so shall it be; for this is the cursing and the blessing of God upon the land, for the Lord cannot look upon sin with the least degree of allowance.

And now, when Alma had said these words he blessed the church, yea, all those who should stand fast in the faith from that time henceforth.

And when Alma had done this he departed out of the land of Zarahemla, as if to go into the land of Melek. And it came to pass that he was never heard of more; as to his death or burial we know not of.

19 看啊，我們所知道的，就是他是個義人；教會裡盛傳他被靈接了上去，或由主的手埋葬了，就像摩西一樣。但是看啊，經文上說，主把摩西接到祂那裡；我們猜想祂也把阿爾瑪的靈接到祂那裡去了；因此，我們對他的死亡或埋葬，一無所知。

20 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第十九年初，希拉曼到人民之中向他們宣講神的話。

21 看啊，人民因為多次與拉曼人作戰，以及人民之間的許多小衝突和動亂而極需有神的話向他們宣講，是的，教會也極需徹底整頓一番。

22 因此，希拉曼和他的弟兄再次在各地建立教會，是的，在尼腓人佔有的各城市建立教會。事情是這樣的，他們在各地任命祭司和教師，管理各個教會。

23 事情是這樣的，希拉曼和他的弟兄任命了管理各教會的祭司和教師後，教會中起了衝突，他們不願留意希拉曼和他的弟兄的話；

24 他們憑恃極大的財富而心高氣傲，因此他們自以為富有，不願留意他們的話，不願正直地行走在神前。

Behold, this we know, that he was a righteous man; and the saying went abroad in the church that he was taken up by the Spirit, or buried by the hand of the Lord, even as Moses. But behold, the scriptures saith the Lord took Moses unto himself; and we suppose that he has also received Alma in the spirit, unto himself; therefore, for this cause we know nothing concerning his death and burial.

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Helaman went forth among the people to declare the word unto them.

For behold, because of their wars with the Lamanites and the many little dissensions and disturbances which had been among the people, it became expedient that the word of God should be declared among them, yea, and that a regulation should be made throughout the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth to establish the church again in all the land, yea, in every city throughout all the land which was possessed by the people of Nephi. And it came to pass that they did appoint priests and teachers throughout all the land, over all the churches.

And now it came to pass that after Helaman and his brethren had appointed priests and teachers over the churches that there arose a dissension among them, and they would not give heed to the words of Helaman and his brethren;

But they grew proud, being lifted up in their hearts, because of their exceedingly great riches; therefore they grew rich in their own eyes, and would not give heed to their words, to walk uprightly before God.

阿爾瑪書46

- 1 事情是這樣的，不願聽希拉曼和他的弟兄講話的人，都群集反對他們的弟兄。
- 2 現在看啊，他們非常憤怒，憤怒得決定要殺他們。
- 3 帶頭對自己弟兄發怒的是一個高大強壯的人，他名叫亞瑪利凱。
- 4 亞瑪利凱想當國王，那些憤怒的民眾也希望他作他們的王；其中大部分是當地的初級法官，他們追求權力。
- 5 他們受亞瑪利凱的巧言所惑；他說，如果他們支持他，立他為王，他就派他們當人民的官。
- 6 希拉曼和他的弟兄是教會的大祭司，儘管他們向人民講道，是的，儘管他們極關切教會，人民還是受亞瑪利凱誘騙而叛離。
- 7 教會裡有許多人聽信亞瑪利凱諂媚的話而叛離了教會；儘管尼腓人大勝拉曼人，並因主的手解救了他們而極為快樂，他們的情況仍然這樣非常危險不安。
- 8 由此可知，人類兒女是多麼快就忘記主他們的神，是的，多麼快就為非作歹，被邪惡者誘離。
- 9 是的，我們也看到，一個非常邪惡的人在人類兒女中所能造成的大惡。

Alma 46

And it came to pass that as many as would not hearken to the words of Helaman and his brethren were gathered together against their brethren.

And now behold, they were exceedingly wroth, in-somuch that they were determined to slay them.

Now the leader of those who were wroth against their brethren was a large and a strong man; and his name was Amalickiah.

And Amalickiah was desirous to be a king; and those people who were wroth were also desirous that he should be their king; and they were the greater part of them the lower judges of the land, and they were seeking for power.

And they had been led by the flatteries of Amalickiah, that if they would support him and establish him to be their king that he would make them rulers over the people.

Thus they were led away by Amalickiah to dissensions, notwithstanding the preaching of Helaman and his brethren, yea, notwithstanding their exceedingly great care over the church, for they were high priests over the church.

And there were many in the church who believed in the flattering words of Amalickiah, therefore they dissented even from the church; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi exceedingly precarious and dangerous, notwithstanding their great victory which they had had over the Lamanites, and their great rejoicings which they had had because of their deliverance by the hand of the Lord.

Thus we see how quick the children of men do forget the Lord their God, yea, how quick to do iniquity, and to be led away by the evil one.

Yea, and we also see the great wickedness one very wicked man can cause to take place among the children of men.

- 10 是的，我們看到，亞瑪利凱因詭計多端且花言巧語，誘騙了許多人的心去作惡；是的，他們企圖破壞神的教會、摧毀神賜給他們的自由基礎，也就是神為了義人的緣故而降於地面上的祝福。
- 11 事情是這樣的，尼腓軍的統帥摩羅乃聽到這些叛亂的消息，非常惱怒亞瑪利凱。
- 12 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃撕裂他的外衣，取其中的一塊布，寫上：為記念我們的神、我們的宗教和自由、我們的和平、我們的妻子、我們的兒女；並且把那塊布綁在一根竿子的頂端。
- 13 他戴上頭盔、穿上胸甲、拿起盾牌、腰間束上甲冑，拿起頂端綁著撕裂外衣的竿子（他稱之為自由旗幟），然後，跪在地上，熱切向神祈求，只要這地仍住有一群基督徒，就將自由這祝福賜給他的弟兄——
- 14 凡屬神的教會且是基督真正信徒的，都被不屬教會的人這樣稱呼。
- 15 屬於教會的都是忠信的人；是的，基督的真正信徒都樂於承受基督的名，或他們被稱之為基督徒的稱呼，因為他們相信那必定來臨的基督。
- 16 因此，這時候，摩羅乃祈求基督徒的偉業以及這地的自由都得蒙祝福。
- 17 事情是這樣的，他向神傾訴心聲之後，就為荒蕪地以南的整片土地命名，是的，總之，為南北整片土地命名為：精選之地，自由之地。

Yea, we see that Amalickiah, because he was a man of cunning device and a man of many flattering words, that he led away the hearts of many people to do wickedly; yea, and to seek to destroy the church of God, and to destroy the foundation of liberty which God had granted unto them, or which blessing God had sent upon the face of the land for the righteous' sake.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni, who was the chief commander of the armies of the Nephites, had heard of these dissensions, he was angry with Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that he rent his coat; and he took a piece thereof, and wrote upon it—In memory of our God, our religion, and freedom, and our peace, our wives, and our children—and he fastened it upon the end of a pole.

And he fastened on his head-plate, and his breast-plate, and his shields, and girded on his armor about his loins; and he took the pole, which had on the end thereof his rent coat, (and he called it the title of liberty) and he bowed himself to the earth, and he prayed mightily unto his God for the blessings of liberty to rest upon his brethren, so long as there should a band of Christians remain to possess the land—

For thus were all the true believers of Christ, who belonged to the church of God, called by those who did not belong to the church.

And those who did belong to the church were faithful; yea, all those who were true believers in Christ took upon them, gladly, the name of Christ, or Christians as they were called, because of their belief in Christ who should come.

And therefore, at this time, Moroni prayed that the cause of the Christians, and the freedom of the land might be favored.

And it came to pass that when he had poured out his soul to God, he named all the land which was south of the land Desolation, yea, and in fine, all the land, both on the north and on the south—A chosen land, and the land of liberty.

18 他說：神絕不會讓我們這些因承受基督的名而遭鄙視的人被踐踏和消滅，除非我們自己犯罪，招此下場。

19 摩羅乃說完這些話，就走到群眾當中，在空中揮舞他那撕裂的外衣，讓所有的人都能看到他在那塊撕下的布上寫的字，同時他也大聲喊道：

20 看啊，這塊土地上，凡願擁護這旗幟的人，請靠主的力量出來，立約保衛他們的權利和他們的宗教，好讓主神祝福他們。

21 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃講完這些話，看啊，人民就腰束甲冑，一起跑了過來，撕裂他們的外衣作為標記，或當作誓約，絕不背棄主他們的神；換句話說，如果他們違反神的誠命或陷入罪中、恥於承受基督的名，主必像他們撕裂外衣那樣撕裂他們。

22 這就是他們立的約，他們把外衣丟到摩羅乃腳前，說：我們與神立約，如果我們陷入罪中，就必像我們北部地方的弟兄那樣被消滅；是的，如果我們陷入罪中，祂可以把我們丟在敵人腳前，就像我們把外衣丟到你的腳前被踐踏一樣。

23 摩羅乃對他們說：看啊，我們是雅各後裔的遺裔；是的，我們是約瑟後裔的遺裔，他的衣服被他的哥哥撕成碎片。是的，現在看啊，我們要記得遵守神的誠命，否則我們的外衣必被我們的弟兄撕裂，我們會被關進監牢、被賣掉或被殺害。

And he said: Surely God shall not suffer that we, who are despised because we take upon us the name of Christ, shall be trodden down and destroyed, until we bring it upon us by our own transgressions.

And when Moroni had said these words, he went forth among the people, waving the rent part of his garment in the air, that all might see the writing which he had written upon the rent part, and crying with a loud voice, saying:

Behold, whosoever will maintain this title upon the land, let them come forth in the strength of the Lord, and enter into a covenant that they will maintain their rights, and their religion, that the Lord God may bless them.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had proclaimed these words, behold, the people came running together with their armor girded about their loins, rending their garments in token, or as a covenant, that they would not forsake the Lord their God; or, in other words, if they should transgress the commandments of God, or fall into transgression, and be ashamed to take upon them the name of Christ, the Lord should rend them even as they had rent their garments.

Now this was the covenant which they made, and they cast their garments at the feet of Moroni, saying: We covenant with our God, that we shall be destroyed, even as our brethren in the land northward, if we shall fall into transgression; yea, he may cast us at the feet of our enemies, even as we have cast our garments at thy feet to be trodden under foot, if we shall fall into transgression.

Moroni said unto them: Behold, we are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; yea, we are a remnant of the seed of Joseph, whose coat was rent by his brethren into many pieces; yea, and now behold, let us remember to keep the commandments of God, or our garments shall be rent by our brethren, and we be cast into prison, or be sold, or be slain.

- 24 是的，身為約瑟的遺裔，我們要維護我們的自由；是的，我們要記得雅各臨終前所說的話，因為他看到約瑟的外衣留有一塊保存完好，並未腐爛。他說——就像我兒子留下來的這塊外衣得以保全一樣，我兒子的後裔也必有一部分遺裔得以由神的手保全，並被帶到他身邊，而約瑟的其他後裔必滅亡，就像他外衣的其他部分一樣。
- 25 現在看啊，這事使我的靈魂憂傷；然而，我的靈魂因我的兒子而歡喜，因他那一部分將被帶到神身邊的後裔而歡喜。
- 26 現在看啊，這就是雅各所說的話。
- 27 說不定約瑟後裔的遺裔中，會像他的外衣一樣毀滅的人就是那些叛離我們的人；是的，如果我們不堅定對基督的信仰，被毀滅的人甚至就是我們。
- 28 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃說完這些話就出去，派人到每個有紛爭的地方去，召集所有想要維護自由的人民，與亞瑪利凱和那些叛離後稱作亞瑪利凱的人的人對抗。
- 29 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱看到摩羅乃的人民比亞瑪利凱人多——他也看到他的人民懷疑他們標榜的信念是否正當——因此，他深恐計謀無法得逞，就帶了他人民中那些願意跟隨他的人離開，進入尼腓地。
- 30 摩羅乃認為拉曼人的力量不宜擴張，就想攔截亞瑪利凱人，或捉住他們，把他們帶回來，將亞瑪利凱處死；是的，因為他知道，亞瑪利凱會煽動拉曼人惱怒他們，使他們來攻打他們；他知道，亞瑪利凱為了達到目的，一定會這麼做。

Yea, let us preserve our liberty as a remnant of Joseph; yea, let us remember the words of Jacob, before his death, for behold, he saw that a part of the remnant of the coat of Joseph was preserved and had not decayed. And he said—Even as this remnant of garment of my son hath been preserved, so shall a remnant of the seed of my son be preserved by the hand of God, and be taken unto himself, while the remainder of the seed of Joseph shall perish, even as the remnant of his garment.

Now behold, this giveth my soul sorrow; nevertheless, my soul hath joy in my son, because of that part of his seed which shall be taken unto God.

Now behold, this was the language of Jacob.

And now who knoweth but what the remnant of the seed of Joseph, which shall perish as his garment, are those who have dissented from us? Yea, and even it shall be ourselves if we do not stand fast in the faith of Christ.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words he went forth, and also sent forth in all the parts of the land where there were dissensions, and gathered together all the people who were desirous to maintain their liberty, to stand against Amalickiah and those who had dissented, who were called Amalickiahites.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah saw that the people of Moroni were more numerous than the Amalickiahites—and he also saw that his people were doubtful concerning the justice of the cause in which they had undertaken—therefore, fearing that he should not gain the point, he took those of his people who would and departed into the land of Nephi.

Now Moroni thought it was not expedient that the Lamanites should have any more strength; therefore he thought to cut off the people of Amalickiah, or to take them and bring them back, and put Amalickiah to death; yea, for he knew that he would stir up the Lamanites to anger against them, and cause them to come to battle against them; and this he knew that Amalickiah would do that he might obtain his purposes.

31 因此，摩羅乃認為應該率領他的軍隊；他們已集合起來、武裝好了，並立約信守和平——事情是這樣的，他率領軍隊，帶著營帳，在曠野行軍，去截斷曠野中的亞瑪利凱的去路。

32 事情是這樣的，他按照他的希望做了，他在曠野行軍，攔截了亞瑪利凱的軍隊。

33 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱帶著一小隊人逃走了，其餘的人則被交到摩羅乃手中，被帶回柴雷罕拉地。

34 摩羅乃是由首席法官和民意所任命，因此有權照他的意思指揮尼腓軍隊，對他們發號施令。

35 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱人中，凡不願立約支持自由這信念，好讓他們保有自由政府的，都被他下令處死；只有少數人拒絕訂立自由的誓約。

36 事情也是這樣的，他下令在尼腓人佔有的每一塊土地的每一座塔樓升起自由的旗幟；摩羅乃就這樣在尼腓人當中豎立自由的旗幟。

37 於是他們在這地開始重享和平；並維持這地的和平直到將近法官統治的第十九年末。

38 希拉曼和大祭司們也維持了教會的秩序；是的，他們在教會裡過了四年非常和平幸福的日子。

39 事情是這樣的，許多人去世了，他們確信他們的靈魂已被主耶穌基督救贖，因此都歡然離開這世界。

Therefore Moroni thought it was expedient that he should take his armies, who had gathered themselves together, and armed themselves, and entered into a covenant to keep the peace—and it came to pass that he took his army and marched out with his tents into the wilderness, to cut off the course of Amalickiah in the wilderness.

And it came to pass that he did according to his desires, and marched forth into the wilderness, and headed the armies of Amalickiah.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah fled with a small number of his men, and the remainder were delivered up into the hands of Moroni and were taken back into the land of Zarahemla.

Now, Moroni being a man who was appointed by the chief judges and the voice of the people, therefore he had power according to his will with the armies of the Nephites, to establish and to exercise authority over them.

And it came to pass that whomsoever of the Amalickiahites that would not enter into a covenant to support the cause of freedom, that they might maintain a free government, he caused to be put to death; and there were but few who denied the covenant of freedom.

And it came to pass also, that he caused the title of liberty to be hoisted upon every tower which was in all the land, which was possessed by the Nephites; and thus Moroni planted the standard of liberty among the Nephites.

And they began to have peace again in the land; and thus they did maintain peace in the land until nearly the end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges.

And Helaman and the high priests did also maintain order in the church; yea, even for the space of four years did they have much peace and rejoicing in the church.

And it came to pass that there were many who died, firmly believing that their souls were redeemed by the Lord Jesus Christ; thus they went out of the world rejoicing.

40 有些人死於熱病，這種病在一年之中的某些季節裡特別流行——人在這種氣候的特性下，很容易患這種病，但是死於熱病的並不多，因為神預備了許多品質優良的植物和根莖祛除病原——

41 也有許多人年老而去世；我們應確信，那些懷著對基督的信仰而去世的人，都因祂而得到幸福。

And there were some who died with fevers, which at some seasons of the year were very frequent in the land—but not so much so with fevers, because of the excellent qualities of the many plants and roots which God had prepared to remove the cause of diseases, to which men were subject by the nature of the climate—

But there were many who died with old age; and those who died in the faith of Christ are happy in him, as we must needs suppose.

阿爾瑪書47

- 1 現在我們回頭敘述亞瑪利凱及隨他逃入曠野的人；看啊，他帶著同行的人上到尼腓地的拉曼人當中，煽動拉曼人惱怒尼腓人，於是拉曼人的國王通告境內全體人民，再集合起來攻打尼腓人。
- 2 事情是這樣的，公告一發布，他們都非常害怕；是的，他們怕觸怒國王，又怕去和尼腓人作戰而喪命。事情是這樣的，他們不願意，換句話說，大多數人不願意服從國王的命令。
- 3 事情是這樣的，國王因他們不服從而大怒；於是他把服從他命令的那部分軍隊的指揮權交給亞瑪利凱，命他強迫他們武裝起來。
- 4 現在看啊，這正合亞瑪利凱的心願，因為他是個非常狡猾而邪惡的人，因此他心生計謀，想推翻拉曼人的國王。
- 5 他取得了擁護國王的那部分拉曼人的指揮權，也想贏得不服從者的好感，於是他就到那稱作渥拿大的地方去，因為所有逃離的拉曼人都在那裡；他們看到大軍前來，以為要來消滅他們，便逃到渥拿大，一個有武裝的地方。
- 6 他們選派一人作他們的國王和首領，因為他們的心意已定，他們下定決心不願再聽命去攻打尼腓人。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們在那稱作安提帕的山頂上集合，準備作戰。

Alma 47

Now we will return in our record to Amalickiah and those who had fled with him into the wilderness; for, behold, he had taken those who went with him, and went up in the land of Nephi among the Lamanites, and did stir up the Lamanites to anger against the people of Nephi, insomuch that the king of the Lamanites sent a proclamation throughout all his land, among all his people, that they should gather themselves together again to go to battle against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when the proclamation had gone forth among them they were exceedingly afraid; yea, they feared to displease the king, and they also feared to go to battle against the Nephites lest they should lose their lives. And it came to pass that they would not, or the more part of them would not, obey the commandments of the king.

And now it came to pass that the king was wroth because of their disobedience; therefore he gave Amalickiah the command of that part of his army which was obedient unto his commands, and commanded him that he should go forth and compel them to arms.

Now behold, this was the desire of Amalickiah; for he being a very subtle man to do evil therefore he laid the plan in his heart to dethrone the king of the Lamanites.

And now he had got the command of those parts of the Lamanites who were in favor of the king; and he sought to gain favor of those who were not obedient; therefore he went forward to the place which was called Onidah, for thither had all the Lamanites fled; for they discovered the army coming, and, supposing that they were coming to destroy them, therefore they fled to Onidah, to the place of arms.

And they had appointed a man to be a king and a leader over them, being fixed in their minds with a determined resolution that they would not be subjected to go against the Nephites.

And it came to pass that they had gathered themselves together upon the top of the mount which was called Antipas, in preparation to battle.

- 8 亞瑪利凱並不想依照國王的命令，去和他們作戰，但是看啊，他只想贏得拉曼軍隊的好感，使他得以作他們的首領，推翻國王，篡奪王位。
- 9 看啊，事情是這樣的，他命他的軍隊在安提帕附近的山谷紮營。
- 10 事情是這樣的，夜裡，他派了一個密使上安提帕山，請山上那群人的首領，那個名叫利洪泰的人到山腳下來，因為他想和他談話。
- 11 事情是這樣的，利洪泰得到了消息，卻不敢到山腳下來。事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱二度派人上山，希望他下來；事情是這樣的，利洪泰不願意；他又三度派人上山。
- 12 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱發現無法請利洪泰下山，便上山去，到利洪泰的營地附近，又四度派人送信給利洪泰，希望他下來，還告訴他可以帶侍衛同來。
- 13 事情是這樣的，利洪泰帶著侍衛下去會見亞瑪利凱時，亞瑪利凱希望他趁夜帶著軍隊下山，把國王任命他指揮的人團團圍在營地，只要他讓他（亞瑪利凱）作全軍的副首領，他願把部隊交到利洪泰手裡。
- 14 事情是這樣的，利洪泰帶著他的人下來包圍亞瑪利凱的人，所以，在他們黎明醒來前，就被利洪泰的軍隊包圍了。

Now it was not Amalickiah's intention to give them battle according to the commandments of the king; but behold, it was his intention to gain favor with the armies of the Lamanites, that he might place himself at their head and dethrone the king and take possession of the kingdom.

And behold, it came to pass that he caused his army to pitch their tents in the valley which was near the mount Antipas.

And it came to pass that when it was night he sent a secret embassy into the mount Antipas, desiring that the leader of those who were upon the mount, whose name was Lehonti, that he should come down to the foot of the mount, for he desired to speak with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti received the message he durst not go down to the foot of the mount. And it came to pass that Amalickiah sent again the second time, desiring him to come down. And it came to pass that Lehonti would not; and he sent again the third time.

And it came to pass that when Amalickiah found that he could not get Lehonti to come down off from the mount, he went up into the mount, nearly to Lehonti's camp; and he sent again the fourth time his message unto Lehonti, desiring that he would come down, and that he would bring his guards with him.

And it came to pass that when Lehonti had come down with his guards to Amalickiah, that Amalickiah desired him to come down with his army in the night-time, and surround those men in their camps over whom the king had given him command, and that he would deliver them up into Lehonti's hands, if he would make him (Amalickiah) a second leader over the whole army.

And it came to pass that Lehonti came down with his men and surrounded the men of Amalickiah, so that before they awoke at the dawn of day they were surrounded by the armies of Lehonti.

- 15 事情是這樣的，他們眼看自己被包圍了，便央求亞瑪利凱准許他們加入他們的弟兄，使他們不致滅亡。這正是亞瑪利凱所希望的。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他違背了國王的命令，把他的人交出。這正是亞瑪利凱所希望的，這樣他推翻國王的計畫才能得逞。
- 17 拉曼人有一個習俗，如果他們的大首領遇害，副首領就會被任命為大首領。
- 18 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱派一個僕人對利洪泰慢慢下毒，他就死了。
- 19 利洪泰死後，拉曼人任命亞瑪利凱作他們的首領和統帥。
- 20 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱帶著他的軍隊（因為他的目的達到了）赴尼腓地，開進首都尼腓城。
- 21 國王帶著侍衛出來迎接亞瑪利凱，以為他完成了任務，並集合了一支大軍，要去和尼腓人作戰。
- 22 但是看啊，國王出來迎接他時，亞瑪利凱派他的僕人去迎見國王。他們上前向國王屈身行禮，好像他很偉大而向他致敬一般。
- 23 事情是這樣的，國王按照拉曼人的習俗，伸手去扶他們，這是和平的標記，是向尼腓人學來的習俗。
- 24 事情是這樣的，他把第一個人從地上扶起來時，看啊，那人就一刀刺進國王的心窩；他就倒在地上。
- 25 國王的僕人紛紛逃跑，亞瑪利凱的僕人大聲喊道：

And it came to pass that when they saw that they were surrounded, they pled with Amalickiah that he would suffer them to fall in with their brethren, that they might not be destroyed. Now this was the very thing which Amalickiah desired.

And it came to pass that he delivered his men, contrary to the commands of the king. Now this was the thing that Amalickiah desired, that he might accomplish his designs in dethroning the king.

Now it was the custom among the Lamanites, if their chief leader was killed, to appoint the second leader to be their chief leader.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah caused that one of his servants should administer poison by degrees to Lehonti, that he died.

Now, when Lehonti was dead, the Lamanites appointed Amalickiah to be their leader and their chief commander.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah marched with his armies (for he had gained his desires) to the land of Nephi, to the city of Nephi, which was the chief city.

And the king came out to meet him with his guards, for he supposed that Amalickiah had fulfilled his commands, and that Amalickiah had gathered together so great an army to go against the Nephites to battle.

But behold, as the king came out to meet him Amalickiah caused that his servants should go forth to meet the king. And they went and bowed themselves before the king, as if to reverence him because of his greatness.

And it came to pass that the king put forth his hand to raise them, as was the custom with the Lamanites, as a token of peace, which custom they had taken from the Nephites.

And it came to pass that when he had raised the first from the ground, behold he stabbed the king to the heart; and he fell to the earth.

Now the servants of the king fled; and the servants of Amalickiah raised a cry, saying:

- 26 看啊，國王的僕人刺中了他的心窩，他倒了下來，他們逃走了；看啊，來看啊。
- 27 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱命令他的軍隊上前查看國王發生了什麼事；他們到了現場，發現國王躺在血泊中，亞瑪利凱假裝發怒的樣子，說：凡敬愛國王的人就去追捕他的僕人，殺了他們。
- 28 事情是這樣的，所有敬愛國王的人聽到這些話，就去追捕國王的僕人。
- 29 國王的僕人看到軍隊追捕他們，又驚恐不已，逃進曠野，來到柴雷罕拉地，加入艾蒙人。
- 30 追捕他們的軍隊無功而返；亞瑪利凱就是這樣以他的詭詐獲取人心。
- 31 事情是這樣的，第二天，他率軍進入尼腓城，佔據該城。
- 32 事情是這樣的，王后聽到國王被刺的消息——因為亞瑪利凱派使者到王后那裡，通知她國王遭僕人刺殺，他和軍隊追捕他們，但沒有用，他們逃跑了——
- 33 因此王后一聽到這消息，就派人傳話給亞瑪利凱，希望他寬待城裡的人民，她也希望他來見她，要他帶證人同來，為國王之死作證。
- 34 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱帶著殺死國王的那位僕人，以及所有和他一起的人到王后坐的地方去見她；他們都向她作證，國王是被自己的僕人殺死的；他們也說：他們逃跑，不就證明了他們有罪嗎？他們就這樣讓王后相信了國王的死因。

Behold, the servants of the king have stabbed him to the heart, and he has fallen and they have fled; behold, come and see.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah commanded that his armies should march forth and see what had happened to the king; and when they had come to the spot, and found the king lying in his gore, Amalickiah pretended to be wroth, and said: Whosoever loved the king, let him go forth, and pursue his servants that they may be slain.

And it came to pass that all they who loved the king, when they heard these words, came forth and pursued after the servants of the king.

Now when the servants of the king saw an army pursuing after them, they were frightened again, and fled into the wilderness, and came over into the land of Zarahemla and joined the people of Ammon.

And the army which pursued after them returned, having pursued after them in vain; and thus Amalickiah, by his fraud, gained the hearts of the people.

And it came to pass on the morrow he entered the city Nephi with his armies, and took possession of the city.

And now it came to pass that the queen, when she had heard that the king was slain—for Amalickiah had sent an embassy to the queen informing her that the king had been slain by his servants, that he had pursued them with his army, but it was in vain, and they had made their escape—

Therefore, when the queen had received this message she sent unto Amalickiah, desiring him that he would spare the people of the city; and she also desired him that he should come in unto her; and she also desired him that he should bring witnesses with him to testify concerning the death of the king.

And it came to pass that Amalickiah took the same servant that slew the king, and all them who were with him, and went in unto the queen, unto the place where she sat; and they all testified unto her that the king was slain by his own servants; and they said also: They have fled; does not this testify against them? And thus they satisfied the queen concerning the death of the king.

35 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱博得王后的歡心，娶她為妻；他憑他的詭詐與奸僕的協助而篡得王位；是的，境內所有的拉曼人都承認他是國王，這些人包括：拉曼人、雷米爾人、以實瑪利人，以及所有從尼腓統治時起到目前為止叛離的尼腓人。

36 這些叛離者擁有和尼腓人同樣的教育和知識，接受過教導，是的，對主有同樣的認識，然而，說來奇怪，他們叛離後不久，就變得比拉曼人更頑硬、更無悔意、更野蠻、更邪惡、更兇殘——投入拉曼人的傳統中，沉溺於懶惰和各種淫亂中，是的，完全忘了主他們的神。

And it came to pass that Amalickiah sought the favor of the queen, and took her unto him to wife; and thus by his fraud, and by the assistance of his cunning servants, he obtained the kingdom; yea, he was acknowledged king throughout all the land, among all the people of the Lamanites, who were composed of the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites, and all the dissenters of the Nephites, from the reign of Nephi down to the present time.

Now these dissenters, having the same instruction and the same information of the Nephites, yea, having been instructed in the same knowledge of the Lord, nevertheless, it is strange to relate, not long after their dissensions they became more hardened and impenitent, and more wild, wicked and ferocious than the Lamanites—drinking in with the traditions of the Lamanites; giving way to indolence, and all manner of lasciviousness; yea, entirely forgetting the Lord their God.

阿爾瑪書48

- 1 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱一篡得王位，就鼓動拉曼人的心反對尼腓人；是的，他派人在各塔樓上對拉曼人講話，反對尼腓人。
- 2 他這樣鼓動他們的心仇視尼腓人，以致於在法官統治的第十九年末，他的計畫得逞，是的，他當上了拉曼人的國王，他還企圖統治整個地方，是的，以及統治這地所有的人，尼腓人和拉曼人。
- 3 他的計畫已經得逞，因為他已使拉曼人的心變硬，使他們的心智盲目，並激怒他們，以致他召集了一支大軍去和尼腓人作戰。
- 4 由於他的人數眾多，他決定要打敗尼腓人，奴役他們。
- 5 他任命卓倫人擔任總隊長，因為他們最熟悉尼腓人的兵力、掩蔽的處所和各城最弱的部分；所以他任命他們擔任各軍的總隊長。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他們帶著營帳，在曠野中向柴雷罕拉地前進。
- 7 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱以詭詐和騙術得到了權力的同時，另一方面，摩羅乃則準備人民的心，忠於主他們的神。
- 8 是的，他加強尼腓軍隊的實力，建造小型堡壘或掩蔽處所，在四周築起土堤，把他的軍隊圍起來，也在各城市及邊境周圍修築石牆，把他們圍起來；是的，全國各地都如此。

Alma 48

And now it came to pass that, as soon as Amalickiah had obtained the kingdom he began to inspire the hearts of the Lamanites against the people of Nephi; yea, he did appoint men to speak unto the Lamanites from their towers, against the Nephites.

And thus he did inspire their hearts against the Nephites, insomuch that in the latter end of the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges, he having accomplished his designs thus far, yea, having been made king over the Lamanites, he sought also to reign over all the land, yea, and all the people who were in the land, the Nephites as well as the Lamanites.

Therefore he had accomplished his design, for he had hardened the hearts of the Lamanites and blinded their minds, and stirred them up to anger, insomuch that he had gathered together a numerous host to go to battle against the Nephites.

For he was determined, because of the greatness of the number of his people, to overpower the Nephites and to bring them into bondage.

And thus he did appoint chief captains of the Zoramites, they being the most acquainted with the strength of the Nephites, and their places of resort, and the weakest parts of their cities; therefore he appointed them to be chief captains over his armies.

And it came to pass that they took their camp, and moved forth toward the land of Zarahemla in the wilderness.

Now it came to pass that while Amalickiah had thus been obtaining power by fraud and deceit, Moroni, on the other hand, had been preparing the minds of the people to be faithful unto the Lord their God.

Yea, he had been strengthening the armies of the Nephites, and erecting small forts, or places of resort; throwing up banks of earth round about to enclose his armies, and also building walls of stone to encircle them about, round about their cities and the borders of their lands; yea, all round about the land.

- 9 他在所有防禦工事最弱的部分，都佈署較多的人手；他就這樣加強並鞏固尼腓人所擁有的土地。
- 10 他就這樣為了保護他們的自由、他們的土地、他們的妻子和他們的兒女，以及他們的和平而作準備，使他們能為主他們的神而活著，能維護那被敵人稱為基督徒的偉業。
- 11 摩羅乃是個強壯有力的人，是個有完美理解力的人，是的，是個不喜歡流血的人；是個靈魂因國家的自由與自主，因自己的同胞不受束縛、不被奴役而快樂的人；
- 12 是的，是個心中因神賜給他同胞的特權和祝福而充滿感謝的人；是個為了同胞的福祉和安全而辛勤工作的人。
- 13 是的，是個對基督的信仰堅定的人，並且發誓即使流血，也要保衛他的同胞、他的權利和他的國家，以及他的宗教。
- 14 尼腓人受教導，為了抗敵自衛，必要時得不惜流血；是的，他們也受教導，除非是抵抗敵人、保衛性命，否則絕不主動攻擊，舉劍相向。
- 15 這就是他們的信念，他們相信，這麼做，神就會使他們在這地昌盛，換句話說，如果他們忠信遵守神的誡命，祂必讓他們在這地昌盛；是的，按照他們遭遇的危險，警告他們逃離或備戰；
- 16 此外，神必讓他們知道應到何處抗敵自衛，這麼做，主必拯救他們，這就是摩羅乃的信念，他的心也以此為榮；他不以流血為榮，而以行善、以保衛人民，是的，以遵守神的誡命，是的，和以抗拒罪惡為榮。

And in their weakest fortifications he did place the greater number of men; and thus he did fortify and strengthen the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And thus he was preparing to support their liberty, their lands, their wives, and their children, and their peace, and that they might live unto the Lord their God, and that they might maintain that which was called by their enemies the cause of Christians.

And Moroni was a strong and a mighty man; he was a man of a perfect understanding; yea, a man that did not delight in bloodshed; a man whose soul did joy in the liberty and the freedom of his country, and his brethren from bondage and slavery;

Yea, a man whose heart did swell with thanksgiving to his God, for the many privileges and blessings which he bestowed upon his people; a man who did labor exceedingly for the welfare and safety of his people.

Yea, and he was a man who was firm in the faith of Christ, and he had sworn with an oath to defend his people, his rights, and his country, and his religion, even to the loss of his blood.

Now the Nephites were taught to defend themselves against their enemies, even to the shedding of blood if it were necessary; yea, and they were also taught never to give an offense, yea, and never to raise the sword except it were against an enemy, except it were to preserve their lives.

And this was their faith, that by so doing God would prosper them in the land, or in other words, if they were faithful in keeping the commandments of God that he would prosper them in the land; yea, warn them to flee, or to prepare for war, according to their danger;

And also, that God would make it known unto them whither they should go to defend themselves against their enemies, and by so doing, the Lord would deliver them; and this was the faith of Moroni, and his heart did glory in it; not in the shedding of blood but in doing good, in preserving his people, yea, in keeping the commandments of God, yea, and resisting iniquity.

- 17 是的，我實實在在告訴你們，假如所有過去、現在和將來的人都像摩羅乃一樣，看啊，地獄的權勢必永遠動搖；是的，魔鬼再也沒有力量控制人類兒女的心。
- 18 看啊，他像摩賽亞的兒子艾蒙一樣，是的，也像摩賽亞其他的兒子以及阿爾瑪和他的兒子一樣，因為他們都是屬神的人。
- 19 現在看啊，希拉曼和他的弟兄對人民的貢獻不遜於摩羅乃；因為他們都宣講神的話，為所有願意聽他們話的人施行悔改的洗禮。
- 20 他們就這樣去做，人民因他們的話而謙抑自己，因而蒙主大恩；他們當中有四年之久沒有戰爭和紛爭。
- 21 正如我說過，在第十九年末，是的，儘管他們境內和平，他們還是被迫勉強與他們的弟兄拉曼人作戰。
- 22 是的，總之，儘管他們極不願意，但是多年來，他們與拉曼人的戰爭一直沒有停止。
- 23 他們不喜愛流人血，所以他們為了要拿起武器攻擊拉曼人而難過；是的，不僅如此——他們也難過自己成了工具，要把那麼多還沒有準備好迎見神的弟兄從這個世界送到永恆世界。
- 24 然而，他們不能犧牲自己的生命，而讓他們的妻子和他們的兒女被一度是自己弟兄的人用野蠻殘酷的手段屠殺；是的，那些人叛離教會，離開他們，與拉曼人聯手來消滅他們。

Yea, verily, verily I say unto you, if all men had been, and were, and ever would be, like unto Moroni, behold, the very powers of hell would have been shaken forever; yea, the devil would never have power over the hearts of the children of men.

Behold, he was a man like unto Ammon, the son of Mosiah, yea, and even the other sons of Mosiah, yea, and also Alma and his sons, for they were all men of God.

Now behold, Helaman and his brethren were no less serviceable unto the people than was Moroni; for they did preach the word of God, and they did baptize unto repentance all men whosoever would hear-ken unto their words.

And thus they went forth, and the people did humble themselves because of their words, inso-much that they were highly favored of the Lord, and thus they were free from wars and contentions among themselves, yea, even for the space of four years.

But, as I have said, in the latter end of the nineteenth year, yea, notwithstanding their peace amongst themselves, they were compelled reluctantly to contend with their brethren, the Lamanites.

Yea, and in fine, their wars never did cease for the space of many years with the Lamanites, notwithstanding their much reluctance.

Now, they were sorry to take up arms against the Lamanites, because they did not delight in the shedding of blood; yea, and this was not all—they were sorry to be the means of sending so many of their brethren out of this world into an eternal world, unprepared to meet their God.

Nevertheless, they could not suffer to lay down their lives, that their wives and their children should be massacred by the barbarous cruelty of those who were once their brethren, yea, and had dissented from their church, and had left them and had gone to destroy them by joining the Lamanites.

25 是的，只要有人遵守神的誠命，他們就不能忍受他們的弟兄以流尼腓人的血為樂，因為主的應許是，如果他們遵守祂的誠命，他們就會在這地昌盛。

Yea, they could not bear that their brethren should rejoice over the blood of the Nephites, so long as there were any who should keep the commandments of God, for the promise of the Lord was, if they should keep his commandments they should prosper in the land.

阿爾瑪書49

- 1 事情是這樣的，第十九年的第十一個月的第十日，有人看見拉曼軍隊向艾蒙乃哈地逼近。
- 2 看啊，那城經過重建，摩羅乃派了一支軍隊駐在該城邊境；他們把土堆在城的四周，防禦拉曼人的弓箭與石頭；因為看啊，他們是用石頭和弓箭作戰的。
- 3 看啊，我說艾蒙乃哈城經過重建，我告訴你們，是的，那是部分重建；那城由於居民的罪惡曾遭拉曼人摧毀，拉曼人以為他們又可以輕易掠奪那城。
- 4 但是看啊，他們大失所望，因為看啊，尼腓人已在四周堆了一道土脊，土脊的高度使拉曼人的石頭與弓箭無法擲中尼腓人，發生不了作用，除非從入口進攻，否則他們無法突襲尼腓人。
- 5 這時，拉曼軍的總隊長都非常驚訝尼腓人在準備防禦處所上所表現的智慧。
- 6 拉曼軍的首領以為他們人數眾多，大有機會可以像以前一樣突襲尼腓人；是的，他們也帶著盾牌，穿上胸甲，也準備了皮衣，是的，很厚的衣服來蔽體。
- 7 他們作了這樣的準備，以為能輕易打敗自己的弟兄，使他們受制於奴役之軛，或恣意殺害或屠殺他們。

Alma 49

And now it came to pass in the eleventh month of the nineteenth year, on the tenth day of the month, the armies of the Lamanites were seen approaching towards the land of Ammonihah.

And behold, the city had been rebuilt, and Moroni had stationed an army by the borders of the city, and they had cast up dirt round about to shield them from the arrows and the stones of the Lamanites; for behold, they fought with stones and with arrows.

Behold, I said that the city of Ammonihah had been rebuilt. I say unto you, yea, that it was in part rebuilt; and because the Lamanites had destroyed it once because of the iniquity of the people, they supposed that it would again become an easy prey for them.

But behold, how great was their disappointment; for behold, the Nephites had dug up a ridge of earth round about them, which was so high that the Lamanites could not cast their stones and their arrows at them that they might take effect, neither could they come upon them save it was by their place of entrance.

Now at this time the chief captains of the Lamanites were astonished exceedingly, because of the wisdom of the Nephites in preparing their places of security.

Now the leaders of the Lamanites had supposed, because of the greatness of their numbers, yea, they supposed that they should be privileged to come upon them as they had hitherto done; yea, and they had also prepared themselves with shields, and with breastplates; and they had also prepared themselves with garments of skins, yea, very thick garments to cover their nakedness.

And being thus prepared they supposed that they should easily overpower and subject their brethren to the yoke of bondage, or slay and massacre them according to their pleasure.

- 8 但是看啊，最令他們訝異的是，他們備戰的方法是李海子孫中從沒有人知道的。這時，他們已準備好迎戰拉曼人，照摩羅乃指示的方法作戰。
- 9 事情是這樣的，拉曼人或亞瑪利凱人對尼腓人備戰的方法都感到非常訝異。
- 10 假如亞瑪利凱國王離開尼腓地，親自率領他的軍隊，或許他會命拉曼人攻打艾蒙乃哈城的尼腓人；因為看啊，他不在乎他人民的血。
- 11 但是看啊，亞瑪利凱並未親自出戰。看啊，他的總隊長不敢攻打艾蒙乃哈城的尼腓人，因為摩羅乃改變了尼腓人處理事務的方法，使拉曼人因他們的掩護處所而大失所望，無法突襲他們。
- 12 於是他們撤退到曠野裡，帶著營帳向挪亞地進軍，以為那是他們攻打尼腓人的第二最佳地點。
- 13 他們不曉得摩羅乃已鞏固附近各地的每個城市，興建防禦堡壘，所以他們懷著堅定的決心向挪亞地進軍；是的，他們的總隊長都出來宣誓要消滅該城的居民。
- 14 但是看啊，令他們訝異的是，向來薄弱的挪亞城如今卻因摩羅乃的方法而堅強，是的，甚至強過艾蒙乃哈城。
- 15 現在看啊，這就是摩羅乃的智慧；他料到拉曼軍會因艾蒙乃哈城而懼怕，而挪亞城向來是那地方最弱的部分，因此，他們會去攻打那城；果然一切都不出他所料。
- 16 看啊，摩羅乃任命李海擔任該城部隊的總隊長；在西頓河東岸的山谷中與拉曼人作戰的就是這同一位李海。

But behold, to their uttermost astonishment, they were prepared for them, in a manner which never had been known among the children of Lehi. Now they were prepared for the Lamanites, to battle after the manner of the instructions of Moroni.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites, or the Amalickiahites, were exceedingly astonished at their manner of preparation for war.

Now, if king Amalickiah had come down out of the land of Nephi, at the head of his army, perhaps he would have caused the Lamanites to have attacked the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah; for behold, he did care not for the blood of his people.

But behold, Amalickiah did not come down himself to battle. And behold, his chief captains durst not attack the Nephites at the city of Ammonihah, for Moroni had altered the management of affairs among the Nephites, insomuch that the Lamanites were disappointed in their places of retreat and they could not come upon them.

Therefore they retreated into the wilderness, and took their camp and marched towards the land of Noah, supposing that to be the next best place for them to come against the Nephites.

For they knew not that Moroni had fortified, or had built forts of security, for every city in all the land round about; therefore, they marched forward to the land of Noah with a firm determination; yea, their chief captains came forward and took an oath that they would destroy the people of that city.

But behold, to their astonishment, the city of Noah, which had hitherto been a weak place, had now, by the means of Moroni, become strong, yea, even to exceed the strength of the city Ammonihah.

And now, behold, this was wisdom in Moroni; for he had supposed that they would be frightened at the city Ammonihah; and as the city of Noah had hitherto been the weakest part of the land, therefore they would march thither to battle; and thus it was according to his desires.

And behold, Moroni had appointed Lehi to be chief captain over the men of that city; and it was that same Lehi who fought with the Lamanites in the valley on the east of the river Sidon.

- 17 現在看啊，事情是這樣的，拉曼人發現李海指揮那城，又大失所望，因為他們很怕李海；可是他們的總隊長曾發誓要進攻那城，所以他們就把軍隊帶上來。
- 18 現在看啊，除了入口以外，土堤都築得很高，四周的壕溝又掘得很深，所以除了入口以外，拉曼軍無法從其他通路進入尼腓人的防禦堡壘。
- 19 尼腓人作了準備，用投擲石頭和弓箭消滅所有想從別處爬進堡壘的人。
- 20 他們準備了一組最強壯的人，帶著刀劍和投石器，以擊倒所有想從入口進入防禦處所的人；他們就這樣準備好，為自衛而抵抗拉曼人。
- 21 事情是這樣的，拉曼軍的隊長們把軍隊帶到入口處開始與尼腓人作戰，要進入他們的防禦處所，但是看啊，他們不時被擊退，死傷慘重。
- 22 他們發現無法在隘口戰勝尼腓人，便開始去挖尼腓人的土堤，給自己的軍隊挖一條通路，好有個平等的作戰機會；但是看啊，他們在嘗試的時候，被投向他們的石頭和弓箭擊倒；非但沒有把土堤挖掉來填平壕溝，反而填進不少死傷的身體。
- 23 於是尼腓人全面戰勝敵人；拉曼人就這樣企圖消滅尼腓人，直到他們的總隊長都戰死為止；是的，戰死的拉曼人有一千多人，另一方面，尼腓人卻沒有一個陣亡。

And now behold it came to pass, that when the Lamanites had found that Lehi commanded the city they were again disappointed, for they feared Lehi exceedingly; nevertheless their chief captains had sworn with an oath to attack the city; therefore, they brought up their armies.

Now behold, the Lamanites could not get into their forts of security by any other way save by the entrance, because of the highness of the bank which had been thrown up, and the depth of the ditch which had been dug round about, save it were by the entrance.

And thus were the Nephites prepared to destroy all such as should attempt to climb up to enter the fort by any other way, by casting over stones and arrows at them.

Thus they were prepared, yea, a body of their strongest men, with their swords and their slings, to smite down all who should attempt to come into their place of security by the place of entrance; and thus were they prepared to defend themselves against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the captains of the Lamanites brought up their armies before the place of entrance, and began to contend with the Nephites, to get into their place of security; but behold, they were driven back from time to time, insomuch that they were slain with an immense slaughter.

Now when they found that they could not obtain power over the Nephites by the pass, they began to dig down their banks of earth that they might obtain a pass to their armies, that they might have an equal chance to fight; but behold, in these attempts they were swept off by the stones and arrows which were thrown at them; and instead of filling up their ditches by pulling down the banks of earth, they were filled up in a measure with their dead and wounded bodies.

Thus the Nephites had all power over their enemies; and thus the Lamanites did attempt to destroy the Nephites until their chief captains were all slain; yea, and more than a thousand of the Lamanites were slain; while, on the other hand, there was not a single soul of the Nephites which was slain.

- 24 約有五十個人受傷，他們在隘口處暴露於拉曼人的弓箭下；但是由於他們有盾牌、胸甲、頭盔防護，所以傷口都在腿上，其中許多傷口都非常嚴重。
- 25 事情是這樣的，拉曼人看到他們的總隊長都戰死了，便逃到曠野裡去。事情是這樣的，他們回到尼腓地，向尼腓人出身的國王亞瑪利凱報告慘重的損失。
- 26 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱十分惱怒他的人民，因為他控制尼腓人的願望沒有實現，不能使他們受制於奴役之軛。
- 27 是的，他很生氣；他詛咒神，也詛咒摩羅乃，發誓要喝他的血；這是因為摩羅乃遵守神的誡命，為他同胞的安全作了準備。
- 28 事情是這樣的，在另一方面，尼腓人感謝主他們的神，因為祂以無比的大能拯救他們脫離敵人的手。
- 29 法官統治尼腓人的第十九年就這樣結束了。
- 30 是的，他們又有了持續的和平，教會也極為昌盛，這是由於他們對神話語的留意和努力；這些話是希拉曼、希伯隆、柯林安頓、艾蒙和他的弟兄，以及所有蒙神的神聖體制按立，接受了悔改的洗禮，並被派去向人民傳道的人對他們宣講的話。

There were about fifty who were wounded, who had been exposed to the arrows of the Lamanites through the pass, but they were shielded by their shields, and their breastplates, and their head-plates, insomuch that their wounds were upon their legs, many of which were very severe.

And it came to pass, that when the Lamanites saw that their chief captains were all slain they fled into the wilderness. And it came to pass that they returned to the land of Nephi, to inform their king, Amalickiah, who was a Nephite by birth, concerning their great loss.

And it came to pass that he was exceedingly angry with his people, because he had not obtained his desire over the Nephites; he had not subjected them to the yoke of bondage.

Yea, he was exceedingly wroth, and he did curse God, and also Moroni, swearing with an oath that he would drink his blood; and this because Moroni had kept the commandments of God in preparing for the safety of his people.

And it came to pass, that on the other hand, the people of Nephi did thank the Lord their God, because of his matchless power in delivering them from the hands of their enemies.

And thus ended the nineteenth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

Yea, and there was continual peace among them, and exceedingly great prosperity in the church because of their heed and diligence which they gave unto the word of God, which was declared unto them by Helaman, and Shiblon, and Corianton, and Ammon and his brethren, yea, and by all those who had been ordained by the holy order of God, being baptized unto repentance, and sent forth to preach among the people.

阿爾瑪書50

- 1 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃並未停止備戰，或停止防禦拉曼人攻擊他的人民；他派軍隊在法官統治的第二十年初，開始在尼腓人擁有的所有土地上的各個城市周圍堆土堆。
- 2 他派人在各城四周的土脊上築成一個人高的木材，是的，木材工事。
- 3 他派人在這些木材工事上，建一排尖木架在四周的木材上；這些尖木架既高大又堅固。
- 4 他派人建造可以俯視那些木架工事的高塔，又派人在那些塔上建築防禦處所，這樣拉曼人的石頭與弓箭就傷不了他們。
- 5 他們作好準備，可以照他們的意願和力量從塔上投擲石頭，殺死所有想靠近城牆的人。
- 6 摩羅乃就這樣在整片土地上的各個城市周圍建築堅固的堡壘，防禦敵人的進犯。
- 7 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃下令軍隊進入東面的曠野；是的，他們前去，並把東面曠野的拉曼人都趕到柴雷罕拉地南方他們自己的土地上。
- 8 尼腓地由東面的海直通到西。
- 9 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃把拉曼人趕出他們領土北方的東面曠野後，就命柴雷罕拉地及周圍地方的居民住進東面曠野，直達海邊，佔領那地。

Alma 50

And now it came to pass that Moroni did not stop making preparations for war, or to defend his people against the Lamanites; for he caused that his armies should commence in the commencement of the twentieth year of the reign of the judges, that they should commence in digging up heaps of earth round about all the cities, throughout all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And upon the top of these ridges of earth he caused that there should be timbers, yea, works of timbers built up to the height of a man, round about the cities.

And he caused that upon those works of timbers there should be a frame of pickets built upon the timbers round about; and they were strong and high.

And he caused towers to be erected that overlooked those works of pickets, and he caused places of security to be built upon those towers, that the stones and the arrows of the Lamanites could not hurt them.

And they were prepared that they could cast stones from the top thereof, according to their pleasure and their strength, and slay him who should attempt to approach near the walls of the city.

Thus Moroni did prepare strongholds against the coming of their enemies, round about every city in all the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his armies should go forth into the east wilderness; yea, and they went forth and drove all the Lamanites who were in the east wilderness into their own lands, which were south of the land of Zarahemla.

And the land of Nephi did run in a straight course from the east sea to the west.

And it came to pass that when Moroni had driven all the Lamanites out of the east wilderness, which was north of the lands of their own possessions, he caused that the inhabitants who were in the land of Zarahemla and in the land round about should go forth into the east wilderness, even to the borders by the seashore, and possess the land.

- 10 他也在南邊，在他們領土的邊境駐軍，並命他們構築防禦工事，保護軍隊和人民，以免落入敵人手中。
- 11 他就這樣切斷了拉曼人東西兩面曠野所有的堅固堡壘，並加強了尼腓人與拉曼人之間，也就是在柴雷罕拉地與尼腓地之間，從西海經西頓河源頭的防線——尼腓人佔據整個北部地方，是的，照他們的意思佔領滿地富以北的土地。
- 12 由於摩羅乃的防禦工事確保其部隊的安全，使其部隊人數日增，摩羅乃便率軍試圖阻絕拉曼人在尼腓人土地上所擁有的勢力和力量，使他們沒有力量控制尼腓人的土地。
- 13 事情是這樣的，尼腓人開始建造一座城市，他們稱之為摩羅乃城；該城濱臨東海，在南方靠近拉曼人領土的邊界。
- 14 他們也開始在摩羅乃城和亞倫城之間建造一城，連接亞倫和摩羅乃兩地的邊境，他們稱那城，或那地為尼腓哈。
- 15 同年，他們也開始在北方建造許多城市，其中有個樣式特別的城，位於北部，靠近海岸邊，他們稱之為李海。
- 16 第二十年就這樣結束了。
- 17 法官統治尼腓人的第二十一年初，尼腓人就是在這樣繁榮的情況中。
- 18 他們變得非常昌盛和富裕，是的，他們人口增多，在這地日漸強大。

And he also placed armies on the south, in the borders of their possessions, and caused them to erect fortifications that they might secure their armies and their people from the hands of their enemies.

And thus he cut off all the strongholds of the Lamanites in the east wilderness, yea, and also on the west, fortifying the line between the Nephites and the Lamanites, between the land of Zarahemla and the land of Nephi, from the west sea, running by the head of the river Sidon—the Nephites possessing all the land northward, yea, even all the land which was northward of the land Bountiful, according to their pleasure.

Thus Moroni, with his armies, which did increase daily because of the assurance of protection which his works did bring forth unto them, did seek to cut off the strength and the power of the Lamanites from off the lands of their possessions, that they should have no power upon the lands of their possession.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began the foundation of a city, and they called the name of the city Moroni; and it was by the east sea; and it was on the south by the line of the possessions of the Lamanites.

And they also began a foundation for a city between the city of Moroni and the city of Aaron, joining the borders of Aaron and Moroni; and they called the name of the city, or the land, Nephihah.

And they also began in that same year to build many cities on the north, one in a particular manner which they called Lehi, which was in the north by the borders of the seashore.

And thus ended the twentieth year.

And in these prosperous circumstances were the people of Nephi in the commencement of the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did prosper exceedingly, and they became exceedingly rich; yea, and they did multiply and wax strong in the land.

- 19 由此可知，主為履行祂對人類兒女所說的話，祂的一切作為是何等慈悲而公正；是的，即使在這時候，我們也看到祂對李海所說的話應驗了：
- 20 你和你的子孫有福了；他們必蒙祝福，只要他們遵守我的誠命，他們必在這地昌盛。但是記住，他們若不遵守我的誠命，他們必被剪除，與主隔絕。
- 21 我們看到這些應許已在尼腓人身上應驗了；他們因彼此間的爭吵、紛爭、謀殺、掠奪、拜偶像、淫亂、憎行而招致戰爭與毀滅。
- 22 凡忠信遵守主誠命的人，無論何時都獲拯救，而他們成千上萬邪惡的弟兄則受奴役，或被劍殺死，或在不信中衰落，與拉曼人混合在一起。
- 23 但是看啊，自尼腓時代以來，尼腓人再也沒有比在摩羅乃時代，是的，即在此時，在法官統治的第二十一年更幸福的了。
- 24 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第二十二年也在和平中度過；是的，第二十二年也如此。
- 25 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第二十四年初，尼腓人若非為了李海地與李海地邊境相鄰的摩林安頓地起了紛爭，他們仍可享有和平；這兩地都濱臨海邊。

And thus we see how merciful and just are all the dealings of the Lord, to the fulfilling of all his words unto the children of men; yea, we can behold that his words are verified, even at this time, which he spake unto Lehi, saying:

Blessed art thou and thy children; and they shall be blessed, inasmuch as they shall keep my commandments they shall prosper in the land. But remember, inasmuch as they will not keep my commandments they shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And we see that these promises have been verified to the people of Nephi; for it has been their quarrellings and their contentions, yea, their murderings, and their plunderings, their idolatry, their whoredoms, and their abominations, which were among themselves, which brought upon them their wars and their destructions.

And those who were faithful in keeping the commandments of the Lord were delivered at all times, whilst thousands of their wicked brethren have been consigned to bondage, or to perish by the sword, or to dwindle in unbelief, and mingle with the Lamanites.

But behold there never was a happier time among the people of Nephi, since the days of Nephi, than in the days of Moroni, yea, even at this time, in the twenty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that the twenty and second year of the reign of the judges also ended in peace; yea, and also the twenty and third year.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges, there would also have been peace among the people of Nephi had it not been for a contention which took place among them concerning the land of Lehi, and the land of Morianton, which joined upon the borders of Lehi; both of which were on the borders by the seashore.

- 26 因為看啊，佔有摩林安頓地的人要求得到李海地的一部分；因此引起雙方激烈的紛爭，於是摩林安頓的居民拿起武器攻擊他們的弟兄，決定用劍殺死他們。
- 27 但是看啊，佔有李海地的人逃到摩羅乃的軍營，向他求助，因為看啊，他們並未犯錯。
- 28 事情是這樣的，摩林安頓的居民由一個名叫摩林安頓的人帶領；他們發現李海的居民逃到摩羅乃軍營時都非常害怕，怕摩羅乃的軍隊會來突襲他們，消滅他們。
- 29 因此，摩林安頓把逃往北方一個大湖遍佈的地方，佔領北方那塊地的想法放進他們心中。
- 30 看啊，他們原本可以執行這個計畫的（這計畫若執行，後果會很悲慘），但是看啊，摩林安頓是個暴躁的人，他對一個女僕發怒，動手痛打了她一頓。
- 31 事情是這樣的，她逃到摩羅乃的軍營，將一切經過以及他們想逃到北部地方的企圖都告訴摩羅乃。
- 32 現在看啊，住在滿地富的人，或者應當說是摩羅乃，怕他們會聽從摩林安頓的話，與跟隨他的人聯合，使他得以佔有那部分的土地，在尼腓人當中種下禍根，造成嚴重的後果，是的，這後果會導致他們的自由被推翻。
- 33 因此，摩羅乃派一支軍隊，帶著營帳，去攔截摩林安頓的人民，阻止他們向北部地方逃逸。

For behold, the people who possessed the land of Morianton did claim a part of the land of Lehi; therefore there began to be a warm contention between them, insomuch that the people of Morianton took up arms against their brethren, and they were determined by the sword to slay them.

But behold, the people who possessed the land of Lehi fled to the camp of Moroni, and appealed unto him for assistance; for behold they were not in the wrong.

And it came to pass that when the people of Morianton, who were led by a man whose name was Morianton, found that the people of Lehi had fled to the camp of Moroni, they were exceedingly fearful lest the army of Moroni should come upon them and destroy them.

Therefore, Morianton put it into their hearts that they should flee to the land which was northward, which was covered with large bodies of water, and take possession of the land which was northward.

And behold, they would have carried this plan into effect, (which would have been a cause to have been lamented) but behold, Morianton being a man of much passion, therefore he was angry with one of his maid servants, and he fell upon her and beat her much.

And it came to pass that she fled, and came over to the camp of Moroni, and told Moroni all things concerning the matter, and also concerning their intentions to flee into the land northward.

Now behold, the people who were in the land Bountiful, or rather Moroni, feared that they would hearken to the words of Morianton and unite with his people, and thus he would obtain possession of those parts of the land, which would lay a foundation for serious consequences among the people of Nephi, yea, which consequences would lead to the overthrow of their liberty.

Therefore Moroni sent an army, with their camp, to head the people of Morianton, to stop their flight into the land northward.

34 事情是這樣的，他們一直到荒蕪地的邊境才攔到他們，也就是在沿海通往北部地方的狹地附近攔住他們，是的，那狹地東西兩邊都靠海。

35 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃派遣的軍隊由一個名叫鐵安肯的人率領，與摩林安頓的人民遭遇；摩林安頓的人民很頑固（因為他們受他的邪惡與諂媚的話所蠱惑），於是雙方開始作戰，在那場戰役中，鐵安肯殺死了摩林安頓，打敗了他的軍隊，並俘虜他們，回到了摩羅乃的軍營。法官統治尼腓人的第二十四年就這樣結束了。

36 摩林安頓的居民就這樣被帶回來。他們立約維護和平後，就被送回摩林安頓地，並和李海的居民達成協議；李海的居民也被送回自己的土地。

37 事情是這樣的，尼腓人重享和平的同一年，第二任首席法官尼腓哈去世了，他在神前善盡法官的職守，完全正直。

38 不過，他曾拒絕阿爾瑪，不願接管那些紀錄以及阿爾瑪和他的祖先認為最神聖的東西；因此阿爾瑪把那些東西傳給他兒子希拉曼。

39 看啊，事情是這樣的，尼腓哈的兒子被任命接掌他父親的審判席；是的，他被任命為人民的首席法官和統治者，他立下誓約並接受神聖教儀，要公正審判，維護人民的和平和自由，給予他們崇拜主他們的神的神聖特權，是的，終生支持並維護神的偉業，使邪惡者按他們的罪行接受制裁。

40 現在看啊，他名叫派賀藍。派賀藍在第二十四年底接掌他父親的席位，開始統治尼腓人。

And it came to pass that they did not head them until they had come to the borders of the land Desolation; and there they did head them, by the narrow pass which led by the sea into the land northward, yea, by the sea, on the west and on the east.

And it came to pass that the army which was sent by Moroni, which was led by a man whose name was Teancum, did meet the people of Morianton; and so stubborn were the people of Morianton, (being inspired by his wickedness and his flattering words) that a battle commenced between them, in the which Teancum did slay Morianton and defeat his army, and took them prisoners, and returned to the camp of Moroni. And thus ended the twenty and fourth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus were the people of Morianton brought back. And upon their covenanting to keep the peace they were restored to the land of Morianton, and a union took place between them and the people of Lehi; and they were also restored to their lands.

And it came to pass that in the same year that the people of Nephi had peace restored unto them, that Nephiah, the second chief judge, died, having filled the judgment-seat with perfect uprightness before God.

Nevertheless, he had refused Alma to take possession of those records and those things which were esteemed by Alma and his fathers to be most sacred; therefore Alma had conferred them upon his son, Helaman.

Behold, it came to pass that the son of Nephiah was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, in the stead of his father; yea, he was appointed chief judge and governor over the people, with an oath and sacred ordinance to judge righteously, and to keep the peace and the freedom of the people, and to grant unto them their sacred privileges to worship the Lord their God, yea, to support and maintain the cause of God all his days, and to bring the wicked to justice according to their crime.

Now behold, his name was Pahoran. And Pahoran did fill the seat of his father, and did commence his reign in the end of the twenty and fourth year, over the people of Nephi.

阿爾瑪書51

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第二十五年初，關於李海人、摩林安頓人之間的土地，尼腓人在他們之間建立了和平，並和平地邁進第二十五年。
- 2 但是，境內全面的和平沒有維持多久，人民就開始因首席法官派賀藍起了紛爭；因為看啊，有一部分人希望修改法律上的某幾項條款。
- 3 但是看啊，派賀藍不肯也不容許修改法律，所以未採納請求修改法律者提出的意見。
- 4 於是，想要修改法律的人就惱怒他，不希望他再當這地的首席法官；於是為此事起了一場激烈的辯論，但未發生流血事件。
- 5 事情是這樣的，想將派賀藍趕下審判席的人被稱為國王派，因為他們想修改法律，以推翻自由政府，並立國王統治這地。
- 6 希望派賀藍留任這地首席法官的人稱自己為自由派；於是他們就分裂了，因為自由派發誓或立約要藉自由政府來維護他們的權利和宗教的特權。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們爭議的這件事交由民意處理。事情是這樣的，民意支持自由派，派賀藍保有審判席；此事令派賀藍的弟兄以及許多自由派人士深感快樂，也令國王派無話可說，使他們不敢反對，不得不維護自由這信念。

Alma 51

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, they having established peace between the people of Lehi and the people of Morianton concerning their lands, and having commenced the twenty and fifth year in peace;

Nevertheless, they did not long maintain an entire peace in the land, for there began to be a contention among the people concerning the chief judge Pahoran; for behold, there were a part of the people who desired that a few particular points of the law should be altered.

But behold, Pahoran would not alter nor suffer the law to be altered; therefore, he did not hearken to those who had sent in their voices with their petitions concerning the altering of the law.

Therefore, those who were desirous that the law should be altered were angry with him, and desired that he should no longer be chief judge over the land; therefore there arose a warm dispute concerning the matter, but not unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that those who were desirous that Pahoran should be dethroned from the judgment-seat were called king-men, for they were desirous that the law should be altered in a manner to overthrow the free government and to establish a king over the land.

And those who were desirous that Pahoran should remain chief judge over the land took upon them the name of freemen; and thus was the division among them, for the freemen had sworn or covenanted to maintain their rights and the privileges of their religion by a free government.

And it came to pass that this matter of their contention was settled by the voice of the people. And it came to pass that the voice of the people came in favor of the freemen, and Pahoran retained the judgment-seat, which caused much rejoicing among the brethren of Pahoran and also many of the people of liberty, who also put the king-men to silence, that they durst not oppose but were obliged to maintain the cause of freedom.

- 8 贊成立王的都出身名門，他們都企圖當國王；支持他們的是那些追求統治人民的權力與權柄的人。
- 9 但是看啊，尼腓人在這時候發生紛爭非常危險，因為看啊，亞瑪利凱又煽動拉曼人的心，反對尼腓人，並且招聚他境內各地的兵力，把他們武裝起來，盡最大的努力備戰；因為他發誓要喝摩羅乃的血。
- 10 但是看啊，我們會看到他立下的誓言非常輕率；不過，他的確準備好自己和軍隊，來與尼腓人作戰。
- 11 由於有成千上萬人被尼腓人的手所殺，所以他的軍隊沒有過去多；儘管他們損失慘重，亞瑪利凱仍然召集了一支大得驚人的軍隊，因此他不怕下柴雷罕拉地去。
- 12 是的，連亞瑪利凱都親自下來，率領拉曼人。時為法官統治的第二十五年；尼腓人這時正開始處理對首席法官派賀藍的爭議事件。
- 13 事情是這樣的，稱為國王派的人聽到拉曼人下來攻打他們的消息後，心裡很高興；他們拒絕拿起武器，因為對首席法官和自由派人士都極為憤怒，所以不願拿起武器，保衛自己的國家。
- 14 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃看到這種情形，也看到拉曼人進入了邊境，就因他一度那麼努力保衛的人民如此頑固而極為憤怒；是的，他非常憤怒，他的靈魂充滿怒氣。

Now those who were in favor of kings were those of high birth, and they sought to be kings; and they were supported by those who sought power and authority over the people.

But behold, this was a critical time for such contentions to be among the people of Nephi; for behold, Amalickiah had again stirred up the hearts of the people of the Lamanites against the people of the Nephites, and he was gathering together soldiers from all parts of his land, and arming them, and preparing for war with all diligence; for he had sworn to drink the blood of Moroni.

But behold, we shall see that his promise which he made was rash; nevertheless, he did prepare himself and his armies to come to battle against the Nephites.

Now his armies were not so great as they had hitherto been, because of the many thousands who had been slain by the hand of the Nephites; but notwithstanding their great loss, Amalickiah had gathered together a wonderfully great army, insomuch that he feared not to come down to the land of Zarahemla.

Yea, even Amalickiah did himself come down, at the head of the Lamanites. And it was in the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges; and it was at the same time that they had begun to settle the affairs of their contentions concerning the chief judge, Pahoran.

And it came to pass that when the men who were called king-men had heard that the Lamanites were coming down to battle against them, they were glad in their hearts; and they refused to take up arms, for they were so wroth with the chief judge, and also with the people of liberty, that they would not take up arms to defend their country.

And it came to pass that when Moroni saw this, and also saw that the Lamanites were coming into the borders of the land, he was exceedingly wroth because of the stubbornness of those people whom he had labored with so much diligence to preserve; yea, he was exceedingly wroth; his soul was filled with anger against them.

- 15 事情是這樣的，他向這地的統治者呈遞了一份請願書，並附上人民的意見，希望他讀，並授權給他（摩羅乃）來迫使那些叛離者保衛國家，否則就將他們處死。
- 16 他最關心的就是要結束人民彼此的紛爭與衝突，因為看啊，這一直是他們滅亡的原因。事情是這樣的，這請願依人民的意見而獲准了。
- 17 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃下令軍隊攻擊國王派人士，壓制他們的傲慢與貴族氣燄，使他們與地齊平，否則他們就必須拿起武器，支持自由這信念。
- 18 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃的軍隊出去攻擊他們，壓制了他們的傲慢與貴族氣燄，只要他們拿起武器與摩羅乃的人作戰，都被砍倒，與地齊平。
- 19 事情是這樣的，有四千多名叛離者被劍砍倒；未在這場戰鬥中被殺的首領都被捕入獄，因為這時沒有時間審訊他們。
- 20 其餘不願被劍砍倒在地的叛離者都向自由旗幟投降，不得不在各城市和塔上懸掛自由旗幟，並拿起武器保衛他們的國家。
- 21 摩羅乃就此消滅了國王派，沒有人再用國王派這名稱；他也就此消除了那些自命出身貴族者的頑固與驕傲，使他們像他們的弟兄一樣謙抑自己，勇敢地為爭取自由、免於奴役而戰。

And it came to pass that he sent a petition, with the voice of the people, unto the governor of the land, desiring that he should read it, and give him (Moroni) power to compel those dissenters to defend their country or to put them to death.

For it was his first care to put an end to such contentions and dissensions among the people; for behold, this had been hitherto a cause of all their destruction. And it came to pass that it was granted according to the voice of the people.

And it came to pass that Moroni commanded that his army should go against those king-men, to pull down their pride and their nobility and level them with the earth, or they should take up arms and support the cause of liberty.

And it came to pass that the armies did march forth against them; and they did pull down their pride and their nobility, insomuch that as they did lift their weapons of war to fight against the men of Moroni they were hewn down and leveled to the earth.

And it came to pass that there were four thousand of those dissenters who were hewn down by the sword; and those of their leaders who were not slain in battle were taken and cast into prison, for there was no time for their trials at this period.

And the remainder of those dissenters, rather than be smitten down to the earth by the sword, yielded to the standard of liberty, and were compelled to hoist the title of liberty upon their towers, and in their cities, and to take up arms in defence of their country.

And thus Moroni put an end to those king-men, that there were not any known by the appellation of king-men; and thus he put an end to the stubbornness and the pride of those people who professed the blood of nobility; but they were brought down to humble themselves like unto their brethren, and to fight valiantly for their freedom from bondage.

22 看啊，事情是這樣的，摩羅乃就此平息了他人民間的戰爭與紛爭，使他們重享和平與文明，並立法備戰，抵抗拉曼人；看啊，拉曼人這時已進入濱海的摩羅乃地。

23 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃城的尼腓人力量不夠強大，因此，亞瑪利凱驅逐他們，殺了許多人。事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱佔據了該城，是的，佔領了所有的防禦工事。

24 逃離摩羅乃城的人都到了尼腓哈城；李海城的人民也都集合起來，作好準備，預備迎戰拉曼人。

25 但是事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱不讓拉曼人到尼腓哈城去作戰，卻把他們留在海邊，留下人守住並保衛各城。

26 就這樣，他繼續佔領了許多城市；尼腓哈城、李海城、摩林安頓城、奧姆納城、基特城、繆萊克城；這些城市都位於東海岸邊。

27 拉曼人就這樣藉著亞瑪利凱的詭計，以及他們無數的大軍而佔領了許多城市，這些城市都已照摩羅乃的防禦工事的樣子而加強設防；這一切卻成了拉曼人的堅固堡壘。

28 事情是這樣的，他們推進到滿地富邊境，驅趕尼腓人，殺死了許多人。

29 但是事情是這樣的，他們遇上了鐵安肯；鐵安肯曾在摩林安頓逃跑時殺了他，並截擊他的人民。

30 事情是這樣的，他也攔住亞瑪利凱；當時亞瑪利凱正帶著大軍行進，要佔領滿地富及北部地方。

Behold, it came to pass that while Moroni was thus breaking down the wars and contentions among his own people, and subjecting them to peace and civilization, and making regulations to prepare for war against the Lamanites, behold, the Lamanites had come into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that the Nephites were not sufficiently strong in the city of Moroni; therefore Amalickiah did drive them, slaying many. And it came to pass that Amalickiah took possession of the city, yea, possession of all their fortifications.

And those who fled out of the city of Moroni came to the city of Nephiah; and also the people of the city of Lehi gathered themselves together, and made preparations and were ready to receive the Lamanites to battle.

But it came to pass that Amalickiah would not suffer the Lamanites to go against the city of Nephiah to battle, but kept them down by the seashore, leaving men in every city to maintain and defend it.

And thus he went on, taking possession of many cities, the city of Nephiah, and the city of Lehi, and the city of Morianton, and the city of Omner, and the city of Gid, and the city of Mulek, all of which were on the east borders by the seashore.

And thus had the Lamanites obtained, by the cunning of Amalickiah, so many cities, by their numberless hosts, all of which were strongly fortified after the manner of the fortifications of Moroni; all of which afforded strongholds for the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they marched to the borders of the land Bountiful, driving the Nephites before them and slaying many.

But it came to pass that they were met by Teancum, who had slain Morianton and had headed his people in his flight.

And it came to pass that he headed Amalickiah also, as he was marching forth with his numerous army that he might take possession of the land Bountiful, and also the land northward.

- 31 但是看啊，他被鐵安肯及他的人擊退而慘遭挫敗，因為他們都是驍勇的戰士；每一個鐵安肯的人在體能和戰技上都勝過拉曼人，以致於他們佔了優勢。
- 32 事情是這樣的，他們一再襲擊他們，殺他們直到天黑。事情是這樣的，鐵安肯及他的人在滿地富邊境紮營；亞瑪利凱也在邊境靠近海岸的海灘上紮營；他們就這樣被追趕著。
- 33 事情是這樣的，到了晚上，鐵安肯和一位侍從趁夜潛入亞瑪利凱的營帳；看啊，拉曼人因白天的勞累和炎熱而極為疲倦，個個沉睡不醒。
- 34 事情是這樣的，鐵安肯偷偷潛入國王的營帳，用槍刺進他的心窩；國王立刻斃命，所以未驚醒他的僕人。
- 35 鐵安肯又偷偷回到自己的營帳，看啊，他的人都還在睡覺；他叫醒他們，把他所做的一切告訴他們。
- 36 他下令軍隊保持戒備，恐怕拉曼人醒來，要來突襲他們。
- 37 法官統治尼腓人的第二十五年就這樣結束了；亞瑪利凱的日子也就這樣結束了。

But behold he met with a disappointment by being repulsed by Teancum and his men, for they were great warriors; for every man of Teancum did exceed the Lamanites in their strength and in their skill of war, insomuch that they did gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did harass them, insomuch that they did slay them even until it was dark. And it came to pass that Teancum and his men did pitch their tents in the borders of the land Bountiful; and Amalickiah did pitch his tents in the borders on the beach by the seashore, and after this manner were they driven.

And it came to pass that when the night had come, Teancum and his servant stole forth and went out by night, and went into the camp of Amalickiah; and behold, sleep had overpowered them because of their much fatigue, which was caused by the labors and heat of the day.

And it came to pass that Teancum stole privily into the tent of the king, and put a javelin to his heart; and he did cause the death of the king immediately that he did not awake his servants.

And he returned again privily to his own camp, and behold, his men were asleep, and he awoke them and told them all the things that he had done.

And he caused that his armies should stand in readiness, lest the Lamanites had awakened and should come upon them.

And thus endeth the twenty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus endeth the days of Amalickiah.

阿爾瑪書52

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第二十六年，看啊，拉曼人在第一個月的第一個早晨醒來，發現亞瑪利凱死在自己的營帳內，又看到鐵安肯已準備在那天與他們作戰。
- 2 拉曼人見狀，甚為驚恐；他們放棄進軍北部地方的計畫，全軍撤退到繆萊克城，以該城的防禦工事自保。
- 3 事情是這樣的，亞瑪利凱的弟弟被任命為人民的國王，他名叫艾摩龍；於是國王艾摩龍，亞瑪利凱的弟弟，被任命接替他統治。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他命令人民守住經過流血奪得的城市；他們每奪一城無不大量流血。
- 5 鐵安肯見拉曼人決心守住他們奪得的城市和佔領的那部分土地，也見他們人數眾多，認為不宜試圖攻打他們的堡壘。
- 6 他把他的軍隊留在四周，好像正準備作戰；是的，他在四周堆高土牆，並修築掩蔽處所，確實準備保衛自己，抵抗他們。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他繼續這樣備戰，直到摩羅乃派了大批人手來增援他的軍隊。
- 8 摩羅乃也下令要他扣留落在他手中的所有俘虜；由於拉曼人擄了許多人，所以他必須扣留所有的拉曼俘虜，作為被拉曼人所擄的那些人的贖價。

Alma 52

And now, it came to pass in the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, behold, when the Lamanites awoke on the first morning of the first month, behold, they found Amalickiah was dead in his own tent; and they also saw that Teancum was ready to give them battle on that day.

And now, when the Lamanites saw this they were affrighted; and they abandoned their design in marching into the land northward, and retreated with all their army into the city of Mulek, and sought protection in their fortifications.

And it came to pass that the brother of Amalickiah was appointed king over the people; and his name was Ammoron; thus king Ammoron, the brother of king Amalickiah, was appointed to reign in his stead.

And it came to pass that he did command that his people should maintain those cities, which they had taken by the shedding of blood; for they had not taken any cities save they had lost much blood.

And now, Teancum saw that the Lamanites were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken, and those parts of the land which they had obtained possession of; and also seeing the enormity of their number, Teancum thought it was not expedient that he should attempt to attack them in their forts.

But he kept his men round about, as if making preparations for war; yea, and truly he was preparing to defend himself against them, by casting up walls round about and preparing places of resort.

And it came to pass that he kept thus preparing for war until Moroni had sent a large number of men to strengthen his army.

And Moroni also sent orders unto him that he should retain all the prisoners who fell into his hands; for as the Lamanites had taken many prisoners, that he should retain all the prisoners of the Lamanites as a ransom for those whom the Lamanites had taken.

- 9 他也下令要他鞏固滿地富，保護那條通往北部地方的狹窄通道，以免拉曼人取得那條要道，而有力量從各方襲擊他們。
- 10 摩羅乃又傳信給他，希望他忠誠捍衛那塊土地，把握每個機會盡力嚴懲那地方的拉曼人，希望他或許可以用計或其他方法收復那些自他們手中淪陷的城市，也希望他加強並鞏固四周末落入拉曼人手中的城市。
- 11 他也告訴他：我會來與你會合，但是看啊，拉曼人正在靠近西海的邊境上攻擊我們；看啊，我要去抵抗他們，因此，不能到你那裡去。
- 12 拉曼國王（艾摩龍）離開了柴雷罕拉地，將他哥哥之死告知王后，並聚集一大群人，去到靠近西海的邊境上攻擊尼腓人。
- 13 他就這樣處心積慮要襲擊尼腓人，想引開他們一部分的軍力到那邊去，同時他也命令留守他所佔領的城市的人，在靠近東海的邊境上襲擊尼腓人，憑他們的軍力儘量佔領尼腓人的土地。
- 14 法官統治尼腓人的第二十六年底，尼腓人就這樣處在危急的情況中。
- 15 但是看啊，事情是這樣的，法官統治的第二十七年，鐵安肯受命於摩羅乃——摩羅乃部署軍隊，保護南部和西部邊境，並開始向滿地富行軍，以便能帶人支援鐵安肯，收復他們失去的城市——

And he also sent orders unto him that he should fortify the land Bountiful, and secure the narrow pass which led into the land northward, lest the Lamanites should obtain that point and should have power to harass them on every side.

And Moroni also sent unto him, desiring him that he would be faithful in maintaining that quarter of the land, and that he would seek every opportunity to scourge the Lamanites in that quarter, as much as was in his power, that perhaps he might take again by stratagem or some other way those cities which had been taken out of their hands; and that he also would fortify and strengthen the cities round about, which had not fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And he also said unto him, I would come unto you, but behold, the Lamanites are upon us in the borders of the land by the west sea; and behold, I go against them, therefore I cannot come unto you.

Now, the king (Ammoron) had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and had made known unto the queen concerning the death of his brother, and had gathered together a large number of men, and had marched forth against the Nephites on the borders by the west sea.

And thus he was endeavoring to harass the Nephites, and to draw away a part of their forces to that part of the land, while he had commanded those whom he had left to possess the cities which he had taken, that they should also harass the Nephites on the borders by the east sea, and should take possession of their lands as much as it was in their power, according to the power of their armies.

And thus were the Nephites in those dangerous circumstances in the ending of the twenty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

But behold, it came to pass in the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, that Teancum, by the command of Moroni—who had established armies to protect the south and the west borders of the land, and had begun his march towards the land Bountiful, that he might assist Teancum with his men in retaking the cities which they had lost—

- 16 事情是這樣的，鐵安肯接獲命令去攻打繆萊克城，並盡可能收復該城。
- 17 事情是這樣的，鐵安肯準備好攻打繆萊克城後，就帶著軍隊去攻打拉曼人；但是他看出只要拉曼人在防禦工事裡，他就不可能戰勝他們；因此他放棄他的計畫，再回到滿地富城，等摩羅乃來，增援他的軍力。
- 18 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第二十七年底，摩羅乃帶了軍隊來到滿地富。
- 19 第二十八年初，摩羅乃、鐵安肯和許多總隊長舉行了一次作戰會議——商討如何使拉曼人出來和他們作戰，或如何誘使他們離開堅固的堡壘，以便戰勝他們，收復繆萊克城。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他們派遣使者到防守繆萊克城的拉曼軍那裡，見他們的首領，他名叫雅各，要求他率軍出來，在兩城之間的平原上與他們會戰。但是看啊，卓倫人雅各不願率軍出來在平原上與他們會戰。
- 21 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃鑒於沒有希望和他們在公平情況下交戰，便訂出一個引誘拉曼人離開堅固堡壘的計畫。
- 22 他派鐵安肯帶一小隊人下去海岸附近；摩羅乃和他的軍隊則趁夜進入繆萊克城西邊的曠野；第二天，拉曼人的哨兵發現了鐵安肯，就跑去告訴他們的首領雅各。

And it came to pass that Teancum had received orders to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and retake it if it were possible.

And it came to pass that Teancum made preparations to make an attack upon the city of Mulek, and march forth with his army against the Lamanites; but he saw that it was impossible that he could overpower them while they were in their fortifications; therefore he abandoned his designs and returned again to the city Bountiful, to wait for the coming of Moroni, that he might receive strength to his army.

And it came to pass that Moroni did arrive with his army at the land of Bountiful, in the latter end of the twenty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And in the commencement of the twenty and eighth year, Moroni and Teancum and many of the chief captains held a council of war—what they should do to cause the Lamanites to come out against them to battle; or that they might by some means flatter them out of their strongholds, that they might gain advantage over them and take again the city of Mulek.

And it came to pass they sent embassies to the army of the Lamanites, which protected the city of Mulek, to their leader, whose name was Jacob, desiring him that he would come out with his armies to meet them upon the plains between the two cities. But behold, Jacob, who was a Zoramite, would not come out with his army to meet them upon the plains.

And it came to pass that Moroni, having no hopes of meeting them upon fair grounds, therefore, he resolved upon a plan that he might decoy the Lamanites out of their strongholds.

Therefore he caused that Teancum should take a small number of men and march down near the seashore; and Moroni and his army, by night, marched in the wilderness, on the west of the city Mulek; and thus, on the morrow, when the guards of the Lamanites had discovered Teancum, they ran and told it unto Jacob, their leader.

- 23 事情是這樣的，拉曼人的軍隊就去攻擊鐵安肯，以為憑他們人多可以勝過只帶少數人的鐵安肯。鐵安肯看到拉曼軍出來攻擊他，就開始沿著海邊向北撤退。
- 24 事情是這樣的，拉曼人見他開始逃跑，就鼓起勇氣，全力追趕他們。鐵安肯這樣引開追不上他們的拉曼人時，看啊，摩羅乃便命令一部分與他同行的軍隊開進城去，佔領該城。
- 25 他們這樣去做，殺了所有留守該城的人，是的，即所有不願交出作戰武器的人。
- 26 摩羅乃因此以一部分軍隊佔領了繆萊克城，他則率其餘部隊迎擊追趕鐵安肯而返的拉曼人。
- 27 事情是這樣的，拉曼人追鐵安肯直追到滿地富城附近，遇上了留守滿地富城的李海及一小隊軍隊。
- 28 現在看啊，拉曼人的總隊長們見李海帶軍攻擊他們，便在十分混亂的情況中逃跑，深恐在抵達繆萊克城以前被李海追上；原來他們因行軍而疲乏，李海的人卻精神飽滿。
- 29 拉曼人不曉得摩羅乃帶著軍隊跟在他們後面，一心只怕李海和他的人。
- 30 李海不打算在他們遇上摩羅乃和他的部隊之前趕上他們。
- 31 事情是這樣的，拉曼人撤退後不久就遭尼腓人包圍，一面是摩羅乃的人，另一面是李海的人，他們個個精神飽滿，精力充沛，拉曼人卻因長途行軍而疲乏不堪。

And it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did march forth against Teancum, supposing by their numbers to overpower Teancum because of the smallness of his numbers. And as Teancum saw the armies of the Lamanites coming out against him he began to retreat down by the seashore, northward.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that he began to flee, they took courage and pursued them with vigor. And while Teancum was thus leading away the Lamanites who were pursuing them in vain, behold, Moroni commanded that a part of his army who were with him should march forth into the city, and take possession of it.

And thus they did, and slew all those who had been left to protect the city, yea, all those who would not yield up their weapons of war.

And thus Moroni had obtained possession of the city Mulek with a part of his army, while he marched with the remainder to meet the Lamanites when they should return from the pursuit of Teancum.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did pursue Teancum until they came near the city Bountiful, and then they were met by Lehi and a small army, which had been left to protect the city Bountiful.

And now behold, when the chief captains of the Lamanites had beheld Lehi with his army coming against them, they fled in much confusion, lest perhaps they should not obtain the city Mulek before Lehi should overtake them; for they were wearied because of their march, and the men of Lehi were fresh.

Now the Lamanites did not know that Moroni had been in their rear with his army; and all they feared was Lehi and his men.

Now Lehi was not desirous to overtake them till they should meet Moroni and his army.

And it came to pass that before the Lamanites had retreated far they were surrounded by the Nephites, by the men of Moroni on one hand, and the men of Lehi on the other, all of whom were fresh and full of strength; but the Lamanites were wearied because of their long march.

- 32 摩羅乃命令他的人攻擊他們，直到他們放下作戰武器為止。
- 33 事情是這樣的，他們的首領雅各是卓倫人，有種不屈服的精神；他率領拉曼人在盛怒之下與摩羅乃作戰。
- 34 摩羅乃擋住了他們的去路，於是雅各決心殺他們，並且殺出一條通往繆萊克城的生路。但是看啊，摩羅乃和他的人更有力量，在拉曼人面前毫不退讓。
- 35 事情是這樣的，雙方都在盛怒之下作戰，都有多人戰死；是的，摩羅乃負傷，雅各則被殺。
- 36 李海帶著他強壯的部隊在盛怒之下猛攻他們的後翼，使拉曼人的後翼交出作戰武器；他們其餘的人則十分混亂，不知道要去哪裡或攻打哪裡。
- 37 摩羅乃見他們一團混亂，便對他們說：如果你們願意把作戰武器拿過來並交出來，我們就不再流你們的血。
- 38 事情是這樣的，拉曼人聽了這些話，凡未戰死的總隊長都上前把他們的作戰武器丟在摩羅乃腳前，並命令他們的人照樣做。
- 39 但是看啊，仍有許多人不願意；不願意交出刀劍的人都被逮捕、上綁，作戰武器也被取走，並且被迫與他們的弟兄行軍到滿地富。
- 40 被擄的戰俘人數遠超過戰死的人數，是的，比雙方戰死的人數還多。

And Moroni commanded his men that they should fall upon them until they had given up their weapons of war.

And it came to pass that Jacob, being their leader, being also a Zoramite, and having an unconquerable spirit, he led the Lamanites forth to battle with exceeding fury against Moroni.

Moroni being in their course of march, therefore Jacob was determined to slay them and cut his way through to the city of Mulek. But behold, Moroni and his men were more powerful; therefore they did not give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they fought on both hands with exceeding fury; and there were many slain on both sides; yea, and Moroni was wounded and Jacob was killed.

And Lehi pressed upon their rear with such fury with his strong men, that the Lamanites in the rear delivered up their weapons of war; and the remainder of them, being much confused, knew not whither to go or to strike.

Now Moroni seeing their confusion, he said unto them: If ye will bring forth your weapons of war and deliver them up, behold we will forbear shedding your blood.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had heard these words, their chief captains, all those who were not slain, came forth and threw down their weapons of war at the feet of Moroni, and also commanded their men that they should do the same.

But behold, there were many that would not; and those who would not deliver up their swords were taken and bound, and their weapons of war were taken from them, and they were compelled to march with their brethren forth into the land Bountiful.

And now the number of prisoners who were taken exceeded more than the number of those who had been slain, yea, more than those who had been slain on both sides.

阿爾瑪書53

- 1 事情是這樣的，他們派衛兵看守拉曼戰俘，並命他們埋葬他們的死者，是的，以及陣亡的尼腓人；他們工作時，摩羅乃派人看守他們。
- 2 摩羅乃和李海到繆萊克城，將該城的指揮權交給李海。現在看啊，這位李海是個在多次戰役中都跟摩羅乃一起的人；他是個像摩羅乃一樣的人，他們因對方安全而高興；是的，他們彼此相愛，也為全體尼腓人所愛。
- 3 事情是這樣的，拉曼人把他們的死者及尼腓人的死者埋葬完畢，就回到滿地富；鐵安肯遵照摩羅乃的命令，命令他們在滿地富，或滿地富城周圍挖掘壕溝。
- 4 他命令他們在壕溝的內牆上用木材築一道護牆；他們從壕溝中挖出泥土，堆在木頭護牆邊；他們派拉曼人工作，直到他們在滿地富城周圍築起一道由木材和泥土造的、非常高大而堅固的圍牆。
- 5 此後，這城市變成一座非常堅固的堡壘；他們在城內看守拉曼戰俘，是的，就在他們親手修築的圍牆內。摩羅乃不得不派拉曼人工作，因為他們工作的時候較易於看守；他希望他攻打拉曼人時能有所有的軍力。
- 6 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃就這樣戰勝了拉曼人極強大的一支軍隊，佔領了拉曼人在尼腓地極堅固的堡壘繆萊克城；他也這樣建造了一座堅固的堡壘來監禁戰俘。

Alma 53

And it came to pass that they did set guards over the prisoners of the Lamanites, and did compel them to go forth and bury their dead, yea, and also the dead of the Nephites who were slain; and Moroni placed men over them to guard them while they should perform their labors.

And Moroni went to the city of Mulek with Lehi, and took command of the city and gave it unto Lehi. Now behold, this Lehi was a man who had been with Moroni in the more part of all his battles; and he was a man like unto Moroni, and they rejoiced in each other's safety; yea, they were beloved by each other, and also beloved by all the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had finished burying their dead and also the dead of the Nephites, they were marched back into the land Bountiful; and Teancum, by the orders of Moroni, caused that they should commence laboring in digging a ditch round about the land, or the city, Bountiful.

And he caused that they should build a breastwork of timbers upon the inner bank of the ditch; and they cast up dirt out of the ditch against the breastwork of timbers; and thus they did cause the Lamanites to labor until they had encircled the city of Bountiful round about with a strong wall of timbers and earth, to an exceeding height.

And this city became an exceeding stronghold ever after; and in this city they did guard the prisoners of the Lamanites; yea, even within a wall which they had caused them to build with their own hands. Now Moroni was compelled to cause the Lamanites to labor, because it was easy to guard them while at their labor; and he desired all his forces when he should make an attack upon the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni had thus gained a victory over one of the greatest of the armies of the Lamanites, and had obtained possession of the city of Mulek, which was one of the strongest holds of the Lamanites in the land of Nephi; and thus he had also built a stronghold to retain his prisoners.

- 7 事情是這樣的，他不想在那年再和拉曼人作戰，只派人備戰，修築防禦工事來防禦拉曼人，是的，同時使他們的婦女和小孩免於挨餓受苦，並供應糧食給軍隊。
- 8 事情是這樣的，在南部靠西海邊上的拉曼軍，趁摩羅乃處理尼腓人內部陰謀份子所製造的衝突的空檔，奪取了尼腓人一些土地，是的，佔領了該地若干城市。
- 9 由於尼腓人的罪惡，是的，由於他們的衝突和陰謀，他們處在最危險的情況中。
- 10 現在看啊，我要談談艾蒙人；艾蒙人原來是拉曼人，但是由於艾蒙和他的弟兄，或者應當說，由於神的大能和神的話，他們歸信了主；他們被帶下柴雷罕拉地，並從此一直受尼腓人保護。
- 11 他們曾立約，所以不再拿起武器攻擊他們的弟兄；他們立約絕不再流任何人的血；要是根據他們所立的誓約，他們早已滅亡了；是的，若不是艾蒙和他的弟兄對他們的憐憫與厚愛，他們早已落入自己弟兄的手中。
- 12 他們因為這緣故被帶下柴雷罕拉地，並一直受尼腓人保護。
- 13 但是事情是這樣的，他們看到尼腓人為他們冒險犯難，承受許多痛苦與折磨時，於心不忍，想拿起武器捍衛他們的國家。

And it came to pass that he did no more attempt a battle with the Lamanites in that year, but he did employ his men in preparing for war, yea, and in making fortifications to guard against the Lamanites, yea, and also delivering their women and their children from famine and affliction, and providing food for their armies.

And now it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites, on the west sea, south, while in the absence of Moroni on account of some intrigue amongst the Nephites, which caused dissensions amongst them, had gained some ground over the Nephites, yea, insomuch that they had obtained possession of a number of their cities in that part of the land.

And thus because of iniquity amongst themselves, yea, because of dissensions and intrigue among themselves they were placed in the most dangerous circumstances.

And now behold, I have somewhat to say concerning the people of Ammon, who, in the beginning, were Lamanites; but by Ammon and his brethren, or rather by the power and word of God, they had been converted unto the Lord; and they had been brought down into the land of Zarahemla, and had ever since been protected by the Nephites.

And because of their oath they had been kept from taking up arms against their brethren; for they had taken an oath that they never would shed blood more; and according to their oath they would have perished; yea, they would have suffered themselves to have fallen into the hands of their brethren, had it not been for the pity and the exceeding love which Ammon and his brethren had had for them.

And for this cause they were brought down into the land of Zarahemla; and they ever had been protected by the Nephites.

But it came to pass that when they saw the danger, and the many afflictions and tribulations which the Nephites bore for them, they were moved with compassion and were desirous to take up arms in the defence of their country.

- 14 但是看啊，他們正要拿起作戰武器時，為希拉曼和他的弟兄所勸阻，因為他們正要破壞他們所立的約。
- 15 希拉曼恐怕他們這樣做會喪失他們的靈魂；因此，凡立約的人，這時只能看著他們的弟兄在危險的情況中，忍受各種痛苦。
- 16 但是看啊，事情是這樣的，他們有很多兒子並沒有立約不拿起作戰武器抗敵自衛，因此，這時他們儘量集合了所有能拿武器的人，並自稱尼腓人。
- 17 他們立約要為尼腓人的自由而戰，是的，誓死保衛家園；是的，他們也立約絕不放棄他們的自由，無論如何都要為保護尼腓人和他們自己免受奴役而戰。
- 18 現在看啊，有兩千名青年立此誓約，拿起作戰武器，捍衛他們的國家。
- 19 現在看啊，他們向來都不是尼腓人的負擔，此時此刻，他們對尼腓人是一大支持；他們拿起作戰武器，並希望希拉曼作他們的領袖。
- 20 他們都是年輕人，非常勇敢、強健和勤勉；但是看啊，不僅如此，任何時候，託付他們任何事情，他們都值得信賴。
- 21 是的，他們是真誠而認真的人，因為他們曾受教導要遵守神的誡命，並正直地行走在祂面前。
- 22 事情是這樣的，希拉曼率領他的兩千名青年戰士，支援南部靠西海邊境上的尼腓人。
- 23 法官統治尼腓人的第二十八年就這樣結束了。

But behold, as they were about to take their weapons of war, they were overpowered by the persuasions of Helaman and his brethren, for they were about to break the oath which they had made.

And Helaman feared lest by so doing they should lose their souls; therefore all those who had entered into this covenant were compelled to behold their brethren wade through their afflictions, in their dangerous circumstances at this time.

But behold, it came to pass they had many sons, who had not entered into a covenant that they would not take their weapons of war to defend themselves against their enemies; therefore they did assemble themselves together at this time, as many as were able to take up arms, and they called themselves Nephites.

And they entered into a covenant to fight for the liberty of the Nephites, yea, to protect the land unto the laying down of their lives; yea, even they covenanted that they never would give up their liberty, but they would fight in all cases to protect the Nephites and themselves from bondage.

Now behold, there were two thousand of those young men, who entered into this covenant and took their weapons of war to defend their country.

And now behold, as they never had hitherto been a disadvantage to the Nephites, they became now at this period of time also a great support; for they took their weapons of war, and they would that Helaman should be their leader.

And they were all young men, and they were exceedingly valiant for courage, and also for strength and activity; but behold, this was not all—they were men who were true at all times in whatsoever thing they were entrusted.

Yea, they were men of truth and soberness, for they had been taught to keep the commandments of God and to walk uprightly before him.

And now it came to pass that Helaman did march at the head of his two thousand stripling soldiers, to the support of the people in the borders of the land on the south by the west sea.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿爾瑪書54

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官的第二十九年初，艾摩龍派人送信給摩羅乃，希望與他交換戰俘。
- 2 事情是這樣的，這請求使摩羅乃感到非常高興，因為他希望把供給拉曼戰俘的糧食來供給自己的人民；他也希望得到自己的人民來加強他的軍力。
- 3 拉曼人俘虜了許多婦女和小孩，摩羅乃的所有戰俘，換句話說，摩羅乃俘虜的戰俘中則沒有一個婦女或小孩；於是，摩羅乃定出策略，盡可能從拉曼人手中多得到些尼腓戰俘。
- 4 因此，他寫了一封信，由送信給摩羅乃的艾摩龍的僕人帶回去。以下就是他寫給艾摩龍的話：
- 5 看啊，艾摩龍，我向你寫了一些關於你對我人民發動的這場戰爭，或者應當說是你的哥哥對他們發動的戰爭，和你在他死後還決心繼續的戰爭。
- 6 看啊，我要和你談談神的公正，祂全能憤怒之劍已懸在你們頭上，除非你們悔改，把軍隊撤回你們自己的土地上，也就是你們所擁有的土地，就是尼腓地。
- 7 是的，如果你能聽得進去，我願告訴你這些事；是的，我要告訴你那正等著迎接像你和你哥哥那樣的兇手的可怕地獄，除非你悔改，打消你殘暴的念頭，帶著軍隊回自己的土地上。
- 8 你曾拒絕這麼做，並與主的人民作戰，所以我料想你還會這麼做。

Alma 54

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year of the judges, that Ammoron sent unto Moroni desiring that he would exchange prisoners.

And it came to pass that Moroni felt to rejoice exceedingly at this request, for he desired the provisions which were imparted for the support of the Lamanite prisoners for the support of his own people; and he also desired his own people for the strengthening of his army.

Now the Lamanites had taken many women and children, and there was not a woman nor a child among all the prisoners of Moroni, or the prisoners whom Moroni had taken; therefore Moroni resolved upon a stratagem to obtain as many prisoners of the Nephites from the Lamanites as it were possible.

Therefore he wrote an epistle, and sent it by the servant of Ammoron, the same who had brought an epistle to Moroni. Now these are the words which he wrote unto Ammoron, saying:

Behold, Ammoron, I have written unto you somewhat concerning this war which ye have waged against my people, or rather which thy brother hath waged against them, and which ye are still determined to carry on after his death.

Behold, I would tell you somewhat concerning the justice of God, and the sword of his almighty wrath, which doth hang over you except ye repent and withdraw your armies into your own lands, or the land of your possessions, which is the land of Nephi.

Yea, I would tell you these things if ye were capable of hearkening unto them; yea, I would tell you concerning that awful hell that awaits to receive such murderers as thou and thy brother have been, except ye repent and withdraw your murderous purposes, and return with your armies to your own lands.

But as ye have once rejected these things, and have fought against the people of the Lord, even so I may expect you will do it again.

- 9 現在看啊，我們已準備好迎戰；是的，除非你打消念頭，否則你必招致你曾拒絕之神的憤怒，以致徹底毀滅。
- 10 但是，就像主活著一樣，除非你們撤退，否則我的軍隊必突襲你們，死亡必很快降臨你們，因為我們必守住我們的城市和土地，是的，我們必維護我們的宗教和神的偉業。
- 11 但是看啊，在我看來，跟你講這些事也是枉然；換句話說，在我看來，你是地獄的孩子，因此，結束此信之前，我要告訴你，除非你交出一個男子和他的妻子兒女，來交換一個戰俘，否則我不願交換戰俘；如果你願意這麼做，我才願意交換。
- 12 看啊，如果你不這麼做，我就率軍攻打你；是的，甚至我要武裝我們的婦女和小孩，來攻打你們，我會追擊你們，直追進你們自己的土地，那原是我們最初繼承的土地；是的，屆時將以血還血，是的，以命償命；我必與你們作戰，直到把你們從地面上消滅。
- 13 看啊，我很憤怒，我的人民也很憤怒；你們企圖殺害我們，我們只是力圖保衛自己。但是看啊，如果你們再企圖消滅我們，我們也會設法消滅你們；是的，我們必設法收回我們的土地，也就是我們最初繼承的土地。
- 14 我結束我的信。我是摩羅乃，是尼腓人的領袖。
- 15 事情是這樣的，艾摩龍收到這封信，非常生氣；他寫了另一封信給摩羅乃，以下就是他所寫的話：
- 16 我是拉曼人的國王艾摩龍，是你所謀害的亞瑪利凱的弟弟。看啊，我要為他流的血向你報復，是的，我要率軍突襲你們，因為我不怕你的威脅。

And now behold, we are prepared to receive you; yea, and except you withdraw your purposes, behold, ye will pull down the wrath of that God whom you have rejected upon you, even to your utter destruction.

But, as the Lord liveth, our armies shall come upon you except ye withdraw, and ye shall soon be visited with death, for we will retain our cities and our lands; yea, and we will maintain our religion and the cause of our God.

But behold, it supposeth me that I talk to you concerning these things in vain; or it supposeth me that thou art a child of hell; therefore I will close my epistle by telling you that I will not exchange prisoners, save it be on conditions that ye will deliver up a man and his wife and his children, for one prisoner; if this be the case that ye will do it, I will exchange.

And behold, if ye do not this, I will come against you with my armies; yea, even I will arm my women and my children, and I will come against you, and I will follow you even into your own land, which is the land of our first inheritance; yea, and it shall be blood for blood, yea, life for life; and I will give you battle even until you are destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold, I am in my anger, and also my people; ye have sought to murder us, and we have only sought to defend ourselves. But behold, if ye seek to destroy us more we will seek to destroy you; yea, and we will seek our land, the land of our first inheritance.

Now I close my epistle. I am Moroni; I am a leader of the people of the Nephites.

Now it came to pass that Ammoron, when he had received this epistle, was angry; and he wrote another epistle unto Moroni, and these are the words which he wrote, saying:

I am Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites; I am the brother of Amalickiah whom ye have murdered. Behold, I will avenge his blood upon you, yea, and I will come upon you with my armies for I fear not your threatenings.

17 因為看啊，你們的祖先確實錯待了他們的哥哥，而剝奪了原屬於他們的政權。

For behold, your fathers did wrong their brethren, insomuch that they did rob them of their right to the government when it rightly belonged unto them.

18 現在看啊，如果你們放下武器，臣服於政權原屬於他們的那些人的統治，我就命令我的人民放下武器，不再作戰。

And now behold, if ye will lay down your arms, and subject yourselves to be governed by those to whom the government doth rightly belong, then will I cause that my people shall lay down their weapons and shall be at war no more.

19 看啊，你說了許多恐嚇的話來威脅我和我的人民，但是看啊，我們不怕你的威脅。

Behold, ye have breathed out many threatenings against me and my people; but behold, we fear not your threatenings.

20 然而，我很樂意答應按照你的要求交換戰俘，這樣我也好為我的戰士省下糧食；我們要打持久戰，讓尼腓人不是臣服於我們的權力，就是永遠滅絕。

Nevertheless, I will grant to exchange prisoners according to your request, gladly, that I may preserve my food for my men of war; and we will wage a war which shall be eternal, either to the subjecting the Nephites to our authority or to their eternal extinction.

21 至於你說我們曾拒絕的那位神，看啊，我們不知道有這樣的人物；你們也不知道，但是，如果真有這麼一位人物，我們想祂大概像創造你們一樣創造了我們。

And as concerning that God whom ye say we have rejected, behold, we know not such a being; neither do ye; but if it so be that there is such a being, we know not but that he hath made us as well as you.

22 如果真有魔鬼和地獄，看啊，難道祂不會把你送到那裡，與我那遭你殺害的哥哥住在一起？你曾暗示他已到這麼一個地方去了。但是看啊，這些事都不重要。

And if it so be that there is a devil and a hell, behold will he not send you there to dwell with my brother whom ye have murdered, whom ye have hinted that he hath gone to such a place? But behold these things matter not.

23 我是艾摩龍，是被你們祖先強迫、被你們祖先帶離耶路撒冷的卓倫的後代。

I am Ammoron, and a descendant of Zoram, whom your fathers pressed and brought out of Jerusalem.

24 現在看啊，我是勇敢的拉曼人；看啊，這場戰爭是為報復他們所受的錯待並維護和取得他們的政權才發動的；我結束給摩羅乃的信。

And behold now, I am a bold Lamanite; behold, this war hath been waged to avenge their wrongs, and to maintain and to obtain their rights to the government; and I close my epistle to Moroni.

阿爾瑪書55

- 1 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃收到這封信更是生氣，因為他知道艾摩龍完全知道自己的詭詐；是的，他知道艾摩龍也明白那促使他向尼腓人發動戰爭的理由並不正當。
- 2 他說：看啊，我絕不和艾摩龍交換戰俘，除非他像我信上說的那樣，打消他的念頭；我絕不讓他得到比現在更多的軍力。
- 3 看啊，我知道拉曼人監禁他們擄為戰俘的我的人民的地方；既然艾摩龍不答應我信上的要求，我必照我的話做給他們看，是的，我必取他們的性命，直到他們求和為止。
- 4 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃說完這些話，就下令在他的人當中尋找，希望能找到一個拉曼的後代。
- 5 事情是這樣的，他們找到一個名叫拉曼的人；他是那被亞瑪利凱謀刺的國王的僕人。
- 6 摩羅乃命令拉曼和幾個他的人到看守尼腓人的衛兵那裡去。
- 7 尼腓人被監禁在基特城；因此，摩羅乃指派拉曼，並叫幾個人跟他同去。
- 8 到了晚上，拉曼走向看守尼腓人的衛兵，看啊，他們見他來，便向他吆喝；但他對他們說：不要怕，看啊，我是拉曼人，看啊，我們從尼腓人那裡逃出來，他們在睡覺；看啊，我們拿了他們的酒，而且把酒帶來了。
- 9 拉曼人聽了這些話，就很高興接待他，對他說：把你的酒給我們喝；我們很高興你帶酒來，因為我們很累了。

Alma 55

Now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle he was more angry, because he knew that Ammoron had a perfect knowledge of his fraud; yea, he knew that Ammoron knew that it was not a just cause that had caused him to wage a war against the people of Nephi.

And he said: Behold, I will not exchange prisoners with Ammoron save he will withdraw his purpose, as I have stated in my epistle; for I will not grant unto him that he shall have any more power than what he hath got.

Behold, I know the place where the Lamanites do guard my people whom they have taken prisoners; and as Ammoron would not grant unto me mine epistle, behold, I will give unto him according to my words; yea, I will seek death among them until they shall sue for peace.

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had said these words, he caused that a search should be made among his men, that perhaps he might find a man who was a descendant of Laman among them.

And it came to pass that they found one, whose name was Laman; and he was one of the servants of the king who was murdered by Amalickiah.

Now Moroni caused that Laman and a small number of his men should go forth unto the guards who were over the Nephites.

Now the Nephites were guarded in the city of Gid; therefore Moroni appointed Laman and caused that a small number of men should go with him.

And when it was evening Laman went to the guards who were over the Nephites, and behold, they saw him coming and they hailed him; but he saith unto them: Fear not; behold, I am a Lamanite. Behold, we have escaped from the Nephites, and they sleep; and behold we have taken of their wine and brought with us.

Now when the Lamanites heard these words they received him with joy; and they said unto him: Give us of your wine, that we may drink; we are glad that ye have thus taken wine with you for we are weary.

- 10 但是拉曼對他們說：我們留著酒，等我們和尼腓人作戰時再喝。但是這話讓他們更想喝酒。
- 11 因為他們說：我們很累，讓我們喝點酒，不久我們就會領到分配給我們的酒，那酒會加強我們去攻擊尼腓人的。
- 12 拉曼對他們說：就照你們的意思吧。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們開懷暢飲；那酒很合他們的口味，於是他們更加開懷暢飲；那酒釀製得很濃，所以酒性很烈。
- 14 事情是這樣的，他們喝酒作樂，不一會兒都醉倒了。
- 15 拉曼和他的人看他們個個酒醉熟睡，便回到摩羅乃那裡，向他報告一切經過。
- 16 這正符合摩羅乃的計畫。摩羅乃以作戰武器裝備了他的人，他趁拉曼人熟睡酒醉之際，進入基特城，並把作戰武器投給戰俘，使他們都武裝起來；
- 17 是的，摩羅乃武裝了所有的戰俘，甚至所有能拿起作戰武器的婦女和小孩；這一切都在極度寂靜中完成。
- 18 他們要是驚醒了拉曼人，看啊，他們喝醉了，尼腓人可以殺了他們。
- 19 但是看啊，摩羅乃並不想這麼做；他不喜歡殺人流血，只想拯救同胞脫離毀滅；他為了不使自己成為不義，所以不願趁拉曼人酒醉之際攻擊他們、消滅他們。

But Laman said unto them: Let us keep of our wine till we go against the Nephites to battle. But this saying only made them more desirous to drink of the wine;

For, said they: We are weary, therefore let us take of the wine, and by and by we shall receive wine for our rations, which will strengthen us to go against the Nephites.

And Laman said unto them: You may do according to your desires.

And it came to pass that they did take of the wine freely; and it was pleasant to their taste, therefore they took of it more freely; and it was strong, having been prepared in its strength.

And it came to pass they did drink and were merry, and by and by they were all drunken.

And now when Laman and his men saw that they were all drunken, and were in a deep sleep, they returned to Moroni and told him all the things that had happened.

And now this was according to the design of Moroni. And Moroni had prepared his men with weapons of war; and he went to the city Gid, while the Lamanites were in a deep sleep and drunken, and cast in weapons of war unto the prisoners, inasmuch that they were all armed;

Yea, even to their women, and all those of their children, as many as were able to use a weapon of war, when Moroni had armed all those prisoners; and all those things were done in a profound silence.

But had they awakened the Lamanites, behold they were drunken and the Nephites could have slain them.

But behold, this was not the desire of Moroni; he did not delight in murder or bloodshed, but he delighted in the saving of his people from destruction; and for this cause he might not bring upon him injustice, he would not fall upon the Lamanites and destroy them in their drunkenness.

- 20 他達成了他的願望；因為他把所有在城裡的尼腓戰俘武裝起來，讓他們有力量控制城裡的那些部分。
- 21 然後，他命令同行的人退後一步，包圍拉曼軍。
- 22 看啊，這是在夜間進行的，所以拉曼人一早醒來便看到外有尼腓人包圍，內有武裝的戰俘。
- 23 他們看到尼腓人有力量勝過他們，他們知道在此情況下不宜和尼腓人作戰，於是他們的總隊長就收繳他們的作戰武器；他們把那些武器帶來，丟在尼腓人腳前，乞求憐憫。
- 24 現在看啊，這正是摩羅乃的願望。他俘虜他們當作戰俘，佔領該城，並下令釋放所有的尼腓戰俘；他們加入摩羅乃的軍隊，成為他軍隊的一大力量。
- 25 事情是這樣的，他命令被他俘虜的拉曼戰俘，開始工作，加強基特城四周的防禦工事。
- 26 事情是這樣的，他照自己的意思鞏固基特城後，就派人把戰俘送往滿地富城，並以一支非常強大的部隊防守該城。
- 27 事情是這樣的，儘管拉曼人詭計多端，他們還是守護著所有俘虜來的戰俘，並守住他們收復的土地和優勢。
- 28 事情是這樣的，尼腓人開始再度得勝，重獲他們的權利與特權。

But he had obtained his desires; for he had armed those prisoners of the Nephites who were within the wall of the city, and had given them power to gain possession of those parts which were within the walls.

And then he caused the men who were with him to withdraw a pace from them, and surround the armies of the Lamanites.

Now behold this was done in the night-time, so that when the Lamanites awoke in the morning they beheld that they were surrounded by the Nephites without, and that their prisoners were armed within.

And thus they saw that the Nephites had power over them; and in these circumstances they found that it was not expedient that they should fight with the Nephites; therefore their chief captains demanded their weapons of war, and they brought them forth and cast them at the feet of the Nephites, pleading for mercy.

Now behold, this was the desire of Moroni. He took them prisoners of war, and took possession of the city, and caused that all the prisoners should be liberated, who were Nephites; and they did join the army of Moroni, and were a great strength to his army.

And it came to pass that he did cause the Lamanites, whom he had taken prisoners, that they should commence a labor in strengthening the fortifications round about the city Gid.

And it came to pass that when he had fortified the city Gid, according to his desires, he caused that his prisoners should be taken to the city Bountiful; and he also guarded that city with an exceedingly strong force.

And it came to pass that they did, notwithstanding all the intrigues of the Lamanites, keep and protect all the prisoners whom they had taken, and also maintain all the ground and the advantage which they had retaken.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began again to be victorious, and to reclaim their rights and their privileges.

- 29 拉曼人多次想在夜裡包圍尼腓人，但這些嘗試只令他們失去很多人成為俘虜。
- 30 他們多次想供酒給尼腓人喝，意圖毒死尼腓人，或趁他們喝醉時予以消滅。
- 31 但是看啊，尼腓人在受苦的日子並不遲於記起主他們的神。他們不會中拉曼人的圈套；是的，他們不喝拉曼人的酒，除非他們讓一些拉曼戰俘先喝。
- 32 他們如此小心，沒有人能對他們下毒；因為他們的酒如果能毒死拉曼人，也必能毒死尼腓人；他們就這樣檢驗所有的酒。
- 33 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃必須作好準備來攻打摩林安頓城；因為看啊，拉曼人已經努力鞏固摩林安頓城，使該城成為一個十分堅固的堡壘。
- 34 他們繼續增援該城的兵力，並補給新的物資。
- 35 法官統治尼腓人的第二十九年就這樣結束了。

Many times did the Lamanites attempt to encircle them about by night, but in these attempts they did lose many prisoners.

And many times did they attempt to administer of their wine to the Nephites, that they might destroy them with poison or with drunkenness.

But behold, the Nephites were not slow to remember the Lord their God in this their time of affliction. They could not be taken in their snares; yea, they would not partake of their wine, save they had first given to some of the Lamanite prisoners.

And they were thus cautious that no poison should be administered among them; for if their wine would poison a Lamanite it would also poison a Nephite; and thus they did try all their liquors.

And now it came to pass that it was expedient for Moroni to make preparations to attack the city Morianton; for behold, the Lamanites had, by their labors, fortified the city Morianton until it had become an exceeding stronghold.

And they were continually bringing new forces into that city, and also new supplies of provisions.

And thus ended the twenty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿爾瑪書56

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第三十年初，第一個月的第二日，摩羅乃收到希拉曼的一封信，敘述那地區人民的情況。
- 2 以下就是他所寫的話：我摯愛的摩羅乃弟兄，你是在主內的弟兄，也是我在戰爭中共患難的弟兄；看啊，心愛的弟兄，我要告訴你一些這地區的戰況。
- 3 看啊，艾蒙從尼腓地帶出來的那些人的兩千個兒子——你知道他們是拉曼的後代，而拉曼是我們祖先李海的長子；
- 4 我不必贅述他們的傳統和不信，因為你都知道這些事——
- 5 因此我只要告訴你，這兩千名青年拿起作戰武器，希望我作他們的領袖；我們已經出來捍衛我們的國家。
- 6 你也知道他們的父親所立的約，他們不再拿起作戰武器，攻擊他們的弟兄，流他們的血。
- 7 但是，在第二十六年，他們看到我們為他們忍受的痛苦與折磨，幾乎要違背他們所立的約，拿起作戰武器來保衛我們。
- 8 但我不讓他們違背所立的約，因為我認為神會增強我們的力量，不因他們履行所立的約而讓我們多受苦。

Alma 56

And now it came to pass in the commencement of the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges, on the second day in the first month, Moroni received an epistle from Helaman, stating the affairs of the people in that quarter of the land.

And these are the words which he wrote, saying: My dearly beloved brother, Moroni, as well in the Lord as in the tribulations of our warfare; behold, my beloved brother, I have somewhat to tell you concerning our warfare in this part of the land.

Behold, two thousand of the sons of those men whom Ammon brought down out of the land of Nephi—now ye have known that these were descendants of Laman, who was the eldest son of our father Lehi;

Now I need not rehearse unto you concerning their traditions or their unbelief, for thou knowest concerning all these things—

Therefore it sufficeth me that I tell you that two thousand of these young men have taken their weapons of war, and would that I should be their leader; and we have come forth to defend our country.

And now ye also know concerning the covenant which their fathers made, that they would not take up their weapons of war against their brethren to shed blood.

But in the twenty and sixth year, when they saw our afflictions and our tribulations for them, they were about to break the covenant which they had made and take up their weapons of war in our defence.

But I would not suffer them that they should break this covenant which they had made, supposing that God would strengthen us, insomuch that we should not suffer more because of the fulfilling the oath which they had taken.

- 9 但是看啊，有一件事值得我們十分高興。因為看啊，在第二十六年，我，希拉曼，率領這兩千名青年前往猶大城，支援你任命為那地人民的領袖安底帕斯。
- 10 我帶我兩千個兒子（因為他們配稱為兒子）加入安底帕斯的軍隊，安底帕斯有了這股力量，高興極了；因為看啊，他的軍隊被拉曼人削弱了，拉曼人的軍隊殺了我們許多人，我們為此深感悲慟。
- 11 然而，我們感到安慰的是，他們為他們的國家、為他們的神而死，是的，他們是幸福的。
- 12 拉曼人拘留的許多戰俘都是總隊長，因為他們不讓其他人活著。我們認為他們這時候是在尼腓地；如果他們沒有遇害，一定在那裡。
- 13 以下是拉曼人流了我們許多勇士的血而佔領的城市：
- 14 曼泰地或曼泰城、齊愛治樂城、寇米拿城、安提帕勒城。
- 15 我抵達猶大城的時候，他們佔領的就是這些城市；我發現安底帕斯和他的部隊正用盡全力鞏固該城。
- 16 是的，他們心力交瘁，他們白天英勇作戰，夜間辛苦地守住他們的城市；他們就這樣忍受各種極大的苦難。
- 17 他們已決定在這地不成功即成仁；因此，你可以想像得到，我帶來的這一小隊人馬，是的，就是我的兒子，為他們帶來了多大的希望與快樂。
- 18 事情是這樣的，拉曼人看到安底帕斯的軍隊獲得增援，便被艾摩龍的命令所迫，不得攻打猶大城或與我們作戰。

But behold, here is one thing in which we may have great joy. For behold, in the twenty and sixth year, I, Helaman, did march at the head of these two thousand young men to the city of Judea, to assist Antipus, whom ye had appointed a leader over the people of that part of the land.

And I did join my two thousand sons, (for they are worthy to be called sons) to the army of Antipus, in which strength Antipus did rejoice exceedingly; for behold, his army had been reduced by the Lamanites because their forces had slain a vast number of our men, for which cause we have to mourn.

Nevertheless, we may console ourselves in this point, that they have died in the cause of their country and of their God, yea, and they are happy.

And the Lamanites had also retained many prisoners, all of whom are chief captains, for none other have they spared alive. And we suppose that they are now at this time in the land of Nephi; it is so if they are not slain.

And now these are the cities of which the Lamanites have obtained possession by the shedding of the blood of so many of our valiant men:

The land of Manti, or the city of Manti, and the city of Zeezrom, and the city of Cumeni, and the city of Antiparah.

And these are the cities which they possessed when I arrived at the city of Judea; and I found Antipus and his men toiling with their might to fortify the city.

Yea, and they were depressed in body as well as in spirit, for they had fought valiantly by day and toiled by night to maintain their cities; and thus they had suffered great afflictions of every kind.

And now they were determined to conquer in this place or die; therefore you may well suppose that this little force which I brought with me, yea, those sons of mine, gave them great hopes and much joy.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Antipus had received a greater strength to his army, they were compelled by the orders of Ammoron to not come against the city of Judea, or against us, to battle.

- 19 我們如此蒙得主的恩惠；因為他們要是在我們仍軟弱的時候突襲我們，或許就會消滅我們這一支小小的軍隊了；然而我們就這樣蒙得保全。
- 20 他們奉艾摩龍之命，守住他們佔領的城市。第二十六年就這樣結束了。第二十七年初，我們已完成保衛我們的城市和保衛自己的準備。
- 21 現在我們希望拉曼人來突襲我們，因為我們不想上他們的堅固堡壘去攻擊他們。
- 22 事情是這樣的，我們派探子到各處偵察拉曼人的動靜，不讓他們在夜間或白天經過我們這裡去攻打我們北方的其他城市。
- 23 因為我們知道那些城市的實力尚不足以迎擊他們；因此，我們希望，如果他們經過我們這裡，我們就攻擊他們的後翼，在他們正面受攻擊的同時，後翼也受攻擊。我們想這樣就能戰勝他們，但是看啊，我們的希望落空了。
- 24 他們既不敢讓全軍、也不敢帶一部分軍隊經過我們這裡，因為他們深怕會因實力不足而戰敗。
- 25 他們也不敢下來攻打柴雷罕拉城，也不敢橫渡西頓河上游，到尼腓哈城去。
- 26 於是，他們決心以他們的軍力固守他們佔領的城市。
- 27 事情是這樣的，這一年的第二個月，我那兩千個兒子的父親為我們送來了大批補給。
- 28 也從柴雷罕拉地派兩千人來給我們。於是我們備有一萬名士兵，以及全軍及他們的妻子和他們兒女的補給。

And thus were we favored of the Lord; for had they come upon us in this our weakness they might have perhaps destroyed our little army; but thus were we preserved.

They were commanded by Ammoron to maintain those cities which they had taken. And thus ended the twenty and sixth year. And in the commencement of the twenty and seventh year we had prepared our city and ourselves for defence.

Now we were desirous that the Lamanites should come upon us; for we were not desirous to make an attack upon them in their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we kept spies out round about, to watch the movements of the Lamanites, that they might not pass us by night nor by day to make an attack upon our other cities which were on the northward.

For we knew in those cities they were not sufficiently strong to meet them; therefore we were desirous, if they should pass by us, to fall upon them in their rear, and thus bring them up in the rear at the same time they were met in the front. We supposed that we could overpower them; but behold, we were disappointed in this our desire.

They durst not pass by us with their whole army, neither durst they with a part, lest they should not be sufficiently strong and they should fall.

Neither durst they march down against the city of Zarahemla; neither durst they cross the head of Sidon, over to the city of Nephihah.

And thus, with their forces, they were determined to maintain those cities which they had taken.

And now it came to pass in the second month of this year, there was brought unto us many provisions from the fathers of those my two thousand sons.

And also there were sent two thousand men unto us from the land of Zarahemla. And thus we were prepared with ten thousand men, and provisions for them, and also for their wives and their children.

- 29 拉曼人看到我們的軍力日益壯大，而且補給也已運到，便害怕起來，並開始突擊，盡可能阻止我們獲得補給和兵援。
- 30 我們看到拉曼人開始為此顯得焦慮不安，便打算對他們用計；所以，安底帕斯命我和我那些年輕的兒子，行軍到鄰近的城市去，假裝把補給運往鄰近的城市。
- 31 我們計畫走近安提帕勒城，假裝要到靠近海岸的邊境上的另一個城市。
- 32 事情是這樣的，我們假裝帶著補給向該城前進。
- 33 事情是這樣的，安底帕斯率領一支部隊出發，其餘部隊則留守該城。但他等我和我的小隊去到安提帕勒城附近才出發。
- 34 安提帕勒城駐有實力最強且人數最多的拉曼軍。
- 35 事情是這樣的，他們得到探子報信，便出兵攻擊我們。
- 36 事情是這樣的，我們在他們前面向北方逃去。我們就這樣誘開拉曼人最強大的部隊；
- 37 是的，他們被誘開一段相當長的距離後，見到安底帕斯的軍隊全力追擊他們，他們不右轉也不左轉，卻逕向我們追來；我們猜他們是想要在安底帕斯趕上他們之前，先殺了我們，而不致被我們的人包圍。
- 38 安底帕斯見我們處境危急，便加速行軍。但是看啊，由於是在夜間，他們並未趕上我們，安底帕斯也未趕上他們；因此我們就安營過夜。

And the Lamanites, thus seeing our forces increase daily, and provisions arrive for our support, they began to be fearful, and began to sally forth, if it were possible to put an end to our receiving provisions and strength.

Now when we saw that the Lamanites began to grow uneasy on this wise, we were desirous to bring a stratagem into effect upon them; therefore Antipus ordered that I should march forth with my little sons to a neighboring city, as if we were carrying provisions to a neighboring city.

And we were to march near the city of Antiparah, as if we were going to the city beyond, in the borders by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did march forth, as if with our provisions, to go to that city.

And it came to pass that Antipus did march forth with a part of his army, leaving the remainder to maintain the city. But he did not march forth until I had gone forth with my little army, and came near the city Antiparah.

And now, in the city Antiparah were stationed the strongest army of the Lamanites; yea, the most numerous.

And it came to pass that when they had been informed by their spies, they came forth with their army and marched against us.

And it came to pass that we did flee before them, northward. And thus we did lead away the most powerful army of the Lamanites;

Yea, even to a considerable distance, insomuch that when they saw the army of Antipus pursuing them, with their might, they did not turn to the right nor to the left, but pursued their march in a straight course after us; and, as we suppose, it was their intent to slay us before Antipus should overtake them, and this that they might not be surrounded by our people.

And now Antipus, beholding our danger, did speed the march of his army. But behold, it was night; therefore they did not overtake us, neither did Antipus overtake them; therefore we did camp for the night.

- 39 事情是這樣的，天還未亮，看啊，拉曼人就追趕我們。我們的實力這時並不足以對抗他們；我不會讓我那些年輕的兒子落入他們手裡，因此我們繼續行軍，進入曠野。
- 40 他們不敢向右轉，也不敢向左轉，深恐會被包圍；我不敢向右轉，也不敢向左轉，怕他們會趕上我們，我們會抵擋不住而被殺，他們卻可逃走；於是我們那一整天都在曠野奔逃，直到天黑。
- 41 事情是這樣的，破曉時分，我們又見拉曼軍向我們追來，我們立即在他們前面逃跑。
- 42 但是事情是這樣的，他們沒追多遠就停下來；那是第七個月的第三日早晨。
- 43 他們是否被安底帕斯的軍隊趕上，我們並不知道，但我對我的人說：我們不知道他們停下來的目的，是否希望我們去和他們作戰，讓我們中他們的圈套；
- 44 因此，兒子們，你們認為如何？你們要和他們作戰嗎？
- 45 我心愛的弟兄摩羅乃，我告訴你，我從未見過這麼大的勇氣，沒有，尼腓人中從未有過。
- 46 我一直稱他們是我的兒子（因為他們都很年輕），所以他們也這樣對我說：父親，看啊，我們的神與我們同在，祂不會讓我們倒下；我們去吧；如果我們的弟兄不來進犯，我們絕不會殺害他們，因此，我們去吧，免得他們打敗了安底帕斯的軍隊。
- 47 他們雖未作過戰，但是卻不怕死；他們視他們父親的自由甚於自己的性命；是的，他們的母親教導他們，如果他們不懷疑，神必拯救他們。

And it came to pass that before the dawn of the morning, behold, the Lamanites were pursuing us. Now we were not sufficiently strong to contend with them; yea, I would not suffer that my little sons should fall into their hands; therefore we did continue our march, and we took our march into the wilderness.

Now they durst not turn to the right nor to the left lest they should be surrounded; neither would I turn to the right nor to the left lest they should overtake me, and we could not stand against them, but be slain, and they would make their escape; and thus we did flee all that day into the wilderness, even until it was dark.

And it came to pass that again, when the light of the morning came we saw the Lamanites upon us, and we did flee before them.

But it came to pass that they did not pursue us far before they halted; and it was in the morning of the third day of the seventh month.

And now, whether they were overtaken by Antipus we knew not, but I said unto my men: Behold, we know not but they have halted for the purpose that we should come against them, that they might catch us in their snare;

Therefore what say ye, my sons, will ye go against them to battle?

And now I say unto you, my beloved brother Moroni, that never had I seen so great courage, nay, not amongst all the Nephites.

For as I had ever called them my sons (for they were all of them very young) even so they said unto me: Father, behold our God is with us, and he will not suffer that we should fall; then let us go forth; we would not slay our brethren if they would let us alone; therefore let us go, lest they should overpower the army of Antipus.

Now they never had fought, yet they did not fear death; and they did think more upon the liberty of their fathers than they did upon their lives; yea, they had been taught by their mothers, that if they did not doubt, God would deliver them.

- 48 他們把母親講的話說給我聽，對我說：我們不懷疑我們的母親知道這道理。
- 49 事情是這樣的，我和我的兩千人回去攻打追趕我們的拉曼人。現在看啊，安底帕斯的軍隊已趕上他們，展開了一場可怕的戰鬥。
- 50 安底帕斯的軍隊在很短的時間內趕了很遠的路，非常疲累，幾乎落在拉曼人手中；要不是我和我的兩千人回去，他們的目的就得遲了。
- 51 安底帕斯已倒在劍下，他的許多隊長也如此；他們因急行軍而疲憊不堪——所以安底帕斯的軍隊因隊長們倒下而亂了陣腳，開始在拉曼人面前退縮。
- 52 事情是這樣的，拉曼人鼓起勇氣，開始追擊他們；正當拉曼人全力追擊他們的時候，希拉曼和他的兩千人突襲拉曼人的後翼，開始大肆殺戮他們，以致拉曼人全軍停止前進，掉頭攻擊希拉曼。
- 53 安底帕斯的人看到拉曼人掉頭，便將他們的人集合起來，再突襲拉曼軍的後翼。
- 54 事情是這樣的，我們尼腓人，也就是安底帕斯的人，以及我和我的兩千人，圍殺拉曼人，是的，使他們不得不交出作戰武器，也將自己交出來，成為戰俘。
- 55 事情是這樣的，他們向我們投降後，看啊，我就清點和我一起作戰的年輕人，深怕有許多人被殺。

And they rehearsed unto me the words of their mothers, saying: We do not doubt our mothers knew it.

And it came to pass that I did return with my two thousand against these Lamanites who had pursued us. And now behold, the armies of Antipus had overtaken them, and a terrible battle had commenced.

The army of Antipus being weary, because of their long march in so short a space of time, were about to fall into the hands of the Lamanites; and had I not returned with my two thousand they would have obtained their purpose.

For Antipus had fallen by the sword, and many of his leaders, because of their weariness, which was occasioned by the speed of their march—therefore the men of Antipus, being confused because of the fall of their leaders, began to give way before the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites took courage, and began to pursue them; and thus were the Lamanites pursuing them with great vigor when Helaman came upon their rear with his two thousand, and began to slay them exceedingly, insomuch that the whole army of the Lamanites halted and turned upon Helaman.

Now when the people of Antipus saw that the Lamanites had turned them about, they gathered together their men and came again upon the rear of the Lamanites.

And now it came to pass that we, the people of Nephi, the people of Antipus, and I with my two thousand, did surround the Lamanites, and did slay them; yea, insomuch that they were compelled to deliver up their weapons of war and also themselves as prisoners of war.

And now it came to pass that when they had surrendered themselves up unto us, behold, I numbered those young men who had fought with me, fearing lest there were many of them slain.

56 但是看啊，讓我非常快樂的是，他們竟然沒有一人倒在地上；是的，他們就像用神的力量作戰一樣，是的，從來沒有人用過這麼神奇的力量作戰；他們用這麼強大的力量攻擊拉曼人，令他們害怕；拉曼人因此交出自己，成為戰俘。

But behold, to my great joy, there had not one soul of them fallen to the earth; yea, and they had fought as if with the strength of God; yea, never were men known to have fought with such miraculous strength; and with such mighty power did they fall upon the Lamanites, that they did frighten them; and for this cause did the Lamanites deliver themselves up as prisoners of war.

57 由於我們沒有地方監禁戰俘，使他們與拉曼軍隔絕，所以我們送他們到柴雷罕拉地，而一部分安底帕斯沒有陣亡的部下和他們一起；我則接收其餘部隊，讓他們加入我的艾蒙青年，返回猶大城。

And as we had no place for our prisoners, that we could guard them to keep them from the armies of the Lamanites, therefore we sent them to the land of Zarahemla, and a part of those men who were not slain of Antipus, with them; and the remainder I took and joined them to my stripling Ammonites, and took our march back to the city of Judea.

阿爾瑪書57

- 1 事情是這樣的，我收到拉曼王艾摩龍的信，信上說如果我願意交出我們擄獲的戰俘，他願意把安提帕勒城交給我們。
- 2 但是我派人送信給拉曼王，告訴他我們確信我們的兵力足可拿下安提帕勒城；我們認為，交出戰俘換那城市是不智之舉，我們只願交換戰俘。
- 3 艾摩龍拒絕我信上的要求，因為他不願交換戰俘；於是我們開始準備攻打安提帕勒城。
- 4 然而安提帕勒城的居民均已離開，逃往他們所佔領的其他城市，並鞏固那些城市；安提帕勒城於是落入我們手中。
- 5 法官統治的第二十八年就這樣結束了。
- 6 事情是這樣的，第二十九年初，我們獲得一批來自柴雷罕拉地和鄰近地區的補給和兵援，為數六千人，此外，還有六十位艾蒙人的兒子來加入他們的弟兄，也就是我那兩千人的小隊。現在看啊，我們實力強大了，是的，而且還得到了很多補給。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我們希望和駐守寇米拿城的軍隊作戰。
- 8 現在看啊，我會讓你知道，我們很快就達成了願望；是的，我們在他們獲得補給前不久，派強大的部隊，即強大部隊中的一支，趁夜包圍寇米拿城。

Alma 57

And now it came to pass that I received an epistle from Ammoron, the king, stating that if I would deliver up those prisoners of war whom we had taken that he would deliver up the city of Antiparah unto us.

But I sent an epistle unto the king, that we were sure our forces were sufficient to take the city of Antiparah by our force; and by delivering up the prisoners for that city we should suppose ourselves unwise, and that we would only deliver up our prisoners on exchange.

And Ammoron refused mine epistle, for he would not exchange prisoners; therefore we began to make preparations to go against the city of Antiparah.

But the people of Antiparah did leave the city, and fled to their other cities, which they had possession of, to fortify them; and thus the city of Antiparah fell into our hands.

And thus ended the twenty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the twenty and ninth year, we received a supply of provisions, and also an addition to our army, from the land of Zarahemla, and from the land round about, to the number of six thousand men, besides sixty of the sons of the Ammonites who had come to join their brethren, my little band of two thousand. And now behold, we were strong, yea, and we had also plenty of provisions brought unto us.

And it came to pass that it was our desire to wage a battle with the army which was placed to protect the city Cumeni.

And now behold, I will show unto you that we soon accomplished our desire; yea, with our strong force, or with a part of our strong force, we did surround, by night, the city Cumeni, a little before they were to receive a supply of provisions.

- 9 事情是這樣的，我們在該城四周紮營多夜；但我們都倚劍而眠，並派哨兵守夜，以免拉曼人在夜間突襲我們、殺害我們；他們試過多次，但每次都流血而退。
- 10 他們的補給終於運達，正要在晚上進城去。想不到我們不是拉曼人，而是尼腓人，因此，我們捉住他們，截下他們的補給。
- 11 儘管拉曼人的物資這樣被截斷，他們仍決心守城；因此，我們認為必須把那些補給送到猶大城去，並且把我們的戰俘送到柴雷罕拉地去。
- 12 事情是這樣的，不出幾天，拉曼人開始失去所有獲救的希望，只好將該城交到我們手中；我們就這樣達成取得寇米拿城的計畫。
- 13 但是事情是這樣的，我們的戰俘眾多，儘管我們人多，還是要用所有的兵力看守他們，或處死他們。
- 14 因為看啊，他們會大批逃走，用石頭、棍棒或任何可以拿到手的東西作戰，所以在他們投降成為戰俘後，我們殺了他們兩千多人。
- 15 因此我們必須結束他們的生命，或者手執刀劍，把他們押到柴雷罕拉地；還有我們的補給，儘管有從拉曼人那裡得到的，也只夠我們自己的人食用而已。
- 16 在那種危急的情況下，有關這些戰俘的決定就成了非常重要的事；雖然如此，我們還是決定把他們送下柴雷罕拉地去；因此，我們挑選了一些人，派他們負責押解戰俘下柴雷罕拉地去。

And it came to pass that we did camp round about the city for many nights; but we did sleep upon our swords, and keep guards, that the Lamanites could not come upon us by night and slay us, which they attempted many times; but as many times as they attempted this their blood was spilt.

At length their provisions did arrive, and they were about to enter the city by night. And we, instead of being Lamanites, were Nephites; therefore, we did take them and their provisions.

And notwithstanding the Lamanites being cut off from their support after this manner, they were still determined to maintain the city; therefore it became expedient that we should take those provisions and send them to Judea, and our prisoners to the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that not many days had passed away before the Lamanites began to lose all hopes of succor; therefore they yielded up the city unto our hands; and thus we had accomplished our designs in obtaining the city Cumeni.

But it came to pass that our prisoners were so numerous that, notwithstanding the enormity of our numbers, we were obliged to employ all our force to keep them, or to put them to death.

For behold, they would break out in great numbers, and would fight with stones, and with clubs, or whatsoever thing they could get into their hands, in-somuch that we did slay upwards of two thousand of them after they had surrendered themselves prisoners of war.

Therefore it became expedient for us, that we should put an end to their lives, or guard them, sword in hand, down to the land of Zarahemla; and also our provisions were not any more than sufficient for our own people, notwithstanding that which we had taken from the Lamanites.

And now, in those critical circumstances, it became a very serious matter to determine concerning these prisoners of war; nevertheless, we did resolve to send them down to the land of Zarahemla; therefore we selected a part of our men, and gave them charge over our prisoners to go down to the land of Zarahemla.

- 17 但是事情是這樣的，第二天他們就回來了。現在看啊，我們並未詢問他們有關戰俘的情形。因為看啊，拉曼人來攻擊我們，他們剛好趕回來救了我們，使我們不致落入敵人手中，因為看啊，艾摩龍送了一批補給和一大隊士兵去支援他們。
- 18 事情是這樣的，那些我們派去押解戰俘的人回來得正是時候，就在他們要打敗我們的時候阻止了他們。
- 19 但是看啊，我那兩千零六十人的小隊，作起戰來奮不顧身；是的，他們在拉曼人面前堅定不移，並殺死了所有與他們對抗的人。
- 20 正當我們其餘部隊要在拉曼人面前退卻時，看啊，那兩千零六十人卻堅定不懼。
- 21 是的，他們確實服從並執行每一道命令；是的，而且事情都照著他們的信心成就；我還記得他們告訴過我他們的母親所教導的話。
- 22 現在看啊，這次大勝利要歸功於我的這些兒子和那些被選出來押解戰俘的人，因為打敗拉曼人的就是他們；因此拉曼人被趕回了曼泰城。
- 23 我們保住了我們的寇米拿城；我們雖然沒有全死在劍下，但也損失慘重。
- 24 事情是這樣的，拉曼人逃走後，我立刻下令將負傷的士兵從死人中抬出來，並派人為他們裹傷。
- 25 事情是這樣的，我的兩千零六十個人當中，有兩百人因失血而昏倒；然而，令我們十分訝異，也令全軍高興的是，由於神的良善，他們竟無一人陣亡；但他們也沒有一人不是負傷累累。

But it came to pass that on the morrow they did return. And now behold, we did not inquire of them concerning the prisoners; for behold, the Lamanites were upon us, and they returned in season to save us from falling into their hands. For behold, Ammoron had sent to their support a new supply of provisions and also a numerous army of men.

And it came to pass that those men whom we sent with the prisoners did arrive in season to check them, as they were about to overpower us.

But behold, my little band of two thousand and sixty fought most desperately; yea, they were firm before the Lamanites, and did administer death unto all those who opposed them.

And as the remainder of our army were about to give way before the Lamanites, behold, those two thousand and sixty were firm and undaunted.

Yea, and they did obey and observe to perform every word of command with exactness; yea, and even according to their faith it was done unto them; and I did remember the words which they said unto me that their mothers had taught them.

And now behold, it was these my sons, and those men who had been selected to convey the prisoners, to whom we owe this great victory; for it was they who did beat the Lamanites; therefore they were driven back to the city of Manti.

And we retained our city Cumeni, and were not all destroyed by the sword; nevertheless, we had suffered great loss.

And it came to pass that after the Lamanites had fled, I immediately gave orders that my men who had been wounded should be taken from among the dead, and caused that their wounds should be dressed.

And it came to pass that there were two hundred, out of my two thousand and sixty, who had fainted because of the loss of blood; nevertheless, according to the goodness of God, and to our great astonishment, and also the joy of our whole army, there was not one soul of them who did perish; yea, and neither was there one soul among them who had not received many wounds.

- 26 他們得以保全令我們全軍訝異，是的，我們有一千名弟兄戰死，而他們竟保全了性命。我們理當歸功於神的奇妙力量，因為他們對受教導要相信的事有極大的信心——相信有一位公正的神，不懷疑的人必被祂奇妙的力量所保全。
- 27 這就是我所說的這些人的信心；他們年輕，意志堅定，不斷信賴神。
- 28 事情是這樣的，我們這樣照顧傷患，埋葬我們的死者和許多拉曼人的死者後，看啊，我們便詢問基特有關和他們一同出發下到柴雷罕拉地去的戰俘的情形。
- 29 基特是奉命押解他們下到那地去的隊伍的總隊長。
- 30 以下便是基特告訴我的话：看啊，我們和戰俘出發下去柴雷罕拉地，而事情是這樣的，我們遇見我軍派去監視拉曼軍營的探子。
- 31 他們向我們喊道：看啊，拉曼軍正向寇米拿城進軍；看啊，他們要攻擊我們的人民，是的，要消滅他們。
- 32 事情是這樣的，我們的戰俘聽到他們這樣喊叫，就鼓起勇氣，起來反叛我們。
- 33 事情是這樣的，因為他們反叛，我們就拿起劍來擊打他們。事情是這樣的，他們集體向我們的劍衝來，大部分的人都被殺死了，其餘的人則突圍脫逃。
- 34 看啊，他們逃走後，我們追趕不上，便加速趕向寇米拿城；看啊，我們及時趕到，協助我們的弟兄守護該城。

And now, their preservation was astonishing to our whole army, yea, that they should be spared while there was a thousand of our brethren who were slain. And we do justly ascribe it to the miraculous power of God, because of their exceeding faith in that which they had been taught to believe—that there was a just God, and whosoever did not doubt, that they should be preserved by his marvelous power.

Now this was the faith of these of whom I have spoken; they are young, and their minds are firm, and they do put their trust in God continually.

And now it came to pass that after we had thus taken care of our wounded men, and had buried our dead and also the dead of the Lamanites, who were many, behold, we did inquire of Gid concerning the prisoners whom they had started to go down to the land of Zarahemla with.

Now Gid was the chief captain over the band who was appointed to guard them down to the land.

And now, these are the words which Gid said unto me: Behold, we did start to go down to the land of Zarahemla with our prisoners. And it came to pass that we did meet the spies of our armies, who had been sent out to watch the camp of the Lamanites.

And they cried unto us, saying—Behold, the armies of the Lamanites are marching towards the city of Cumeni; and behold, they will fall upon them, yea, and will destroy our people.

And it came to pass that our prisoners did hear their cries, which caused them to take courage; and they did rise up in rebellion against us.

And it came to pass because of their rebellion we did cause that our swords should come upon them. And it came to pass that they did in a body run upon our swords, in the which, the greater number of them were slain; and the remainder of them broke through and fled from us.

And behold, when they had fled and we could not overtake them, we took our march with speed towards the city Cumeni; and behold, we did arrive in time that we might assist our brethren in preserving the city.

35 看啊，我們再次從敵人手中獲救。我們神的名是應當稱頌的，因為看啊，祂拯救了我們，是的，為我們做了這偉大的事。

36 事情是這樣的，我，希拉曼，聽了基特的這番話，心中非常快樂，因為神的良善保全了我們，使我們不致全部滅亡；是的，而我確信，那些被殺者的靈魂，已進入他們神的安息。

And behold, we are again delivered out of the hands of our enemies. And blessed is the name of our God; for behold, it is he that has delivered us; yea, that has done this great thing for us.

Now it came to pass that when I, Helaman, had heard these words of Gid, I was filled with exceeding joy because of the goodness of God in preserving us, that we might not all perish; yea, and I trust that the souls of them who have been slain have entered into the rest of their God.

阿爾瑪書58

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，我們下一個目標是取得曼泰城，但是看啊，我們無法用我們的小隊引他們出城，因為看啊，他們記得我們以前的做法；因此，我們無法引誘他們離開他們的堅固堡壘。
- 2 他們的人數遠超過我軍的人數，我們不敢上前攻打他們的堅固堡壘。
- 3 是的，我們也必須派人守住我們收復的那部分土地；因此，我們必須等待，好收到來自柴雷罕拉地的更多兵援和新的補給。
- 4 事情是這樣的，於是我派使者去見我們的統治者，把我們人民的情況告訴他。事情是這樣的，我們期待能得到來自柴雷罕拉地的補給和兵援。
- 5 但是看啊，這對我們的幫助不大；因為拉曼人也天天獲得大批兵援和補給；這就是我們這段時間的處境。
- 6 拉曼人不時突擊我們，想用計消滅我們；但由於他們有掩護和堅固的堡壘，我們不能與他們作戰。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我們在這種困境中等了幾個月，甚至就要絕糧而死了。
- 8 但是事情是這樣的，我們終於獲得了糧食，是由奉派來支援我們的兩千人部隊護送來的。這就是我們獲得的全部援助，用來與無數敵軍作戰，保衛自己和國家，以免落入敵人手中。

Alma 58

And behold, now it came to pass that our next object was to obtain the city of Manti; but behold, there was no way that we could lead them out of the city by our small bands. For behold, they remembered that which we had hitherto done; therefore we could not decoy them away from their strongholds.

And they were so much more numerous than was our army that we durst not go forth and attack them in their strongholds.

Yea, and it became expedient that we should employ our men to the maintaining those parts of the land which we had regained of our possessions; therefore it became expedient that we should wait, that we might receive more strength from the land of Zarahemla and also a new supply of provisions.

And it came to pass that I thus did send an embassy to the governor of our land, to acquaint him concerning the affairs of our people. And it came to pass that we did wait to receive provisions and strength from the land of Zarahemla.

But behold, this did profit us but little; for the Lamanites were also receiving great strength from day to day, and also many provisions; and thus were our circumstances at this period of time.

And the Lamanites were sallying forth against us from time to time, resolving by stratagem to destroy us; nevertheless we could not come to battle with them, because of their retreats and their strongholds.

And it came to pass that we did wait in these difficult circumstances for the space of many months, even until we were about to perish for the want of food.

But it came to pass that we did receive food, which was guarded to us by an army of two thousand men to our assistance; and this is all the assistance which we did receive, to defend ourselves and our country from falling into the hands of our enemies, yea, to contend with an enemy which was innumerable.

- 9 我們不知道我們處境窘困的原因，也就是說，我們不知道他們不多派一些兵力給我們的原因；因此我們很傷心，也很害怕，害怕萬一神的懲罰降臨此地，使我們敗亡而徹底毀滅。
- 10 於是我們傾出靈魂向神祈禱，求祂鞏固我們，拯救我們脫離敵人的手，是的，也求祂賜給我們力量，使我們能為人民的生計保有我們的城市、土地和財產。
- 11 是的，事情是這樣的，主我們的神確曾向我們保證，會拯救我們；是的，祂為我們的靈魂帶來平安，賜給我們極大的信心，使我們盼望經由祂獲得解救。
- 12 我們獲得這支小部隊而勇氣大增，決心征服我們的敵人，守住我們的土地、我們的財產、我們的妻子、我們的兒女以及我們的自由。
- 13 於是我們全力以赴，攻擊曼泰城的拉曼人；我們在曼泰城附近的曠野邊紮營。
- 14 事情是這樣的，第二天，拉曼人看到我們在城附近的曠野邊，便派探子到我們周圍，探查我軍的人數和實力。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他們見我們在人數上並不強，擔心要是不出來攻擊我們，殺死我們，我們會切斷他們的後援，又以為他們可以很輕易地用大軍消滅我們，所以，他們開始準備出來攻打我們。

And now the cause of these our embarrassments, or the cause why they did not send more strength unto us, we knew not; therefore we were grieved and also filled with fear, lest by any means the judgments of God should come upon our land, to our overthrow and utter destruction.

Therefore we did pour out our souls in prayer to God, that he would strengthen us and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies, yea, and also give us strength that we might retain our cities, and our lands, and our possessions, for the support of our people.

Yea, and it came to pass that the Lord our God did visit us with assurances that he would deliver us; yea, insomuch that he did speak peace to our souls, and did grant unto us great faith, and did cause us that we should hope for our deliverance in him.

And we did take courage with our small force which we had received, and were fixed with a determination to conquer our enemies, and to maintain our lands, and our possessions, and our wives, and our children, and the cause of our liberty.

And thus we did go forth with all our might against the Lamanites, who were in the city of Manti; and we did pitch our tents by the wilderness side, which was near to the city.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, that when the Lamanites saw that we were in the borders by the wilderness which was near the city, that they sent out their spies round about us that they might discover the number and the strength of our army.

And it came to pass that when they saw that we were not strong, according to our numbers, and fearing that we should cut them off from their support except they should come out to battle against us and kill us, and also supposing that they could easily destroy us with their numerous hosts, therefore they began to make preparations to come out against us to battle.

- 16 我們看到他們正準備要出來攻打我們，看啊，我就派基特和一小隊人在曠野埋伏，又派鐵奧納和一小隊人也在曠野埋伏。
- 17 基特和他的人在右邊，另外的人在左邊；他們埋伏好了，看啊，我就和其餘的部隊留守在最初紮營的地方，等拉曼人出來作戰。
- 18 事情是這樣的，拉曼人果然出動大軍攻打我們。他們來到，正要用劍攻擊我們時，我就命令那些和我一起的人，撤退到曠野裡去。
- 19 事情是這樣的，拉曼人用極快的速度追趕我們，他們很想追上我們、殺死我們，所以他們尾隨我們進了曠野；我們從基特和鐵奧納之間穿過，拉曼人並沒有發現他們。
- 20 事情是這樣的，拉曼人通過後，換句話說，拉曼軍通過後，基特和鐵奧納便從他們埋伏的地方出來，截斷拉曼人的探子，不讓他們回城裡去。
- 21 事情是這樣的，基特和鐵奧納截斷他們之後，便奔向該城，攻擊留守該城的衛兵，消滅他們，並佔領該城。
- 22 他們能佔領該城，是因為拉曼人讓所有的軍隊都被引到曠野裡去，只留少數衛兵守城。
- 23 事情是這樣的，基特和鐵奧納用這方法佔領了他們的堅固堡壘。事情是這樣的，我們在曠野中行軍許久後，便取道向柴雷罕拉地前進。

And when we saw that they were making preparations to come out against us, behold, I caused that Gid, with a small number of men, should secrete himself in the wilderness, and also that Teomner and a small number of men should secrete themselves also in the wilderness.

Now Gid and his men were on the right and the others on the left; and when they had thus secreted themselves, behold, I remained, with the remainder of my army, in that same place where we had first pitched our tents against the time that the Lamanites should come out to battle.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come out with their numerous army against us. And when they had come and were about to fall upon us with the sword, I caused that my men, those who were with me, should retreat into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did follow after us with great speed, for they were exceedingly desirous to overtake us that they might slay us; therefore they did follow us into the wilderness; and we did pass by in the midst of Gid and Teomner, inasmuch that they were not discovered by the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites had passed by, or when the army had passed by, Gid and Teomner did rise up from their secret places, and did cut off the spies of the Lamanites that they should not return to the city.

And it came to pass that when they had cut them off, they ran to the city and fell upon the guards who were left to guard the city, insomuch that they did destroy them and did take possession of the city.

Now this was done because the Lamanites did suffer their whole army, save a few guards only, to be led away into the wilderness.

And it came to pass that Gid and Teomner by this means had obtained possession of their strongholds. And it came to pass that we took our course, after having traveled much in the wilderness towards the land of Zarahemla.

- 24 拉曼人見他們正向柴雷罕拉地前進，非常害怕，怕那是要引他們走向毀滅的計謀；因此他們又開始向曠野撤退，是的，照原路回去。
- 25 看啊，晚上，他們就紮了營，因為他們的總隊長們認為尼腓人一定因行軍而疲累不堪，又認為他們已趕走尼腓人所有的軍隊，所以他們根本不擔心曼泰城。
- 26 事情是這樣的，到了晚上，我命令我的人不得睡覺，而且要他們由另一條路往曼泰地去。
- 27 由於我們趁夜行軍，看啊，第二天我們就已經超前拉曼人，比他們先抵達曼泰城。
- 28 事情就是這樣的，我們運用此計，使我們不必流血就佔領了曼泰城。
- 29 事情是這樣的，拉曼軍抵達那城附近，見我們已準備迎戰，非常訝異，大為震驚、恐懼，便逃進曠野去了。
- 30 是的，事情是這樣的，拉曼軍逃離了這整個地區，但是看啊，他們從那地擄走了許多婦女和小孩。
- 31 拉曼人以前取得的城市，這時都是我們的了；除了拉曼人俘虜並帶走的戰俘外，我們的父親、婦女和小孩都回到自己家裡。
- 32 但是看啊，我們的兵力單薄，不足以守住這麼多的城市和這麼大的產業。
- 33 但是看啊，我們信靠我們的神，祂使我們在這些地方贏得勝利，讓我們得到原屬我們的城市和土地。

And when the Lamanites saw that they were marching towards the land of Zarahemla, they were exceedingly afraid, lest there was a plan laid to lead them on to destruction; therefore they began to retreat into the wilderness again, yea, even back by the same way which they had come.

And behold, it was night and they did pitch their tents, for the chief captains of the Lamanites had supposed that the Nephites were weary because of their march; and supposing that they had driven their whole army therefore they took no thought concerning the city of Manti.

Now it came to pass that when it was night, I caused that my men should not sleep, but that they should march forward by another way towards the land of Manti.

And because of this our march in the night-time, behold, on the morrow we were beyond the Lamanites, insomuch that we did arrive before them at the city of Manti.

And thus it came to pass, that by this stratagem we did take possession of the city of Manti without the shedding of blood.

And it came to pass that when the armies of the Lamanites did arrive near the city, and saw that we were prepared to meet them, they were astonished exceedingly and struck with great fear, insomuch that they did flee into the wilderness.

Yea, and it came to pass that the armies of the Lamanites did flee out of all this quarter of the land. But behold, they have carried with them many women and children out of the land.

And those cities which had been taken by the Lamanites, all of them are at this period of time in our possession; and our fathers and our women and our children are returning to their homes, all save it be those who have been taken prisoners and carried off by the Lamanites.

But behold, our armies are small to maintain so great a number of cities and so great possessions.

But behold, we trust in our God who has given us victory over those lands, insomuch that we have obtained those cities and those lands, which were our own.

34 我們不知道政府不多派兵援給我們的原因；那些派來支援我們的人也不知道為什麼我們沒有得到更多的兵援。

35 看啊，我們不知道你們是否遭遇挫敗，而把兵力調到那個地區去；若是這樣，我們不想抱怨。

36 若不是這樣，看啊，我們擔心政府是否起了內訌，所以他們不多派人支援我們；因為我們知道可派的人數要比他們實際派來的多。

37 但是看啊，這並不重要——儘管我們兵力薄弱，但我們信賴神必拯救我們，是的，救我們脫離敵人的手。

38 看啊，這是第二十九年年底，我們擁有我們的領土；拉曼人則逃至尼腓地。

39 我所讚揚的艾蒙人的兒子和我們留在曼泰城；主支持他們，是的，不讓他們倒在劍下，所以他們沒有一人陣亡。

40 但是看啊，他們雖負傷累累，但他們固守神用以解放他們的自由，天天牢記著主他們的神；是的，他們繼續謹守祂的規章、法典和誠命，堅信那將來之事的預言。

41 我心愛的弟兄摩羅乃，願那救贖我們、使我們自由的主我們的神，一直與你同在；是的，願祂援助這人民，使你們得以取得拉曼人從我們手中奪去的、我們賴以維生的一切。現在看啊，我結束我的信了，我是阿爾瑪的兒子希拉曼。

Now we do not know the cause that the government does not grant us more strength; neither do those men who came up unto us know why we have not received greater strength.

Behold, we do not know but what ye are unsuccessful, and ye have drawn away the forces into that quarter of the land; if so, we do not desire to murmur.

And if it is not so, behold, we fear that there is some faction in the government, that they do not send more men to our assistance; for we know that they are more numerous than that which they have sent.

But, behold, it mattereth not—we trust God will deliver us, notwithstanding the weakness of our armies, yea, and deliver us out of the hands of our enemies.

Behold, this is the twenty and ninth year, in the latter end, and we are in the possession of our lands; and the Lamanites have fled to the land of Nephi.

And those sons of the people of Ammon, of whom I have so highly spoken, are with me in the city of Manti; and the Lord has supported them, yea, and kept them from falling by the sword, insomuch that even one soul has not been slain.

But behold, they have received many wounds; nevertheless they stand fast in that liberty wherewith God has made them free; and they are strict to remember the Lord their God from day to day; yea, they do observe to keep his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments continually; and their faith is strong in the prophecies concerning that which is to come.

And now, my beloved brother, Moroni, may the Lord our God, who has redeemed us and made us free, keep you continually in his presence; yea, and may he favor this people, even that ye may have success in obtaining the possession of all that which the Lamanites have taken from us, which was for our support. And now, behold, I close mine epistle. I am Helaman, the son of Alma.

阿爾瑪書59

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第三十年，在摩羅乃收到並讀完希拉曼的信後，他為希拉曼取得那些失地所獲得的福祉，是的，所獲得的非凡成功而非常快樂。
- 2 是的，他把這消息告訴他所在的那整個地方所有的人民，讓他們一同快樂。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他立即派人送信給派賀藍，希望他召集軍隊加強希拉曼或希拉曼的軍隊，使他易於守住他奇蹟般成功收復的那片土地。
- 4 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃派人送這封信到柴雷罕拉地去，同時再度著手計畫取得拉曼人從他們手中奪去的其餘產業和城市。
- 5 事情是這樣的，正當摩羅乃這樣準備與拉曼人作戰的時候，看啊，從摩羅乃城、李海城和摩林安頓城聚集起來的尼腓哈的人民，遭到拉曼人的攻擊。
- 6 是的，那些被迫逃離曼泰地及鄰近地區的人也過來，加入這一地區的拉曼人。
- 7 他們人數非常多，是的，並且天天獲得新的兵力；他們奉艾摩龍的命令出來攻擊尼腓哈的人民，開始大肆屠殺他們。
- 8 他們的軍隊人數如此多，使其餘的尼腓哈人民不得不逃離，來加入摩羅乃的軍隊。

Alma 59

Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, after Moroni had received and had read Helaman's epistle, he was exceedingly rejoiced because of the welfare, yea, the exceeding success which Helaman had had, in obtaining those lands which were lost.

Yea, and he did make it known unto all his people, in all the land round about in that part where he was, that they might rejoice also.

And it came to pass that he immediately sent an epistle to Pahoran, desiring that he should cause men to be gathered together to strengthen Helaman, or the armies of Helaman, insomuch that he might with ease maintain that part of the land which he had been so miraculously prospered in regaining.

And it came to pass when Moroni had sent this epistle to the land of Zarahemla, he began again to lay a plan that he might obtain the remainder of those possessions and cities which the Lamanites had taken from them.

And it came to pass that while Moroni was thus making preparations to go against the Lamanites to battle, behold, the people of Nephiah, who were gathered together from the city of Moroni and the city of Lehi and the city of Morianton, were attacked by the Lamanites.

Yea, even those who had been compelled to flee from the land of Manti, and from the land round about, had come over and joined the Lamanites in this part of the land.

And thus being exceedingly numerous, yea, and receiving strength from day to day, by the command of Ammoron they came forth against the people of Nephiah, and they did begin to slay them with an exceedingly great slaughter.

And their armies were so numerous that the remainder of the people of Nephiah were obliged to flee before them; and they came even and joined the army of Moroni.

- 9 摩羅乃以為應已有軍隊派往尼腓哈城，協助人民守住該城，因為他知道守住該城不落入拉曼人手中，要比從他們手中收復該城容易得多，他以為他們能輕易守住該城。
- 10 於是他派全軍守住他收復的地方。
- 11 摩羅乃見尼腓哈城失陷，極為憂傷，並且因為這人民的邪惡而開始懷疑他們是否應該落在他們弟兄的手裡。
- 12 他的總隊長們也和他一樣，因為人民的邪惡而感到懷疑和驚訝；這都起因於拉曼人戰勝了他們。
- 13 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃對政府無視國家自由，深感憤怒。

And now as Moroni had supposed that there should be men sent to the city of Nephiah, to the assistance of the people to maintain that city, and knowing that it was easier to keep the city from falling into the hands of the Lamanites than to retake it from them, he supposed that they would easily maintain that city.

Therefore he retained all his force to maintain those places which he had recovered.

And now, when Moroni saw that the city of Nephiah was lost he was exceedingly sorrowful, and began to doubt, because of the wickedness of the people, whether they should not fall into the hands of their brethren.

Now this was the case with all his chief captains. They doubted and marveled also because of the wickedness of the people, and this because of the success of the Lamanites over them.

And it came to pass that Moroni was angry with the government, because of their indifference concerning the freedom of their country.

阿爾瑪書60

- 1 事情是這樣的，他又寫信給該地的統治者派賀藍，以下便是他所寫的話：看啊，我寫這封信給柴雷罕拉城的派賀藍，他是該地的首席法官及統治者，也寫給所有被人民選來負責和管理這戰事的人。
- 2 因為看啊，我要用譴責的方式對他們說一些話；因為看啊，你們知道你們被任命來召集男子，用劍、用彎刀及各式各樣作戰武器裝備他們，並派他們與侵略我們任何一部分領土的拉曼人作戰。
- 3 現在看啊，我告訴你們，我和我的人，以及希拉曼和他的人忍受了極大的苦難，是的，嘗盡飢渴疲累及各種苦難。
- 4 但是看啊，要是我們只受這些苦，我們是不會訴苦也不會抱怨的。
- 5 但是看啊，我們的人民死傷慘重；是的，數以千計的人倒在劍下，如果你們派給我軍足夠的兵力和支援，情況就可能不同。是的，你們太不關心我們了。
- 6 現在看啊，我們想知道你們這麼疏忽的原因；是的，我們想知道你們漠不關心的原因。
- 7 你們以為敵人在你們四周展開死亡的工作，是的，殺害你們數千名弟兄時，你們還能高踞寶座，麻木不仁——
- 8 是的，那些仰賴你們保護的人認為你們會救他們，是的，認為你們會派軍隊給他們，加強他們，救他們數以千計的人不死在劍下。

Alma 60

And it came to pass that he wrote again to the governor of the land, who was Pahoran, and these are the words which he wrote, saying: Behold, I direct mine epistle to Pahoran, in the city of Zarahemla, who is the chief judge and the governor over the land, and also to all those who have been chosen by this people to govern and manage the affairs of this war.

For behold, I have somewhat to say unto them by the way of condemnation; for behold, ye yourselves know that ye have been appointed to gather together men, and arm them with swords, and with cimeters, and all manner of weapons of war of every kind, and send forth against the Lamanites, in whatsoever parts they should come into our land.

And now behold, I say unto you that myself, and also my men, and also Helaman and his men, have suffered exceedingly great sufferings; yea, even hunger, thirst, and fatigue, and all manner of afflictions of every kind.

But behold, were this all we had suffered we would not murmur nor complain.

But behold, great has been the slaughter among our people; yea, thousands have fallen by the sword, while it might have otherwise been if ye had rendered unto our armies sufficient strength and succor for them. Yea, great has been your neglect towards us.

And now behold, we desire to know the cause of this exceedingly great neglect; yea, we desire to know the cause of your thoughtless state.

Can you think to sit upon your thrones in a state of thoughtless stupor, while your enemies are spreading the work of death around you? Yea, while they are murdering thousands of your brethren—

Yea, even they who have looked up to you for protection, yea, have placed you in a situation that ye might have succored them, yea, ye might have sent armies unto them, to have strengthened them, and have saved thousands of them from falling by the sword.

9 但是看啊，不僅如此——你們還扣留補給不給他們，使許多人因為非常渴望謀求這人民的福祉而爭戰，流血而死；是的，由於你們毫不關心他們，他們戰死前已瀕臨餓死的邊緣。

10 現在，我心愛的弟兄們——你們應當為人所敬愛；是的，為了這人民的福祉與自由，你們應當更加激勵自己；但是看啊，由於你們的疏忽，數以千計的人的血要報復在你們頭上，因為神聽到他們所有的呼喊，知道他們所有的苦難——

11 看啊，你們以為可以高踞寶座，因為神無比的良善而可以不做什麼，祂就會拯救你們嗎？看啊，如果你們這麼想，就是妄想。

12 你們以為許多弟兄被殺是因為他們的罪惡嗎？我告訴你們，如果你們這麼想，你們就是妄想；我告訴你們，許多人死在劍下，看啊，那等於是定你們的罪；

13 主讓義人被殺，使祂的公道與懲罰能臨到惡人；因此，你們不必以為義人因被殺而失落；看啊，他們已進入主他們的神的安息。

14 現在看啊，我告訴你們，我很擔心神的懲罰會臨到這人民，因為他們非常怠惰，是的，連政府也怠惰，他們毫不關心那些弟兄，是的，那些被殺的弟兄。

15 要不是我們的長官率先作惡，我們本可以抵擋敵人，使他們無法戰勝我們。

But behold, this is not all—ye have withheld your provisions from them, insomuch that many have fought and bled out their lives because of their great desires which they had for the welfare of this people; yea, and this they have done when they were about to perish with hunger, because of your exceedingly great neglect towards them.

And now, my beloved brethren—for ye ought to be beloved; yea, and ye ought to have stirred yourselves more diligently for the welfare and the freedom of this people; but behold, ye have neglected them insomuch that the blood of thousands shall come upon your heads for vengeance; yea, for known unto God were all their cries, and all their sufferings—

Behold, could ye suppose that ye could sit upon your thrones, and because of the exceeding goodness of God ye could do nothing and he would deliver you? Behold, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain.

Do ye suppose that, because so many of your brethren have been killed it is because of their wickedness? I say unto you, if ye have supposed this ye have supposed in vain; for I say unto you, there are many who have fallen by the sword; and behold it is to your condemnation;

For the Lord suffereth the righteous to be slain that his justice and judgment may come upon the wicked; therefore ye need not suppose that the righteous are lost because they are slain; but behold, they do enter into the rest of the Lord their God.

And now behold, I say unto you, I fear exceedingly that the judgments of God will come upon this people, because of their exceeding slothfulness, yea, even the slothfulness of our government, and their exceedingly great neglect towards their brethren, yea, towards those who have been slain.

For were it not for the wickedness which first commenced at our head, we could have withstood our enemies that they could have gained no power over us.

16 是的，要不是我們發生內戰；是的，要不是這些害我們流了許多血的國王派人士；是的，如果我們當時不彼此紛爭，而能像以往一樣團結力量；是的，要不是那些國王派人士想謀取控制我們的權力和權柄；如果他們忠於我們所主張的自由，和我們團結一致，共同抗敵，而不舉劍攻擊我們，造成許多流血事件；是的，如果我們以主的力量對抗他們，我們早就驅散敵人了，因為這事本可按照祂的話而做成。

17 但是看啊，現在拉曼人來攻擊我們，佔領我們的土地，用劍殺害我們的人民，是的，殺害我們的婦女和小孩，俘虜他們，使他們受盡各種痛苦，這都因為那些圖謀權力和權柄的人，是的，就是國王派人士所行的大惡。

18 這件事我為什麼要說這麼多呢？因為我們不知道你們是否也在爭權。我們不知道你們是否也是國家的叛徒。

19 你們是否因身處國家心臟地帶，外有安全保護，就不關心我們，不送糧食給我們，也不派兵來加強我們的軍隊？

20 你們忘了主你們的神的誠命嗎？是的，你們忘了我們祖先受奴役的事嗎？你們忘了我們曾多次獲救脫離敵人的手嗎？

21 你們以為我們高踞寶座，不運用主提供給我們的方法，主仍然會拯救我們嗎？

22 是的，邊境各地有成千的人倒在劍下，是的，受傷流血時，你們周圍有成千的人，是的，成千上萬的人坐著不管時，你們也坐著不管嗎？

Yea, had it not been for the war which broke out among ourselves; yea, were it not for these king-men, who caused so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, at the time we were contending among ourselves, if we had united our strength as we hitherto have done; yea, had it not been for the desire of power and authority which those king-men had over us; had they been true to the cause of our freedom, and united with us, and gone forth against our enemies, instead of taking up their swords against us, which was the cause of so much bloodshed among ourselves; yea, if we had gone forth against them in the strength of the Lord, we should have dispersed our enemies, for it would have been done, according to the fulfilling of his word.

But behold, now the Lamanites are coming upon us, taking possession of our lands, and they are murdering our people with the sword, yea, our women and our children, and also carrying them away captive, causing them that they should suffer all manner of afflictions, and this because of the great wickedness of those who are seeking for power and authority, yea, even those king-men.

But why should I say much concerning this matter? For we know not but what ye yourselves are seeking for authority. We know not but what ye are also traitors to your country.

Or is it that ye have neglected us because ye are in the heart of our country and ye are surrounded by security, that ye do not cause food to be sent unto us, and also men to strengthen our armies?

Have ye forgotten the commandments of the Lord your God? Yea, have ye forgotten the captivity of our fathers? Have ye forgotten the many times we have been delivered out of the hands of our enemies?

Or do ye suppose that the Lord will still deliver us, while we sit upon our thrones and do not make use of the means which the Lord has provided for us?

Yea, will ye sit in idleness while ye are surrounded with thousands of those, yea, and tens of thousands, who do also sit in idleness, while there are thousands round about in the borders of the land who are falling by the sword, yea, wounded and bleeding?

23 你們以為你們坐視這些事情，神會視你們無罪嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，不會。我希望你們記得神說過，要先潔淨器皿的內部，然後也要潔淨器皿的外部。

24 除非你們悔改你們所做的事，並且開始起而行，送糧食和人給我們並且也給希拉曼，使他能守住收復的那一部分領土，也使我們能收復這一地區的其他領土，看啊，否則我們最好不要再和拉曼人作戰，直到我們先潔淨器皿的內部，是的，也就是我們政府的首長。

25 除非你們答應我信中的要求，並且出來向我展現真正的自由精神，大力加強和鞏固我們的軍隊，給他們糧食補給，看啊，否則我會派我一部分自由派人士留守這部分國土，把神的力量和祝福留給他們，使任何力量都無法操縱他們——

26 這是因為他們極大的信心和在患難中的耐心——

27 我要到你們那裡去，如果你們當中還有人渴望自由，是的，如果還留有一點自由的火花，看啊，我必鼓動他們起義，直到那些奪取權力和權柄的人滅絕為止。

28 是的，看啊，我不怕你們的權力，也不怕你們的權柄，我只敬畏我的神；我奉祂的命令，拿劍捍衛我的國家，因為你們的罪惡，我們才遭受慘重的損失。

29 看啊，時候到了，是的，時候就近在眼前，你們若不奮發保衛國家和小孩，公義之劍就懸在你們頭上；是的，那劍必落在你們身上，懲罰你們，甚至徹底消滅你們。

Do ye suppose that God will look upon you as guiltless while ye sit still and behold these things? Behold I say unto you, Nay. Now I would that ye should remember that God has said that the inward vessel shall be cleansed first, and then shall the outer vessel be cleansed also.

And now, except ye do repent of that which ye have done, and begin to be up and doing, and send forth food and men unto us, and also unto Helaman, that he may support those parts of our country which he has regained, and that we may also recover the remainder of our possessions in these parts, behold it will be expedient that we contend no more with the Lamanites until we have first cleansed our inward vessel, yea, even the great head of our government.

And except ye grant mine epistle, and come out and show unto me a true spirit of freedom, and strive to strengthen and fortify our armies, and grant unto them food for their support, behold I will leave a part of my freemen to maintain this part of our land, and I will leave the strength and the blessings of God upon them, that none other power can operate against them—

And this because of their exceeding faith, and their patience in their tribulations—

And I will come unto you, and if there be any among you that has a desire for freedom, yea, if there be even a spark of freedom remaining, behold I will stir up insurrections among you, even until those who have desires to usurp power and authority shall become extinct.

Yea, behold I do not fear your power nor your authority, but it is my God whom I fear; and it is according to his commandments that I do take my sword to defend the cause of my country, and it is because of your iniquity that we have suffered so much loss.

Behold it is time, yea, the time is now at hand, that except ye do bestir yourselves in the defence of your country and your little ones, the sword of justice doth hang over you; yea, and it shall fall upon you and visit you even to your utter destruction.

- 30 看啊，我等待你們的支援；你們若不來援助我們，看啊，我必到你們那裡去，也就是到柴雷罕拉地，用劍攻擊你們，使你們再也無力阻撓這人民在自由方面的進步。
- 31 因為看啊，主必不容許你們存活而更加邪惡，來毀滅祂正義的人民。
- 32 看啊，你們以為主會饒恕你們而出來懲罰拉曼人嗎？他們的仇恨是他們祖先的傳統造成的，是的，而從我們叛離出去的人又倍增他們的仇恨，但是你們的邪惡卻是因為你們喜愛虛榮及世上無益的事物。
- 33 你們知道你們違反了神的律法，也知道你們把律法放在腳下踐踏。看啊，主對我說：如果你們選派的那些統治者不悔改他們的罪惡和不義，你們必須去和他們作戰。
- 34 現在看啊，我，摩羅乃，立約遵守神的誠命，就受這約定限制；因此，我希望你們服從神的話，儘速把你們的補給和你們的人給我和給希拉曼。
- 35 看啊，如果你們不這麼做，我很快就會到你們那裡去；因為看啊，神不會讓我們餓死；因此即使要動用刀劍，祂也會把你們的糧食給我們。現在就請你們實踐神的話。
- 36 看啊，我是你們的總隊長摩羅乃。我不追求權力，卻要打倒權力。我不追求世上的榮譽，只追求我神的榮耀，以及國家的自由與福祉。謹此結束我的信。

Behold, I wait for assistance from you; and, except ye do administer unto our relief, behold, I come unto you, even in the land of Zarahemla, and smite you with the sword, insomuch that ye can have no more power to impede the progress of this people in the cause of our freedom.

For behold, the Lord will not suffer that ye shall live and wax strong in your iniquities to destroy his righteous people.

Behold, can you suppose that the Lord will spare you and come out in judgment against the Lamanites, when it is the tradition of their fathers that has caused their hatred, yea, and it has been redoubled by those who have dissented from us, while your iniquity is for the cause of your love of glory and the vain things of the world?

Ye know that ye do transgress the laws of God, and ye do know that ye do trample them under your feet. Behold, the Lord saith unto me: If those whom ye have appointed your governors do not repent of their sins and iniquities, ye shall go up to battle against them.

And now behold, I, Moroni, am constrained, according to the covenant which I have made to keep the commandments of my God; therefore I would that ye should adhere to the word of God, and send speedily unto me of your provisions and of your men, and also to Helaman.

And behold, if ye will not do this I come unto you speedily; for behold, God will not suffer that we should perish with hunger; therefore he will give unto us of your food, even if it must be by the sword. Now see that ye fulfil the word of God.

Behold, I am Moroni, your chief captain. I seek not for power, but to pull it down. I seek not for honor of the world, but for the glory of my God, and the freedom and welfare of my country. And thus I close mine epistle.

阿爾瑪書61

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，摩羅乃送出他的信給首席統治者後，很快就收到首席統治者派賀藍的回信。以下便是他收到的話：
- 2 我是此地的首席統治者派賀藍，致函我軍總隊長摩羅乃。看啊，摩羅乃，我告訴你，我並不因你們所受的大苦難而快樂，是的，你們的苦難使我的靈魂憂傷。
- 3 但是看啊，有些人確實因你們受苦而快樂，是的，他們甚至起來造反，反對我和自由派的人士；是的，造反的人為數甚多。
- 4 造成這樁重大罪行的，就是那些想謀取我審判席的人；他們極盡諂媚，引誘許多人的心，這將是我們受大苦難的原因；他們扣留我們的補給，恐嚇自由派人士，使他們沒有到你們那裡去。
- 5 看啊，他們把我趕出去，於是我帶著我能帶的人一起逃到基甸地。
- 6 看啊，我向這一地區發出通告；看啊，每天都有許多人聚集到我們這裡，拿起武器，捍衛國家與自由，為我們所受的錯待復仇。
- 7 他們到我們這裡來，公然反抗那些起來反叛我們的人，是的，以致那些反叛我們的人怕我們，不敢來和我們作戰。

Alma 61

Behold, now it came to pass that soon after Moroni had sent his epistle unto the chief governor, he received an epistle from Pahoran, the chief governor. And these are the words which he received:

I, Pahoran, who am the chief governor of this land, do send these words unto Moroni, the chief captain over the army. Behold, I say unto you, Moroni, that I do not joy in your great afflictions, yea, it grieves my soul.

But behold, there are those who do joy in your afflictions, yea, insomuch that they have risen up in rebellion against me, and also those of my people who are freemen, yea, and those who have risen up are exceedingly numerous.

And it is those who have sought to take away the judgment-seat from me that have been the cause of this great iniquity; for they have used great flattery, and they have led away the hearts of many people, which will be the cause of sore affliction among us; they have withheld our provisions, and have daunted our freemen that they have not come unto you.

And behold, they have driven me out before them, and I have fled to the land of Gideon, with as many men as it were possible that I could get.

And behold, I have sent a proclamation throughout this part of the land; and behold, they are flocking to us daily, to their arms, in the defence of their country and their freedom, and to avenge our wrongs.

And they have come unto us, insomuch that those who have risen up in rebellion against us are set at defiance, yea, insomuch that they do fear us and durst not come out against us to battle.

- 8 他們佔領柴雷罕拉地，也就是柴雷罕拉城；他們選派了一個國王，那國王寫信給拉曼人的國王，在信中與他聯盟；他在盟約裡答應守住柴雷罕拉城，以為這麼做能讓拉曼人去征服其餘的土地，等拉曼人征服這人民後，他就能當他們的國王。
- 9 你在信中責難我，但是沒有關係；我並不生氣，且因你寬大的心胸而快樂。我，派賀藍，不追求權力，只願保留我的審判席，以維護同胞的權利與自由。我的靈魂固守著神用以解放我們的自由。
- 10 現在看啊，即使要流血，我們也要抵抗邪惡。如果拉曼人要留在他們的土地上，我們就不流他們的血。
- 11 如果我們的弟兄不起來造反，不拿劍攻擊我們，我們也不會流他們的血。
- 12 如果神的公道要求，或是祂命令我們，我們願意受制於奴役之軛。
- 13 但是看啊，祂並未命令我們臣服於敵人，卻要我們信賴祂，祂必拯救我們。
- 14 因此，我心愛的弟兄摩羅乃，讓我們抵抗邪惡，凡我們不能以言語抵抗的邪惡，如造反與叛亂等，讓我們用劍來抵抗，這樣我們才能保有自由，才能為教會偉大的特權，並為我們救贖主及我們神的偉業而快樂。
- 15 因此，儘速帶一些人到我這裡來，其餘的人則交給李海和鐵安肯指揮；按照神的靈，即那在他們裡面的自由之靈，授予他們在那裡指揮作戰的權力。

They have got possession of the land, or the city, of Zarahemla; they have appointed a king over them, and he hath written unto the king of the Lamanites, in the which he hath joined an alliance with him; in the which alliance he hath agreed to maintain the city of Zarahemla, which maintenance he supposeth will enable the Lamanites to conquer the remainder of the land, and he shall be placed king over this people when they shall be conquered under the Lamanites.

And now, in your epistle you have censured me, but it mattereth not; I am not angry, but do rejoice in the greatness of your heart. I, Pahoran, do not seek for power, save only to retain my judgment-seat that I may preserve the rights and the liberty of my people. My soul standeth fast in that liberty in the which God hath made us free.

And now, behold, we will resist wickedness even unto bloodshed. We would not shed the blood of the Lamanites if they would stay in their own land.

We would not shed the blood of our brethren if they would not rise up in rebellion and take the sword against us.

We would subject ourselves to the yoke of bondage if it were requisite with the justice of God, or if he should command us so to do.

But behold he doth not command us that we shall subject ourselves to our enemies, but that we should put our trust in him, and he will deliver us.

Therefore, my beloved brother, Moroni, let us resist evil, and whatsoever evil we cannot resist with our words, yea, such as rebellions and dissensions, let us resist them with our swords, that we may retain our freedom, that we may rejoice in the great privilege of our church, and in the cause of our Redeemer and our God.

Therefore, come unto me speedily with a few of your men, and leave the remainder in the charge of Lehi and Teancum; give unto them power to conduct the war in that part of the land, according to the Spirit of God, which is also the spirit of freedom which is in them.

- 16 看啊，我已送出一些補給給他們，讓他們在你們來我這裡以前不致餓死。
- 17 你們到此地來的途中，儘量召集兵員，我們要靠那按照我們的信心而獲得的神的力量，儘速去攻打那些叛離者。
- 18 我們要佔領柴雷罕拉城，這樣我們就能獲得更多糧食送去給李海和鐵安肯；是的，我們要靠主的力量去攻打他們，終止這樁大惡。
- 19 摩羅乃，我很高興收到你的信，因為對於我們該做的事，我有點擔心，不知去攻打我們的弟兄是否正當。
- 20 但是你說過，主已命令你去攻打他們，除非他們悔改。
- 21 你要在主內鞏固李海和鐵安肯；告訴他們不要害怕，因為神必拯救他們，是的，以及所有固守著神用以解放他們的自由的人。謹此結束給我心愛的弟兄摩羅乃的信。

Behold I have sent a few provisions unto them, that they may not perish until ye can come unto me.

Gather together whatsoever force ye can upon your march hither, and we will go speedily against those dissenters, in the strength of our God according to the faith which is in us.

And we will take possession of the city of Zarahemla, that we may obtain more food to send forth unto Lehi and Teancum; yea, we will go forth against them in the strength of the Lord, and we will put an end to this great iniquity.

And now, Moroni, I do joy in receiving your epistle, for I was somewhat worried concerning what we should do, whether it should be just in us to go against our brethren.

But ye have said, except they repent the Lord hath commanded you that ye should go against them.

See that ye strengthen Lehi and Teancum in the Lord; tell them to fear not, for God will deliver them, yea, and also all those who stand fast in that liberty wherewith God hath made them free. And now I close mine epistle to my beloved brother, Moroni.

阿爾瑪書62

- 1 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃收到這封信後，心中勇氣大增，也為派賀藍的忠信而非常快樂，知道他並不是國家的自由與利益的叛徒。
- 2 但是他也為那些把派賀藍趕下審判席的人的罪行而非常難過，是的，總之，為那些背叛了他們的國家和他們的神的人而難過。
- 3 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃照派賀藍的意思，帶了一小隊人，向基甸地進發，把其餘部隊的指揮權交給李海和鐵安肯。
- 4 他每到一處都高舉自由的旗幟，並在前往基甸地途中，得到了所能得到的一切兵員。
- 5 事情是這樣的，數以千計的人群集在他的旗幟下，拿起劍來捍衛他們的自由，使他們免受奴役。
- 6 摩羅乃在行軍途中召集了所能獲得的人後，來到了基甸地；他的兵員和派賀藍的兵員聯合，變得非常強大，比派克司的人還要強大；派克司就是那些把自由派人士趕出柴雷罕拉地，並佔領那地的叛離者的國王。
- 7 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃和派賀藍率領他們的軍隊開下柴雷罕拉地攻打該城，遇見派克司的人，於是兩軍交戰。
- 8 看啊，派克司被殺，他的人被擄，派賀藍重回審判席。

Alma 62

And now it came to pass that when Moroni had received this epistle his heart did take courage, and was filled with exceedingly great joy because of the faithfulness of Pahoran, that he was not also a traitor to the freedom and cause of his country.

But he did also mourn exceedingly because of the iniquity of those who had driven Pahoran from the judgment-seat, yea, in fine because of those who had rebelled against their country and also their God.

And it came to pass that Moroni took a small number of men, according to the desire of Pahoran, and gave Lehi and Teancum command over the remainder of his army, and took his march towards the land of Gideon.

And he did raise the standard of liberty in whatsoever place he did enter, and gained whatsoever force he could in all his march towards the land of Gideon.

And it came to pass that thousands did flock unto his standard, and did take up their swords in the defence of their freedom, that they might not come into bondage.

And thus, when Moroni had gathered together whatsoever men he could in all his march, he came to the land of Gideon; and uniting his forces with those of Pahoran they became exceedingly strong, even stronger than the men of Pachus, who was the king of those dissenters who had driven the freemen out of the land of Zarahemla and had taken possession of the land.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran went down with their armies into the land of Zarahemla, and went forth against the city, and did meet the men of Pachus, insomuch that they did come to battle.

And behold, Pachus was slain and his men were taken prisoners, and Pahoran was restored to his judgment-seat.

- 9 派克司的人和那些被捕入獄的國王派人士，都依法受審並依法處死；是的，派克司的人和國王派人士，凡不願拿起武器捍衛國家，卻和國家作戰的，都被處死了。
- 10 為了國家安全，這法律必須嚴格執行；是的，反對自由的人一經發現，很快就依法處死。
- 11 法官統治尼腓人的第三十年就這樣結束了；摩羅乃和派賀藍重建柴雷罕拉地他們人民之間的和平，並處死了所有不忠於自由這信念的人。
- 12 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第三十一年初，摩羅乃立即運送補給及一支六千人的部隊給希拉曼，協助他保衛那地區。
- 13 他又派一支六千人的部隊，帶著足夠的糧食去給李海和鐵安肯的部隊。事情是這樣的，這樣做是為了鞏固那地區，防禦拉曼人。
- 14 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃和派賀藍留了一支大軍在柴雷罕拉地，另帶一支大軍開向尼腓哈地，決心消滅該城的拉曼人。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他們在往該地途中擄獲了一大群拉曼人，殺了其中許多人，並取走他們的補給和作戰武器。
- 16 事情是這樣的，他們俘虜他們後，要他們立約不再拿起作戰武器攻擊尼腓人。

And the men of Pachus received their trial, according to the law, and also those king-men who had been taken and cast into prison; and they were executed according to the law; yea, those men of Pachus and those king-men, whosoever would not take up arms in the defence of their country, but would fight against it, were put to death.

And thus it became expedient that this law should be strictly observed for the safety of their country; yea, and whosoever was found denying their freedom was speedily executed according to the law.

And thus ended the thirtieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; Moroni and Pahoran having restored peace to the land of Zarahemla, among their own people, having inflicted death upon all those who were not true to the cause of freedom.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, Moroni immediately caused that provisions should be sent, and also an army of six thousand men should be sent unto Helaman, to assist him in preserving that part of the land.

And he also caused that an army of six thousand men, with a sufficient quantity of food, should be sent to the armies of Lehi and Teancum. And it came to pass that this was done to fortify the land against the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that Moroni and Pahoran, leaving a large body of men in the land of Zarahemla, took their march with a large body of men towards the land of Nephiah, being determined to overthrow the Lamanites in that city.

And it came to pass that as they were marching towards the land, they took a large body of men of the Lamanites, and slew many of them, and took their provisions and their weapons of war.

And it came to pass after they had taken them, they caused them to enter into a covenant that they would no more take up their weapons of war against the Nephites.

- 17 他們立約後，他們就把他們送去和艾蒙人同住；沒有被殺的拉曼人約有四千人。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們送走他們後，就繼續趕往尼腓哈地。事情是這樣的，他們來到尼腓哈城，便在尼腓哈城附近的尼腓哈平原紮營。
- 19 摩羅乃希望拉曼人出來，在平原上和他們作戰；但是，拉曼人知道他們士氣高昂，又見他們人數眾多，所以不敢出來和他們作戰；因此，那天他們並未出來作戰。
- 20 到了晚上，摩羅乃趁夜黑時出去，來到城牆上，探查拉曼軍在城內宿營的地點。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他們在城東的入口處，而且都睡著了。摩羅乃回到隊裡，命令他們儘快準備堅韌的繩索和梯子，從城牆頂縋下到城裡。
- 22 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃命令他的人出營，上到城牆上，縋進城裡，是的，就是城西無拉曼軍宿營的地方。
- 23 事情是這樣的，他們全都在夜裡藉堅韌的繩索和梯子縋進城裡；所以，天亮時，他們都在城裡面了。
- 24 拉曼人醒來，見摩羅乃的軍隊都在城內，甚是驚懼，就從通道逃出去。

And when they had entered into this covenant they sent them to dwell with the people of Ammon, and they were in number about four thousand who had not been slain.

And it came to pass that when they had sent them away they pursued their march towards the land of Nephiah. And it came to pass that when they had come to the city of Nephiah, they did pitch their tents in the plains of Nephiah, which is near the city of Nephiah.

Now Moroni was desirous that the Lamanites should come out to battle against them, upon the plains; but the Lamanites, knowing of their exceedingly great courage, and beholding the greatness of their numbers, therefore they durst not come out against them; therefore they did not come to battle in that day.

And when the night came, Moroni went forth in the darkness of the night, and came upon the top of the wall to spy out in what part of the city the Lamanites did camp with their army.

And it came to pass that they were on the east, by the entrance; and they were all asleep. And now Moroni returned to his army, and caused that they should prepare in haste strong cords and ladders, to be let down from the top of the wall into the inner part of the wall.

And it came to pass that Moroni caused that his men should march forth and come upon the top of the wall, and let themselves down into that part of the city, yea, even on the west, where the Lamanites did not camp with their armies.

And it came to pass that they were all let down into the city by night, by the means of their strong cords and their ladders; thus when the morning came they were all within the walls of the city.

And now, when the Lamanites awoke and saw that the armies of Moroni were within the walls, they were affrighted exceedingly, insomuch that they did flee out by the pass.

- 25 摩羅乃見他們逃跑，就命他的人前往攻擊他們，殺死了許多人，也包圍了許多人並俘虜了他們；其餘的人則逃到邊境濱海的摩羅乃地。
- 26 摩羅乃和派賀藍未失一兵一卒就佔領了尼腓哈城；拉曼人則有許多人被殺。
- 27 事情是這樣的，許多被俘虜的拉曼人都想加入艾蒙人，成為自由人。
- 28 事情是這樣的，凡有這願望的，都如願以償了。
- 29 因此，所有拉曼戰俘都加入艾蒙人，開始辛勤工作，耕種田地，種植各樣穀物，飼養各種牲口；於是，尼腓人卸下了一項沉重的負擔，是的，就是卸下了處理所有拉曼戰俘的負擔。
- 30 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃佔領尼腓哈城後，俘虜了許多戰俘，使拉曼人軍力大減，同時也救出許多被俘虜的尼腓人，使摩羅乃的軍力大增；於是，摩羅乃從尼腓哈地前往李海地。
- 31 事情是這樣的，拉曼人見摩羅乃來攻打他們，又驚慌地從摩羅乃軍隊面前逃走。
- 32 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃和他的軍隊就一城一城地追剿他們，直到他們遇上李海和鐵安肯；拉曼人又逃離李海和鐵安肯，下到靠海的邊境上，直逃到摩羅乃地。
- 33 拉曼軍都聚集一起，在摩羅乃地合成一軍。這時，拉曼人的國王艾摩龍也和他們在一起。

And now when Moroni saw that they were fleeing before him, he did cause that his men should march forth against them, and slew many, and surrounded many others, and took them prisoners; and the remainder of them fled into the land of Moroni, which was in the borders by the seashore.

Thus had Moroni and Pahoran obtained the possession of the city of Nephiah without the loss of one soul; and there were many of the Lamanites who were slain.

Now it came to pass that many of the Lamanites that were prisoners were desirous to join the people of Ammon and become a free people.

And it came to pass that as many as were desirous, unto them it was granted according to their desires.

Therefore, all the prisoners of the Lamanites did join the people of Ammon, and did begin to labor exceedingly, tilling the ground, raising all manner of grain, and flocks and herds of every kind; and thus were the Nephites relieved from a great burden; yea, insomuch that they were relieved from all the prisoners of the Lamanites.

Now it came to pass that Moroni, after he had obtained possession of the city of Nephiah, having taken many prisoners, which did reduce the armies of the Lamanites exceedingly, and having regained many of the Nephites who had been taken prisoners, which did strengthen the army of Moroni exceedingly; therefore Moroni went forth from the land of Nephiah to the land of Lehi.

And it came to pass that when the Lamanites saw that Moroni was coming against them, they were again frightened and fled before the army of Moroni.

And it came to pass that Moroni and his army did pursue them from city to city, until they were met by Lehi and Teancum; and the Lamanites fled from Lehi and Teancum, even down upon the borders by the seashore, until they came to the land of Moroni.

And the armies of the Lamanites were all gathered together, insomuch that they were all in one body in the land of Moroni. Now Ammoron, the king of the Lamanites, was also with them.

34 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃、李海、鐵安肯和他們的軍隊在摩羅乃地的邊境四周紮營，把拉曼人包圍在南部曠野邊境和東部曠野邊境。

35 他們就此安營過夜。看啊，尼腓人和拉曼人都因長途行軍而疲乏；所以除了鐵安肯以外，他們並無夜戰計畫；鐵安肯非常惱怒艾摩龍，認為艾摩龍和他哥哥亞瑪利凱是他們與拉曼人長期惡戰的禍首，引發了多次戰役，造成了慘重的流血，是的，和嚴重的飢荒。

36 事情是這樣的，鐵安肯滿懷憤怒進入拉曼軍營，並從城牆上縋下去。他帶著繩索尋遍各處，終於找到了國王；他向國王擲了一支標槍，刺中他靠心臟的地方。但是看啊，國王在死前叫醒他的僕人，於是他們追殺鐵安肯，把他殺死了。

37 事情是這樣的，李海和摩羅乃得知鐵安肯死了，都極為憂傷；因為看啊，他是個為國英勇作戰的人，是自由的忠實朋友；他也飽受許多痛苦的折磨。但是看啊，他死了，走上世人必走的路。

38 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃第二天便前往突襲拉曼人，殺了他們許多人，把他們驅逐出境；他們逃走了，甚至在那個時期沒有回來攻打尼腓人。

39 法官統治尼腓人的第三十一年就這樣結束了；他們就這樣有許多年的戰亂、流血、飢荒和苦難。

And it came to pass that Moroni and Lehi and Teancum did encamp with their armies round about in the borders of the land of Moroni, insomuch that the Lamanites were encircled about in the borders by the wilderness on the south, and in the borders by the wilderness on the east.

And thus they did encamp for the night. For behold, the Nephites and the Lamanites also were weary because of the greatness of the march; therefore they did not resolve upon any stratagem in the night-time, save it were Teancum; for he was exceedingly angry with Ammoron, insomuch that he considered that Ammoron, and Amalickiah his brother, had been the cause of this great and lasting war between them and the Lamanites, which had been the cause of so much war and bloodshed, yea, and so much famine.

And it came to pass that Teancum in his anger did go forth into the camp of the Lamanites, and did let himself down over the walls of the city. And he went forth with a cord, from place to place, insomuch that he did find the king; and he did cast a javelin at him, which did pierce him near the heart. But behold, the king did awaken his servants before he died, insomuch that they did pursue Teancum, and slew him.

Now it came to pass that when Lehi and Moroni knew that Teancum was dead they were exceedingly sorrowful; for behold, he had been a man who had fought valiantly for his country, yea, a true friend to liberty; and he had suffered very many exceedingly sore afflictions. But behold, he was dead, and had gone the way of all the earth.

Now it came to pass that Moroni marched forth on the morrow, and came upon the Lamanites, insomuch that they did slay them with a great slaughter; and they did drive them out of the land; and they did flee, even that they did not return at that time against the Nephites.

And thus ended the thirty and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi; and thus they had had wars, and bloodsheds, and famine, and affliction, for the space of many years.

40 尼腓人中也發生許多謀殺、紛爭、叛亂和各種罪行，然而，由於義人的緣故，是的，由於義人的祈禱，他們被保全下來。

41 但是看啊，由於尼腓人和拉曼人長年戰爭，許多人變得頑硬，由於長年戰爭；也有許多人因苦難而變得柔和，他們在神前謙抑自己到極度謙卑。

42 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃鞏固了境內那些最直接暴露於拉曼人的地區，使那些地區都夠堅固後，回到柴雷罕拉城；希拉曼也回到他繼承的土地；和平再次在尼腓人中建立了。

43 摩羅乃把軍隊的指揮權交到他兒子手中，他名叫摩羅乃哈，自己則卸任返家，以安度餘年。

44 派賀藍重回審判席；希拉曼再次負起向人民宣講神的話的責任，因為經過了這麼多戰亂和紛爭，教會實在需要重新整頓。

45 因此希拉曼和他的弟兄出去，極有力地宣講神的話，使許多人認清自己的罪行，因而悔改所犯的罪，受洗歸向主他們的神。

46 事情是這樣的，他們又在各地建立了神的教會。

47 是的，他們制訂了法律規章，也選出了他們的法官和他們的首席法官。

48 尼腓人又開始在此地昌盛，又開始在此地繁衍，日漸強大，開始變得非常富有。

And there had been murders, and contentions, and dissensions, and all manner of iniquity among the people of Nephi; nevertheless for the righteous' sake, yea, because of the prayers of the righteous, they were spared.

But behold, because of the exceedingly great length of the war between the Nephites and the Lamanites many had become hardened, because of the exceedingly great length of the war; and many were softened because of their afflictions, insomuch that they did humble themselves before God, even in the depth of humility.

And it came to pass that after Moroni had fortified those parts of the land which were most exposed to the Lamanites, until they were sufficiently strong, he returned to the city of Zarahemla; and also Helaman returned to the place of his inheritance; and there was once more peace established among the people of Nephi.

And Moroni yielded up the command of his armies into the hands of his son, whose name was Moronihah; and he retired to his own house that he might spend the remainder of his days in peace.

And Pahoran did return to his judgment-seat; and Helaman did take upon him again to preach unto the people the word of God; for because of so many wars and contentions it had become expedient that a regulation should be made again in the church.

Therefore, Helaman and his brethren went forth, and did declare the word of God with much power unto the convincing of many people of their wickedness, which did cause them to repent of their sins and to be baptized unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that they did establish again the church of God, throughout all the land.

Yea, and regulations were made concerning the law. And their judges, and their chief judges were chosen.

And the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to multiply and to wax exceedingly strong again in the land. And they began to grow exceedingly rich.

49 儘管他們富有、強大和昌盛，他們並不眼光驕傲而自大，也不遲於記起主他們的神，卻在主前深深謙抑自己。

50 是的，他們記得主為他們做過何等偉大的事，祂把他們從死亡、從束縛、從監牢及從各種苦難中拯救出來，而且救他們脫離敵人的手。

51 他們不斷向主他們的神祈禱，因此，主按照祂的話，賜福他們，使他們在這地日漸強大昌盛。

52 事情是這樣的，這一切都成就了。希拉曼在法官統治尼腓人的第三十五年去世。

But notwithstanding their riches, or their strength, or their prosperity, they were not lifted up in the pride of their eyes; neither were they slow to remember the Lord their God; but they did humble themselves exceedingly before him.

Yea, they did remember how great things the Lord had done for them, that he had delivered them from death, and from bonds, and from prisons, and from all manner of afflictions, and he had delivered them out of the hands of their enemies.

And they did pray unto the Lord their God continually, insomuch that the Lord did bless them, according to his word, so that they did wax strong and prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that all these things were done. And Helaman died, in the thirty and fifth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

阿爾瑪書63

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第三十六年初，希伯隆接管阿爾瑪交給希拉曼的神聖物件。
- 2 他是個正直的人，正直地行走在神前；他不斷努力行善，遵守主他的神的誠命；他的弟弟也如此。
- 3 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃也去世了。法官統治的第三十六年就這樣結束了。
- 4 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第三十七年，有一大群人，總數達五千四百人，帶著他們的妻子和他們的兒女，離開柴雷罕拉地，進到北部地方。
- 5 事情是這樣的，海谷師是個很好奇的人，他在滿地富邊境靠近荒蕪地那裡為自己造了一艘很大的船，在通往北部地方的窄道附近的西海邊下水。
- 6 看啊，許多尼腓人進了那船，帶著許多補給和許多婦女小孩出航；他們向北航行。第三十七年就這樣結束了。
- 7 第三十八年，這人又造了其他船隻。而第一艘船也回來了，有更多人進了那船；他們也帶了許多補給，再次前往北部地方。
- 8 事情是這樣的，再也沒有他們的消息了。我們猜想他們可能淹死在深海裡。事情是這樣的，另外一艘船也出航了，到了什麼地方，我們不知道。
- 9 事情是這樣的，這一年，有許多人進入北部地方。第三十八年就這樣結束了。

Alma 63

And it came to pass in the commencement of the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, that Shiblön took possession of those sacred things which had been delivered unto Helaman by Alma.

And he was a just man, and he did walk uprightly before God; and he did observe to do good continually, to keep the commandments of the Lord his God; and also did his brother.

And it came to pass that Moroni died also. And thus ended the thirty and sixth year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass that in the thirty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, there was a large company of men, even to the amount of five thousand and four hundred men, with their wives and their children, departed out of the land of Zarahemla into the land which was northward.

And it came to pass that Hagöth, he being an exceedingly curious man, therefore he went forth and built him an exceedingly large ship, on the borders of the land Bountiful, by the land Desolation, and launched it forth into the west sea, by the narrow neck which led into the land northward.

And behold, there were many of the Nephites who did enter therein and did sail forth with much provisions, and also many women and children; and they took their course northward. And thus ended the thirty and seventh year.

And in the thirty and eighth year, this man built other ships. And the first ship did also return, and many more people did enter into it; and they also took much provisions, and set out again to the land northward.

And it came to pass that they were never heard of more. And we suppose that they were drowned in the depths of the sea. And it came to pass that one other ship also did sail forth; and whither she did go we know not.

And it came to pass that in this year there were many people who went forth into the land northward. And thus ended the thirty and eighth year.

- 10 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第三十九年，希伯隆也去世了，柯林安頓則乘船到北部地方，運送補給給到那地方去的人。
- 11 因此希伯隆必須在死前把那些神聖物件交給希拉曼的兒子，他名叫希拉曼，是以他父親之名命名的。
- 12 現在看啊，希拉曼所保管的鑄文，除了阿爾瑪命令不得透露的部分外，都寫了下來，傳達給全地的人類兒女。
- 13 雖然如此，仍須保持這些東西的神聖，並一代一代傳下去；因此，這一年，希伯隆在去世前把這些東西都交給了希拉曼。
- 14 事情是這樣的，同一年，有一些叛離者到拉曼人那裡，再次激起他們對尼腓人的怒氣。
- 15 他們也在同一年帶了一支龐大的軍隊來攻打摩羅乃哈的人民，也就是攻打摩羅乃哈的軍隊；他們在這場戰役中被打敗了，再次被逐回自己的土地，損失慘重。
- 16 法官統治尼腓人的第三十九年就這樣結束了。
- 17 阿爾瑪和他兒子希拉曼和希伯隆的紀錄也就這樣結束了。

And it came to pass in the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, Shiblön died also, and Corianton had gone forth to the land northward in a ship, to carry forth provisions unto the people who had gone forth into that land.

Therefore it became expedient for Shiblön to confer those sacred things, before his death, upon the son of Helaman, who was called Helaman, being called after the name of his father.

Now behold, all those engravings which were in the possession of Helaman were written and sent forth among the children of men throughout all the land, save it were those parts which had been commanded by Alma should not go forth.

Nevertheless, these things were to be kept sacred, and handed down from one generation to another; therefore, in this year, they had been conferred upon Helaman, before the death of Shiblön.

And it came to pass also in this year that there were some dissenters who had gone forth unto the Lamanites; and they were stirred up again to anger against the Nephites.

And also in this same year they came down with a numerous army to war against the people of Moronihah, or against the army of Moronihah, in the which they were beaten and driven back again to their own lands, suffering great loss.

And thus ended the thirty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the account of Alma, and Helaman his son, and also Shiblön, who was his son.

希拉曼書

尼腓人的記事。他們的戰事、紛爭和衝突。還有根據希拉曼的兒子希拉曼及直到基督來臨時其子孫的紀錄，所記基督來臨前，許多聖先知的預言。許多拉曼人歸信。他們歸信的事。根據希拉曼及其子孫的紀錄所記直到基督來臨時，拉曼人的正義，尼腓人的邪惡和憎行的記事和其他，稱為希拉曼書。

希拉曼書1

- 1 現在看啊，事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第四十年初，尼腓人面臨了嚴重困境。
- 2 看啊，派賀藍死了，走上世人必走的路；因此派賀藍的幾個兒子為了誰該擁有審判席，兄弟之間起了嚴重的紛爭。
- 3 爭奪審判席並引起民眾紛爭的人的名字是：派賀藍、派安卡和派寇美拿。
- 4 這些人並非派賀藍所有的兒子（他有許多兒子），但爭奪審判席的是這些人。因此，他們使人民分為三派。
- 5 然而事情是這樣的，民意推選派賀藍為尼腓人的首席法官及統治者。
- 6 事情是這樣的，派寇美拿見自己無法獲得審判席，就順應民意。

The Book of Helaman

An account of the Nephites. Their wars and contentions, and their dissensions. And also the prophecies of many holy prophets, before the coming of Christ, according to the records of Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, and also according to the records of his sons, even down to the coming of Christ. And also many of the Lamanites are converted. An account of their conversion. An account of the righteousness of the Lamanites, and the wickedness and abominations of the Nephites, according to the record of Helaman and his sons, even down to the coming of Christ, which is called the book of Helaman, and so forth.

Helaman 1

And now behold, it came to pass in the commencement of the fortieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there began to be a serious difficulty among the people of the Nephites.

For behold, Pahoran had died, and gone the way of all the earth; therefore there began to be a serious contention concerning who should have the judgment-seat among the brethren, who were the sons of Pahoran.

Now these are their names who did contend for the judgment-seat, who did also cause the people to contend: Pahoran, Paanchi, and Pacumeni.

Now these are not all the sons of Pahoran (for he had many), but these are they who did contend for the judgment-seat; therefore, they did cause three divisions among the people.

Nevertheless, it came to pass that Pahoran was appointed by the voice of the people to be chief judge and a governor over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, when he saw that he could not obtain the judgment-seat, he did unite with the voice of the people.

- 7 但是看啊，派安卡和希望他任統治者的那部分民眾，都非常憤怒，因此他打算諂媚那些民眾，使他們起來反叛他們的弟兄。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他正要這麼做的時候，看啊，他就被逮捕，他依照民意受審，並被處死；因為他起來反叛，企圖破壞人民的自由。
- 9 那些希望他作統治者的民眾見他被處死而發怒，看啊，他們派了一個名叫凱虛庫門的人前往派賀藍的審判席，將坐在審判席上的派賀藍謀殺了。
- 10 派賀藍的僕人追捕他，但是看啊，凱虛庫門逃得很快，誰也追不上他。
- 11 他回到差遣他的人那裡，他們都立約，是的，指著他們永恆的造物主起誓，決不洩漏凱虛庫門謀殺派賀藍的事。
- 12 所以，尼腓人並不知道凱虛庫門，因為他在謀殺派賀藍時是經過喬裝的。凱虛庫門和那些與他立約的同黨，都以一種不會被人發現的方式混在民眾中；但凡被發現的都被處死。
- 13 現在看啊，根據民意，派寇美拿被選派為人民的首席法官及統治者，以代替他哥哥派賀藍統治；這也是根據他的權利。這一切都在法官統治的第四十年發生；這一年結束了。
- 14 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第四十一年，拉曼人集合了一支大軍，以劍、以彎刀、以弓、以箭、以頭盔、以胸甲，以及各式各樣的盾牌武裝起來。

But behold, Paanchi, and that part of the people that were desirous that he should be their governor, was exceedingly wroth; therefore, he was about to flatter away those people to rise up in rebellion against their brethren.

And it came to pass as he was about to do this, behold, he was taken, and was tried according to the voice of the people, and condemned unto death; for he had raised up in rebellion and sought to destroy the liberty of the people.

Now when those people who were desirous that he should be their governor saw that he was condemned unto death, therefore they were angry, and behold, they sent forth one Kishkumen, even to the judgment-seat of Pahoran, and murdered Pahoran as he sat upon the judgment-seat.

And he was pursued by the servants of Pahoran; but behold, so speedy was the flight of Kishkumen that no man could overtake him.

And he went unto those that sent him, and they all entered into a covenant, yea, swearing by their everlasting Maker, that they would tell no man that Kishkumen had murdered Pahoran.

Therefore, Kishkumen was not known among the people of Nephi, for he was in disguise at the time that he murdered Pahoran. And Kishkumen and his band, who had covenanted with him, did mingle themselves among the people, in a manner that they all could not be found; but as many as were found were condemned unto death.

And now behold, Pacumeni was appointed, according to the voice of the people, to be a chief judge and a governor over the people, to reign in the stead of his brother Pahoran; and it was according to his right. And all this was done in the fortieth year of the reign of the judges; and it had an end.

And it came to pass in the forty and first year of the reign of the judges, that the Lamanites had gathered together an innumerable army of men, and armed them with swords, and with cimeters and with bows, and with arrows, and with head-plates, and with breastplates, and with all manner of shields of every kind.

15 他們再度前來與尼腓人交戰。他們由一個名叫柯林德茂的人率領；他是柴雷罕拉的後代，也是叛離尼腓人的人；他是個高大強壯的人。

And they came down again that they might pitch battle against the Nephites. And they were led by a man whose name was Coriantumr; and he was a descendant of Zarahemla; and he was a dissenter from among the Nephites; and he was a large and a mighty man.

16 拉曼人的國王名叫土巴洛師，是艾摩龍的兒子；他認為柯林德茂是個強壯的人，憑他的力氣和無限的智慧可以對抗尼腓人，所以派他去，定能戰勝尼腓人——

Therefore, the king of the Lamanites, whose name was Tubaloth, who was the son of Ammoron, supposing that Coriantumr, being a mighty man, could stand against the Nephites, with his strength and also with his great wisdom, insomuch that by sending him forth he should gain power over the Nephites—

17 因此，他激起他們的怒氣，並召集軍隊，任命柯林德茂為首領，派他們向柴雷罕拉地進軍，攻打尼腓人。

Therefore he did stir them up to anger, and he did gather together his armies, and he did appoint Coriantumr to be their leader, and did cause that they should march down to the land of Zarahemla to battle against the Nephites.

18 事情是這樣的，由於政府內部紛爭頻繁，困難重重，他們就沒有留足夠的兵力戍守柴雷罕拉地；因為他們以為拉曼人不敢深入他們領土的中心，進攻柴雷罕拉大城。

And it came to pass that because of so much contention and so much difficulty in the government, that they had not kept sufficient guards in the land of Zarahemla; for they had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the heart of their lands to attack that great city Zarahemla.

19 但是事情是這樣的，柯林德茂率領大軍來襲，攻打城內居民，他們行軍的速度如此之快，以致尼腓人沒有時間召集他們的軍隊。

But it came to pass that Coriantumr did march forth at the head of his numerous host, and came upon the inhabitants of the city, and their march was with such exceedingly great speed that there was no time for the Nephites to gather together their armies.

20 因此柯林德茂砍倒城門守衛，率領全軍攻入城內；他們殺死每一個反抗他們的人，因而佔領了全城。

Therefore Coriantumr did cut down the watch by the entrance of the city, and did march forth with his whole army into the city, and they did slay every one who did oppose them, insomuch that they did take possession of the whole city.

21 事情是這樣的，首席法官派寇美拿逃避柯林德茂，直逃到城牆邊。事情是這樣的，柯林德茂在牆邊攻擊他，將他擊斃。派寇美拿的日子就這樣結束了。

And it came to pass that Pacumeni, who was the chief judge, did flee before Coriantumr, even to the walls of the city. And it came to pass that Coriantumr did smite him against the wall, insomuch that he died. And thus ended the days of Pacumeni.

- 22 柯林德茂眼看自己佔領了柴雷罕拉城，也看到尼腓人逃的逃，死的死，有的遭逮捕，有的遭監禁，他已佔領全境最堅固的堡壘，於是心中勇氣大增，打算進而攻打各地。
- 23 他未在柴雷罕拉地停留，就率領一支大軍開向滿地富城，因為他決定前進並用劍開路，以取得北方土地。
- 24 他猜想尼腓人最大的兵力駐紮在該地的中心，於是就向前推進，使尼腓人除了組成小隊外，沒時間集合一起；就這樣，他們攻擊尼腓人，將他們砍倒在地。
- 25 但是看啊，雖然被殺死的尼腓人為數甚多，然而此次柯林德茂進軍中心地，卻對摩羅乃哈極為有利。
- 26 因為看啊，摩羅乃哈以為拉曼人不敢進軍中心地，卻會像過去一樣，攻擊邊境周圍城市，因此，摩羅乃哈命令他強大的部隊守住靠近邊境的部分。
- 27 但是看啊，拉曼人並不照他所想的那樣害怕起來，他們竟進入中心地，佔領首都柴雷罕拉城，進軍境內最繁榮地區，大肆屠殺男人、女人和小孩，並佔領許多城市和堅固的堡壘。
- 28 摩羅乃哈一發現這情況，即刻派李海率軍隊繞過去，在他們抵達滿地富之前攔截他們。

And now when Coriantumr saw that he was in possession of the city of Zarahemla, and saw that the Nephites had fled before them, and were slain, and were taken, and were cast into prison, and that he had obtained the possession of the strongest hold in all the land, his heart took courage insomuch that he was about to go forth against all the land.

And now he did not tarry in the land of Zarahemla, but he did march forth with a large army, even towards the city of Bountiful; for it was his determination to go forth and cut his way through with the sword, that he might obtain the north parts of the land.

And, supposing that their greatest strength was in the center of the land, therefore he did march forth, giving them no time to assemble themselves together save it were in small bodies; and in this manner they did fall upon them and cut them down to the earth.

But behold, this march of Coriantumr through the center of the land gave Moronihah great advantage over them, notwithstanding the greatness of the number of the Nephites who were slain.

For behold, Moronihah had supposed that the Lamanites durst not come into the center of the land, but that they would attack the cities round about in the borders as they had hitherto done; therefore Moronihah had caused that their strong armies should maintain those parts round about by the borders.

But behold, the Lamanites were not frightened according to his desire, but they had come into the center of the land, and had taken the capital city which was the city of Zarahemla, and were marching through the most capital parts of the land, slaying the people with a great slaughter, both men, women, and children, taking possession of many cities and of many strongholds.

But when Moronihah had discovered this, he immediately sent forth Lehi with an army round about to head them before they should come to the land Bountiful.

29 他這樣做了，他在他們抵達滿地富前攔截他們，攻擊他們，於是他們開始向柴雷罕拉地撤退。

30 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃哈則攔截撤退的敵軍，攻擊他們，展開一場慘烈的血戰；是的，很多人被殺死，柯林德茂也在被殺死的人當中。

31 現在看啊，拉曼人兩邊都無法撤退，東西南北四面都如此，因為尼腓人已將他們團團圍住了。

32 柯林德茂就這樣使拉曼人落在尼腓人當中，受尼腓人的控制，他自己也被殺了，拉曼人也將自己交到尼腓人手中。

33 事情是這樣的，摩羅乃哈再次佔領了柴雷罕拉城，並下令讓被俘虜的拉曼人平安離境。

34 法官統治的第四十一年就這樣結束了。

And thus he did; and he did head them before they came to the land Bountiful, and gave unto them battle, insomuch that they began to retreat back towards the land of Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that Moronihah did head them in their retreat, and did give unto them battle, insomuch that it became an exceedingly bloody battle; yea, many were slain, and among the number who were slain Coriantumr was also found.

And now, behold, the Lamanites could not retreat either way, neither on the north, nor on the south, nor on the east, nor on the west, for they were surrounded on every hand by the Nephites.

And thus had Coriantumr plunged the Lamanites into the midst of the Nephites, insomuch that they were in the power of the Nephites, and he himself was slain, and the Lamanites did yield themselves into the hands of the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Moronihah took possession of the city of Zarahemla again, and caused that the Lamanites who had been taken prisoners should depart out of the land in peace.

And thus ended the forty and first year of the reign of the judges.

希拉曼書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第四十二年，摩羅乃 哈再度在尼腓人和拉曼人之間建立了和平後，看啊，無人接掌審判席，因此人民又為了誰該接掌審判席起了紛爭。
- 2 事情是這樣的，民意選派希拉曼的兒子希拉曼接掌審判席。
- 3 但是看啊，謀殺派賀藍的凱虛庫門又伺機殺害希拉曼；他有一幫人支持他，他們立約不讓任何人知道他的惡行。
- 4 有一個名叫甘大安敦的人，極擅辭令和權術，行謀殺、搶劫的祕密工作，因此成為凱虛庫門一幫的首領。
- 5 他諂媚他們，也諂媚凱虛庫門，如果他們讓他登上審判席，他會使屬於他這一幫的人在人民中享有權力和權柄，因此凱虛庫門就企圖殺害希拉曼。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他要到審判席殺害希拉曼時，看啊，希拉曼有位僕人，曾在夜間外出，透過喬裝，探悉這一幫人暗殺希拉曼的計謀——
- 7 事情是這樣的，他遇見凱虛庫門，就向他打一個暗號，因此凱虛庫門便向他表明來意，要求領他到審判席去謀殺希拉曼。

Helaman 2

And it came to pass in the forty and second year of the reign of the judges, after Moronihah had established again peace between the Nephites and the Lamanites, behold there was no one to fill the judgment-seat; therefore there began to be a contention again among the people concerning who should fill the judgment-seat.

And it came to pass that Helaman, who was the son of Helaman, was appointed to fill the judgment-seat, by the voice of the people.

But behold, Kishkumen, who had murdered Pahoran, did lay wait to destroy Helaman also; and he was upheld by his band, who had entered into a covenant that no one should know his wickedness.

For there was one Gadianton, who was exceedingly expert in many words, and also in his craft, to carry on the secret work of murder and of robbery; therefore he became the leader of the band of Kishkumen.

Therefore he did flatter them, and also Kishkumen, that if they would place him in the judgment-seat he would grant unto those who belonged to his band that they should be placed in power and authority among the people; therefore Kishkumen sought to destroy Helaman.

And it came to pass as he went forth towards the judgment-seat to destroy Helaman, behold one of the servants of Helaman, having been out by night, and having obtained, through disguise, a knowledge of those plans which had been laid by this band to destroy Helaman—

And it came to pass that he met Kishkumen, and he gave unto him a sign; therefore Kishkumen made known unto him the object of his desire, desiring that he would conduct him to the judgment-seat that he might murder Helaman.

- 8 希拉曼的僕人明白了凱虛庫門的企圖，知道他的目的是謀殺，屬於他那一幫人的目的也是謀殺、搶劫和爭權（這就是他們的密謀和他們幫派的目的），希拉曼的僕人對凱虛庫門說：我們這就到審判席去吧！
- 9 凱虛庫門因而興奮不已，以為計畫即可得逞；但是看啊，在前往審判席的途中，希拉曼的僕人便刺擊凱虛庫門，刺中他的心窩，他未哼一聲就倒地死了。僕人就跑去把他所看到、所聽到及所做的一切告訴希拉曼。
- 10 事情是這樣的，希拉曼便派人去捉拿這幫盜匪和祕密殺手，好把他們依法處死。
- 11 但是看啊，甘大安敦發現凱虛庫門一去不返時，怕自己會被殺死，便令他的同黨跟著他，他們從祕密通道逃離那地，進入曠野；所以希拉曼派人捉拿他們時，他們已不知去向了。
- 12 更多關於甘大安敦的事，稍後再講。法官統治尼腓人的第四十二年就這樣結束了。
- 13 看啊，你們在本書的結尾必知道這個甘大安敦就是使尼腓人敗亡，是的，使他們幾乎徹底毀滅的原因。
- 14 看啊，我指的不是希拉曼書的結尾，而是尼腓書的結尾，我所寫的全部記事都取材自那部書。

And when the servant of Helaman had known all the heart of Kishkumen, and how that it was his object to murder, and also that it was the object of all those who belonged to his band to murder, and to rob, and to gain power, (and this was their secret plan, and their combination) the servant of Helaman said unto Kishkumen: Let us go forth unto the judgment-seat.

Now this did please Kishkumen exceedingly, for he did suppose that he should accomplish his design; but behold, the servant of Helaman, as they were going forth unto the judgment-seat, did stab Kishkumen even to the heart, that he fell dead without a groan. And he ran and told Helaman all the things which he had seen, and heard, and done.

And it came to pass that Helaman did send forth to take this band of robbers and secret murderers, that they might be executed according to the law.

But behold, when Gadianton had found that Kishkumen did not return he feared lest that he should be destroyed; therefore he caused that his band should follow him. And they took their flight out of the land, by a secret way, into the wilderness; and thus when Helaman sent forth to take them they could nowhere be found.

And more of this Gadianton shall be spoken hereafter. And thus ended the forty and second year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And behold, in the end of this book ye shall see that this Gadianton did prove the overthrow, yea, almost the entire destruction of the people of Nephi.

Behold I do not mean the end of the book of Helaman, but I mean the end of the book of Nephi, from which I have taken all the account which I have written.

希拉曼書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第四十三年，尼腓人中沒有紛爭，只是在教會裡有些微的驕傲，在人民中引起了一些小的糾紛，這些事件在四十三年底都解決了。
- 2 第四十四年，人民都沒有紛爭；第四十五年也沒有多少紛爭。
- 3 事情是這樣的，第四十六年，是的，紛爭和叛亂層出不窮；因此有一大批人離開柴雷罕拉地，前往北部地方定居。
- 4 他們跋涉一段遙遠的距離，來到大片水域和河川密佈的地區。
- 5 是的，他們分散到該地各處，進入每個因為昔日曾有許多居民住過，而未曾荒蕪且無木材的地區。
- 6 如今那裡除了木材短缺以外，沒有一處是荒蕪之地，只因昔日住在該地的人民被徹底毀滅，才稱為荒蕪。
- 7 那地面上只有少許木材，但前去該處的人變得極為擅長水泥工，因此他們建造水泥房舍，並居住其中。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他們繁衍擴展，從南部地方到北部地方，擴展到開始遍佈整個地面，從南海到北海，從西海到東海。

Helaman 3

And now it came to pass in the forty and third year of the reign of the judges, there was no contention among the people of Nephi save it were a little pride which was in the church, which did cause some little dissensions among the people, which affairs were settled in the ending of the forty and third year.

And there was no contention among the people in the forty and fourth year; neither was there much contention in the forty and fifth year.

And it came to pass in the forty and sixth, yea, there was much contention and many dissensions; in the which there were an exceedingly great many who departed out of the land of Zarahemla, and went forth unto the land northward to inherit the land.

And they did travel to an exceedingly great distance, insomuch that they came to large bodies of water and many rivers.

Yea, and even they did spread forth into all parts of the land, into whatever parts it had not been rendered desolate and without timber, because of the many inhabitants who had before inherited the land.

And now no part of the land was desolate, save it were for timber; but because of the greatness of the destruction of the people who had before inhabited the land it was called desolate.

And there being but little timber upon the face of the land, nevertheless the people who went forth became exceedingly expert in the working of cement; therefore they did build houses of cement, in the which they did dwell.

And it came to pass that they did multiply and spread, and did go forth from the land southward to the land northward, and did spread insomuch that they began to cover the face of the whole earth, from the sea south to the sea north, from the sea west to the sea east.

- 9 在北部地方的人住在帳篷及水泥房屋中，他們讓在地面上發枝的各種樹木成長，以備來日有木材可用來建造他們的房舍，是的，他們的城鎮、他們的聖殿、他們的會堂、他們的聖所及種種建築物。
- 10 事情是這樣的，由於北部地方非常缺乏木材，他們就用船運了很多去。
- 11 如此一來，他們就讓北部地方的人得以用木材和水泥建造許多城市。
- 12 事情是這樣的，許多出身拉曼人的艾蒙人，也來到這地方。
- 13 這人民中有許多人寫了許多這人民行事的紀錄，關於他們的紀錄多而詳盡。
- 14 但是看啊，這人民的行事，是的，即拉曼人和尼腓人的記事、他們的戰爭、紛爭、衝突、他們的講道、他們的預言、他們的航運、他們的造船、他們的建造聖殿、會堂及聖所、他們的正義、他們的邪惡、他們的謀殺、他們的搶劫、他們的掠奪以及種種憎行和淫亂，本書無法記載其中的百分之一。
- 15 但是看啊，有各種書籍和紀錄，大部分是由尼腓人所寫的。
- 16 尼腓人將這些書籍及紀錄一代一代傳下去，直到他們陷入罪中，遭謀害、掠奪、追捕、放逐、殺戮，分散至地面上，並和拉曼人雜居，直到不再稱作尼腓人，他們變得邪惡、野蠻、兇殘，簡直成了拉曼人。

And the people who were in the land northward did dwell in tents, and in houses of cement, and they did suffer whatsoever tree should spring up upon the face of the land that it should grow up, that in time they might have timber to build their houses, yea, their cities, and their temples, and their synagogues, and their sanctuaries, and all manner of their buildings.

And it came to pass as timber was exceedingly scarce in the land northward, they did send forth much by the way of shipping.

And thus they did enable the people in the land northward that they might build many cities, both of wood and of cement.

And it came to pass that there were many of the people of Ammon, who were Lamanites by birth, did also go forth into this land.

And now there are many records kept of the proceedings of this people, by many of this people, which are particular and very large, concerning them.

But behold, a hundredth part of the proceedings of this people, yea, the account of the Lamanites and of the Nephites, and their wars, and contentions, and dissensions, and their preaching, and their prophecies, and their shipping and their building of ships, and their building of temples, and of synagogues and their sanctuaries, and their righteousness, and their wickedness, and their murders, and their robberings, and their plundering, and all manner of abominations and whoredoms, cannot be contained in this work.

But behold, there are many books and many records of every kind, and they have been kept chiefly by the Nephites.

And they have been handed down from one generation to another by the Nephites, even until they have fallen into transgression and have been murdered, plundered, and hunted, and driven forth, and slain, and scattered upon the face of the earth, and mixed with the Lamanites until they are no more called the Nephites, becoming wicked, and wild, and ferocious, yea, even becoming Lamanites.

- 17 現在再回到我的記事上；因此我說的事，都在尼腓人的大紛爭、動亂、戰事及衝突後發生。
- 18 法官統治的第四十六年結束了；
- 19 事情是這樣的，第四十七年和第四十八年，當地仍有大紛爭。
- 20 希拉曼接掌審判席，行事正直公平；是的，他謹守神的規章、法典和誠命；凡神視為正義的事，他都不斷去做，由於他遵行他父親的道，而在這地昌盛。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他有兩個兒子。他給最大的起名尼腓，給最小的起名李海。他們在主前逐漸長大。
- 22 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第四十八年底，尼腓人的戰事及紛爭開始稍微平息。
- 23 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第四十九年，當地有一段持續的和平，僅有盜匪甘大安敦在人口較稠密的地區組織祕密幫派，而不為當時政府首長所知，因此，未將他們剿滅。
- 24 事情是這樣的，在這同一年，教會極為昌盛，數以千計的人加入教會，接受悔改的洗禮。
- 25 教會如此的昌盛，傾注於人民的祝福那麼多，連大祭司和教師都驚訝不已。

And now I return again to mine account; therefore, what I have spoken had passed after there had been great contentions, and disturbances, and wars, and dissensions, among the people of Nephi.

The forty and sixth year of the reign of the judges ended;

And it came to pass that there was still great contention in the land, yea, even in the forty and seventh year, and also in the forty and eighth year.

Nevertheless Helaman did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did observe to keep the statutes, and the judgments, and the commandments of God; and he did do that which was right in the sight of God continually; and he did walk after the ways of his father, insomuch that he did prosper in the land.

And it came to pass that he had two sons. He gave unto the eldest the name of Nephi, and unto the youngest, the name of Lehi. And they began to grow up unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that the wars and contentions began to cease, in a small degree, among the people of the Nephites, in the latter end of the forty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the forty and ninth year of the reign of the judges, there was continual peace established in the land, all save it were the secret combinations which Gadianon the robber had established in the more settled parts of the land, which at that time were not known unto those who were at the head of government; therefore they were not destroyed out of the land.

And it came to pass that in this same year there was exceedingly great prosperity in the church, insomuch that there were thousands who did join themselves unto the church and were baptized unto repentance.

And so great was the prosperity of the church, and so many the blessings which were poured out upon the people, that even the high priests and the teachers were themselves astonished beyond measure.

- 26 事情是這樣的，主的事工蓬勃發展，許多人，是的，甚至成千上萬的人都受洗加入神的教會。
- 27 由此可知，主對所有願意真心誠意呼求祂聖名的人是慈悲的。
- 28 是的，由此可知，天門為眾人而開，為那些相信神的兒子耶穌基督之名的人而開。
- 29 是的，由此可知，凡願意的都可接受神的話；祂的話生動而有力，能剖開魔鬼的一切詭詐、陷阱、騙局，並引領屬基督的人走在窄而小的路上，越過那為吞噬惡人所準備的，悲慘的永恆深淵——
- 30 引領他們的靈魂，是的，即他們不死的靈魂，到達天國，在神的右邊，與亞伯拉罕、以撒、雅各以及我們所有的聖先祖一同坐下，不再離開。
- 31 這一年，在柴雷罕拉地，以及鄰近的各地區，也就是尼腓人擁有的各地方，都一直充滿著喜樂。
- 32 事情是這樣的，第四十九年其餘的時間都充滿和平及莫大的喜樂；是的，法官統治的第五十年也有著持續的和平及莫大的喜樂。
- 33 法官統治的第五十一年也很和平，只是驕傲開始進入教會，不是進入神的教會，而是進入自稱屬於神教會的人心中。
- 34 他們驕傲自大，迫害許多弟兄。這是一樁大罪，使比較謙卑的那部分人遭受極大的迫害，飽受各種苦難。

And it came to pass that the work of the Lord did prosper unto the baptizing and uniting to the church of God, many souls, yea, even tens of thousands.

Thus we may see that the Lord is merciful unto all who will, in the sincerity of their hearts, call upon his holy name.

Yea, thus we see that the gate of heaven is open unto all, even to those who will believe on the name of Jesus Christ, who is the Son of God.

Yea, we see that whosoever will may lay hold upon the word of God, which is quick and powerful, which shall divide asunder all the cunning and the snares and the wiles of the devil, and lead the man of Christ in a strait and narrow course across that everlasting gulf of misery which is prepared to engulf the wicked—

And land their souls, yea, their immortal souls, at the right hand of God in the kingdom of heaven, to sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and with Jacob, and with all our holy fathers, to go no more out.

And in this year there was continual rejoicing in the land of Zarahemla, and in all the regions round about, even in all the land which was possessed by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that there was peace and exceedingly great joy in the remainder of the forty and ninth year; yea, and also there was continual peace and great joy in the fiftieth year of the reign of the judges.

And in the fifty and first year of the reign of the judges there was peace also, save it were the pride which began to enter into the church—not into the church of God, but into the hearts of the people who professed to belong to the church of God—

And they were lifted up in pride, even to the persecution of many of their brethren. Now this was a great evil, which did cause the more humble part of the people to suffer great persecutions, and to wade through much affliction.

35 雖然如此，他們仍常常禁食祈禱，變得越來越謙卑，對基督的信心越來越堅定，以致他們的靈魂充滿喜樂和安慰，是的，甚至他們的心也因而潔淨聖化；那聖化是他們把心順從於神的結果。

36 事情是這樣的，第五十二年也在和平中結束了，但嚴重的驕傲已深入人心；這是因為他們在當地極為富裕昌盛，所以他們一天比一天驕傲。

37 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第五十三年，希拉曼去世了，他的長子尼腓開始接替他統治。事情是這樣的，他接掌審判席，行事正直公平，是的，他遵守神的誠命，遵行他父親的道。

Nevertheless they did fast and pray oft, and did wax stronger and stronger in their humility, and firmer and firmer in the faith of Christ, unto the filling their souls with joy and consolation, yea, even to the purifying and the sanctification of their hearts, which sanctification cometh because of their yielding their hearts unto God.

And it came to pass that the fifty and second year ended in peace also, save it were the exceedingly great pride which had gotten into the hearts of the people; and it was because of their exceedingly great riches and their prosperity in the land; and it did grow upon them from day to day.

And it came to pass in the fifty and third year of the reign of the judges, Helaman died, and his eldest son Nephi began to reign in his stead. And it came to pass that he did fill the judgment-seat with justice and equity; yea, he did keep the commandments of God, and did walk in the ways of his father.

希拉曼書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，第五十四年，教會中有許多衝突，人民也起了紛爭，結果發生許多流血事件。
- 2 叛離的那部分人被殺、被驅逐出境後，去到拉曼人國王那裡。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他們極力煽動拉曼人向尼腓人作戰，但是看啊，拉曼人非常懼怕，不肯聽那些叛離者的話。
- 4 但是事情是這樣的，在法官統治的第五十六年，又有叛離者離開尼腓人上到拉曼人那裡，他們與其他人成功地煽動他們惱怒尼腓人，他們在那一年全面備戰。
- 5 第五十七年，他們下來和尼腓人作戰，展開死亡的工作；是的，到法官統治的第五十八年，他們成功地佔領了柴雷罕拉地，是的，也佔領了一直到滿地富附近的所有地方。
- 6 尼腓人和摩羅乃哈的軍隊敗退到滿地富。
- 7 他們在那裡鞏固從西海到東海的防線，來抵抗拉曼人；那正好是尼腓人一天的行程；他們鞏固了這條防線，並駐軍以捍衛北部地區。
- 8 叛離尼腓人的人就這樣靠著拉曼人龐大軍隊的協助，佔領了尼腓人在南方的土地。這些事都發生在法官統治的第五十八年和五十九年。

Helaman 4

And it came to pass in the fifty and fourth year there were many dissensions in the church, and there was also a contention among the people, insomuch that there was much bloodshed.

And the rebellious part were slain and driven out of the land, and they did go unto the king of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that they did endeavor to stir up the Lamanites to war against the Nephites; but behold, the Lamanites were exceedingly afraid, insomuch that they would not hearken to the words of those dissenters.

But it came to pass in the fifty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, there were dissenters who went up from the Nephites unto the Lamanites; and they succeeded with those others in stirring them up to anger against the Nephites; and they were all that year preparing for war.

And in the fifty and seventh year they did come down against the Nephites to battle, and they did commence the work of death; yea, insomuch that in the fifty and eighth year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in obtaining possession of the land of Zarahemla; yea, and also all the lands, even unto the land which was near the land Bountiful.

And the Nephites and the armies of Moronihah were driven even into the land of Bountiful;

And there they did fortify against the Lamanites, from the west sea, even unto the east; it being a day's journey for a Nephite, on the line which they had fortified and stationed their armies to defend their north country.

And thus those dissenters of the Nephites, with the help of a numerous army of the Lamanites, had obtained all the possession of the Nephites which was in the land southward. And all this was done in the fifty and eighth and ninth years of the reign of the judges.

- 9 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第六十年，摩羅乃哈和他的軍隊成功取得了許多土地，是的，收復了許多淪陷在拉曼人手中的城市。
- 10 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第六十一年，他們成功收復了領土的一半。
- 11 要不是尼腓人以及那些自稱屬於神教會的人的邪惡和憎行，他們絕不會遭受如此慘重的損失及大屠殺。
- 12 因為他們極為富有而內心驕傲，是的，因為他們欺壓貧苦、不給飢餓的人食物，也不給無衣蔽體的人衣服，擱打謙卑的弟兄、嘲笑神聖的事物、否認預言和啟示之靈、謀殺、掠奪、說謊、偷竊、姦淫、引起極嚴重的紛爭，並叛離到尼腓地的拉曼人當中——
- 13 由於他們罪大惡極並吹噓自己的力量，他們就只能依靠自己的力量，因此他們並不昌盛，反而受折磨、擊打，被拉曼人驅逐，直到幾乎喪失了全部領土。
- 14 但是看啊，摩羅乃哈因人民邪惡，就對他們宣講了許多事，希拉曼的兒子尼腓和李海，也向人民宣講了許多事，是的，並針對他們的邪惡，預言許多事，告訴他們如果他們不悔改，會有何事臨到他們。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他們悔改了，他們一悔改，就昌盛起來。

And it came to pass in the sixtieth year of the reign of the judges, Moronihah did succeed with his armies in obtaining many parts of the land; yea, they regained many cities which had fallen into the hands of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass in the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges they succeeded in regaining even the half of all their possessions.

Now this great loss of the Nephites, and the great slaughter which was among them, would not have happened had it not been for their wickedness and their abomination which was among them; yea, and it was among those also who professed to belong to the church of God.

And it was because of the pride of their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, yea, it was because of their oppression to the poor, withholding their food from the hungry, withholding their clothing from the naked, and smiting their humble brethren upon the cheek, making a mock of that which was sacred, denying the spirit of prophecy and of revelation, murdering, plundering, lying, stealing, committing adultery, rising up in great contentions, and deserting away into the land of Nephi, among the Lamanites—

And because of this their great wickedness, and their boastings in their own strength, they were left in their own strength; therefore they did not prosper, but were afflicted and smitten, and driven before the Lamanites, until they had lost possession of almost all their lands.

But behold, Moronihah did preach many things unto the people because of their iniquity, and also Nephi and Lehi, who were the sons of Helaman, did preach many things unto the people, yea, and did prophesy many things unto them concerning their iniquities, and what should come unto them if they did not repent of their sins.

And it came to pass that they did repent, and inasmuch as they did repent they did begin to prosper.

16 摩羅乃哈見他們悔改了，就放膽率領他們出去，一地又一地，一城又一城，直到他們收復了一半財產和一半土地。

17 法官統治的第六十一年就這樣結束了。

18 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第六十二年，摩羅乃哈無法再從拉曼人那裡取得任何土地。

19 因此，他們打消收復其餘土地的計畫，因為拉曼人實在太多，尼腓人不可能得到更多力量來勝過他們；所以摩羅乃哈就以全部軍力守住已收復的部分。

20 事情是這樣的，因為拉曼人的人數眾多，尼腓人甚為恐懼，生怕被拉曼人擊敗、踐踏、屠殺和毀滅。

21 是的，他們開始記起阿爾瑪的預言和摩賽亞的話；他們看見自己是倔強的民族，蔑視神的誠命。

22 他們已更改且踐踏摩賽亞的法律，或主命令他向人民頒佈的事；他們看到法律已敗壞，他們已成為邪惡的民族，像拉曼人一樣邪惡。

23 教會也因他們的邪惡而開始衰敗，他們開始不相信預言之靈和啟示之靈；神的懲罰就在他們眼前。

24 他們看見自己變得像弟兄拉曼人一樣軟弱，主的靈不再保護他們了；是的，他已退出，因為主的靈不住在不聖潔的殿中。

For when Moronihah saw that they did repent he did venture to lead them forth from place to place, and from city to city, even until they had regained the one-half of their property and the one-half of all their lands.

And thus ended the sixty and first year of the reign of the judges.

And it came to pass in the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges, that Moronihah could obtain no more possessions over the Lamanites.

Therefore they did abandon their design to obtain the remainder of their lands, for so numerous were the Lamanites that it became impossible for the Nephites to obtain more power over them; therefore Moronihah did employ all his armies in maintaining those parts which he had taken.

And it came to pass, because of the greatness of the number of the Lamanites the Nephites were in great fear, lest they should be overpowered, and trodden down, and slain, and destroyed.

Yea, they began to remember the prophecies of Alma, and also the words of Mosiah; and they saw that they had been a stiffnecked people, and that they had set at naught the commandments of God;

And that they had altered and trampled under their feet the laws of Mosiah, or that which the Lord commanded him to give unto the people; and they saw that their laws had become corrupted, and that they had become a wicked people, insomuch that they were wicked even like unto the Lamanites.

And because of their iniquity the church had begun to dwindle; and they began to disbelieve in the spirit of prophecy and in the spirit of revelation; and the judgments of God did stare them in the face.

And they saw that they had become weak, like unto their brethren, the Lamanites, and that the Spirit of the Lord did no more preserve them; yea, it had withdrawn from them because the Spirit of the Lord doth not dwell in unholy temples—

25 因此，主不用祂神奇和無比的大能保護他們，因為他們陷入不信的狀態和可怕的邪惡；他們也知道拉曼人的人數遠超過他們，除非忠於主他們的神，他們必難逃滅亡。

Therefore the Lord did cease to preserve them by his miraculous and matchless power, for they had fallen into a state of unbelief and awful wickedness; and they saw that the Lamanites were exceedingly more numerous than they, and except they should cleave unto the Lord their God they must unavoidably perish.

26 因為看啊，他們見到拉曼人的力量，即使一對一也與他們不相上下。他們因此陷入這嚴重的罪中；是的，他們由於犯罪，不出幾年，就變得軟弱了。

For behold, they saw that the strength of the Lamanites was as great as their strength, even man for man. And thus had they fallen into this great transgression; yea, thus had they become weak, because of their transgression, in the space of not many years.

希拉曼書5

- 1 事情是這樣的，在這同一年，看啊，尼腓將審判席交給一位名叫西卓倫的人。
- 2 他們的法律和政府都由民意來建立，因選擇邪惡的人比選擇良善的人還多，所以毀滅時機已成熟了，因為法律已敗壞了。
- 3 是的，還不止此，他們是一群倔強的人，法律和公義都不能管束他們，他們只有毀滅一途。
- 4 事情是這樣的，尼腓已因他們的罪行感到沮喪；於是他放棄審判席，決定以餘生來宣講神的話，他的弟弟李海也用餘生來宣講神的話；
- 5 因為他們記得父親希拉曼對他們說的話。這些就是他說的話：
- 6 看啊，我兒，我希望你們要記得遵守神的誡命，也希望你們向人民傳達這些話。看啊，我用我們最早從耶路撒冷地出來的祖先的名字為你們命名，我這樣做，是要你們想到自己的名字時，也想到他們；你們想到他們時，也想到他們所做的事；你們想到他們所做的事時，就會知道為何所講和所寫的都說他們所做的事都是好事。
- 7 所以，我兒，我希望你們也做好的事，使別人說到、寫到你們時，也能像說到、寫到他們一樣。
- 8 我兒，看啊，我對你們另有一些期望，就是你們不要為了自誇而做這些事，卻要為了替自己在天上積存一筆永恆而不消失的財寶，而做這些事；是的，如此你們可獲得永生的寶貴恩賜，而我們有理由認為這恩賜已賜給了我們的祖先。

Helaman 5

And it came to pass that in this same year, behold, Nephi delivered up the judgment-seat to a man whose name was Cezoram.

For as their laws and their governments were established by the voice of the people, and they who chose evil were more numerous than they who chose good, therefore they were ripening for destruction, for the laws had become corrupted.

Yea, and this was not all; they were a stiffnecked people, insomuch that they could not be governed by the law nor justice, save it were to their destruction.

And it came to pass that Nephi had become weary because of their iniquity; and he yielded up the judgment-seat, and took it upon him to preach the word of God all the remainder of his days, and his brother Lehi also, all the remainder of his days;

For they remembered the words which their father Helaman spake unto them. And these are the words which he spake:

Behold, my sons, I desire that ye should remember to keep the commandments of God; and I would that ye should declare unto the people these words. Behold, I have given unto you the names of our first parents who came out of the land of Jerusalem; and this I have done that when you remember your names ye may remember them; and when ye remember them ye may remember their works; and when ye remember their works ye may know how that it is said, and also written, that they were good.

Therefore, my sons, I would that ye should do that which is good, that it may be said of you, and also written, even as it has been said and written of them.

And now my sons, behold I have somewhat more to desire of you, which desire is, that ye may not do these things that ye may boast, but that ye may do these things to lay up for yourselves a treasure in heaven, yea, which is eternal, and which fadeth not away; yea, that ye may have that precious gift of eternal life, which we have reason to suppose hath been given to our fathers.

- 9 記住！我兒，記住便雅憫王對他人民說過的話；是的，記住，除了藉著將要來臨的耶穌基督的贖罪之血，沒有任何道路或方法，世人能藉以得救。是的，記住，祂要來救贖這世界。
- 10 也要記住艾繆萊克在艾蒙乃哈城對齊愛治樂講的話；他告訴他，主必來救贖祂的人民，但祂決不在他們的罪惡中救贖他們，而是要拯救他們脫離他們的罪惡。
- 11 祂從父那裡獲得權能，以救贖悔改之人脫離罪惡，因此，祂派遣天使宣布悔改條件的信息。悔改能帶來救贖主的力量，使他們的靈魂獲得救恩。
- 12 我兒，記住啊！記住！你們要在神的兒子基督，我們救贖主這塊磐石上建立根基，這樣，當魔鬼颯起他的強風，是的，在旋風中射出他的箭，是的，當他所有的冰雹和強烈風暴打在你們身上時，都沒有力量控制你們，將你們拉進那悲慘與無盡災禍的深淵中，因為你們建立於其上的磐石是穩固的根基，只要人建立在這根基上，就不會倒塌。
- 13 事情是這樣的，這些便是希拉曼教導他兒子的話；是的，他教導他們許多沒有記錄下來的事，以及許多記錄下來的事。
- 14 他們都記住他的話，因此都遵守神的誡命，從滿地富城開始，去教導所有的尼腓人神的話。
- 15 從那裡到基特城，從基特城到繆萊克城；
- 16 他們從這城到那城，到南部地方的每個尼腓人那裡去，又從那裡進入柴雷罕拉地，到拉曼人那裡。

O remember, remember, my sons, the words which king Benjamin spake unto his people; yea, remember that there is no other way nor means whereby man can be saved, only through the atoning blood of Jesus Christ, who shall come; yea, remember that he cometh to redeem the world.

And remember also the words which Amulek spake unto Zeezrom, in the city of Ammonihah; for he said unto him that the Lord surely should come to redeem his people, but that he should not come to redeem them in their sins, but to redeem them from their sins.

And he hath power given unto him from the Father to redeem them from their sins because of repentance; therefore he hath sent his angels to declare the tidings of the conditions of repentance, which bringeth unto the power of the Redeemer, unto the salvation of their souls.

And now, my sons, remember, remember that it is upon the rock of our Redeemer, who is Christ, the Son of God, that ye must build your foundation; that when the devil shall send forth his mighty winds, yea, his shafts in the whirlwind, yea, when all his hail and his mighty storm shall beat upon you, it shall have no power over you to drag you down to the gulf of misery and endless wo, because of the rock upon which ye are built, which is a sure foundation, a foundation whereon if men build they cannot fall.

And it came to pass that these were the words which Helaman taught to his sons; yea, he did teach them many things which are not written, and also many things which are written.

And they did remember his words; and therefore they went forth, keeping the commandments of God, to teach the word of God among all the people of Nephi, beginning at the city Bountiful;

And from thenceforth to the city of Gid; and from the city of Gid to the city of Mulek;

And even from one city to another, until they had gone forth among all the people of Nephi who were in the land southward; and from thence into the land of Zarahemla, among the Lamanites.

17 事情是這樣的，他們以極大的力量傳道，使許多從尼腓人那裡出來的叛離者羞愧，於是他們出來認罪，接受悔改的洗禮，並立即返回尼腓人那裡，盡力補償過去加諸於他們的傷害。

18 事情是這樣的，尼腓和李海用如此大的力量和權柄向拉曼人傳道，因為他們獲賜力量和權柄，使他們能講話，而該講的話也賜給了他們——

19 因此，他們講的話令拉曼人大為驚奇，而信服不已，以致有八千位住在柴雷罕拉地及鄰近地區的拉曼人接受悔改的洗禮，並認清來自他們祖先的傳統是邪惡的。

20 事情是這樣的，尼腓和李海從那裡繼續前往尼腓地。

21 事情是這樣的，他們被一支拉曼軍隊逮捕，關進監牢；是的，就是艾蒙和他的弟兄被林海的僕人監禁的同一所監牢。

22 他們被關進監牢好幾天沒有食物，看啊，他們到監牢裡來，要把他們押出去處死。

23 事情是這樣的，尼腓和李海像是被火圍住，以致拉曼人不敢動手抓他們，怕被燒到。然而，尼腓和李海並沒有被燒到；他們像是站在火當中，卻沒有被燒到。

24 他們看到自己被火柱包圍，卻沒有被燒到，心中勇氣大增。

25 因為他們看見拉曼人不敢動手抓他們，也不敢靠近他們，只是站著，好像嚇呆了。

And it came to pass that they did preach with great power, insomuch that they did confound many of those dissenters who had gone over from the Nephites, insomuch that they came forth and did confess their sins and were baptized unto repentance, and immediately returned to the Nephites to endeavor to repair unto them the wrongs which they had done.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did preach unto the Lamanites with such great power and authority, for they had power and authority given unto them that they might speak, and they also had what they should speak given unto them—

Therefore they did speak unto the great astonishment of the Lamanites, to the convincing them, insomuch that there were eight thousand of the Lamanites who were in the land of Zarahemla and round about baptized unto repentance, and were convinced of the wickedness of the traditions of their fathers.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did proceed from thence to go to the land of Nephi.

And it came to pass that they were taken by an army of the Lamanites and cast into prison; yea, even in that same prison in which Ammon and his brethren were cast by the servants of Limhi.

And after they had been cast into prison many days without food, behold, they went forth into the prison to take them that they might slay them.

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi were encircled about as if by fire, even insomuch that they durst not lay their hands upon them for fear lest they should be burned. Nevertheless, Nephi and Lehi were not burned; and they were as standing in the midst of fire and were not burned.

And when they saw that they were encircled about with a pillar of fire, and that it burned them not, their hearts did take courage.

For they saw that the Lamanites durst not lay their hands upon them; neither durst they come near unto them, but stood as if they were struck dumb with amazement.

- 26 事情是這樣的，尼腓和李海站前來，開始對他們講話，說：不要害怕，因為看啊，這件奇妙的事，是神向你們顯示的，這事是要向你們顯明你們不能動手殺害我們。
- 27 看啊，他們一說完這些話，地就震動得非常厲害，監獄的牆壁搖晃得好像要倒塌在地，但是看啊，卻未倒下。看啊，在監獄裡的人，是拉曼人和叛離的尼腓人。
- 28 事情是這樣的，他們被一片烏雲籠罩著，一種可怕而肅穆的恐懼感臨到他們。
- 29 事情是這樣的，有一個聲音好像從烏雲的上方傳來，說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，不要再企圖殺害我的僕人，他們是我派來向你們宣布佳音的。
- 30 事情是這樣的，他們聽到這聲音，發覺既不是雷鳴的聲音，也不是很大的喧鬧聲，但是看啊，那是十分柔和微小的聲音，好像是耳語，卻又深透人的靈魂——
- 31 儘管那聲音柔和無比，看啊，地卻震動得非常厲害，監獄的牆壁又搖晃起來，好像就要倒塌在地；看啊，那籠罩他們的烏雲仍未消散——
- 32 看啊，那聲音又來了，說：你們要悔改，你們要悔改，因為天國近了；不要再企圖殺害我的僕人。事情是這樣的，大地又震動了，牆壁又搖晃了。
- 33 第三次那聲音又來了，向他們講了世人說不出來的奇妙的話；牆壁又搖晃了，大地震動得好像要裂開。
- 34 事情是這樣的，拉曼人無法逃跑，因為烏雲籠罩著他們；是的，他們也動彈不得，因為恐懼臨到了他們。

And it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi did stand forth and began to speak unto them, saying: Fear not, for behold, it is God that has shown unto you this marvelous thing, in the which is shown unto you that ye cannot lay your hands on us to slay us.

And behold, when they had said these words, the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison did shake as if they were about to tumble to the earth; but behold, they did not fall. And behold, they that were in the prison were Lamanites and Nephites who were dissenters.

And it came to pass that they were overshadowed with a cloud of darkness, and an awful solemn fear came upon them.

And it came to pass that there came a voice as if it were above the cloud of darkness, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, and seek no more to destroy my servants whom I have sent unto you to declare good tidings.

And it came to pass when they heard this voice, and beheld that it was not a voice of thunder, neither was it a voice of a great tumultuous noise, but behold, it was a still voice of perfect mildness, as if it had been a whisper, and it did pierce even to the very soul—

And notwithstanding the mildness of the voice, behold the earth shook exceedingly, and the walls of the prison trembled again, as if it were about to tumble to the earth; and behold the cloud of darkness, which had overshadowed them, did not disperse—

And behold the voice came again, saying: Repent ye, repent ye, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand; and seek no more to destroy my servants. And it came to pass that the earth shook again, and the walls trembled.

And also again the third time the voice came, and did speak unto them marvelous words which cannot be uttered by man; and the walls did tremble again, and the earth shook as if it were about to divide asunder.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites could not flee because of the cloud of darkness which did overshadow them; yea, and also they were immovable because of the fear which did come upon them.

35 其中有位出身尼腓人的，曾屬於神的教會，但又叛離了教會。

36 事情是這樣的，那人轉身，看啊，他從烏雲中看見尼腓和李海的臉；看啊，他們的臉像天使的臉一般，散發出十分明亮的光輝。他見他們舉目望天，他們的樣子好像是在對一位他們看著的人物講話或高聲說話。

37 事情是這樣的，這人向群眾呼喊，叫他們轉身觀看。看啊，他們獲賜力量，轉過來觀看，看到尼腓和李海的臉。

38 他們對那人說：看啊，這一切是怎麼回事？這些人和誰說話？

39 那人名叫亞米拿達。亞米拿達對他們說：他們和神的天使說話。

40 事情是這樣的，拉曼人對他說：我們該怎麼做，才能使烏雲離開，不再籠罩我們？

41 亞米拿達對他們說：你們必須悔改，並向那聲音呼求，直到你們對基督有信心，也就是阿爾瑪、艾繆萊克和齊愛治樂曾教導你們認識的那位基督；你們這樣做，烏雲必離開，不再籠罩你們。

42 事情是這樣的，他們就開始向那震撼大地的聲音呼求；是的，他們一直呼求，直到烏雲消散。

43 事情是這樣的，他們舉目向四周望去，見烏雲消散，不再籠罩他們，看啊，他們見到他們每個人都被火柱環繞著。

Now there was one among them who was a Nephite by birth, who had once belonged to the church of God but had dissented from them.

And it came to pass that he turned him about, and behold, he saw through the cloud of darkness the faces of Nephi and Lehi; and behold, they did shine exceedingly, even as the faces of angels. And he beheld that they did lift their eyes to heaven; and they were in the attitude as if talking or lifting their voices to some being whom they beheld.

And it came to pass that this man did cry unto the multitude, that they might turn and look. And behold, there was power given unto them that they did turn and look; and they did behold the faces of Nephi and Lehi.

And they said unto the man: Behold, what do all these things mean, and who is it with whom these men do converse?

Now the man's name was Aminadab. And Aminadab said unto them: They do converse with the angels of God.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites said unto him: What shall we do, that this cloud of darkness may be removed from overshadowing us?

And Aminadab said unto them: You must repent, and cry unto the voice, even until ye shall have faith in Christ, who was taught unto you by Alma, and Amulek, and Zeezrom; and when ye shall do this, the cloud of darkness shall be removed from overshadowing you.

And it came to pass that they all did begin to cry unto the voice of him who had shaken the earth; yea, they did cry even until the cloud of darkness was dispersed.

And it came to pass that when they cast their eyes about, and saw that the cloud of darkness was dispersed from overshadowing them, behold, they saw that they were encircled about, yea every soul, by a pillar of fire.

44 尼腓和李海在他們當中；是的，他們被環繞著；是的，他們好像在一片熊熊烈火之中，但火並未傷害他們，也未燒著監獄的牆壁，他們充滿了說不出來的和十足榮耀的喜樂。

45 看啊，神的神聖之靈從天而降，進入他們心中，他們好像充滿了火，並能說出奇妙的話。

46 事情是這樣的，有一個聲音臨到他們，是的，一個悅耳的聲音，好像耳語一樣，說：

47 平安，願你們平安，因為你們對我的至愛者有信心，祂從世界奠基時就已經存在了。

48 他們聽到這聲音，便往上看，似乎要看這聲音從哪裡來；看啊，他們看見天開了，天使自天而降，施助他們。

49 約有三百人見到並聽到這些事；他們奉命到各處去，不要驚奇，也不要疑惑。

50 事情是這樣的，他們到處教導人民，在所有鄰近地區宣講他們所聽到和看到的一切事情，使得大部分的拉曼人因他們獲得的有力證據而相信了。

51 凡相信的人，都放下了作戰武器，也放棄了仇恨和來自他們祖先的傳統。

52 事情是這樣的，他們把尼腓人的土地交還給他們。

And Nephi and Lehi were in the midst of them; yea, they were encircled about; yea, they were as if in the midst of a flaming fire, yet it did harm them not, neither did it take hold upon the walls of the prison; and they were filled with that joy which is unspeakable and full of glory.

And behold, the Holy Spirit of God did come down from heaven, and did enter into their hearts, and they were filled as if with fire, and they could speak forth marvelous words.

And it came to pass that there came a voice unto them, yea, a pleasant voice, as if it were a whisper, saying:

Peace, peace be unto you, because of your faith in my Well Beloved, who was from the foundation of the world.

And now, when they heard this they cast up their eyes as if to behold from whence the voice came; and behold, they saw the heavens open; and angels came down out of heaven and ministered unto them.

And there were about three hundred souls who saw and heard these things; and they were bidden to go forth and marvel not, neither should they doubt.

And it came to pass that they did go forth, and did minister unto the people, declaring throughout all the regions round about all the things which they had heard and seen, insomuch that the more part of the Lamanites were convinced of them, because of the greatness of the evidences which they had received.

And as many as were convinced did lay down their weapons of war, and also their hatred and the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that they did yield up unto the Nephites the lands of their possession.

希拉曼書6

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第六十二年結束了，所有這些事也發生了；大部分的拉曼人都成為正義的人。由於他們堅定不移的信心，他們比尼腓人更為正義。
- 2 因為看啊，許多尼腓人變得頑硬、不知悔改、非常邪惡，所以他們拒絕神的話，也不聽那賜給他們的講道及預言。
- 3 儘管如此，教會的人因為拉曼人歸信，是的，因為神的教會在他們那裡建立起來，而極為快樂。他們彼此聯誼，同享歡樂，極為快樂。
- 4 事情是這樣的，許多拉曼人下到柴雷罕拉地，向尼腓人宣講他們歸信的經過，勸他們要有信心、要悔改。
- 5 是的，許多人用極大的力量和權柄講道，帶領許多人極度謙卑，成為神和羔羊的謙卑信徒。
- 6 事情是這樣的，許多拉曼人去了北部地方；尼腓和李海也到北部地方，向人民傳道。第六十三年就這樣結束了。
- 7 看啊，這全地享有和平，尼腓人可以去尼腓人或拉曼人中任何他們想去的地方。
- 8 事情是這樣的，拉曼人也可以去拉曼人或尼腓人中任何他們想去的地方；他們彼此自由來往，各隨己意，買賣謀利。

Helaman 6

And it came to pass that when the sixty and second year of the reign of the judges had ended, all these things had happened and the Lamanites had become, the more part of them, a righteous people, inasmuch that their righteousness did exceed that of the Nephites, because of their firmness and their steadiness in the faith.

For behold, there were many of the Nephites who had become hardened and impenitent and grossly wicked, insomuch that they did reject the word of God and all the preaching and prophesying which did come among them.

Nevertheless, the people of the church did have great joy because of the conversion of the Lamanites, yea, because of the church of God, which had been established among them. And they did fellowship one with another, and did rejoice one with another, and did have great joy.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did come down into the land of Zarahemla, and did declare unto the people of the Nephites the manner of their conversion, and did exhort them to faith and repentance.

Yea, and many did preach with exceedingly great power and authority, unto the bringing down many of them into the depths of humility, to be the humble followers of God and the Lamb.

And it came to pass that many of the Lamanites did go into the land northward; and also Nephi and Lehi went into the land northward, to preach unto the people. And thus ended the sixty and third year.

And behold, there was peace in all the land, insomuch that the Nephites did go into whatsoever part of the land they would, whether among the Nephites or the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did also go whithersoever they would, whether it were among the Lamanites or among the Nephites; and thus they did have free intercourse one with another, to buy and to sell, and to get gain, according to their desire.

9 事情是這樣的，拉曼人和尼腓人都變得很富有；他們在南北兩地擁有大量的金子和銀子及各種貴重金屬。

And it came to pass that they became exceedingly rich, both the Lamanites and the Nephites; and they did have an exceeding plenty of gold, and of silver, and of all manner of precious metals, both in the land south and in the land north.

10 南方土地稱為李海；北方土地稱為繆萊克，是以西底家的兒子的名字命名的；因為主帶領繆萊克進到北方土地，帶領李海進到南方土地。

Now the land south was called Lehi, and the land north was called Mulek, which was after the son of Zedekiah; for the Lord did bring Mulek into the land north, and Lehi into the land south.

11 看啊，兩地都有各種金子和銀子及各類貴重礦石，也有精巧的工匠運用並精煉各種礦石；他們因而致富。

And behold, there was all manner of gold in both these lands, and of silver, and of precious ore of every kind; and there were also curious workmen, who did work all kinds of ore and did refine it; and thus they did become rich.

12 他們在北部和南部種植大量穀物；因此他們在北部和南部都極為繁榮。他們在那地生養眾多，日漸強大。他們飼養許多牲口，是的，許多肥畜。

They did raise grain in abundance, both in the north and in the south; and they did flourish exceedingly, both in the north and in the south. And they did multiply and wax exceedingly strong in the land. And they did raise many flocks and herds, yea, many fatlings.

13 看啊，他們的婦女辛勤工作和紡織，織成種種布疋，各樣的細麻布和布料，供蔽體之用。第六十四年就這樣平安地度過。

Behold their women did toil and spin, and did make all manner of cloth, of fine-twined linen and cloth of every kind, to clothe their nakedness. And thus the sixty and fourth year did pass away in peace.

14 第六十五年，他們過著和平快樂的日子，是的，有許多傳道事工和許多有關未來之事的預言。第六十五年就這樣過去了。

And in the sixty and fifth year they did also have great joy and peace, yea, much preaching and many prophecies concerning that which was to come. And thus passed away the sixty and fifth year.

15 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第六十六年，看啊，西卓倫在審判席上遭不明之手謀殺。事情是這樣的，同年，由人民選派接替他席位的兒子，也被謀殺了。第六十六年就這樣結束了。

And it came to pass that in the sixty and sixth year of the reign of the judges, behold, Cezoram was murdered by an unknown hand as he sat upon the judgment-seat. And it came to pass that in the same year, that his son, who had been appointed by the people in his stead, was also murdered. And thus ended the sixty and sixth year.

16 第六十七年初，人民又開始變得非常邪惡。

And in the commencement of the sixty and seventh year the people began to grow exceedingly wicked again.

17 因為看啊，長久以來，主祝福他們，讓他們擁有世上的財富，他們彼此沒有怨恨，沒有戰爭，也沒有流人血。因此，他們開始把心思放在財富上；是的，他們開始唯利是圖，好抬高自己優於他人；因此他們開始從事暗殺、搶劫和掠奪的勾當，以獲取利益。

18 現在看啊，這些殺手和強盜是屬凱虛庫門和甘大安敦組織的幫派。事情是這樣的，甚至在尼腓人之中也有很多人是甘大安敦幫的，但是看啊，其中為數較多的，要屬比較邪惡的那部分拉曼人。他們被稱為甘大安敦的盜匪和殺手。

19 他們就是在審判席上謀殺首席法官西卓倫和他兒子的人；看啊，他們仍然沒有被找到。

20 事情是這樣的，拉曼人發現他們之中有盜匪時，極為憂傷，竭盡所能，用盡各種方法，想將他們從地面上消滅。

21 但是看啊，撒但煽動大部分尼腓人的心，使他們與盜匪集團結盟，立下他們的盟約和誓言，不論在任何困境下，都要彼此保護和保全，使他們不致因謀殺、掠奪和偷竊而受苦。

22 事情是這樣的，他們有自己的記號，是的，自己的暗號和口令，來辨認立過盟約的弟兄。不管他的弟兄做了什麼惡事，都不會受到自己弟兄的傷害，也不會受同一幫派已立約的人傷害。

23 這樣一來，他們就可謀殺、掠奪、偷竊、姦淫，無惡不作，違反國家的法律和神的律法。

For behold, the Lord had blessed them so long with the riches of the world that they had not been stirred up to anger, to wars, nor to bloodshed; therefore they began to set their hearts upon their riches; yea, they began to seek to get gain that they might be lifted up one above another; therefore they began to commit secret murders, and to rob and to plunder, that they might get gain.

And now behold, those murderers and plunderers were a band who had been formed by Kishkumen and Gadianton. And now it had come to pass that there were many, even among the Nephites, of Gadianton's band. But behold, they were more numerous among the more wicked part of the Lamanites. And they were called Gadianton's robbers and murderers.

And it was they who did murder the chief judge Cezoram, and his son, while in the judgment-seat; and behold, they were not found.

And now it came to pass that when the Lamanites found that there were robbers among them they were exceedingly sorrowful; and they did use every means in their power to destroy them off the face of the earth.

But behold, Satan did stir up the hearts of the more part of the Nephites, insomuch that they did unite with those bands of robbers, and did enter into their covenants and their oaths, that they would protect and preserve one another in whatsoever difficult circumstances they should be placed, that they should not suffer for their murders, and their plunderings, and their stealings.

And it came to pass that they did have their signs, yea, their secret signs, and their secret words; and this that they might distinguish a brother who had entered into the covenant, that whatsoever wickedness his brother should do he should not be injured by his brother, nor by those who did belong to his band, who had taken this covenant.

And thus they might murder, and plunder, and steal, and commit whoredoms and all manner of wickedness, contrary to the laws of their country and also the laws of their God.

- 24 屬於他們幫派的人若對外洩露他們的邪惡和憎行，都要受審判，不是按照國家的法律，而是按照甘大安敦和凱虛庫門所定的邪惡法律。
- 25 現在看啊，阿爾瑪命令他的兒子不要告訴世人的，就是這些祕密誓言和盟約，唯恐成為導致人民走向毀滅的工具。
- 26 現在看啊，甘大安敦那些祕密誓言和盟約，並非出自那交托給希拉曼的紀錄，但是看啊，是那位引誘我們第一對祖先吃禁果的同一位放進甘大安敦心中的——
- 27 是的，就是那曾與該隱共謀的同一位，他告訴該隱，他若殺了弟弟亞伯，絕不會有人知道。從那時起，他就和該隱及其跟隨者共謀。
- 28 把建一座通天高塔的想法放入人心中的，也是這同一位，引誘那離開該塔來到此地的人的，也是他；他將黑暗工作和憎行散佈到整個地面上，直到把世人拖下完全的毀滅和無盡的地獄。
- 29 是的，就是這同一位把繼續從事黑暗工作和暗殺工作的惡念放進甘大安敦心中。從有人類以來，他就推動這事，直到今日。
- 30 看啊，他就是一切罪惡的始作俑者。看啊，他繼續從事黑暗工作和暗殺，盡其所能地抓住人類兒女的心，將他們的陰謀、他們的誓言、他們的盟約及他們惡毒的計謀，代代相傳下去。

And whosoever of those who belonged to their band should reveal unto the world of their wickedness and their abominations, should be tried, not according to the laws of their country, but according to the laws of their wickedness, which had been given by Gadianton and Kishkumen.

Now behold, it is these secret oaths and covenants which Alma commanded his son should not go forth unto the world, lest they should be a means of bringing down the people unto destruction.

Now behold, those secret oaths and covenants did not come forth unto Gadianton from the records which were delivered unto Helaman; but behold, they were put into the heart of Gadianton by that same being who did entice our first parents to partake of the forbidden fruit—

Yea, that same being who did plot with Cain, that if he would murder his brother Abel it should not be known unto the world. And he did plot with Cain and his followers from that time forth.

And also it is that same being who put it into the hearts of the people to build a tower sufficiently high that they might get to heaven. And it was that same being who led on the people who came from that tower into this land; who spread the works of darkness and abominations over all the face of the land, until he dragged the people down to an entire destruction, and to an everlasting hell.

Yea, it is that same being who put it into the heart of Gadianton to still carry on the work of darkness, and of secret murder; and he has brought it forth from the beginning of man even down to this time.

And behold, it is he who is the author of all sin. And behold, he doth carry on his works of darkness and secret murder, and doth hand down their plots, and their oaths, and their covenants, and their plans of awful wickedness, from generation to generation according as he can get hold upon the hearts of the children of men.

31 現在看啊，他已緊緊抓住了尼腓人的心，是的，以致於他們變得非常邪惡；是的，他們大都偏離了正道，將神的誠命放在腳下踐踏，各行其道，用他們的金子和他們的銀子為自己鑄造偶像。

32 事情是這樣的，不到幾年，所有這些罪惡都臨到了他們，大部分的罪惡在法官統治尼腓人的第六十七年就已臨到他們。

33 第六十八年，他們的罪惡與日俱增，使正義的人非常哀慟、悲傷。

34 由此可知，尼腓人已開始在不信中衰落，他們的邪惡和憎行與日俱增；而拉曼人對神的認識則開始迅速增加；是的，他們開始遵守祂的規章和誠命，在神前行真理和正義之道。

35 由此可知，由於尼腓人心地邪惡頑硬，主的靈就開始退出。

36 由此可知，由於拉曼人容易並願意相信主的話，主開始將祂的靈傾注在他們身上。

37 事情是這樣的，拉曼人搜捕甘大安敦盜匪，並向他們當中比較邪惡的那部分人宣講神的話，將這幫盜匪從拉曼人中完全消滅。

38 事情是這樣的，另一方面，尼腓人卻在扶植他們、支持他們。先從比較邪惡的部分開始，直到他們遍佈尼腓人所在之地。他們也誘騙了大部分的義人，直到他們相信他們的所作所為，與他們分贓，並加入他們的暗殺及幫派。

And now behold, he had got great hold upon the hearts of the Nephites; yea, insomuch that they had become exceedingly wicked; yea, the more part of them had turned out of the way of righteousness, and did trample under their feet the commandments of God, and did turn unto their own ways, and did build up unto themselves idols of their gold and their silver.

And it came to pass that all these iniquities did come unto them in the space of not many years, insomuch that a more part of it had come unto them in the sixty and seventh year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And they did grow in their iniquities in the sixty and eighth year also, to the great sorrow and lamentation of the righteous.

And thus we see that the Nephites did begin to dwindle in unbelief, and grow in wickedness and abominations, while the Lamanites began to grow exceedingly in the knowledge of their God; yea, they did begin to keep his statutes and commandments, and to walk in truth and uprightness before him.

And thus we see that the Spirit of the Lord began to withdraw from the Nephites, because of the wickedness and the hardness of their hearts.

And thus we see that the Lord began to pour out his Spirit upon the Lamanites, because of their easiness and willingness to believe in his words.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did hunt the band of robbers of Gadianton; and they did preach the word of God among the more wicked part of them, insomuch that this band of robbers was utterly destroyed from among the Lamanites.

And it came to pass on the other hand, that the Nephites did build them up and support them, beginning at the more wicked part of them, until they had overspread all the land of the Nephites, and had seduced the more part of the righteous until they had come down to believe in their works and partake of their spoils, and to join with them in their secret murders and combinations.

39 因此他們完全控制了政府，進而踐踏、毆打、凌辱、輕視貧窮溫順的人和神謙卑的信徒。

And thus they did obtain the sole management of the government, insomuch that they did trample under their feet and smite and rend and turn their backs upon the poor and the meek, and the humble followers of God.

40 由此可知，他們的景況非常可怕，永遠毀滅的時機就快成熟了。

And thus we see that they were in an awful state, and ripening for an everlasting destruction.

41 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第六十八年就這樣結束了。

And it came to pass that thus ended the sixty and eighth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

希拉曼的兒子尼腓的預言——神警告尼腓人，除非他們悔改惡行，否則祂必在憤怒中懲罰他們，徹底毀滅他們。神降瘟疫擊打尼腓人；他們悔改而轉向神。拉曼人撒母耳向尼腓人預言。

希拉曼書7

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第六十九年，希拉曼的兒子尼腓從北部地方返回柴雷罕拉地。
- 2 他曾前往北部地方的人民那裡，向他們宣講神的話，預言了許多事；
- 3 他們完全拒絕他的話，於是他無法留在他們那裡，只好再返回故鄉。
- 4 他見到人民身處如此可怕的邪惡狀態，那些甘大安敦盜匪佔去了審判席——他們奪取了當地的權力與權柄；離棄神的誠命，在神前一無是處，不以公正對待人類兒女；
- 5 他們因義人的義行而定他們有罪，因罪人和惡人的錢而讓他們不受懲罰；此外，他們在政府中擔任要職，各隨己意統治和行事，以謀取世上的利益和榮耀，並使自己能更容易地姦淫、偷盜、殺人和隨意而行——
- 6 不到幾年，這重大惡行便臨到了尼腓人；尼腓目睹這一切，他的心因滿腔悲傷而腫脹，他因靈魂劇痛而呼喊：

THE PROPHECY OF NEPHI, THE SON OF HELAMAN— God threatens the people of Nephi that he will visit them in his anger, to their utter destruction except they repent of their wickedness. God smiteth the people of Nephi with pestilence; they repent and turn unto him. Samuel, a Lamanite, prophesies unto the Nephites.

Helaman 7

Behold, now it came to pass in the sixty and ninth year of the reign of the judges over the people of the Nephites, that Nephi, the son of Helaman, returned to the land of Zarahemla from the land northward.

For he had been forth among the people who were in the land northward, and did preach the word of God unto them, and did prophesy many things unto them;

And they did reject all his words, insomuch that he could not stay among them, but returned again unto the land of his nativity.

And seeing the people in a state of such awful wickedness, and those Gadianton robbers filling the judgment-seats—having usurped the power and authority of the land; laying aside the commandments of God, and not in the least aright before him; doing no justice unto the children of men;

Condemning the righteous because of their righteousness; letting the guilty and the wicked go unpunished because of their money; and moreover to be held in office at the head of government, to rule and do according to their wills, that they might get gain and glory of the world, and, moreover, that they might the more easily commit adultery, and steal, and kill, and do according to their own wills—

Now this great iniquity had come upon the Nephites, in the space of not many years; and when Nephi saw it, his heart was swollen with sorrow within his breast; and he did exclaim in the agony of his soul:

- 7 啊！但願我活在祖先尼腓最初離開耶路撒冷的那段日子，那麼我就可以和他在應許地一同歡樂；那時他的人民易於接受請求，固守神的誠命，不易被帶向犯罪，敏於聽從主的話——
- 8 是的，若我活在那個時代，我的靈魂就會因我弟兄的正義而喜樂。
- 9 但是看啊，我已被指定要活在這個時代，我的靈魂要因我弟兄的邪惡而充滿憂傷。
- 10 看啊，事情是這樣的，當時是在他園內的一座塔樓上，那園子位於通往柴雷罕拉城主要市場的公路旁；因此，尼腓就跪在他園內的塔樓上，那塔樓也靠近通往公路的園門。
- 11 事情是這樣的，有些人從那裡經過，看見尼腓在塔樓上向神傾訴心聲，於是跑去把所看到的事告訴人民。人民成群結隊前來，想知道為什麼他為人民的邪惡如此悲慟。
- 12 尼腓站起身時，看見聚在一起的民眾。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他開口對他們說：看啊，你們為什麼聚在一起？是要我說出你們的罪行嗎？
- 14 是的，你們這樣是因為我上塔樓來，向我的神傾訴心聲。我這樣是因為我心裡非常難過，而那都是因為你們的罪惡！
- 15 你們因為我悲慟、哀傷就聚在一起，並感到驚訝；是的，你們極需要驚訝；是的，你們應該驚訝，因為你們屈服了，使魔鬼緊緊抓住了你們的心。

Oh, that I could have had my days in the days when my father Nephi first came out of the land of Jerusalem, that I could have joyed with him in the promised land; then were his people easy to be entreated, firm to keep the commandments of God, and slow to be led to do iniquity; and they were quick to hearken unto the words of the Lord—

Yea, if my days could have been in those days, then would my soul have had joy in the righteousness of my brethren.

But behold, I am consigned that these are my days, and that my soul shall be filled with sorrow because of this the wickedness of my brethren.

And behold, now it came to pass that it was upon a tower, which was in the garden of Nephi, which was by the highway which led to the chief market, which was in the city of Zarahemla; therefore, Nephi had bowed himself upon the tower which was in his garden, which tower was also near unto the garden gate by which led the highway.

And it came to pass that there were certain men passing by and saw Nephi as he was pouring out his soul unto God upon the tower; and they ran and told the people what they had seen, and the people came together in multitudes that they might know the cause of so great mourning for the wickedness of the people.

And now, when Nephi arose he beheld the multitudes of people who had gathered together.

And it came to pass that he opened his mouth and said unto them: Behold, why have ye gathered yourselves together? That I may tell you of your iniquities?

Yea, because I have got upon my tower that I might pour out my soul unto my God, because of the exceeding sorrow of my heart, which is because of your iniquities!

And because of my mourning and lamentation ye have gathered yourselves together, and do marvel; yea, and ye have great need to marvel; yea, ye ought to marvel because ye are given away that the devil has got so great hold upon your hearts.

- 16 是的，他千方百計要將你們的靈魂扔到永遠的悲慘和無盡的災禍中去，你們怎麼會屈服於他的誘惑呢？
- 17 啊！你們要悔改！你們要悔改！為什麼你們願意死呢？回頭吧！轉向主你們的神。祂為什麼離棄你們呢？
- 18 那是因為你們硬起心來；是的，你們不願聽從那好牧人的聲音；是的，你們激怒了祂。
- 19 看啊，除非你們悔改，否則祂不會聚集你們，看啊，卻要分散你們，讓你們成為狗和野獸的食物。
- 20 啊！你們怎麼會在神拯救你們的當天就忘了祂呢？
- 21 但是看啊，那是你們要謀利，要獲得世人的讚許，是的，要獲得金子和銀子。你們把心放在這世上的財富和無益的事物上，為了這些，你們謀殺、掠奪、偷竊、作假見證陷害鄰人，無惡不作。
- 22 為此，災禍必臨到你們，除非你們悔改。你們若不悔改，看啊，這座大城，連同四周圍，我們領土內所有的大城，都必被奪去，使你們無處容身；因為看啊，主不像以前那樣，賜給你們力量去抵抗敵人。
- 23 因為看啊，主這樣說過：除了向悔改了罪並聽從我話語的人顯示我的力量以外，我不會向惡人顯示我的力量，不會多向這個，而少向那個顯示。因此，弟兄們，我希望你們認清，除非你們悔改，否則拉曼人的景況一定比你們好。
- 24 因為看啊，他們比你們正義，他們有了你們曾獲得的偉大知識後，就沒有犯罪，違背那些知識，因此主必憐憫他們；是的，除非你們悔改，否則主必在你們被徹底毀滅的時候，延長他們的日子，增加他們的後裔。

Yea, how could you have given way to the enticing of him who is seeking to hurl away your souls down to everlasting misery and endless wo?

O repent ye, repent ye! Why will ye die? Turn ye, turn ye unto the Lord your God. Why has he forsaken you?

It is because you have hardened your hearts; yea, ye will not hearken unto the voice of the good shepherd; yea, ye have provoked him to anger against you.

And behold, instead of gathering you, except ye will repent, behold, he shall scatter you forth that ye shall become meat for dogs and wild beasts.

O, how could you have forgotten your God in the very day that he has delivered you?

But behold, it is to get gain, to be praised of men, yea, and that ye might get gold and silver. And ye have set your hearts upon the riches and the vain things of this world, for the which ye do murder, and plunder, and steal, and bear false witness against your neighbor, and do all manner of iniquity.

And for this cause wo shall come unto you except ye shall repent. For if ye will not repent, behold, this great city, and also all those great cities which are round about, which are in the land of our possession, shall be taken away that ye shall have no place in them; for behold, the Lord will not grant unto you strength, as he has hitherto done, to withstand against your enemies.

For behold, thus saith the Lord: I will not show unto the wicked of my strength, to one more than the other, save it be unto those who repent of their sins, and hearken unto my words. Now therefore, I would that ye should behold, my brethren, that it shall be better for the Lamanites than for you except ye shall repent.

For behold, they are more righteous than you, for they have not sinned against that great knowledge which ye have received; therefore the Lord will be merciful unto them; yea, he will lengthen out their days and increase their seed, even when thou shalt be utterly destroyed except thou shalt repent.

25 是的，由於臨到你們的重大憎行，你們有禍了；你們跟那祕密幫派聯合，是的，就是甘大安敦建立的祕密幫派！

26 是的，你們讓驕傲進入你們的心，由於那驕傲，禍必臨到你們，那驕傲使你們因極大的財富而自大，遠離美好的事物！

27 是的，因你們的邪惡和憎行，你們有禍了！

28 除非你們悔改，否則你們必滅亡；是的，你們的土地必被奪去，你們必從地面上毀滅。

29 現在看啊，我說這些事必將發生並不是我自己說的，因為我不是自己知道這些事的；但是看啊，我知道這些事是真實的，因為主神讓我知道，所以我見證這些事都必發生。

Yea, wo be unto you because of that great abomination which has come among you; and ye have united yourselves unto it, yea, to that secret band which was established by Gadianton!

Yea, wo shall come unto you because of that pride which ye have suffered to enter your hearts, which has lifted you up beyond that which is good because of your exceedingly great riches!

Yea, wo be unto you because of your wickedness and abominations!

And except ye repent ye shall perish; yea, even your lands shall be taken from you, and ye shall be destroyed from off the face of the earth.

Behold now, I do not say that these things shall be, of myself, because it is not of myself that I know these things; but behold, I know that these things are true because the Lord God has made them known unto me, therefore I testify that they shall be.

希拉曼書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，尼腓說了這些話，看啊，有些當法官的人，他們也屬於甘大安敦祕密幫派，他們都氣憤不已，大聲反對他，並對人民說：你們何不抓住這人，把他帶來，讓他因所犯的罪被定罪？
- 2 你們為什麼看著這人，聽他辱罵這人民和我們的法律？
- 3 因為看啊，尼腓對他們講過他們法律的腐敗；是的，尼腓講過許多無法記載的事；他所講的事沒有一件違反神的誡命。
- 4 法官們惱怒他，因為他直言他們黑暗的祕密工作；然而他們卻又不敢親自對他動手，因為怕群眾會大聲反對他們。
- 5 所以他們向群眾喊道：你們為什麼讓這個人辱罵我們？因為看啊，他甚至判定這人民都要滅亡；是的，還說我們這些大城會被奪去，使我們無處容身。
- 6 如今我們知道這是不可能的，因為看啊，我們很強，城市又大，因此敵人無法戰勝我們。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們這樣煽動人民惱怒尼腓，又挑起他們之間的紛爭；因為有人高喊：隨這人去吧，他是個好人，除非我們悔改，否則他講的那些事必定會發生。
- 8 是的，看啊，他所見證的一切懲罰都必臨到我們，因為我們知道他正確指證了我們的惡行。看啊，我們罪行累累，他清楚我們的罪行，也知道將要發生在我們身上的事。

Helaman 8

And now it came to pass that when Nephi had said these words, behold, there were men who were judges, who also belonged to the secret band of Gadianton, and they were angry, and they cried out against him, saying unto the people: Why do ye not seize upon this man and bring him forth, that he may be condemned according to the crime which he has done?

Why seest thou this man, and hearest him revile against this people and against our law?

For behold, Nephi had spoken unto them concerning the corruptness of their law; yea, many things did Nephi speak which cannot be written; and nothing did he speak which was contrary to the commandments of God.

And those judges were angry with him because he spake plainly unto them concerning their secret works of darkness; nevertheless, they durst not lay their own hands upon him, for they feared the people lest they should cry out against them.

Therefore they did cry unto the people, saying: Why do you suffer this man to revile against us? For behold he doth condemn all this people, even unto destruction; yea, and also that these our great cities shall be taken from us, that we shall have no place in them.

And now we know that this is impossible, for behold, we are powerful, and our cities great, therefore our enemies can have no power over us.

And it came to pass that thus they did stir up the people to anger against Nephi, and raised contentions among them; for there were some who did cry out: Let this man alone, for he is a good man, and those things which he saith will surely come to pass except we repent;

Yea, behold, all the judgments will come upon us which he has testified unto us; for we know that he has testified aright unto us concerning our iniquities. And behold they are many, and he knoweth as well all things which shall befall us as he knoweth of our iniquities;

- 9 是的，看啊，他若不是先知，就不可能見證這些事。
- 10 事情是這樣的，企圖毀滅尼腓的民眾因懼怕而被迫沒有向他動手；他眼見已獲得一些人的好感，並使其他人害怕，就再開始向他們講話。
- 11 因此，他不得不對他們多講些話，說：看啊，弟兄們，你們難道沒有讀過神賜力量給一個人，也就是摩西，要他擊打紅海的水，使之向兩旁分開，讓我們祖先以色列人在乾地上通過，然後水又在埃及軍隊身上合攏，將他們吞沒嗎？
- 12 現在看啊，如果神賜給這個人如此大的能力，你們為何彼此爭論，說祂未賜給我能力，讓我知道你們不悔改就會面臨的懲罰呢？
- 13 但是看啊，你們不僅否認了我的話，否認了我們祖先所有的話，也否認了摩西這位獲賜極大能力之人的話，是的，就是他說關於彌賽亞來臨的話。
- 14 是的，難道他沒有為神的兒子必會來臨作證嗎？像他在曠野中舉起銅蛇一樣，將來臨的那位也必這樣被高舉。
- 15 如同所有仰望那蛇的人得以活著一樣，凡懷著痛悔之靈，用信心仰望神兒子的，也得以活著，得到永恆的生命。
- 16 現在看啊，不僅摩西見證了這些事，從他那時代起到亞伯拉罕時代，所有的聖先知也都見證了這些事。
- 17 是的，看啊，亞伯拉罕見到祂的來臨而滿心歡喜快樂。

Yea, and behold, if he had not been a prophet he could not have testified concerning those things.

And it came to pass that those people who sought to destroy Nephi were compelled because of their fear, that they did not lay their hands on him; therefore he began again to speak unto them, seeing that he had gained favor in the eyes of some, insomuch that the remainder of them did fear.

Therefore he was constrained to speak more unto them saying: Behold, my brethren, have ye not read that God gave power unto one man, even Moses, to smite upon the waters of the Red Sea, and they parted hither and thither, insomuch that the Israelites, who were our fathers, came through upon dry ground, and the waters closed upon the armies of the Egyptians and swallowed them up?

And now behold, if God gave unto this man such power, then why should ye dispute among yourselves, and say that he hath given unto me no power whereby I may know concerning the judgments that shall come upon you except ye repent?

But, behold, ye not only deny my words, but ye also deny all the words which have been spoken by our fathers, and also the words which were spoken by this man, Moses, who had such great power given unto him, yea, the words which he hath spoken concerning the coming of the Messiah.

Yea, did he not bear record that the Son of God should come? And as he lifted up the brazen serpent in the wilderness, even so shall he be lifted up who should come.

And as many as should look upon that serpent should live, even so as many as should look upon the Son of God with faith, having a contrite spirit, might live, even unto that life which is eternal.

And now behold, Moses did not only testify of these things, but also all the holy prophets, from his days even to the days of Abraham.

Yea, and behold, Abraham saw of his coming, and was filled with gladness and did rejoice.

- 18 是的，看啊，我告訴你們，不只亞伯拉罕知道這些事，許多在亞伯拉罕時代以前就蒙神的體制召喚，是的，即依照神子體制召喚的人也知道這些事；這樣才能顯示給那些早在祂來臨前數千年的人知道，救贖也要臨到他們。
- 19 我要你們知道，從亞伯拉罕的時代起，就有許多先知為這些事作見證；是的，看啊，先知徐納斯因勇敢作證而被殺害。
- 20 看啊，還有徐諾克、以塞亞士、以賽亞和耶利米（耶利米就是那位見證耶路撒冷要毀滅的先知）。如今，我們知道耶路撒冷已如耶利米所說的話毀滅了。那麼，神的兒子為何不能照他所預言的來臨呢？
- 21 你們難道會爭論耶路撒冷的毀滅嗎？你們會說西底家所有的兒子，除繆萊克外，都沒有被殺害嗎？是的，你們沒有看到被逐出耶路撒冷地的西底家後裔與我們在一起嗎？但是看啊，不僅如此——
- 22 我們的祖先李海因見證這些事而被逐出耶路撒冷。尼腓也為這些事作見證，幾乎我們一直到這時候的所有祖先都是如此；是的，他們都見證基督的來臨、盼望祂的來臨，並因即將來臨的祂的日子而快樂。
- 23 看啊，祂是神，祂與他們同在；祂曾親自向他們顯現，救贖了他們；他們因那即將來臨的事，把榮耀歸給祂。
- 24 現在，因為你們知道這些事，除非你們說謊，否則就無法否認這些事；所以你們都在這方面犯了罪，因為你們儘管得到許多證據，還是拒絕了這些事；是的，你們實在已得到萬物，天上的事物和地上的萬物，來證明這些事是真實的。

Yea, and behold I say unto you, that Abraham not only knew of these things, but there were many before the days of Abraham who were called by the order of God; yea, even after the order of his Son; and this that it should be shown unto the people, a great many thousand years before his coming, that even redemption should come unto them.

And now I would that ye should know, that even since the days of Abraham there have been many prophets that have testified these things; yea, behold, the prophet Zenos did testify boldly; for the which he was slain.

And behold, also Zenock, and also Ezias, and also Isaiah, and Jeremiah, (Jeremiah being that same prophet who testified of the destruction of Jerusalem) and now we know that Jerusalem was destroyed according to the words of Jeremiah. O then why not the Son of God come, according to his prophecy?

And now will you dispute that Jerusalem was destroyed? Will ye say that the sons of Zedekiah were not slain, all except it were Mulek? Yea, and do ye not behold that the seed of Zedekiah are with us, and they were driven out of the land of Jerusalem? But behold, this is not all—

Our father Lehi was driven out of Jerusalem because he testified of these things. Nephi also testified of these things, and also almost all of our fathers, even down to this time; yea, they have testified of the coming of Christ, and have looked forward, and have rejoiced in his day which is to come.

And behold, he is God, and he is with them, and he did manifest himself unto them, that they were redeemed by him; and they gave unto him glory, because of that which is to come.

And now, seeing ye know these things and cannot deny them except ye shall lie, therefore in this ye have sinned, for ye have rejected all these things, notwithstanding so many evidences which ye have received; yea, even ye have received all things, both things in heaven, and all things which are in the earth, as a witness that they are true.

- 25 但是看啊，你們拒絕了真理，背叛了至聖之神；即使在這時候，你們非但不為自己積存財寶在天上，那裡沒有東西會腐爛，也沒有任何不潔之物能進入，卻為自己堆積審判之日要面臨的憤怒。
- 26 是的，即使在這時候，你們也因殺人、淫亂和邪惡，而使你們遭受永恆毀滅的時機成熟；是的，除非你們悔改，否則這永恆的毀滅很快就會臨到你們。
- 27 是的，看啊，現在就在門口了；是的，你們到審判席上查看，看啊，你們的法官已遇刺躺在血泊中，是被他那企圖坐上審判席的弟弟謀殺的。
- 28 看啊，他們兩人都屬於你們的祕密幫派，其創始者是甘大安敦及那位企圖毀滅世人靈魂的邪惡者。

But behold, ye have rejected the truth, and rebelled against your holy God; and even at this time, instead of laying up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where nothing doth corrupt, and where nothing can come which is unclean, ye are heaping up for yourselves wrath against the day of judgment.

Yea, even at this time ye are ripening, because of your murders and your fornication and wickedness, for everlasting destruction; yea, and except ye repent it will come unto you soon.

Yea, behold it is now even at your doors; yea, go ye in unto the judgment-seat, and search; and behold, your judge is murdered, and he lieth in his blood; and he hath been murdered by his brother, who seeketh to sit in the judgment-seat.

And behold, they both belong to your secret band, whose author is Gadianon and the evil one who seeketh to destroy the souls of men.

希拉曼書9

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，尼腓講完這些話，群眾中有幾個人就向審判席跑去；是的，同行的有五個人，他們邊走邊說：
- 2 看啊，我們很快就可以確定這個人是不是先知，以及神是不是命令他向我們預言這些奇妙的事。看啊，我們不相信神命令了他，是的，我們不相信他是先知；不過，若他說的有關首席法官的事是真的，若他真的死了，那麼，我們就相信他所講的其他話也是真的。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他們盡快跑向審判席；看啊，首席法官已倒在地上，躺在血泊中。
- 4 現在看啊，他們見狀都極為驚慌，以致紛紛倒在地上，因為他們原不相信尼腓所說有關首席法官的話。
- 5 但是現在，他們看見了，他們就相信了；恐懼臨到他們，因為他們害怕尼腓所說的懲罰會臨到人民；他們因而戰慄，並倒在地上。
- 6 首席法官遇刺後——他是被他的弟弟喬裝行刺而死的，他的弟弟已逃走，僕眾立即跑去告訴人民，高喊有人行刺；
- 7 看啊，人民湧向審判席——看啊，他們看見倒在地上的那五個人，都驚訝不已。
- 8 現在看啊，人民對群眾聚集在尼腓園子之事，毫不知情，所以，他們彼此說：行刺法官的，就是這些人，神擊打他們，使他們無法逃走。

Helaman 9

Behold, now it came to pass that when Nephi had spoken these words, certain men who were among them ran to the judgment-seat; yea, even there were five who went, and they said among themselves, as they went:

Behold, now we will know of a surety whether this man be a prophet and God hath commanded him to prophesy such marvelous things unto us. Behold, we do not believe that he hath; yea, we do not believe that he is a prophet; nevertheless, if this thing which he has said concerning the chief judge be true, that he be dead, then will we believe that the other words which he has spoken are true.

And it came to pass that they ran in their might, and came in unto the judgment-seat; and behold, the chief judge had fallen to the earth, and did lie in his blood.

And now behold, when they saw this they were astonished exceedingly, insomuch that they fell to the earth; for they had not believed the words which Nephi had spoken concerning the chief judge.

But now, when they saw they believed, and fear came upon them lest all the judgments which Nephi had spoken should come upon the people; therefore they did quake, and had fallen to the earth.

Now, immediately when the judge had been murdered—he being stabbed by his brother by a garb of secrecy, and he fled, and the servants ran and told the people, raising the cry of murder among them;

And behold the people did gather themselves together unto the place of the judgment-seat—and behold, to their astonishment they saw those five men who had fallen to the earth.

And now behold, the people knew nothing concerning the multitude who had gathered together at the garden of Nephi; therefore they said among themselves: These men are they who have murdered the judge, and God has smitten them that they could not flee from us.

- 9 事情是這樣的，人民抓住他們，把他們綁起來，關進監牢。有公告發出來宣布法官遇刺，兇手已被捕入獄。
- 10 事情是這樣的，第二天，人民聚集起來，在這位遇刺的首席大法官的葬禮上哀悼禁食。
- 11 那些在尼腓園子聽尼腓講話的法官也聚集在葬禮上。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他們向人民打聽，說：派去打聽首席法官是否死亡的那五個人在哪裡？他們回答說：我們不知道你們所說你們派去的那五個人，但是有五個兇手，我們已將他們關進了監牢。
- 13 事情是這樣的，法官們要求把他們帶來，他們被帶來了，看啊，正是被派去的那五個人；看啊，法官詢問他們，好知道事情的究竟，他們就把所做的一切告訴法官，說：
- 14 我們跑到審判席的所在，看到一切事情都和尼腓見證的一樣，我們驚嚇過度倒在地上；我們從驚嚇中清醒過來時，看啊，他們就把我們關進監獄了。
- 15 至於這人遇刺，我們不知道是誰做的；我們只知道我們照你們的要求跑到這裡時，看啊，他已經死了，正如尼腓說的一樣。
- 16 事情是這樣的，法官們向人民說明這件事，並大聲反對尼腓，說：看啊，我們知道尼腓一定和某人串通好來殺害法官，然後好向我們宣布這件事，要我們歸依他的信仰，他好抬高自己為神所揀選的偉人和先知。

And it came to pass that they laid hold on them, and bound them and cast them into prison. And there was a proclamation sent abroad that the judge was slain, and that the murderers had been taken and were cast into prison.

And it came to pass that on the morrow the people did assemble themselves together to mourn and to fast, at the burial of the great chief judge who had been slain.

And thus also those judges who were at the garden of Nephi, and heard his words, were also gathered together at the burial.

And it came to pass that they inquired among the people, saying: Where are the five who were sent to inquire concerning the chief judge whether he was dead? And they answered and said: Concerning this five whom ye say ye have sent, we know not; but there are five who are the murderers, whom we have cast into prison.

And it came to pass that the judges desired that they should be brought; and they were brought, and behold they were the five who were sent; and behold the judges inquired of them to know concerning the matter, and they told them all that they had done, saying:

We ran and came to the place of the judgment-seat, and when we saw all things even as Nephi had testified, we were astonished insomuch that we fell to the earth; and when we were recovered from our astonishment, behold they cast us into prison.

Now, as for the murder of this man, we know not who has done it; and only this much we know, we ran and came according as ye desired, and behold he was dead, according to the words of Nephi.

And now it came to pass that the judges did expound the matter unto the people, and did cry out against Nephi, saying: Behold, we know that this Nephi must have agreed with some one to slay the judge, and then he might declare it unto us, that he might convert us unto his faith, that he might raise himself to be a great man, chosen of God, and a prophet.

17 現在看啊，我們要調查這個人，他會認罪，並告訴我們行刺法官的真兇。

18 事情是這樣的，葬禮當天那五個人就被釋放了。不過他們仍然譴責法官們反對尼腓的話，並和他們一一爭辯，使他們啞口無言。

19 雖然如此，他們仍下令逮捕尼腓，將他捆綁，帶到群眾面前；他們開始用各種方法審問他，好使他自相矛盾，以定他死罪——

20 他們對他說：你是共犯，謀殺法官的人是誰？現在就告訴我們，並且認罪；又說：看啊，錢在這裡，如果你告訴我們，並承認你和他串通好，我們就饒你一命。

21 但尼腓對他們說：你們這些愚蠢、內心未受割禮、盲目又倔強的人啊，你們可知道，主你們的神會容忍你們固守你們這罪惡的道路多久嗎？

22 你們應該開始號哭悲哀了，因為此時大毀滅正等著你們，除非你們悔改。

23 看啊，你們說我和人串通好，要他行刺我們的首席法官夕卓倫。但是看啊，我告訴你們，這是因為我向你們作證，讓你們知道這件事；是的，向你們證明，我知道你們的邪惡和憎行。

24 我這麼做，你們就說我與人串通好，要他做這件事；是的，我給你們看了這徵兆，你們就對我發怒，企圖毀滅我的性命。

25 現在看啊，我要給你們看另一個徵兆，看看你們是否還會因這事企圖毀滅我。

26 看啊，我告訴你們：到夕卓倫的弟弟西安德家裡去，對他說——

And now behold, we will detect this man, and he shall confess his fault and make known unto us the true murderer of this judge.

And it came to pass that the five were liberated on the day of the burial. Nevertheless, they did rebuke the judges in the words which they had spoken against Nephi, and did contend with them one by one, insomuch that they did confound them.

Nevertheless, they caused that Nephi should be taken and bound and brought before the multitude, and they began to question him in divers ways that they might cross him, that they might accuse him to death—

Saying unto him: Thou art confederate; who is this man that hath done this murder? Now tell us, and acknowledge thy fault; saying, Behold here is money; and also we will grant unto thee thy life if thou wilt tell us, and acknowledge the agreement which thou hast made with him.

But Nephi said unto them: O ye fools, ye uncircumcised of heart, ye blind, and ye stiffnecked people, do ye know how long the Lord your God will suffer you that ye shall go on in this your way of sin?

O ye ought to begin to howl and mourn, because of the great destruction which at this time doth await you, except ye shall repent.

Behold ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should murder Seezoram, our chief judge. But behold, I say unto you, that this is because I have testified unto you that ye might know concerning this thing; yea, even for a witness unto you, that I did know of the wickedness and abominations which are among you.

And because I have done this, ye say that I have agreed with a man that he should do this thing; yea, because I showed unto you this sign ye are angry with me, and seek to destroy my life.

And now behold, I will show unto you another sign, and see if ye will in this thing seek to destroy me.

Behold I say unto you: Go to the house of Seantum, who is the brother of Seezoram, and say unto him—

- 27 那曾預言許多關於這人民的災禍，並自命為先知的尼腓，是否與你串通好，要你去行刺你的哥哥夕卓倫？
- 28 看啊，他必對你們說：沒有。
- 29 你們要對他說：你殺了你的哥哥嗎？
- 30 他必站在那裡，非常害怕，不知道要說什麼。看啊，他必否認，裝出吃驚的樣子；儘管如此，他一定會向你們聲明他是無辜的。
- 31 但是看啊，你們要檢查他，你們會在他外衣下擺發現血跡。
- 32 你們看到時，要說：這血跡是從哪裡來的？你以為我們不知道那是你哥哥的血嗎？
- 33 這時他必發抖，臉色蒼白，彷彿死亡已臨到他。
- 34 然後你們要說：因為你臉上的恐懼和蒼白，看啊，我們知道你是有罪的。
- 35 這時他必愈發恐懼，終必向你們承認，不再否認犯下這樁謀殺案。
- 36 然後他會告訴你們，我尼腓對此事毫不知情，只有神的力量才能使我知道。那時，你們就知道我是誠實的人，是神派我到你們這裡來的。
- 37 事情是這樣的，他們照尼腓對他們說的話去做。看啊，他說的話都是真的；因為如尼腓所說的，他否認了，又如尼腓所說的，他承認了。
- 38 他被引導證明他本人就是真正的兇手，於是尼腓和那五個人都獲得自由。
- 39 有些尼腓人相信尼腓的話，也有些人因為那五個人的見證而相信；那五個人在坐牢時歸信了。

Has Nephi, the pretended prophet, who doth prophesy so much evil concerning this people, agreed with thee, in the which ye have murdered Seezoram, who is your brother?

And behold, he shall say unto you, Nay.

And ye shall say unto him: Have ye murdered your brother?

And he shall stand with fear, and wist not what to say. And behold, he shall deny unto you; and he shall make as if he were astonished; nevertheless, he shall declare unto you that he is innocent.

But behold, ye shall examine him, and ye shall find blood upon the skirts of his cloak.

And when ye have seen this, ye shall say: From whence cometh this blood? Do we not know that it is the blood of your brother?

And then shall he tremble, and shall look pale, even as if death had come upon him.

And then shall ye say: Because of this fear and this paleness which has come upon your face, behold, we know that thou art guilty.

And then shall greater fear come upon him; and then shall he confess unto you, and deny no more that he has done this murder.

And then shall he say unto you, that I, Nephi, know nothing concerning the matter save it were given unto me by the power of God. And then shall ye know that I am an honest man, and that I am sent unto you from God.

And it came to pass that they went and did, even according as Nephi had said unto them. And behold, the words which he had said were true; for according to the words he did deny; and also according to the words he did confess.

And he was brought to prove that he himself was the very murderer, insomuch that the five were set at liberty, and also was Nephi.

And there were some of the Nephites who believed on the words of Nephi; and there were some also, who believed because of the testimony of the five, for they had been converted while they were in prison.

40 現在人民中有人說尼腓是先知。

41 也有人說：看啊，他是神，因為除非他是神，否則怎能知道所有的事。因為看啊，他道出我們的心思，告訴我們許多事，甚至讓我們知道行刺我們首席法官的真兇。

And now there were some among the people, who said that Nephi was a prophet.

And there were others who said: Behold, he is a god, for except he was a god he could not know of all things. For behold, he has told us the thoughts of our hearts, and also has told us things; and even he has brought unto our knowledge the true murderer of our chief judge.

希拉曼書10

- 1 事情是這樣的，尼腓站在人民中間，他們意見分歧，四分五裂，各自散去，留下尼腓一個人。
- 2 事情是這樣的，尼腓朝著自己的家走去，沉思著主向他顯明的事。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他這樣沉思時——因尼腓人民的邪惡、他們黑暗的祕密工作、他們的謀殺、他們的掠奪及種種罪行，感到十分沮喪。事情是這樣的，他心中這樣沉思時，看啊，有聲音對他說：
- 4 尼腓，你做了那些事，你有福了，因為我看到你毫不厭倦地向這人民宣講我賜給你的話。你不畏懼他們，不求保全自己的性命，卻尋求我的旨意，遵守我的誡命。
- 5 因為你毫不厭倦地這麼做，看啊，我要永遠祝福你；我必使你在言語、行為、信心和事工上都強而有力；是的，甚至凡事都必照你的話成就，因為你不會要求違反我旨意的事。
- 6 看啊，你是尼腓，我是神。看啊，我在眾天使面前向你宣布，你必有權力管轄這人民，視人民邪惡的情形，降飢荒、瘟疫和毀滅來擊打大地。
- 7 看啊，我賜予你權力，凡你在地上印證的，在天上也必印證，凡你在地上解開的，在天上也必解開；你在這人民當中必擁有這樣的權力。
- 8 因此，你若對這聖殿說裂成兩半，一定會實現。
- 9 你若對這山說，倒下去夷為平地，一定會實現。

Helaman 10

And it came to pass that there arose a division among the people, insomuch that they divided hither and thither and went their ways, leaving Nephi alone, as he was standing in the midst of them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went his way towards his own house, pondering upon the things which the Lord had shown unto him.

And it came to pass as he was thus pondering—being much cast down because of the wickedness of the people of the Nephites, their secret works of darkness, and their murderings, and their plunderings, and all manner of iniquities—and it came to pass as he was thus pondering in his heart, behold, a voice came unto him saying:

Blessed art thou, Nephi, for those things which thou hast done; for I have beheld how thou hast with unweariness declared the word, which I have given unto thee, unto this people. And thou hast not feared them, and hast not sought thine own life, but hast sought my will, and to keep my commandments.

And now, because thou hast done this with such unweariness, behold, I will bless thee forever; and I will make thee mighty in word and in deed, in faith and in works; yea, even that all things shall be done unto thee according to thy word, for thou shalt not ask that which is contrary to my will.

Behold, thou art Nephi, and I am God. Behold, I declare it unto thee in the presence of mine angels, that ye shall have power over this people, and shall smite the earth with famine, and with pestilence, and destruction, according to the wickedness of this people.

Behold, I give unto you power, that whatsoever ye shall seal on earth shall be sealed in heaven; and whatsoever ye shall loose on earth shall be loosed in heaven; and thus shall ye have power among this people.

And thus, if ye shall say unto this temple it shall be rent in twain, it shall be done.

And if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou cast down and become smooth, it shall be done.

- 10 看啊，你若說神要擊打這人民，一定會發生。
- 11 現在看啊，我命令你去向這人民宣告，主神，那位全能之神這樣說：除非你們悔改，否則必遭擊打，直到毀滅。
- 12 看啊，事情是這樣的，主對尼腓說了這些話，他就停下來，不回家去，卻回到四散在地面各處的群眾那裡，開始向他們宣講主對他說的，關於他們若不悔改就必毀滅的話。
- 13 現在看啊，儘管尼腓行了這大奇蹟，告訴他們首席法官之死，他們仍硬起心來，不聽主的話。
- 14 因此，尼腓向他們宣告主的話，說：主如此說，除非你們悔改，否則你們必遭擊打，直到毀滅。
- 15 事情是這樣的，尼腓對他們宣告了這話，看啊，他們仍然硬起心來，不聽他的話；因此他們辱罵他，想動手把他抓起來，關進監牢。
- 16 但是看啊，神的力量與他同在，他們無法把他抓進牢裡，因為他被靈從人群中帶走了。
- 17 事情是這樣的，他有靈同在而出去，從這群人到那群人，宣講神的話，直到他向所有的人宣講了，或向所有的人傳達了神的話。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們不肯聽他的話，開始起了紛爭，以致彼此分裂，開始用刀劍互相殘殺。
- 19 法官統治尼腓人的第七十一年就這樣結束了。

And behold, if ye shall say that God shall smite this people, it shall come to pass.

And now behold, I command you, that ye shall go and declare unto this people, that thus saith the Lord God, who is the Almighty: Except ye repent ye shall be smitten, even unto destruction.

And behold, now it came to pass that when the Lord had spoken these words unto Nephi, he did stop and did not go unto his own house, but did return unto the multitudes who were scattered about upon the face of the land, and began to declare unto them the word of the Lord which had been spoken unto him, concerning their destruction if they did not repent.

Now behold, notwithstanding that great miracle which Nephi had done in telling them concerning the death of the chief judge, they did harden their hearts and did not hearken unto the words of the Lord.

Therefore Nephi did declare unto them the word of the Lord, saying: Except ye repent, thus saith the Lord, ye shall be smitten even unto destruction.

And it came to pass that when Nephi had declared unto them the word, behold, they did still harden their hearts and would not hearken unto his words; therefore they did revile against him, and did seek to lay their hands upon him that they might cast him into prison.

But behold, the power of God was with him, and they could not take him to cast him into prison, for he was taken by the Spirit and conveyed away out of the midst of them.

And it came to pass that thus he did go forth in the Spirit, from multitude to multitude, declaring the word of God, even until he had declared it unto them all, or sent it forth among all the people.

And it came to pass that they would not hearken unto his words; and there began to be contentions, insomuch that they were divided against themselves and began to slay one another with the sword.

And thus ended the seventy and first year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

希拉曼書11

- 1 事情是這樣的，法官統治的第七十二年，紛爭增加，以致尼腓人所在之處都發生了戰爭。
- 2 從事這場毀滅與邪惡行動的，就是那盜匪的祕密幫派。這場戰爭持續了一整年，並延續到第七十三年。
- 3 事情是這樣的，這一年，尼腓向主呼求，說：
- 4 主啊，求您不要讓這人民毀於刀劍之下；主啊，但求您讓此地發生飢荒，喚醒他們記起主他們的神，或許他們會悔改而轉向您。
- 5 這事照著尼腓的話實現了。當地發生了一次大飢荒，遍及所有的尼腓人。第七十四年飢荒依然持續，刀劍的毀滅雖已停止，但飢荒的毀滅卻更嚴重。
- 6 這種毀滅的行動也延續到第七十五年。土地受擊打而乾旱，穀季到了，卻結不出穀子來；所有的土地都受擊打，不論拉曼人或尼腓人的；他們都受擊打，以至於在比較邪惡的地區，有數以千計的人死亡。
- 7 事情是這樣的，人民眼見自己快要因飢荒而滅亡，便開始記起主他們的神，也開始記起尼腓的話。
- 8 人民開始懇求首席法官和他們的領袖去對尼腓說：看啊，我們知道你是屬神的人，因此請向主我們的神呼求，求祂除去這場飢荒，免得你說我們會毀滅的話都應驗了。

Helaman 11

And now it came to pass in the seventy and second year of the reign of the judges that the contentions did increase, insomuch that there were wars throughout all the land among all the people of Nephi.

And it was this secret band of robbers who did carry on this work of destruction and wickedness. And this war did last all that year; and in the seventy and third year it did also last.

And it came to pass that in this year Nephi did cry unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, do not suffer that this people shall be destroyed by the sword; but O Lord, rather let there be a famine in the land, to stir them up in remembrance of the Lord their God, and perhaps they will repent and turn unto thee.

And so it was done, according to the words of Nephi. And there was a great famine upon the land, among all the people of Nephi. And thus in the seventy and fourth year the famine did continue, and the work of destruction did cease by the sword but became sore by famine.

And this work of destruction did also continue in the seventy and fifth year. For the earth was smitten that it was dry, and did not yield forth grain in the season of grain; and the whole earth was smitten, even among the Lamanites as well as among the Nephites, so that they were smitten that they did perish by thousands in the more wicked parts of the land.

And it came to pass that the people saw that they were about to perish by famine, and they began to remember the Lord their God; and they began to remember the words of Nephi.

And the people began to plead with their chief judges and their leaders, that they would say unto Nephi: Behold, we know that thou art a man of God, and therefore cry unto the Lord our God that he turn away from us this famine, lest all the words which thou hast spoken concerning our destruction be fulfilled.

- 9 事情是這樣的，法官們照著人民的意思，把話向尼腓說了。事情是這樣的，尼腓見人民已悔改，並披麻謙抑自己，便再度向主呼求，說：
- 10 主啊！看這人民已悔改，也從他們之中掃蕩了甘大安敦幫派，消滅了他們，並將他們的祕密計畫藏入地下。
- 11 主啊，求您因他們的謙卑而息怒，讓您的怒氣因您已毀滅的惡人而平息。
- 12 主啊，求您息怒吧，是的，平息您的烈怒，讓這地方的飢荒停止吧。
- 13 主啊，求您垂聽我，使這事照我的話實現；求您降雨在地面上，使土地長出果子，在穀季長出穀物。
- 14 主啊，我說降飢荒止息刀劍之禍時，您垂聽了我的話；我知道，此刻您也必垂聽我的話，因為您說過：若這人民悔改，我必饒恕他們。
- 15 是的，主啊，您看見他們已因為飢荒、瘟疫和毀滅臨到他們，而悔改了。
- 16 主啊，現在您肯息怒，再試試他們是否會事奉您嗎？如果會事奉您，主啊，就照您說的話祝福他們吧。
- 17 事情是這樣的，第七十六年，主平息對人民的怒氣，降雨在地面上，大地就按季節長出果子。事情是這樣的，大地也在穀季長出穀物。

And it came to pass that the judges did say unto Nephi, according to the words which had been desired. And it came to pass that when Nephi saw that the people had repented and did humble themselves in sackcloth, he cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, behold this people repenteth; and they have swept away the band of Gadianton from amongst them insomuch that they have become extinct, and they have concealed their secret plans in the earth.

Now, O Lord, because of this their humility wilt thou turn away thine anger, and let thine anger be appeased in the destruction of those wicked men whom thou hast already destroyed.

O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, yea, thy fierce anger, and cause that this famine may cease in this land.

O Lord, wilt thou hearken unto me, and cause that it may be done according to my words, and send forth rain upon the face of the earth, that she may bring forth her fruit, and her grain in the season of grain.

O Lord, thou didst hearken unto my words when I said, Let there be a famine, that the pestilence of the sword might cease; and I know that thou wilt, even at this time, hearken unto my words, for thou saidst that: If this people repent I will spare them.

Yea, O Lord, and thou seest that they have repented, because of the famine and the pestilence and destruction which has come unto them.

And now, O Lord, wilt thou turn away thine anger, and try again if they will serve thee? And if so, O Lord, thou canst bless them according to thy words which thou hast said.

And it came to pass that in the seventy and sixth year the Lord did turn away his anger from the people, and caused that rain should fall upon the earth, insomuch that it did bring forth her fruit in the season of her fruit. And it came to pass that it did bring forth her grain in the season of her grain.

18 看啊，人民快樂而讚頌神，整個地面上都充滿喜樂；他們不再企圖毀滅尼腓，卻視他為偉大的先知、屬神的人，擁有神賜的偉大力量和權柄。

19 看啊，他的弟弟李海，在一切和正義有關的事上一點也沒有落在他後面。

20 因此事情是這樣的，尼腓人又開始在此地昌盛起來，開始開墾荒地，開始繁衍擴展，甚至在北部和南部，從西海到東海，遍佈整個地面上。

21 事情是這樣的，第七十六年在和平中結束。第七十七年也在和平中開始；教會遍佈整個地面上，大部分的尼腓人和拉曼人都屬於這教會，這地極為和平；第七十七年就這樣結束了。

22 第七十八年，他們除了對眾先知所闡述的教義要旨有些爭議外，都相當和平。

23 第七十九年，開始有許多不和。但是事情是這樣的，尼腓、李海，以及他們許多知道教義真諦的弟兄，每天蒙得許多啟示，因此向人民宣講，使他們在那一年就平息了他們的不和。

24 事情是這樣的，法官統治尼腓人的第八十年，有一群叛離尼腓人的人——他們在若干年前投奔拉曼人，並承受拉曼人這名稱——和一群被他們，也就是被這些叛離者，煽起怒火的真正拉曼人後代，一同發動與他們弟兄之間的戰爭。

And behold, the people did rejoice and glorify God, and the whole face of the land was filled with rejoicing; and they did no more seek to destroy Nephi, but they did esteem him as a great prophet, and a man of God, having great power and authority given unto him from God.

And behold, Lehi, his brother, was not a whit behind him as to things pertaining to righteousness.

And thus it did come to pass that the people of Nephi began to prosper again in the land, and began to build up their waste places, and began to multiply and spread, even until they did cover the whole face of the land, both on the northward and on the southward, from the sea west to the sea east.

And it came to pass that the seventy and sixth year did end in peace. And the seventy and seventh year began in peace; and the church did spread throughout the face of all the land; and the more part of the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, did belong to the church; and they did have exceedingly great peace in the land; and thus ended the seventy and seventh year.

And also they had peace in the seventy and eighth year, save it were a few contentions concerning the points of doctrine which had been laid down by the prophets.

And in the seventy and ninth year there began to be much strife. But it came to pass that Nephi and Lehi, and many of their brethren who knew concerning the true points of doctrine, having many revelations daily, therefore they did preach unto the people, insomuch that they did put an end to their strife in that same year.

And it came to pass that in the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi, there were a certain number of the dissenters from the people of Nephi, who had some years before gone over unto the Lamanites, and taken upon themselves the name of Lamanites, and also a certain number who were real descendants of the Lamanites, being stirred up to anger by them, or by those dissenters, therefore they commenced a war with their brethren.

- 25 他們謀殺、掠奪，然後退入山中，退入曠野和隱密的地方，躲起來以免被發現；由於叛離者不斷加入，他們的人數與日俱增。
- 26 因此後來，是的，不出幾年，他們成為一幫極龐大的盜匪；他們找出甘大安敦所有的祕密計畫，因此成了甘大安敦盜匪。
- 27 現在看啊，這些盜匪大肆破壞，是的，在尼腓人和拉曼人當中從事大毀滅。
- 28 事情是這樣的，這種毀滅行動必須予以遏止，於是他們派遣一支由一群強壯的人組成的部隊進入曠野和山中，搜捕這幫盜匪，並消滅他們。
- 29 但是看啊，事情是這樣的，在同一年，他們被逐回自己的地方。法官統治尼腓人的第八十年就這樣結束了。
- 30 事情是這樣的，第八十一年初，他們再去攻打這幫盜匪，殺了許多人，但自己也遭受慘重的毀滅。
- 31 由於橫行於山中和曠野的盜匪人數極為龐大，他們不得不再從曠野和山中撤退，回到自己的地方。
- 32 事情是這樣的，這一年就這樣結束了，盜匪仍日漸強大，以致他們蔑視尼腓人和拉曼人所有的軍隊；他們使極大的恐懼臨到整個地面上的居民。
- 33 是的，因為他們到處橫行，造成極大的毀滅，是的，殺害許多人，並將其他人俘往曠野，是的，尤其是他們的婦女和他們的小孩。

And they did commit murder and plunder; and then they would retreat back into the mountains, and into the wilderness and secret places, hiding themselves that they could not be discovered, receiving daily an addition to their numbers, inasmuch as there were dissenters that went forth unto them.

And thus in time, yea, even in the space of not many years, they became an exceedingly great band of robbers; and they did search out all the secret plans of Gadianton; and thus they became robbers of Gadianton.

Now behold, these robbers did make great havoc, yea, even great destruction among the people of Nephi, and also among the people of the Lamanites.

And it came to pass that it was expedient that there should be a stop put to this work of destruction; therefore they sent an army of strong men into the wilderness and upon the mountains to search out this band of robbers, and to destroy them.

But behold, it came to pass that in that same year they were driven back even into their own lands. And thus ended the eightieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the eighty and first year they did go forth again against this band of robbers, and did destroy many; and they were also visited with much destruction.

And they were again obliged to return out of the wilderness and out of the mountains unto their own lands, because of the exceeding greatness of the numbers of those robbers who infested the mountains and the wilderness.

And it came to pass that thus ended this year. And the robbers did still increase and wax strong, inasmuch that they did defy the whole armies of the Nephites, and also of the Lamanites; and they did cause great fear to come unto the people upon all the face of the land.

Yea, for they did visit many parts of the land, and did do great destruction unto them; yea, did kill many, and did carry away others captive into the wilderness, yea, and more especially their women and their children.

34 人民因邪惡而招來的這場大災禍，再度喚醒他們記起主他們的神。

Now this great evil, which came unto the people because of their iniquity, did stir them up again in remembrance of the Lord their God.

35 法官統治的第八十一年就這樣結束了。

And thus ended the eighty and first year of the reign of the judges.

36 第八十二年，他們又開始忘記主他們的神。第八十三年，他們開始變得更邪惡。第八十四年，他們依然故我。

And in the eighty and second year they began again to forget the Lord their God. And in the eighty and third year they began to wax strong in iniquity. And in the eighty and fourth year they did not mend their ways.

37 事情是這樣的，第八十五年，他們在驕傲及罪惡中愈陷愈深，於是他們毀滅的時機又要成熟了。

And it came to pass in the eighty and fifth year they did wax stronger and stronger in their pride, and in their wickedness; and thus they were ripening again for destruction.

38 第八十五年就這樣結束了。

And thus ended the eighty and fifth year.

希拉曼書12

- 1 由此可以看出，人類兒女的心多麼虛偽不定；是的，也可見主以祂偉大無限的良善，祝福所有信靠祂的人，使他們昌盛。
- 2 是的，我們可以知道，每次祂使祂的人民昌盛時，是的，就是加增他們的田地、他們的牲口，和金子、銀子以及各式各樣的寶物；饒恕他們的性命，拯救他們脫離敵人的手；軟化敵人的心，不向他們宣戰；是的，總之，祂為祂人民的福祉與幸福做了一切的時候，是的，那就是他們硬起心來，忘記主他們的神，並將聖者放在腳下踐踏的時候，是的，這是因為他們生活安逸和極度昌盛之故。
- 3 由此可知，除非主用許多苦難來懲戒祂的人民，是的，除非祂以死亡、恐怖、飢荒和種種瘟疫懲罰他們，否則他們不會記起祂。
- 4 啊！人類兒女多麼愚蠢、多麼虛榮、多麼邪惡、多麼魔鬼似的，多麼迅於作惡而多麼遲於行善；是的，他們多麼迅於聽從邪惡者的話，把心放在世間無益的事物上！
- 5 是的，他們多麼迅於自負，是的，多麼迅於誇耀和做各樣的惡事；多麼遲於記起主他們的神，不側耳聽祂的忠告，是的，多麼遲於走在智慧的道路上！
- 6 看啊，他們不願那位創造他們的主，他們的神管理和統治他們；儘管祂以偉大的良善和憐憫對待他們，他們仍蔑視祂的忠告，不願祂作他們的領導者。
- 7 人類兒女是多麼微不足道啊；是的，他們甚至不如地上的塵土。

Helaman 12

And thus we can behold how false, and also the unsteadiness of the hearts of the children of men; yea, we can see that the Lord in his great infinite goodness doth bless and prosper those who put their trust in him.

Yea, and we may see at the very time when he doth prosper his people, yea, in the increase of their fields, their flocks and their herds, and in gold, and in silver, and in all manner of precious things of every kind and art; sparing their lives, and delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; softening the hearts of their enemies that they should not declare wars against them; yea, and in fine, doing all things for the welfare and happiness of his people; yea, then is the time that they do harden their hearts, and do forget the Lord their God, and do trample under their feet the Holy One—yea, and this because of their ease, and their exceedingly great prosperity.

And thus we see that except the Lord doth chasten his people with many afflictions, yea, except he doth visit them with death and with terror, and with famine and with all manner of pestilence, they will not remember him.

O how foolish, and how vain, and how evil, and devilish, and how quick to do iniquity, and how slow to do good, are the children of men; yea, how quick to hearken unto the words of the evil one, and to set their hearts upon the vain things of the world!

Yea, how quick to be lifted up in pride; yea, how quick to boast, and do all manner of that which is iniquity; and how slow are they to remember the Lord their God, and to give ear unto his counsels, yea, how slow to walk in wisdom's paths!

Behold, they do not desire that the Lord their God, who hath created them, should rule and reign over them; notwithstanding his great goodness and his mercy towards them, they do set at naught his counsels, and they will not that he should be their guide.

O how great is the nothingness of the children of men; yea, even they are less than the dust of the earth.

- 8 因為看啊，地上的塵土在我們偉大而永恆之神的命令下向四處移動，甚至崩裂。
- 9 是的，看啊，祂的聲音能使山嶽顫抖震動。
- 10 祂聲音的力量能使山嶽崩裂而夷為平地，是的，就像山谷一樣。
- 11 是的，祂聲音的力量能使整個大地搖撼；
- 12 是的，祂聲音的力量能使地基震盪，直達地心。
- 13 是的，若祂對大地說——動——大地就動了。
- 14 是的，若祂對大地說——倒轉吧，讓一天多幾個時辰——事就這樣成了；
- 15 因此，大地就按照祂的話倒轉了，世人看來像是太陽靜止不動；是的，看啊，就是如此，因為確實是大地在動，不是太陽。
- 16 看啊，再者，若祂對大海的水說——乾涸吧——事就這樣成了。
- 17 看啊，若祂對這座山說——升起來，過來落在那座城上，覆沒那城——看啊，事就這樣成了。
- 18 看啊，若有人將寶物藏在地裡，而主說——讓這寶物因藏寶人所犯的罪而被詛咒吧——看啊，這寶物就被詛咒了。
- 19 若主說——你被詛咒了，從現在到永遠，無人能找到你——看啊，從現在到永遠，必無人能得到這寶物。
- 20 看啊，若主對某人說——由於你的罪，你必永遠受詛咒——這話就必實現。
- 21 若主說——由於你的罪，你必被剪除，與我隔絕——祂必讓事情如此。

For behold, the dust of the earth moveth hither and thither, to the dividing asunder, at the command of our great and everlasting God.

Yea, behold at his voice do the hills and the mountains tremble and quake.

And by the power of his voice they are broken up, and become smooth, yea, even like unto a valley.

Yea, by the power of his voice doth the whole earth shake;

Yea, by the power of his voice, do the foundations rock, even to the very center.

Yea, and if he say unto the earth—Move—it is moved.

Yea, if he say unto the earth—Thou shalt go back, that it lengthen out the day for many hours—it is done;

And thus, according to his word the earth goeth back, and it appeareth unto man that the sun standeth still; yea, and behold, this is so; for surely it is the earth that moveth and not the sun.

And behold, also, if he say unto the waters of the great deep—Be thou dried up—it is done.

Behold, if he say unto this mountain—Be thou raised up, and come over and fall upon that city, that it be buried up—behold it is done.

And behold, if a man hide up a treasure in the earth, and the Lord shall say—Let it be accursed, because of the iniquity of him who hath hid it up—behold, it shall be accursed.

And if the Lord shall say—Be thou accursed, that no man shall find thee from this time henceforth and forever—behold, no man getteth it henceforth and forever.

And behold, if the Lord shall say unto a man—Because of thine iniquities, thou shalt be accursed forever—it shall be done.

And if the Lord shall say—Because of thine iniquities thou shalt be cut off from my presence—he will cause that it shall be so.

- 22 祂對誰講這話，誰就有禍了，這事必發生在犯罪的人身上，那犯罪的人就無法得救了；因此，為了這緣故，為了使世人可以得救，宣布了悔改的信息。
- 23 因此，凡悔改而聽從主他們神的聲音的人有福了，因為他們就是那些可以得救的人。
- 24 願神因祂偉大的完美，恩准世人被引領悔改和行善，使他們得以按自己的行為，回復到恩上加恩的情況。
- 25 我希望所有的人都能得救。但我們讀過，在最後的大日子，有些人將被趕出，是的，被拋棄，與主隔絕。
- 26 是的，他們將被送到無盡悲慘的狀態中，應驗以下的話：行善者得永恆生命，作惡者得永恆罪罰。正如這樣。阿們。

And wo unto him to whom he shall say this, for it shall be unto him that will do iniquity, and he cannot be saved; therefore, for this cause, that men might be saved, hath repentance been declared.

Therefore, blessed are they who will repent and hearken unto the voice of the Lord their God; for these are they that shall be saved.

And may God grant, in his great fulness, that men might be brought unto repentance and good works, that they might be restored unto grace for grace, according to their works.

And I would that all men might be saved. But we read that in the great and last day there are some who shall be cast out, yea, who shall be cast off from the presence of the Lord;

Yea, who shall be consigned to a state of endless misery, fulfilling the words which say: They that have done good shall have everlasting life; and they that have done evil shall have everlasting damnation. And thus it is. Amen.

拉曼人撒母耳對尼腓人的預言。

希拉曼書13

- 1 事情是這樣的，第八十六年，尼腓人依然留在罪惡中，是的，留在重大的罪惡中，而拉曼人則按照摩西律法，嚴格遵守神的誠命。
- 2 事情是這樣的，這一年，有位名叫撒母耳的拉曼人到柴雷罕拉地來，開始向人民傳教。事情是這樣的，他多日向人民宣講悔改，但他們把他趕出去；他正要返回自己的家鄉。
- 3 但是看啊，主的聲音臨到他，要他再回去，向人民預言將進入他心中的一切事。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他們不許他進城，於是他登上城牆，伸手大聲呼喊，向人民預言主放進他心中的一切事。
- 5 他對他們說：看啊，我是拉曼人撒母耳，要說出主放進我心中的話；看啊，祂把這話放進我心中，要我告訴這人民，公義之劍已懸在人民頭上，不出四百年，公義之劍就要落在這人民頭上。
- 6 是的，大毀滅正等著這人民，且必臨到他們；除非他們悔改，信靠那位必來到世間，忍受許多事情，並為祂的人民被殺害的主耶穌基督，否則他們無從得救。
- 7 看啊，這是主的天使向我宣告的，他向我的靈魂傳達這好消息。看啊，我也奉派來向你們宣布，使你們也知道這好消息，但是看啊，你們不接受我。

The prophecy of Samuel, the Lamanite, to the Nephites.

Helaman 13

And now it came to pass in the eighty and sixth year, the Nephites did still remain in wickedness, yea, in great wickedness, while the Lamanites did observe strictly to keep the commandments of God, according to the law of Moses.

And it came to pass that in this year there was one Samuel, a Lamanite, came into the land of Zarahemla, and began to preach unto the people. And it came to pass that he did preach, many days, repentance unto the people, and they did cast him out, and he was about to return to his own land.

But behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, that he should return again, and prophesy unto the people whatsoever things should come into his heart.

And it came to pass that they would not suffer that he should enter into the city; therefore he went and got upon the wall thereof, and stretched forth his hand and cried with a loud voice, and prophesied unto the people whatsoever things the Lord put into his heart.

And he said unto them: Behold, I, Samuel, a Lamanite, do speak the words of the Lord which he doth put into my heart; and behold he hath put it into my heart to say unto this people that the sword of justice hangeth over this people; and four hundred years pass not away save the sword of justice falleth upon this people.

Yea, heavy destruction awaiteth this people, and it surely cometh unto this people, and nothing can save this people save it be repentance and faith on the Lord Jesus Christ, who surely shall come into the world, and shall suffer many things and shall be slain for his people.

And behold, an angel of the Lord hath declared it unto me, and he did bring glad tidings to my soul. And behold, I was sent unto you to declare it unto you also, that ye might have glad tidings; but behold ye would not receive me.

- 8 因此，主這樣說：由於尼腓人心地頑硬，除非他們悔改，否則我必從他們那裡取走我的話，收回我的靈，我必不再容忍他們，我要轉變他們弟兄的心來反對他們。
- 9 不出四百年，我必使他們受擊打；是的，我必用刀劍、飢荒、瘟疫來懲罰他們。
- 10 是的，我必在烈怒中懲罰他們，你們敵人的第四代子孫必在有生之年目睹你們徹底毀滅；主說，除非你們悔改，否則這事必然發生；第四代的人必導致你們滅亡。
- 11 主說：但是如果你們肯悔改並轉向主你們的神，我必平息我的怒氣；是的，主這樣說，凡悔改轉向我的人有福了，但不肯悔改的人有禍了。
- 12 是的，柴雷罕拉這座大城有禍了！因為看啊，它因義人才得以保全；主說，是的，這大城有禍了，因為我看出許多人，是的，即這座大城裡的大多數人，都要硬起心來反對我，主說。
- 13 然而悔改的人有福了，因為我必饒恕他們。但是看啊，要不是這座大城中的義人，看啊，我就要從天降火，毀滅它。
- 14 但是看啊，由於義人的緣故，此城才得以被饒過。但是看啊，主說，時候要到，當你們把義人趕出時，你們毀滅的時機就成熟了；是的，這大城因其中的邪惡和憎行有禍了。
- 15 是的，基甸城也因其中的邪惡和憎行有禍了。
- 16 是的，這地周圍尼腓人擁有的各個城市，也因其中的邪惡和憎行有禍了。

Therefore, thus saith the Lord: Because of the hardness of the hearts of the people of the Nephites, except they repent I will take away my word from them, and I will withdraw my Spirit from them, and I will suffer them no longer, and I will turn the hearts of their brethren against them.

And four hundred years shall not pass away before I will cause that they shall be smitten; yea, I will visit them with the sword and with famine and with pestilence.

Yea, I will visit them in my fierce anger, and there shall be those of the fourth generation who shall live, of your enemies, to behold your utter destruction; and this shall surely come except ye repent, saith the Lord; and those of the fourth generation shall visit your destruction.

But if ye will repent and return unto the Lord your God I will turn away mine anger, saith the Lord; yea, thus saith the Lord, blessed are they who will repent and turn unto me, but wo unto him that repenteth not.

Yea, wo unto this great city of Zarahemla; for behold, it is because of those who are righteous that it is saved; yea, wo unto this great city, for I perceive, saith the Lord, that there are many, yea, even the more part of this great city, that will harden their hearts against me, saith the Lord.

But blessed are they who will repent, for them will I spare. But behold, if it were not for the righteous who are in this great city, behold, I would cause that fire should come down out of heaven and destroy it.

But behold, it is for the righteous' sake that it is spared. But behold, the time cometh, saith the Lord, that when ye shall cast out the righteous from among you, then shall ye be ripe for destruction; yea, wo be unto this great city, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto the city of Gideon, for the wickedness and abominations which are in her.

Yea, and wo be unto all the cities which are in the land round about, which are possessed by the Nephites, because of the wickedness and abominations which are in them.

- 17 萬軍之主說，看啊，由於此地居民的緣故，是的，由於他們的邪惡和憎行，詛罰必臨到此地。
- 18 事情將是這樣，萬軍之主，是的，我們偉大的真神說，由於此地受到大詛罰，凡把財寶藏在地下的人，除非是義人為主而將財寶藏起來，否則必再也找不到那財寶。
- 19 主說，我希望他們為我藏起財寶；凡不是為我藏起財寶的必受詛罰，因為唯有義人，才為我藏起財寶；凡不是為我藏起財寶的必受詛罰，那財寶也是一樣；由於這地所受的詛罰，無人能取回那財寶。
- 20 他們藏起財寶的日子必定會來到，因為他們的心放在財富上；由於他們把心放在財富上，當他們逃離敵人時，必將財寶藏起來；因為他們不為我藏起財寶，所以他們和他們的財寶都要受詛罰，主說，在那日，他們必遭擊打。
- 21 看啊，你們這大城的人啊，請聽我的話；是的，請聽主說的話；看啊，祂說，你們因財富而受詛罰，而且你們的財富也因你們把心放在財富上，不聽賜財富給你們的主對你們講的話而受詛罰。
- 22 你們不記念主你們的神賜福你們的事，卻念念不忘你們的財富，不為此感謝主你們的神；是的，你們的心不呼求主，卻充滿了驕傲，以致你們自誇、極度自負、嫉妒、不和、怨恨，行迫害、謀殺及種種罪惡。
- 23 為這緣故，主神使詛罰臨到這地，也臨到你們的財富，這都因你們的罪惡。

And behold, a curse shall come upon the land, saith the Lord of Hosts, because of the people's sake who are upon the land, yea, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Lord of Hosts, yea, our great and true God, that whoso shall hide up treasures in the earth shall find them again no more, because of the great curse of the land, save he be a righteous man and shall hide it up unto the Lord.

For I will, saith the Lord, that they shall hide up their treasures unto me; and cursed be they who hide not up their treasures unto me; for none hideth up their treasures unto me save it be the righteous; and he that hideth not up his treasures unto me, cursed is he, and also the treasure, and none shall redeem it because of the curse of the land.

And the day shall come that they shall hide up their treasures, because they have set their hearts upon riches; and because they have set their hearts upon their riches, and will hide up their treasures when they shall flee before their enemies; because they will not hide them up unto me, cursed be they and also their treasures; and in that day shall they be smitten, saith the Lord.

Behold ye, the people of this great city, and hearken unto my words; yea, hearken unto the words which the Lord saith; for behold, he saith that ye are cursed because of your riches, and also are your riches cursed because ye have set your hearts upon them, and have not hearkened unto the words of him who gave them unto you.

Ye do not remember the Lord your God in the things with which he hath blessed you, but ye do always remember your riches, not to thank the Lord your God for them; yea, your hearts are not drawn out unto the Lord, but they do swell with great pride, unto boasting, and unto great swelling, envyings, strifes, malice, persecutions, and murders, and all manner of iniquities.

For this cause hath the Lord God caused that a curse should come upon the land, and also upon your riches, and this because of your iniquities.

- 24 是的，這人民有禍了，因為你們已到了像古人那樣驅逐先知、嘲弄他們、用石頭擲打他們、殺害他們，並對他們做盡各種壞事的地步。
- 25 你們談話時會說：若我們生在祖先的時代，我們就不會殺害先知；我們不會用石頭擲打他們，驅逐他們。
- 26 看啊，你們比他們更壞；像主活著一樣，若有位先知來到你們這裡，向你們宣講主的話，見證你們的罪惡和不義，你們會對他發怒，驅逐他，千方百計要毀滅他；是的，只因他見證你們的行徑邪惡，你們就說他是假先知，說他是罪人，是屬於魔鬼的人。
- 27 但是看啊，若有人來到你們這裡說：做這事吧，不會有罪的，做那事吧，不會受苦的；是的，他會說：隨著你們心中的驕傲行事吧，是的，隨著你們眼中的驕傲行事吧，隨心所欲去做吧——若有人到你們這裡這樣說，你們必接待他，說他是先知。
- 28 是的，你們必抬舉他，將你們的東西給他，將你們的金子和你們的銀子給他，給他穿著華的服裝；因為他對你們說諂媚的話，說一切都很好，你們就不挑他的錯。
- 29 你們這既邪惡又頑固的一代，你們這頑硬倔強的人民啊，你們以為主會容忍你們多久呢？是的，你們要讓自己任憑愚蠢盲目的嚮導帶領多久呢？是的，你們要選擇黑暗，而不選擇光明多久呢？
- 30 是的，看啊，主對你們的怒氣已燃起；看啊，祂已因你們的罪惡詛罰了這地。
- 31 看啊，時候要到，祂要詛罰你們的財富，財富會變得滑溜，讓你們抓不住；在貧困的日子裡，你們也留不住財富。

Yea, wo unto this people, because of this time which has arrived, that ye do cast out the prophets, and do mock them, and cast stones at them, and do slay them, and do all manner of iniquity unto them, even as they did of old time.

And now when ye talk, ye say: If our days had been in the days of our fathers of old, we would not have slain the prophets; we would not have stoned them, and cast them out.

Behold ye are worse than they; for as the Lord liveth, if a prophet come among you and declareth unto you the word of the Lord, which testifieth of your sins and iniquities, ye are angry with him, and cast him out and seek all manner of ways to destroy him; yea, you will say that he is a false prophet, and that he is a sinner, and of the devil, because he testifieth that your deeds are evil.

But behold, if a man shall come among you and shall say: Do this, and there is no iniquity; do that and ye shall not suffer; yea, he will say: Walk after the pride of your own hearts; yea, walk after the pride of your eyes, and do whatsoever your heart desireth—and if a man shall come among you and say this, ye will receive him, and say that he is a prophet.

Yea, ye will lift him up, and ye will give unto him of your substance; ye will give unto him of your gold, and of your silver, and ye will clothe him with costly apparel; and because he speaketh flattering words unto you, and he saith that all is well, then ye will not find fault with him.

O ye wicked and ye perverse generation; ye hardened and ye stiffnecked people, how long will ye suppose that the Lord will suffer you? Yea, how long will ye suffer yourselves to be led by foolish and blind guides? Yea, how long will ye choose darkness rather than light?

Yea, behold, the anger of the Lord is already kindled against you; behold, he hath cursed the land because of your iniquity.

And behold, the time cometh that he curseth your riches, that they become slippery, that ye cannot hold them; and in the days of your poverty ye cannot retain them.

32 在貧困的日子裡，你們必呼求主；但你們呼求也枉然，因為你們的荒蕪已臨頭，你們的毀滅已確定；萬軍之主說，屆時你們必哭泣哀號。屆時你們必悲歎，說：

33 我要是悔改，不殺害先知，不用石頭擲打他們，不驅逐他們就好了！是的，那日你們必說：我們要是在主我們的神賜我們財富的日子裡記得祂就好了，那樣財富也不會變得滑溜，我們也不會失去它了；因為看啊，我們的財富都離開我們了。

34 看啊，我們放在這裡的工具，第二天就不見了；看啊，我們的刀劍也在我們搜尋來作戰的日子被拿走了。

35 是的，我們藏好的財寶，也因這地所受的詛罰而從我們這裡溜走了。

36 我們要是在主的話臨到我們那一天悔改就好了，因為看啊，這地已遭詛罰，所有的東西都變得滑溜，我們都抓不住。

37 看啊，魔鬼已將我們包圍了，是的，那企圖毀滅我們靈魂的魔鬼的使者已將我們團團圍住。看啊，我們罪大惡極。主啊，您不能平息對我們的怒氣嗎？這就是你們在那些日子裡要說的話。

38 但是看啊，你們受驗證的日子已經過了；你們已經把你們救恩的日子拖延到永遠太遲的地步，你們的毀滅已確定；是的，因為你們一生所有的日子都在追求得不到的事物；你們以作惡追求幸福，這樣的事與我們偉大而永恆的首領正義的本質相反。

39 這地方的人民啊，但願你們聽我的話，我祈求主平息對你們的怒氣，祈求你們能悔改而得救。

And in the days of your poverty ye shall cry unto the Lord; and in vain shall ye cry, for your desolation is already come upon you, and your destruction is made sure; and then shall ye weep and howl in that day, saith the Lord of Hosts. And then shall ye lament, and say:

O that I had repented, and had not killed the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out. Yea, in that day ye shall say: O that we had remembered the Lord our God in the day that he gave us our riches, and then they would not have become slippery that we should lose them; for behold, our riches are gone from us.

Behold, we lay a tool here and on the morrow it is gone; and behold, our swords are taken from us in the day we have sought them for battle.

Yea, we have hid up our treasures and they have slipped away from us, because of the curse of the land.

O that we had repented in the day that the word of the Lord came unto us; for behold the land is cursed, and all things are become slippery, and we cannot hold them.

Behold, we are surrounded by demons, yea, we are encircled about by the angels of him who hath sought to destroy our souls. Behold, our iniquities are great. O Lord, canst thou not turn away thine anger from us? And this shall be your language in those days.

But behold, your days of probation are past; ye have procrastinated the day of your salvation until it is everlastingly too late, and your destruction is made sure; yea, for ye have sought all the days of your lives for that which ye could not obtain; and ye have sought for happiness in doing iniquity, which thing is contrary to the nature of that righteousness which is in our great and Eternal Head.

O ye people of the land, that ye would hear my words! And I pray that the anger of the Lord be turned away from you, and that ye would repent and be saved.

希拉曼書14

- 1 事情是這樣的，拉曼人撒母耳還預言了許許多多不能記載的事。
- 2 看啊，他對他們說：看啊，我給你們一個徵兆，再過五年，看啊，那時神的兒子就要來臨，救贖所有相信祂名的人。
- 3 看啊，我給你們祂來臨的徵兆；因為看啊，那時天上有強光，所以祂來臨前的那個夜晚沒有黑暗，世人看來就像白天一樣。
- 4 因此，那時一個白天、一個夜晚和一個白天會像一個白天一樣，沒有夜晚；這就是給你們的徵兆；因為你們將知道日出和日落；所以你們可確知那是兩個白天和一個夜晚，但那是沒有黑暗的的夜晚；這就是祂誕生前的那一個夜晚。
- 5 看啊，將有一顆新星出現，這樣的一顆星你們從未見過；這也是給你們的一個徵兆。
- 6 看啊，不僅如此，天上還會有許多徵兆和奇事。
- 7 事情將是這樣，你們都將驚訝詫異得倒在地上。
- 8 事情將是這樣，凡相信神的兒子的，必得永生。
- 9 看啊，主藉著祂的天使命令我來將這事告訴你們；是的，祂命令我向你們預言這些事；是的，祂對我說：向這人民高呼悔改並預備主的道。
- 10 因為我是拉曼人，向你們講了主命令我講的話，又因忠言逆耳，你們就惱怒我，企圖毀滅我，把我趕出來。

Helaman 14

And now it came to pass that Samuel, the Lamanite, did prophesy a great many more things which cannot be written.

And behold, he said unto them: Behold, I give unto you a sign; for five years more cometh, and behold, then cometh the Son of God to redeem all those who shall believe on his name.

And behold, this will I give unto you for a sign at the time of his coming; for behold, there shall be great lights in heaven, insomuch that in the night before he cometh there shall be no darkness, insomuch that it shall appear unto man as if it was day.

Therefore, there shall be one day and a night and a day, as if it were one day and there were no night; and this shall be unto you for a sign; for ye shall know of the rising of the sun and also of its setting; therefore they shall know of a surety that there shall be two days and a night; nevertheless the night shall not be darkened; and it shall be the night before he is born.

And behold, there shall a new star arise, such an one as ye never have beheld; and this also shall be a sign unto you.

And behold this is not all, there shall be many signs and wonders in heaven.

And it shall come to pass that ye shall all be amazed, and wonder, insomuch that ye shall fall to the earth.

And it shall come to pass that whosoever shall believe on the Son of God, the same shall have everlasting life.

And behold, thus hath the Lord commanded me, by his angel, that I should come and tell this thing unto you; yea, he hath commanded that I should prophesy these things unto you; yea, he hath said unto me: Cry unto this people, repent and prepare the way of the Lord.

And now, because I am a Lamanite, and have spoken unto you the words which the Lord hath commanded me, and because it was hard against you, ye are angry with me and do seek to destroy me, and have cast me out from among you.

- 11 你們一定會聽到我的話，這就是我登上這座城牆的目的，好使你們聽見並知道，因你們的罪惡，神的懲罰正等著你們，也讓你們知道悔改的條件。
- 12 也要讓你們知道，神的兒子，天地之父，從開始以來萬物的創造主耶穌基督的來臨；讓你們知道祂來臨的徵兆，目的是使你們相信祂的名。
- 13 如果你們相信祂的名，就會悔改你們所有的罪，這樣你們就得以靠祂的功勞獲得罪的赦免。
- 14 看啊，我再給你們另一個徵兆，是的，一個有關祂死亡的徵兆。
- 15 因為看啊，祂必須死亡，救恩才能來到；是的，祂有必要、也必須死亡，以促成死人的復活，並藉此把世人帶到主的面前。
- 16 是的，看啊，這死亡促成復活，並救贖全人類脫離第一次死亡——即屬靈的死亡；由於亞當的墜落，全人類已被剪除，與主隔絕，無論在屬世或屬靈的事上，都視同死亡。
- 17 但是看啊，基督的復活要救贖人類，是的，即全人類，並帶他們回到主面前。
- 18 是的，基督的復活也使悔改的條件生效，凡悔改的不致被砍下來丟在火裡；但不悔改的必被砍下來丟在火裡；他會再度遭受屬靈的死亡，是的，即第二次死亡，因為他們再次被剪除，與和正義有關的事隔絕。
- 19 因此，你們要悔改，你們要悔改，以免你們知道這些事而不去做，使自己被定罪，被帶向第二次死亡。

And ye shall hear my words, for, for this intent have I come up upon the walls of this city, that ye might hear and know of the judgments of God which do await you because of your iniquities, and also that ye might know the conditions of repentance;

And also that ye might know of the coming of Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, the Creator of all things from the beginning; and that ye might know of the signs of his coming, to the intent that ye might believe on his name.

And if ye believe on his name ye will repent of all your sins, that thereby ye may have a remission of them through his merits.

And behold, again, another sign I give unto you, yea, a sign of his death.

For behold, he surely must die that salvation may come; yea, it behooveth him and becometh expedient that he dieth, to bring to pass the resurrection of the dead, that thereby men may be brought into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, behold, this death bringeth to pass the resurrection, and redeemeth all mankind from the first death—that spiritual death; for all mankind, by the fall of Adam being cut off from the presence of the Lord, are considered as dead, both as to things temporal and to things spiritual.

But behold, the resurrection of Christ redeemeth mankind, yea, even all mankind, and bringeth them back into the presence of the Lord.

Yea, and it bringeth to pass the condition of repentance, that whosoever repenteth the same is not hewn down and cast into the fire; but whosoever repenteth not is hewn down and cast into the fire; and there cometh upon them again a spiritual death, yea, a second death, for they are cut off again as to things pertaining to righteousness.

Therefore repent ye, repent ye, lest by knowing these things and not doing them ye shall suffer yourselves to come under condemnation, and ye are brought down unto this second death.

- 20 但是看啊，至於我告訴你們的另一個徵兆，祂死亡的徵兆，看啊，祂死亡那天，日頭要變黑，不向你們發光；月亮和眾星也一樣；從祂死亡時起，到祂從死裡復活為止，三天的時間，這地面上沒有亮光。
- 21 是的，祂斷氣時，必有雷鳴、閃電，持續許多時辰；大地必搖撼、震動；還有這地面上的岩石，不論是地上或地下的，你們目前知道是堅硬的，或大部分是堅硬整塊的岩石，都必崩裂；
- 22 是的，那些岩石都要裂成兩半，在整個地面上，是的，不論是地上或地下，都必不斷發現有裂縫、有缺口和裂成碎片的石塊。
- 23 看啊，也必有大風暴，許多山嶽要夷為低地，像山谷一樣，而許多今日稱為山谷的地帶，卻要形成巍峨的高山。
- 24 許多大路要崩裂，許多城市要成為荒蕪。
- 25 許多墳墓要打開，交出許多死者；許多聖徒要向許多人顯現。
- 26 看啊，這就是天使對我說的；他告訴我閃電和雷鳴將持續許多時辰。
- 27 他告訴我，當閃電、雷鳴、風暴交加，當這些事情發生時，黑暗必籠罩整個地面三天之久。
- 28 天使告訴我，許多人將見到比這更奇妙的事，目的是使他們相信這些徵兆和奇事將發生在這整個地面上，也讓人類兒女沒有任何不信的理由——

But behold, as I said unto you concerning another sign, a sign of his death, behold, in that day that he shall suffer death the sun shall be darkened and refuse to give his light unto you; and also the moon and the stars; and there shall be no light upon the face of this land, even from the time that he shall suffer death, for the space of three days, to the time that he shall rise again from the dead.

Yea, at the time that he shall yield up the ghost there shall be thunders and lightnings for the space of many hours, and the earth shall shake and tremble; and the rocks which are upon the face of this earth, which are both above the earth and beneath, which ye know at this time are solid, or the more part of it is one solid mass, shall be broken up;

Yea, they shall be rent in twain, and shall ever after be found in seams and in cracks, and in broken fragments upon the face of the whole earth, yea, both above the earth and beneath.

And behold, there shall be great tempests, and there shall be many mountains laid low, like unto a valley, and there shall be many places which are now called valleys which shall become mountains, whose height is great.

And many highways shall be broken up, and many cities shall become desolate.

And many graves shall be opened, and shall yield up many of their dead; and many saints shall appear unto many.

And behold, thus hath the angel spoken unto me; for he said unto me that there should be thunders and lightnings for the space of many hours.

And he said unto me that while the thunder and the lightning lasted, and the tempest, that these things should be, and that darkness should cover the face of the whole earth for the space of three days.

And the angel said unto me that many shall see greater things than these, to the intent that they might believe that these signs and these wonders should come to pass upon all the face of this land, to the intent that there should be no cause for unbelief among the children of men—

29 這都是為了使相信的人能得救，使不信的人，接受正義的審判；而且，若他們被定罪，那是他們咎由自取。

30 現在，我的弟兄們，記住！記住！凡滅亡的，是他自取滅亡；凡犯罪的，是他自作自受；因為看啊，你們是自由的；神已容許你們自己採取行動；因為看啊，祂已賜給你們知識，也讓你們自由。

31 祂已讓你們能分辨善惡，也讓你們能選擇生命或死亡；你們可以行善而回復為善，換言之，使善回復給你們；你們也可以作惡，而使惡回復給你們。

And this to the intent that whosoever will believe might be saved, and that whosoever will not believe, a righteous judgment might come upon them; and also if they are condemned they bring upon themselves their own condemnation.

And now remember, remember, my brethren, that whosoever perisheth, perisheth unto himself; and whosoever doeth iniquity, doeth it unto himself; for behold, ye are free; ye are permitted to act for yourselves; for behold, God hath given unto you a knowledge and he hath made you free.

He hath given unto you that ye might know good from evil, and he hath given unto you that ye might choose life or death; and ye can do good and be restored unto that which is good, or have that which is good restored unto you; or ye can do evil, and have that which is evil restored unto you.

希拉曼書15

- 1 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，看啊，我向你們宣布，除非你們悔改，否則你們的家必成為荒場，留給你們。
- 2 是的，除非你們悔改，否則你們的婦女在餵奶的日子必有充分的理由悲傷，因為你們想逃卻無處避難；是的，懷孕的有禍了，因為她們身孕重，無法逃走；因此她們遭踐踏，被棄之不顧而死去。
- 3 是的，稱為尼腓人的這個民族有禍了，除非他們在看到這些向他們顯示的徵兆和奇事時悔改；因為看啊，他們曾是主的選民；是的，主愛過尼腓人，也懲戒過他們；是的，祂愛他們，所以在他們作惡的日子裡，懲戒他們。
- 4 但是看啊，我的弟兄們，主曾因拉曼人不斷作惡而憎惡他們，那是因為來自他們祖先的邪惡傳統。但是看啊，經尼腓人傳教後，救恩已臨到他們；為了這目的，主延長了他們的日子。
- 5 我希望你們注意，他們大部分的人都盡忠職守，小心翼翼地在神前行走，按照摩西律法謹守神的誠命、規章和法典。
- 6 是的，我告訴你們，他們大多數都這麼做；為了使他們其餘的弟兄認識真理，他們努力不懈；因此，每天都有許多人加入他們。

Helaman 15

And now, my beloved brethren, behold, I declare unto you that except ye shall repent your houses shall be left unto you desolate.

Yea, except ye repent, your women shall have great cause to mourn in the day that they shall give suck; for ye shall attempt to flee and there shall be no place for refuge; yea, and wo unto them which are with child, for they shall be heavy and cannot flee; therefore, they shall be trodden down and shall be left to perish.

Yea, wo unto this people who are called the people of Nephi except they shall repent, when they shall see all these signs and wonders which shall be showed unto them; for behold, they have been a chosen people of the Lord; yea, the people of Nephi hath he loved, and also hath he chastened them; yea, in the days of their iniquities hath he chastened them because he loveth them.

But behold my brethren, the Lamanites hath he hated because their deeds have been evil continually, and this because of the iniquity of the tradition of their fathers. But behold, salvation hath come unto them through the preaching of the Nephites; and for this intent hath the Lord prolonged their days.

And I would that ye should behold that the more part of them are in the path of their duty, and they do walk circumspectly before God, and they do observe to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments according to the law of Moses.

Yea, I say unto you, that the more part of them are doing this, and they are striving with unwearied diligence that they may bring the remainder of their brethren to the knowledge of the truth; therefore there are many who do add to their numbers daily.

- 7 看啊，你們自己也知道，因為你們都親眼看到，凡被帶領認識真理，明白來自他們祖先的邪惡可憎傳統，被引導相信記載下來的神聖經文，是的，即聖先知們的預言，這些都引領他們對主有信心並悔改，而這信心和悔改為他們帶來了心的變化——
- 8 因此，你們自己也知道，凡是達到這境界的人，在信心上，以及在使他們獲得自由的那件事上，都堅定穩固。
- 9 你們也知道，他們已埋藏了作戰武器；他們不敢再拿起武器，唯恐會犯罪；是的，你們都知道他們害怕犯罪——因為看啊，他們寧可受敵人踐踏和殘殺，也不願動刀劍抗敵，這都是由於他們對基督的信心。
- 10 由於他們一旦相信他們所相信的事後就堅信不移，由於他們一旦受啟發後就態度堅定，看啊，儘管他們犯過罪，主仍必祝福他們，並延長他們的日子。
- 11 是的，即使他們在不信中衰落，主仍必延長他們的日子，直到我們的祖先，以及先知徐納斯和許多別的先知所說過的時刻來臨，即我們的弟兄拉曼人復興，再度認識真理時——
- 12 是的，我告訴你們，在後期時代，主的應許已給了我們的弟兄拉曼人；儘管他們要受許多苦難，儘管他們在地面上遭來回驅趕，並被追捕、擊打、分散、無處可避難，主必憐憫他們。
- 13 這是根據預言說的，拉曼人必再次得到正確的知識，即認識他們的救贖主和他們偉大而真正的牧人，並被算在祂的羊群中。

And behold, ye do know of yourselves, for ye have witnessed it, that as many of them as are brought to the knowledge of the truth, and to know of the wicked and abominable traditions of their fathers, and are led to believe the holy scriptures, yea, the prophecies of the holy prophets, which are written, which leadeth them to faith on the Lord, and unto repentance, which faith and repentance bringeth a change of heart unto them—

Therefore, as many as have come to this, ye know of yourselves are firm and steadfast in the faith, and in the thing wherewith they have been made free.

And ye know also that they have buried their weapons of war, and they fear to take them up lest by any means they should sin; yea, ye can see that they fear to sin—for behold they will suffer themselves that they be trodden down and slain by their enemies, and will not lift their swords against them, and this because of their faith in Christ.

And now, because of their steadfastness when they do believe in that thing which they do believe, for because of their firmness when they are once enlightened, behold, the Lord shall bless them and prolong their days, notwithstanding their iniquity—

Yea, even if they should dwindle in unbelief the Lord shall prolong their days, until the time shall come which hath been spoken of by our fathers, and also by the prophet Zenos, and many other prophets, concerning the restoration of our brethren, the Lamanites, again to the knowledge of the truth—

Yea, I say unto you, that in the latter times the promises of the Lord have been extended to our brethren, the Lamanites; and notwithstanding the many afflictions which they shall have, and notwithstanding they shall be driven to and fro upon the face of the earth, and be hunted, and shall be smitten and scattered abroad, having no place for refuge, the Lord shall be merciful unto them.

And this is according to the prophecy, that they shall again be brought to the true knowledge, which is the knowledge of their Redeemer, and their great and true shepherd, and be numbered among his sheep.

- 14 因此，我告訴你們，除非你們悔改，否則他們的情形一定要比你們好。
- 15 因為看啊，若是把顯示給你們的奇蹟顯示給他們看，是的，顯示給因來自祖先的傳統而在不信中衰落的人看，你們自己也知道，他們一定再也不會在不信中衰落。
- 16 因此，主說：我不會徹底毀滅他們，卻要在我智慧認為適合的日子，使他們再回到我這裡，主說。
- 17 主說，現在看啊，至於尼腓人民，如果他們不悔改，不遵行我的旨意，我必徹底毀滅他們，主說，這是因為儘管我已在他們當中行了許多奇蹟，他們仍不信；主說，像主活著一樣確實，這些事都必實現。

Therefore I say unto you, it shall be better for them than for you except ye repent.

For behold, had the mighty works been shown unto them which have been shown unto you, yea, unto them who have dwindled in unbelief because of the traditions of their fathers, ye can see of yourselves that they never would again have dwindled in unbelief.

Therefore, saith the Lord: I will not utterly destroy them, but I will cause that in the day of my wisdom they shall return again unto me, saith the Lord.

And now behold, saith the Lord, concerning the people of the Nephites: If they will not repent, and observe to do my will, I will utterly destroy them, saith the Lord, because of their unbelief notwithstanding the many mighty works which I have done among them; and as surely as the Lord liveth shall these things be, saith the Lord.

希拉曼書16

- 1 事情是這樣的，許多人聽到了拉曼人撒母耳在城牆上講的話，凡相信他話的都去找尼腓，他們去找到了他，就向他承認他們的罪，毫不否認，並希望能受洗歸主。
- 2 但是凡不相信撒母耳話的人，都惱怒他，向城牆上擲石頭打他，還有許多人用箭射站在城牆上的撒母耳；然而主的靈與他同在，他們無法用石頭或箭擊中他。
- 3 他們眼見無法擊中他，相信他話的人就更多了，因此他們都離開，前往尼腓那裡受洗。
- 4 因為看啊，尼腓正在為人民施洗、預言、宣講並呼籲悔改，在人民中顯示徵兆、奇事和行奇蹟，使他們知道基督很快就要來臨——
- 5 告訴他們即將發生的事，使他們在這些事發生時，能知道並記得這些都是事先讓他們知道的，目的在使他們相信；因此，凡相信撒母耳話的人，都去尼腓那裡受洗；他們來悔改並承認他們的罪。
- 6 但是大部分的人不相信撒母耳的話；所以當他們看到無法用石頭和箭擊中他時，就向他們的隊長喊道：捉住這個人，把他綁起來，因為看啊，他被鬼附了；由於附在他身上魔鬼的力量，我們無法用石頭和箭擊中他；所以，捉住他，把他綁起來，把他帶走。

Helaman 16

And now, it came to pass that there were many who heard the words of Samuel, the Lamanite, which he spake upon the walls of the city. And as many as believed on his word went forth and sought for Nephi; and when they had come forth and found him they confessed unto him their sins and denied not, desiring that they might be baptized unto the Lord.

But as many as there were who did not believe in the words of Samuel were angry with him; and they cast stones at him upon the wall, and also many shot arrows at him as he stood upon the wall; but the Spirit of the Lord was with him, insomuch that they could not hit him with their stones neither with their arrows.

Now when they saw that they could not hit him, there were many more who did believe on his words, insomuch that they went away unto Nephi to be baptized.

For behold, Nephi was baptizing, and prophesying, and preaching, crying repentance unto the people, showing signs and wonders, working miracles among the people, that they might know that the Christ must shortly come—

Telling them of things which must shortly come, that they might know and remember at the time of their coming that they had been made known unto them beforehand, to the intent that they might believe; therefore as many as believed on the words of Samuel went forth unto him to be baptized, for they came repenting and confessing their sins.

But the more part of them did not believe in the words of Samuel; therefore when they saw that they could not hit him with their stones and their arrows, they cried unto their captains, saying: Take this fellow and bind him, for behold he hath a devil; and because of the power of the devil which is in him we cannot hit him with our stones and our arrows; therefore take him and bind him, and away with him.

- 7 當他們上前要動手時，看啊，他從牆上跳下來，逃離他們的土地，是的，回到自己的家鄉，開始向同胞講道和預言。
- 8 看啊，尼腓人再也沒有他的消息；這就是人民的情形。
- 9 法官統治尼腓人的第八十六年就這樣結束了。
- 10 法官統治的第八十七年也這樣結束了，多數人仍處於驕傲和邪惡中，少數人則更小心翼翼地在神前行走。
- 11 法官統治的第八十八年，情況也是這樣。
- 12 法官統治的第八十九年，除了人民開始更執迷於犯罪，做更多違反神誡命的事外，人民的情況沒什麼改變。
- 13 但是事情是這樣的，法官統治的第九十年，有些大徵兆和奇事向人民顯示，先知們的話開始應驗。
- 14 天使們向世人，向有智慧的人顯現，向他們宣告大喜的好信息；經文在這一年開始應驗了。
- 15 儘管如此，尼腓人和拉曼人中，除了最篤信的那部分人外，都開始硬起心來，依賴他們自己的力量和他們自己的智慧，說：
- 16 在這麼多事情中，有些事情他們也許猜對了；但是看啊，我們知道，曾預言過的每一件偉大而奇妙的事，不可能全部發生。
- 17 他們開始彼此理論和爭辯，說：
- 18 像基督這樣一位人物要來臨，實在是不合理的；若祂真的要來，而祂真如所說的是神的兒子，是天地之父，為什麼祂不像對耶路撒冷的人顯現那樣，對我們顯現呢？

And as they went forth to lay their hands on him, behold, he did cast himself down from the wall, and did flee out of their lands, yea, even unto his own country, and began to preach and to prophesy among his own people.

And behold, he was never heard of more among the Nephites; and thus were the affairs of the people.

And thus ended the eighty and sixth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended also the eighty and seventh year of the reign of the judges, the more part of the people remaining in their pride and wickedness, and the lesser part walking more circumspectly before God.

And these were the conditions also, in the eighty and eighth year of the reign of the judges.

And there was but little alteration in the affairs of the people, save it were the people began to be more hardened in iniquity, and do more and more of that which was contrary to the commandments of God, in the eighty and ninth year of the reign of the judges.

But it came to pass in the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges, there were great signs given unto the people, and wonders; and the words of the prophets began to be fulfilled.

And angels did appear unto men, wise men, and did declare unto them glad tidings of great joy; thus in this year the scriptures began to be fulfilled.

Nevertheless, the people began to harden their hearts, all save it were the most believing part of them, both of the Nephites and also of the Lamanites, and began to depend upon their own strength and upon their own wisdom, saying:

Some things they may have guessed right, among so many; but behold, we know that all these great and marvelous works cannot come to pass, of which has been spoken.

And they began to reason and to contend among themselves, saying:

That it is not reasonable that such a being as a Christ shall come; if so, and he be the Son of God, the Father of heaven and of earth, as it has been spoken, why will he not show himself unto us as well as unto them who shall be at Jerusalem?

19 是的，為什麼祂不像在耶路撒冷地顯現那樣，在此地顯現呢？

20 但是看啊，我們知道，這是我們祖先傳下來的邪惡傳統，要我們相信將會有一些偉大而奇妙的事發生，但不在我們這裡，而是在一個遙遠、我們不知道的地方發生，這樣他們可以使我們處於無知中，因為我們無法親眼證實這些事是真的。

21 他們會藉邪惡者狡猾、玄虛的技倆，做出一些難以了解，又極神祕的事，使我們成為他們話語的僕人，也成為他們的僕人，因為我們要依賴他們教導我們那些話；要是順從他們，他們就會這樣使我們一生所有的日子都處在無知中。

22 這些人心中還想像出許多愚蠢而虛妄的事來；他們十分不安，因為撒但煽動他們不斷作惡；是的，他在這整個地面上，到處散佈謠言和紛爭，以硬化人心，反對善行和將來臨的事。

23 儘管主在祂的人民中，行了許多徵兆奇事，祂的人民也行了許多奇蹟，撒但仍緊緊抓住了這整個地面上的人心。

24 法官統治尼腓人的第九十年就這樣結束了。

25 根據希拉曼和他兒子的紀錄，希拉曼書也到此結束。

Yea, why will he not show himself in this land as well as in the land of Jerusalem?

But behold, we know that this is a wicked tradition, which has been handed down unto us by our fathers, to cause us that we should believe in some great and marvelous thing which should come to pass, but not among us, but in a land which is far distant, a land which we know not; therefore they can keep us in ignorance, for we cannot witness with our own eyes that they are true.

And they will, by the cunning and the mysterious arts of the evil one, work some great mystery which we cannot understand, which will keep us down to be servants to their words, and also servants unto them, for we depend upon them to teach us the word; and thus will they keep us in ignorance if we will yield ourselves unto them, all the days of our lives.

And many more things did the people imagine up in their hearts, which were foolish and vain; and they were much disturbed, for Satan did stir them up to do iniquity continually; yea, he did go about spreading rumors and contentions upon all the face of the land, that he might harden the hearts of the people against that which was good and against that which should come.

And notwithstanding the signs and the wonders which were wrought among the people of the Lord, and the many miracles which they did, Satan did get great hold upon the hearts of the people upon all the face of the land.

And thus ended the ninetieth year of the reign of the judges over the people of Nephi.

And thus ended the book of Helaman, according to the record of Helaman and his sons.

尼腓三書

尼腓書

尼腓是尼腓的兒子，希拉曼的孫子

希拉曼是希拉曼的兒子，阿爾瑪的孫子；阿爾瑪是阿爾瑪的兒子，是李海的兒子尼腓的後代；李海在猶大王西底家執政的第一年離開耶路撒冷。

尼腓三書1

- 1 事情是這樣的，第九十一年過去了，自從李海離開耶路撒冷，已過了六百年；時為拉康以阿斯任當地首席法官和統治者的那年。
- 2 希拉曼的兒子尼腓，將銅頁片和記寫下來的全部紀錄，以及李海離開耶路撒冷以來一直被視為神聖的東西，都交給長子尼腓保管後，離開了柴雷罕拉地。
- 3 他離開該地後，去了哪裡，沒有人知道；他兒子尼腓接替他記寫紀錄，是的，就是這人民的紀錄。
- 4 事情是這樣的，第九十二年初，看啊，眾先知的預言開始有更多應驗了；民間開始出現了更大的徵兆和奇蹟。
- 5 但是有些人開始說，拉曼人撒母耳說的話應驗的時候過去了。
- 6 他們因他們的弟兄而開始高興說：看啊，時候過了，撒母耳的話還未應驗，因此你們對這件事的喜悅和信心都白費了。

Third Nephi

The Book of Nephi

the Son of Nephi, Who Was the Son of Helaman

And Helaman was the son of Helaman, who was the son of Alma, who was the son of Alma, being a descendant of Nephi who was the son of Lehi, who came out of Jerusalem in the first year of the reign of Zedekiah, the king of Judah.

3 Nephi 1

Now it came to pass that the ninety and first year had passed away and it was six hundred years from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem; and it was in the year that Lachoneus was the chief judge and the governor over the land.

And Nephi, the son of Helaman, had departed out of the land of Zarahemla, giving charge unto his son Nephi, who was his eldest son, concerning the plates of brass, and all the records which had been kept, and all those things which had been kept sacred from the departure of Lehi out of Jerusalem.

Then he departed out of the land, and whither he went, no man knoweth; and his son Nephi did keep the records in his stead, yea, the record of this people.

And it came to pass that in the commencement of the ninety and second year, behold, the prophecies of the prophets began to be fulfilled more fully; for there began to be greater signs and greater miracles wrought among the people.

But there were some who began to say that the time was past for the words to be fulfilled, which were spoken by Samuel, the Lamanite.

And they began to rejoice over their brethren, saying: Behold the time is past, and the words of Samuel are not fulfilled; therefore, your joy and your faith concerning this thing hath been vain.

- 7 事情是這樣的，他們在各地引起大騷動；相信的人都開始非常憂傷，擔心萬一那些說過的事不會實現。
- 8 但是看啊，他們堅定地守候那一個白天、一個夜晚和一個白天會像一個白天那樣，沒有夜晚，那麼他們就了解自己的信心沒有白費。
- 9 事情是這樣的，那些不信的人，定下日子，要把所有相信那傳統的人處死，除非先知撒母耳預言的徵兆出現。
- 10 事情是這樣的，尼腓的兒子尼腓見他的同胞如此邪惡，他的心極為憂傷。
- 11 事情是這樣的，他到外面去，俯伏在地，熱切地為同胞呼求神，是的，為那些因相信祖先的傳統而面臨毀滅的人呼求。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他那一整天都熱切呼求主，看啊，主的聲音臨到他說：
- 13 抬起頭來，放心吧；因為看啊，時候就近在眼前，今晚徵兆必出現，明天我就要來到世上，向世人顯示，我會實現我藉聖先知們的口所說的一切。
- 14 看啊，我要到我自己的人那裡，實現我從世界奠基時就讓人類兒女知道的一切事情，並執行父與子兩者的旨意——所謂父是因為我，所謂子是因為我的肉身。看啊，時候就近在眼前，今晚徵兆必出現。
- 15 事情是這樣的，那臨到尼腓的話，都按照所說的應驗了。因為看啊，太陽下去天沒有黑；人民開始驚訝，因為夜晚來臨天沒有黑。

And it came to pass that they did make a great uproar throughout the land; and the people who believed began to be very sorrowful, lest by any means those things which had been spoken might not come to pass.

But behold, they did watch steadfastly for that day and that night and that day which should be as one day as if there were no night, that they might know that their faith had not been vain.

Now it came to pass that there was a day set apart by the unbelievers, that all those who believed in those traditions should be put to death except the sign should come to pass, which had been given by Samuel the prophet.

Now it came to pass that when Nephi, the son of Nephi, saw this wickedness of his people, his heart was exceedingly sorrowful.

And it came to pass that he went out and bowed himself down upon the earth, and cried mightily to his God in behalf of his people, yea, those who were about to be destroyed because of their faith in the tradition of their fathers.

And it came to pass that he cried mightily unto the Lord all that day; and behold, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying:

Lift up your head and be of good cheer; for behold, the time is at hand, and on this night shall the sign be given, and on the morrow come I into the world, to show unto the world that I will fulfil all that which I have caused to be spoken by the mouth of my holy prophets.

Behold, I come unto my own, to fulfil all things which I have made known unto the children of men from the foundation of the world, and to do the will, both of the Father and of the Son—of the Father because of me, and of the Son because of my flesh. And behold, the time is at hand, and this night shall the sign be given.

And it came to pass that the words which came unto Nephi were fulfilled, according as they had been spoken; for behold, at the going down of the sun there was no darkness; and the people began to be astonished because there was no darkness when the night came.

- 16 很多不信眾先知話的人，倒在地上，就像死了一樣；因為他們知道，他們為相信眾先知話的人所定的大毀滅計畫，已經失敗；因為預言過的徵兆已在眼前。
- 17 他們開始明白，神的兒子一定很快就出現；是的，總之，從西到東、北部和南部，整個地面上的人，都因極度驚訝而倒在地上。
- 18 因為他們知道，多年來眾先知見證這些事，那預言過的徵兆已在眼前；他們開始因自己的罪惡和不信而懼怕。
- 19 事情是這樣的，那天整個晚上沒有黑暗，卻如正午一般明亮。事情是這樣的，太陽依照其適當時序，又在早晨升起；因為這預言過的徵兆，他們知道那天就是主降生的日子。
- 20 事情是這樣的，是的，每件事都按眾先知的話，絲毫不差地發生了。
- 21 事情也是這樣的，一顆新星真的按照先知的話出現了。
- 22 事情是這樣的，從這時起撒但就開始在人民之中散佈謊言，硬化他們的心，意圖使他們不相信所看到的徵兆和奇事；但是，儘管有這些謊言與欺騙，大部分人仍然相信並歸信了主。
- 23 事情是這樣的，尼腓及其他許多人到人民之中，施行悔改的洗禮，有許多人獲得罪的赦免。因此人民開始在這地重享和平。
- 24 除了少數人開始講道，努力以經文證明不必再遵守摩西律法以外，沒有紛爭。在這件事上他們錯了，由於他們不了解經文。

And there were many, who had not believed the words of the prophets, who fell to the earth and became as if they were dead, for they knew that the great plan of destruction which they had laid for those who believed in the words of the prophets had been frustrated; for the sign which had been given was already at hand.

And they began to know that the Son of God must shortly appear; yea, in fine, all the people upon the face of the whole earth from the west to the east, both in the land north and in the land south, were so exceedingly astonished that they fell to the earth.

For they knew that the prophets had testified of these things for many years, and that the sign which had been given was already at hand; and they began to fear because of their iniquity and their unbelief.

And it came to pass that there was no darkness in all that night, but it was as light as though it was mid-day. And it came to pass that the sun did rise in the morning again, according to its proper order; and they knew that it was the day that the Lord should be born, because of the sign which had been given.

And it had come to pass, yea, all things, every whit, according to the words of the prophets.

And it came to pass also that a new star did appear, according to the word.

And it came to pass that from this time forth there began to be lyings sent forth among the people, by Satan, to harden their hearts, to the intent that they might not believe in those signs and wonders which they had seen; but notwithstanding these lyings and deceivings the more part of the people did believe, and were converted unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that Nephi went forth among the people, and also many others, baptizing unto repentance, in the which there was a great remission of sins. And thus the people began again to have peace in the land.

And there were no contentions, save it were a few that began to preach, endeavoring to prove by the scriptures that it was no more expedient to observe the law of Moses. Now in this thing they did err, having not understood the scriptures.

25 但是事情是這樣的，不久他們就改正了，認清他們以前的錯誤，因為他們已知道那律法尚未成全，而律法的每一點都必須成全；是的，有話臨到他們說，那律法必須成全，是的，在全部成全之前，一點一畫都不能廢去；因此就在這同一年，他們知道了自己的錯誤，承認了自己的過失。

26 第九十二年就這樣過去了；這一年人民得了好信息，因為各種徵兆都按所有聖先知的預言發生了。

27 事情是這樣的，第九十三年，除了住在山上的甘大安敦盜匪在這地出沒外，也安然度過；由於他們的堡壘和祕密處所如此堅固，人民無法勝過他們；因此，他們犯了許多謀殺，殺了很多人。

28 事情是這樣的，第九十四年，許多叛離的尼腓人投奔他們，使他們人數激增，也使留在這土地上的尼腓人憂傷不已。

29 拉曼人也有使他們憂傷不已的事，因為看啊，他們有許多子女已經長大，開始逐年茁壯，有了自己的主張，竟為一些卓倫人的謊言及諂媚的話所引誘，加入了甘大安敦盜匪。

30 拉曼人因此也十分苦惱；他們的信心與正義因為新生一代的邪惡開始減弱了。

But it came to pass that they soon became converted, and were convinced of the error which they were in, for it was made known unto them that the law was not yet fulfilled, and that it must be fulfilled in every whit; yea, the word came unto them that it must be fulfilled; yea, that one jot or tittle should not pass away till it should all be fulfilled; therefore in this same year were they brought to a knowledge of their error and did confess their faults.

And thus the ninety and second year did pass away, bringing glad tidings unto the people because of the signs which did come to pass, according to the words of the prophecy of all the holy prophets.

And it came to pass that the ninety and third year did also pass away in peace, save it were for the Gadianon robbers, who dwelt upon the mountains, who did infest the land; for so strong were their holds and their secret places that the people could not overpower them; therefore they did commit many murders, and did do much slaughter among the people.

And it came to pass that in the ninety and fourth year they began to increase in a great degree, because there were many dissenters of the Nephites who did flee unto them, which did cause much sorrow unto those Nephites who did remain in the land.

And there was also a cause of much sorrow among the Lamanites; for behold, they had many children who did grow up and began to wax strong in years, that they became for themselves, and were led away by some who were Zoramites, by their lyings and their flattering words, to join those Gadianon robbers.

And thus were the Lamanites afflicted also, and began to decrease as to their faith and righteousness, because of the wickedness of the rising generation.

尼腓三書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，第九十五年也就這樣過去了，人民開始忘記他們聽到的徵兆和奇事，對天上來的徵兆或奇事，開始愈來愈不覺驚奇，以致他們開始心地頑硬，心智盲目，開始不相信他們所聽到和看到的一切——
- 2 他們在心中想出一些虛妄的事來，認為那是人和魔鬼的力量做成的，為的是誘拐和欺騙人心；撒但就這樣再度佔據人心，以致蒙蔽他們的眼睛，誘騙他們相信基督的教義是愚蠢而虛妄的。
- 3 事情是這樣的，人民的邪惡和憎行開始日益嚴重，他們不相信徵兆或奇事會再出現；而撒但到處誘拐人心，誘使人民在該地做極邪惡的事。
- 4 第九十六年就這樣過去了；第九十七、九十八及九十九年也這樣過去了。
- 5 從尼腓人民的國王摩賽亞的時代迄今，一百年過去了。
- 6 從李海離開耶路撒冷以來，六百零九年過去了。
- 7 徵兆出現至今已過了九年；就是眾先知講過，基督降世的徵兆。
- 8 尼腓人開始從徵兆出現這段時間起，或從基督來臨時起，計算他們的時間；所以，至今已過了九年。
- 9 尼腓的父親尼腓，原是保管紀錄的，他沒有回柴雷罕拉地，到處都找不到他。

3 Nephi 2

And it came to pass that thus passed away the ninety and fifth year also, and the people began to forget those signs and wonders which they had heard, and began to be less and less astonished at a sign or a wonder from heaven, insomuch that they began to be hard in their hearts, and blind in their minds, and began to disbelieve all which they had heard and seen—

Imagining up some vain thing in their hearts, that it was wrought by men and by the power of the devil, to lead away and deceive the hearts of the people; and thus did Satan get possession of the hearts of the people again, insomuch that he did blind their eyes and lead them away to believe that the doctrine of Christ was a foolish and a vain thing.

And it came to pass that the people began to wax strong in wickedness and abominations; and they did not believe that there should be any more signs or wonders given; and Satan did go about, leading away the hearts of the people, tempting them and causing them that they should do great wickedness in the land.

And thus did pass away the ninety and sixth year; and also the ninety and seventh year; and also the ninety and eighth year; and also the ninety and ninth year;

And also an hundred years had passed away since the days of Mosiah, who was king over the people of the Nephites.

And six hundred and nine years had passed away since Lehi left Jerusalem.

And nine years had passed away from the time when the sign was given, which was spoken of by the prophets, that Christ should come into the world.

Now the Nephites began to reckon their time from this period when the sign was given, or from the coming of Christ; therefore, nine years had passed away.

And Nephi, who was the father of Nephi, who had the charge of the records, did not return to the land of Zarahemla, and could nowhere be found in all the land.

- 10 事情是這樣的，儘管向人民宣講了很多道理和預言，他們依然邪惡；第十年就這樣過去了；第十一年也在罪惡中度過。
- 11 事情是這樣的，到了第十三年，戰亂與紛爭四起；甘大安敦盜匪人數極多，殺了許多人，使許多城市荒廢，在各地散佈許多死亡和屠殺，以致全體人民，不論尼腓人或拉曼人，都必須拿起武器對抗他們。
- 12 因此，所有歸信主的拉曼人，便與他們的弟兄尼腓人聯合，為了他們的生命及婦女和小孩的安全，是的，也為了維護他們的權利及他們教會和崇拜的權益，並維護他們的自由和自主，不得不拿起武器來對抗甘大安敦盜匪。
- 13 事情是這樣的，第十三年結束前，戰況變得非常慘痛，尼腓人由於這場戰爭而面臨徹底毀滅的威脅。
- 14 事情是這樣的，那些與尼腓人聯合的拉曼人，都被算在尼腓人之中；
- 15 他們的詛咒被除去，皮膚變得像尼腓人那樣白皙；
- 16 他們的少男和他們的女兒變得非常俊美；他們被算在尼腓人之中，並被稱為尼腓人。第十三年就這樣結束了。
- 17 事情是這樣的，第十四年初，盜匪與尼腓人之間的戰爭繼續進行，戰況變得非常慘烈；不過尼腓人比盜匪略佔優勢，終於將盜匪從尼腓人的土地上逐回山裡，逐回他們的祕密處所。

And it came to pass that the people did still remain in wickedness, notwithstanding the much preaching and prophesying which was sent among them; and thus passed away the tenth year also; and the eleventh year also passed away in iniquity.

And it came to pass in the thirteenth year there began to be wars and contentions throughout all the land; for the Gadianton robbers had become so numerous, and did slay so many of the people, and did lay waste so many cities, and did spread so much death and carnage throughout the land, that it became expedient that all the people, both the Nephites and the Lamanites, should take up arms against them.

Therefore, all the Lamanites who had become converted unto the Lord did unite with their brethren, the Nephites, and were compelled, for the safety of their lives and their women and their children, to take up arms against those Gadianton robbers, yea, and also to maintain their rights, and the privileges of their church and of their worship, and their freedom and their liberty.

And it came to pass that before this thirteenth year had passed away the Nephites were threatened with utter destruction because of this war, which had become exceedingly sore.

And it came to pass that those Lamanites who had united with the Nephites were numbered among the Nephites;

And their curse was taken from them, and their skin became white like unto the Nephites;

And their young men and their daughters became exceedingly fair, and they were numbered among the Nephites, and were called Nephites. And thus ended the thirteenth year.

And it came to pass in the commencement of the fourteenth year, the war between the robbers and the people of Nephi did continue and did become exceedingly sore; nevertheless, the people of Nephi did gain some advantage of the robbers, insomuch that they did drive them back out of their lands into the mountains and into their secret places.

18 第十四年就這樣結束了。第十五年，他們又來攻擊尼腓人；由於尼腓人的邪惡以及他們的許多紛爭與衝突，甘大安敦盜匪佔了很大的優勢。

And thus ended the fourteenth year. And in the fifteenth year they did come forth against the people of Nephi; and because of the wickedness of the people of Nephi, and their many contentions and dissensions, the Gadianton robbers did gain many advantages over them.

19 第十五年就這樣結束了，人民就這樣處在飽受苦難的狀態中；毀滅之劍懸在他們頭上，他們就要被那劍擊倒了；這都因為他們的罪惡。

And thus ended the fifteenth year, and thus were the people in a state of many afflictions; and the sword of destruction did hang over them, insomuch that they were about to be smitten down by it, and this because of their iniquity.

尼腓三書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，基督來臨後第十六年，這地的統治者拉康以阿斯收到一封來自那幫盜匪的首領及統治者的信；這些便是信上所寫的話：
- 2 這地最尊貴的統治者拉康以阿斯，看啊，我寫這封信給你，對你和你人民維護你們認為是你們的權利和自由時所表現的堅定，致崇高的讚揚；是的，你們護衛你們的自由、你們的財產和你們所謂的國家時，確實十分堅定，就好像有神的手在支持你們。
- 3 最尊貴的拉康以阿斯，我覺得很遺憾，你們竟然如此愚蠢、自負，以為能抵擋我手下眾多的勇士，他們此時正披掛整齊，迫不及待地等這命令——下去攻擊尼腓人，消滅他們。
- 4 我在戰場試過他們，知道他們不屈的精神，也知道他們因你們多方錯待他們而懷恨不已；所以如果他們下來攻擊你們，必定徹底毀滅你們。
- 5 因此我為你們的福祉著想，寫了這封信，親手封好，是由於你們在自以為是的事上所表現的堅定，以及你們在戰場上所表現的高尚精神。
- 6 因此我寫信給你，希望你向我的人民投降，交出你們的城市、你們的土地和你們的財產，這樣總比讓他們用劍對付你們好，也比讓毀滅臨到你們好。
- 7 換句話說，向我們投降，和我們聯合，了解我們的祕密工作，成為我們的弟兄，像我們一樣——不是我們的奴隸，而是我們的弟兄，我們一切財物的合夥人。

3 Nephi 3

And now it came to pass that in the sixteenth year from the coming of Christ, Lachoneus, the governor of the land, received an epistle from the leader and the governor of this band of robbers; and these were the words which were written, saying:

Lachoneus, most noble and chief governor of the land, behold, I write this epistle unto you, and do give unto you exceedingly great praise because of your firmness, and also the firmness of your people, in maintaining that which ye suppose to be your right and liberty; yea, ye do stand well, as if ye were supported by the hand of a god, in the defence of your liberty, and your property, and your country, or that which ye do call so.

And it seemeth a pity unto me, most noble Lachoneus, that ye should be so foolish and vain as to suppose that ye can stand against so many brave men who are at my command, who do now at this time stand in their arms, and do await with great anxiety for the word—Go down upon the Nephites and destroy them.

And I, knowing of their unconquerable spirit, having proved them in the field of battle, and knowing of their everlasting hatred towards you because of the many wrongs which ye have done unto them, therefore if they should come down against you they would visit you with utter destruction.

Therefore I have written this epistle, sealing it with mine own hand, feeling for your welfare, because of your firmness in that which ye believe to be right, and your noble spirit in the field of battle.

Therefore I write unto you, desiring that ye would yield up unto this my people, your cities, your lands, and your possessions, rather than that they should visit you with the sword and that destruction should come upon you.

Or in other words, yield yourselves up unto us, and unite with us and become acquainted with our secret works, and become our brethren that ye may be like unto us—not our slaves, but our brethren and partners of all our substance.

- 8 看啊，我向你發誓，如果你們這樣做，就一定不被消滅；但如果你們不這樣做，我向你發誓，下個月我一定命令我的軍隊下去攻擊你們，他們絕不會停住他們的手，絕不留情，卻要殺戮你們，用劍擊打你們，直到你們滅絕為止。
- 9 看啊，我是基底安海，是甘大安敦祕密團體的統治者；我知道這團體及其工作都是好的；這些由來已久，如今傳給了我們。
- 10 拉康以阿斯，我寫這封信給你，希望你在不流血的情況下，交出你們的土地和你們的財產，使我的人恢復他們的權利和政權；他們因你們剝奪他們政權的惡行，而叛離你們；除非你們這麼做，否則我就要為他們所受的錯待向你們報復。我是基底安海。
- 11 事情是這樣的，拉康以阿斯收到這封信，非常驚訝，因為基底安海竟敢要求佔領尼腓人的土地，並威脅人民，還說要為那些受錯待的人報復，其實他們並沒有受錯待，只有自己錯待自己，投奔邪惡可憎的盜匪。
- 12 現在看啊，這位統治者拉康以阿斯，是個正義的人，不為盜匪的要求與威脅所驚嚇；因此，他不理會盜匪的統治者基底安海的信，卻命令人民呼求主，在盜匪下來攻擊時賜給他們抵禦的力量。
- 13 是的，他通告全體人民，除了他們的土地外，將他們的婦女和小孩、他們的牲口以及他們所有的財物集合在一起。

And behold, I swear unto you, if ye will do this, with an oath, ye shall not be destroyed; but if ye will not do this, I swear unto you with an oath, that on the morrow month I will command that my armies shall come down against you, and they shall not stay their hand and shall spare not, but shall slay you, and shall let fall the sword upon you even until ye shall become extinct.

And behold, I am Giddianhi; and I am the governor of this the secret society of Gadianon; which society and the works thereof I know to be good; and they are of ancient date and they have been handed down unto us.

And I write this epistle unto you, Lachoneus, and I hope that ye will deliver up your lands and your possessions, without the shedding of blood, that this my people may recover their rights and government, who have dissented away from you because of your wickedness in retaining from them their rights of government, and except ye do this, I will avenge their wrongs. I am Giddianhi.

And now it came to pass when Lachoneus received this epistle he was exceedingly astonished, because of the boldness of Giddianhi demanding the possession of the land of the Nephites, and also of threatening the people and avenging the wrongs of those that had received no wrong, save it were they had wronged themselves by dissenting away unto those wicked and abominable robbers.

Now behold, this Lachoneus, the governor, was a just man, and could not be frightened by the demands and the threatenings of a robber; therefore he did not hearken to the epistle of Giddianhi, the governor of the robbers, but he did cause that his people should cry unto the Lord for strength against the time that the robbers should come down against them.

Yea, he sent a proclamation among all the people, that they should gather together their women, and their children, their flocks and their herds, and all their substance, save it were their land, unto one place.

- 14 他派人在他們四周構築特別堅固的防禦工事，又叫尼腓人和拉曼人的部隊，或所有被算在尼腓人之中的拉曼人的部隊，駐紮在四周，不分晝夜擔任警衛，守望並防禦盜匪。
- 15 是的，他對他們說：像主活著一樣，除非你們悔改一切罪惡，向主呼求，否則你們無法從那些甘大安敦盜匪手中被解救出來。
- 16 拉康以阿斯的話和預言，如此偉大奇妙，使恐懼臨到全體人民；他們竭力按照拉康以阿斯的話去做。
- 17 事情是這樣的，拉康以阿斯任命了多位總隊長帶領尼腓全軍，以便在盜匪自曠野下來攻擊時，指揮他們。
- 18 為首的總隊長及尼腓全軍的大統帥也任命了，他名叫吉吉度乃。
- 19 尼腓人有個習慣（除了他們邪惡的時代以外），就是要任命具有啟示之靈和預言之靈的人當他們的總隊長；所以，這位吉吉度乃是他們偉大的先知，首席法官也是。
- 20 人民對吉吉度乃說：請你向主祈禱，讓我們上山並進入曠野，我們好攻擊盜匪，在他們的土地上消滅他們。
- 21 但是吉吉度乃對他們說：主禁止這樣做；因為如果我們上去攻擊他們，主會把我們交在他們手中；所以我們要在我們土地的中心地帶作準備，我們要將所有的部隊集合在一起，但我們不要去攻擊他們，只等他們來攻擊我們；因此，就像主活著一樣，如果我們這樣做，祂必將他們交在我們手中。

And he caused that fortifications should be built round about them, and the strength thereof should be exceedingly great. And he caused that armies, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites, or of all them who were numbered among the Nephites, should be placed as guards round about to watch them, and to guard them from the robbers day and night.

Yea, he said unto them: As the Lord liveth, except ye repent of all your iniquities, and cry unto the Lord, ye will in nowise be delivered out of the hands of those Gadianton robbers.

And so great and marvelous were the words and prophecies of Lachoneus that they did cause fear to come upon all the people; and they did exert themselves in their might to do according to the words of Lachoneus.

And it came to pass that Lachoneus did appoint chief captains over all the armies of the Nephites, to command them at the time that the robbers should come down out of the wilderness against them.

Now the chiefest among all the chief captains and the great commander of all the armies of the Nephites was appointed, and his name was Gidgiddoni.

Now it was the custom among all the Nephites to appoint for their chief captains, (save it were in their times of wickedness) some one that had the spirit of revelation and also prophecy; therefore, this Gidgiddoni was a great prophet among them, as also was the chief judge.

Now the people said unto Gidgiddoni: Pray unto the Lord, and let us go up upon the mountains and into the wilderness, that we may fall upon the robbers and destroy them in their own lands.

But Gidgiddoni saith unto them: The Lord forbid; for if we should go up against them the Lord would deliver us into their hands; therefore we will prepare ourselves in the center of our lands, and we will gather all our armies together, and we will not go against them, but we will wait till they shall come against us; therefore as the Lord liveth, if we do this he will deliver them into our hands.

22 事情是這樣的，第十七年，在那年快結束時，拉康以阿斯的公告傳遍整個地面；他們帶著他們的馬匹、他們的車輛、他們的家畜、他們的牲口、他們的穀物以及他們所有的東西，成千上萬地向前走，直走到他們要集合在一起抗敵自衛的指定地點。

23 指定的地方是柴雷罕拉地以及柴雷罕拉地和滿地富之間那塊地，是的，直延伸到滿地富與荒蕪地之間的那條界線上。

24 成千上萬被稱作尼腓人的人在這地方聚集。因為北部地方有可怕的詛咒，所以拉康以阿斯叫他們聚集在南部地方。

25 他們鞏固自己，防禦敵人；他們住在一個地方，成為一體；他們畏懼拉康以阿斯所說的話，於是悔改了所有的罪，並祈求主他們的神，在敵人下來與他們作戰時拯救他們。

26 他們因敵人而極為憂傷。吉吉度乃叫他們製造各種作戰武器，並且要他們按照他指示的方法，藉著甲冑和各種盾牌而強大。

And it came to pass in the seventeenth year, in the latter end of the year, the proclamation of Lachoneus had gone forth throughout all the face of the land, and they had taken their horses, and their chariots, and their cattle, and all their flocks, and their herds, and their grain, and all their substance, and did march forth by thousands and by tens of thousands, until they had all gone forth to the place which had been appointed that they should gather themselves together, to defend themselves against their enemies.

And the land which was appointed was the land of Zarahemla, and the land which was between the land Zarahemla and the land Bountiful, yea, to the line which was between the land Bountiful and the land Desolation.

And there were a great many thousand people who were called Nephites, who did gather themselves together in this land. Now Lachoneus did cause that they should gather themselves together in the land southward, because of the great curse which was upon the land northward.

And they did fortify themselves against their enemies; and they did dwell in one land, and in one body, and they did fear the words which had been spoken by Lachoneus, insomuch that they did repent of all their sins; and they did put up their prayers unto the Lord their God, that he would deliver them in the time that their enemies should come down against them to battle.

And they were exceedingly sorrowful because of their enemies. And Gidgiddoni did cause that they should make weapons of war of every kind, and they should be strong with armor, and with shields, and with bucklers, after the manner of his instruction.

尼腓三書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，第十八年快結束時，盜匪的部隊完成作戰準備，開始由丘陵、高山、曠野、他們堅固的堡壘及祕密處所下來突擊，開始佔領土地，佔領南部地方和北部地方的土地，也開始佔領尼腓人捨棄的所有土地和荒廢的城市。
- 2 但是看啊，尼腓人捨棄的土地上沒有野獸，也沒有獵物，盜匪除了在曠野裡，沒有可獵之物。
- 3 盜匪因為缺乏食物，除了在曠野，無法生存；因為尼腓人已把土地荒廢，並將他們的牲口和他們所有的東西聚集在一起，他們成為一體。
- 4 因此，盜匪除了出來與尼腓人公開作戰外，別無掠奪和取得糧食的機會；尼腓人已成為一體，而且人數眾多；他們儲備了足以維持七年的補給、馬匹、家畜及各種牲口；他們希望七年內將盜匪自這地面上除滅；第十八年就這樣過去了。
- 5 事情是這樣的，第十九年，基底安海發現非上去與尼腓人作戰不可，因為他們除了掠奪、搶劫和謀殺外，沒有其他維生的辦法。
- 6 他們不敢分散到各地種植穀物，怕尼腓人來突襲，殺了他們；因此基底安海命令他的軍隊，在這一年上去和尼腓人作戰。

3 Nephi 4

And it came to pass that in the latter end of the eighteenth year those armies of robbers had prepared for battle, and began to come down and to sally forth from the hills, and out of the mountains, and the wilderness, and their strongholds, and their secret places, and began to take possession of the lands, both which were in the land south and which were in the land north, and began to take possession of all the lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and the cities which had been left desolate.

But behold, there were no wild beasts nor game in those lands which had been deserted by the Nephites, and there was no game for the robbers save it were in the wilderness.

And the robbers could not exist save it were in the wilderness, for the want of food; for the Nephites had left their lands desolate, and had gathered their flocks and their herds and all their substance, and they were in one body.

Therefore, there was no chance for the robbers to plunder and to obtain food, save it were to come up in open battle against the Nephites; and the Nephites being in one body, and having so great a number, and having reserved for themselves provisions, and horses and cattle, and flocks of every kind, that they might subsist for the space of seven years, in the which time they did hope to destroy the robbers from off the face of the land; and thus the eighteenth year did pass away.

And it came to pass that in the nineteenth year Giddianhi found that it was expedient that he should go up to battle against the Nephites, for there was no way that they could subsist save it were to plunder and rob and murder.

And they durst not spread themselves upon the face of the land insomuch that they could raise grain, lest the Nephites should come upon them and slay them; therefore Giddianhi gave commandment unto his armies that in this year they should go up to battle against the Nephites.

- 7 事情是這樣的，他們真的上來作戰；那是在第六個月；看啊，他們上來作戰那天大而可怕；他們按盜匪的方式裝束，腰纏羔羊皮，身染鮮血，剃光頭髮，頂著頭盔；基底安海的部隊由於他們的甲冑和身上染血的樣子，看起來大而可怕。
- 8 事情是這樣的，尼腓軍隊見基底安海軍隊的模樣，就倒在地上，大聲呼求主他們的神，援救他們，解救他們脫離敵人的手。
- 9 事情是這樣的，基底安海的部隊看了開始高興地大叫，以為尼腓人因為他們軍隊可怕而嚇倒了。
- 10 但在這事上他們大失所望，因為尼腓人並不怕他們，只是敬畏他們的神，祈求祂保護；所以基底安海的軍隊衝過來時，他們已經準備好迎戰；是的，他們憑主的力量迎戰敵人。
- 11 戰鬥在這第六個月開始；戰鬥的情形激烈可怕，是的，屠殺的情形激烈可怕；自從李海離開耶路撒冷以來，他所有的人民當中，從未發生過這麼慘烈的屠殺。
- 12 儘管基底安海威脅、發誓，看啊，尼腓人還是打敗了他們，迫使他們在尼腓人面前撤退。
- 13 事情是這樣的，吉吉度乃命令他的部隊追擊，直追到曠野邊，一路上不得放過任何落在他們手中的敵人；他們就這樣追殺他們，直到曠野邊，達成吉吉度乃的命令為止。

And it came to pass that they did come up to battle; and it was in the sixth month; and behold, great and terrible was the day that they did come up to battle; and they were girded about after the manner of robbers; and they had a lamb-skin about their loins, and they were dyed in blood, and their heads were shorn, and they had head-plates upon them; and great and terrible was the appearance of the armies of Giddianhi, because of their armor, and because of their being dyed in blood.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites, when they saw the appearance of the army of Giddianhi, had all fallen to the earth, and did lift their cries to the Lord their God, that he would spare them and deliver them out of the hands of their enemies.

And it came to pass that when the armies of Giddianhi saw this they began to shout with a loud voice, because of their joy, for they had supposed that the Nephites had fallen with fear because of the terror of their armies.

But in this thing they were disappointed, for the Nephites did not fear them; but they did fear their God and did supplicate him for protection; therefore, when the armies of Giddianhi did rush upon them they were prepared to meet them; yea, in the strength of the Lord they did receive them.

And the battle commenced in this the sixth month; and great and terrible was the battle thereof, yea, great and terrible was the slaughter thereof, insomuch that there never was known so great a slaughter among all the people of Lehi since he left Jerusalem.

And notwithstanding the threatenings and the oaths which Giddianhi had made, behold, the Nephites did beat them, insomuch that they did fall back from before them.

And it came to pass that Gidgiddoni commanded that his armies should pursue them as far as the borders of the wilderness, and that they should not spare any that should fall into their hands by the way; and thus they did pursue them and did slay them, to the borders of the wilderness, even until they had fulfilled the commandment of Gidgiddoni.

- 14 事情是這樣的，基底安海曾勇敢頑抗作戰，逃跑時被追擊；他因久戰力竭而被追上殺死。這就是盜匪基底安海的下場。
- 15 事情是這樣的，尼腓軍隊重回他們的防禦處所。事情是這樣的，這第十九年過去了，盜匪沒有再來作戰，第二十年也沒有再來。
- 16 第二十一年他們沒有上來作戰，卻從四面上來包圍尼腓人；他們以為把尼腓人擋住，不讓他們到他們的土地，把他們從四周圍起來，隔絕他們在外界所有的權益，就可如願地迫使他們投降。
- 17 這時他們已另外選派一人當首領，這人名叫冉納賴哈；因此這次包圍，就是冉納賴哈發動的。
- 18 但是看啊，這對尼腓人有利；因他們儲備了很多補給，盜匪不可能圍困他們太久，而足以使尼腓人受任何影響。
- 19 而且因為盜匪也缺乏補給；看啊，他們除了用肉類維生外，什麼也沒有，而那些肉是他們在曠野裡得到的；
- 20 事情是這樣的，曠野裡野生的獵物變得很少，盜匪眼看著就要餓死了。
- 21 尼腓人日夜不斷出兵，攻擊他們的部隊，殺死了成千上萬的盜匪。
- 22 冉納賴哈的人鑒於日夜來襲的大毀滅，極想撤銷他們的計畫。

And it came to pass that Giddianhi, who had stood and fought with boldness, was pursued as he fled; and being weary because of his much fighting he was overtaken and slain. And thus was the end of Giddianhi the robber.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites did return again to their place of security. And it came to pass that this nineteenth year did pass away, and the robbers did not come again to battle; neither did they come again in the twentieth year.

And in the twenty and first year they did not come up to battle, but they came up on all sides to lay siege round about the people of Nephi; for they did suppose that if they should cut off the people of Nephi from their lands, and should hem them in on every side, and if they should cut them off from all their outward privileges, that they could cause them to yield themselves up according to their wishes.

Now they had appointed unto themselves another leader, whose name was Zemnarihah; therefore it was Zemnarihah that did cause that this siege should take place.

But behold, this was an advantage to the Nephites; for it was impossible for the robbers to lay siege sufficiently long to have any effect upon the Nephites, because of their much provision which they had laid up in store,

And because of the scantiness of provisions among the robbers; for behold, they had nothing save it were meat for their subsistence, which meat they did obtain in the wilderness;

And it came to pass that the wild game became scarce in the wilderness insomuch that the robbers were about to perish with hunger.

And the Nephites were continually marching out by day and by night, and falling upon their armies, and cutting them off by thousands and by tens of thousands.

And thus it became the desire of the people of Zemnarihah to withdraw from their design, because of the great destruction which came upon them by night and by day.

- 23 事情是這樣的，冉納賴哈命令他的人撤除包圍，往北部地方的最遠部分去。
- 24 吉吉度乃察覺他們的計畫，知道他們因缺乏糧食又遭大屠殺，兵力薄弱，因此就在夜間派軍切斷他們的退路，並在他們撤退的路上佈署軍隊。
- 25 他們在夜間進行這事，並行軍超前盜匪，第二天，盜匪一開始前進，就受尼腓軍前後夾擊。
- 26 在南部的盜匪也被隔絕在其掩護處所內。這一切都在吉吉度乃的指揮下完成。
- 27 數千名盜匪投降而成為尼腓人的俘虜，其餘的人則被殺死。
- 28 他們的首領冉納賴哈被抓起來吊在樹上，是的，吊在樹頂上直到死亡。他們吊死他後，把樹砍倒在地，並大聲喊道：
- 29 願主保佑祂正義而心地聖潔的人民，將所有因權力和祕密幫派而意圖殺害他們的人砍倒在地，就像這個人倒在地上一樣。
- 30 他們很快樂，又同聲高呼：願亞伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神，保護這群正義的人，只要他們求告他們神的名，祈求保護。
- 31 事情是這樣的，他們同聲歌唱讚美他們的神，因為祂保佑他們不落入敵人手中，為他們成就了偉大的事。
- 32 是的，他們喊道：和散那歸於至高之神；他們喊道：主神全能者，至高之神的名是應當稱頌的。

And it came to pass that Zemnarihah did give command unto his people that they should withdraw themselves from the siege, and march into the furthest parts of the land northward.

And now, Gidgiddoni being aware of their design, and knowing of their weakness because of the want of food, and the great slaughter which had been made among them, therefore he did send out his armies in the night-time, and did cut off the way of their retreat, and did place his armies in the way of their retreat.

And this did they do in the night-time, and got on their march beyond the robbers, so that on the morrow, when the robbers began their march, they were met by the armies of the Nephites both in their front and in their rear.

And the robbers who were on the south were also cut off in their places of retreat. And all these things were done by command of Gidgiddoni.

And there were many thousands who did yield themselves up prisoners unto the Nephites, and the remainder of them were slain.

And their leader, Zemnarihah, was taken and hanged upon a tree, yea, even upon the top thereof until he was dead. And when they had hanged him until he was dead they did fell the tree to the earth, and did cry with a loud voice, saying:

May the Lord preserve his people in righteousness and in holiness of heart, that they may cause to be felled to the earth all who shall seek to slay them because of power and secret combinations, even as this man hath been felled to the earth.

And they did rejoice and cry again with one voice, saying: May the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, protect this people in righteousness, so long as they shall call on the name of their God for protection.

And it came to pass that they did break forth, all as one, in singing, and praising their God for the great thing which he had done for them, in preserving them from falling into the hands of their enemies.

Yea, they did cry: Hosanna to the Most High God. And they did cry: Blessed be the name of the Lord God Almighty, the Most High God.

33 由於神無比的良善解救他們脫離敵人的手，他們心中充滿了快樂，以致淚如泉湧；他們知道，他們之所以獲救而免於永恆的毀滅，是因為他們的悔改和謙卑。

And their hearts were swollen with joy, unto the gushing out of many tears, because of the great goodness of God in delivering them out of the hands of their enemies; and they knew it was because of their repentance and their humility that they had been delivered from an everlasting destruction.

尼腓三書5

- 1 現在看啊，全體尼腓人中沒有一個人對所有發言的聖先知的話有絲毫懷疑；因為他們知道那些話必會應驗。
- 2 由於許多根據先知的話出現的徵兆，他們知道基督一定來臨了；由於已發生的事，他們知道一切事情都必按照所說的發生。
- 3 因此他們棄絕一切罪惡、憎行和淫亂，盡最大的努力日夜事奉神。
- 4 事情是這樣的，未被殺死的盜匪無一逃脫；尼腓人俘虜了他們，將他們關進監牢並派人將神的話傳給他們；凡悔改他們的罪，立約不再謀殺的，都予以釋放。
- 5 但是凡不立約及仍心存祕密謀殺的，是的，凡被發現出言威脅弟兄的，都依法予以判罪和懲罰。
- 6 他們就這樣清除了所有邪惡、祕密而可憎的幫派；那些幫派曾作惡多端，殺人無數。
- 7 第二十二年就這樣過去了；第二十三、二十四、二十五年也過去了；二十五年就這樣過去了。
- 8 許多在一些人眼裡看來偉大而奇妙的事發生了；然而，這部書卻無法全部記載；是的，這部書甚至無法記載二十五年來發生在那麼多人之中的事情的百分之一。

3 Nephi 5

And now behold, there was not a living soul among all the people of the Nephites who did doubt in the least the words of all the holy prophets who had spoken; for they knew that it must needs be that they must be fulfilled.

And they knew that it must be expedient that Christ had come, because of the many signs which had been given, according to the words of the prophets; and because of the things which had come to pass already they knew that it must needs be that all things should come to pass according to that which had been spoken.

Therefore they did forsake all their sins, and their abominations, and their whoredoms, and did serve God with all diligence day and night.

And now it came to pass that when they had taken all the robbers prisoners, insomuch that none did escape who were not slain, they did cast their prisoners into prison, and did cause the word of God to be preached unto them; and as many as would repent of their sins and enter into a covenant that they would murder no more were set at liberty.

But as many as there were who did not enter into a covenant, and who did still continue to have those secret murders in their hearts, yea, as many as were found breathing out threatenings against their brethren were condemned and punished according to the law.

And thus they did put an end to all those wicked, and secret, and abominable combinations, in the which there was so much wickedness, and so many murders committed.

And thus had the twenty and second year passed away, and the twenty and third year also, and the twenty and fourth, and the twenty and fifth; and thus had twenty and five years passed away.

And there had many things transpired which, in the eyes of some, would be great and marvelous; nevertheless, they cannot all be written in this book; yea, this book cannot contain even a hundredth part of what was done among so many people in the space of twenty and five years;

- 9 但是看啊，有其他紀錄包含了這民族所有的事蹟；尼腓也寫了一部較簡短但真實的紀錄。
- 10 因此我根據刻在那稱為尼腓片上的尼腓紀錄，寫了這些事情的紀錄。
- 11 看啊，我在親手製作的頁片上記錄。
- 12 看啊，我叫摩爾門，以摩爾門地之名為名；那是阿爾瑪為人民建立教會的地方，是的，是他們犯罪後，在他們當中建立的第一所教會。
- 13 看啊，我是神的兒子耶穌基督的門徒。祂召喚我向祂的人民宣揚祂的話，使他們能獲得永生。
- 14 按照神的旨意，那些已去世的聖者的祈禱，應依他們的信心實現，所以我必須把這些發生的事情作成紀錄——
- 15 是的，就是自李海離開耶路撒冷至今所發生的事情的簡要紀錄。
- 16 所以我從先人寫下的記事編寫成我的紀錄，直到我自己的時代開始；
- 17 然後我將親眼所見的事作成紀錄。
- 18 我知道我寫的紀錄正確而忠實；然而，仍有許多事情無法以我們的語文寫下來。
- 19 有關我自己的話，我講到此為止，我繼續記錄在我以前發生的事。

But behold there are records which do contain all the proceedings of this people; and a shorter but true account was given by Nephi.

Therefore I have made my record of these things according to the record of Nephi, which was engraven on the plates which were called the plates of Nephi.

And behold, I do make the record on plates which I have made with mine own hands.

And behold, I am called Mormon, being called after the land of Mormon, the land in which Alma did establish the church among the people, yea, the first church which was established among them after their transgression.

Behold, I am a disciple of Jesus Christ, the Son of God. I have been called of him to declare his word among his people, that they might have everlasting life.

And it hath become expedient that I, according to the will of God, that the prayers of those who have gone hence, who were the holy ones, should be fulfilled according to their faith, should make a record of these things which have been done—

Yea, a small record of that which hath taken place from the time that Lehi left Jerusalem, even down until the present time.

Therefore I do make my record from the accounts which have been given by those who were before me, until the commencement of my day;

And then I do make a record of the things which I have seen with mine own eyes.

And I know the record which I make to be a just and a true record; nevertheless there are many things which, according to our language, we are not able to write.

And now I make an end of my saying, which is of myself, and proceed to give my account of the things which have been before me.

- 20 我是摩爾門，是李海的嫡系後代。我有理由讚美我的神和我的救主耶穌基督，祂帶我們的祖先離開耶路撒冷地（除了祂自己和祂帶離該地的人外，沒有人知道），祂賜給我和我人民那麼多帶給我們靈魂救恩的知識。
- 21 祂確實祝福雅各的家族，並憐憫約瑟的後裔。
- 22 只要李海的子孫遵守祂的誡命，祂就按照祂的話祝福他們，使他們昌盛。
- 23 是的，祂必再將主他們的神的知識帶給約瑟後裔的遺裔。
- 24 像主活著一樣確實，祂必從大地四方聚集分散於整個地面上的雅各後裔的所有遺裔。
- 25 祂已和整個雅各家族立約，祂必在祂認為適當的時刻履行祂和雅各家族所立的約，使整個雅各家族重新認識祂和他們立的約。
- 26 那時他們必認識他們的救贖主，祂就是耶穌基督，神的兒子；然後他們必從大地四方聚集到自己的土地上；他們就是從那裡分散出來的；是的，就像主活著一樣，這事也必成為事實。阿們。

I am Mormon, and a pure descendant of Lehi. I have reason to bless my God and my Savior Jesus Christ, that he brought our fathers out of the land of Jerusalem, (and no one knew it save it were himself and those whom he brought out of that land) and that he hath given me and my people so much knowledge unto the salvation of our souls.

Surely he hath blessed the house of Jacob, and hath been merciful unto the seed of Joseph.

And insomuch as the children of Lehi have kept his commandments he hath blessed them and prospered them according to his word.

Yea, and surely shall he again bring a remnant of the seed of Joseph to the knowledge of the Lord their God.

And as surely as the Lord liveth, will he gather in from the four quarters of the earth all the remnant of the seed of Jacob, who are scattered abroad upon all the face of the earth.

And as he hath covenanted with all the house of Jacob, even so shall the covenant wherewith he hath covenanted with the house of Jacob be fulfilled in his own due time, unto the restoring all the house of Jacob unto the knowledge of the covenant that he hath covenanted with them.

And then shall they know their Redeemer, who is Jesus Christ, the Son of God; and then shall they be gathered in from the four quarters of the earth unto their own lands, from whence they have been dispersed; yea, as the Lord liveth so shall it be. Amen.

尼腓三書6

- 1 事情是這樣的，第二十六年，尼腓人都回到自己的土地上；每個男人帶著他的家庭、他的牲口、他的馬匹、他的家畜以及所有屬於他們的東西回去。
- 2 事情是這樣的，他們沒有把所有的糧食吃完，所以他們帶著沒有吃完的各種穀類，也帶著他們的金子和他們的銀子及所有的寶物回到自己的土地和領土，有的在北，有的在南，有的在北部地方，有的在南部地方。
- 3 他們按人數多寡，將土地給予立約維持那地和平但仍渴望作拉曼人的那些盜匪，讓他們得以憑勞力維持生活；他們就這樣在各地建立了和平。
- 4 他們又開始昌盛而日漸強大，第二十六年和二十七年過去了，那裡秩序井然；他們以公平與正義制定法律。
- 5 除非人民陷入罪中，否則全境之內沒有任何事情能阻礙人民繼續昌盛。
- 6 在這地建立這極度和平的，就是吉吉度乃、法官拉康以阿斯，以及那些被委任為領袖的人。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們建了許多新城市，修復了許多舊城市。
- 8 他們興建了許多公路，也造了許多道路通往各城、各地，以及各處。
- 9 第二十八年就這樣過去了，人民享有持續的和平。
- 10 但是事情是這樣的，到了第二十九年，人民之中起了一些爭論；有些人因為非常富有而驕傲自大，是的，甚至大肆迫害別人；

3 Nephi 6

And now it came to pass that the people of the Nephites did all return to their own lands in the twenty and sixth year, every man, with his family, his flocks and his herds, his horses and his cattle, and all things whatsoever did belong unto them.

And it came to pass that they had not eaten up all their provisions; therefore they did take with them all that they had not devoured, of all their grain of every kind, and their gold, and their silver, and all their precious things, and they did return to their own lands and their possessions, both on the north and on the south, both on the land northward and on the land southward.

And they granted unto those robbers who had entered into a covenant to keep the peace of the land, who were desirous to remain Lamanites, lands, according to their numbers, that they might have, with their labors, wherewith to subsist upon; and thus they did establish peace in all the land.

And they began again to prosper and to wax great; and the twenty and sixth and seventh years passed away, and there was great order in the land; and they had formed their laws according to equity and justice.

And now there was nothing in all the land to hinder the people from prospering continually, except they should fall into transgression.

And now it was Gidgiddoni, and the judge, Lachoneus, and those who had been appointed leaders, who had established this great peace in the land.

And it came to pass that there were many cities built anew, and there were many old cities repaired.

And there were many highways cast up, and many roads made, which led from city to city, and from land to land, and from place to place.

And thus passed away the twenty and eighth year, and the people had continual peace.

But it came to pass in the twenty and ninth year there began to be some disputings among the people; and some were lifted up unto pride and boastings because of their exceedingly great riches, yea, even unto great persecutions;

- 11 因為當地有很多商人，也有很多律師和很多官吏。
- 12 人民開始以財富和學習的機會劃分階級；是的，有人因貧窮而無知，有人因富有而很有學問。
- 13 有人驕傲自大，有人非常謙卑；有人以辱罵還辱罵，有人雖受盡辱罵、迫害及各種折磨，也不轉身罵人，唯在神前謙卑悔改。
- 14 各地就這樣形成了極端的不平等，以致教會開始分裂；是的，到了第三十年，除了少數歸信真正信仰的拉曼人外，各地的教會都分裂了；那些拉曼人不會離開教會，因為他們堅定穩固不移，願意盡最大的努力遵守主的誠命。
- 15 人民犯罪的原因是：撒但有強大的力量煽動人民行各種惡事，使他們驕傲而張狂，引誘他們追求權力、權柄、財富和世間無益的事物。
- 16 撒但就這樣誘騙人心，使他們行各種惡事，所以他們只享受了幾年的和平。
- 17 因此，到了第三十年初——人民被交出去一段很長的時間，受魔鬼的誘惑擺佈，任他牽著走，去做他要他們做的一切惡事——因此，在這第三十年初，他們已處於非常邪惡的狀態中。
- 18 他們並非因無知而犯罪，他們已被教導，知道神對他們的旨意；所以他們是故意反叛神。

For there were many merchants in the land, and also many lawyers, and many officers.

And the people began to be distinguished by ranks, according to their riches and their chances for learning; yea, some were ignorant because of their poverty, and others did receive great learning because of their riches.

Some were lifted up in pride, and others were exceedingly humble; some did return railing for railing, while others would receive railing and persecution and all manner of afflictions, and would not turn and revile again, but were humble and penitent before God.

And thus there became a great inequality in all the land, insomuch that the church began to be broken up; yea, insomuch that in the thirtieth year the church was broken up in all the land save it were among a few of the Lamanites who were converted unto the true faith; and they would not depart from it, for they were firm, and steadfast, and immovable, willing with all diligence to keep the commandments of the Lord.

Now the cause of this iniquity of the people was this—Satan had great power, unto the stirring up of the people to do all manner of iniquity, and to the puffing them up with pride, tempting them to seek for power, and authority, and riches, and the vain things of the world.

And thus Satan did lead away the hearts of the people to do all manner of iniquity; therefore they had enjoyed peace but a few years.

And thus, in the commencement of the thirtieth year—the people having been delivered up for the space of a long time to be carried about by the temptations of the devil whithersoever he desired to carry them, and to do whatsoever iniquity he desired they should—and thus in the commencement of this, the thirtieth year, they were in a state of awful wickedness.

Now they did not sin ignorantly, for they knew the will of God concerning them, for it had been taught unto them; therefore they did wilfully rebel against God.

- 19 這是拉康以阿斯的兒子拉康以阿斯的時代，因為拉康以阿斯已在那年接掌他父親的席位管理人民。
- 20 開始有些人蒙得來自天上的靈感，奉派到各地，站在人民之中傳道，勇敢見證人民的罪惡和不義，並見證主將救贖祂的人民，換句話說，就是基督的復活；他們也勇敢見證基督的死亡與受難。
- 21 很多人因那些見證這些事的人而非常憤怒；那些憤怒的人，大多是首席法官和當過大祭司與律師的人；是的，所有的律師都惱怒見證這些事的人。
- 22 律師、法官和大祭司都無權定人死罪，除非他們的判決經當地統治者簽署。
- 23 許多勇敢見證有關基督的事的人遭逮捕後，被法官祕密處死，他們被處死的消息，直到他們死後才讓統治者知道。
- 24 現在看啊，除非當地統治者給他們權力，處死任何人都是違法的。
- 25 因此民怨上達柴雷罕拉地，上達那地的統治者，檢舉法官違法處死主的先知。
- 26 事情是這樣的，他們被捕，並被帶到法官面前，依照人民所定的法律，按他們的罪行受審。
- 27 事情是這樣的，那些法官有很多親戚朋友；其餘的人，是的，幾乎所有的律師、大祭司都集合在一起，與那些即將依法受審的法官的親屬聯合起來。

And now it was in the days of Lachoneus, the son of Lachoneus, for Lachoneus did fill the seat of his father and did govern the people that year.

And there began to be men inspired from heaven and sent forth, standing among the people in all the land, preaching and testifying boldly of the sins and iniquities of the people, and testifying unto them concerning the redemption which the Lord would make for his people, or in other words, the resurrection of Christ; and they did testify boldly of his death and sufferings.

Now there were many of the people who were exceedingly angry because of those who testified of these things; and those who were angry were chiefly the chief judges, and they who had been high priests and lawyers; yea, all those who were lawyers were angry with those who testified of these things.

Now there was no lawyer nor judge nor high priest that could have power to condemn any one to death save their condemnation was signed by the governor of the land.

Now there were many of those who testified of the things pertaining to Christ who testified boldly, who were taken and put to death secretly by the judges, that the knowledge of their death came not unto the governor of the land until after their death.

Now behold, this was contrary to the laws of the land, that any man should be put to death except they had power from the governor of the land—

Therefore a complaint came up unto the land of Zarahemla, to the governor of the land, against these judges who had condemned the prophets of the Lord unto death, not according to the law.

Now it came to pass that they were taken and brought up before the judge, to be judged of the crime which they had done, according to the law which had been given by the people.

Now it came to pass that those judges had many friends and kindreds; and the remainder, yea, even almost all the lawyers and the high priests, did gather themselves together, and unite with the kindreds of those judges who were to be tried according to the law.

28 他們彼此立約，是的，就是立古人傳下來的約，那誓約由魔鬼所定和主持，為的是聯合起來反對一切正義。

And they did enter into a covenant one with another, yea, even into that covenant which was given by them of old, which covenant was given and administered by the devil, to combine against all righteousness.

29 因此他們聯合起來反對主的人民，立約毀滅他們，要從公道的掌握中救出將被依法治罪的殺人犯。

Therefore they did combine against the people of the Lord, and enter into a covenant to destroy them, and to deliver those who were guilty of murder from the grasp of justice, which was about to be administered according to the law.

30 他們公然反抗國家法律和權力，彼此立約要毀滅統治者，並要立王統治這地，使這地不再有自由，人民都必須臣服於國王。

And they did set at defiance the law and the rights of their country; and they did covenant one with another to destroy the governor, and to establish a king over the land, that the land should no more be at liberty but should be subject unto kings.

尼腓三書7

- 1 現在看啊，我要讓你們知道，他們並未立王統治這地，但同一年，是的，第三十年，他們在審判席上謀殺了這地的首席法官。
- 2 人民彼此分裂，各人依家庭、親戚、朋友等分裂為部落；他們就這樣破壞了當地的政府。
- 3 每個部落都選派一位族長或首領；於是就產生了各部落和部落首領。
- 4 現在看啊，人人都有大家庭和很多親戚朋友，所以他們的部落變得非常龐大。
- 5 這些事都發生了，只是還沒有戰爭；這一切的罪臨到人民，是因為他們已向撒但的勢力屈服了。
- 6 由於謀殺先知的兇手的親戚和朋友的祕密幫派，政府法規已破壞殆盡。
- 7 他們在當地引起激烈的紛爭，結果較正義的那部分人幾乎全部都變得邪惡了；是的，他們當中正義的人寥寥無幾。
- 8 不到六年，大部分人已離棄正義，就像狗轉過頭來吃自己吐的東西，或像母豬回到泥沼中打滾。
- 9 這個造成人民極大罪惡的祕密幫派聚集在一起，擁立一個叫雅各的人為首領；
- 10 他們稱他為王，他就成了這邪惡團體的王；他是出言反對為耶穌作見證的先知的首要份子之一。

3 Nephi 7

Now behold, I will show unto you that they did not establish a king over the land; but in this same year, yea, the thirtieth year, they did destroy upon the judgment-seat, yea, did murder the chief judge of the land.

And the people were divided one against another; and they did separate one from another into tribes, every man according to his family and his kindred and friends; and thus they did destroy the government of the land.

And every tribe did appoint a chief or a leader over them; and thus they became tribes and leaders of tribes.

Now behold, there was no man among them save he had much family and many kindreds and friends; therefore their tribes became exceedingly great.

Now all this was done, and there were no wars as yet among them; and all this iniquity had come upon the people because they did yield themselves unto the power of Satan.

And the regulations of the government were destroyed, because of the secret combination of the friends and kindreds of those who murdered the prophets.

And they did cause a great contention in the land, insomuch that the more righteous part of the people had nearly all become wicked; yea, there were but few righteous men among them.

And thus six years had not passed away since the more part of the people had turned from their righteousness, like the dog to his vomit, or like the sow to her wallowing in the mire.

Now this secret combination, which had brought so great iniquity upon the people, did gather themselves together, and did place at their head a man whom they did call Jacob;

And they did call him their king; therefore he became a king over this wicked band; and he was one of the chiefest who had given his voice against the prophets who testified of Jesus.

11 事情是這樣的，他們的人數沒有各部落的人數多，因為各部落都聯合一起，只是各有族長按自己的部落制定法律；然而他們卻彼此為敵；雖然他們不是正義的人，但是他們一致憎恨立約破壞政府的人。

12 因此，雅各見敵人的數目比他們多，由於自己是這團體的王，就命令他的人逃到最北的地方，在那裡為他們自己建立王國，直到叛離者加入他們，（他哄騙他們會有很多叛離份子）使他們成為足夠強大，能與各部落作戰；他們果然這麼做了。

13 他們行動如此迅速，直到離開了人民的勢力範圍，都無人能阻擋。第三十年就這樣結束了，這就是尼腓人的情形。

14 事情是這樣的，第三十一年，他們按照他們的家庭、親戚和朋友分成各部落；不過他們達成協議，不彼此作戰；他們在法律和政府形式上並不一致，因為那是按各部落族長和首領的意思制定的。但是他們制定了嚴格的法律，任何部落不得侵犯其他部落，所以他們在該地享有某種程度的和平；然而他們的心離棄了主他們的神；他們用石頭擲打先知，將他們趕出去。

15 事情是這樣的，尼腓——曾蒙天使和主的聲音來訪，所以他看到天使，且是目擊證人，並獲賜權力，得知基督的事工；他也是人民迅速離棄正義轉向邪惡和憎行的目擊證人；

And it came to pass that they were not so strong in number as the tribes of the people, who were united together save it were their leaders did establish their laws, every one according to his tribe; nevertheless they were enemies; notwithstanding they were not a righteous people, yet they were united in the hatred of those who had entered into a covenant to destroy the government.

Therefore, Jacob seeing that their enemies were more numerous than they, he being the king of the band, therefore he commanded his people that they should take their flight into the northernmost part of the land, and there build up unto themselves a kingdom, until they were joined by dissenters, (for he flattered them that there would be many dissenters) and they become sufficiently strong to contend with the tribes of the people; and they did so.

And so speedy was their march that it could not be impeded until they had gone forth out of the reach of the people. And thus ended the thirtieth year; and thus were the affairs of the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass in the thirty and first year that they were divided into tribes, every man according to his family, kindred and friends; nevertheless they had come to an agreement that they would not go to war one with another; but they were not united as to their laws, and their manner of government, for they were established according to the minds of those who were their chiefs and their leaders. But they did establish very strict laws that one tribe should not trespass against another, insomuch that in some degree they had peace in the land; nevertheless, their hearts were turned from the Lord their God, and they did stone the prophets and did cast them out from among them.

And it came to pass that Nephi—having been visited by angels and also the voice of the Lord, therefore having seen angels, and being eye-witness, and having had power given unto him that he might know concerning the ministry of Christ, and also being eye-witness to their quick return from righteousness unto their wickedness and abominations;

- 16 因此，他因他們的心地頑硬、心智盲目而憂傷——就在那同一年到他們那裡，開始勇敢地見證經由對主耶穌基督的信心而來的悔改和赦罪。
- 17 他教導他們許多事；那些事無法全部寫下來，只寫一部分又不夠，所以就沒有寫在這部書裡。尼腓以權力和極大的權柄教導他們。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們惱怒他，因為他的能力比他們強，因為他們無法不相信他的話；由於他對主耶穌基督的信心那麼大，天使每天都來施助他。
- 19 他奉耶穌的名趕出惡魔和不潔的靈；甚至他的弟弟被人用石頭打死後，他使他從死裡復生。
- 20 人民看見，並親眼目睹後，因他的能力而惱怒他；他還奉耶穌的名，在人民眼前行了更多奇蹟。
- 21 事情是這樣的，第三十一年過去了，歸信主的人寥寥無幾；但凡歸信者，都確實向人民表明他們曾蒙得神的靈和力量，那是在他們所相信的耶穌基督裡。
- 22 凡是身上惡魔被趕走的，疾病與孱弱被治好的，都確實向人民宣告神的靈曾在他們身上做工，治癒了他們；他們也在人民中顯徵兆，並且行了一些奇蹟。
- 23 第三十二年也這樣過去了。第三十三年初，尼腓向人民大聲疾呼，向人民宣講悔改和赦罪。
- 24 我希望你們也記住，凡被帶向悔改的，無一不受水的洗禮。

Therefore, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts and the blindness of their minds—went forth among them in that same year, and began to testify, boldly, repentance and remission of sins through faith on the Lord Jesus Christ.

And he did minister many things unto them; and all of them cannot be written, and a part of them would not suffice, therefore they are not written in this book. And Nephi did minister with power and with great authority.

And it came to pass that they were angry with him, even because he had greater power than they, for it were not possible that they could disbelieve his words, for so great was his faith on the Lord Jesus Christ that angels did minister unto him daily.

And in the name of Jesus did he cast out devils and unclean spirits; and even his brother did he raise from the dead, after he had been stoned and suffered death by the people.

And the people saw it, and did witness of it, and were angry with him because of his power; and he did also do many more miracles, in the sight of the people, in the name of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the thirty and first year did pass away, and there were but few who were converted unto the Lord; but as many as were converted did truly signify unto the people that they had been visited by the power and Spirit of God, which was in Jesus Christ, in whom they believed.

And as many as had devils cast out from them, and were healed of their sicknesses and their infirmities, did truly manifest unto the people that they had been wrought upon by the Spirit of God, and had been healed; and they did show forth signs also and did do some miracles among the people.

Thus passed away the thirty and second year also. And Nephi did cry unto the people in the commencement of the thirty and third year; and he did preach unto them repentance and remission of sins.

Now I would have you to remember also, that there were none who were brought unto repentance who were not baptized with water.

25 因此，尼腓按立了擔任這事工的人，凡到他們這裡來的，都要受水的洗禮，以在神前和向世人作為他們已經悔改並獲得赦罪的證明與見證。

Therefore, there were ordained of Nephi, men unto this ministry, that all such as should come unto them should be baptized with water, and this as a witness and a testimony before God, and unto the people, that they had repented and received a remission of their sins.

26 那年初，有很多人接受了悔改的洗禮，而大半年就這樣過去了。

And there were many in the commencement of this year that were baptized unto repentance; and thus the more part of the year did pass away.

尼腓三書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，根據我們的紀錄，我們知道我們的紀錄是真實的，因為看啊，負責記錄的是位正義的人——他確實奉耶穌的名行了許多奇蹟；人的罪惡若未完全潔淨，就無法奉耶穌的名行奇蹟——
- 2 事情是這樣的，這個人若沒有算錯時間，第三十三年已過去了；
- 3 人民開始殷切期盼拉曼先知撒母耳預言的徵兆，是的，期盼三天的黑暗籠罩這地面的時間到來。
- 4 雖然已出現那麼多徵兆，人民中仍起了莫大的懷疑與爭論。
- 5 事情是這樣的，第三十四年的第一個月，在那個月的第四日，發生了當地前所未有的暴風雨。
- 6 又有大而可怕的風暴；有可怕的雷鳴，將整個大地震動得像要裂開一樣。
- 7 有極強烈的閃電，是當地前所未有的。
- 8 柴雷罕拉城著了火。
- 9 摩羅乃城沉入海底，其中的居民都被淹死。
- 10 泥土被捲起，落在摩羅乃哈城上，該城所在之處變成一座大山。
- 11 南部地方發生了大而可怕的毀滅。

3 Nephi 8

And now it came to pass that according to our record, and we know our record to be true, for behold, it was a just man who did keep the record—for he truly did many miracles in the name of Jesus; and there was not any man who could do a miracle in the name of Jesus save he were cleansed every whit from his iniquity—

And now it came to pass, if there was no mistake made by this man in the reckoning of our time, the thirty and third year had passed away;

And the people began to look with great earnestness for the sign which had been given by the prophet Samuel, the Lamanite, yea, for the time that there should be darkness for the space of three days over the face of the land.

And there began to be great doubtings and disputations among the people, notwithstanding so many signs had been given.

And it came to pass in the thirty and fourth year, in the first month, on the fourth day of the month, there arose a great storm, such an one as never had been known in all the land.

And there was also a great and terrible tempest; and there was terrible thunder, insomuch that it did shake the whole earth as if it was about to divide asunder.

And there were exceedingly sharp lightnings, such as never had been known in all the land.

And the city of Zarahemla did take fire.

And the city of Moroni did sink into the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof were drowned.

And the earth was carried up upon the city of Moronihah, that in the place of the city there became a great mountain.

And there was a great and terrible destruction in the land southward.

- 12 但是看啊，北部地方發生更大更可怕的毀滅；因為看啊，由於那風暴和旋風，那雷鳴和閃電以及整個大地劇烈的震動，整個地面都改變了；
- 13 公路崩裂，平路毀損，很多平地變得崎嶇不平。
- 14 很多著名的大城市沉陷了，很多被燒毀，很多震動到其中的建築物倒塌在地，其中的居民被壓死，剩下一片廢墟。
- 15 有些城市雖然倖存，但損失極為慘重，城裡許多人都遇難了。
- 16 有些人被旋風捲走了，沒有人知道他們去了哪裡，只知道他們被捲走了。
- 17 由於風暴、雷鳴、閃電和地震，整個地面就這樣變了樣。
- 18 看啊，岩石裂成兩半；遍地碎石，整個地面上都可見到裂成碎片、有裂縫、有缺口的石塊。
- 19 事情是這樣的，雷鳴、閃電、暴風雨、風暴和地震停止後——因為看啊，這一切延續了大約三個時辰；有人說更久；不過，這些猛烈而可怕的情況約在三個時辰內結束——然後看啊，黑暗籠罩著地面。
- 20 事情是這樣的，濃厚的黑暗籠罩整個地面，其中沒有倒下的居民可以感覺到黑暗的霧氣；

But behold, there was a more great and terrible destruction in the land northward; for behold, the whole face of the land was changed, because of the tempest and the whirlwinds, and the thunderings and the lightnings, and the exceedingly great quaking of the whole earth;

And the highways were broken up, and the level roads were spoiled, and many smooth places became rough.

And many great and notable cities were sunk, and many were burned, and many were shaken till the buildings thereof had fallen to the earth, and the inhabitants thereof were slain, and the places were left desolate.

And there were some cities which remained; but the damage thereof was exceedingly great, and there were many in them who were slain.

And there were some who were carried away in the whirlwind; and whither they went no man knoweth, save they know that they were carried away.

And thus the face of the whole earth became deformed, because of the tempests, and the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the quaking of the earth.

And behold, the rocks were rent in twain; they were broken up upon the face of the whole earth, insomuch that they were found in broken fragments, and in seams and in cracks, upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that when the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the storm, and the tempest, and the quakings of the earth did cease—for behold, they did last for about the space of three hours; and it was said by some that the time was greater; nevertheless, all these great and terrible things were done in about the space of three hours—and then behold, there was darkness upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that there was thick darkness upon all the face of the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof who had not fallen could feel the vapor of darkness;

- 21 因為黑暗，無法有光，蠟燭或火把都無法有光，即使是最乾燥的好木柴，也點不起火來，所以根本無法有任何的光；
- 22 看不到任何的光；看不到火，也看不到微光，看不到太陽，也看不到月亮、星星，因為地面上的黑霧是那麼濃厚。
- 23 事情是這樣的，一連三天都看不見光；人民處在深切的悲慟、哀號與哭泣之中；是的，人民因那黑暗和他們遭遇的大毀滅，痛苦呻吟。
- 24 有人聽到某地有人哭著說：唉，我們若在這大而可怕的日子來臨前悔改就好了，這樣我們的弟兄就能得免一死，也不會被燒死在柴雷罕拉大城裡。
- 25 也有人聽到另一個地方有人哀號著說：唉，我們若在這大而可怕的日子來臨前悔改就好了；我們若不殺害先知、不用石頭擲打他們、不把他們趕出去就好了；這樣我們的母親、我們美麗的女兒及我們的子孫都能得免一死，也不會被埋在摩羅乃哈大城裡。人民的哀號，是這麼痛苦而淒慘。

And there could be no light, because of the darkness, neither candles, neither torches; neither could there be fire kindled with their fine and exceedingly dry wood, so that there could not be any light at all;

And there was not any light seen, neither fire, nor glimmer, neither the sun, nor the moon, nor the stars, for so great were the mists of darkness which were upon the face of the land.

And it came to pass that it did last for the space of three days that there was no light seen; and there was great mourning and howling and weeping among all the people continually; yea, great were the groanings of the people, because of the darkness and the great destruction which had come upon them.

And in one place they were heard to cry, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and then would our brethren have been spared, and they would not have been burned in that great city Zarahemla.

And in another place they were heard to cry and mourn, saying: O that we had repented before this great and terrible day, and had not killed and stoned the prophets, and cast them out; then would our mothers and our fair daughters, and our children have been spared, and not have been buried up in that great city Moronihah. And thus were the howlings of the people great and terrible.

尼腓三書9

- 1 事情是這樣的，這整個地面上所有的居民聽到一個聲音喊道：
- 2 禍哉，禍哉，這人民有禍了；這整個大地的居民有禍了，除非他們悔改；由於我人民俊美的兒女被殺，魔鬼在笑，他的使者在歡喜；而他們的墮落，是由於他們的罪惡和憎行！
- 3 看啊，柴雷罕拉大城，我已用火連同其中的居民一併燒了。
- 4 看啊，摩羅乃大城，我已使之沉入深海裡，使其中的居民淹死。
- 5 看啊，摩羅乃哈大城，我已用土連同其中居民一併覆蓋了，好掩藏他們的罪惡和憎行，不在我面前出現，使先知們和眾聖徒的血，不再來向我控訴他們。
- 6 看啊，吉甲城，我已使之沉陷，並將其中的居民埋在地底；
- 7 是的，還有奧那哈城及其居民、莫康城及其居民、耶路撒冷城及其居民；我讓水漲起來淹沒了這些城市，好掩藏他們的邪惡和憎行，不在我面前出現，使先知們和眾聖徒的血，不再上來向我控訴他們。
- 8 看啊，加底安代城、加底暗那城、雅各城，以及津津諾城，我已讓這些城市沉陷，並在這些城市原來的所在地造了丘陵和山谷；而且那些城市的居民，我已埋在地底，好掩藏他們的邪惡和憎行，不在我面前出現，使先知們和眾聖徒的血，不再上來向我控訴他們。

3 Nephi 9

And it came to pass that there was a voice heard among all the inhabitants of the earth, upon all the face of this land, crying:

Wo, wo, wo unto this people; wo unto the inhabitants of the whole earth except they shall repent; for the devil laugheth, and his angels rejoice, because of the slain of the fair sons and daughters of my people; and it is because of their iniquity and abominations that they are fallen!

Behold, that great city Zarahemla have I burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof.

And behold, that great city Moroni have I caused to be sunk in the depths of the sea, and the inhabitants thereof to be drowned.

And behold, that great city Moronihah have I covered with earth, and the inhabitants thereof, to hide their iniquities and their abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gilgal have I caused to be sunk, and the inhabitants thereof to be buried up in the depths of the earth;

Yea, and the city of Onihah and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Mocum and the inhabitants thereof, and the city of Jerusalem and the inhabitants thereof; and waters have I caused to come up in the stead thereof, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints shall not come up any more unto me against them.

And behold, the city of Gadiandi, and the city of Gadiomnah, and the city of Jacob, and the city of Gimgimno, all these have I caused to be sunk, and made hills and valleys in the places thereof; and the inhabitants thereof have I buried up in the depths of the earth, to hide their wickedness and abominations from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up any more unto me against them.

- 9 看啊，雅各布加大城，亦即雅各王的人民居住的大城，由於他們的罪行和邪惡，我已用火燒了；由於他們的祕密謀殺與幫派，他們的邪惡超過整個大地所有的邪惡；因為破壞我人民的和平及此地政府的，就是他們，所以我燒了他們，將他們毀滅，與我隔絕，使先知們和眾聖徒的血，不再上來向我控訴他們。
- 10 看啊，拉曼城、佐希城、迦得城、凱虛庫門城，我已用火連同其中的居民一併燒了，因為他們邪惡地驅逐了眾先知，用石頭擲打那些我派去宣告他們的邪惡和憎行的人。
- 11 因為他們把他們全部驅逐，使他們中間沒有一個義人，所以我降火毀滅他們，把他們的邪惡和憎行掩藏起來，不在我面前出現，使我派去他們那裡的先知們和眾聖徒的血，不致從地下大聲向我控訴他們。
- 12 由於他們的邪惡和憎行，我已使許多大毀滅降臨到此地及其人民。
- 13 你們這些比他們正義而得免一死的人啊，現在還不轉向我，悔改你們的罪而歸信，讓我治癒你們嗎？
- 14 是的，我實在告訴你們，你們若歸向我，就必得永生。看啊，我慈悲的臂膀已伸向你們，凡願意來的，我必接納他；那些歸向我的人有福了。
- 15 看啊，我是神的兒子耶穌基督，我創造了諸天和大地及其中的萬物，我從開始就與父同在。我在父裡面，父在我裡面；父已因我而榮耀了祂的名。

And behold, that great city Jacobugath, which was inhabited by the people of king Jacob, have I caused to be burned with fire because of their sins and their wickedness, which was above all the wickedness of the whole earth, because of their secret murders and combinations; for it was they that did destroy the peace of my people and the government of the land; therefore I did cause them to be burned, to destroy them from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints should not come up unto me any more against them.

And behold, the city of Laman, and the city of Josh, and the city of Gad, and the city of Kishkumen, have I caused to be burned with fire, and the inhabitants thereof, because of their wickedness in casting out the prophets, and stoning those whom I did send to declare unto them concerning their wickedness and their abominations.

And because they did cast them all out, that there were none righteous among them, I did send down fire and destroy them, that their wickedness and abominations might be hid from before my face, that the blood of the prophets and the saints whom I sent among them might not cry unto me from the ground against them.

And many great destructions have I caused to come upon this land, and upon this people, because of their wickedness and their abominations.

O all ye that are spared because ye were more righteous than they, will ye not now return unto me, and repent of your sins, and be converted, that I may heal you?

Yea, verily I say unto you, if ye will come unto me ye shall have eternal life. Behold, mine arm of mercy is extended towards you, and whosoever will come, him will I receive; and blessed are those who come unto me.

Behold, I am Jesus Christ the Son of God. I created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are. I was with the Father from the beginning. I am in the Father, and the Father in me; and in me hath the Father glorified his name.

- 16 我來到我自己的人這裡，我自己的人卻不接待我。有關我來臨的經文都已應驗。
- 17 凡接待我的，我已准許他們成為神的兒子；凡信我名的，我也必如此，因為看啊，救贖由我而來，摩西律法因我而成全。
- 18 我是世界的光和生命。我是阿拉法和俄梅戛，是開始也是結束。
- 19 你們不要再向我獻流血的祭品；是的，你們要廢止供物和燔祭，因為我不接受你們任何供物和燔祭。
- 20 你們應獻上破碎的心和痛悔的靈作為給我的祭品。凡帶著破碎的心和痛悔的靈歸向我的，我必用火和聖靈為他施洗，就如同拉曼人一樣，他們因為歸信時對我的信心，而受火與聖靈的洗禮，而他們不知道。
- 21 看啊，我已來到世上，要把救贖帶給世人，救世人脫離罪惡。
- 22 因此，凡悔改而像小孩般歸向我的，我必接待他，因為在神國的，正是這樣的人。看啊，我已為這樣的人捨了命，又把命取回來；因此你們大地各端的人啊，要悔改，並歸向我，以便得救。

I came unto my own, and my own received me not. And the scriptures concerning my coming are fulfilled.

And as many as have received me, to them have I given to become the sons of God; and even so will I to as many as shall believe on my name, for behold, by me redemption cometh, and in me is the law of Moses fulfilled.

I am the light and the life of the world. I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end.

And ye shall offer up unto me no more the shedding of blood; yea, your sacrifices and your burnt offerings shall be done away, for I will accept none of your sacrifices and your burnt offerings.

And ye shall offer for a sacrifice unto me a broken heart and a contrite spirit. And whoso cometh unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, him will I baptize with fire and with the Holy Ghost, even as the Lamanites, because of their faith in me at the time of their conversion, were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and they knew it not.

Behold, I have come unto the world to bring redemption unto the world, to save the world from sin.

Therefore, whoso repenteth and cometh unto me as a little child, him will I receive, for of such is the kingdom of God. Behold, for such I have laid down my life, and have taken it up again; therefore repent, and come unto me ye ends of the earth, and be saved.

尼腓三書10

- 1 現在看啊，事情是這樣的，當地全體人民都聽到這些話，並為此作見證。這些話講完後，此地寂靜了許多時辰；
- 2 人民非常驚異，都停止了因失去被殺了的親人而引起的悲痛與哭號。整個地方因此寂靜了許多時辰。
- 3 事情是這樣的，又有聲音臨到人民，全體人民都聽到了，並為此作了見證；那聲音說：
- 4 你們這些倒塌了的大城的居民啊，你們是雅各的後代，是的，屬於以色列家族，我多次像母雞聚集小雞於翅膀底下那樣，聚集你們，養育你們。
- 5 你們這些已墜落的以色列家族啊，我多次要聚集你們，好像母雞把小雞聚集在翅膀底下；是的，你們這些住在耶路撒冷並已墜落的以色列家族啊，我多次要聚集你們，像母雞聚集小雞那樣，只是你們不願意。
- 6 你們這些我赦免一死的以色列家族啊，如果你們肯悔改，全心全意轉向我，我會多次聚集你們，好像母雞把小雞聚集在翅膀底下。
- 7 但是，以色列家族啊，你們若不肯，在我和你們祖先所立的聖約完成以前，你們居住的地方必變成廢墟。
- 8 事情是這樣的，人民聽了這些話，看啊，他們又因失去親友而開始哭泣哀號。
- 9 事情是這樣的，三天就這樣過去了。到了早晨，黑暗從地面消散，大地停止震動，岩石停止崩裂，那可怕的呻吟也停止了，所有的巨大聲響都消失了。

3 Nephi 10

And now behold, it came to pass that all the people of the land did hear these sayings, and did witness of it. And after these sayings there was silence in the land for the space of many hours;

For so great was the astonishment of the people that they did cease lamenting and howling for the loss of their kindred which had been slain; therefore there was silence in all the land for the space of many hours.

And it came to pass that there came a voice again unto the people, and all the people did hear, and did witness of it, saying:

O ye people of these great cities which have fallen, who are descendants of Jacob, yea, who are of the house of Israel, how oft have I gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and have nourished you.

And again, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, who have fallen; yea, O ye people of the house of Israel, ye that dwell at Jerusalem, as ye that have fallen; yea, how oft would I have gathered you as a hen gathereth her chickens, and ye would not.

O ye house of Israel whom I have spared, how oft will I gather you as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, if ye will repent and return unto me with full purpose of heart.

But if not, O house of Israel, the places of your dwellings shall become desolate until the time of the fulfilling of the covenant to your fathers.

And now it came to pass that after the people had heard these words, behold, they began to weep and howl again because of the loss of their kindred and friends.

And it came to pass that thus did the three days pass away. And it was in the morning, and the darkness dispersed from off the face of the land, and the earth did cease to tremble, and the rocks did cease to rend, and the dreadful groanings did cease, and all the tumultuous noises did pass away.

10 大地又合在一起，堅立不移；得免一死的人停止了悲傷、哭泣與哭號；他們轉憂為喜，化悲歎為對他們救贖主耶穌基督的讚美與感謝。

11 眾先知所說的經文，到此都應驗了。

12 是人民中比較正義的那部分人獲救了，還有那些接待眾先知，而沒有用石頭砸他們的；還有那些沒有流眾聖徒血的，得以倖免——

13 他們得以倖免，沒有沉落而埋在地下，沒有淹死在深海裡，沒有遭火焚，沒有被砸到而壓死，沒有被旋風捲走，也沒有被煙和黑暗的霧氣打倒。

14 凡閱讀的，應當明白；有經文的，應當查考，看看並想想這一切由火、由煙、由風暴、由旋風，以及由大地吞人的裂口等造成的死亡和毀滅，這一切事情，是否都應驗了許多聖先知的預言。

15 看啊，我告訴你們，是的，基督來臨時已經有很多人見證了這些事，並且因為見證了這些事而遇害。

16 是的，先知徐納斯曾見證這些事，徐諾克也講過與這些有關的事；因為他們特別見證有關我們的事；我們是他們後裔的遺裔。

17 看啊，我們的祖先雅各，也曾為約瑟後裔遺裔的事作見證。看啊，我們不就是約瑟後裔的遺裔嗎？為我們見證的這些事，不是記載於我們祖先李海從耶路撒冷帶出來的銅頁片上嗎？

And the earth did cleave together again, that it stood; and the mourning, and the weeping, and the wailing of the people who were spared alive did cease; and their mourning was turned into joy, and their lamentations into the praise and thanksgiving unto the Lord Jesus Christ, their Redeemer.

And thus far were the scriptures fulfilled which had been spoken by the prophets.

And it was the more righteous part of the people who were saved, and it was they who received the prophets and stoned them not; and it was they who had not shed the blood of the saints, who were spared—

And they were spared and were not sunk and buried up in the earth; and they were not drowned in the depths of the sea; and they were not burned by fire, neither were they fallen upon and crushed to death; and they were not carried away in the whirlwind; neither were they overpowered by the vapor of smoke and of darkness.

And now, whoso readeth, let him understand; he that hath the scriptures, let him search them, and see and behold if all these deaths and destructions by fire, and by smoke, and by tempests, and by whirlwinds, and by the opening of the earth to receive them, and all these things are not unto the fulfilling of the prophecies of many of the holy prophets.

Behold, I say unto you, Yea, many have testified of these things at the coming of Christ, and were slain because they testified of these things.

Yea, the prophet Zenos did testify of these things, and also Zenock spake concerning these things, because they testified particularly concerning us, who are the remnant of their seed.

Behold, our father Jacob also testified concerning a remnant of the seed of Joseph. And behold, are not we a remnant of the seed of Joseph? And these things which testify of us, are they not written upon the plates of brass which our father Lehi brought out of Jerusalem?

18 事情是這樣的，第三十四年末，看啊，我要讓你們知道，得免一死的尼腓人，以及得免一死、曾被稱為拉曼人的，都蒙得大恩，並有極大的祝福傾注在他們頭上，甚至基督升天後不久，真的向他們顯現——

19 祂將身體顯給他們看，教導他們；有關祂事工的記事，將在下文敘述。因此目前我講到此為止。

And it came to pass that in the ending of the thirty and fourth year, behold, I will show unto you that the people of Nephi who were spared, and also those who had been called Lamanites, who had been spared, did have great favors shown unto them, and great blessings poured out upon their heads, inso-much that soon after the ascension of Christ into heaven he did truly manifest himself unto them—

Showing his body unto them, and ministering unto them; and an account of his ministry shall be given hereafter. Therefore for this time I make an end of my sayings.

群眾聚集在滿地富時，耶穌基督親自向尼腓人顯現，教導他們；祂是這樣向他們顯現的。

Jesus Christ did show himself unto the people of Nephi, as the multitude were gathered together in the land Bountiful, and did minister unto them; and on this wise did he show himself unto them.

尼腓三書11

- 1 事情是這樣的，一大群尼腓人聚集在滿地富聖殿四周；他們彼此感到奇妙和不可思議，互相告知已發生的偉大而奇妙的改變。
- 2 他們談論其死亡徵兆已經顯示的這位耶穌基督。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他們正這樣彼此談論時，聽到一個像從天上發出的聲音；他們舉目向四周張望，因為他們聽不懂那聲音；那不是種刺耳的聲音，也不是種響亮的聲音；然而，雖然那是個微小的聲音，卻穿透聽到的人內心，以致他們的身體沒有一個部分不震顫，是的，那聲音穿透他們靈魂深處，使他們的心燃燒。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他們又聽到那聲音，卻仍聽不懂。
- 5 他們第三次又聽到那聲音，就啟耳傾聽，眼睛朝向發出聲音的地方，定睛望向發出聲音的天空。
- 6 看啊，這第三次，他們聽懂了那聲音；那聲音對他們說：
- 7 看我的愛子，我因祂而非常喜悅，我因祂而榮耀了我的名——聽祂說。

3 Nephi 11

And now it came to pass that there were a great multitude gathered together, of the people of Nephi, round about the temple which was in the land Bountiful; and they were marveling and wondering one with another, and were showing one to another the great and marvelous change which had taken place.

And they were also conversing about this Jesus Christ, of whom the sign had been given concerning his death.

And it came to pass that while they were thus conversing one with another, they heard a voice as if it came out of heaven; and they cast their eyes round about, for they understood not the voice which they heard; and it was not a harsh voice, neither was it a loud voice; nevertheless, and notwithstanding it being a small voice it did pierce them that did hear to the center, insomuch that there was no part of their frame that it did not cause to quake; yea, it did pierce them to the very soul, and did cause their hearts to burn.

And it came to pass that again they heard the voice, and they understood it not.

And again the third time they did hear the voice, and did open their ears to hear it; and their eyes were towards the sound thereof; and they did look steadfastly towards heaven, from whence the sound came.

And behold, the third time they did understand the voice which they heard; and it said unto them:

Behold my Beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased, in whom I have glorified my name—hear ye him.

8 事情是這樣的，他們聽懂了，又舉目向天；看啊，他們見一人從天而降；祂身穿白袍，降下來站在他們中間；群眾的眼睛都轉向祂；他們不敢開口，甚至不敢彼此交談；他們不知道那是什麼意思，以為向他們顯現的是位天使。

9 事情是這樣的，祂伸出手來，對眾人說：

10 看啊，我就是眾先知見證要來到世上的耶穌基督。

11 看啊，我是世界的光和生命；我喝乾了父給我的苦杯，也承擔了世人的罪而榮耀了父，在這件事上我已順從了父從開始時對萬事的旨意。

12 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這些話，群眾都倒在地上，因為他們記起曾有預言說，基督升天後，要親自向他們顯現。

13 事情是這樣的，主對他們說：

14 起來，到我這裡來，用手探入我肋旁，也可以感覺我手上和腳上的釘痕，好使你們知道我就是以色列的神，全地的神，為了世人的罪而被殺害。

15 事情是這樣的，群眾上前去，用手探入祂肋旁，並且感覺祂手上和腳上的釘痕；他們一一走上前去，直到每一個人都上前去，用眼睛看到，用手感覺到，確實知道，並作證祂就是眾先知記載過要來的那位。

16 他們都上前去親自證實後，同聲喊道：

And it came to pass, as they understood they cast their eyes up again towards heaven; and behold, they saw a Man descending out of heaven; and he was clothed in a white robe; and he came down and stood in the midst of them; and the eyes of the whole multitude were turned upon him, and they durst not open their mouths, even one to another, and wist not what it meant, for they thought it was an angel that had appeared unto them.

And it came to pass that he stretched forth his hand and spake unto the people, saying:

Behold, I am Jesus Christ, whom the prophets testified shall come into the world.

And behold, I am the light and the life of the world; and I have drunk out of that bitter cup which the Father hath given me, and have glorified the Father in taking upon me the sins of the world, in the which I have suffered the will of the Father in all things from the beginning.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words the whole multitude fell to the earth; for they remembered that it had been prophesied among them that Christ should show himself unto them after his ascension into heaven.

And it came to pass that the Lord spake unto them saying:

Arise and come forth unto me, that ye may thrust your hands into my side, and also that ye may feel the prints of the nails in my hands and in my feet, that ye may know that I am the God of Israel, and the God of the whole earth, and have been slain for the sins of the world.

And it came to pass that the multitude went forth, and thrust their hands into his side, and did feel the prints of the nails in his hands and in his feet; and this they did do, going forth one by one until they had all gone forth, and did see with their eyes and did feel with their hands, and did know of a surety and did bear record, that it was he, of whom it was written by the prophets, that should come.

And when they had all gone forth and had witnessed for themselves, they did cry out with one accord, saying:

- 17 和散那！至高之神的名是應當稱頌的！他們伏俯在耶穌跟前並敬拜祂。
- 18 事情是這樣的，祂向尼腓說話（尼腓在群眾裡），命令他上前來。
- 19 尼腓站起來上前去，在主面前跪下，親祂的腳。
- 20 主命令他站起來，他就起來站在主面前。
- 21 主對他說：我賜給你權力，當我再升天後，你要為這人民施洗。
- 22 主又召喚其他人，對他們說同樣的話，並賜給他們施洗的權力。祂對他們說：你們當照這樣施洗，彼此不可再有爭論。
- 23 我實在告訴你們，凡因你們的話而悔改他的罪，並渴望奉我的名受洗的，你們要照這樣為他們施洗——看啊，你們要走下去站在水中，奉我的名為他們施洗。
- 24 現在看啊，這些是你們要說的話，你們叫他們的名字說：
- 25 我持有耶穌基督賜給我的權柄，奉父的，和子的，和聖靈的名，為你施洗。阿們。
- 26 然後你們要將他們浸沒水中，再從水中出來。
- 27 你們要照這樣奉我的名施洗；因為看啊，我實在對你們說，父、子、聖靈原為一；我在父裡面，父在我裡面，父與我原為一。
- 28 你們要照我命令的施洗。你們不可和過去一樣彼此爭論，也不可和過去一樣爭論我教義中的要點。

Hosanna! Blessed be the name of the Most High God! And they did fall down at the feet of Jesus, and did worship him.

And it came to pass that he spake unto Nephi (for Nephi was among the multitude) and he commanded him that he should come forth.

And Nephi arose and went forth, and bowed himself before the Lord and did kiss his feet.

And the Lord commanded him that he should arise. And he arose and stood before him.

And the Lord said unto him: I give unto you power that ye shall baptize this people when I am again ascended into heaven.

And again the Lord called others, and said unto them likewise; and he gave unto them power to baptize. And he said unto them: On this wise shall ye baptize; and there shall be no disputations among you.

Verily I say unto you, that whoso repenteth of his sins through your words, and desireth to be baptized in my name, on this wise shall ye baptize them— Behold, ye shall go down and stand in the water, and in my name shall ye baptize them.

And now behold, these are the words which ye shall say, calling them by name, saying:

Having authority given me of Jesus Christ, I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. Amen.

And then shall ye immerse them in the water, and come forth again out of the water.

And after this manner shall ye baptize in my name; for behold, verily I say unto you, that the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost are one; and I am in the Father, and the Father in me, and the Father and I are one.

And according as I have commanded you thus shall ye baptize. And there shall be no disputations among you, as there have hitherto been; neither shall there be disputations among you concerning the points of my doctrine, as there have hitherto been.

29 我實實在在告訴你們，凡具有紛爭之靈的，不是屬於我的，是屬於魔鬼的；魔鬼是紛爭之父，他煽動人心彼此挾怒紛爭。

30 看啊，煽動人心彼此激怒敵對，這不是我的教義；而這是我的教義，就是要消除這種事。

31 看啊，我實實在在告訴你們，我要向你們宣布我的教義。

32 這是我的教義，也是父賜給我的教義；我為父作證，父為我作證，而聖靈為父與我作證；我作證父命令各地所有的人悔改並相信我。

33 凡相信我並受洗的必得救；他們就是承受神國的人。

34 凡不相信我的人，不受洗的，必被定罪。

35 我實實在在告訴你們，這就是我的教義，我從父那裡來為此作證；凡相信我的也必相信父，父必為我向祂作證，因為祂必用火與聖靈眷顧他。

36 父必這樣為我作證，聖靈也必為父與我向祂作證，因為父、我、聖靈原為一。

37 我再告訴你們，你們必須悔改，變得像小孩那樣，並奉我的名受洗，否則你們無法獲得這些。

38 我再告訴你們，你們必須悔改，奉我的名受洗，變得像小孩那樣，否則你們無法承受神的國。

39 我實實在在告訴你們，這就是我的教義；凡建立在這上面的，就是建立在我的磐石上，地獄之門不能勝過他們。

For verily, verily I say unto you, he that hath the spirit of contention is not of me, but is of the devil, who is the father of contention, and he stirreth up the hearts of men to contend with anger, one with another.

Behold, this is not my doctrine, to stir up the hearts of men with anger, one against another; but this is my doctrine, that such things should be done away.

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, I will declare unto you my doctrine.

And this is my doctrine, and it is the doctrine which the Father hath given unto me; and I bear record of the Father, and the Father beareth record of me, and the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and I bear record that the Father commandeth all men, everywhere, to repent and believe in me.

And whoso believeth in me, and is baptized, the same shall be saved; and they are they who shall inherit the kingdom of God.

And whoso believeth not in me, and is not baptized, shall be damned.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and I bear record of it from the Father; and whoso believeth in me believeth in the Father also; and unto him will the Father bear record of me, for he will visit him with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

And thus will the Father bear record of me, and the Holy Ghost will bear record unto him of the Father and me; for the Father, and I, and the Holy Ghost are one.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and become as a little child, and be baptized in my name, or ye can in nowise receive these things.

And again I say unto you, ye must repent, and be baptized in my name, and become as a little child, or ye can in nowise inherit the kingdom of God.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that this is my doctrine, and whoso buildeth upon this buildeth upon my rock, and the gates of hell shall not prevail against them.

40 凡宣講這教義時有所增減，並宣稱為我的教義的，必來自魔鬼，不是建立在我的磐石上，而是建立在沙土的基礎上，大水湧到、狂風吹打時，地獄之門就敞開，吞沒他們。

41 因此，你們往這人民那裡去，將我說的話，傳揚到大地各端。

And whoso shall declare more or less than this, and establish it for my doctrine, the same cometh of evil, and is not built upon my rock; but he buildeth upon a sandy foundation, and the gates of hell stand open to receive such when the floods come and the winds beat upon them.

Therefore, go forth unto this people, and declare the words which I have spoken, unto the ends of the earth.

尼腓三書12

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌向尼腓和那些已蒙召喚的人（這時蒙召喚並接受施洗的權力和權柄的有十二人）說完這些話，看啊，祂向群眾伸出手，高聲對他們說：如果你們留意這十二人的話，你們就有福了；他們是我從你們之中選出來，施助你們、作你們僕人的；我已賜給他們權力，使他們得以用水為你們施洗；你們受了水的洗禮後，看啊，我要用火和用聖靈為你們施洗；因此你們見了我，知道了我是誰，就相信我並受洗的有福了。
- 2 還有，那些因你們見證看到我並知道我是誰，就相信你們話的更有福了。是的，那些相信你們的話，極度謙卑並受洗的有福了，因為他們必得火與聖靈眷顧，獲得罪的赦免。
- 3 是的，虛心來就我的人有福了，因為天國是他們的。
- 4 再者，所有哀慟的人有福了，因為他們必得安慰。
- 5 溫順的人有福了，因為他們必承受大地。
- 6 所有饑渴慕義的人有福了，因為他們必充滿聖靈。
- 7 憐恤人的人有福了，因為他們必蒙憐恤。
- 8 所有清心的人有福了，因為他們必得見神。
- 9 所有使人和睦的人有福了，因為他們必被稱為神的兒女。
- 10 所有為我名的緣故受逼迫的人有福了，因為天國是他們的。

3 Nephi 12

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto Nephi, and to those who had been called, (now the number of them who had been called, and received power and authority to baptize, was twelve) and behold, he stretched forth his hand unto the multitude, and cried unto them, saying: Blessed are ye if ye shall give heed unto the words of these twelve whom I have chosen from among you to minister unto you, and to be your servants; and unto them I have given power that they may baptize you with water; and after that ye are baptized with water, behold, I will baptize you with fire and with the Holy Ghost; therefore blessed are ye if ye shall believe in me and be baptized, after that ye have seen me and know that I am.

And again, more blessed are they who shall believe in your words because that ye shall testify that ye have seen me, and that ye know that I am. Yea, blessed are they who shall believe in your words, and come down into the depths of humility and be baptized, for they shall be visited with fire and with the Holy Ghost, and shall receive a remission of their sins.

Yea, blessed are the poor in spirit who come unto me, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

And again, blessed are all they that mourn, for they shall be comforted.

And blessed are the meek, for they shall inherit the earth.

And blessed are all they who do hunger and thirst after righteousness, for they shall be filled with the Holy Ghost.

And blessed are the merciful, for they shall obtain mercy.

And blessed are all the pure in heart, for they shall see God.

And blessed are all the peacemakers, for they shall be called the children of God.

And blessed are all they who are persecuted for my name's sake, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.

- 11 人若因我的緣故辱罵你們、逼迫你們、捏造各樣壞話毀謗你們，你們就有福了；
- 12 你們必得到極大的喜樂並非常快樂，因為你們在天上的賞賜是大的；在你們以前的先知，人也是這樣逼迫他們。
- 13 我實實在在告訴你們，我要你們作世上的鹽；但是鹽若失了味，世人用什麼當鹽呢？這鹽必將無用，只好丟棄，任人在腳下踐踏。
- 14 我實實在在告訴你們，我要你們作這人民的光。城造在山上，是不能隱藏的。
- 15 看啊，人點燈是放在斗底下嗎？不是，而是放在燈臺上，照亮一家的人；
- 16 因此讓你們的光這樣照在人前，叫他們看見你們的好行為而讚美你們在天上的父。
- 17 莫想我來要廢掉律法或先知的寫作。我來不是要廢掉，乃是要成全；
- 18 我實在告訴你們，律法的一點一畫都沒有廢去，卻都因我而成全了。
- 19 看啊，我已將我父的律法和誠命賜給你們，你們要相信我，悔改你們的罪，並懷著破碎的心和痛悔的靈歸向我。看啊，你們有誠命在你們面前，律法已經成全了。
- 20 因此歸向我，你們就得救；我實在告訴你們，除非你們遵守我現在賜給你們的誠命，否則你們必不得進天國。
- 21 你們已聽過古人說的話，這話也寫在你們面前，就是不可殺人，凡殺人的，有受神審判的危險；

And blessed are ye when men shall revile you and persecute, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake;

For ye shall have great joy and be exceedingly glad, for great shall be your reward in heaven; for so persecuted they the prophets who were before you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the salt of the earth; but if the salt shall lose its savor wherewith shall the earth be salted? The salt shall be thenceforth good for nothing, but to be cast out and to be trodden under foot of men.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you to be the light of this people. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid.

Behold, do men light a candle and put it under a bushel? Nay, but on a candlestick, and it giveth light to all that are in the house;

Therefore let your light so shine before this people, that they may see your good works and glorify your Father who is in heaven.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law or the prophets. I am not come to destroy but to fulfil;

For verily I say unto you, one jot nor one tittle hath not passed away from the law, but in me it hath all been fulfilled.

And behold, I have given you the law and the commandments of my Father, that ye shall believe in me, and that ye shall repent of your sins, and come unto me with a broken heart and a contrite spirit. Behold, ye have the commandments before you, and the law is fulfilled.

Therefore come unto me and be ye saved; for verily I say unto you, that except ye shall keep my commandments, which I have commanded you at this time, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, and it is also written before you, that thou shalt not kill, and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment of God;

22 只是我告訴你們，凡向弟兄動怒的，有受審判的危險。凡對弟兄說拉加的，有受議會審判的危險；凡說你這蠢才的，有受地獄之火的危險。

23 因此，如果你們歸向我，或想歸向我時，想起弟兄向你們懷怨——

24 先到你弟兄那裡，與你弟兄和好，然後全心全意歸向我，我必接納你。

25 趁你和你的仇敵還在路上，就趕緊與他和好，免得他抓住你，你就被關進監牢了。

26 我實實在在告訴你，若有一先寧沒有還清，你斷不能從那裡出來。你在監裡時，就是一先寧，你能償還嗎？我實實在在告訴你，一定不能。

27 看啊，古人記載著，不可姦淫；

28 只是我告訴你們，凡看見婦女就動淫念的，心裡已經犯姦淫了。

29 看啊，我給你們一條誠命，你們切不可讓這些事進入你們心中；

30 你們要竭力克制這些事，這樣是扛起你們的十字架，但總比被拋入地獄好。

31 又有記載說，人若休妻，就當給她休書。

32 我實實在在告訴你們，凡休妻的，若不是為淫亂的緣故，就是害她犯姦淫；人若娶這被休的婦女，也是犯姦淫。

33 又有記載說，不可背誓，但所起的誓，總要向主謹守；

34 只是我實實在在告訴你們，什麼誓都不可起，不可指著天起誓，因為天是神的寶座；

35 也不可指著地起誓，因為地是祂的腳凳；

36 又不可指著你的頭起誓，因為你不能使一根頭髮變黑或變白；

But I say unto you, that whosoever is angry with his brother shall be in danger of his judgment. And whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council; and whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire.

Therefore, if ye shall come unto me, or shall desire to come unto me, and rememberest that thy brother hath aught against thee—

Go thy way unto thy brother, and first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I will receive you.

Agree with thine adversary quickly while thou art in the way with him, lest at any time he shall get thee, and thou shalt be cast into prison.

Verily, verily, I say unto thee, thou shalt by no means come out thence until thou hast paid the uttermost senine. And while ye are in prison can ye pay even one senine? Verily, verily, I say unto you, Nay.

Behold, it is written by them of old time, that thou shalt not commit adultery;

But I say unto you, that whosoever looketh on a woman, to lust after her, hath committed adultery already in his heart.

Behold, I give unto you a commandment, that ye suffer none of these things to enter into your heart;

For it is better that ye should deny yourselves of these things, wherein ye will take up your cross, than that ye should be cast into hell.

It hath been written, that whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery; and whoso shall marry her who is divorced committeth adultery.

And again it is written, thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths;

But verily, verily, I say unto you, swear not at all; neither by heaven, for it is God's throne;

Nor by the earth, for it is his footstool;

Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair black or white;

37 你們的話，是就說是，不是就說不是，凡比這些多的，就是邪惡的。

38 看啊，有記載說，以眼還眼，以牙還牙；

39 只是我告訴你們，不要與惡人作對，有人打你右臉，另一邊也轉向他；

40 有人想依法告你，要拿你的裡衣，連外衣也由他拿去；

41 有人強逼你走一里路，你就同他走兩里。

42 有求你的，就給他，有向你借貸的，不可推辭。

43 看啊，也有記載說，當愛你的鄰舍，恨你的仇敵；

44 但是看啊，我告訴你們，要愛你們的仇敵，祝福詛咒你們的人，善待恨你們的人，為輕蔑地利用你們並迫害你們的人禱告；

45 這樣就可以作你們在天上的父的兒女；因為祂叫祂的日頭照壞人，也照好人。

46 因此律法規定的那些古時的事，都因我而成全了。

47 舊事已成過去，一切都已成為新的。

48 所以我希望你們像我一樣完全，或像你們在天上的父一樣完全。

But let your communication be Yea, yea; Nay, nay; for whatsoever cometh of more than these is evil.

And behold, it is written, an eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth;

But I say unto you, that ye shall not resist evil, but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also;

And if any man will sue thee at the law and take away thy coat, let him have thy cloak also;

And whosoever shall compel thee to go a mile, go with him twain.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn thou not away.

And behold it is written also, that thou shalt love thy neighbor and hate thine enemy;

But behold I say unto you, love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them who despitefully use you and persecute you;

That ye may be the children of your Father who is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good.

Therefore those things which were of old time, which were under the law, in me are all fulfilled.

Old things are done away, and all things have become new.

Therefore I would that ye should be perfect even as I, or your Father who is in heaven is perfect.

尼腓三書13

- 1 我實實在在地說，我希望你們賙濟窮人；只是你們要小心，不可將賙濟的事行在人前，叫他們看見；若是這樣，就不能得你們在天上的父的賞賜了。
- 2 所以你們賙濟時，不可在你們前面吹號，像那假冒為善的人，在會堂裡和在街道上所行的，要得人的榮耀。我實在告訴你們，他們已經得了他們的賞賜。
- 3 你們賙濟時，不要叫左手知道右手做的；
- 4 要叫你們賙濟的事行在暗中，你們的父在暗中察看，必公開酬賞你們。
- 5 你們禱告時，不可像那假冒為善的人，他們愛站在會堂裡和路口上禱告，好叫人看見。我實在告訴你們，他們已經得了他們的賞賜。
- 6 你們禱告時，要進你們的內屋，關上門，向你們在暗中的父禱告，你們的父在暗中察看，必公開酬賞你們。
- 7 你們禱告，不可像異教徒，無謂地重複許多話，他們以為話多了必蒙垂聽。
- 8 你們不可效法他們，因為你們沒有祈求以前，你們所需用的，你們的父早已知道了。
- 9 所以你們要照這方式禱告：我們在天上的父，願人都尊您的名為聖。
- 10 願您的旨意行在地上，如同行在天上。
- 11 免我們的債，如同我們免了人的債。
- 12 不叫我們遇見試探，救我們脫離邪惡。
- 13 因為國度、權力、榮耀，全是您的，直到永遠。阿們。
- 14 你們饒恕人的過犯，你們的天父也必饒恕你們。

3 Nephi 13

Verily, verily, I say that I would that ye should do alms unto the poor; but take heed that ye do not your alms before men to be seen of them; otherwise ye have no reward of your Father who is in heaven.

Therefore, when ye shall do your alms do not sound a trumpet before you, as will hypocrites do in the synagogues and in the streets, that they may have glory of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But when thou doest alms let not thy left hand know what thy right hand doeth;

That thine alms may be in secret; and thy Father who seeth in secret, himself shall reward thee openly.

And when thou prayest thou shalt not do as the hypocrites, for they love to pray, standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

But when ye pray, use not vain repetitions, as the heathen, for they think that they shall be heard for their much speaking.

Be not ye therefore like unto them, for your Father knoweth what things ye have need of before ye ask him.

After this manner therefore pray ye: Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed be thy name.

Thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven.

And forgive us our debts, as we forgive our debtors.

And lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil.

For thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, forever. Amen.

For, if ye forgive men their trespasses your heavenly Father will also forgive you;

- 15 你們不饒恕人的過犯，你們的父也必不饒恕你們的過犯。
- 16 此外，你們禁食的時候，不可像那假冒為善的人，臉上帶著愁容，因為他們把臉弄得難看，故意叫人看出他們在禁食。我實在告訴你們，他們已經得到了他們的賞賜。
- 17 你們禁食的時候，要膏你們的頭，洗你們的臉；
- 18 不叫人看出你們禁食來，只叫你在暗中的父看見；你們的父在暗中察看，必公開酬賞你們。
- 19 不要為自己積存財寶在地上，地上有蟲子咬，會銹壞，也有賊挖窟窿來偷；
- 20 只要為自己積存財寶在天上，天上沒有蟲子咬，不會銹壞，也沒有賊挖窟窿來偷。
- 21 因為你們的財寶在哪裡，你們的心也在哪裡。
- 22 眼睛是身上的燈；因此，你們的眼睛若專一，全身就充滿光明。
- 23 你們的眼睛若邪惡，全身就充滿黑暗。因此，你們裡面的光若黑暗了，那是多麼的黑暗啊！
- 24 沒有人能事奉兩個主；他不是恨這個愛那個，就是重這個輕那個。你們不能又事奉神，又事奉瑪門。
- 25 事情是這樣的，耶穌說完這些話，就看著祂揀選的十二人，並對他們說：記住我說的話。因為看啊，你們是我揀選來施助這人民的，所以我告訴你們，不要為生活憂慮要吃什麼或要喝什麼，也不必為身體憂慮要穿什麼。生命不勝於飲食嗎？身體不勝於衣裳嗎？
- 26 你們看空中的飛鳥，也不種，也不收，也不集在倉裡，你們的天父尚且養活牠們，你們不比飛鳥貴重得多嗎？

But if ye forgive not men their trespasses neither will your Father forgive your trespasses.

Moreover, when ye fast be not as the hypocrites, of a sad countenance, for they disfigure their faces that they may appear unto men to fast. Verily I say unto you, they have their reward.

But thou, when thou fastest, anoint thy head, and wash thy face;

That thou appear not unto men to fast, but unto thy Father, who is in secret; and thy Father, who seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and thieves break through and steal;

But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal.

For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

The light of the body is the eye; if, therefore, thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light.

But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If, therefore, the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness!

No man can serve two masters; for either he will hate the one and love the other, or else he will hold to the one and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and Mammon.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked upon the twelve whom he had chosen, and said unto them: Remember the words which I have spoken. For behold, ye are they whom I have chosen to minister unto this people. Therefore I say unto you, take no thought for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drink; nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment?

Behold the fowls of the air, for they sow not, neither do they reap nor gather into barns; yet your heavenly Father feedeth them. Are ye not much better than they?

27 你們哪一個能用憂慮，使身材增高一肘呢？

Which of you by taking thought can add one cubit unto his stature?

28 何必為衣裳憂慮呢？你們想，野地裡的百合花，是怎麼長起來的？它也不勞苦，也不紡線；

And why take ye thought for raiment? Consider the lilies of the field how they grow; they toil not, neither do they spin;

29 然而我告訴你們，就是所羅門極榮華的時候，他所穿戴的，還不如這花一朵呢。

And yet I say unto you, that even Solomon, in all his glory, was not arrayed like one of these.

30 因此，野地裡的草，今天還在，明天就丟在爐裡，神還給它們這樣的裝扮，若你們不小信，祂必照樣裝扮你們。

Wherefore, if God so clothe the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is cast into the oven, even so will he clothe you, if ye are not of little faith.

31 所以不要憂慮說，我們要吃什麼？我們要喝什麼？或我們要穿什麼？

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed?

32 因為你們的天父知道你們需要這一切東西。

For your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things.

33 只要你們先求神的國和祂的義，這一切都必加給你們。

But seek ye first the kingdom of God and his righteousness, and all these things shall be added unto you.

34 所以不要為明天憂慮，明天的事自有明天去憂慮，一天的難處一天當就夠了。

Take therefore no thought for the morrow, for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient is the day unto the evil thereof.

尼腓三書14

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌說完這些話，又轉向群眾，再次開口對他們說：我實實在在告訴你們，不要論斷人，免得你們被論斷。
- 2 因為你們怎樣論斷人，也必怎樣被論斷；你們用什麼量器量給人，也必再用什麼量器量給你們。
- 3 為什麼看見你們弟兄眼中的微塵，卻不想自己眼中的樑木呢？
- 4 看啊，你們自己眼中有樑木，怎能對你們弟兄說，容我去掉你眼中的微塵呢？
- 5 你們這些假冒為善的人，先去掉自己眼中的樑木，然後才能看得清楚，去掉你們弟兄眼中的微塵。
- 6 不要把聖物給狗，也不要將你們的珍珠丟在豬前，免得牠們在腳下踐踏了，還轉過來咬你們。
- 7 你們祈求，就給你們；尋找，就尋見；叩門，就給你們開門。
- 8 因為凡祈求的，就得著；尋找的，就尋見；叩門的，就給他開門。
- 9 你們中間誰有兒子求餅，反給他石頭呢？
- 10 求魚，反給他蛇呢？
- 11 你們雖然不好，尚且知道怎樣拿好東西給兒女，你們在天上的父，豈不更把好東西給求祂的人？
- 12 所以無論何事，你們願意人怎樣待你們，你們也要怎樣待人，因為這就是律法和先知的話語。
- 13 你們要進那窄門，因為那引到滅亡的門是寬的，路是大的，進去的人也多；
- 14 引到生命的門是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少。

3 Nephi 14

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he turned again to the multitude, and did open his mouth unto them again, saying: Verily, verily, I say unto you, Judge not, that ye be not judged.

For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged; and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again.

And why beholdest thou the mote that is in thy brother's eye, but considerest not the beam that is in thine own eye?

Or how wilt thou say to thy brother: Let me pull the mote out of thine eye—and behold, a beam is in thine own eye?

Thou hypocrite, first cast the beam out of thine own eye; and then shalt thou see clearly to cast the mote out of thy brother's eye.

Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you.

Ask, and it shall be given unto you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you.

For every one that asketh, receiveth; and he that seeketh, findeth; and to him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

Or what man is there of you, who, if his son ask bread, will give him a stone?

Or if he ask a fish, will he give him a serpent?

If ye then, being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children, how much more shall your Father who is in heaven give good things to them that ask him?

Therefore, all things whatsoever ye would that men should do to you, do ye even so to them, for this is the law and the prophets.

Enter ye in at the strait gate; for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, which leadeth to destruction, and many there be who go in thereat;

Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it.

- 15 你們要防備假先知；他們披著羊皮到你們這裡來，裡面卻是殘暴的狼。
- 16 憑著他們的果子，就可以認出他們來。人會在荊棘上摘葡萄或在蒺藜裡摘無花果嗎？
- 17 這樣，凡好樹都結好果子，唯獨壞樹結壞果子。
- 18 好樹不能結壞果子，壞樹不能結好果子。
- 19 凡不結好果子的樹，就砍下來，丟在火裡。
- 20 所以憑著他們的果子，就可以認出他們來。
- 21 不是所有稱呼我主啊主啊的人，都能進天國；唯獨遵行我在天上的父旨意的人，才能進去。
- 22 到那日必有許多人對我說，主啊，主啊，我們不是奉您的名預言，奉您的名趕鬼，奉您的名行許多奇妙的事嗎？
- 23 我就明白地告訴他們：我從來不認識你們；你們這些作惡的人，離開我去吧。
- 24 所以，凡聽我這話就去行的，我要把他比作一個聰明人，把房子蓋在磐石上——
- 25 雨水降下，洪水來到，風吹，打著那房子，房子總不倒塌，因為根基立在磐石上。
- 26 凡聽見我這話不去行的，好比一個愚昧的人，把房子蓋在沙土上——
- 27 雨水降下，洪水來到，風吹，打著那房子，房子就倒塌了，並且倒塌得很厲害。

Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles?

Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit.

A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire.

Wherefore, by their fruits ye shall know them.

Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father who is in heaven.

Many will say to me in that day: Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name, and in thy name have cast out devils, and in thy name done many wonderful works?

And then will I profess unto them: I never knew you; depart from me, ye that work iniquity.

Therefore, whoso heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, who built his house upon a rock—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not, for it was founded upon a rock.

And every one that heareth these sayings of mine and doeth them not shall be likened unto a foolish man, who built his house upon the sand—

And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell, and great was the fall of it.

尼腓三書15

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌說完那些話，就環顧群眾，對他們說：看啊，我升到我父那裡以前，所教的這些話，你們都聽見了；所以，凡記住我這些話又照著做的，在末日我必高舉他。
- 2 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這些話，看出他們當中有人在奇怪，不知道祂要把摩西律法怎樣；他們不明白舊事已成過去，一切都已更新這句話。
- 3 祂就對他們說：不要奇怪我對你們說舊事已成過去，一切都已更新。
- 4 看啊，我告訴你們，那賜給摩西的律法已成全了。
- 5 看啊，我就是那賜律法的，也是與我以色列民立約的；因為我已經來成全那律法了，那律法已因我而成全；所以那律法已終止。
- 6 看啊，我沒有廢去先知的寫作，我實在告訴你們，凡未因我而成全的，都必成全。
- 7 我對你們說舊事已成過去，並沒有廢去所說過的有關將來之事的話。
- 8 因為看啊，我和我人民立的約尚未完全完成，但那賜給摩西的律法，已因我而終止。
- 9 看啊，我是律法，也是光。仰望我，並持守到底，就必活著；因為持守到底的，我必賜他永生。
- 10 看啊，我已賜你們誠命，因此要遵守我的誠命。這是律法和先知的寫作，因為這些確實為我作見證。
- 11 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這些話，就對祂揀選的十二人說：

3 Nephi 15

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he cast his eyes round about on the multitude, and said unto them: Behold, ye have heard the things which I taught before I ascended to my Father; therefore, whoso remembereth these sayings of mine and doeth them, him will I raise up at the last day.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he perceived that there were some among them who marveled, and wondered what he would concerning the law of Moses; for they understood not the saying that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

And he said unto them: Marvel not that I said unto you that old things had passed away, and that all things had become new.

Behold, I say unto you that the law is fulfilled that was given unto Moses.

Behold, I am he that gave the law, and I am he who covenanted with my people Israel; therefore, the law in me is fulfilled, for I have come to fulfil the law; therefore it hath an end.

Behold, I do not destroy the prophets, for as many as have not been fulfilled in me, verily I say unto you, shall all be fulfilled.

And because I said unto you that old things have passed away, I do not destroy that which hath been spoken concerning things which are to come.

For behold, the covenant which I have made with my people is not all fulfilled; but the law which was given unto Moses hath an end in me.

Behold, I am the law, and the light. Look unto me, and endure to the end, and ye shall live; for unto him that endureth to the end will I give eternal life.

Behold, I have given unto you the commandments; therefore keep my commandments. And this is the law and the prophets, for they truly testified of me.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he said unto those twelve whom he had chosen:

- 12 你們是我的門徒，是這人民的光；這人民是約瑟家族的遺裔。
- 13 看啊，這是你們繼承的土地，父已賜給你們。
- 14 父從未命令我，將此事告訴你們在耶路撒冷的弟兄。
- 15 父也從未命令我，把父帶離該地的以色列家族其他支派的事告訴他們。
- 16 父只命令我告訴他們：
- 17 我另外有羊，不是這圈裡的；我也必須領他們來，他們要聽到我的聲音；並且要合成一群，歸一個牧人。
- 18 由於他們的倔強與不信，他們不明白我的話；因此父命令我不要再向他們講這件事。
- 19 但是我實在告訴你們，父命令了我，我才告訴你們，將你們與他們分開，是由於他們的邪惡；因此，因為他們邪惡，他們才不知道你們的事。
- 20 實在的，我再告訴你們，父也將其他支派與他們分開；因為他們邪惡，才不知道他們的事。
- 21 我實在告訴你們，你們就是我說的那些人：我另外有羊，不是這圈裡的；我也必須領他們來，他們要聽到我的聲音；並且要合成一群，歸一個牧人。
- 22 他們不明白我的意思，以為那指的是外邦人；他們不明白，外邦人要經由他們的傳道而歸信。
- 23 他們不明白我說他們要聽到我的聲音，也不明白外邦人無論何時都聽不到我的聲音——就是說，除非藉著聖靈，我不會向外邦人顯現。

Ye are my disciples; and ye are a light unto this people, who are a remnant of the house of Joseph.

And behold, this is the land of your inheritance; and the Father hath given it unto you.

And not at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell it unto your brethren at Jerusalem.

Neither at any time hath the Father given me commandment that I should tell unto them concerning the other tribes of the house of Israel, whom the Father hath led away out of the land.

This much did the Father command me, that I should tell unto them:

That other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And now, because of stiffneckedness and unbelief they understood not my word; therefore I was commanded to say no more of the Father concerning this thing unto them.

But, verily, I say unto you that the Father hath commanded me, and I tell it unto you, that ye were separated from among them because of their iniquity; therefore it is because of their iniquity that they know not of you.

And verily, I say unto you again that the other tribes hath the Father separated from them; and it is because of their iniquity that they know not of them.

And verily I say unto you, that ye are they of whom I said: Other sheep I have which are not of this fold; them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd.

And they understood me not, for they supposed it had been the Gentiles; for they understood not that the Gentiles should be converted through their preaching.

And they understood me not that I said they shall hear my voice; and they understood me not that the Gentiles should not at any time hear my voice—that I should not manifest myself unto them save it were by the Holy Ghost.

24 但是看啊，你們已聽見我的聲音，也看見了我；
你們是我的羊，算在父賜給我的人裡面。

But behold, ye have both heard my voice, and seen
me; and ye are my sheep, and ye are numbered
among those whom the Father hath given me.

尼腓三書16

- 1 我實實在在告訴你們，我有其他的羊，不是這裡的，不是耶路撒冷地的，也不是我施助過的任何地方附近的。
- 2 我講的是那些仍未聽過我聲音，而我也從未向他們顯現過的。
- 3 但是我接受到父的命令要我到他們那裡去，好讓他們聽見我的聲音，算在我的羊裡，合成一群，歸一個牧人，所以我要去向他們顯現。
- 4 我命令你們，在我走後，將這些話記下來，假如我在耶路撒冷的人民，亦即我傳道時看見我並與我在一起的人，不奉我的名向父祈求，使他們藉著聖靈而知道你們，也知道他們所不知道的其他支派，那麼你們要記下來的這些話必被保存，也必顯示給外邦人看，透過外邦人的豐盛，那些因不信而分散到世界各地的他們後裔的遺裔，能夠被帶進來，換句話說，能夠認識我，他們的救贖主。
- 5 然後我要從大地四方，將他們聚集起來，屆時，我要履行父與以色列全家族立的聖約。
- 6 外邦人有福了，因為他們藉著為我和父向他們見證的聖靈而相信我。
- 7 父說，看啊，因為他們相信我，也因為你們不相信，以色列家族啊，在後期時代，真理必臨到外邦人，使他們知道這些事的全部情形。

3 Nephi 16

And verily, verily, I say unto you that I have other sheep, which are not of this land, neither of the land of Jerusalem, neither in any parts of that land round about whither I have been to minister.

For they of whom I speak are they who have not as yet heard my voice; neither have I at any time manifested myself unto them.

But I have received a commandment of the Father that I shall go unto them, and that they shall hear my voice, and shall be numbered among my sheep, that there may be one fold and one shepherd; therefore I go to show myself unto them.

And I command you that ye shall write these sayings after I am gone, that if it so be that my people at Jerusalem, they who have seen me and been with me in my ministry, do not ask the Father in my name, that they may receive a knowledge of you by the Holy Ghost, and also of the other tribes whom they know not of, that these sayings which ye shall write shall be kept and shall be manifested unto the Gentiles, that through the fulness of the Gentiles, the remnant of their seed, who shall be scattered forth upon the face of the earth because of their unbelief, may be brought in, or may be brought to a knowledge of me, their Redeemer.

And then will I gather them in from the four quarters of the earth; and then will I fulfil the covenant which the Father hath made unto all the people of the house of Israel.

And blessed are the Gentiles, because of their belief in me, in and of the Holy Ghost, which witnesses unto them of me and of the Father.

Behold, because of their belief in me, saith the Father, and because of the unbelief of you, O house of Israel, in the latter day shall the truth come unto the Gentiles, that the fulness of these things shall be made known unto them.

- 8 但是，父說，不相信的外邦人有禍了——因為他們雖然來到這塊土地上，分散我以色列家族的人民，將我以色列家族的人民，從他們那裡趕出去，放在他們腳下踐踏；
- 9 由於父對外邦人的慈悲，又由於臨到我以色列家族人民的父的懲罰，我實實在在告訴你們，經過這一切後，在我使我以色列家族的人民受擊打、受折磨、遭殺戮、被他們趕出去、成為他們所恨惡的，以及成為他們的噓聲和笑柄後——
- 10 父命令我對你們說：一旦外邦人犯罪違背我的福音，拒絕我完整的福音，比世上各國、各民族都內心驕傲而自大，充滿各種謊言、詐欺、劣行，以及各樣偽善、謀殺、祭司權術、淫亂、祕密憎行；如果他們做所有那些事情，並拒絕我完整的福音，看啊，父說：我必從他們那裡，取走我完整的福音。
- 11 屆時，我必記起我與我人民以色列家族所立的聖約，我必把我的福音帶給他們。
- 12 以色列家族啊，我必讓你們看到，外邦人沒有支配你們的力量，以色列家族啊，我必記起與你們立的聖約，你們必將知道我完整的福音。
- 13 父說，然而如果外邦人肯悔改而轉向我，以色列家族啊，看啊，他們必被算在我的人民中。
- 14 父說，我必不容我以色列家族的人民，走在他們中間，踐踏他們。

But wo, saith the Father, unto the unbelieving of the Gentiles—for notwithstanding they have come forth upon the face of this land, and have scattered my people who are of the house of Israel; and my people who are of the house of Israel have been cast out from among them, and have been trodden under feet by them;

And because of the mercies of the Father unto the Gentiles, and also the judgments of the Father upon my people who are of the house of Israel, verily, verily, I say unto you, that after all this, and I have caused my people who are of the house of Israel to be smitten, and to be afflicted, and to be slain, and to be cast out from among them, and to become hated by them, and to become a hiss and a byword among them—

And thus commandeth the Father that I should say unto you: At that day when the Gentiles shall sin against my gospel, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, and shall be lifted up in the pride of their hearts above all nations, and above all the people of the whole earth, and shall be filled with all manner of lyings, and of deceits, and of mischiefs, and all manner of hypocrisy, and murders, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, and of secret abominations; and if they shall do all those things, and shall reject the fulness of my gospel, behold, saith the Father, I will bring the fulness of my gospel from among them.

And then will I remember my covenant which I have made unto my people, O house of Israel, and I will bring my gospel unto them.

And I will show unto thee, O house of Israel, that the Gentiles shall not have power over you; but I will remember my covenant unto you, O house of Israel, and ye shall come unto the knowledge of the fulness of my gospel.

But if the Gentiles will repent and return unto me, saith the Father, behold they shall be numbered among my people, O house of Israel.

And I will not suffer my people, who are of the house of Israel, to go through among them, and tread them down, saith the Father.

15 但是，他們若不歸向我，不聽我的話，我必容許他們，是的，我必容許我的人民以色列家族，走在他們中間，踐踏他們，使他們像鹽失了味一般，從此毫無用處，只好丟掉，任我以色列家族的人民在腳下踐踏。

16 我實實在在告訴你們，父這樣命令我——將這土地賜給這人民作產業。

17 然後先知以賽亞的話必應驗，他說：

18 你的守望者必揚起聲來；他們必一同歌唱，因為主再帶回錫安的時候，他們必親眼看見。

19 耶路撒冷的荒場啊，要發起歡聲，一同歌唱；因為主安慰了祂的人民，救贖了耶路撒冷。

20 主在萬國眼前露出聖臂，大地各端的人都必看見神的救恩。

But if they will not turn unto me, and hearken unto my voice, I will suffer them, yea, I will suffer my people, O house of Israel, that they shall go through among them, and shall tread them down, and they shall be as salt that hath lost its savor, which is thenceforth good for nothing but to be cast out, and to be trodden under foot of my people, O house of Israel.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, thus hath the Father commanded me—that I should give unto this people this land for their inheritance.

And then the words of the prophet Isaiah shall be fulfilled, which say:

Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing, for they shall see eye to eye when the Lord shall bring again Zion.

Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Lord hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of God.

尼腓三書17

- 1 看啊，事情是這樣的，耶穌講了這些話，又環顧群眾，對他們說：看啊，我的時候就近在眼前了。
- 2 我發覺你們很軟弱，不能明瞭這次父命令我對你們講的所有的話。
- 3 因此，回家去，沉思我講的事，奉我的名向父祈求，使你們得以明瞭，並為明天準備好你們的心；我要再到你們這裡來。
- 4 但現在我要到父那裡去，也要向以色列失散的各支派顯現，因為對父來說，他們並沒有失散，祂知道祂把他們帶到哪裡。
- 5 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這話，再環顧群眾，見他們流淚並凝望著祂，似乎在請求祂在他們那裡多逗留一些時候。
- 6 祂對他們說：看啊，我內心充滿對你們的憐憫。
- 7 你們之中有沒有患病的？帶他們到這裡來；你們有沒有跛足的、失明的、有缺陷的、殘廢的、患癱瘓的、乾枯的、耳聾的或有任何病痛的？帶他們到這裡來，我必醫好他們，因為我憐憫你們，我內心充滿了慈悲。
- 8 我發覺你們很希望看到我在耶路撒冷你們的弟兄身上做的事，我看到你們有充分的信心，相信我必能醫好你們。
- 9 事情是這樣的，祂這樣說了後，全體群眾，都一起帶著生病的、受痛苦的、跛足的、失明的、聾啞的，以及有任何病痛的，走上前去；祂醫好每個被帶到祂那裡的人。

3 Nephi 17

Behold, now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words he looked round about again on the multitude, and he said unto them: Behold, my time is at hand.

I perceive that ye are weak, that ye cannot understand all my words which I am commanded of the Father to speak unto you at this time.

Therefore, go ye unto your homes, and ponder upon the things which I have said, and ask of the Father, in my name, that ye may understand, and prepare your minds for the morrow, and I come unto you again.

But now I go unto the Father, and also to show myself unto the lost tribes of Israel, for they are not lost unto the Father, for he knoweth whither he hath taken them.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus spoken, he cast his eyes round about again on the multitude, and beheld they were in tears, and did look steadfastly upon him as if they would ask him to tarry a little longer with them.

And he said unto them: Behold, my bowels are filled with compassion towards you.

Have ye any that are sick among you? Bring them hither. Have ye any that are lame, or blind, or halt, or maimed, or leprous, or that are withered, or that are deaf, or that are afflicted in any manner? Bring them hither and I will heal them, for I have compassion upon you; my bowels are filled with mercy.

For I perceive that ye desire that I should show unto you what I have done unto your brethren at Jerusalem, for I see that your faith is sufficient that I should heal you.

And it came to pass that when he had thus spoken, all the multitude, with one accord, did go forth with their sick and their afflicted, and their lame, and with their blind, and with their dumb, and with all them that were afflicted in any manner; and he did heal them every one as they were brought forth unto him.

- 10 他們全體，無論是被醫好的，或是健康的，都伏在祂腳前敬拜祂；所有能來的群眾，都親了祂的腳，以致祂的腳被他們的眼淚浸濕了。
- 11 事情是這樣的，祂命令他們把小孩帶來。
- 12 他們就把小孩帶來，放在祂周圍的地上，耶穌站在中間；群眾紛紛讓路，直到所有的小孩都被帶到祂那裡。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們都到了以後，耶穌站在中間，命令群眾跪在地上。
- 14 事情是這樣的，他們跪在地上後，耶穌內心痛苦地說：父啊，我為以色列家族的邪惡憂愁。
- 15 祂說了這些話，自己也跪在地上；看啊，祂向父禱告，祂所禱告的事無法寫出來，聽到祂禱告的群眾都作了證。
- 16 他們這樣作證：之前眼睛從未看過，耳朵從未聽過像我們看到和聽到耶穌對父說的話那樣偉大而奇妙的事；
- 17 像我們看到和聽到耶穌說的那樣偉大而奇妙的事，口不能說，人不能寫，人心也不能想到；我們聽祂為我們向父禱告時，那種充滿我們靈魂的快樂，也沒有人能想像。
- 18 事情是這樣的，耶穌向父禱告完畢，就站起來；群眾快樂極了，全都因而不勝負荷。
- 19 事情是這樣的，耶穌向他們說話，命令他們站起來。
- 20 他們從地上站起來，祂就對他們說：因為你們的信心，你們有福了。現在看啊，我快樂十足。

And they did all, both they who had been healed and they who were whole, bow down at his feet, and did worship him; and as many as could come for the multitude did kiss his feet, insomuch that they did bathe his feet with their tears.

And it came to pass that he commanded that their little children should be brought.

So they brought their little children and set them down upon the ground round about him, and Jesus stood in the midst; and the multitude gave way till they had all been brought unto him.

And it came to pass that when they had all been brought, and Jesus stood in the midst, he commanded the multitude that they should kneel down upon the ground.

And it came to pass that when they had knelt upon the ground, Jesus groaned within himself, and said: Father, I am troubled because of the wickedness of the people of the house of Israel.

And when he had said these words, he himself also knelt upon the earth; and behold he prayed unto the Father, and the things which he prayed cannot be written, and the multitude did bear record who heard him.

And after this manner do they bear record: The eye hath never seen, neither hath the ear heard, before, so great and marvelous things as we saw and heard Jesus speak unto the Father;

And no tongue can speak, neither can there be written by any man, neither can the hearts of men conceive so great and marvelous things as we both saw and heard Jesus speak; and no one can conceive of the joy which filled our souls at the time we heard him pray for us unto the Father.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying unto the Father, he arose; but so great was the joy of the multitude that they were overcome.

And it came to pass that Jesus spake unto them, and bade them arise.

And they arose from the earth, and he said unto them: Blessed are ye because of your faith. And now behold, my joy is full.

- 21 祂說了這些話，就哭了，群眾都為這事作證；祂一一抱起他們的小孩，祝福他們，並為他們向父禱告。
- 22 祂這麼做以後，又哭了；
- 23 祂向群眾說話，對他們說：看你們的小孩。
- 24 他們注視著去看時，眼睛望向天空；他們看到諸天開了，他們看到眾天使從天而降，如同在火裡；他們下來後，環繞著那些小孩，他們都被火環繞著；眾天使施助他們。
- 25 群眾都看到聽到，並為這事作證；他們知道他們的見證千真萬確，因為他們每一個人都親自看到聽到；他們為數約二千五百人，有男人，有女人，也有小孩。

And when he had said these words, he wept, and the multitude bare record of it, and he took their little children, one by one, and blessed them, and prayed unto the Father for them.

And when he had done this he wept again;

And he spake unto the multitude, and said unto them: Behold your little ones.

And as they looked to behold they cast their eyes towards heaven, and they saw the heavens open, and they saw angels descending out of heaven as it were in the midst of fire; and they came down and encircled those little ones about, and they were encircled about with fire; and the angels did minister unto them.

And the multitude did see and hear and bear record; and they know that their record is true for they all of them did see and hear, every man for himself; and they were in number about two thousand and five hundred souls; and they did consist of men, women, and children.

尼腓三書18

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌命令祂的門徒拿些麵包和葡萄酒來給祂。
- 2 他們去拿麵包和葡萄酒的時候，祂命令群眾坐在地上。
- 3 門徒把麵包和葡萄酒拿來後，祂拿起麵包，擘開來，祝福了，就給門徒，命令他們吃。
- 4 他們吃了且吃夠了，祂就命令他們拿給群眾。
- 5 群眾吃了且吃夠了，祂便對門徒說：看啊，我要按立你們當中一人，賜他權力，他要擘麵包，祝福麵包，並給我教會的人民，給所有相信我名並奉我名受洗的人。
- 6 這件事你們要常常遵行，像我所行的一樣，就是像我剛才擘麵包，祝福麵包，並給你們那樣。
- 7 你們應當這樣做，以記得我的身體，這身體我已給你們看了。這樣也是要向父證明，你們一直記得我。如果你們一直記得我，就必有我的靈與你們同在。
- 8 事情是這樣的，祂說了這些話，就命令祂的門徒拿杯中的葡萄酒喝，並命令他們也給群眾喝。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們照著做，喝了且喝夠了，再給群眾，群眾也喝了且喝夠了。
- 10 門徒做了這事，耶穌對他們說：由於你們做的這件事，你們有福了，因為這是在遵行我的誡命，也是向父證明，你們願意做我命令你們的事。

3 Nephi 18

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded his disciples that they should bring forth some bread and wine unto him.

And while they were gone for bread and wine, he commanded the multitude that they should sit themselves down upon the earth.

And when the disciples had come with bread and wine, he took of the bread and brake and blessed it; and he gave unto the disciples and commanded that they should eat.

And when they had eaten and were filled, he commanded that they should give unto the multitude.

And when the multitude had eaten and were filled, he said unto the disciples: Behold there shall one be ordained among you, and to him will I give power that he shall break bread and bless it and give it unto the people of my church, unto all those who shall believe and be baptized in my name.

And this shall ye always observe to do, even as I have done, even as I have broken bread and blessed it and given it unto you.

And this shall ye do in remembrance of my body, which I have shown unto you. And it shall be a testimony unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And it came to pass that when he said these words, he commanded his disciples that they should take of the wine of the cup and drink of it, and that they should also give unto the multitude that they might drink of it.

And it came to pass that they did so, and did drink of it and were filled; and they gave unto the multitude, and they did drink, and they were filled.

And when the disciples had done this, Jesus said unto them: Blessed are ye for this thing which ye have done, for this is fulfilling my commandments, and this doth witness unto the Father that ye are willing to do that which I have commanded you.

- 11 你們要常常為悔改並奉我名受洗的人做這件事；你們應當這樣做以記得我為你們流的血，使你們得以向父證明，你們一直記得我。如果你們一直記得我，就必有我的靈與你們同在。
- 12 我賜給你們一條誠命，你們應當做這些事；如果你們常常做這些事，你們就有福了，因為你們就建立在我的磐石上了。
- 13 但是你們之中，無論誰做得比這些更多或更少，就不是建立在我的磐石上，而是建立在沙土的基礎上；雨水降下、洪水來到、風吹打在他們身上，他們就必倒塌，那地獄之門，也隨時敞開迎接他們。
- 14 所以如果你們遵守我的誠命，你們就有福了；這些誠命是父命令我賜給你們的。
- 15 我實實在在告訴你們，你們必須隨時警醒，常常禱告，以免為魔鬼所惑，被誘騙成了他的俘虜。
- 16 你們也要像我在你們當中禱告那樣，在我教會中禱告，在悔改並奉我名受洗的我的人民中禱告。看啊，我就是光；我已為你們作了榜樣。
- 17 事情是這樣的，耶穌對門徒說了這些話，又轉向群眾，對他們說：
- 18 看啊，我實實在在告訴你們，你們必須隨時警醒，常常禱告，免得你們屈服於誘惑；因為撒但渴望得到你們，好讓他像篩麥子那樣篩你們。
- 19 所以你們必須常常奉我的名向父禱告；
- 20 你們奉我的名，無論向父求什麼，只要正當，並且相信必然得到，看啊，你們求的就必賜給你們。
- 21 你們要常奉我的名，在家中向父禱告，使你們的妻子和你們的兒女得蒙祝福。

And this shall ye always do to those who repent and are baptized in my name; and ye shall do it in remembrance of my blood, which I have shed for you, that ye may witness unto the Father that ye do always remember me. And if ye do always remember me ye shall have my Spirit to be with you.

And I give unto you a commandment that ye shall do these things. And if ye shall always do these things blessed are ye, for ye are built upon my rock.

But whoso among you shall do more or less than these are not built upon my rock, but are built upon a sandy foundation; and when the rain descends, and the floods come, and the winds blow, and beat upon them, they shall fall, and the gates of hell are ready open to receive them.

Therefore blessed are ye if ye shall keep my commandments, which the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always, lest ye be tempted by the devil, and ye be led away captive by him.

And as I have prayed among you even so shall ye pray in my church, among my people who do repent and are baptized in my name. Behold I am the light; I have set an example for you.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words unto his disciples, he turned again unto the multitude and said unto them:

Behold, verily, verily, I say unto you, ye must watch and pray always lest ye enter into temptation; for Satan desireth to have you, that he may sift you as wheat.

Therefore ye must always pray unto the Father in my name;

And whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is right, believing that ye shall receive, behold it shall be given unto you.

Pray in your families unto the Father, always in my name, that your wives and your children may be blessed.

- 22 看啊，你們要時常聚在一起；你們聚在一起時，不可禁止任何人到你們這裡來，要讓他們到你們這裡來，不要禁止他們；
- 23 你們卻要為他們禱告；不可趕他們出去；如果他們常來，你們就要奉我的名，為他們向父禱告。
- 24 因此，舉起你們的光，照耀世界。看啊，我就是你們要舉起的光——那就是你們見我所做的事。看啊，你們已看到我向父禱告，你們也都見證了。
- 25 你們看到我命令你們一個也不要離開，卻命令你們到我這裡來，好讓你們感覺到也看到；你們也要這樣對待世人；誰若違反這誠命，就是讓自己受誘惑。
- 26 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這些話，又把目光移向他揀選的門徒，對他們說：
- 27 看啊，我實實在在告訴你們，我給你們另一條誠命，之後我就必須到我父那裡去，完成他賜給我的其他誠命。
- 28 現在看啊，這就是我給你們的誠命：你們主理聖餐時，不可故意讓任何人不配稱地領受我的肉和血；
- 29 因為凡不配稱地吃喝我的肉和血的，就是把罪罰吃進喝進他的靈魂裡；所以如果你們知道某人不配吃喝我的肉和血，就應當禁止他。
- 30 然而，不可將他從你們當中趕出去，反而應當施助他，並奉我的名為他向父禱告；如果他悔改並奉我的名受洗，就應當接納他，並將我的肉和血給他領受。
- 31 但他若不悔改，便不能算在我的人民中，免得他毀了我的人民，因為看啊，我認得我的羊，牠們經過點算。

And behold, ye shall meet together oft; and ye shall not forbid any man from coming unto you when ye shall meet together, but suffer them that they may come unto you and forbid them not;

But ye shall pray for them, and shall not cast them out; and if it so be that they come unto you oft ye shall pray for them unto the Father, in my name.

Therefore, hold up your light that it may shine unto the world. Behold I am the light which ye shall hold up—that which ye have seen me do. Behold ye see that I have prayed unto the Father, and ye all have witnessed.

And ye see that I have commanded that none of you should go away, but rather have commanded that ye should come unto me, that ye might feel and see; even so shall ye do unto the world; and whosoever breaketh this commandment suffereth himself to be led into temptation.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he turned his eyes again upon the disciples whom he had chosen, and said unto them:

Behold verily, verily, I say unto you, I give unto you another commandment, and then I must go unto my Father that I may fulfil other commandments which he hath given me.

And now behold, this is the commandment which I give unto you, that ye shall not suffer any one knowingly to partake of my flesh and blood unworthily, when ye shall minister it;

For whoso eateth and drinketh my flesh and blood unworthily eateth and drinketh damnation to his soul; therefore if ye know that a man is unworthy to eat and drink of my flesh and blood ye shall forbid him.

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out from among you, but ye shall minister unto him and shall pray for him unto the Father, in my name; and if it so be that he repenteth and is baptized in my name, then shall ye receive him, and shall minister unto him of my flesh and blood.

But if he repent not he shall not be numbered among my people, that he may not destroy my people, for behold I know my sheep, and they are numbered.

- 32 雖然如此，你們仍不可將他從你們的會堂或崇拜的地方趕出去，應當繼續施助這樣的人；因為你們不知道，他們還是會回頭悔改，全心全意歸向我，我也會醫治他們；你們要作為那帶給他們救恩的工具。
- 33 所以你們要遵守我命令你們的這些話，免得被定罪；因為被父定罪的有禍了。
- 34 因為你們當中有爭論，我才給你們這些誡命。如果你們當中沒有爭論，你們就有福了。
- 35 現在我要到父那裡去，為了你們的緣故，我必須到父那裡去。
- 36 事情是這樣的，耶穌講完這些話，便用手一一觸摸祂揀選的門徒，直到祂觸摸了每一個，並一面觸摸他們，一面對他們說話。
- 37 群眾沒有聽到祂說的話，所以沒有作證；但門徒都作證，說祂授予他們權力賜予聖靈。以後我會讓你們知道這見證是真的。
- 38 事情是這樣的，耶穌一一觸摸了他們後，有一片雲飄過來遮住群眾，使他們看不見耶穌。
- 39 他們被遮住時，耶穌就離開他們，升上天去了。門徒都看到並作證祂又升上天去了。

Nevertheless, ye shall not cast him out of your synagogues, or your places of worship, for unto such shall ye continue to minister; for ye know not but what they will return and repent, and come unto me with full purpose of heart, and I shall heal them; and ye shall be the means of bringing salvation unto them.

Therefore, keep these sayings which I have commanded you that ye come not under condemnation; for wo unto him whom the Father condemneth.

And I give you these commandments because of the disputations which have been among you. And blessed are ye if ye have no disputations among you.

And now I go unto the Father, because it is expedient that I should go unto the Father for your sakes.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of these sayings, he touched with his hand the disciples whom he had chosen, one by one, even until he had touched them all, and spake unto them as he touched them.

And the multitude heard not the words which he spake, therefore they did not bear record; but the disciples bare record that he gave them power to give the Holy Ghost. And I will show unto you hereafter that this record is true.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had touched them all, there came a cloud and overshadowed the multitude that they could not see Jesus.

And while they were overshadowed he departed from them, and ascended into heaven. And the disciples saw and did bear record that he ascended again into heaven.

尼腓三書19

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌升天後，群眾就散了，各人帶著妻子兒女回自己的家。
- 2 群眾見到耶穌、耶穌施助他們及祂明天還要向群眾顯現的事，天黑以前，馬上就在群眾間傳開了。
- 3 是的，甚至整個夜晚都在傳講耶穌的事；他們向人民通報，以致很多人，是的，相當多的人，整晚都非常辛苦，以便第二天可以來到耶穌要向群眾顯現的地方。
- 4 事情是這樣的，第二天，群眾聚集在一起，看啊，尼腓和他從死裡救活的弟弟——他名叫提摩太、尼腓的兒子——他名叫約拿，還有瑪索乃、瑪索乃的弟弟瑪索乃哈，以及庫門、庫門安海、耶利米、舍嫩、約拿、西底家，和以賽亞——這些是耶穌揀選的門徒的名字——事情是這樣的，他們走上前，站在群眾當中。
- 5 看啊，群眾人數甚多，所以他們把群眾分成十二組。
- 6 十二門徒教導了群眾；看啊，他們要群眾跪在地上，奉耶穌的名向父禱告。
- 7 門徒也奉耶穌的名向父禱告。事情是這樣的，他們站起來，並施助群眾。
- 8 他們傳講了耶穌說過的同樣的話——一點也沒有改變耶穌說的話——看啊，他們再跪下，奉耶穌的名向父禱告。

3 Nephi 19

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had ascended into heaven, the multitude did disperse, and every man did take his wife and his children and did return to his own home.

And it was noised abroad among the people immediately, before it was yet dark, that the multitude had seen Jesus, and that he had ministered unto them, and that he would also show himself on the morrow unto the multitude.

Yea, and even all the night it was noised abroad concerning Jesus; and insomuch did they send forth unto the people that there were many, yea, an exceedingly great number, did labor exceedingly all that night, that they might be on the morrow in the place where Jesus should show himself unto the multitude.

And it came to pass that on the morrow, when the multitude was gathered together, behold, Nephi and his brother whom he had raised from the dead, whose name was Timothy, and also his son, whose name was Jonas, and also Mathoni, and Mathonihah, his brother, and Kumen, and Kumenonhi, and Jeremiah, and Shemnon, and Jonas, and Zedekiah, and Isaiah—now these were the names of the disciples whom Jesus had chosen—and it came to pass that they went forth and stood in the midst of the multitude.

And behold, the multitude was so great that they did cause that they should be separated into twelve bodies.

And the twelve did teach the multitude; and behold, they did cause that the multitude should kneel down upon the face of the earth, and should pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus.

And the disciples did pray unto the Father also in the name of Jesus. And it came to pass that they arose and ministered unto the people.

And when they had ministered those same words which Jesus had spoken—nothing varying from the words which Jesus had spoken—behold, they knelt again and prayed to the Father in the name of Jesus.

- 9 他們祈求他們最渴望的事情；他們渴望獲賜聖靈。
- 10 他們這樣禱告後，就走到水邊，群眾跟著他們。
- 11 事情是這樣的，尼腓走入水中，受了洗。
- 12 他從水中起來，就開始施洗。他為所有那些耶穌所揀選的人施洗。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們都受了洗，從水中起來後，聖靈就降在他們身上，他們於是充滿了聖靈與火。
- 14 看啊，他們好像被火環繞著；這火從天而降，群眾都親眼看到，並作了證；眾天使自天而降，並施助他們。
- 15 事情是這樣的，眾天使正施助門徒時，看啊，耶穌來了，站在他們中間，施助他們。
- 16 事情是這樣的，祂向群眾講話，命令他們再跪在地上，也要祂的門徒跪在地上。
- 17 事情是這樣的，他們都跪在地上，祂就命令祂的門徒禱告。
- 18 看啊，他們開始禱告；他們向耶穌禱告，稱祂為他們的主和他們的神。
- 19 事情是這樣的，耶穌離開他們中間，走到離他們不遠的地方跪下，說道：
- 20 父啊，感謝您賜聖靈給我揀選的這些人；我從世人中揀選出他們，是因為他們相信我。
- 21 父啊，祈求您賜聖靈給所有相信他們話語的人。

And they did pray for that which they most desired; and they desired that the Holy Ghost should be given unto them.

And when they had thus prayed they went down unto the water's edge, and the multitude followed them.

And it came to pass that Nephi went down into the water and was baptized.

And he came up out of the water and began to baptize. And he baptized all those whom Jesus had chosen.

And it came to pass when they were all baptized and had come up out of the water, the Holy Ghost did fall upon them, and they were filled with the Holy Ghost and with fire.

And behold, they were encircled about as if it were by fire; and it came down from heaven, and the multitude did witness it, and did bear record; and angels did come down out of heaven and did minister unto them.

And it came to pass that while the angels were ministering unto the disciples, behold, Jesus came and stood in the midst and ministered unto them.

And it came to pass that he spake unto the multitude, and commanded them that they should kneel down again upon the earth, and also that his disciples should kneel down upon the earth.

And it came to pass that when they had all knelt down upon the earth, he commanded his disciples that they should pray.

And behold, they began to pray; and they did pray unto Jesus, calling him their Lord and their God.

And it came to pass that Jesus departed out of the midst of them, and went a little way off from them and bowed himself to the earth, and he said:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast given the Holy Ghost unto these whom I have chosen; and it is because of their belief in me that I have chosen them out of the world.

Father, I pray thee that thou wilt give the Holy Ghost unto all them that shall believe in their words.

22 父啊，您已賜給他們聖靈，因為他們相信我；您知道他們相信我，因為您聽到他們，和他們對我的禱告；他們向我禱告，因為我與他們同在。

23 父啊，現在我為他們向您禱告，也為那些將要相信他們話語的人向您禱告，好使他們相信我，使我得以在他們裡面，像父，您在我裡面一樣，使我們合而為一。

24 事情是這樣的，耶穌這樣向父禱告後，就來到祂的門徒那裡，看啊，他們還繼續不停地向祂禱告；他們沒有重複許多話，因為已經告訴他們禱告時該說些什麼；他們滿懷願望。

25 事情是這樣的，他們向耶穌禱告時，耶穌祝福了他們；祂向他們露出笑容，容光照耀著他們，看啊，他們就像耶穌的面容和衣服一樣潔白；看啊，那潔白勝過一切潔白，是的，世上絕無任何東西如此潔白。

26 耶穌對他們說：繼續禱告；雖然他們並未停止禱告。

27 然後祂又轉離他們，走到離他們不遠的地方跪下，再次向父禱告說：

28 父啊，感謝您因為我所揀選的人的信心而潔淨他們；我為他們禱告，也為將相信他們話語的人禱告，願那些人經由對他們話語的信心，在我裡面被潔淨，像他們在我裡面被潔淨一樣。

29 父啊，我不是為世人禱告，我只為那些您因他們的信心而從世人中賜給我的人禱告，使他們得以在我裡面被潔淨，使我得以在他們裡面，就像父，您在我裡面一樣，使我們合而為一，使我因他們而得榮耀。

Father, thou hast given them the Holy Ghost because they believe in me; and thou seest that they believe in me because thou hearest them, and they pray unto me; and they pray unto me because I am with them.

And now Father, I pray unto thee for them, and also for all those who shall believe on their words, that they may believe in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had thus prayed unto the Father, he came unto his disciples, and behold, they did still continue, without ceasing, to pray unto him; and they did not multiply many words, for it was given unto them what they should pray, and they were filled with desire.

And it came to pass that Jesus blessed them as they did pray unto him; and his countenance did smile upon them, and the light of his countenance did shine upon them, and behold they were as white as the countenance and also the garments of Jesus; and behold the whiteness thereof did exceed all the whiteness, yea, even there could be nothing upon earth so white as the whiteness thereof.

And Jesus said unto them: Pray on; nevertheless they did not cease to pray.

And he turned from them again, and went a little way off and bowed himself to the earth; and he prayed again unto the Father, saying:

Father, I thank thee that thou hast purified those whom I have chosen, because of their faith, and I pray for them, and also for them who shall believe on their words, that they may be purified in me, through faith on their words, even as they are purified in me.

Father, I pray not for the world, but for those whom thou hast given me out of the world, because of their faith, that they may be purified in me, that I may be in them as thou, Father, art in me, that we may be one, that I may be glorified in them.

- 30 耶穌說了這些話，又來到祂的門徒那裡；看啊，他們堅定且不停地向祂禱告；祂又向他們微笑；看啊，他們都和耶穌一樣潔白。
- 31 事情是這樣的，祂又走到不遠處，向父禱告；
- 32 祂禱告的話，口無法說出，祂禱告的話，人也無法寫出。
- 33 群眾確曾聽到，並作了證；他們的心扉開了，心裡都明瞭祂禱告的話。
- 34 然而，祂禱告的話如此偉大奇妙，人無法寫出，也無法說出。
- 35 事情是這樣的，耶穌禱告完畢，又來到門徒那裡，對他們說：這樣大的信心，我在所有猶太人中從未見過；因為他們不相信，所以我不能對他們顯這樣大的奇蹟。
- 36 我實在告訴你們，他們沒有人看過像你們看到的這樣偉大的事，也沒有聽過像你們所聽到的這樣偉大的事。

And when Jesus had spoken these words he came again unto his disciples; and behold they did pray steadfastly, without ceasing, unto him; and he did smile upon them again; and behold they were white, even as Jesus.

And it came to pass that he went again a little way off and prayed unto the Father;

And tongue cannot speak the words which he prayed, neither can be written by man the words which he prayed.

And the multitude did hear and do bear record; and their hearts were open and they did understand in their hearts the words which he prayed.

Nevertheless, so great and marvelous were the words which he prayed that they cannot be written, neither can they be uttered by man.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had made an end of praying he came again to the disciples, and said unto them: So great faith have I never seen among all the Jews; wherefore I could not show unto them so great miracles, because of their unbelief.

Verily I say unto you, there are none of them that have seen so great things as ye have seen; neither have they heard so great things as ye have heard.

尼腓三書20

- 1 事情是這樣的，祂命令群眾和祂的門徒停止禱告，但命令他們不要停止在心裡禱告。
- 2 祂命令他們起身，站起來，他們就起身，站了起來。
- 3 事情是這樣的，祂再度擘開麵包，祝福了，並給門徒吃。
- 4 他們吃了，祂就命令他們擘開麵包給群眾。
- 5 他們給群眾以後，祂又給他們葡萄酒喝，並命令他們給群眾。
- 6 這次門徒和群眾都沒有帶麵包來，也沒有帶葡萄酒來；
- 7 但祂的確給他們麵包吃，也給他們葡萄酒喝。
- 8 祂對他們說：凡吃這麵包的，就是將我的身體吃進他的靈魂；凡喝這葡萄酒的，就是將我的血喝進他的靈魂；他的靈魂永不饑渴，卻要飽足。
- 9 群眾吃過喝過後，看啊，他們都充滿了靈；他們同聲高呼，並歸榮耀給他們看到和聽到的耶穌。
- 10 事情是這樣的，他們都歸榮耀給耶穌後，他對他們說：看啊，現在我已完成父命令我的有關這人民的誠命；這人民是以色列家族的遺裔。
- 11 你們記得我對你們說過，以賽亞的話應驗的時候——看啊，他的話已有記載，就在你們面前，因此要查考那些話——
- 12 我實實在在告訴你們，以賽亞的話應驗的時候，就是父與祂以色列家族人民立的聖約完成的時候。

3 Nephi 20

And it came to pass that he commanded the multitude that they should cease to pray, and also his disciples. And he commanded them that they should not cease to pray in their hearts.

And he commanded them that they should arise and stand up upon their feet. And they arose up and stood upon their feet.

And it came to pass that he brake bread again and blessed it, and gave to the disciples to eat.

And when they had eaten he commanded them that they should break bread, and give unto the multitude.

And when they had given unto the multitude he also gave them wine to drink, and commanded them that they should give unto the multitude.

Now, there had been no bread, neither wine, brought by the disciples, neither by the multitude;

But he truly gave unto them bread to eat, and also wine to drink.

And he said unto them: He that eateth this bread eateth of my body to his soul; and he that drinketh of this wine drinketh of my blood to his soul; and his soul shall never hunger nor thirst, but shall be filled.

Now, when the multitude had all eaten and drunk, behold, they were filled with the Spirit; and they did cry out with one voice, and gave glory to Jesus, whom they both saw and heard.

And it came to pass that when they had all given glory unto Jesus, he said unto them: Behold now I finish the commandment which the Father hath commanded me concerning this people, who are a remnant of the house of Israel.

Ye remember that I spake unto you, and said that when the words of Isaiah should be fulfilled—behold they are written, ye have them before you, therefore search them—

And verily, verily, I say unto you, that when they shall be fulfilled then is the fulfilling of the covenant which the Father hath made unto his people, O house of Israel.

- 13 然後那將分散在地面上的遺裔，必從東方和從西方，從南方和從北方聚集起來；他們必認識那位救贖他們的主他們的神。
- 14 父命令我，把這塊地賜給你們作產業。
- 15 我對你們說，外邦人在蒙得了將要蒙得的祝福後，在分散了我的人民後，如果還不悔改——
- 16 那麼你們雅各家族的遺裔，就必到他們那裡；你們必到他們中間，他們人數眾多；你們在他們那裡，必像獅子在森林百獸之中，又像幼獅在羊群之中，他若經過，必將牠們踐踏、撕成碎片，沒有人能解救。
- 17 你的手必舉起來攻擊敵人，你所有的仇敵都必被剪除。
- 18 我必像人收集禾捆到禾場那樣，聚集我的人民。
- 19 我必使與我父立約的人民，是的，我必使你們的角成鐵，蹄成銅。你們必打碎許多人；我必將他們的財獻與主，將他們的貨獻與全地的主。看啊，做這事的就是我。
- 20 父說，事情將是這樣，在那日，我公道之劍必懸在他們頭上；父說，他們若不悔改，劍必落在他們身上，是的，必落在各外邦民族身上。
- 21 事情將是這樣，我必鞏固我的人民以色列家族。
- 22 看啊，我必在這塊土地上安頓這人民，履行我和你們祖先雅各立的約；這地必成為新耶路撒冷。天上的大能必在這人民之中，是的，我也必在你們之中。

And then shall the remnants, which shall be scattered abroad upon the face of the earth, be gathered in from the east and from the west, and from the south and from the north; and they shall be brought to the knowledge of the Lord their God, who hath redeemed them.

And the Father hath commanded me that I should give unto you this land, for your inheritance.

And I say unto you, that if the Gentiles do not repent after the blessing which they shall receive, after they have scattered my people—

Then shall ye, who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, go forth among them; and ye shall be in the midst of them who shall be many; and ye shall be among them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, and as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he goeth through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Thy hand shall be lifted up upon thine adversaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

And I will gather my people together as a man gathereth his sheaves into the floor.

For I will make my people with whom the Father hath covenanted, yea, I will make thy horn iron, and I will make thy hoofs brass. And thou shalt beat in pieces many people; and I will consecrate their gain unto the Lord, and their substance unto the Lord of the whole earth. And behold, I am he who doeth it.

And it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that the sword of my justice shall hang over them at that day; and except they repent it shall fall upon them, saith the Father, yea, even upon all the nations of the Gentiles.

And it shall come to pass that I will establish my people, O house of Israel.

And behold, this people will I establish in this land, unto the fulfilling of the covenant which I made with your father Jacob; and it shall be a New Jerusalem. And the powers of heaven shall be in the midst of this people; yea, even I will be in the midst of you.

- 23 看啊，我就是摩西說的那位，他說：主你們的神必從你們弟兄中，為你們興起一位先知，像我一樣，凡祂對你們講的，你們都要聽從。事情將是這樣，凡不聽從那位先知的，必從人民中剪除。
- 24 我實在告訴你們，是的，所有從撒母耳以來，以及隨後的眾先知，凡發言過的，都曾為我作證。
- 25 看啊，你們是眾先知的子孫，你們屬於以色列家族，你們屬於父與你們祖先所立的聖約；父曾對亞伯拉罕說：地上萬族都必因你的後裔蒙福。
- 26 父首先為了你們興起了我，差我來祝福你們，使你們每個人都遠離自己的罪惡；因為你們是聖約中的子孫——
- 27 你們蒙福後，父就要履行祂與亞伯拉罕立的聖約，那聖約說：地上萬族都必因你的後裔蒙福——就是透過我而傾聖靈於外邦人身上；這項賜予外邦人的祝福，將使他們比所有的人都有力量分散我的人民以色列家族。
- 28 他們將成為懲治這地人民的工具。然而，父說，他們得到我完整的福音後，如果硬起心來反對我，我必將他們的罪，報在他們自己頭上。
- 29 父說，我必記得和我人民立的聖約；我和他們立約，要在我自己認為適當的時刻，聚集他們，將他們祖先的土地，再賜給他們作產業；那土地就是永遠賜給他們的應許地耶路撒冷。
- 30 事情將是這樣，時候會到，我那完整的福音必傳給他們。
- 31 他們必相信我，相信我是神的兒子耶穌基督，並奉我的名向父禱告。

Behold, I am he of whom Moses spake, saying: A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass that every soul who will not hear that prophet shall be cut off from among the people.

Verily I say unto you, yea, and all the prophets from Samuel and those that follow after, as many as have spoken, have testified of me.

And behold, ye are the children of the prophets; and ye are of the house of Israel; and ye are of the covenant which the Father made with your fathers, saying unto Abraham: And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

The Father having raised me up unto you first, and sent me to bless you in turning away every one of you from his iniquities; and this because ye are the children of the covenant—

And after that ye were blessed then fulfilleth the Father the covenant which he made with Abraham, saying: In thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed—unto the pouring out of the Holy Ghost through me upon the Gentiles, which blessing upon the Gentiles shall make them mighty above all, unto the scattering of my people, O house of Israel.

And they shall be a scourge unto the people of this land. Nevertheless, when they shall have received the fulness of my gospel, then if they shall harden their hearts against me I will return their iniquities upon their own heads, saith the Father.

And I will remember the covenant which I have made with my people; and I have covenanted with them that I would gather them together in mine own due time, that I would give unto them again the land of their fathers for their inheritance, which is the land of Jerusalem, which is the promised land unto them forever, saith the Father.

And it shall come to pass that the time cometh, when the fulness of my gospel shall be preached unto them;

And they shall believe in me, that I am Jesus Christ, the Son of God, and shall pray unto the Father in my name.

32 那時他們的守望者必揚起聲來，一同歌唱；因為他們必親眼看見。

33 那時父必再聚集他們，將耶路撒冷賜給他們作繼承的土地。

34 那時他們必發起歡聲——耶路撒冷的荒場啊，一同歌唱；因為父安慰了祂的人民，救贖了耶路撒冷。

35 父在萬國眼前露出聖臂，大地各端的人都必看見父的救恩；而父與我原為一。

36 然後那記載的事必實現：錫安啊，覺醒，再覺醒，披上你的能力；聖城耶路撒冷啊，穿上你華美的衣服，因為從今以後，未受割禮、不潔淨的必不再進入你中間。

37 耶路撒冷啊，要抖下塵土，起來，坐下；錫安被擄的女子啊，要解開你頸項的鎖鏈。

38 主如此說：你們無價賣出自己，也必無銀被贖。

39 我實實在在告訴你們，我的百姓必知道我的名；是的，到那日，他們必知道，說話的就是我。

40 然後他們會說：那報佳音、傳平安、報好信給良善者、傳救恩的，對錫安說：你的神作王了。這人的腳在山上何等佳美！

41 那時必有人喊道：你們離開吧，離開吧，從那裡出來，不要沾不潔之物；要從其中走出來；扛抬主器皿的人啊，你們要潔淨。

42 你們出來，必不急忙，也不奔逃；因為主必在你們前頭行，以色列的神必作你們的後盾。

43 看啊，我的僕人行事必有智慧，必被高舉上升，且成為至高。

Then shall their watchmen lift up their voice, and with the voice together shall they sing; for they shall see eye to eye.

Then will the Father gather them together again, and give unto them Jerusalem for the land of their inheritance.

Then shall they break forth into joy—Sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem; for the Father hath comforted his people, he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

The Father hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of the Father; and the Father and I are one.

And then shall be brought to pass that which is written: Awake, awake again, and put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city, for henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised and the unclean.

Shake thyself from the dust; arise, sit down, O Jerusalem; loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

For thus saith the Lord: Ye have sold yourselves for naught, and ye shall be redeemed without money.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, that my people shall know my name; yea, in that day they shall know that I am he that doth speak.

And then shall they say: How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings unto them, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings unto them of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion: Thy God reigneth!

And then shall a cry go forth: Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch not that which is unclean; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean that bear the vessels of the Lord.

For ye shall not go out with haste nor go by flight; for the Lord will go before you, and the God of Israel shall be your rearward.

Behold, my servant shall deal prudently; he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

44 許多人因您驚奇——祂的面貌比任何人都憔悴，
祂的形體比人之子枯槁——

As many were astonished at thee—his visage was
so marred, more than any man, and his form more
than the sons of men—

45 這樣，祂必洗淨許多國家，君王要向祂閉口，因
為未曾傳給他們的，他們必看見，未曾聽見的，
他們要明白。

So shall he sprinkle many nations; the kings shall
shut their mouths at him, for that which had not
been told them shall they see; and that which they
had not heard shall they consider.

46 我實實在在告訴你們，所有這些事都必發生，恰
如父命令我的那樣。然後父必履行與祂人民立的
這聖約；那時耶路撒冷必再由我人民居住，成為
他們繼承的土地。

Verily, verily, I say unto you, all these things shall
surely come, even as the Father hath commanded
me. Then shall this covenant which the Father hath
covenanted with his people be fulfilled; and then
shall Jerusalem be inhabited again with my people,
and it shall be the land of their inheritance.

尼腓三書21

- 1 我實在告訴你們，我給你們一個徵兆，使你們知道這些事情什麼時候要發生——就是我要在我人民以色列家族長期分散後，聚集他們，在他們當中重建我的錫安；
- 2 看啊，這就是我要給你們作為徵兆的事情——我實在告訴你們，一旦這些事，就是我向你們宣布的事，和今後我自己藉著父要賜給你們的聖靈的力量向你們宣布的事，都向外邦人顯示，使他們知道這人民，即雅各家族的遺裔的事，也知道我這些將被他們分散的人民的事；
- 3 我實實在在告訴你們，這些事一旦由父向他們顯示，並從父那裡，經由他們而傳給你們；
- 4 這是父的智慧，他們必須被安頓在這塊土地上，並藉著父的大能成為自由的民族，使這些事得以從他們那裡傳給你們後裔的遺裔，使父與祂人民以色列家族所立的聖約能夠完成；
- 5 因此，一旦這些事工和今後在你們當中完成的事工，從外邦人那裡傳給你們那因為罪惡而在不信中衰落的後裔；
- 6 父希望這些事要從外邦人那裡傳出來，好向外邦人顯示祂的大能，這樣，如果外邦人不硬起心來，悔改而歸向我，奉我的名受洗，並知道我教義的真諦，他們就可以算在我的人民以色列家族中；
- 7 當這些事發生，你們的後裔就會開始知道這些事——那是給他們的徵兆，他們就可知道，父的事工已經開始，祂正履行祂與祂人民以色列家族立的聖約。

3 Nephi 21

And verily I say unto you, I give unto you a sign, that ye may know the time when these things shall be about to take place—that I shall gather in, from their long dispersion, my people, O house of Israel, and shall establish again among them my Zion;

And behold, this is the thing which I will give unto you for a sign—for verily I say unto you that when these things which I declare unto you, and which I shall declare unto you hereafter of myself, and by the power of the Holy Ghost which shall be given unto you of the Father, shall be made known unto the Gentiles that they may know concerning this people who are a remnant of the house of Jacob, and concerning this my people who shall be scattered by them;

Verily, verily, I say unto you, when these things shall be made known unto them of the Father, and shall come forth of the Father, from them unto you;

For it is wisdom in the Father that they should be established in this land, and be set up as a free people by the power of the Father, that these things might come forth from them unto a remnant of your seed, that the covenant of the Father may be fulfilled which he hath covenanted with his people, O house of Israel;

Therefore, when these works and the works which shall be wrought among you hereafter shall come forth from the Gentiles, unto your seed which shall dwindle in unbelief because of iniquity;

For thus it behooveth the Father that it should come forth from the Gentiles, that he may show forth his power unto the Gentiles, for this cause that the Gentiles, if they will not harden their hearts, that they may repent and come unto me and be baptized in my name and know of the true points of my doctrine, that they may be numbered among my people, O house of Israel;

And when these things come to pass that thy seed shall begin to know these things—it shall be a sign unto them, that they may know that the work of the Father hath already commenced unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the people who are of the house of Israel.

- 8 到那天，事情將是這樣，君王必閉口；因為未曾傳給他們的，他們必看見；未曾聽見的，他們要明白。
- 9 因為在那天，父必為我的緣故做一件事工，一件在他們當中偉大而奇妙的事工；雖有一人向他們宣布，但他們仍有人不相信。
- 10 但是看啊，我僕人的生命必在我手中；因此，雖然他要因他們而受到損傷，但他們必無法傷害他。我必醫治他，因為我要讓他們知道，我的智慧勝過魔鬼的狡猾。
- 11 因此，事情將是這樣，凡不相信我（耶穌基督）的話（這話是父要他傳給外邦人的，並要賜他能力，使他能將這話傳給外邦人——此事必照摩西所說的發生）的人，必從我的約民中剪除。
- 12 我人民雅各的遺裔必在外邦人之中，是的，在他們中間，像獅子在森林百獸之中，又像幼獅在羊群之中，他若經過，就必將他們踐踏、撕成碎片，沒有人能解救。
- 13 他們的手必舉起來攻擊仇敵，他們所有的敵人都必被剪除。
- 14 是的，外邦人若不悔改就有禍了；父說，因為事情將是這樣，到那日我必從你們中間剪除你們的馬匹，毀壞你們的車輛；
- 15 我必除滅你們地上的城市，拆毀你們所有的堅固堡壘；
- 16 我必除掉你們地上的巫術，你們不再有占卜的；
- 17 我也必除滅你們的雕像和你們中間所剩下的偶像；你們將不再崇拜你們的手所造的；
- 18 我必從你們中間拔除你們的樹叢，也必照樣毀滅你們的城市。

And when that day shall come, it shall come to pass that kings shall shut their mouths; for that which had not been told them shall they see; and that which they had not heard shall they consider.

For in that day, for my sake shall the Father work a work, which shall be a great and a marvelous work among them; and there shall be among them those who will not believe it, although a man shall declare it unto them.

But behold, the life of my servant shall be in my hand; therefore they shall not hurt him, although he shall be marred because of them. Yet I will heal him, for I will show unto them that my wisdom is greater than the cunning of the devil.

Therefore it shall come to pass that whosoever will not believe in my words, who am Jesus Christ, which the Father shall cause him to bring forth unto the Gentiles, and shall give unto him power that he shall bring them forth unto the Gentiles, (it shall be done even as Moses said) they shall be cut off from among my people who are of the covenant.

And my people who are a remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, yea, in the midst of them as a lion among the beasts of the forest, as a young lion among the flocks of sheep, who, if he go through both treadeth down and teareth in pieces, and none can deliver.

Their hand shall be lifted up upon their adversaries, and all their enemies shall be cut off.

Yea, wo be unto the Gentiles except they repent; for it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Father, that I will cut off thy horses out of the midst of thee, and I will destroy thy chariots;

And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and throw down all thy strongholds;

And I will cut off witchcrafts out of thy land, and thou shalt have no more soothsayers;

Thy graven images I will also cut off, and thy standing images out of the midst of thee, and thou shalt no more worship the works of thy hands;

And I will pluck up thy groves out of the midst of thee; so will I destroy thy cities.

- 19 事情將是這樣，一切謊言、欺騙、嫉妒、不和、祭司權術和淫亂都必除去。
- 20 父說，因為事情將是這樣，到那日，凡不悔改，不歸向我愛子的，我必將他們從我人民以色列家族中剪除；
- 21 我必報復，並向他們發盛怒，就像對待異教徒那樣；那樣的報復和盛怒是他們從未聽過的。
- 22 但他們如果悔改，聽從我的話，不硬起心來，我必在他們當中建立我的教會，他們將加入聖約，算在雅各的遺裔中，就是我已將這土地賜給他們作產業的；
- 23 他們將協助我人民雅各的遺裔，和所有以後要來的以色列家族，使他們能建立一座城市，這城市將稱為新耶路撒冷。
- 24 然後他們將協助我分散在整個地面上的人民，使他們得以聚集到新耶路撒冷。
- 25 然後天上的大能必降到他們之中，我也必在其中。
- 26 然後父的事工要在那日展開，在福音傳給這人民遺裔的那日展開。我實在告訴你們，到那日，父的事工必在我所有分散的人民中展開，是的，就是在父帶出耶路撒冷後失散的各支派中展開。
- 27 是的，那事工必在我所有分散的人民中展開，由父預備道路，使他們藉此得以歸向我，奉我的名求父。
- 28 是的，然後那事工必展開，由父在萬國中預備道路，使祂的人民藉此得以在他們繼承的土地上團聚。

And it shall come to pass that all lyings, and deceivings, and envyings, and strifes, and priestcrafts, and whoredoms, shall be done away.

For it shall come to pass, saith the Father, that at that day whosoever will not repent and come unto my Beloved Son, them will I cut off from among my people, O house of Israel;

And I will execute vengeance and fury upon them, even as upon the heathen, such as they have not heard.

But if they will repent and hearken unto my words, and harden not their hearts, I will establish my church among them, and they shall come in unto the covenant and be numbered among this the remnant of Jacob, unto whom I have given this land for their inheritance;

And they shall assist my people, the remnant of Jacob, and also as many of the house of Israel as shall come, that they may build a city, which shall be called the New Jerusalem.

And then shall they assist my people that they may be gathered in, who are scattered upon all the face of the land, in unto the New Jerusalem.

And then shall the power of heaven come down among them; and I also will be in the midst.

And then shall the work of the Father commence at that day, even when this gospel shall be preached among the remnant of this people. Verily I say unto you, at that day shall the work of the Father commence among all the dispersed of my people, yea, even the tribes which have been lost, which the Father hath led away out of Jerusalem.

Yea, the work shall commence among all the dispersed of my people, with the Father to prepare the way whereby they may come unto me, that they may call on the Father in my name.

Yea, and then shall the work commence, with the Father among all nations in preparing the way whereby his people may be gathered home to the land of their inheritance.

29 他們必從萬國中出來；他們出來時必不急忙，也不奔逃，因為父說，我必在他們前頭行，我必作他們的後盾。

And they shall go out from all nations; and they shall not go out in haste, nor go by flight, for I will go before them, saith the Father, and I will be their rearward.

尼腓三書22

- 1 那時，記載的事必定會發生：不能生養的啊，你這不懷孕的，要歌唱；你這未曾經過產難的，要發聲歌唱、高聲歡呼；因為獨居者的孩子比已婚婦人的孩子多；這是主說的。
- 2 要擴張你帳幕之地，讓他們張大你居所的幔子，不要限制，要放長你的繩子，堅固你的樁子。
- 3 因為你要向左向右開展，你的後裔必得外邦人為業，又使荒涼的城邑有人居住。
- 4 不要懼怕，因你不致蒙羞；你也不會被毀滅，因你不致受辱；你必忘記幼年的羞愧，不再記得幼年的羞辱，也不再記得你寡居的羞辱。
- 5 因為造你的，你的丈夫，萬軍之主是祂的名；你的救贖主，以色列聖者——祂必稱為全地之神。
- 6 主召你如召被離棄而心中憂傷的婦女，如幼年所娶被棄的妻；這是你神所說的。
- 7 我離棄你不過片刻，卻要施大恩將你收回。
- 8 我稍微發怒，向你掩面片刻，卻要以永遠的慈愛憐恤你；這是主，你的救贖主說的。
- 9 這事在我好像挪亞的洪水，我怎樣起誓不再使挪亞的洪水漫過遍地，也照樣起誓不再向你發怒。
- 10 大山要挪開，小山要遷移；但我的慈愛必不離開你，我平安的約也不遷移；這是憐恤你的主說的。
- 11 你這受困苦、被風飄蕩不得安慰的人啊，看啊，我必以美麗的顏色安置你的石頭，以藍寶石立定你的根基。

3 Nephi 22

And then shall that which is written come to pass: Sing, O barren, thou that didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou that didst not travail with child; for more are the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the Lord.

Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thy habitations; spare not, lengthen thy cords and strengthen thy stakes;

For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

Fear not, for thou shalt not be ashamed; neither be thou confounded, for thou shalt not be put to shame; for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

For thy maker, thy husband, the Lord of Hosts is his name; and thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel—the God of the whole earth shall he be called.

For the Lord hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

For a small moment have I forsaken thee, but with great mercies will I gather thee.

In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment, but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the Lord thy Redeemer.

For this, the waters of Noah unto me, for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth, so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee.

For the mountains shall depart and the hills be removed, but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted! Behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colors, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

- 12 又以瑪瑙造你的窗，以紅玉造你的城門，以寶石造你四周的邊界。
- 13 你的兒女都要受主的教訓，你的兒女必大享平安。
- 14 你必在正義中得堅立；你必遠離欺壓，因你必不害怕，你必遠離驚嚇，因驚嚇必不臨近你。
- 15 看啊，他們必定會聚集攻擊你，卻不是由於我；凡聚集攻擊你的，必因你的緣故倒下。
- 16 看啊，吹炭火、打造合用器械的鐵匠，是我所造；行毀滅的，也是我所造。
- 17 凡為攻擊你造成的武器，必不成功；凡在審判時用舌辱罵你的，你必定他有罪。這是主的僕人的產業，他們的正義從我而來，這是主說的。

And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

And all thy children shall be taught of the Lord; and great shall be the peace of thy children.

In righteousness shalt thou be established; thou shalt be far from oppression for thou shalt not fear, and from terror for it shall not come near thee.

Behold, they shall surely gather together against thee, not by me; whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall revile against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

尼腓三書23

- 1 現在看啊，我告訴你們，你們應該查考這些事。是的，我給你們一條誡命，你們要努力查考這些事；因為以賽亞的話是偉大的。
- 2 他確實講到我人民以色列家族的一切；因此他必定也是對外邦人講的。
- 3 所有他講過的事，都已照他講的實現，或將要實現。
- 4 所以要留意我的話；寫下我告訴你們的事情；這些事必照父的時間和旨意，傳給外邦人。
- 5 凡聽從我的話，又悔改受洗的，必得救。要查考眾先知的話，因為有許多先知為這些事作證。
- 6 事情是這樣的，耶穌對他們講了這些話，祂又對他們講一次，祂講解他們已蒙得的所有經文後，對他們說：看啊，我要你們寫下你們沒有寫下的其他經文。
- 7 事情是這樣的，祂對尼腓說：把你寫的紀錄取出來。
- 8 尼腓取來紀錄，放在祂面前，祂望向這些紀錄說：
- 9 我實在告訴你們，我命令我僕人拉曼人撒母耳向這人民作證，在父因我榮耀祂名的那日，將有許多聖徒從死裡復活，向許多人顯現，施助他們。祂對他們說：可不是這樣嗎？
- 10 祂的門徒們回答說：主啊，正是這樣，撒母耳確曾照您的話預言，而那些話都應驗了。
- 11 耶穌對他們說：許多聖徒已復活，向許多人顯現，施助他們，你們怎麼沒有寫下來？

3 Nephi 23

And now, behold, I say unto you, that ye ought to search these things. Yea, a commandment I give unto you that ye search these things diligently; for great are the words of Isaiah.

For surely he spake as touching all things concerning my people which are of the house of Israel; therefore it must needs be that he must speak also to the Gentiles.

And all things that he spake have been and shall be, even according to the words which he spake.

Therefore give heed to my words; write the things which I have told you; and according to the time and the will of the Father they shall go forth unto the Gentiles.

And whosoever will hearken unto my words and repenteth and is baptized, the same shall be saved. Search the prophets, for many there be that testify of these things.

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had said these words he said unto them again, after he had expounded all the scriptures unto them which they had received, he said unto them: Behold, other scriptures I would that ye should write, that ye have not.

And it came to pass that he said unto Nephi: Bring forth the record which ye have kept.

And when Nephi had brought forth the records, and laid them before him, he cast his eyes upon them and said:

Verily I say unto you, I commanded my servant Samuel, the Lamanite, that he should testify unto this people, that at the day that the Father should glorify his name in me that there were many saints who should arise from the dead, and should appear unto many, and should minister unto them. And he said unto them: Was it not so?

And his disciples answered him and said: Yea, Lord, Samuel did prophesy according to thy words, and they were all fulfilled.

And Jesus said unto them: How be it that ye have not written this thing, that many saints did arise and appear unto many and did minister unto them?

12 事情是這樣的，尼腓想起這事並未寫下。

And it came to pass that Nephi remembered that this thing had not been written.

13 事情是這樣的，耶穌命令要把這事寫下來，所以這事就照祂的命令寫了下來。

And it came to pass that Jesus commanded that it should be written; therefore it was written according as he commanded.

14 事情是這樣的，耶穌將他們所寫的經文一併講解完後，命令他們把祂對他們講解的，教導別人。

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had expounded all the scriptures in one, which they had written, he commanded them that they should teach the things which he had expounded unto them.

尼腓三書24

- 1 事情是這樣的，祂把父賜給瑪拉基的話告訴他們，命令他們寫下來。事情是這樣的，他們寫下來後，祂就為他們講解。這些就是祂告訴他們的話：父這樣對瑪拉基說——萬軍之主說：看啊，我要差遣我的使者，在我前面預備道路，你們所尋求的主，必忽然來到祂的殿，就是立約的使者，是你們所喜歡的；看啊，祂必來到。
- 2 但祂來的日子，誰能承受得了呢？祂顯現的時候，誰能立得住呢？因為祂如煉金之人的火，如漂布之人的鹼。
- 3 祂必如煉淨銀子的，必潔淨利未的兒子們，精煉他們像金銀一樣，使他們能在正義中向主獻供物。
- 4 那時猶大和耶路撒冷所獻的供物，必蒙主悅納，彷彿古時之日，也彷彿以往的年代。
- 5 萬軍之主說：我必臨近你們，施行審判；我必速速作見證，指控行邪術的、犯姦淫的、起假誓的、虧負人之工價的、欺壓寡婦孤兒的、不理異鄉人的和不敬畏我的。
- 6 因我是主，是不改變的，所以你們雅各之子沒有被燒盡。
- 7 從你們列祖的日子以來，你們就偏離我的教儀，而不遵守。萬軍之主說：你們轉向我，我就轉向你們。你們卻說：我們在何事上要轉向您呢？
- 8 人豈可奪取神之物呢？你們竟奪取我的供物，你們卻說：我們在何事上奪取您的供物呢？就是在當納的十分之一和當獻的供物上。
- 9 因你們，甚至這通國的人，都奪取我的供物，你們就受咒詛。

3 Nephi 24

And it came to pass that he commanded them that they should write the words which the Father had given unto Malachi, which he should tell unto them. And it came to pass that after they were written he expounded them. And these are the words which he did tell unto them, saying: Thus said the Father unto Malachi—Behold, I will send my messenger, and he shall prepare the way before me, and the Lord whom ye seek shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in; behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of Hosts.

But who may abide the day of his coming, and who shall stand when he appeareth? For he is like a refiner's fire, and like fuller's soap.

And he shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness.

Then shall the offering of Judah and Jerusalem be pleasant unto the Lord, as in the days of old, and as in former years.

And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger, and fear not me, saith the Lord of Hosts.

For I am the Lord, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.

Even from the days of your fathers ye are gone away from mine ordinances, and have not kept them. Return unto me and I will return unto you, saith the Lord of Hosts. But ye say: Wherein shall we return?

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say: Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings.

Ye are cursed with a curse, for ye have robbed me, even this whole nation.

- 10 萬軍之主說：你們要將當納的十分之一全然送入倉庫，使我家有糧，以此試試我，是否為你們敞開天上的窗戶，傾福與你們，甚至無處可容。
- 11 萬軍之主說：我必為你們的緣故斥責吞噬者，不容他毀壞你們的土產；你們田間的葡萄樹在未熟之先，也不掉果子。
- 12 萬軍之主說：萬國必稱你們為有福的，因你們的地必成為喜樂之地。
- 13 主說：你們的話頂撞了我，你們還說，我們說了什麼頂撞了您呢？
- 14 你們說：事奉神是徒然的，遵守神的教儀，在萬軍之主前苦苦持守，有什麼益處呢？
- 15 如今我們稱狂傲的人為快樂，是的，行惡的人得建立；是的，試探神的卻得解救。
- 16 那時敬畏主的經常彼此談論，主側耳而聽；且有紀念冊在祂面前，記錄那敬畏主、思念祂名的人。
- 17 萬軍之主說：在我收集我珠寶的日子，他們必屬我；我必憐恤他們，如同人憐恤那服事自己的兒子。
- 18 那時你們必歸回，將善人和惡人、事奉神和不事奉神的，分辨出來。

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in my house; and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of Hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing that there shall not be room enough to receive it.

And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the fields, saith the Lord of Hosts.

And all nations shall call you blessed, for ye shall be a delightsome land, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. Yet ye say: What have we spoken against thee?

Ye have said: It is vain to serve God, and what doth it profit that we have kept his ordinances and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of Hosts?

And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, they that tempt God are even delivered.

Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another, and the Lord hearkened and heard; and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name.

And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of Hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them as a man spareth his own son that serveth him.

Then shall ye return and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not.

尼腓三書25

- 1 萬軍之主說：看啊，那日臨近，勢如火爐般燃燒。凡狂傲的，是的，和行惡的，必如碎稽，那要來的日子必將他們燒盡，根本枝條一無存留。
- 2 但向你們敬畏我名的人，必有正義之子興起，其翅膀有醫治之能。你們必出來並成長，如圈裡的牛犢。
- 3 你們必踐踏惡人；在我要這樣做的日子，他們必如灰塵在你們腳掌之下。這是萬軍之主說的。
- 4 你們當記得我僕人摩西的律法，就是我在何烈山為全以色列連同規章和法典一起命令他的。
- 5 看啊，主大而可畏之日未到以前，我必先差遣先知以來加到你們那裡去。
- 6 他必使父親的心轉向兒女，兒女的心轉向父親，免得我來咒詛遍地。

3 Nephi 25

For behold, the day cometh that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble; and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of Hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch.

But unto you that fear my name, shall the Son of Righteousness arise with healing in his wings; and ye shall go forth and grow up as calves in the stall.

And ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do this, saith the Lord of Hosts.

Remember ye the law of Moses, my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgments.

Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the Lord;

And he shall turn the heart of the fathers to the children, and the heart of the children to their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with a curse.

尼腓三書26

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌講完這些事，就為群眾講解；所有的事，無論巨細，都向他們講解。
- 2 祂說：父命令我把這些你們本來沒有的經文賜給你們；因為依照祂的智慧，這些經文必須傳給未來的世代。
- 3 祂講解了從開始直到祂要在榮耀中來臨時，一切將在地面上發生的事，甚至講解了直到元素將被熾熱熔化，大地將好像書卷被捲起來，諸天和大地都將消逝時的事；
- 4 甚至講到那最後的大日子，各民、各族、各國、各方，無論是好是壞，都必站在神前，按照他們的行為受審判——
- 5 如果是好的，就得永恆生命的復活；如果是壞的，就得罪罰的復活；按照那位世界開始以前就已存在的基督裡面的慈悲、公道和神聖，分成相對的兩邊，好的一邊，壞的一邊。
- 6 耶穌實際教導人民的事，本書難以記載其中的百分之一；
- 7 但是看啊，尼腓片包含了祂所教導人民的大部分事情。
- 8 我記載的這些事，是祂教導人民的一小部分；我記載這些，目的在於使這些事能按照耶穌所說的話，從外邦人那裡，再次傳給這人民。
- 9 他們蒙得這些時——他們應先蒙得這些以試驗他們的信心——如果他們相信這些事，那麼就必向他們顯示更重大的事。

3 Nephi 26

And now it came to pass that when Jesus had told these things he expounded them unto the multitude; and he did expound all things unto them, both great and small.

And he saith: These scriptures, which ye had not with you, the Father commanded that I should give unto you; for it was wisdom in him that they should be given unto future generations.

And he did expound all things, even from the beginning until the time that he should come in his glory—yea, even all things which should come upon the face of the earth, even until the elements should melt with fervent heat, and the earth should be wrapt together as a scroll, and the heavens and the earth should pass away;

And even unto the great and last day, when all people, and all kindreds, and all nations and tongues shall stand before God, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

If they be good, to the resurrection of everlasting life; and if they be evil, to the resurrection of damnation; being on a parallel, the one on the one hand and the other on the other hand, according to the mercy, and the justice, and the holiness which is in Christ, who was before the world began.

And now there cannot be written in this book even a hundredth part of the things which Jesus did truly teach unto the people;

But behold the plates of Nephi do contain the more part of the things which he taught the people.

And these things have I written, which are a lesser part of the things which he taught the people; and I have written them to the intent that they may be brought again unto this people, from the Gentiles, according to the words which Jesus hath spoken.

And when they shall have received this, which is expedient that they should have first, to try their faith, and if it shall so be that they shall believe these things then shall the greater things be made manifest unto them.

- 10 如果他們不相信這些事，那麼必保留更重大的事，以懲罰他們。
- 11 看啊，我正要把所有刻在尼腓片上的事寫下來時，主禁止我這麼做，祂說：我要試試我人民的信心。
- 12 因此我，摩爾門，只寫下主命令我寫的事。現在，我，摩爾門，結束自己的話，繼續寫主命令我寫的事。
- 13 因此，我要你們知道，主確實教導了人民三天的時間；之後祂又時常向他們顯現，時常擘麵包祝福後，給他們。
- 14 事情是這樣的，祂教導並施助先前講過的群眾的小孩，鬆開了他們的舌頭，而他們對他們的父親說了偉大而奇妙的事，甚至比祂向人民顯示的事更偉大；祂鬆開他們的舌頭，所以他們都能說出話來。
- 15 事情是這樣的，祂升天以後——祂第二次向人民顯現並到父那裡去以後，也就是祂醫好了他們所有的病人和跛子，開啟他們瞎子的眼睛，打開聾子的耳朵，在他們當中治好各種疾病，使一個人從死裡復生，向他們顯示祂的大能並升到父那裡去以後——
- 16 看啊，事情是這樣的，第二天，群眾聚在一起，看到並聽到了這些小孩說話；是的，連嬰孩也開口說奇妙的事；他們說出來的事不准任何人寫下來。
- 17 事情是這樣的，耶穌揀選的門徒從那時就開始施洗並教導所有來到他們那裡的人；凡是奉耶穌的名受洗的，都充滿聖靈。

And if it so be that they will not believe these things, then shall the greater things be withheld from them, unto their condemnation.

Behold, I was about to write them, all which were engraven upon the plates of Nephi, but the Lord forbade it, saying: I will try the faith of my people.

Therefore I, Mormon, do write the things which have been commanded me of the Lord. And now I, Mormon, make an end of my sayings, and proceed to write the things which have been commanded me.

Therefore, I would that ye should behold that the Lord truly did teach the people, for the space of three days; and after that he did show himself unto them oft, and did break bread oft, and bless it, and give it unto them.

And it came to pass that he did teach and minister unto the children of the multitude of whom hath been spoken, and he did loose their tongues, and they did speak unto their fathers great and marvelous things, even greater than he had revealed unto the people; and he loosed their tongues that they could utter.

And it came to pass that after he had ascended into heaven—the second time that he showed himself unto them, and had gone unto the Father, after having healed all their sick, and their lame, and opened the eyes of their blind and unstopped the ears of the deaf, and even had done all manner of cures among them, and raised a man from the dead, and had shown forth his power unto them, and had ascended unto the Father—

Behold, it came to pass on the morrow that the multitude gathered themselves together, and they both saw and heard these children; yea, even babes did open their mouths and utter marvelous things; and the things which they did utter were forbidden that there should not any man write them.

And it came to pass that the disciples whom Jesus had chosen began from that time forth to baptize and to teach as many as did come unto them; and as many as were baptized in the name of Jesus were filled with the Holy Ghost.

- 18 他們有許多人看到並聽到不可說的事，這些事都不准寫下來。
- 19 他們彼此教導，互相施助；他們凡物公用，彼此公平相待。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他們凡事都按耶穌的命令去做。
- 21 那些奉耶穌的名受洗的人被稱為基督的教會。

And many of them saw and heard unspeakable things, which are not lawful to be written.

And they taught, and did minister one to another; and they had all things common among them, every man dealing justly, one with another.

And it came to pass that they did do all things even as Jesus had commanded them.

And they who were baptized in the name of Jesus were called the church of Christ.

尼腓三書27

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌的門徒巡迴傳講他們聽到和看到的事，並奉耶穌的名施洗時，事情是這樣的，門徒聚在一起，共同熱切祈禱並禁食。
- 2 耶穌再度向他們顯現，因為他們奉祂的名向父禱告；耶穌來站在他們當中，對他們說：你們希望我給你們什麼呢？
- 3 他們對祂說：主啊，我們希望您告訴我們要用什麼名字稱呼這教會；因為人民為這事爭論。
- 4 主對他們說：我實實在在告訴你們，為什麼人民要為這事抱怨和爭論呢？
- 5 他們沒有讀過經文嗎？經文說你們當承受基督的名，就是我的名。因為在末日你們必以這名被稱呼；
- 6 凡承受我名並持守到底的，在末日必得救。
- 7 所以你們無論做什麼，都要奉我的名；所以你們要用我的名稱呼這教會，奉我的名祈求父，求祂為我的緣故賜福給教會。
- 8 不用我的名字稱呼的，怎會是我的教會呢？因為一個用摩西的名字稱呼的教會，是摩西的教會；用某人的名字稱呼的，是某人的教會；但是如果用我的名字稱呼，如果建立在我的福音上，那就是我的教會。
- 9 我實在告訴你們，你們是建立在我的福音上的，所以無論你們稱呼什麼，都要用我的名字；所以如果你們為教會向父祈求，如果是奉我的名，父必垂聽你們；
- 10 如果教會是建立在我的福音上，那麼父必在其中顯示祂的事工。

3 Nephi 27

And it came to pass that as the disciples of Jesus were journeying and were preaching the things which they had both heard and seen, and were baptizing in the name of Jesus, it came to pass that the disciples were gathered together and were united in mighty prayer and fasting.

And Jesus again showed himself unto them, for they were praying unto the Father in his name; and Jesus came and stood in the midst of them, and said unto them: What will ye that I shall give unto you?

And they said unto him: Lord, we will that thou wouldst tell us the name whereby we shall call this church; for there are disputations among the people concerning this matter.

And the Lord said unto them: Verily, verily, I say unto you, why is it that the people should murmur and dispute because of this thing?

Have they not read the scriptures, which say ye must take upon you the name of Christ, which is my name? For by this name shall ye be called at the last day;

And whoso taketh upon him my name, and endureth to the end, the same shall be saved at the last day.

Therefore, whatsoever ye shall do, ye shall do it in my name; therefore ye shall call the church in my name; and ye shall call upon the Father in my name that he will bless the church for my sake.

And how be it my church save it be called in my name? For if a church be called in Moses' name then it be Moses' church; or if it be called in the name of a man then it be the church of a man; but if it be called in my name then it is my church, if it so be that they are built upon my gospel.

Verily I say unto you, that ye are built upon my gospel; therefore ye shall call whatsoever things ye do call, in my name; therefore if ye call upon the Father, for the church, if it be in my name the Father will hear you;

And if it so be that the church is built upon my gospel then will the Father show forth his own works in it.

- 11 但是如果不是建立在我的福音上，而是建立在人的事工上或魔鬼的事工上，我實在告訴你們，他們在他們的事工中，縱有一時的快樂，但不久死期來到，他們必被砍下來丟在火裡，再也不能回來。
- 12 因為他們的行為跟隨著他們，他們是因為他們的行為而被砍倒；所以要記住我告訴你們的事。
- 13 看啊，我已將我的福音賜給你們，這就是我賜給你們的福音——我來到世上行我父的旨意，因為我父派遣了我。
- 14 父派遣了我，使我得被高舉於十字架上；我被高舉於十字架後，才能吸引所有的人接近我，我怎樣被世人舉起，世人也要照樣被父舉起，站在我面前，按照他們行為的好壞受審判——
- 15 我被舉起為的就是這緣故；因此，我將憑藉父的大能，吸引所有的人接近我，使他們得以按照他們的行為受審判。
- 16 事情將是這樣，凡悔改並奉我名受洗的，必被充滿；如果他持守到底，看啊，到我起來審判世人那天，我必在我父面前判他無罪。
- 17 凡不持守到底的，也必被砍下來丟在火裡，由於父的公道，他們再也不能回來。
- 18 這是祂賜給人類兒女的話。為此祂要實踐祂的話；祂不說謊，卻要實踐祂每一句話。
- 19 絕無不潔之物能進入祂的國度；所以除了那些由於信心，悔改一切的罪，忠信到底，而在我的血中洗淨衣服的人外，任何人都不能進入父的安息。

But if it be not built upon my gospel, and is built upon the works of men, or upon the works of the devil, verily I say unto you they have joy in their works for a season, and by and by the end cometh, and they are hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence there is no return.

For their works do follow them, for it is because of their works that they are hewn down; therefore remember the things that I have told you.

Behold I have given unto you my gospel, and this is the gospel which I have given unto you—that I came into the world to do the will of my Father, because my Father sent me.

And my Father sent me that I might be lifted up upon the cross; and after that I had been lifted up upon the cross, that I might draw all men unto me, that as I have been lifted up by men even so should men be lifted up by the Father, to stand before me, to be judged of their works, whether they be good or whether they be evil—

And for this cause have I been lifted up; therefore, according to the power of the Father I will draw all men unto me, that they may be judged according to their works.

And it shall come to pass, that whoso repenteth and is baptized in my name shall be filled; and if he endureth to the end, behold, him will I hold guiltless before my Father at that day when I shall stand to judge the world.

And he that endureth not unto the end, the same is he that is also hewn down and cast into the fire, from whence they can no more return, because of the justice of the Father.

And this is the word which he hath given unto the children of men. And for this cause he fulfilled the words which he hath given, and he lieth not, but fulfilled all his words.

And no unclean thing can enter into his kingdom; therefore nothing entereth into his rest save it be those who have washed their garments in my blood, because of their faith, and the repentance of all their sins, and their faithfulness unto the end.

- 20 這是誠命：大地各端的人啊，要悔改，歸向我，奉我的名受洗，使你們得以藉著接受聖靈而聖化，使你們得以在末日潔淨無瑕地站在我面前。
- 21 我實實在在告訴你們，這就是我的福音；你們知道在我教會中必須做的事；因為你們看見我做的事工，你們也要做；因為你們看見我做的一切，就是你們當做的；
- 22 因此，你們如果做這些事，就有福了，因為到末日你們必被高舉。
- 23 你們看到聽到的事，除了不准寫的以外，都要寫下來。
- 24 你們要把這人民將來的事寫下來，就像過去的事都寫了下來一樣。
- 25 因為看啊，這人民將按那已寫和將寫的簿冊受審判，因為世人可由那些簿冊知道他們的行為。
- 26 看啊，萬事都由父寫下了；因此世人將按寫下的簿冊受審判。
- 27 你們要知道，你們必按照我要賜予你們的公正判斷，作這人民的法官。因此，你們應當是怎樣的人呢？我實在告訴你們，應當和我一樣。
- 28 現在我要到父那裡去。我實在告訴你們，你們奉我的名，無論向父求什麼，都必賜給你們。
- 29 因此，你們祈求，就必得著；叩門，就給你們開門；因為凡祈求的就必得著；叩門的，就給他開門。
- 30 現在看啊，由於你們的緣故，也由於這一代的緣故，我非常快樂，甚至快樂十足；是的，由於你們和這一代的緣故，父很歡喜，所有的聖天使也如此；因為這一代沒有一個迷失。

Now this is the commandment: Repent, all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me and be baptized in my name, that ye may be sanctified by the reception of the Holy Ghost, that ye may stand spotless before me at the last day.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, this is my gospel; and ye know the things that ye must do in my church; for the works which ye have seen me do that shall ye also do; for that which ye have seen me do even that shall ye do;

Therefore, if ye do these things blessed are ye, for ye shall be lifted up at the last day.

Write the things which ye have seen and heard, save it be those which are forbidden.

Write the works of this people, which shall be, even as hath been written, of that which hath been.

For behold, out of the books which have been written, and which shall be written, shall this people be judged, for by them shall their works be known unto men.

And behold, all things are written by the Father; therefore out of the books which shall be written shall the world be judged.

And know ye that ye shall be judges of this people, according to the judgment which I shall give unto you, which shall be just. Therefore, what manner of men ought ye to be? Verily I say unto you, even as I am.

And now I go unto the Father. And verily I say unto you, whatsoever things ye shall ask the Father in my name shall be given unto you.

Therefore, ask, and ye shall receive; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for he that asketh, receiveth; and unto him that knocketh, it shall be opened.

And now, behold, my joy is great, even unto fullness, because of you, and also this generation; yea, and even the Father rejoiceth, and also all the holy angels, because of you and this generation; for none of them are lost.

31 看啊，我要你們明白；因為我指的是這一代還活著的人；他們沒有一個迷失；我因他們而快樂十足。

32 但是看啊，我很為這一代以後的第四代憂傷，因為他們會被他誘俘，就像沉淪之子一樣；因為他們會為銀子和金子出賣我，為了那蟲可蛀、賊可挖窟窿來偷的東西出賣我。到那日子我必降罰他們，使他們所做的，報應在他們自己頭上。

33 事情是這樣的，耶穌講了這些話，就對門徒說：你們要從窄門進去；因為引到生命的門是窄的，路是小的，找到的人也少；但引到死亡的門是寬的，路是大的，走在其中的人也多，等到夜晚來臨，那裡就沒有人能工作了。

Behold, I would that ye should understand; for I mean them who are now alive of this generation; and none of them are lost; and in them I have fulness of joy.

But behold, it sorroweth me because of the fourth generation from this generation, for they are led away captive by him even as was the son of perdition; for they will sell me for silver and for gold, and for that which moth doth corrupt and which thieves can break through and steal. And in that day will I visit them, even in turning their works upon their own heads.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had ended these sayings he said unto his disciples: Enter ye in at the strait gate; for strait is the gate, and narrow is the way that leads to life, and few there be that find it; but wide is the gate, and broad the way which leads to death, and many there be that travel therein, until the night cometh, wherein no man can work.

尼腓三書28

- 1 事情是這樣的，耶穌說了這些話，就一一對門徒說話，祂對他們說：我到父那裡去以後，你們有什麼事希望我成全的嗎？
- 2 除了三人外，他們都說：我們希望等我們活到一般人的壽命，您召喚我們的事工結束後，我們可以很快到您那裡，在您的國度中。
- 3 祂對他們說：由於你們希望我成全這件事，你們有福了；因此等你們過了七十二歲，你們必來到我這裡，在我的國度裡，與我一起，你們會找到安息。
- 4 祂對他們講完後，便轉向那三人，對他們說：我去父那裡後，你們希望我為你們做什麼呢？
- 5 他們心裡憂傷，因為不敢對祂說出他們希望的事。
- 6 祂對他們說：看啊，我知道你們的想法，你們希望我成全的事，和我被猶太人舉起前，在我傳道時和我一起的那位我所愛的約翰希望我成全的事一樣。
- 7 所以，你們更有福了，因為你們永遠不必嘗到死亡的滋味；卻要活著看到父為人類兒女所做的一切，直到萬事都按照父的旨意實現，直到我必帶著天上的權力在我的榮耀中來臨。
- 8 你們永遠不必忍受死亡的痛苦；但是，當我在我的榮耀中來臨時，你們必在一眨眼之間從必死變成不死；那時你們必在我父的國度中蒙福。
- 9 還有，你們在肉體中生活時，除了為世人的罪憂傷外，不會有痛苦和憂傷；我做這一切，是由於你們希望我成全的事，因為你們希望在世界仍然繼續時，引領人類靈魂歸向我。

3 Nephi 28

And it came to pass when Jesus had said these words, he spake unto his disciples, one by one, saying unto them: What is it that ye desire of me, after that I am gone to the Father?

And they all spake, save it were three, saying: We desire that after we have lived unto the age of man, that our ministry, wherein thou hast called us, may have an end, that we may speedily come unto thee in thy kingdom.

And he said unto them: Blessed are ye because ye desired this thing of me; therefore, after that ye are seventy and two years old ye shall come unto me in my kingdom; and with me ye shall find rest.

And when he had spoken unto them, he turned himself unto the three, and said unto them: What will ye that I should do unto you, when I am gone unto the Father?

And they sorrowed in their hearts, for they durst not speak unto him the thing which they desired.

And he said unto them: Behold, I know your thoughts, and ye have desired the thing which John, my beloved, who was with me in my ministry, before that I was lifted up by the Jews, desired of me.

Therefore, more blessed are ye, for ye shall never taste of death; but ye shall live to behold all the doings of the Father unto the children of men, even until all things shall be fulfilled according to the will of the Father, when I shall come in my glory with the powers of heaven.

And ye shall never endure the pains of death; but when I shall come in my glory ye shall be changed in the twinkling of an eye from mortality to immortality; and then shall ye be blessed in the kingdom of my Father.

And again, ye shall not have pain while ye shall dwell in the flesh, neither sorrow save it be for the sins of the world; and all this will I do because of the thing which ye have desired of me, for ye have desired that ye might bring the souls of men unto me, while the world shall stand.

- 10 為此你們將有十足的快樂；你們將在我父的國度中坐下；是的，你們的快樂必然十足，就像父賜給我十足的快樂一樣；你們必像我，而我像父；父和我原為一；
- 11 聖靈為父和我作證；父為了我，把聖靈賜給人類兒女。
- 12 事情是這樣的，耶穌說完這些話，就用手指觸摸他們每個人，只有那要留下的三人除外，然後離開。
- 13 看啊，諸天開了，他們被帶到天上，看到並聽到不可說的事。
- 14 他們奉命不准講出來；他們也沒有獲賜權力把看到和聽到的事講出來。
- 15 他們不知道自己究竟在身內還是在身外；他們像是變了形像，由這肉身變成不死的狀態，可以看到屬神的事物。
- 16 但是事情是這樣的，他們再度在地面上傳道；然而由於他們在天上蒙受的誡命，他們並沒有教導他們所聽到和看到的事。
- 17 從他們變了形像那天起，他們是必死或不死，我不知道；
- 18 但是我從得到的紀錄上知道這麼多，他們曾到各地，並曾施助所有的人，把所有相信他們傳道的人，結合在教會，為他們施洗；凡受洗的，都接受了聖靈。
- 19 他們被不屬於教會的人關進監牢，可是監牢關不住他們，因為裂成了兩半。

And for this cause ye shall have fulness of joy; and ye shall sit down in the kingdom of my Father; yea, your joy shall be full, even as the Father hath given me fulness of joy; and ye shall be even as I am, and I am even as the Father; and the Father and I are one;

And the Holy Ghost beareth record of the Father and me; and the Father giveth the Holy Ghost unto the children of men, because of me.

And it came to pass that when Jesus had spoken these words, he touched every one of them with his finger save it were the three who were to tarry, and then he departed.

And behold, the heavens were opened, and they were caught up into heaven, and saw and heard unspeakable things.

And it was forbidden them that they should utter; neither was it given unto them power that they could utter the things which they saw and heard;

And whether they were in the body or out of the body, they could not tell; for it did seem unto them like a transfiguration of them, that they were changed from this body of flesh into an immortal state, that they could behold the things of God.

But it came to pass that they did again minister upon the face of the earth; nevertheless they did not minister of the things which they had heard and seen, because of the commandment which was given them in heaven.

And now, whether they were mortal or immortal, from the day of their transfiguration, I know not;

But this much I know, according to the record which hath been given—they did go forth upon the face of the land, and did minister unto all the people, uniting as many to the church as would believe in their preaching; baptizing them, and as many as were baptized did receive the Holy Ghost.

And they were cast into prison by them who did not belong to the church. And the prisons could not hold them, for they were rent in twain.

20 他們曾被丟進地底下；但他們用神的話擊打土地，憑祂的大能，從地的深處獲救，所以他們無法挖掘足以禁錮他們的深坑。

21 他們曾被丟進熔爐三次，都沒有受到傷害。

22 他們被丟進獸窟兩次，看啊，他們卻像小孩與吃奶的羔羊遊戲那樣，與野獸遊戲，沒有受到傷害。

23 事情是這樣的，他們就這樣曾到所有的尼腓人那裡，曾向地面上所有的人宣講基督的福音；他們歸信了主，結合在基督的教會裡，於是那一代的人民正應了耶穌的話，蒙得了祝福。

24 有關這些事，我，摩爾門，就暫時說到這裡。

25 看啊，我正要把那些永遠不會嘗到死亡滋味者的名字寫出來，可是主禁止我；因此我不寫出來，因為不要讓世人知道他們。

26 但是看啊，我見過他們，他們曾施助我。

27 看啊，他們會到外邦人那裡，然而外邦人不會認識他們。

28 他們也會到猶太人那裡，然而猶太人不會認識他們。

29 主憑祂的智慧認為適合的時候，事情將是這樣，他們會施助以色列分散的各支派，以及各國、各族、各方、各民，從他們之中帶領很多靈魂歸向耶穌，使他們的心願能夠實現，這也是因為他們具有從神而來的使人信服的力量。

30 他們就像神的天使那樣，只要奉耶穌的名向父禱告，就可以向任何他們認為適當的人顯現。

And they were cast down into the earth; but they did smite the earth with the word of God, insomuch that by his power they were delivered out of the depths of the earth; and therefore they could not dig pits sufficient to hold them.

And thrice they were cast into a furnace and received no harm.

And twice were they cast into a den of wild beasts; and behold they did play with the beasts as a child with a suckling lamb, and received no harm.

And it came to pass that thus they did go forth among all the people of Nephi, and did preach the gospel of Christ unto all people upon the face of the land; and they were converted unto the Lord, and were united unto the church of Christ, and thus the people of that generation were blessed, according to the word of Jesus.

And now I, Mormon, make an end of speaking concerning these things for a time.

Behold, I was about to write the names of those who were never to taste of death, but the Lord forbade; therefore I write them not, for they are hid from the world.

But behold, I have seen them, and they have ministered unto me.

And behold they will be among the Gentiles, and the Gentiles shall know them not.

They will also be among the Jews, and the Jews shall know them not.

And it shall come to pass, when the Lord seeth fit in his wisdom that they shall minister unto all the scattered tribes of Israel, and unto all nations, kindreds, tongues and people, and shall bring out of them unto Jesus many souls, that their desire may be fulfilled, and also because of the convincing power of God which is in them.

And they are as the angels of God, and if they shall pray unto the Father in the name of Jesus they can show themselves unto whatsoever man it seemeth them good.

- 31 因此，他們要在那大而迫近的日子來到之前，行偉大而奇妙的事工，那日子來到時，所有的人都必須站在基督的審判寶座前；
- 32 是的，在審判日以前，他們甚至要在外邦人中行偉大而奇妙的事工。
- 33 如果你們有記載基督一切奇妙事工的全部經文，你們必能根據基督的話，知道這些事情都必發生。
- 34 凡不肯聽從耶穌的話的，有禍了，不肯聽從祂選派到他們那裡的人，也是如此；因為不接受耶穌的話又不接受祂派來的人講的話，就是不接受祂，因此到末日，祂必不接受他們；
- 35 他們若沒有出生對他們還比較好。你們以為能逃得掉遭世人在腳下踐踏、受冒犯的神所施行的公道，而藉此得到救恩嗎？
- 36 現在看啊，至於我講過的那些主所揀選的人，是的，就是被帶到天上的那三位，我不知道他們是否已從必死淨化為不死。
- 37 但是看啊，從我寫了後，我曾求問主，主向我顯示，他們的身體必須發生一種變化，否則他們必須嘗到死亡的滋味。
- 38 因此，他們的身體發生了變化，使他們不必嘗到死亡的滋味，除了為世人的罪以外，不會遭受痛苦或憂傷。
- 39 這種變化和將來在末日發生的變化不同；但他們身上發生了變化，以致撒但無法控制他們，因而無法誘惑他們；他們在肉身中聖化了，他們是聖潔的，世上的力量限制不住他們。

Therefore, great and marvelous works shall be wrought by them, before the great and coming day when all people must surely stand before the judgment-seat of Christ;

Yea even among the Gentiles shall there be a great and marvelous work wrought by them, before that judgment day.

And if ye had all the scriptures which give an account of all the marvelous works of Christ, ye would, according to the words of Christ, know that these things must surely come.

And wo be unto him that will not hearken unto the words of Jesus, and also to them whom he hath chosen and sent among them; for whoso receiveth not the words of Jesus and the words of those whom he hath sent receiveth not him; and therefore he will not receive them at the last day;

And it would be better for them if they had not been born. For do ye suppose that ye can get rid of the justice of an offended God, who hath been trampled under feet of men, that thereby salvation might come?

And now behold, as I spake concerning those whom the Lord hath chosen, yea, even three who were caught up into the heavens, that I knew not whether they were cleansed from mortality to immortality—

But behold, since I wrote, I have inquired of the Lord, and he hath made it manifest unto me that there must needs be a change wrought upon their bodies, or else it needs be that they must taste of death;

Therefore, that they might not taste of death there was a change wrought upon their bodies, that they might not suffer pain nor sorrow save it were for the sins of the world.

Now this change was not equal to that which shall take place at the last day; but there was a change wrought upon them, insomuch that Satan could have no power over them, that he could not tempt them; and they were sanctified in the flesh, that they were holy, and that the powers of the earth could not hold them.

40 基督審判的日子以前，他們都將處在這種狀態；到那天，他們要蒙得更大的變化，被接到父的國度中，不再離開，卻要永遠和神同住在天上。

And in this state they were to remain until the judgment day of Christ; and at that day they were to receive a greater change, and to be received into the kingdom of the Father to go no more out, but to dwell with God eternally in the heavens.

尼腓三書29

- 1 現在看啊，我告訴你們，到了主憑祂的智慧認為這些話該按著祂的話臨到外邦人的時候，你們就會知道，父已開始履行祂與以色列兒女所立的聖約，使他們重回他們繼承的土地。
- 2 你們也會知道，聖先知說過的主的話都必應驗；你們也不該說主延遲祂到以色列兒女那裡的時間。
- 3 你們也不該在心裡想像，說過的話會落空，因為看啊，主必記得祂與以色列家族的人民立的聖約。
- 4 你們一旦看到這些話在你們之中出現，就不該再唾棄主做的事，因為祂公道之劍已在祂右手；看啊，在那天，你們若唾棄祂所做的事，祂必迅速用劍制伏你們。
- 5 唾棄主所做的事的有禍了；是的，否認基督和祂的事工的有禍了！
- 6 是的，那否認主的啟示，那說主不再藉啟示、藉預言、藉恩賜、藉方言、藉醫治或藉聖靈的力量做事工的有禍了！
- 7 是的，在那天，為了謀利而說耶穌基督不會再行奇蹟的有禍了；因為這樣做的人，必成為像沉淪之子那樣，按照基督的話，得不到任何憐憫！
- 8 是的，你們不該再發嘯聲，不該再唾棄，也不該再嘲弄猶太人或以色列家族的任何遺裔，因為看啊，主記得祂和他們立的約，祂必按照所立的誓約對待他們。

3 Nephi 29

And now behold, I say unto you that when the Lord shall see fit, in his wisdom, that these sayings shall come unto the Gentiles according to his word, then ye may know that the covenant which the Father hath made with the children of Israel, concerning their restoration to the lands of their inheritance, is already beginning to be fulfilled.

And ye may know that the words of the Lord, which have been spoken by the holy prophets, shall all be fulfilled; and ye need not say that the Lord delays his coming unto the children of Israel.

And ye need not imagine in your hearts that the words which have been spoken are vain, for behold, the Lord will remember his covenant which he hath made unto his people of the house of Israel.

And when ye shall see these sayings coming forth among you, then ye need not any longer spurn at the doings of the Lord, for the sword of his justice is in his right hand; and behold, at that day, if ye shall spurn at his doings he will cause that it shall soon overtake you.

Wo unto him that spurneth at the doings of the Lord; yea, wo unto him that shall deny the Christ and his works!

Yea, wo unto him that shall deny the revelations of the Lord, and that shall say the Lord no longer worketh by revelation, or by prophecy, or by gifts, or by tongues, or by healings, or by the power of the Holy Ghost!

Yea, and wo unto him that shall say at that day, to get gain, that there can be no miracle wrought by Jesus Christ; for he that doeth this shall become like unto the son of perdition, for whom there was no mercy, according to the word of Christ!

Yea, and ye need not any longer hiss, nor spurn, nor make game of the Jews, nor any of the remnant of the house of Israel; for behold, the Lord remembereth his covenant unto them, and he will do unto them according to that which he hath sworn.

9 所以，你們不要以為能將主的右手換到左邊，使祂不執行審判，不履行祂和以色列家族立的聖約。

Therefore ye need not suppose that ye can turn the right hand of the Lord unto the left, that he may not execute judgment unto the fulfilling of the covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel.

尼腓三書30

- 1 外邦人啊，注意聽，聽活神的兒子耶穌基督的話，祂命令我要說這些關於你們的話，因為看啊，祂命令我寫道：
- 2 你們每一個外邦人，要從你們邪惡的路上回頭，並悔改你們的惡行、你們的謊言和欺騙、你們的淫亂、你們的祕密憎行、你們的偶像崇拜、你們的謀殺、你們的祭司權術、你們的嫉妒、你們的不和及一切的邪惡和憎行，歸向我，奉我的名受洗，使你們的罪得以赦免，充滿聖靈，使你們得以被算在我人民以色列家族中。

3 Nephi 30

Hearken, O ye Gentiles, and hear the words of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God, which he hath commanded me that I should speak concerning you, for, behold he commandeth me that I should write, saying:

Turn, all ye Gentiles, from your wicked ways; and repent of your evil doings, of your lyings and deceivings, and of your whoredoms, and of your secret abominations, and your idolatries, and of your murders, and your priestcrafts, and your envyings, and your strifes, and from all your wickedness and abominations, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, that ye may receive a remission of your sins, and be filled with the Holy Ghost, that ye may be numbered with my people who are of the house of Israel.

尼腓四書

尼腓書

這位尼腓是耶穌基督的門徒尼腓的兒子

尼腓人的記事；是根據他的紀錄寫的。

- 1 事情是這樣的，第三十四年過去了，三十五年也過去了，看啊，耶穌的門徒在周圍各地組織基督的教會。凡到他們那裡並真心悔改他們的罪的，都奉耶穌的名受了洗，並且也都接受了聖靈。
- 2 事情是這樣的，第三十六年，整個地面上的人民，不論尼腓人或拉曼人，都歸信了主，他們之間沒有紛爭，也沒有爭論，每人都彼此公正相待。
- 3 他們凡物公用，因此沒有貧與富、束縛與自由之分，都是自由的，都享有天上的恩賜。
- 4 事情是這樣的，第三十七年也過去了，那地依舊有持續的和平。
- 5 耶穌的門徒行了偉大而奇妙的事工，他們治癒病人、使死人復生、跛子行走、瞎子看見、聾子聽見；他們在人類兒女中行各樣奇蹟；他們除了奉耶穌的名外，不奉任何名行奇蹟。
- 6 第三十八年過去了，三十九年、四十一年、四十二年，是的，直到第四十九年也都過去了；第五十一年、五十二年，是的，直到第五十九年也都過去了。

Fourth Nephi

The Book of Nephi

Who Is the Son of Nephi—One of the Disciples of Jesus Christ

An account of the people of Nephi, according to his record.

And it came to pass that the thirty and fourth year passed away, and also the thirty and fifth, and behold the disciples of Jesus had formed a church of Christ in all the lands round about. And as many as did come unto them, and did truly repent of their sins, were baptized in the name of Jesus; and they did also receive the Holy Ghost.

And it came to pass in the thirty and sixth year, the people were all converted unto the Lord, upon all the face of the land, both Nephites and Lamanites, and there were no contentions and disputations among them, and every man did deal justly one with another.

And they had all things common among them; therefore there were not rich and poor, bond and free, but they were all made free, and partakers of the heavenly gift.

And it came to pass that the thirty and seventh year passed away also, and there still continued to be peace in the land.

And there were great and marvelous works wrought by the disciples of Jesus, insomuch that they did heal the sick, and raise the dead, and cause the lame to walk, and the blind to receive their sight, and the deaf to hear; and all manner of miracles did they work among the children of men; and in nothing did they work miracles save it were in the name of Jesus.

And thus did the thirty and eighth year pass away, and also the thirty and ninth, and forty and first, and the forty and second, yea, even until forty and nine years had passed away, and also the fifty and first, and the fifty and second; yea, and even until fifty and nine years had passed away.

- 7 主使他們在那地極其昌盛；是的，他們在燒毀的城市上重建城市。
- 8 是的，他們甚至重建了柴雷罕拉大城。
- 9 但是有許多城市已沉陷，被水淹沒，因此無法重建。
- 10 現在看啊，事情是這樣的，尼腓人日漸強大，人口極為快速地增加，成為非常俊美可愛的民族。
- 11 他們男婚女嫁，並依主給予他們的許多應許而蒙受祝福。
- 12 他們不再按摩西律法的儀式和教儀行事，卻按他們從主他們的神那裡接受到的誠命行事，不斷禁食祈禱，並且經常聚在一起祈禱和聆聽主的話。
- 13 事情是這樣的，那地所有的人民中都沒有紛爭；耶穌的門徒卻行了許多大奇蹟。
- 14 事情是這樣的，第七十一年過去了，第七十二年也過去了，是的，總之，直到第七十九年過去了，是的，一百年過去了，耶穌揀選的門徒，除了三位要留下的以外，都到神的樂園去了；另有其他的門徒蒙按立，接替他們；那一代許多的人也去世了。
- 15 事情是這樣的，那地沒有紛爭，因為人民心中有神的愛。
- 16 沒有嫉妒、沒有不和、沒有暴動、沒有淫亂、沒有謊言、沒有謀殺，也沒有任何形式的色情；在由神的手所造的人當中，確實沒有比這人民更幸福的了。

And the Lord did prosper them exceedingly in the land; yea, insomuch that they did build cities again where there had been cities burned.

Yea, even that great city Zarahemla did they cause to be built again.

But there were many cities which had been sunk, and waters came up in the stead thereof; therefore these cities could not be renewed.

And now, behold, it came to pass that the people of Nephi did wax strong, and did multiply exceedingly fast, and became an exceedingly fair and delightsome people.

And they were married, and given in marriage, and were blessed according to the multitude of the promises which the Lord had made unto them.

And they did not walk any more after the performances and ordinances of the law of Moses; but they did walk after the commandments which they had received from their Lord and their God, continuing in fasting and prayer, and in meeting together oft both to pray and to hear the word of the Lord.

And it came to pass that there was no contention among all the people, in all the land; but there were mighty miracles wrought among the disciples of Jesus.

And it came to pass that the seventy and first year passed away, and also the seventy and second year, yea, and in fine, till the seventy and ninth year had passed away; yea, even an hundred years had passed away, and the disciples of Jesus, whom he had chosen, had all gone to the paradise of God, save it were the three who should tarry; and there were other disciples ordained in their stead; and also many of that generation had passed away.

And it came to pass that there was no contention in the land, because of the love of God which did dwell in the hearts of the people.

And there were no envyings, nor strifes, nor tumults, nor whoredoms, nor lyings, nor murders, nor any manner of lasciviousness; and surely there could not be a happier people among all the people who had been created by the hand of God.

- 17 沒有盜匪，沒有殺人犯，沒有拉曼人，也沒有任何什麼什麼人；他們是一體，是基督的孩子，神國的繼承人。
- 18 他們何其幸福！因為主祝福他們所做的一切事；是的，使他們蒙福、昌盛，直到一百一十年過去了；基督以來的第一代過去了，全地沒有紛爭。
- 19 事情是這樣的，寫先前這紀錄的尼腓（他把紀錄記在尼腓片上）去世了，他的兒子阿摩司接替他紀錄，他也記錄在尼腓片上。
- 20 他寫了八十四年，那地仍然和平，只有一小部分人叛離教會，自稱拉曼人；因此，那地又開始有了拉曼人。
- 21 事情是這樣的，阿摩司也去世了（時為基督來臨後一百九十四年），他的兒子阿摩司接替他紀錄；他也記錄在尼腓片上，也寫在尼腓書——即這本書裡。
- 22 事情是這樣的，兩百年過去了；除了少數人以外，第二代也都去世了。
- 23 我，摩爾門，希望你們知道，這人民由於人口增加而散居在整個地面上；他們因基督而昌盛，變得非常富有。
- 24 在這第兩百零一年，他們之中開始有人驕傲自大，如穿昂貴衣服，戴各樣華美的珍珠和世上精美的東西。
- 25 從那時起，他們不再共用物品和財產。
- 26 他們開始劃分階級，開始建立自己的教會以謀利，並且開始否認基督真正的教會。

There were no robbers, nor murderers, neither were there Lamanites, nor any manner of -ites; but they were in one, the children of Christ, and heirs to the kingdom of God.

And how blessed were they! For the Lord did bless them in all their doings; yea, even they were blessed and prospered until an hundred and ten years had passed away; and the first generation from Christ had passed away, and there was no contention in all the land.

And it came to pass that Nephi, he that kept this last record, (and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi) died, and his son Amos kept it in his stead; and he kept it upon the plates of Nephi also.

And he kept it eighty and four years, and there was still peace in the land, save it were a small part of the people who had revolted from the church and taken upon them the name of Lamanites; therefore there began to be Lamanites again in the land.

And it came to pass that Amos died also, (and it was an hundred and ninety and four years from the coming of Christ) and his son Amos kept the record in his stead; and he also kept it upon the plates of Nephi; and it was also written in the book of Nephi, which is this book.

And it came to pass that two hundred years had passed away; and the second generation had all passed away save it were a few.

And now I, Mormon, would that ye should know that the people had multiplied, insomuch that they were spread upon all the face of the land, and that they had become exceedingly rich, because of their prosperity in Christ.

And now, in this two hundred and first year there began to be among them those who were lifted up in pride, such as the wearing of costly apparel, and all manner of fine pearls, and of the fine things of the world.

And from that time forth they did have their goods and their substance no more common among them.

And they began to be divided into classes; and they began to build up churches unto themselves to get gain, and began to deny the true church of Christ.

27 事情是這樣的，兩百一十年過去時，那地已有許多教會；是的，許多教會自稱知道基督，卻否認祂大部分的福音，而接受各樣邪惡，把神聖之物給予因不配稱而被禁止領受的人。

28 這教會因罪惡和那抓住人心的撒但的勢力而大量增加。

29 此外，另有一教會否認基督；那教會因基督真正的教會謙卑並相信基督，而迫害他們；那教會也因他們所行的許多奇蹟而蔑視他們。

30 所以他們對留在那裡的基督門徒行使權力和權威，把他們關進監牢；但門徒藉著他們裡面的神的話的力量，使監牢裂成兩半，他們到各處去，在他們之中行大奇蹟。

31 然而儘管有這一切奇蹟，人民仍然硬起心來，企圖殺害他們，正如耶路撒冷的猶太人，根據耶穌所說的，企圖殺害祂一樣。

32 他們把他們丟進火爐，他們走了出來，沒有受到傷害。

33 他們又把他們丟進獸穴，他們卻像小孩與羔羊玩耍那樣，與野獸玩耍；他們從其中走出來，沒有受到傷害。

34 然而人民還是硬起心來，因為他們由許多祭司和假先知帶領，建立許多教會，行各樣的惡事。他們毆打耶穌的人民，但耶穌的人民並不還手。他們就這樣在不信和邪惡中衰落，年復一年，直到兩百三十年過去了。

35 事情是這樣的，就在這一年，是的，就在第兩百三十一年，人民嚴重分裂。

And it came to pass that when two hundred and ten years had passed away there were many churches in the land; yea, there were many churches which professed to know the Christ, and yet they did deny the more parts of his gospel, insomuch that they did receive all manner of wickedness, and did administer that which was sacred unto him to whom it had been forbidden because of unworthiness.

And this church did multiply exceedingly because of iniquity, and because of the power of Satan who did get hold upon their hearts.

And again, there was another church which denied the Christ; and they did persecute the true church of Christ, because of their humility and their belief in Christ; and they did despise them because of the many miracles which were wrought among them.

Therefore they did exercise power and authority over the disciples of Jesus who did tarry with them, and they did cast them into prison; but by the power of the word of God, which was in them, the prisons were rent in twain, and they went forth doing mighty miracles among them.

Nevertheless, and notwithstanding all these miracles, the people did harden their hearts, and did seek to kill them, even as the Jews at Jerusalem sought to kill Jesus, according to his word.

And they did cast them into furnaces of fire, and they came forth receiving no harm.

And they also cast them into dens of wild beasts, and they did play with the wild beasts even as a child with a lamb; and they did come forth from among them, receiving no harm.

Nevertheless, the people did harden their hearts, for they were led by many priests and false prophets to build up many churches, and to do all manner of iniquity. And they did smite upon the people of Jesus; but the people of Jesus did not smite again. And thus they did dwindle in unbelief and wickedness, from year to year, even until two hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And now it came to pass in this year, yea, in the two hundred and thirty and first year, there was a great division among the people.

36 事情是這樣的，在這一年，興起了一個民族，稱為尼腓人，是真正相信基督的人；他們之中有拉曼人所稱的雅各人、約瑟人和卓倫人；

37 因此，真正相信基督的人和真正崇拜基督的人（那三位要留在世上的耶穌門徒也在內）被稱為尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人和卓倫人。

38 事情是這樣的，拒絕福音者被稱為拉曼人、雷米爾人、以實瑪利人；他們並沒有在不信中衰落，但卻故意違背基督的福音；他們教導兒女不要相信，像他們的祖先一樣，一開始就衰落了。

39 那是因為他們祖先的邪惡和憎行，就像一開始那樣。他們被教導要恨神的兒女，就像拉曼人一開始就被教導要恨尼腓的子孫一樣。

40 事情是這樣的，兩百四十四年過去了，以上就是人民的情形。比較邪惡的那部分人民日漸強大，人數遠超過神的人民。

41 他們繼續建立自己的教會，用各種寶物裝飾教會。兩百五十年就這樣過去了，兩百六十年也過去了。

42 事情是這樣的，邪惡的那部分人民又開始推展祕密誓約和甘大敦幫派。

43 稱為尼腓人的人也因為非常富有而開始心懷驕傲，變得像他們的弟兄拉曼人那樣自負。

44 從這時起，門徒開始為世人的罪憂傷。

And it came to pass that in this year there arose a people who were called the Nephites, and they were true believers in Christ; and among them there were those who were called by the Lamanites—Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites;

Therefore the true believers in Christ, and the true worshipers of Christ, (among whom were the three disciples of Jesus who should tarry) were called Nephites, and Jacobites, and Josephites, and Zoramites.

And it came to pass that they who rejected the gospel were called Lamanites, and Lemuelites, and Ishmaelites; and they did not dwindle in unbelief, but they did wilfully rebel against the gospel of Christ; and they did teach their children that they should not believe, even as their fathers, from the beginning, did dwindle.

And it was because of the wickedness and abomination of their fathers, even as it was in the beginning. And they were taught to hate the children of God, even as the Lamanites were taught to hate the children of Nephi from the beginning.

And it came to pass that two hundred and forty and four years had passed away, and thus were the affairs of the people. And the more wicked part of the people did wax strong, and became exceedingly more numerous than were the people of God.

And they did still continue to build up churches unto themselves, and adorn them with all manner of precious things. And thus did two hundred and fifty years pass away, and also two hundred and sixty years.

And it came to pass that the wicked part of the people began again to build up the secret oaths and combinations of Gadianton.

And also the people who were called the people of Nephi began to be proud in their hearts, because of their exceeding riches, and become vain like unto their brethren, the Lamanites.

And from this time the disciples began to sorrow for the sins of the world.

45 事情是這樣的，三百年過去時，尼腓人和拉曼人都變得非常邪惡，不相上下。

And it came to pass that when three hundred years had passed away, both the people of Nephi and the Lamanites had become exceedingly wicked one like unto another.

46 事情是這樣的，甘大安敦盜匪在整個地面上蔓延，除了耶穌的門徒外，沒有一個義人。他們積存大量的金子和銀子，並從事各種交易。

And it came to pass that the robbers of Gadianton did spread over all the face of the land; and there were none that were righteous save it were the disciples of Jesus. And gold and silver did they lay up in store in abundance, and did traffic in all manner of traffic.

47 事情是這樣的，三百零五年過去後（人民仍舊邪惡），阿摩司去世了；他的弟弟阿摩龍接替他寫紀錄。

And it came to pass that after three hundred and five years had passed away, (and the people did still remain in wickedness) Amos died; and his brother, Ammaron, did keep the record in his stead.

48 事情是這樣的，三百二十年過去時，阿摩龍受聖靈強制，把到基督來臨後三百二十年，代代相傳的神聖紀錄——也就是所有的神聖紀錄——藏了起來。

And it came to pass that when three hundred and twenty years had passed away, Ammaron, being constrained by the Holy Ghost, did hide up the records which were sacred—yea, even all the sacred records which had been handed down from generation to generation, which were sacred—even until the three hundred and twentieth year from the coming of Christ.

49 他為主藏起這些紀錄，使這些紀錄能按照主的預言和應許，再傳給雅各家族的遺裔。阿摩龍的紀錄就此結束。

And he did hide them up unto the Lord, that they might come again unto the remnant of the house of Jacob, according to the prophecies and the promises of the Lord. And thus is the end of the record of Ammaron.

摩爾門書

摩爾門書1

- 1 我，摩爾門，將我看到和聽到的事作成紀錄，稱為《摩爾門書》。
- 2 大約在阿摩龍為主藏起紀錄的時期，他到我這裡來（當時我大約十歲，按照我同胞的學習方式開始受了一些教育）；阿摩龍對我說：我看你是個認真的孩子，也敏於觀察；
- 3 因此，等你二十四歲左右的時候，我希望你要記得你觀察到的這人民的事情；到了那個年紀，你就去安德地一個叫歇姆的山丘上；我在那裡為主存放了與這人民有關的所有神聖鐫文。
- 4 看啊，你要取出尼腓片帶著，其餘的則留在原處；你要在尼腓片上刻寫你觀察到的這人民的所有事情。
- 5 我，摩爾門，是尼腓的後代（我父親的名字也叫摩爾門），我記得阿摩龍命令我的事。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我十一歲時，父親帶我到南方，到柴雷罕拉地。
- 7 整個地面上都蓋了房屋，人口幾乎多如海沙。
- 8 事情是這樣的，在這同一年，由尼腓人、雅各人、約瑟人和卓倫人所組成的尼腓人與拉曼人、雷米爾人及以實瑪利人爆發戰爭。
- 9 這時拉曼人、雷米爾人和以實瑪利人都稱為拉曼人；交戰的雙方為尼腓人和拉曼人。

The Book of Mormon

Mormon 1

And now I, Mormon, make a record of the things which I have both seen and heard, and call it the Book of Mormon.

And about the time that Ammaron hid up the records unto the Lord, he came unto me, (I being about ten years of age, and I began to be learned somewhat after the manner of the learning of my people) and Ammaron said unto me: I perceive that thou art a sober child, and art quick to observe;

Therefore, when ye are about twenty and four years old I would that ye should remember the things that ye have observed concerning this people; and when ye are of that age go to the land Antum, unto a hill which shall be called Shim; and there have I deposited unto the Lord all the sacred engravings concerning this people.

And behold, ye shall take the plates of Nephi unto yourself, and the remainder shall ye leave in the place where they are; and ye shall engrave on the plates of Nephi all the things that ye have observed concerning this people.

And I, Mormon, being a descendant of Nephi, (and my father's name was Mormon) I remembered the things which Ammaron commanded me.

And it came to pass that I, being eleven years old, was carried by my father into the land southward, even to the land of Zarahemla.

The whole face of the land had become covered with buildings, and the people were as numerous almost, as it were the sand of the sea.

And it came to pass in this year there began to be a war between the Nephites, who consisted of the Nephites and the Jacobites and the Josephites and the Zoramites; and this war was between the Nephites, and the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites.

Now the Lamanites and the Lemuelites and the Ishmaelites were called Lamanites, and the two parties were Nephites and Lamanites.

- 10 事情是這樣的，於是戰爭就在西頓水流邊的柴雷罕拉邊境展開。
- 11 事情是這樣的，尼腓人集合了很多人，數目超過三萬。事情是這樣的，他們在這一年有許多戰役，在這些戰役中，尼腓人打敗拉曼人，殺了他們許多人。
- 12 事情是這樣的，拉曼人撤消計畫，該地重見和平；和平持續約四年之久，未發生流血事件。
- 13 但邪惡在整個地面上猖獗，以致主帶走祂所愛的門徒，奇蹟與治病之事也因人民的罪惡而停止。
- 14 因為他們的邪惡與不信，不再有來自主的恩賜，聖靈也不再臨到任何人。
- 15 當時我十五歲，還算是心思謹慎，因此蒙主親訪，體會並領悟了耶穌的良善。
- 16 我曾試著向這人民傳道，卻不得開口，我被禁止向他們傳道，因為看啊，他們故意反叛他們的神；主所愛的門徒也因人民的罪惡而被帶離這地。
- 17 但是我仍留在他們當中，卻被禁止向他們傳道，因為他們心地頑硬；由於他們心地頑硬，這地方因他們的緣故遭受詛罰。
- 18 拉曼人中的甘大安敦盜匪橫行這地，居民就把他們的財寶藏在地下；這些財寶變得滑溜，因為主詛罰這地，使他們抓不住，也無法再留住這些財寶。

And it came to pass that the war began to be among them in the borders of Zarahemla, by the waters of Sidon.

And it came to pass that the Nephites had gathered together a great number of men, even to exceed the number of thirty thousand. And it came to pass that they did have in this same year a number of battles, in which the Nephites did beat the Lamanites and did slay many of them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites withdrew their design, and there was peace settled in the land; and peace did remain for the space of about four years, that there was no bloodshed.

But wickedness did prevail upon the face of the whole land, insomuch that the Lord did take away his beloved disciples, and the work of miracles and of healing did cease because of the iniquity of the people.

And there were no gifts from the Lord, and the Holy Ghost did not come upon any, because of their wickedness and unbelief.

And I, being fifteen years of age and being somewhat of a sober mind, therefore I was visited of the Lord, and tasted and knew of the goodness of Jesus.

And I did endeavor to preach unto this people, but my mouth was shut, and I was forbidden that I should preach unto them; for behold they had wilfully rebelled against their God; and the beloved disciples were taken away out of the land, because of their iniquity.

But I did remain among them, but I was forbidden to preach unto them, because of the hardness of their hearts; and because of the hardness of their hearts the land was cursed for their sake.

And these Gadianton robbers, who were among the Lamanites, did infest the land, insomuch that the inhabitants thereof began to hide up their treasures in the earth; and they became slippery, because the Lord had cursed the land, that they could not hold them, nor retain them again.

19 事情是這樣的，邪術、巫術、魔法猖獗；那邪惡者的勢力橫行整個地面上，應驗了阿賓納代及拉曼人撒母耳所說的每一句話。

And it came to pass that there were sorceries, and witchcrafts, and magics; and the power of the evil one was wrought upon all the face of the land, even unto the fulfilling of all the words of Abinadi, and also Samuel the Lamanite.

摩爾門書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，同一年，尼腓人和拉曼人又重燃戰火。儘管我還年輕，但是身材高大；因此，尼腓人選派我作他們的領袖，也就是作他們軍隊的領袖。
- 2 因此事情是這樣的，我十六歲那年，就率領一支尼腓軍隊與拉曼人作戰；於是三百二十六年過去了。
- 3 事情是這樣的，在第三百二十七年，拉曼人以極強大的軍力突襲我們，令我軍大為驚駭；於是他們不願作戰，開始向北部地區撤退。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我們來到安哥拉城，佔領該城，並為抵抗拉曼人作準備。事情是這樣的，我們盡力鞏固該城；但儘管我們做了一切防禦工事，拉曼人還是來突襲我們，把我們趕出該城。
- 5 他們還把我們趕出大衛地。
- 6 我們向前走，到了海岸附近西部邊陲的約書亞地。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我們儘快將人民集合，以成一體。
- 8 但是看啊，那地方盡是盜匪和拉曼人；儘管大毀滅已臨頭，我人民還是不悔改他們的惡行；因此，血腥和屠殺遍及整個地面上，尼腓人這邊與拉曼人那邊都如此；這是一場全面的動亂，遍及整個地面上。

Mormon 2

And it came to pass in that same year there began to be a war again between the Nephites and the Lamanites. And notwithstanding I being young, was large in stature; therefore the people of Nephi appointed me that I should be their leader, or the leader of their armies.

Therefore it came to pass that in my sixteenth year I did go forth at the head of an army of the Nephites, against the Lamanites; therefore three hundred and twenty and six years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and twenty and seventh year the Lamanites did come upon us with exceedingly great power, insomuch that they did frighten my armies; therefore they would not fight, and they began to retreat towards the north countries.

And it came to pass that we did come to the city of Angola, and we did take possession of the city, and make preparations to defend ourselves against the Lamanites. And it came to pass that we did fortify the city with our might; but notwithstanding all our fortifications the Lamanites did come upon us and did drive us out of the city.

And they did also drive us forth out of the land of David.

And we marched forth and came to the land of Joshua, which was in the borders west by the seashore.

And it came to pass that we did gather in our people as fast as it were possible, that we might get them together in one body.

But behold, the land was filled with robbers and with Lamanites; and notwithstanding the great destruction which hung over my people, they did not repent of their evil doings; therefore there was blood and carnage spread throughout all the face of the land, both on the part of the Nephites and also on the part of the Lamanites; and it was one complete revolution throughout all the face of the land.

- 9 拉曼人有個國王，名叫亞倫；他帶了一支四萬四千人的軍隊來攻打我們；看啊，我以四萬兩千人抵抗他。事情是這樣的，我領軍擊敗他，他就逃走了。看啊，這一切都發生了，三百三十年過去了。
- 10 事情是這樣的，尼腓人開始悔改他們的罪惡，並且正如先知撒母耳預言的，開始哭號；因為看啊，沒有人能保有自己的東西，因為到處都是竊賊、盜匪、殺人犯、法術和巫術。
- 11 為了這些事情，全地的人開始悲慟哀號，尤其是尼腓人。
- 12 事情是這樣的，我，摩爾門，見他們在主前悲慟、哀號、憂傷，內心開始十分高興，因為我知道主的慈悲和恆久忍耐，因此以為祂會憐憫他們，使他們再成為正義的民族。
- 13 但是看啊，我空歡喜一場，因為他們的憂傷並未使他們因神的良善而悔改，而是受詛罰者的憂傷，因為主不會一直讓他們從犯罪中得到快樂。
- 14 他們未帶著破碎的心和痛悔的靈歸向耶穌，反而詛咒神，並且希望一死；不過他們還是用劍掙扎求生。
- 15 事情是這樣的，我又悲從中來，我看到他們屬世與屬靈蒙恩的時期都過去了；我看到他們數千人在公然反叛神時被砍倒，如糞土般堆在地面上。三百四十四年就這樣過去了。
- 16 事情是這樣的，第三百四十五年，尼腓人開始逃離拉曼人；他們被拉曼人追擊，在拉曼人能阻止他們撤退以前，逃到了耶尚地。

And now, the Lamanites had a king, and his name was Aaron; and he came against us with an army of forty and four thousand. And behold, I withstood him with forty and two thousand. And it came to pass that I beat him with my army that he fled before me. And behold, all this was done, and three hundred and thirty years had passed away.

And it came to pass that the Nephites began to repent of their iniquity, and began to cry even as had been prophesied by Samuel the prophet; for behold no man could keep that which was his own, for the thieves, and the robbers, and the murderers, and the magic art, and the witchcraft which was in the land.

Thus there began to be a mourning and a lamentation in all the land because of these things, and more especially among the people of Nephi.

And it came to pass that when I, Mormon, saw their lamentation and their mourning and their sorrow before the Lord, my heart did begin to rejoice within me, knowing the mercies and the long-suffering of the Lord, therefore supposing that he would be merciful unto them that they would again become a righteous people.

But behold this my joy was vain, for their sorrowing was not unto repentance, because of the goodness of God; but it was rather the sorrowing of the damned, because the Lord would not always suffer them to take happiness in sin.

And they did not come unto Jesus with broken hearts and contrite spirits, but they did curse God, and wish to die. Nevertheless they would struggle with the sword for their lives.

And it came to pass that my sorrow did return unto me again, and I saw that the day of grace was passed with them, both temporally and spiritually; for I saw thousands of them hewn down in open rebellion against their God, and heaped up as dung upon the face of the land. And thus three hundred and forty and four years had passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and forty and fifth year the Nephites did begin to flee before the Lamanites; and they were pursued until they came even to the land of Jashon, before it was possible to stop them in their retreat.

- 17 耶尚城靠近阿摩龍為主存放紀錄以免毀損的地方。看啊，我照阿摩龍的話，到那裡取出尼腓片，並照阿摩龍的話記錄。
- 18 我在尼腓片上詳盡記載了所有的邪惡和憎行；但在這些頁片上，我盡量避免詳述他們的邪惡和憎行，因為看啊，自我懂事以來，邪惡和憎行觸目皆是，從未間斷。
- 19 他們的邪惡令我痛苦；因為每一天，我的心因他們的邪惡而充滿悲傷；然而我知道在末日我必被高舉。
- 20 事情是這樣的，這一年尼腓人又遭追捕、驅逐。事情是這樣的，我們一直被驅逐到北方一個叫閃的地方。
- 21 事情是這樣的，我們鞏固了閃城，儘量集合人民，希望能救他們脫離毀滅。
- 22 事情是這樣的，第三百四十六年，他們開始又來突襲我們。
- 23 事情是這樣的，我對人民講話，極力鼓勵他們勇敢地站在拉曼人面前，為他們的妻子、他們的兒女、他們的房舍和他們的家庭而戰。
- 24 我的話使他們振作了一些，他們不再逃離拉曼人，卻勇敢地抵抗他們。
- 25 事情是這樣的，我們以三萬人的部隊抵抗五萬人的部隊。事情是這樣的，我們如此堅定地站在他們面前，他們逃離了我們。

And now, the city of Jashon was near the land where Ammaron had deposited the records unto the Lord, that they might not be destroyed. And behold I had gone according to the word of Ammaron, and taken the plates of Nephi, and did make a record according to the words of Ammaron.

And upon the plates of Nephi I did make a full account of all the wickedness and abominations; but upon these plates I did forbear to make a full account of their wickedness and abominations, for behold, a continual scene of wickedness and abominations has been before mine eyes ever since I have been sufficient to behold the ways of man.

And wo is me because of their wickedness; for my heart has been filled with sorrow because of their wickedness, all my days; nevertheless, I know that I shall be lifted up at the last day.

And it came to pass that in this year the people of Nephi again were hunted and driven. And it came to pass that we were driven forth until we had come northward to the land which was called Shem.

And it came to pass that we did fortify the city of Shem, and we did gather in our people as much as it were possible, that perhaps we might save them from destruction.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and forty and sixth year they began to come upon us again.

And it came to pass that I did speak unto my people, and did urge them with great energy, that they would stand boldly before the Lamanites and fight for their wives, and their children, and their houses, and their homes.

And my words did arouse them somewhat to vigor, insomuch that they did not flee from before the Lamanites, but did stand with boldness against them.

And it came to pass that we did contend with an army of thirty thousand against an army of fifty thousand. And it came to pass that we did stand before them with such firmness that they did flee from before us.

26 事情是這樣的，他們逃，我們的部隊就追，再度和他們交戰，並打敗了他們；然而，主的力量並未和我們同在，是的，主的靈不和我們同在，留下我們自己，因此我們變得像我們的弟兄一樣軟弱。

27 我的人民因自己的邪惡和憎行遭此大難，令我痛心，但是看啊，我們還是去抵抗拉曼人和甘大安敦盜匪，直到我們再次佔領我們繼承的土地為止。

28 第三百四十九年過去了。第三百五十年，我們和拉曼人及甘大安敦盜匪訂了條約，在條約中劃分我們繼承的土地。

29 拉曼人給我們北部地方的土地，直延伸到通往南部地方窄小的通道，我們給拉曼人整個南部地方的土地。

And it came to pass that when they had fled we did pursue them with our armies, and did meet them again, and did beat them; nevertheless the strength of the Lord was not with us; yea, we were left to ourselves, that the Spirit of the Lord did not abide in us; therefore we had become weak like unto our brethren.

And my heart did sorrow because of this the great calamity of my people, because of their wickedness and their abominations. But behold, we did go forth against the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, until we had again taken possession of the lands of our inheritance.

And the three hundred and forty and ninth year had passed away. And in the three hundred and fiftieth year we made a treaty with the Lamanites and the robbers of Gadianton, in which we did get the lands of our inheritance divided.

And the Lamanites did give unto us the land northward, yea, even to the narrow passage which led into the land southward. And we did give unto the Lamanites all the land southward.

摩爾門書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，又過了十年，拉曼人沒有再來作戰。看啊，我使我的人民，尼腓人，忙於準備他們的土地和武器，以備戰時所需。
- 2 事情是這樣的，主對我說：向這人民大聲疾呼——你們要悔改，歸向我，你們要接受洗禮，重建我的教會，這樣你們必得保全。
- 3 我向這人民大聲疾呼，但沒有用；他們不明白是主保全了他們，賜給他們悔改的機會。看啊，他們竟硬起心來違背主他們的神。
- 4 事情是這樣的，這第十年過去後，自基督來臨一共過了三百六十年，這時，拉曼人的國王送信給我，讓我知道他們正準備再來和我們作戰。
- 5 事情是這樣的，我命令人民在荒蕪地集合，到邊界上的一個城市，那城市靠近通往南部地方的地峽。
- 6 我們在那裡佈署部隊，以遏阻拉曼人的部隊，使他們不能佔領我們的任何土地；因此我們以全部兵力防禦他們。
- 7 事情是這樣的，第三百六十一年，拉曼人下到荒蕪城和我們作戰；事情是這樣的，那年我們打敗了他們，他們又回到自己的土地。
- 8 第三百六十二年，他們又下來作戰。我們再度打敗他們，殺了他們很多人；他們的屍體都被丟到海裡。

Mormon 3

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did not come to battle again until ten years more had passed away. And behold, I had employed my people, the Nephites, in preparing their lands and their arms against the time of battle.

And it came to pass that the Lord did say unto me: Cry unto this people—Repent ye, and come unto me, and be ye baptized, and build up again my church, and ye shall be spared.

And I did cry unto this people, but it was in vain; and they did not realize that it was the Lord that had spared them, and granted unto them a chance for repentance. And behold they did harden their hearts against the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that after this tenth year had passed away, making, in the whole, three hundred and sixty years from the coming of Christ, the king of the Lamanites sent an epistle unto me, which gave unto me to know that they were preparing to come again to battle against us.

And it came to pass that I did cause my people that they should gather themselves together at the land Desolation, to a city which was in the borders, by the narrow pass which led into the land southward.

And there we did place our armies, that we might stop the armies of the Lamanites, that they might not get possession of any of our lands; therefore we did fortify against them with all our force.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and first year the Lamanites did come down to the city of Desolation to battle against us; and it came to pass that in that year we did beat them, insomuch that they did return to their own lands again.

And in the three hundred and sixty and second year they did come down again to battle. And we did beat them again, and did slay a great number of them, and their dead were cast into the sea.

- 9 我的人民尼腓人做了這件大事，就開始誇耀自己的力量，並開始指天起誓，要親自為那些被敵人殺死的弟兄所流的血報仇。
- 10 他們指天起誓，也指著神的寶座起誓，要上去和敵人作戰，要把他們從地面上剪除。
- 11 事情是這樣的，我，摩爾門，由於他們的邪惡與憎行，斷然拒絕從這時候起再作這人民的統帥和領袖。
- 12 看啊，我帶領過他們，不計他們的邪惡，多次帶領他們作戰，並憑著我裡面的神的愛，全心愛他們；我整天向神傾訴心聲，為他們禱告；然而，由於他們心地頑硬，我對那禱告毫無信心。
- 13 我三次救他們脫離敵人的手，他們仍不悔改他們的罪。
- 14 他們指著我們的主和救主耶穌基督禁止的一切起誓，要上去和他們的敵人作戰，親自為他們弟兄流的血報仇時，看啊，主的聲音臨到我，說：
- 15 復仇在我，我必報應；因為這人民在我救了他們後還不悔改，看啊，他們必從地面上被剪除。
- 16 事情是這樣的，我斷然拒絕上去攻打敵人；我完全按照主命令我的去做；我只作個袖手旁觀的證人，依照那為將要發生之事作證的靈的顯示，將我看到和聽到的事公諸世人。
- 17 因此我寫給你們外邦人，也寫給你們以色列家族，將來那事工一開始，你們就快要準備回你們繼承的土地了；

And now, because of this great thing which my people, the Nephites, had done, they began to boast in their own strength, and began to swear before the heavens that they would avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren who had been slain by their enemies.

And they did swear by the heavens, and also by the throne of God, that they would go up to battle against their enemies, and would cut them off from the face of the land.

And it came to pass that I, Mormon, did utterly refuse from this time forth to be a commander and a leader of this people, because of their wickedness and abomination.

Behold, I had led them, notwithstanding their wickedness I had led them many times to battle, and had loved them, according to the love of God which was in me, with all my heart; and my soul had been poured out in prayer unto my God all the day long for them; nevertheless, it was without faith, because of the hardness of their hearts.

And thrice have I delivered them out of the hands of their enemies, and they have repented not of their sins.

And when they had sworn by all that had been forbidden them by our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, that they would go up unto their enemies to battle, and avenge themselves of the blood of their brethren, behold the voice of the Lord came unto me, saying:

Vengeance is mine, and I will repay; and because this people repented not after I had delivered them, behold, they shall be cut off from the face of the earth.

And it came to pass that I utterly refused to go up against mine enemies; and I did even as the Lord had commanded me; and I did stand as an idle witness to manifest unto the world the things which I saw and heard, according to the manifestations of the Spirit which had testified of things to come.

Therefore I write unto you, Gentiles, and also unto you, house of Israel, when the work shall commence, that ye shall be about to prepare to return to the land of your inheritance;

- 18 是的，看啊，我寫給大地各端的人；是的，寫給你們以色列十二支派；你們以色列十二支派將來要按自己的行為，接受耶穌在耶路撒冷地揀選的十二門徒的審判。
- 19 我也寫給這人民的遺裔，這遺裔將來要接受耶穌在這地揀選的十二人的審判；這十二人則要接受耶穌在耶路撒冷地揀選的另外十二人的審判。
- 20 靈向我顯示這些事，我就寫給你們每一個人。因此，我寫給你們，使你們知道，你們都必須站在基督的審判寶座前，是的，全亞當家族的每個人都必須如此；無論你們的行為是好是壞，你們都必須站在那裡按自己的行為受審判；
- 21 也使你們相信你們將要獲得的耶穌基督的福音；也使主的約民猶太人，除了他們看到和聽到的那位以外，有其他見證人，證明他們殺害的耶穌是真正的基督，是真正的神。
- 22 但願我能勸服大地各端的每個人悔改，準備好站在基督的審判寶座前。

Yea, behold, I write unto all the ends of the earth; yea, unto you, twelve tribes of Israel, who shall be judged according to your works by the twelve whom Jesus chose to be his disciples in the land of Jerusalem.

And I write also unto the remnant of this people, who shall also be judged by the twelve whom Jesus chose in this land; and they shall be judged by the other twelve whom Jesus chose in the land of Jerusalem.

And these things doth the Spirit manifest unto me; therefore I write unto you all. And for this cause I write unto you, that ye may know that ye must all stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, yea, every soul who belongs to the whole human family of Adam; and ye must stand to be judged of your works, whether they be good or evil;

And also that ye may believe the gospel of Jesus Christ, which ye shall have among you; and also that the Jews, the covenant people of the Lord, shall have other witness besides him whom they saw and heard, that Jesus, whom they slew, was the very Christ and the very God.

And I would that I could persuade all ye ends of the earth to repent and prepare to stand before the judgment-seat of Christ.

摩爾門書4

- 1 事情是這樣的，第三百六十三年，尼腓人和他們的部隊離開荒蕪地，上去和拉曼人作戰。
- 2 事情是這樣的，尼腓人的部隊再被趕回荒蕪地。他們正疲乏之際，一支精神飽滿的拉曼軍前來突襲；雙方苦戰後，拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，殺了許多尼腓人，也俘走許多人。
- 3 其餘的人逃往鐵安肯城，加入那裡的居民。鐵安肯城位於海岸附近的邊境，鄰近荒蕪城。
- 4 這是因為尼腓人的部隊上去攻擊拉曼人，他們才開始被擊打；不然，拉曼人也無力戰勝他們。
- 5 但是看啊，神的懲罰必制伏惡人，而且惡人自有惡人來懲罰；因為就是惡人煽動人類兒女的心去殺人流血的。
- 6 事情是這樣的，拉曼人準備進攻鐵安肯城。
- 7 事情是這樣的，第三百六十四年，拉曼人進攻鐵安肯城，想一併佔領鐵安肯城。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他們被尼腓人擊退並逐回。尼腓人見自己逐退了拉曼人，又誇耀自己的力量；他們靠自己的力量前進，再次佔領荒蕪城。
- 9 這些事情全都發生了，尼腓人和拉曼人雙方都有數千人陣亡。

Mormon 4

And now it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and third year the Nephites did go up with their armies to battle against the Lamanites, out of the land Desolation.

And it came to pass that the armies of the Nephites were driven back again to the land of Desolation. And while they were yet weary, a fresh army of the Lamanites did come upon them; and they had a sore battle, insomuch that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and did slay many of the Nephites, and did take many prisoners.

And the remainder did flee and join the inhabitants of the city Teancum. Now the city Teancum lay in the borders by the seashore; and it was also near the city Desolation.

And it was because the armies of the Nephites went up unto the Lamanites that they began to be smitten; for were it not for that, the Lamanites could have had no power over them.

But, behold, the judgments of God will overtake the wicked; and it is by the wicked that the wicked are punished; for it is the wicked that stir up the hearts of the children of men unto bloodshed.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did make preparations to come against the city Teancum.

And it came to pass in the three hundred and sixty and fourth year the Lamanites did come against the city Teancum, that they might take possession of the city Teancum also.

And it came to pass that they were repulsed and driven back by the Nephites. And when the Nephites saw that they had driven the Lamanites they did again boast of their own strength; and they went forth in their own might, and took possession again of the city Desolation.

And now all these things had been done, and there had been thousands slain on both sides, both the Nephites and the Lamanites.

- 10 事情是這樣的，過了第三百六十六年，拉曼人又來攻打尼腓人；尼腓人仍不悔改他們的惡行，執意繼續作惡。
- 11 尼腓人和拉曼人雙方血腥和屠殺的恐怖景象，言語無法形容，筆墨也無法完全描述；每個人硬起了心，喜愛不斷流人血。
- 12 根據主的話，這人民邪惡之至，無論是李海所有的子孫還是整個以色列家族，皆前所未有的。
- 13 事情是這樣的，拉曼人佔領了荒蕪城，因為他們的人數比尼腓人多。
- 14 他們還進攻鐵安肯城，逐出城裡的居民，俘虜許多婦女和小孩，並把他們當祭品獻給他們的偶像。
- 15 事情是這樣的，第三百六十七年，尼腓人因拉曼人用他們的婦女和小孩作祭品而發怒，於是滿懷憤怒攻打拉曼人，結果又打敗拉曼人，將他們趕出他們的土地。
- 16 直到第三百七十五年，拉曼人都沒有再來攻打尼腓人。
- 17 這一年他們傾全力下來攻打尼腓人；他們人數眾多，未曾計算。
- 18 從這時起，尼腓人再也無法勝過拉曼人，卻像陽光下的露水，開始被拉曼人掃蕩。
- 19 事情是這樣的，拉曼人下來攻打荒蕪城；在荒蕪地有一場極為慘烈的戰事，他們打敗了尼腓人。

And it came to pass that the three hundred and sixty and sixth year had passed away, and the Lamanites came again upon the Nephites to battle; and yet the Nephites repented not of the evil they had done, but persisted in their wickedness continually.

And it is impossible for the tongue to describe, or for man to write a perfect description of the horrible scene of the blood and carnage which was among the people, both of the Nephites and of the Lamanites; and every heart was hardened, so that they delighted in the shedding of blood continually.

And there never had been so great wickedness among all the children of Lehi, nor even among all the house of Israel, according to the words of the Lord, as was among this people.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did take possession of the city Desolation, and this because their number did exceed the number of the Nephites.

And they did also march forward against the city Teancum, and did drive the inhabitants forth out of her, and did take many prisoners both women and children, and did offer them up as sacrifices unto their idol gods.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and sixty and seventh year, the Nephites being angry because the Lamanites had sacrificed their women and their children, that they did go against the Lamanites with exceedingly great anger, insomuch that they did beat again the Lamanites, and drive them out of their lands.

And the Lamanites did not come again against the Nephites until the three hundred and seventy and fifth year.

And in this year they did come down against the Nephites with all their powers; and they were not numbered because of the greatness of their number.

And from this time forth did the Nephites gain no power over the Lamanites, but began to be swept off by them even as a dew before the sun.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come down against the city Desolation; and there was an exceedingly sore battle fought in the land Desolation, in the which they did beat the Nephites.

20 尼腓人又逃離他們，逃到波阿斯城；他們在那裡奮勇抵抗拉曼人，使拉曼人無法打敗他們，直到第二次攻擊。

And they fled again from before them, and they came to the city Boaz; and there they did stand against the Lamanites with exceeding boldness, inasmuch that the Lamanites did not beat them until they had come again the second time.

21 拉曼人第二次攻擊時，尼腓人敗退，遭大肆屠殺，他們的婦女和小孩又被獻給偶像。

And when they had come the second time, the Nephites were driven and slaughtered with an exceedingly great slaughter; their women and their children were again sacrificed unto idols.

22 事情是這樣的，尼腓人又帶著城鎮鄉村的全體居民逃離他們。

And it came to pass that the Nephites did again flee from before them, taking all the inhabitants with them, both in towns and villages.

23 我，摩爾門，眼看拉曼人就要征服此地，就前往歇姆山，取出阿摩龍為主藏起來的所有紀錄。

And now I, Mormon, seeing that the Lamanites were about to overthrow the land, therefore I did go to the hill Shim, and did take up all the records which Ammaron had hid up unto the Lord.

摩爾門書5

- 1 事情是這樣的，我到尼腓人那裡，收回我不再幫他們的誓言；他們再度把軍隊的指揮權交給我，因為他們視我為拯救他們脫離苦難的人。
- 2 但是看啊，我並不抱希望，因為我知道主的懲罰必降臨他們；他們不悔改他們的罪，一味掙扎求生，卻不呼求創造他們的神。
- 3 事情是這樣的，我們逃到約旦城後，拉曼人來攻擊我們；但是看啊，他們被逐退，未能在當時攻佔該城。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他們又來攻擊我們，但我們守住了該城。還有別的城市也被尼腓人守住了；這些堅固的堡壘阻擋他們，使他們無法進入我們前面的區域，殺害我們土地上的居民。
- 5 但是事情是這樣的，凡我們經過的地方，而其居民沒有聚集的，都被拉曼人毀滅了，他們的城鎮鄉村都被火燒了；三百七十九年就這樣過去了。
- 6 事情是這樣的，第三百八十年，拉曼人又來和我們作戰，我們奮勇抵抗，卻毫無用處，因為他們人數如此眾多，將尼腓人踩在腳下。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我們又再逃跑，跑得比拉曼人快的逃過了，跑不過拉曼人的都被掃蕩毀滅了。

Mormon 5

And it came to pass that I did go forth among the Nephites, and did repent of the oath which I had made that I would no more assist them; and they gave me command again of their armies, for they looked upon me as though I could deliver them from their afflictions.

But behold, I was without hope, for I knew the judgments of the Lord which should come upon them; for they repented not of their iniquities, but did struggle for their lives without calling upon that Being who created them.

And it came to pass that the Lamanites did come against us as we had fled to the city of Jordan; but behold, they were driven back that they did not take the city at that time.

And it came to pass that they came against us again, and we did maintain the city. And there were also other cities which were maintained by the Nephites, which strongholds did cut them off that they could not get into the country which lay before us, to destroy the inhabitants of our land.

But it came to pass that whatsoever lands we had passed by, and the inhabitants thereof were not gathered in, were destroyed by the Lamanites, and their towns, and villages, and cities were burned with fire; and thus three hundred and seventy and nine years passed away.

And it came to pass that in the three hundred and eightieth year the Lamanites did come again against us to battle, and we did stand against them boldly; but it was all in vain, for so great were their numbers that they did tread the people of the Nephites under their feet.

And it came to pass that we did again take to flight, and those whose flight was swifter than the Lamanites' did escape, and those whose flight did not exceed the Lamanites' were swept down and destroyed.

- 8 現在看啊，我，摩爾門，不願將眼前如此恐怖的血腥和屠殺景象呈現在世人面前，折磨他們的靈魂；但我知道，這些事一定會公布，一切隱藏的事都必在屋頂上透露出來——
- 9 也知道這些事一定會讓這些人民的遺裔和外邦人知道；主說過外邦人要分散這人民，而這人民要被他們視為無物——因為我所受的命令，又因不想讓你們為這人民的邪惡太過悲傷，所以我不敢細述所見之事，只稍作節錄。
- 10 現在看啊，我這話是對他們的後裔說的，也是對關心以色列家族，了解並知道他們的祝福從哪裡來的外邦人說的。
- 11 因為我知道這些人會為以色列家族的大災難而悲傷；是的，他們會為這人民的毀滅而悲傷；他們會痛惜這人民沒有悔改，否則這人民可能就被耶穌緊緊抱在懷裡了。
- 12 這些事是寫給雅各家族遺裔的；之所以這樣寫，是因為神知道，邪惡不會把這些紀錄帶給他們；這些紀錄要為主藏起，好在祂認為適當的時刻問世。
- 13 這是我所受的命令；看啊，這些紀錄要按照主的命令，憑祂的智慧認為適合的時候問世。
- 14 看啊，這些紀錄要傳到不相信的猶太人那裡；傳給他們的目的是使他們相信耶穌就是基督，是活神的兒子；使父得以藉其最心愛者實現祂偉大而永恆的目的，讓猶太人或整個以色列家族，回到主他們的神賜給他們繼承的土地，履行祂的聖約；

And now behold, I, Mormon, do not desire to harrow up the souls of men in casting before them such an awful scene of blood and carnage as was laid before mine eyes; but I, knowing that these things must surely be made known, and that all things which are hid must be revealed upon the house-tops—

And also that a knowledge of these things must come unto the remnant of these people, and also unto the Gentiles, who the Lord hath said should scatter this people, and this people should be counted as naught among them—therefore I write a small abridgment, daring not to give a full account of the things which I have seen, because of the commandment which I have received, and also that ye might not have too great sorrow because of the wickedness of this people.

And now behold, this I speak unto their seed, and also to the Gentiles who have care for the house of Israel, that realize and know from whence their blessings come.

For I know that such will sorrow for the calamity of the house of Israel; yea, they will sorrow for the destruction of this people; they will sorrow that this people had not repented that they might have been clasped in the arms of Jesus.

Now these things are written unto the remnant of the house of Jacob; and they are written after this manner, because it is known of God that wickedness will not bring them forth unto them; and they are to be hid up unto the Lord that they may come forth in his own due time.

And this is the commandment which I have received; and behold, they shall come forth according to the commandment of the Lord, when he shall see fit, in his wisdom.

And behold, they shall go unto the unbelieving of the Jews; and for this intent shall they go—that they may be persuaded that Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God; that the Father may bring about, through his most Beloved, his great and eternal purpose, in restoring the Jews, or all the house of Israel, to the land of their inheritance, which the Lord their God hath given them, unto the fulfilling of his covenant;

15 也使這人民的後裔更徹底相信祂的福音，那福音將從外邦人傳給他們；因這人民必被分散，成為我們之中，是的，甚至拉曼人之中，前所未有，難以形容的深色、污穢、令人厭棄的民族；這是他們不信和拜偶像的後果。

16 因為看啊，主的靈早已停止對他們祖先努力了；他們在這世上沒有基督與神和他們同在；他們像糠秕，被風吹散。

17 他們曾經是可愛的民族，有基督作他們的牧羊人，是的，由父神帶領。

18 但是現在看啊，他們由撒但帶領，像糠秕被風吹散，或像浪中顛簸的船，沒有帆，沒有錨，也沒有任何東西可以控制方向；他們就像這船一樣。

19 看啊，主已把他們本來可在此地得到的祝福，保留給將來要擁有此地的外邦人。

20 但是看啊，事情將是這樣，他們要被外邦人驅趕、分散；他們被外邦人驅趕、分散後，看啊，主必記得祂和亞伯拉罕及整個以色列家族立的聖約。

21 主也必記得義人為他們向祂獻上的祈禱。

22 那時，外邦人啊，除非你們悔改，從你們邪惡的路上回頭，否則你們在神的大能前怎能站立得住呢？

23 你們不知道自己在神的手中嗎？你們不知道祂有一切大能，在祂偉大的命令下，大地要好像書卷被捲起來嗎？

And also that the seed of this people may more fully believe his gospel, which shall go forth unto them from the Gentiles; for this people shall be scattered, and shall become a dark, a filthy, and a loathsome people, beyond the description of that which ever hath been amongst us, yea, even that which hath been among the Lamanites, and this because of their unbelief and idolatry.

For behold, the Spirit of the Lord hath already ceased to strive with their fathers; and they are without Christ and God in the world; and they are driven about as chaff before the wind.

They were once a delightsome people, and they had Christ for their shepherd; yea, they were led even by God the Father.

But now, behold, they are led about by Satan, even as chaff is driven before the wind, or as a vessel is tossed about upon the waves, without sail or anchor, or without anything wherewith to steer her; and even as she is, so are they.

And behold, the Lord hath reserved their blessings, which they might have received in the land, for the Gentiles who shall possess the land.

But behold, it shall come to pass that they shall be driven and scattered by the Gentiles; and after they have been driven and scattered by the Gentiles, behold, then will the Lord remember the covenant which he made unto Abraham and unto all the house of Israel.

And also the Lord will remember the prayers of the righteous, which have been put up unto him for them.

And then, O ye Gentiles, how can ye stand before the power of God, except ye shall repent and turn from your evil ways?

Know ye not that ye are in the hands of God? Know ye not that he hath all power, and at his great command the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll?

24 因此，你們要悔改，在祂面前謙抑自己，免得祂用公道對待你們——免得雅各後裔的遺裔將來像獅子般到你們那裡，將你們撕成碎片，沒有人能解救。

Therefore, repent ye, and humble yourselves before him, lest he shall come out in justice against you—lest a remnant of the seed of Jacob shall go forth among you as a lion, and tear you in pieces, and there is none to deliver.

摩爾門書6

- 1 現在我要完成我人民尼腓人滅亡的紀錄。事情是這樣的，我們在拉曼人之前行進。
- 2 我，摩爾門，寫了封信給拉曼王，要求他准許我們將人民集合到一座叫克謨拉的山丘附近的克謨拉地，在那裡和他們作戰。
- 3 事情是這樣的，拉曼王答應我要求的事。
- 4 事情是這樣的，我們行進到了克謨拉地，在克謨拉山周圍紮營；那是個有很多水流、河川和泉水的地方；在這裡我們有希望比拉曼人佔上風。
- 5 三百八十四年過去了，我們已把剩下的人民全部集合在克謨拉地。
- 6 事情是這樣的，我們把全體人民集合在克謨拉地後，看啊，我，摩爾門，開始老了；我知道這是我人民最後的掙扎，而且主曾命令我，不可讓我們祖先傳下來的神聖紀錄落到拉曼人手中，（因為拉曼人會毀滅它），所以我從尼腓片上摘錄這紀錄，並且除了我交給我兒子摩羅乃的這些少數頁片外，主的手託付我的全部紀錄，我都藏在克謨拉山裡。
- 7 事情是這樣的，我的人民和他們的妻子以及他們的兒女看到拉曼軍隊朝他們前進；他們懷著惡人心中對死亡的莫大恐懼，等著迎接他們。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他們來和我們作戰；由於他們人數眾多，每一個人都滿懷恐懼。

Mormon 6

And now I finish my record concerning the destruction of my people, the Nephites. And it came to pass that we did march forth before the Lamanites.

And I, Mormon, wrote an epistle unto the king of the Lamanites, and desired of him that he would grant unto us that we might gather together our people unto the land of Cumorah, by a hill which was called Cumorah, and there we could give them battle.

And it came to pass that the king of the Lamanites did grant unto me the thing which I desired.

And it came to pass that we did march forth to the land of Cumorah, and we did pitch our tents around about the hill Cumorah; and it was in a land of many waters, rivers, and fountains; and here we had hope to gain advantage over the Lamanites.

And when three hundred and eighty and four years had passed away, we had gathered in all the remainder of our people unto the land of Cumorah.

And it came to pass that when we had gathered in all our people in one to the land of Cumorah, behold I, Mormon, began to be old; and knowing it to be the last struggle of my people, and having been commanded of the Lord that I should not suffer the records which had been handed down by our fathers, which were sacred, to fall into the hands of the Lamanites, (for the Lamanites would destroy them) therefore I made this record out of the plates of Nephi, and hid up in the hill Cumorah all the records which had been entrusted to me by the hand of the Lord, save it were these few plates which I gave unto my son Moroni.

And it came to pass that my people, with their wives and their children, did now behold the armies of the Lamanites marching towards them; and with that awful fear of death which fills the breasts of all the wicked, did they await to receive them.

And it came to pass that they came to battle against us, and every soul was filled with terror because of the greatness of their numbers.

- 9 事情是這樣的，他們用刀劍、用弓、用箭、用斧頭，並用種種作戰武器攻擊我的人民。
- 10 事情是這樣的，我的人被砍倒了，是的，和我一起的一萬人都被砍倒了，我也受傷倒在他們當中；他們經過我身邊，卻沒有結束我的性命。
- 11 他們過去砍倒我所有的人，只剩我們二十四人（我兒子摩羅乃也在內）在我們的人死後還活著，第二天，拉曼人回他們的軍營後，我們從克謨拉山頂上，看到我所率領的一萬人已被砍倒。
- 12 我們也看到我兒子摩羅乃帶的一萬人。
- 13 看啊，吉吉度拿的一萬人已戰死，他也在其中。
- 14 籃馬和他的一萬人戰死了；吉甲和他的一萬人戰死了；林哈和他的一萬人戰死了；約尼安和他的一萬人戰死了；寇米乃哈、摩羅乃哈、安鐵昂納、希伯倫、閃、佐希及他們每人所帶的一萬人都已戰死。
- 15 事情是這樣的，另有十個人和他們各自帶的一萬人都死於刀劍之下；是的，我所有的人民，除了和我一起的二十四人、少數逃進南部地區的人，以及少數投向拉曼人的以外，都已戰死；殺他們的人，任他們的屍骨和血鋪陳在地面上，任他們在那裡腐敗、朽壞而歸於孕育眾生的大地。
- 16 由於我人民遭此殺戮，我的靈魂痛苦萬分，我喊道：
- 17 你們這些俊美的人啊，你們怎會離開主的道呢！你們這些俊美的人啊，你們怎會拒絕站在那裡張開臂膀迎接你們的耶穌呢！

And it came to pass that they did fall upon my people with the sword, and with the bow, and with the arrow, and with the ax, and with all manner of weapons of war.

And it came to pass that my men were hewn down, yea, even my ten thousand who were with me, and I fell wounded in the midst; and they passed by me that they did not put an end to my life.

And when they had gone through and hewn down all my people save it were twenty and four of us, (among whom was my son Moroni) and we having survived the dead of our people, did behold on the morrow, when the Lamanites had returned unto their camps, from the top of the hill Cumorah, the ten thousand of my people who were hewn down, being led in the front by me.

And we also beheld the ten thousand of my people who were led by my son Moroni.

And behold, the ten thousand of Gidgiddonah had fallen, and he also in the midst.

And Lamah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Gilgal had fallen with his ten thousand; and Limhah had fallen with his ten thousand; and Jeneum had fallen with his ten thousand; and Cumenihah, and Moronihah, and Antionum, and Shiblom, and Shem, and Josh, had fallen with their ten thousand each.

And it came to pass that there were ten more who did fall by the sword, with their ten thousand each; yea, even all my people, save it were those twenty and four who were with me, and also a few who had escaped into the south countries, and a few who had deserted over unto the Lamanites, had fallen; and their flesh, and bones, and blood lay upon the face of the earth, being left by the hands of those who slew them to molder upon the land, and to crumble and to return to their mother earth.

And my soul was rent with anguish, because of the slain of my people, and I cried:

O ye fair ones, how could ye have departed from the ways of the Lord! O ye fair ones, how could ye have rejected that Jesus, who stood with open arms to receive you!

- 18 看啊，你們若不這樣，就不會敗亡。但是看啊，如今你們敗亡，我為失去你們而悲嘆。
- 19 你們這些俊美的兒女、父母、丈夫、妻子們，你們這些俊美的人啊，你們怎麼會敗亡！
- 20 但是看啊，你們已經走了，任我怎樣悲傷也無法挽回。
- 21 那日子就快來到，你們必死的身體必然穿上不死，這些正腐朽的身體很快就要成為不朽的身體；然後你們必站在基督的審判寶座前，按照你們的行為受審判；如果你們正義，就必與先你們而去的祖先同享祝福。
- 22 唉！要是你們在這大毀滅到臨之前悔改就好了。但是看啊，你們已經走了，而父，是的，天上永恆之父，知道你們的情形；祂必以其公道與慈悲對待你們。

Behold, if ye had not done this, ye would not have fallen. But behold, ye are fallen, and I mourn your loss.

O ye fair sons and daughters, ye fathers and mothers, ye husbands and wives, ye fair ones, how is it that ye could have fallen!

But behold, ye are gone, and my sorrows cannot bring your return.

And the day soon cometh that your mortal must put on immortality, and these bodies which are now moldering in corruption must soon become incorruptible bodies; and then ye must stand before the judgment-seat of Christ, to be judged according to your works; and if it so be that ye are righteous, then are ye blessed with your fathers who have gone before you.

O that ye had repented before this great destruction had come upon you. But behold, ye are gone, and the Father, yea, the Eternal Father of heaven, knoweth your state; and he doeth with you according to his justice and mercy.

摩爾門書7

- 1 看啊，如果神會把我的話賜給這得免一死的人民的遺裔，讓他們知道他們祖先的事，那麼，我要對他們講幾句話；是的，我對你們這些以色列家族的遺裔講話；這些就是我要講的話：
- 2 你們要知道你們屬於以色列家族。
- 3 你們要知道你們必須悔改，否則無法得救。
- 4 你們要知道你們必須放下作戰武器，不再喜愛流人血；不要再拿起作戰武器，除非神命令你們。
- 5 你們要知道你們必須認識你們的祖先，悔改你們一切罪惡和不義，相信耶穌基督，相信祂是神的兒子，相信祂被猶太人殺死，並已藉著父的大能復活了，因此祂已勝過了墳墓；死亡的毒鉤也因祂而被吞沒。
- 6 祂促成死人的復活，藉此世人都必復活，站在祂的審判寶座前。
- 7 祂完成了世界的救贖，所以凡在審判日被祂判為無罪的，就獲賜在神國與神同住，和天上的唱詩班，永遠歌頌同為一神的父、子、聖靈，幸福無疆。
- 8 所以要悔改，奉耶穌的名受洗，持守將要傳給你們的基督的福音；這福音不僅在這紀錄中，也在那從猶太人傳給外邦人，再由外邦人傳給你們的紀錄中。

Mormon 7

And now, behold, I would speak somewhat unto the remnant of this people who are spared, if it so be that God may give unto them my words, that they may know of the things of their fathers; yea, I speak unto you, ye remnant of the house of Israel; and these are the words which I speak:

Know ye that ye are of the house of Israel.

Know ye that ye must come unto repentance, or ye cannot be saved.

Know ye that ye must lay down your weapons of war, and delight no more in the shedding of blood, and take them not again, save it be that God shall command you.

Know ye that ye must come to the knowledge of your fathers, and repent of all your sins and iniquities, and believe in Jesus Christ, that he is the Son of God, and that he was slain by the Jews, and by the power of the Father he hath risen again, whereby he hath gained the victory over the grave; and also in him is the sting of death swallowed up.

And he bringeth to pass the resurrection of the dead, whereby man must be raised to stand before his judgment-seat.

And he hath brought to pass the redemption of the world, whereby he that is found guiltless before him at the judgment day hath it given unto him to dwell in the presence of God in his kingdom, to sing ceaseless praises with the choirs above, unto the Father, and unto the Son, and unto the Holy Ghost, which are one God, in a state of happiness which hath no end.

Therefore repent, and be baptized in the name of Jesus, and lay hold upon the gospel of Christ, which shall be set before you, not only in this record but also in the record which shall come unto the Gentiles from the Jews, which record shall come from the Gentiles unto you.

- 9 因為看啊，這部紀錄就是為了使你們相信那部紀錄而寫的；如果你們相信那部，你們也必相信這部；如果你們相信這部，你們必知道你們祖先的事，也必知道那些藉著神的大能行在他們之中的奇妙事工。
- 10 你們也必知道你們是雅各後裔的遺裔；所以你們是被算在最初的約民裡的；如果你們相信基督，並遵照救主命令我們的，效法祂的榜樣受洗，先受水的洗禮，再受火與聖靈的洗禮，那麼到審判的日子，你們的景況一定很好。阿們。

For behold, this is written for the intent that ye may believe that; and if ye believe that ye will believe this also; and if ye believe this ye will know concerning your fathers, and also the marvelous works which were wrought by the power of God among them.

And ye will also know that ye are a remnant of the seed of Jacob; therefore ye are numbered among the people of the first covenant; and if it so be that ye believe in Christ, and are baptized, first with water, then with fire and with the Holy Ghost, following the example of our Savior, according to that which he hath commanded us, it shall be well with you in the day of judgment. Amen.

摩爾門書8

- 1 看啊，我，摩羅乃，要完成我父親摩爾門的紀錄。看啊，我只有幾件我父親命令的事要寫。
- 2 事情是這樣的，在克謨拉慘烈而可怕的戰役後，看啊，逃進南部地區的尼腓人被拉曼人追捕，直到全被消滅。
- 3 我父親也被他們殺了，我獨自留下來寫我人民毀滅的悲慘故事。但是看啊，他們都走了，而我則要完成我父親的命令。他們是否要殺我，我不知道。
- 4 因此我要寫下紀錄，並將紀錄藏在地下，我要去哪裡，就不重要了。
- 5 看啊，我父親已作了這紀錄，其目的他已載明。看啊，如果頁片上還有空位給我，我也要寫下這紀錄的目的，但是沒有了；我也沒有金屬，因為我獨自一人。我父親已陣亡，我所有的親戚也如此，我沒有朋友，也沒有地方可去，我不知道主還要讓我活多久。
- 6 看啊，自從我們的主和救主降世以來，四百年已過去了。
- 7 看啊，拉曼人到處追捕我的人民尼腓人，一城接一城，一地又一地，直到他們絕盡為止；他們徹底敗亡了；是的，我人民尼腓人的毀滅多麼慘重和叫人難以相信。
- 8 看啊，這事是主的手做的。看啊，拉曼人也彼此作戰；這整個地面上盡是殺人流血，循環不已；沒有人知道戰爭何日終了。
- 9 現在看啊，我不再講他們的事了，因為除了拉曼人和盜匪外，這地面上已沒有別的人了。

Mormon 8

Behold I, Moroni, do finish the record of my father, Mormon. Behold, I have but few things to write, which things I have been commanded by my father.

And now it came to pass that after the great and tremendous battle at Cumorah, behold, the Nephites who had escaped into the country southward were hunted by the Lamanites, until they were all destroyed.

And my father also was killed by them, and I even remain alone to write the sad tale of the destruction of my people. But behold, they are gone, and I fulfil the commandment of my father. And whether they will slay me, I know not.

Therefore I will write and hide up the records in the earth; and whither I go it mattereth not.

Behold, my father hath made this record, and he hath written the intent thereof. And behold, I would write it also if I had room upon the plates, but I have not; and ore I have none, for I am alone. My father hath been slain in battle, and all my kinsfolk, and I have not friends nor whither to go; and how long the Lord will suffer that I may live I know not.

Behold, four hundred years have passed away since the coming of our Lord and Savior.

And behold, the Lamanites have hunted my people, the Nephites, down from city to city and from place to place, even until they are no more; and great has been their fall; yea, great and marvelous is the destruction of my people, the Nephites.

And behold, it is the hand of the Lord which hath done it. And behold also, the Lamanites are at war one with another; and the whole face of this land is one continual round of murder and bloodshed; and no one knoweth the end of the war.

And now, behold, I say no more concerning them, for there are none save it be the Lamanites and robbers that do exist upon the face of the land.

- 10 除了耶穌的門徒外，沒有人認識真神；他們曾留在此地，直到人民邪惡到主不讓他們留在人民當中為止；他們是否仍在這地面上，沒有人知道。
- 11 但是看啊，我父親和我見過他們，他們曾施助我們。
- 12 凡獲得這紀錄，不因其中的缺點而指責的，必將知道比這些更偉大的事。看啊，我是摩羅乃；如果可能，我要讓你們知道一切事情。
- 13 看啊，有關這人民的事，我講到此為止。我是摩爾門的兒子，我父親是尼腓的後代。
- 14 為主藏起這紀錄的人就是我；由於主的誠命，那些用來記錄的頁片並不值錢，因為祂確實說過，沒有人能以這些頁片謀利；但上面的紀錄卻大有價值；凡公布這紀錄的，主必祝福。
- 15 除非神賜予力量，否則任何人都沒有力量公布這紀錄，因為神希望做這事的人，能將眼睛專注於祂的榮耀或主分散已久的古代約民的福祉上。
- 16 那位要公布這紀錄的人必蒙祝福；因這紀錄必依神的話，從黑暗被帶到光明；是的，必從地下取出，在黑暗中照耀，為世人所知；此事必藉神的大能完成。
- 17 如果有什麼錯誤，那是人的錯誤。但是看啊，我們不知道有什麼錯誤，神卻通曉萬事；所以，凡指責的應知警惕，免得有受地獄之火的危險。
- 18 凡說：給我看，否則就擊打你的——要當心，免得命令了主禁止的事。

And there are none that do know the true God save it be the disciples of Jesus, who did tarry in the land until the wickedness of the people was so great that the Lord would not suffer them to remain with the people; and whether they be upon the face of the land no man knoweth.

But behold, my father and I have seen them, and they have ministered unto us.

And whoso receiveth this record, and shall not condemn it because of the imperfections which are in it, the same shall know of greater things than these. Behold, I am Moroni; and were it possible, I would make all things known unto you.

Behold, I make an end of speaking concerning this people. I am the son of Mormon, and my father was a descendant of Nephi.

And I am the same who hideth up this record unto the Lord; the plates thereof are of no worth, because of the commandment of the Lord. For he truly saith that no one shall have them to get gain; but the record thereof is of great worth; and whoso shall bring it to light, him will the Lord bless.

For none can have power to bring it to light save it be given him of God; for God wills that it shall be done with an eye single to his glory, or the welfare of the ancient and long dispersed covenant people of the Lord.

And blessed be he that shall bring this thing to light; for it shall be brought out of darkness unto light, according to the word of God; yea, it shall be brought out of the earth, and it shall shine forth out of darkness, and come unto the knowledge of the people; and it shall be done by the power of God.

And if there be faults they be the faults of a man. But behold, we know no fault; nevertheless God knoweth all things; therefore, he that condemneth, let him be aware lest he shall be in danger of hell fire.

And he that saith: Show unto me, or ye shall be smitten—let him beware lest he commandeth that which is forbidden of the Lord.

- 19 因為看啊，凡輕率論斷的，也必被輕率論斷，因為人必照其工作得報酬；所以，擊打人的，也必被主擊打。
- 20 看啊，經文是怎麼說的——人不可擊打，也不可論斷；因為主說，審判在我，復仇也在我，我必報應。
- 21 凡對主的事工和主的約民以色列家族說出憤怒與反對的話語，並說：我們要破壞主的事工，主不會記得祂與以色列家族所立的聖約的——這樣的人已處於要被砍下並丟在火裡的危險了；
- 22 因為主的永恆目的必向前推進，直到祂所有的應許都實現為止。
- 23 要查考以賽亞的預言。看啊，我無法寫出這些預言來。是的，看啊，我告訴你們，那些先我而去，曾擁有此地的聖徒必將呼求，是的，從塵埃中向主呼求；像主活著一樣真實，祂必記得與他們立的聖約。
- 24 祂知道他們為他們的弟兄作的禱告；祂知道他們的信心，因為他們奉祂的名能移山，奉祂的名能使大地震動，藉著祂話語的力量使監獄倒塌在地；是的，由於祂話語的力量，熾烈的熔爐與毒蛇野獸都傷不了他們。
- 25 看啊，他們也為主將讓他公布這紀錄的那人禱告。
- 26 誰都不用說這紀錄不會問世，因為這紀錄一定會問世，因為主已這樣說了；這紀錄必藉主的手出土，誰也阻止不了；這紀錄會在人說奇蹟已停止的時候問世；其問世必像死人說話一般。

For behold, the same that judgeth rashly shall be judged rashly again; for according to his works shall his wages be; therefore, he that smiteth shall be smitten again, of the Lord.

Behold what the scripture says—man shall not smite, neither shall he judge; for judgment is mine, saith the Lord, and vengeance is mine also, and I will repay.

And he that shall breathe out wrath and strifes against the work of the Lord, and against the covenant people of the Lord who are the house of Israel, and shall say: We will destroy the work of the Lord, and the Lord will not remember his covenant which he hath made unto the house of Israel—the same is in danger to be hewn down and cast into the fire;

For the eternal purposes of the Lord shall roll on, until all his promises shall be fulfilled.

Search the prophecies of Isaiah. Behold, I cannot write them. Yea, behold I say unto you, that those saints who have gone before me, who have possessed this land, shall cry, yea, even from the dust will they cry unto the Lord; and as the Lord liveth he will remember the covenant which he hath made with them.

And he knoweth their prayers, that they were in behalf of their brethren. And he knoweth their faith, for in his name could they remove mountains; and in his name could they cause the earth to shake; and by the power of his word did they cause prisons to tumble to the earth; yea, even the fiery furnace could not harm them, neither wild beasts nor poisonous serpents, because of the power of his word.

And behold, their prayers were also in behalf of him that the Lord should suffer to bring these things forth.

And no one need say they shall not come, for they surely shall, for the Lord hath spoken it; for out of the earth shall they come, by the hand of the Lord, and none can stay it; and it shall come in a day when it shall be said that miracles are done away; and it shall come even as if one should speak from the dead.

27 這紀錄會在聖徒們的血，因祕密幫派和黑暗工作而向主呼求的時候問世。

28 是的，這紀錄會在神的大能被否認、各教會都變得腐敗、其教會成員都內心驕傲而自大；是的，也就是各教會領袖和教師都內心驕傲而自高，甚至嫉妒屬於他們教會的人問世。

29 是的，這紀錄會在聽到外地有火災、暴風雨和煙霧的時候問世；

30 那時也會聽到各地有戰爭、戰爭的風聲和地震。

31 是的，這紀錄會在地面上嚴重污染的時候問世；那時必有謀殺、搶劫、謊言、欺騙、淫亂和種種憎行；那時必有許多人要說：做這事、做那事，沒有關係，因為到末日主必支持這種人。但是這種人有禍了，因為他們在苦膽之中，在罪惡的束縛裡。

32 是的，這紀錄會在有教會建立起來，並說：到我這裡來，你們的罪因你們的錢而被赦免的時候問世。

33 你們這些邪惡、頑固又倔強的人啊，為什麼為自己建立教會來謀利呢？為甚麼改變神的神聖話語，為自己的靈魂招來罪罰呢？看啊，你們要注意神的啟示，因為看啊，這一切應驗那天，時辰就到了。

34 看啊，主已向我顯示和這紀錄在你們中間問世那天，必隨之而來的事有關的偉大而奇妙的事。

35 看啊，我對你們講話，就當你們是在我眼前一樣，然而你們並不在我眼前，但是看啊，耶穌基督已將你們顯示於我，我知道你們的行為。

And it shall come in a day when the blood of saints shall cry unto the Lord, because of secret combinations and the works of darkness.

Yea, it shall come in a day when the power of God shall be denied, and churches become defiled and be lifted up in the pride of their hearts; yea, even in a day when leaders of churches and teachers shall rise in the pride of their hearts, even to the envying of them who belong to their churches.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be heard of fires, and tempests, and vapors of smoke in foreign lands;

And there shall also be heard of wars, rumors of wars, and earthquakes in divers places.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be great pollutions upon the face of the earth; there shall be murders, and robbing, and lying, and deceivings, and whoredoms, and all manner of abominations; when there shall be many who will say, Do this, or do that, and it mattereth not, for the Lord will uphold such at the last day. But wo unto such, for they are in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity.

Yea, it shall come in a day when there shall be churches built up that shall say: Come unto me, and for your money you shall be forgiven of your sins.

O ye wicked and perverse and stiffnecked people, why have ye built up churches unto yourselves to get gain? Why have ye transfigured the holy word of God, that ye might bring damnation upon your souls? Behold, look ye unto the revelations of God; for behold, the time cometh at that day when all these things must be fulfilled.

Behold, the Lord hath shown unto me great and marvelous things concerning that which must shortly come, at that day when these things shall come forth among you.

Behold, I speak unto you as if ye were present, and yet ye are not. But behold, Jesus Christ hath shown you unto me, and I know your doing.

36 我知道你們行事內心驕傲；除了少數人外，莫不內心驕傲而自大；穿著精美的衣服、嫉妒、不和、怨恨、迫害，行種種罪惡；你們的教會，是的，每一個教會，都因你們內心驕傲而被污染了。

37 因為看啊，你們愛金錢，愛你們的財產、你們精美的衣服和你們教堂的裝飾，更甚於愛貧困疾苦的人。

38 你們這些為了會腐化人心的東西出賣自己的污穢者、偽善者和教師啊，為什麼污染神的神聖教會呢？為什麼恥於承受基督的名呢？為什麼因世人的稱讚，就不覺得無窮的幸福比無盡的悲慘更有價值呢？

39 為什麼用沒有生命的東西裝飾自己，卻任飢餓、貧困、無衣蔽體、患病、受苦的人在你們面前走過而不予理會呢？

40 是的，為什麼建立祕密憎行來謀利，使寡婦在主前哀哭，使孤兒也在主前哀哭，使他們的父親和他們丈夫的血從地下向主呼求，要在你們頭上復仇？

41 看啊，復仇之劍已懸在你們頭上；時候很快就到，祂要在你們身上為聖徒們的血復仇，因祂不忍再聽他們呼求。

And I know that ye do walk in the pride of your hearts; and there are none save a few only who do not lift themselves up in the pride of their hearts, unto the wearing of very fine apparel, unto envying, and strifes, and malice, and persecutions, and all manner of iniquities; and your churches, yea, even every one, have become polluted because of the pride of your hearts.

For behold, ye do love money, and your substance, and your fine apparel, and the adorning of your churches, more than ye love the poor and the needy, the sick and the afflicted.

O ye pollutions, ye hypocrites, ye teachers, who sell yourselves for that which will canker, why have ye polluted the holy church of God? Why are ye ashamed to take upon you the name of Christ? Why do ye not think that greater is the value of an endless happiness than that misery which never dies—because of the praise of the world?

Why do ye adorn yourselves with that which hath no life, and yet suffer the hungry, and the needy, and the naked, and the sick and the afflicted to pass by you, and notice them not?

Yea, why do ye build up your secret abominations to get gain, and cause that widows should mourn before the Lord, and also orphans to mourn before the Lord, and also the blood of their fathers and their husbands to cry unto the Lord from the ground, for vengeance upon your heads?

Behold, the sword of vengeance hangeth over you; and the time soon cometh that he avengeth the blood of the saints upon you, for he will not suffer their cries any longer.

摩爾門書9

- 1 現在我也要談談那些不相信基督的人。
- 2 看啊，在降罰你們的日子，你們是否會相信？看啊，在主來臨，大地好像書卷被捲起來，各元素被熾熱熔化的大日子，是的，在你們被帶去站在神的羔羊面前的大日子，那時你們還會說沒有神嗎？
- 3 那時你們還要否認基督嗎？或者，你們能看到神的羔羊嗎？你們以為能在自覺有罪的情況下與祂同住嗎？你們以為因你們違反過祂的律法，自覺有罪，你們的靈魂因此而飽受折磨時，還能快樂地和聖潔的神同住嗎？
- 4 看啊，我告訴你們，你們若自覺在神前是污穢的，那麼，和聖潔而公正的神住在一起，要比和受罪罰的靈魂同住在地獄中更悲慘。
- 5 因為看啊，你們被帶到神前，看到自己的赤裸，又看到神的榮耀和耶穌基督的神聖，你們心中必燃起撲不滅的火焰。
- 6 你們這些不相信的人啊，轉向主吧，奉耶穌的名，懇切呼求父，使你們被羔羊的血洗淨後，或許能在最後的大日子，被判為無瑕、純潔、美好和潔白。
- 7 我再對你們那些否認神的啟示，說啟示已停止，說已沒有啟示、沒有預言、沒有恩賜、沒有治病、沒有說方言，也沒有翻譯方言的人說；
- 8 看啊，我對你們說，凡否認這些的，就是不認識基督的福音；是的，這樣的人沒有讀過經文；如果讀過，那就是不了解經文。
- 9 我們不是讀過神是昨日、今日、永遠都一樣的，在祂沒有改變、也沒有變更的跡象嗎？

Mormon 9

And now, I speak also concerning those who do not believe in Christ.

Behold, will ye believe in the day of your visitation—behold, when the Lord shall come, yea, even that great day when the earth shall be rolled together as a scroll, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, yea, in that great day when ye shall be brought to stand before the Lamb of God—then will ye say that there is no God?

Then will ye longer deny the Christ, or can ye behold the Lamb of God? Do ye suppose that ye shall dwell with him under a consciousness of your guilt? Do ye suppose that ye could be happy to dwell with that holy Being, when your souls are racked with a consciousness of guilt that ye have ever abused his laws?

Behold, I say unto you that ye would be more miserable to dwell with a holy and just God, under a consciousness of your filthiness before him, than ye would to dwell with the damned souls in hell.

For behold, when ye shall be brought to see your nakedness before God, and also the glory of God, and the holiness of Jesus Christ, it will kindle a flame of unquenchable fire upon you.

O then ye unbelieving, turn ye unto the Lord; cry mightily unto the Father in the name of Jesus, that perhaps ye may be found spotless, pure, fair, and white, having been cleansed by the blood of the Lamb, at that great and last day.

And again I speak unto you who deny the revelations of God, and say that they are done away, that there are no revelations, nor prophecies, nor gifts, nor healing, nor speaking with tongues, and the interpretation of tongues;

Behold I say unto you, he that denieth these things knoweth not the gospel of Christ; yea, he has not read the scriptures; if so, he does not understand them.

For do we not read that God is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and in him there is no variableness neither shadow of changing?

- 10 如果你們想像出一位易變而有變更跡象的神，那麼你們便替自己想像出一位不是奇蹟之神的神了。
- 11 但是看啊，我要向你們顯示一位奇蹟之神，就是亞伯拉罕的神、以撒的神和雅各的神；就是這同一位神創造了諸天和大地及其中的萬物。
- 12 看啊，祂創造了亞當，經由亞當而有了人類的墜落。由於人類的墜落，降臨了耶穌基督，就是那父與子；由於耶穌基督，而有了人類的救贖。
- 13 由於那經由耶穌基督而來的人類的救贖，他們被帶回主面前；是的，這就是所有的人得救贖的方式，因為基督的死促成了復活，復活促成了救贖，而解除了無盡的睡眠，當號角一響，所有的人都要靠著神的大能，從那睡眠中醒來，無論渺小的或偉大的，都要出來，站在祂的審判欄前，被救贖，脫離死亡的永恆枷鎖，那死亡是屬世的死亡。
- 14 然後那聖者的審判就要臨到他們；然後時候就來到，污穢的仍必污穢；正義的仍必正義；快樂的仍必快樂；不快樂的仍必不快樂。
- 15 現在，你們這些替自己想像出一位不能行奇蹟的神的人啊，我問你們，我講的這一切都過去了嗎？那結局到了嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，神依然是奇蹟之神。
- 16 看啊，神行的事在我們看來不奇妙嗎？是的，誰能理解神奇妙的事工呢？
- 17 誰說那不是奇蹟呢？藉著祂的話就有了天地；藉著祂話語的力量，用地上的塵土創造了人；藉著祂話語的力量行了許多奇蹟。

And now, if ye have imagined up unto yourselves a god who doth vary, and in whom there is shadow of changing, then have ye imagined up unto yourselves a god who is not a God of miracles.

But behold, I will show unto you a God of miracles, even the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob; and it is that same God who created the heavens and the earth, and all things that in them are.

Behold, he created Adam, and by Adam came the fall of man. And because of the fall of man came Jesus Christ, even the Father and the Son; and because of Jesus Christ came the redemption of man.

And because of the redemption of man, which came by Jesus Christ, they are brought back into the presence of the Lord; yea, this is wherein all men are redeemed, because the death of Christ bringeth to pass the resurrection, which bringeth to pass a redemption from an endless sleep, from which sleep all men shall be awakened by the power of God when the trump shall sound; and they shall come forth, both small and great, and all shall stand before his bar, being redeemed and loosed from this eternal band of death, which death is a temporal death.

And then cometh the judgment of the Holy One upon them; and then cometh the time that he that is filthy shall be filthy still; and he that is righteous shall be righteous still; he that is happy shall be happy still; and he that is unhappy shall be unhappy still.

And now, O all ye that have imagined up unto yourselves a god who can do no miracles, I would ask of you, have all these things passed, of which I have spoken? Has the end come yet? Behold I say unto you, Nay; and God has not ceased to be a God of miracles.

Behold, are not the things that God hath wrought marvelous in our eyes? Yea, and who can comprehend the marvelous works of God?

Who shall say that it was not a miracle that by his word the heaven and the earth should be; and by the power of his word man was created of the dust of the earth; and by the power of his word have miracles been wrought?

- 18 誰說耶穌基督沒有行許多大奇蹟呢？使徒的手也行過許多大奇蹟。
- 19 如果那時行過奇蹟，何以神不再是奇蹟之神，卻仍是不變之神呢？看啊，我告訴你們，祂是不會變的；如果會變，祂就不再是神了；祂依然是神，而且是一位奇蹟之神。
- 20 祂所以在人類兒女中停止行奇蹟，是因為他們已在不信中衰落，離了正道，並且不認識他們應當信賴的神。
- 21 看啊，我告訴你們，凡相信基督，沒有絲毫懷疑的，他奉基督的名，無論向父求什麼，都必蒙賜予；這應許是給每一個人的，甚至給大地各端的人的。
- 22 因為看啊，神的兒子耶穌基督曾在群眾聽得到的地方，對祂那些要留下來的門徒，是的，也對其他所有的門徒這樣說：你們往普天下去，傳福音給萬民聽；
- 23 信而受洗的必然得救，不信的必被定罪；
- 24 信的人必有這些徵兆隨著他們，就是奉我的名趕鬼，說新方言，拿起蛇來，若喝了什麼致命的東西，也必不受害，手按病人，病人就必好了；
- 25 凡信我名，沒有絲毫懷疑的，我必向他證實我的每一句話，甚至向大地各端的人證實。
- 26 現在看啊，誰能阻擋主的事工呢？誰能否定他的話呢？誰會起來對抗主無比的大能呢？誰會藐視主的事工呢？誰會藐視基督的兒女呢？看啊，你們這些藐視主事工的人，你們必驚奇並滅亡。

And who shall say that Jesus Christ did not do many mighty miracles? And there were many mighty miracles wrought by the hands of the apostles.

And if there were miracles wrought then, why has God ceased to be a God of miracles and yet be an unchangeable Being? And behold, I say unto you he changeth not; if so he would cease to be God; and he ceaseth not to be God, and is a God of miracles.

And the reason why he ceaseth to do miracles among the children of men is because that they dwindle in unbelief, and depart from the right way, and know not the God in whom they should trust.

Behold, I say unto you that whoso believeth in Christ, doubting nothing, whatsoever he shall ask the Father in the name of Christ it shall be granted him; and this promise is unto all, even unto the ends of the earth.

For behold, thus said Jesus Christ, the Son of God, unto his disciples who should tarry, yea, and also to all his disciples, in the hearing of the multitude: Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature;

And he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved, but he that believeth not shall be damned;

And these signs shall follow them that believe—in my name shall they cast out devils; they shall speak with new tongues; they shall take up serpents; and if they drink any deadly thing it shall not hurt them; they shall lay hands on the sick and they shall recover;

And whosoever shall believe in my name, doubting nothing, unto him will I confirm all my words, even unto the ends of the earth.

And now, behold, who can stand against the works of the Lord? Who can deny his sayings? Who will rise up against the almighty power of the Lord? Who will despise the works of the Lord? Who will despise the children of Christ? Behold, all ye who are despisers of the works of the Lord, for ye shall wonder and perish.

- 27 因此不要藐視，也不要驚奇，卻要注意聽主的話，奉耶穌的名向父祈求你們需要的任何東西。不要懷疑，只要相信，開始像古時那樣，全心歸向主，在主前恐懼戰兢完成自己的救恩。
- 28 在受驗證的日子中要聰明，要除去一切不潔，不要祈求你要浪費在私欲上的事物，卻要堅定不移地祈求，使你們不會向任何誘惑屈服，使你們能事奉真實而活著的神。
- 29 切勿不配稱地受洗；切勿不配稱地領受基督的聖餐；務必配稱地做一切事，並奉活神的兒子耶穌基督的名做；如果你們這樣做，並持守到底，你們絕不會被趕出去。
- 30 看啊，我對你們講話，就像死人說話一般，因為我知道你們會得到我的話。
- 31 不要因為我的不完美譴責我，不要因我父親的不完美譴責他，也不要譴責在他之前寫紀錄的人；卻要感謝神向你們顯明了我們的缺點，好讓你們學得比我們聰明。
- 32 現在看啊，我們已用我們稱為改良埃及文的文字，就我們所知，寫下了這部紀錄；這種文字是流傳下來後，由我們根據我們的語言習慣加以變更的。
- 33 如果我們的頁片夠大，我們就用希伯來文寫了；但希伯來文也經我們變更了；如果我們能用希伯來文寫，看啊，你們在我們的紀錄中就看不到什麼缺點了。
- 34 但是主知道我們寫的事，也知道沒有別的民族懂我們的語言；並且因為沒有別的民族懂我們的語言，所以祂預備了翻譯這紀錄的工具。

O then despise not, and wonder not, but hearken unto the words of the Lord, and ask the Father in the name of Jesus for what things soever ye shall stand in need. Doubt not, but be believing, and begin as in times of old, and come unto the Lord with all your heart, and work out your own salvation with fear and trembling before him.

Be wise in the days of your probation; strip yourselves of all uncleanness; ask not, that ye may consume it on your lusts, but ask with a firmness unshaken, that ye will yield to no temptation, but that ye will serve the true and living God.

See that ye are not baptized unworthily; see that ye partake not of the sacrament of Christ unworthily; but see that ye do all things in worthiness, and do it in the name of Jesus Christ, the Son of the living God; and if ye do this, and endure to the end, ye will in nowise be cast out.

Behold, I speak unto you as though I spake from the dead; for I know that ye shall have my words.

Condemn me not because of mine imperfection, neither my father, because of his imperfection, neither them who have written before him; but rather give thanks unto God that he hath made manifest unto you our imperfections, that ye may learn to be more wise than we have been.

And now, behold, we have written this record according to our knowledge, in the characters which are called among us the reformed Egyptian, being handed down and altered by us, according to our manner of speech.

And if our plates had been sufficiently large we should have written in Hebrew; but the Hebrew hath been altered by us also; and if we could have written in Hebrew, behold, ye would have had no imperfection in our record.

But the Lord knoweth the things which we have written, and also that none other people knoweth our language; and because that none other people knoweth our language, therefore he hath prepared means for the interpretation thereof.

- 35 我們把這些事情寫了下來，使我們的衣服不致沾上我們弟兄的血，就是那些在不信中衰落的弟兄。
- 36 看啊，我們希望我們弟兄的這些事，是的，就是希望他們再認識基督這件事，是與所有曾住在此地的聖徒的禱告一致的。
- 37 願主耶穌基督恩准，讓他們的禱告得以按照他們的信心蒙答覆；願父神記起祂和以色列家族立的聖約；願祂經由他們對耶穌基督的名的信心，永遠祝福他們，阿們。

And these things are written that we may rid our garments of the blood of our brethren, who have dwindled in unbelief.

And behold, these things which we have desired concerning our brethren, yea, even their restoration to the knowledge of Christ, are according to the prayers of all the saints who have dwelt in the land.

And may the Lord Jesus Christ grant that their prayers may be answered according to their faith; and may God the Father remember the covenant which he hath made with the house of Israel; and may he bless them forever, through faith on the name of Jesus Christ. Amen.

以帖書

雅列人的紀錄，錄自摩賽亞王時代林海人民發現的二十四張頁片。

以帖書1

- 1 現在我，摩羅乃，開始記錄在北部地區被主的手毀滅的古代居民的記事。
- 2 我的記事錄自林海人民發現的二十四張頁片，叫作《以帖書》。
- 3 這紀錄最前面的部分，講到創造世界、創造亞當，以及從那時候起到巨塔時代的記事，和到那時候為止所有發生在人類兒女間的事，我相信猶太人也有這一部分的紀錄——
- 4 所以我不寫亞當時代到那時候發生的事；但那些事都在頁片上，凡找到頁片的，必有能力獲得整部紀錄。
- 5 但是看啊，我不記其全部，只記其部分，從巨塔記到他們滅亡為止。
- 6 我就是這樣記錄的。原來寫這紀錄的是以帖，他是柯林安多的後代。
- 7 柯林安多是摩龍的兒子。
- 8 摩龍是以但姆的兒子。
- 9 以但姆是艾哈的兒子。
- 10 艾哈是塞特的兒子。
- 11 塞特是希伯隆的兒子。
- 12 希伯隆是柯睦的兒子。
- 13 柯睦是柯林安德的兒子。
- 14 柯林安德是阿尼格達的兒子。
- 15 阿尼格達是亞倫的兒子。

The Book of Ether

The record of the Jaredites, taken from the twenty-four plates found by the people of Limbi in the days of King Mosiah.

Ether 1

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give an account of those ancient inhabitants who were destroyed by the hand of the Lord upon the face of this north country.

And I take mine account from the twenty and four plates which were found by the people of Limbi, which is called the Book of Ether.

And as I suppose that the first part of this record, which speaks concerning the creation of the world, and also of Adam, and an account from that time even to the great tower, and whatsoever things transpired among the children of men until that time, is had among the Jews—

Therefore I do not write those things which transpired from the days of Adam until that time; but they are had upon the plates; and whoso findeth them, the same will have power that he may get the full account.

But behold, I give not the full account, but a part of the account I give, from the tower down until they were destroyed.

And on this wise do I give the account. He that wrote this record was Ether, and he was a descendant of Coriantor.

Coriantor was the son of Moron.

And Moron was the son of Ethem.

And Ethem was the son of Ahah.

And Ahah was the son of Seth.

And Seth was the son of Shiblön.

And Shiblön was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Amnigaddah.

And Amnigaddah was the son of Aaron.

- 16 亞倫是希阿索姆的兒子赫的後代。
- 17 希阿索姆是李勃的兒子。
- 18 李勃是基士的兒子。
- 19 基士是柯龍的兒子。
- 20 柯龍是利未的兒子。
- 21 利未是基姆的兒子。
- 22 基姆是摩林安頓的兒子。
- 23 摩林安頓是利拉基士的後代。
- 24 利拉基士是希磁的兒子。
- 25 希磁是赫的兒子。
- 26 赫是柯睦的兒子。
- 27 柯睦是柯林安德的兒子。
- 28 柯林安德是以茂的兒子。
- 29 以茂是俄梅珥的兒子。
- 30 俄梅珥是休爾的兒子。
- 31 休爾是基勃的兒子。
- 32 基勃是奧賴哈的兒子，奧賴哈是雅列的兒子。
- 33 雅列和他哥哥以及他們的家屬，和其他人以及他們的家屬，在主混亂世人語言，並在憤怒中誓言世人必被分散到整個地面上時，從巨塔那裡出來；而根據主的話，世人被分散了。
- 34 雅列的哥哥是個高大強壯的人，是個蒙主大恩的人，他弟弟雅列對他說：向主呼求，求祂不要混亂我們，免得我們聽不懂我們的話。
- 35 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求，而主憐憫了雅列，因此沒有混亂雅列的語言；雅列和他哥哥沒有被混亂。
- 36 那時雅列對他哥哥說：再向主呼求，或許祂會平息對我們朋友的怒氣，不混亂他們的語言。

And Aaron was a descendant of Heth, who was the son of Hearthom.

And Hearthom was the son of Lib.

And Lib was the son of Kish.

And Kish was the son of Corom.

And Corom was the son of Levi.

And Levi was the son of Kim.

And Kim was the son of Morianton.

And Morianton was a descendant of Riplakish.

And Riplakish was the son of Shez.

And Shez was the son of Heth.

And Heth was the son of Com.

And Com was the son of Coriantum.

And Coriantum was the son of Emer.

And Emer was the son of Omer.

And Omer was the son of Shule.

And Shule was the son of Kib.

And Kib was the son of Orihah, who was the son of Jared;

Which Jared came forth with his brother and their families, with some others and their families, from the great tower, at the time the Lord confounded the language of the people, and swore in his wrath that they should be scattered upon all the face of the earth; and according to the word of the Lord the people were scattered.

And the brother of Jared being a large and mighty man, and a man highly favored of the Lord, Jared, his brother, said unto him: Cry unto the Lord, that he will not confound us that we may not understand our words.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon Jared; therefore he did not confound the language of Jared; and Jared and his brother were not confounded.

Then Jared said unto his brother: Cry again unto the Lord, and it may be that he will turn away his anger from them who are our friends, that he confound not their language.

37 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求，主也憐憫他們的朋友和他們朋友的家屬，於是他們沒有被混亂。

38 事情是這樣的，雅列又對他哥哥說：去求問主，看祂是否要趕我們離開此地，如果祂要趕我們離開，問祂我們該去哪裡；說不定主會帶我們去一塊比世上所有土地都精選的土地；果真如此，就讓我們忠於主，以蒙得那土地作為我們繼承的土地。

39 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥依照雅列的口所說的話，向主呼求。

40 事情是這樣的，主聽到雅列的哥哥呼求，並憐憫他，對他說：

41 去將你的牲口聚集起來，每一種類，公的和母的；也要將地上各類種子收集起來；集合你的家屬，也要集合你弟弟雅列及他的家屬；也集合你的朋友及他們的家屬，和雅列的朋友及他們的家屬。

42 你這麼做了以後，就帶領他們下去進入北面的山谷，我會在那裡與你們會面，並且走在你們前面，進去一塊比世上所有土地都精選的土地。

43 我會在那裡祝福你和你的後裔，並為我自己的目的，使你的後裔、你弟弟的後裔以及與你們同行者的後裔興起，成為大族。整個地面上不會有任何民族，比我為自己而興起的你們後裔的民族更強大。我這樣待你，是因為你向我呼求了這麼久。

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord, and the Lord had compassion upon their friends and their families also, that they were not confounded.

And it came to pass that Jared spake again unto his brother, saying: Go and inquire of the Lord whether he will drive us out of the land, and if he will drive us out of the land, cry unto him whither we shall go. And who knoweth but the Lord will carry us forth into a land which is choice above all the earth? And if it so be, let us be faithful unto the Lord, that we may receive it for our inheritance.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did cry unto the Lord according to that which had been spoken by the mouth of Jared.

And it came to pass that the Lord did hear the brother of Jared, and had compassion upon him, and said unto him:

Go to and gather together thy flocks, both male and female, of every kind; and also of the seed of the earth of every kind; and thy families; and also Jared thy brother and his family; and also thy friends and their families, and the friends of Jared and their families.

And when thou hast done this thou shalt go at the head of them down into the valley which is northward. And there will I meet thee, and I will go before thee into a land which is choice above all the lands of the earth.

And there will I bless thee and thy seed, and raise up unto me of thy seed, and of the seed of thy brother, and they who shall go with thee, a great nation. And there shall be none greater than the nation which I will raise up unto me of thy seed, upon all the face of the earth. And thus I will do unto thee because this long time ye have cried unto me.

以帖書2

- 1 事情是這樣的，雅列和他的哥哥、他們的家屬、雅列和他哥哥的朋友及他們的家屬，帶著他們聚集的各種牲口，公的和母的，下去進入北方的山谷（該山谷名為寧錄，以那英勇的獵人為名）。
- 2 他們也張網捕捉空中的飛鳥，他們也準備了一個器皿，把水中的魚帶著走。
- 3 他們還帶了德撒律，翻譯出來就是蜜蜂；他們就這樣帶了蜂群和地面上各種牲口和各類種子。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他們下去，進了寧錄山谷，主就下來與雅列的哥哥談話；祂在雲中，雅列的哥哥看不見祂。
- 5 事情是這樣的，主命令他們進入曠野，是的，去一個無人到過的地方。事情是這樣的，主走在他們前面，站在雲中與他們交談，指示他們該往哪裡走。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他們不斷由主的手帶領，在曠野中行走，並造平底船，乘船渡過眾水。
- 7 主不讓他們停在海那邊的曠野中，卻要他們到應許地去；那是比其他所有土地都精選的土地，是主神留給正義民族的。
- 8 主曾在憤怒中向雅列的哥哥誓言，無論誰擁有這應許地，從那時到永遠都應當事奉祂這位真實而唯一的神，否則一旦祂十足的憤怒臨到他們，他們必被掃除。

Ether 2

And it came to pass that Jared and his brother, and their families, and also the friends of Jared and his brother and their families, went down into the valley which was northward, (and the name of the valley was Nimrod, being called after the mighty hunter) with their flocks which they had gathered together, male and female, of every kind.

And they did also lay snares and catch fowls of the air; and they did also prepare a vessel, in which they did carry with them the fish of the waters.

And they did also carry with them deseret, which, by interpretation, is a honey bee; and thus they did carry with them swarms of bees, and all manner of that which was upon the face of the land, seeds of every kind.

And it came to pass that when they had come down into the valley of Nimrod the Lord came down and talked with the brother of Jared; and he was in a cloud, and the brother of Jared saw him not.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded them that they should go forth into the wilderness, yea, into that quarter where there never had man been. And it came to pass that the Lord did go before them, and did talk with them as he stood in a cloud, and gave directions whither they should travel.

And it came to pass that they did travel in the wilderness, and did build barges, in which they did cross many waters, being directed continually by the hand of the Lord.

And the Lord would not suffer that they should stop beyond the sea in the wilderness, but he would that they should come forth even unto the land of promise, which was choice above all other lands, which the Lord God had preserved for a righteous people.

And he had sworn in his wrath unto the brother of Jared, that whoso should possess this land of promise, from that time henceforth and forever, should serve him, the true and only God, or they should be swept off when the fulness of his wrath should come upon them.

- 9 我們可以知道神對於此地的法令是：這是應許地，擁有此地的民族都應事奉神，否則一旦被十足的憤怒臨到他們，他們必被掃除。祂十足的憤怒會在他們惡貫滿盈時臨到他們。
- 10 因為看啊，這是一塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地，所以擁有此地的人應事奉神，否則必被掃除，因為這是神永恆的法令。這土地上的百姓要到惡貫滿盈時，才會被掃除。
- 11 外邦人啊，此事傳給你們，好使你們知道神的法令——好使你們悔改，不繼續作惡到惡貫滿盈的地步，使你們不至於像以前這塊土地的居民那樣，為自己招來神十足的憤怒。
- 12 看啊，這是一塊精選的土地，擁有此地的民族只要事奉此地的神，亦即我們所寫的事情所顯明的耶穌基督，就必免於奴役，免於囚禁，免於天下任何其他民族的欺凌。
- 13 現在我繼續寫我的紀錄；看啊，事情是這樣的，主帶雅列和他的弟兄們來到了分隔陸地的大海。他們到了海邊，搭起帳篷；他們稱該地為摩林口茂；他們住在帳篷裡，住在海邊的帳篷裡達四年之久。
- 14 事情是這樣的，四年終了時，主又到雅列的哥哥那裡，站在雲中和他談話。主和雅列的哥哥談了三個時辰，並因他不記得呼求主的名而懲戒他。

And now, we can behold the decrees of God concerning this land, that it is a land of promise; and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall serve God, or they shall be swept off when the fulness of his wrath shall come upon them. And the fulness of his wrath cometh upon them when they are ripened in iniquity.

For behold, this is a land which is choice above all other lands; wherefore he that doth possess it shall serve God or shall be swept off; for it is the everlasting decree of God. And it is not until the fulness of iniquity among the children of the land, that they are swept off.

And this cometh unto you, O ye Gentiles, that ye may know the decrees of God—that ye may repent, and not continue in your iniquities until the fulness come, that ye may not bring down the fulness of the wrath of God upon you as the inhabitants of the land have hitherto done.

Behold, this is a choice land, and whatsoever nation shall possess it shall be free from bondage, and from captivity, and from all other nations under heaven, if they will but serve the God of the land, who is Jesus Christ, who hath been manifested by the things which we have written.

And now I proceed with my record; for behold, it came to pass that the Lord did bring Jared and his brethren forth even to that great sea which divideth the lands. And as they came to the sea they pitched their tents; and they called the name of the place Moriancumer; and they dwelt in tents, and dwelt in tents upon the seashore for the space of four years.

And it came to pass at the end of four years that the Lord came again unto the brother of Jared, and stood in a cloud and talked with him. And for the space of three hours did the Lord talk with the brother of Jared, and chastened him because he remembered not to call upon the name of the Lord.

15 雅列的哥哥悔改他所行的惡，並為同行的弟兄們呼求主的名。主對他說：我會寬恕你和你弟兄們的罪，但是你們不可再犯，因為你們當記得我的靈是不會一直對世人努力的；所以，你們若犯罪到惡貫滿盈時，就必被剪除，與主隔絕。這是我對這塊將賜給你們作產業的土地的想法，因為那將是一塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地。

16 主說：去工作，照你們以前造平底船的樣式造船。事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥就和弟兄們遵照主的指示工作，照他們以前造船的樣式造平底船。船都很小，在水面上很輕，就像水面的飛禽那樣輕。

17 船造得非常緊密，甚至像盤子一樣可以盛水；船底緊密得像盤子，船舷也像盤子一般緊密；船的兩頭是尖的，船頂緊密如盤子；船身的長度是一棵樹的長度，艙門關閉時，如盤子一般緊密。

18 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥向主呼求說：主啊，我已完成您命令我的事，也已遵照您的指示造了平底船。

19 看啊，主啊，船裡都沒有光；我們該航向哪裡？而且我們會死，因為除了裡面的空氣外，我們在裡面無法呼吸；因此我們會死。

20 主對雅列的哥哥說：看啊，你們應該在船頂開個洞，船底也開個洞；你們沒有空氣難受時，就打開洞口，放進空氣。如果水流進來淹到你們，看啊，你們就關閉洞口，這樣你們就不會死在洪水中。

21 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥就照主的命令做了。

And the brother of Jared repented of the evil which he had done, and did call upon the name of the Lord for his brethren who were with him. And the Lord said unto him: I will forgive thee and thy brethren of their sins; but thou shalt not sin any more, for ye shall remember that my Spirit will not always strive with man; wherefore, if ye will sin until ye are fully ripe ye shall be cut off from the presence of the Lord. And these are my thoughts upon the land which I shall give you for your inheritance; for it shall be a land choice above all other lands.

And the Lord said: Go to work and build, after the manner of barges which ye have hitherto built. And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did go to work, and also his brethren, and built barges after the manner which they had built, according to the instructions of the Lord. And they were small, and they were light upon the water, even like unto the lightness of a fowl upon the water.

And they were built after a manner that they were exceedingly tight, even that they would hold water like unto a dish; and the bottom thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the sides thereof were tight like unto a dish; and the ends thereof were peaked; and the top thereof was tight like unto a dish; and the length thereof was the length of a tree; and the door thereof, when it was shut, was tight like unto a dish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared cried unto the Lord, saying: O Lord, I have performed the work which thou hast commanded me, and I have made the barges according as thou hast directed me.

And behold, O Lord, in them there is no light; whither shall we steer? And also we shall perish, for in them we cannot breathe, save it is the air which is in them; therefore we shall perish.

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt make a hole in the top, and also in the bottom; and when thou shalt suffer for air thou shalt unstop the hole and receive air. And if it be so that the water come in upon thee, behold, ye shall stop the hole, that ye may not perish in the flood.

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared did so, according as the Lord had commanded.

22 他又向主呼求說：主啊，我已完全照您命令我的做了；我已為我的人準備了船隻，看啊，船裡沒有光。看啊，主啊，您要我們在黑暗中渡過這大水嗎？

23 主對雅列的哥哥說：你要我怎樣做使你的船裡有光呢？因為看啊，你不能有窗戶，因為窗戶會破碎；你也不能帶著火，因為你不能靠火光航行。

24 因為看啊，你將如海中的鯨，將有如山的巨浪衝撞你。然而，我仍會把你從深海裡再帶上來；因為風出自我口，雨和洪水也由我發出。

25 看啊，我使你預備好面對這些事；除非我使你預備好面對海上的狂風巨浪，以及將要來到的洪水，否則你就無法渡此大海。所以你要我怎樣為你準備，使你被吞入深海裡時仍有光呢？

And he cried again unto the Lord saying: O Lord, behold I have done even as thou hast commanded me; and I have prepared the vessels for my people, and behold there is no light in them. Behold, O Lord, wilt thou suffer that we shall cross this great water in darkness?

And the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: What will ye that I should do that ye may have light in your vessels? For behold, ye cannot have windows, for they will be dashed in pieces; neither shall ye take fire with you, for ye shall not go by the light of fire.

For behold, ye shall be as a whale in the midst of the sea; for the mountain waves shall dash upon you. Nevertheless, I will bring you up again out of the depths of the sea; for the winds have gone forth out of my mouth, and also the rains and the floods have I sent forth.

And behold, I prepare you against these things; for ye cannot cross this great deep save I prepare you against the waves of the sea, and the winds which have gone forth, and the floods which shall come. Therefore what will ye that I should prepare for you that ye may have light when ye are swallowed up in the depths of the sea?

以帖書3

- 1 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥（此時備妥的船隻有八艘）上山去。他們因那山極高而稱之為歇蘭山。雅列的哥哥從岩石中熔出十六顆小石子；那些石子潔白晶瑩，就好像透明玻璃；他把石子放在手中，到山頂上再度向主呼求說：
- 2 主啊，您說過我們必為洪水包圍。現在看啊，主啊，請不要因僕人在您面前的弱點而對他發怒；我們知道您是神聖的，住在天上，而我們在您面前是不配稱的；我們的本性因墜落而不斷變壞。然而，主啊，您曾賜給我們誡命，要我們必須向您呼求，使我們能從您那裡得到我們所想要的。
- 3 看啊，主啊，您因我們的罪惡擊打我們，驅逐我們，這許多年來，我們都在曠野裡；然而，您一向慈悲待我們。主啊，請憐憫顧念我，並平息您對這人民的怒氣，不要讓他們在黑暗中渡此怒海；但請看我從岩石中熔出的這些東西。
- 4 主啊，我知道您有一切大能，能為了世人的益處做一切您想做的事；所以，主啊，請用您的手指觸摸這些石子，讓石子能在黑暗中發光，能在我們預備的船裡為我們發光，使我們渡海時能有光。
- 5 主啊，您能做得到。我們知道您能顯出偉大的力量，而那力量在世人的理解力看來是微不足道的。

Ether 3

And it came to pass that the brother of Jared, (now the number of the vessels which had been prepared was eight) went forth unto the mount, which they called the mount Shelem, because of its exceeding height, and did molten out of a rock sixteen small stones; and they were white and clear, even as transparent glass; and he did carry them in his hands upon the top of the mount, and cried again unto the Lord, saying:

O Lord, thou hast said that we must be encompassed about by the floods. Now behold, O Lord, and do not be angry with thy servant because of his weakness before thee; for we know that thou art holy and dwellest in the heavens, and that we are unworthy before thee; because of the fall our natures have become evil continually; nevertheless, O Lord, thou hast given us a commandment that we must call upon thee, that from thee we may receive according to our desires.

Behold, O Lord, thou hast smitten us because of our iniquity, and hast driven us forth, and for these many years we have been in the wilderness; nevertheless, thou hast been merciful unto us. O Lord, look upon me in pity, and turn away thine anger from this thy people, and suffer not that they shall go forth across this raging deep in darkness; but behold these things which I have molten out of the rock.

And I know, O Lord, that thou hast all power, and can do whatsoever thou wilt for the benefit of man; therefore touch these stones, O Lord, with thy finger, and prepare them that they may shine forth in darkness; and they shall shine forth unto us in the vessels which we have prepared, that we may have light while we shall cross the sea.

Behold, O Lord, thou canst do this. We know that thou art able to show forth great power, which looks small unto the understanding of men.

- 6 事情是這樣的，雅列的哥哥說了這些話，看啊，主就伸出手來，用祂的手指一一觸摸了石子。幔子從雅列哥哥眼前除去了，他看見主的手指；主的手指像人的手指，好像有血有肉；雅列的哥哥因害怕，就倒在主面前。
- 7 主見雅列的哥哥倒在地上，就對他說：起來，你為什麼倒下呢？
- 8 他對主說：我看到主的手指，我怕祂會擊打我；我本來不知道主也有血有肉。
- 9 主對他說：由於你的信心，你才看見我將來要取得肉和血；從來沒有人像你懷著這麼大的信心來到我面前；若非如此，你也看不到我的手指。你還看到什麼？
- 10 他回答說：沒有；主啊，請顯現給我看看。
- 11 主對他說：你相信我要講的話嗎？
- 12 他回答說：相信，主啊，我知道您講的是真理，您是真理之神，不可能說謊。
- 13 他講了這些話，看啊，主就顯現給他看，並說：由於你知道這些事，你已從墜落中被救贖，因此你被帶回我面前，所以我才顯現給你看看。
- 14 看啊，我就是那位從世界奠基時就被預備來救贖我人民的。看啊，我是耶穌基督。我是父與子。全人類，即相信我名的，將在我裡面而得著生命，永恆地得著生命，成為我的兒子和我的女兒。
- 15 我從來沒有顯現給我創造的世人看，因為從來沒有人像你這般相信我。你是否看到你是照我自己的形像造的？是的，所有的人在開始時都是照我自己的形像造的。

And it came to pass that when the brother of Jared had said these words, behold, the Lord stretched forth his hand and touched the stones one by one with his finger. And the veil was taken from off the eyes of the brother of Jared, and he saw the finger of the Lord; and it was as the finger of a man, like unto flesh and blood; and the brother of Jared fell down before the Lord, for he was struck with fear.

And the Lord saw that the brother of Jared had fallen to the earth; and the Lord said unto him: Arise, why hast thou fallen?

And he saith unto the Lord: I saw the finger of the Lord, and I feared lest he should smite me; for I knew not that the Lord had flesh and blood.

And the Lord said unto him: Because of thy faith thou hast seen that I shall take upon me flesh and blood; and never has man come before me with such exceeding faith as thou hast; for were it not so ye could not have seen my finger. Sawest thou more than this?

And he answered: Nay; Lord, show thyself unto me.

And the Lord said unto him: Believest thou the words which I shall speak?

And he answered: Yea, Lord, I know that thou speakest the truth, for thou art a God of truth, and canst not lie.

And when he had said these words, behold, the Lord showed himself unto him, and said: Because thou knowest these things ye are redeemed from the fall; therefore ye are brought back into my presence; therefore I show myself unto you.

Behold, I am he who was prepared from the foundation of the world to redeem my people. Behold, I am Jesus Christ. I am the Father and the Son. In me shall all mankind have life, and that eternally, even they who shall believe on my name; and they shall become my sons and my daughters.

And never have I showed myself unto man whom I have created, for never has man believed in me as thou hast. Seest thou that ye are created after mine own image? Yea, even all men were created in the beginning after mine own image.

- 16 看啊，你現在看到的這身體，是我靈的身體；我照我靈的身體造了世人；你看我在靈體中是怎樣，我必怎樣在肉身中向我的人民顯現。
- 17 我，摩羅乃，說過，我無法詳盡記錄寫下來的這些事，所以，我這樣說就夠了：耶穌在靈體中向這人顯現，就是照祂向尼腓人顯現的同一個樣子，身體也相似。
- 18 祂施助他就像施助尼腓人那樣，這一切都是為了讓這人因為主顯給他看的許多偉大事工而知道祂是神。
- 19 由於這人的知識，不能不讓他在幔子裡面看；他看見耶穌的手指；他看見那手指，就害怕得倒下，因為他知道那是主的手指；他不再有信心，因為他已知道，毫不懷疑。
- 20 因此，有了對神完全的知識後，就不能不讓他在幔子裡了，所以他看見耶穌，而祂施助了他。
- 21 事情是這樣的，主對雅列的哥哥說：看啊，我在肉身中榮耀我名的時候未到之前，你不可讓你看到聽到的這些事流傳到世上；所以，你要把看到聽到的事珍藏起來，不要讓人知道。
- 22 看啊，你要到我這裡來時，要把那些事寫下來，封起來，讓人無法翻譯；你要用任何人無法閱讀的語言記錄那些事。
- 23 看啊，我給你這兩顆石頭，你要將這兩顆石頭和你寫下的事情一併封起來。
- 24 因為看啊，你要寫的語言我已混亂了；所以我要在我認為適當的時刻，讓這兩顆石頭將你要寫的這些事情在世人眼前顯明。

Behold, this body, which ye now behold, is the body of my spirit; and man have I created after the body of my spirit; and even as I appear unto thee to be in the spirit will I appear unto my people in the flesh.

And now, as I, Moroni, said I could not make a full account of these things which are written, therefore it sufficeth me to say that Jesus showed himself unto this man in the spirit, even after the manner and in the likeness of the same body even as he showed himself unto the Nephites.

And he ministered unto him even as he ministered unto the Nephites; and all this, that this man might know that he was God, because of the many great works which the Lord had showed unto him.

And because of the knowledge of this man he could not be kept from beholding within the veil; and he saw the finger of Jesus, which, when he saw, he fell with fear; for he knew that it was the finger of the Lord; and he had faith no longer, for he knew, nothing doubting.

Wherefore, having this perfect knowledge of God, he could not be kept from within the veil; therefore he saw Jesus; and he did minister unto him.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto the brother of Jared: Behold, thou shalt not suffer these things which ye have seen and heard to go forth unto the world, until the time cometh that I shall glorify my name in the flesh; wherefore, ye shall treasure up the things which ye have seen and heard, and show it to no man.

And behold, when ye shall come unto me, ye shall write them and shall seal them up, that no one can interpret them; for ye shall write them in a language that they cannot be read.

And behold, these two stones will I give unto thee, and ye shall seal them up also with the things which ye shall write.

For behold, the language which ye shall write I have confounded; wherefore I will cause in my own due time that these stones shall magnify to the eyes of men these things which ye shall write.

25 主說了這些話，就將大地過去和將來的所有居民顯給雅列的哥哥看；主毫不保留地讓他看，看盡大地各端。

26 因為從前祂好幾次對他說，如果他相信祂能顯所有的事物給他看，就必顯給他看；所以主不能保留任何事物，因為他知道主能顯所有的事物給他看。

27 主對他說：把這些事情寫下來，封起來，我要在我自己認為適當的時刻，將這些事情顯給人類兒女看。

28 事情是這樣的，主命令他把拿到的兩顆石頭封起來，在主將之顯給人類兒女看以前，不要給人看。

And when the Lord had said these words, he showed unto the brother of Jared all the inhabitants of the earth which had been, and also all that would be; and he withheld them not from his sight, even unto the ends of the earth.

For he had said unto him in times before, that if he would believe in him that he could show unto him all things—it should be shown unto him; therefore the Lord could not withhold anything from him, for he knew that the Lord could show him all things.

And the Lord said unto him: Write these things and seal them up; and I will show them in mine own due time unto the children of men.

And it came to pass that the Lord commanded him that he should seal up the two stones which he had received, and show them not, until the Lord should show them unto the children of men.

以帖書4

- 1 主命令雅列的哥哥離開祂下山去，將看到的事寫下來；在祂被高舉於十字架以前，那些事不得傳給人類兒女；為了這原因，摩賽亞王保留了那些事情，免得那些事情在基督向祂人民顯現前，流傳到世上。
- 2 基督真的向祂人民顯現後，就命令公開那些事情。
- 3 後來，他們都在不信中衰落了；這時，除了拉曼人之外，什麼人都沒有了，而他們已拒絕了基督的福音，因此，我奉命再把那些紀錄藏在地下。
- 4 看啊，我已將雅列的哥哥確實看到的事記在頁片上了；過去顯示的事情中，沒有比向雅列的哥哥顯示的事更偉大的了。
- 5 所以，主命令我記下這些事，我就記下來。祂命令我將這些事封起來，也吩咐我將譯文封起來，於是我就照主的命令將譯具封起來。
- 6 因為主對我說：直到外邦人悔改他們的罪，並在主前成為潔淨那天，這些事不可以傳給他們。
- 7 主說，在他們像雅列的哥哥那樣運用對我的信心，以致因我而聖化的那天，我就將雅列的哥哥所看到的事顯給他們看，向他們公開我所有的啟示。神的兒子耶穌基督，也就是諸天和大地及其中的萬物之父這樣說。
- 8 耶穌基督說，凡違抗主的話的，就讓他受詛罰吧；凡否認這些事的，就讓他受詛罰吧；因為我不向他們顯示更偉大的事了；因為我就是說話的那位。

Ether 4

And the Lord commanded the brother of Jared to go down out of the mount from the presence of the Lord, and write the things which he had seen; and they were forbidden to come unto the children of men until after that he should be lifted up upon the cross; and for this cause did king Mosiah keep them, that they should not come unto the world until after Christ should show himself unto his people.

And after Christ truly had showed himself unto his people he commanded that they should be made manifest.

And now, after that, they have all dwindled in unbelief; and there is none save it be the Lamanites, and they have rejected the gospel of Christ; therefore I am commanded that I should hide them up again in the earth.

Behold, I have written upon these plates the very things which the brother of Jared saw; and there never were greater things made manifest than those which were made manifest unto the brother of Jared.

Wherefore the Lord hath commanded me to write them; and I have written them. And he commanded me that I should seal them up; and he also hath commanded that I should seal up the interpretation thereof; wherefore I have sealed up the interpreters, according to the commandment of the Lord.

For the Lord said unto me: They shall not go forth unto the Gentiles until the day that they shall repent of their iniquity, and become clean before the Lord.

And in that day that they shall exercise faith in me, saith the Lord, even as the brother of Jared did, that they may become sanctified in me, then will I manifest unto them the things which the brother of Jared saw, even to the unfolding unto them all my revelations, saith Jesus Christ, the Son of God, the Father of the heavens and of the earth, and all things that in them are.

And he that will contend against the word of the Lord, let him be accursed; and he that shall deny these things, let him be accursed; for unto them will I show no greater things, saith Jesus Christ; for I am he who speaketh.

- 9 諸天聽我的命令開閉；地應我的話震動；地上的居民因我的命令消逝，如遭火焚。
- 10 凡不相信我話的，也不相信我的門徒；那些話不是我說的，你們自己判斷，因為在末日，你們就知道說話的人就是我。
- 11 但是凡相信我說的這些事的人，我必以我靈的顯示來眷顧他，他必知道並作證。由於我的靈，他必知道這些事是真的；因為我的靈是勸人行善的。
- 12 任何勸人行善的事都是屬於我的；因為良善除了出自我之外，不會出自別處，我就是引導世人到一切良善的那位。凡不相信我話的，就不相信我——不相信我存在；而不相信我的，也不會相信差我來的父。因為看啊，我是父，是光和生命，也是世上的真理。
- 13 外邦人啊，歸向我，我要向你們顯示更偉大的事，顯示因不信而隱藏起來的知識。
- 14 你們以色列家族啊，歸向我，父從世界奠基時就為你們預留的何等偉大的事，必向你們顯示；這事尚未臨到你們，是因為不信的緣故。
- 15 看啊，你們將那導致你們處於邪惡、心地頑硬、心智盲目的可怕狀態的不信的幔子撕掉時，從世界奠基時就隱藏的、不為你們所知的偉大而奇妙的事——是的，你們帶著破碎的心和痛悔的靈，奉我的名呼求父時，你們就會知道，父已記起祂和你們祖先以色列家族所立的聖約。
- 16 然後我叫我僕人約翰寫下來的啟示，將展現在萬民眼前。記住，你們看到這些時，你們就會知道那些事真正顯示出來的時候就近在眼前了。

And at my command the heavens are opened and are shut; and at my word the earth shall shake; and at my command the inhabitants thereof shall pass away, even so as by fire.

And he that believeth not my words believeth not my disciples; and if it so be that I do not speak, judge ye; for ye shall know that it is I that speaketh, at the last day.

But he that believeth these things which I have spoken, him will I visit with the manifestations of my Spirit, and he shall know and bear record. For because of my Spirit he shall know that these things are true; for it persuadeth men to do good.

And whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do good is of me; for good cometh of none save it be of me. I am the same that leadeth men to all good; he that will not believe my words will not believe me—that I am; and he that will not believe me will not believe the Father who sent me. For behold, I am the Father, I am the light, and the life, and the truth of the world.

Come unto me, O ye Gentiles, and I will show unto you the greater things, the knowledge which is hid up because of unbelief.

Come unto me, O ye house of Israel, and it shall be made manifest unto you how great things the Father hath laid up for you, from the foundation of the world; and it hath not come unto you, because of unbelief.

Behold, when ye shall rend that veil of unbelief which doth cause you to remain in your awful state of wickedness, and hardness of heart, and blindness of mind, then shall the great and marvelous things which have been hid up from the foundation of the world from you—yea, when ye shall call upon the Father in my name, with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, then shall ye know that the Father hath remembered the covenant which he made unto your fathers, O house of Israel.

And then shall my revelations which I have caused to be written by my servant John be unfolded in the eyes of all the people. Remember, when ye see these things, ye shall know that the time is at hand that they shall be made manifest in very deed.

17 所以，你們得到這部紀錄時，你們就知道父的事工已在整個地面上展開了。

18 所以，大地各端的人啊，要悔改，歸向我，相信我的福音，奉我的名受洗；因為信而受洗的必然得救，不信的必被定罪；信我名的必有徵兆隨著他們。

19 到末日被判定忠於我名的有福了，因為他必被高舉，住在從世界奠基時就為他預備的國度裡。看啊，說這話的是我。阿們。

Therefore, when ye shall receive this record ye may know that the work of the Father has commenced upon all the face of the land.

Therefore, repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and believe in my gospel, and be baptized in my name; for he that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned; and signs shall follow them that believe in my name.

And blessed is he that is found faithful unto my name at the last day, for he shall be lifted up to dwell in the kingdom prepared for him from the foundation of the world. And behold it is I that hath spoken it. Amen.

以帖書5

- 1 現在，我，摩羅乃，憑記憶寫了命令我寫的話，也已告訴你那些我封起來的東西，所以不可為了要翻譯而碰這些東西，因為不准你做那事，除非將來神的大智認為可以這麼做。
- 2 看啊，你也許會獲得特許，把頁片拿給那些要幫助你公布這部紀錄的人看；
- 3 這些頁片將藉著神的大能顯給三個人看，所以他們將確知這些事情是真的。
- 4 這些事情必在三位證人的口中確定；那三位證人的見證和這部將顯示神的大能及祂話語的紀錄（父、子和聖靈都為這些作見證），在末日，這一切都是不利於世人的見證。
- 5 如果他們悔改，並奉耶穌的名歸向父，他們就必被接進神的國度。
- 6 我有沒有這些事的權柄，你們自己判斷；你們看見我時，就知道我有權柄了，而我們在末日都要站在神面前。阿們。

Ether 5

And now I, Moroni, have written the words which were commanded me, according to my memory; and I have told you the things which I have sealed up; therefore touch them not in order that ye may translate; for that thing is forbidden you, except by and by it shall be wisdom in God.

And behold, ye may be privileged that ye may show the plates unto those who shall assist to bring forth this work;

And unto three shall they be shown by the power of God; wherefore they shall know of a surety that these things are true.

And in the mouth of three witnesses shall these things be established; and the testimony of three, and this work, in the which shall be shown forth the power of God and also his word, of which the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost bear record—and all this shall stand as a testimony against the world at the last day.

And if it so be that they repent and come unto the Father in the name of Jesus, they shall be received into the kingdom of God.

And now, if I have no authority for these things, judge ye; for ye shall know that I have authority when ye shall see me, and we shall stand before God at the last day. Amen.

以帖書6

- 1 現在，我，摩羅乃，繼續記錄雅列和他哥哥的事蹟。
- 2 因為事情是這樣的，主準備好雅列的哥哥帶上山的石子後，雅列的哥哥就下山去，把石子放在準備好的船裡，每艘船的兩頭各放一顆；看啊，這些石子果然照亮船艙。
- 3 主就這樣讓石子在黑暗中發光，照亮男人、女人和小孩，使他們不必在黑暗中渡過大水。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他們準備了各種在水上賴以維生的食物，也為他們的牲口及要帶走的各類飛禽走獸準備食物——事情是這樣的，他們準備好這一切後，就登上他們的船，也就是平底船，駛進大海，將自己交托給主他們的神。
- 5 事情是這樣的，主神使水面上颳起狂風，吹向應許地，因此他們被風吹得顛簸於海浪之上。
- 6 事情是這樣的，由於襲來的如山巨浪，以及狂風造成的大而可怕的暴風雨，他們多次沉入深海裡。
- 7 事情是這樣的，他們沉入深海裡時，沒有水傷得了他們，他們的船像盤子那樣緊密，也像挪亞方舟那樣緊密；因此他們被眾水覆沒時呼求主，祂就再把他們帶到水面上來。

Ether 6

And now I, Moroni, proceed to give the record of Jared and his brother.

For it came to pass after the Lord had prepared the stones which the brother of Jared had carried up into the mount, the brother of Jared came down out of the mount, and he did put forth the stones into the vessels which were prepared, one in each end thereof; and behold, they did give light unto the vessels.

And thus the Lord caused stones to shine in darkness, to give light unto men, women, and children, that they might not cross the great waters in darkness.

And it came to pass that when they had prepared all manner of food, that thereby they might subsist upon the water, and also food for their flocks and herds, and whatsoever beast or animal or fowl that they should carry with them—and it came to pass that when they had done all these things they got aboard of their vessels or barges, and set forth into the sea, commending themselves unto the Lord their God.

And it came to pass that the Lord God caused that there should be a furious wind blow upon the face of the waters, towards the promised land; and thus they were tossed upon the waves of the sea before the wind.

And it came to pass that they were many times buried in the depths of the sea, because of the mountain waves which broke upon them, and also the great and terrible tempests which were caused by the fierceness of the wind.

And it came to pass that when they were buried in the deep there was no water that could hurt them, their vessels being tight like unto a dish, and also they were tight like unto the ark of Noah; therefore when they were encompassed about by many waters they did cry unto the Lord, and he did bring them forth again upon the top of the waters.

- 8 事情是這樣的，他們在水上時，風不斷往應許地吹，所以他們被風吹著前進。
- 9 他們歌頌主；是的，雅列的哥哥歌頌主，整天感謝讚頌主；夜晚來臨時，他們還是不停讚頌主。
- 10 他們就這樣被吹著前進；海中怪獸不能毀壞他們，鯨魚也不能侵擾他們；他們無論在水面或在水底，一直都有亮光。
- 11 他們就這樣被吹著前進，在海上三百四十四天。
- 12 他們登上了應許地的岸邊。他們的腳一踏上應許地的岸邊，他們就跪倒在地面上，在主前謙抑自己，並因主對他們豐盛且溫柔的慈悲，在主前流下高興的眼淚。
- 13 事情是這樣的，他們在該地定居，並開始耕地。
- 14 雅列有四個兒子；他們名叫基康、基甲、曼哈及奧賴哈。
- 15 雅列的哥哥也育有子女。
- 16 雅列和他哥哥的朋友，為數約二十二人；他們來到應許地之前就育有子女；所以他們的人口開始增加。
- 17 他們受教導要謙卑地行走在主前；並且他們也蒙受天上的教導。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他們開始在這地面上分散，也開始繁衍與耕地；他們在這地日漸強大。
- 19 雅列的哥哥開始老了，眼看自己不久就要進墳墓了，於是就對雅列說：我們把人民集合起來，算算看有多少人，也好了解他們希望我們在進墳墓以前，為他們做些什麼。

And it came to pass that the wind did never cease to blow towards the promised land while they were upon the waters; and thus they were driven forth before the wind.

And they did sing praises unto the Lord; yea, the brother of Jared did sing praises unto the Lord, and he did thank and praise the Lord all the day long; and when the night came, they did not cease to praise the Lord.

And thus they were driven forth; and no monster of the sea could break them, neither whale that could mar them; and they did have light continually, whether it was above the water or under the water.

And thus they were driven forth, three hundred and forty and four days upon the water.

And they did land upon the shore of the promised land. And when they had set their feet upon the shores of the promised land they bowed themselves down upon the face of the land, and did humble themselves before the Lord, and did shed tears of joy before the Lord, because of the multitude of his tender mercies over them.

And it came to pass that they went forth upon the face of the land, and began to till the earth.

And Jared had four sons; and they were called Jacom, and Gilgah, and Mahah, and Orihah.

And the brother of Jared also begat sons and daughters.

And the friends of Jared and his brother were in number about twenty and two souls; and they also begat sons and daughters before they came to the promised land; and therefore they began to be many.

And they were taught to walk humbly before the Lord; and they were also taught from on high.

And it came to pass that they began to spread upon the face of the land, and to multiply and to till the earth; and they did wax strong in the land.

And the brother of Jared began to be old, and saw that he must soon go down to the grave; wherefore he said unto Jared: Let us gather together our people that we may number them, that we may know of them what they will desire of us before we go down to our graves.

- 20 於是人民集合起來。這時雅列的哥哥的子女人數是二十二名；雅列的子女人數是十二名，他有四個兒子。
- 21 事情是這樣的，他們點算他們的人民；點算人民後，就問人民希望他們在進墳墓以前做些什麼。
- 22 事情是這樣的，人民希望他們膏立他們的一個兒子為國王。
- 23 現在看啊，這令他們非常憂傷。雅列的哥哥對他們說：這樣一定會導致被囚禁的下場。
- 24 但是雅列對他的哥哥說：就讓他們有個國王吧。於是他對人民說：你們隨意在我們的兒子中選個國王吧。
- 25 事情是這樣的，他們選了雅列的哥哥的長子，他名叫帕格。事情是這樣的，他拒絕了，不願意作他們的國王。人民希望他父親強迫他，但他父親不肯；他命令他們不可以強迫任何人當國王。
- 26 事情是這樣的，他們選擇帕格所有的弟弟，但是他們都不願意。
- 27 事情是這樣的，雅列的兒子也都不願意，只有一個例外，奧賴哈就被膏立為人民的國王。
- 28 他開始統治，人民開始昌盛；他們變得非常富有。
- 29 事情是這樣的，雅列去世了，他的哥哥也去世了。
- 30 事情是這樣的，奧賴哈謙卑地行走在主前，記著主為他父親成就了多麼偉大的事，也教導人民，主為他們祖先成就了多麼偉大的事。

And accordingly the people were gathered together. Now the number of the sons and the daughters of the brother of Jared were twenty and two souls; and the number of sons and daughters of Jared were twelve, he having four sons.

And it came to pass that they did number their people; and after that they had numbered them, they did desire of them the things which they would that they should do before they went down to their graves.

And it came to pass that the people desired of them that they should anoint one of their sons to be a king over them.

And now behold, this was grievous unto them. And the brother of Jared said unto them: Surely this thing leadeth into captivity.

But Jared said unto his brother: Suffer them that they may have a king. And therefore he said unto them: Choose ye out from among our sons a king, even whom ye will.

And it came to pass that they chose even the first-born of the brother of Jared; and his name was Pagag. And it came to pass that he refused and would not be their king. And the people would that his father should constrain him, but his father would not; and he commanded them that they should constrain no man to be their king.

And it came to pass that they chose all the brothers of Pagag, and they would not.

And it came to pass that neither would the sons of Jared, even all save it were one; and Orihah was anointed to be king over the people.

And he began to reign, and the people began to prosper; and they became exceedingly rich.

And it came to pass that Jared died, and his brother also.

And it came to pass that Orihah did walk humbly before the Lord, and did remember how great things the Lord had done for his father, and also taught his people how great things the Lord had done for their fathers.

以帖書7

- 1 事情是這樣的，奧賴哈在他所有的日子中都以正義在該地執行審判；他一生的日子很長。
- 2 他育有子女；是的，共三十一名，其中二十三名是兒子。
- 3 事情是這樣的，他晚年又生了基勃。事情是這樣的，基勃接替他統治；基勃生了柯力賀。
- 4 柯力賀三十二歲時背叛父親，到尼賀地去住；他育有子女，他們都長得俊美，所以柯力賀誘使很多人跟隨他。
- 5 他集合了一支軍隊，就上去國王住的摩龍地，把他擄走，應驗了雅列的哥哥說的，他們必被囚禁。
- 6 國王住的摩龍地，就在尼腓人稱為荒蕪地的附近。
- 7 事情是這樣的，基勃被囚禁，他的人民由他的兒子柯力賀統治，直到他非常老邁為止；然而基勃晚年在囚禁期間生了休爾。
- 8 事情是這樣的，休爾惱怒他哥哥；休爾日漸強壯，就人的力氣而言，他強壯有力，他的判斷力也很強。
- 9 於是，他到以法蓮山，從山中鑄出鋼鐵，用鋼鐵為他吸收來的人打造刀劍。他以刀劍武裝他們後，就回尼賀城攻打他哥哥柯力賀，用這方法取得王國，並將王國交還父親基勃。
- 10 因為休爾做的事，他的父親就把王位賜給他，於是他開始接替父親統治。

Ether 7

And it came to pass that Orihah did execute judgment upon the land in righteousness all his days, whose days were exceedingly many.

And he begat sons and daughters; yea, he begat thirty and one, among whom were twenty and three sons.

And it came to pass that he also begat Kib in his old age. And it came to pass that Kib reigned in his stead; and Kib begat Corihor.

And when Corihor was thirty and two years old he rebelled against his father, and went over and dwelt in the land of Nehor; and he begat sons and daughters, and they became exceedingly fair; wherefore Corihor drew away many people after him.

And when he had gathered together an army he came up unto the land of Moron where the king dwelt, and took him captive, which brought to pass the saying of the brother of Jared that they would be brought into captivity.

Now the land of Moron, where the king dwelt, was near the land which is called Desolation by the Nephites.

And it came to pass that Kib dwelt in captivity, and his people under Corihor his son, until he became exceedingly old; nevertheless Kib begat Shule in his old age, while he was yet in captivity.

And it came to pass that Shule was angry with his brother; and Shule waxed strong, and became mighty as to the strength of a man; and he was also mighty in judgment.

Wherefore, he came to the hill Ephraim, and he did molten out of the hill, and made swords out of steel for those whom he had drawn away with him; and after he had armed them with swords he returned to the city Nehor, and gave battle unto his brother Corihor, by which means he obtained the kingdom and restored it unto his father Kib.

And now because of the thing which Shule had done, his father bestowed upon him the kingdom; therefore he began to reign in the stead of his father.

- 11 事情是這樣的，他以正義執行審判，並將國境擴展至整個地面上，因為人民變得極為眾多。
- 12 事情是這樣的，休爾也育有許多子女。
- 13 柯力賀悔改了過去所行的許多惡事，休爾就給他權力在王國裡做事。
- 14 事情是這樣的，柯力賀有很多子女。柯力賀的兒子中有個名叫挪亞。
- 15 事情是這樣的，挪亞背叛國王休爾，也背叛父親柯力賀，拉攏他弟弟柯賀，以及他所有的弟兄和許多人民。
- 16 他攻打國王休爾，奪得他們最初繼承的土地，成為那部分土地上的國王。
- 17 事情是這樣的，他再度攻打國王休爾，把國王休爾抓住，俘往摩龍。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他正要處死休爾時，休爾的兒子趁夜潛入挪亞屋裡，將他殺死，並毀壞牢門，救出他們的父親，使他重回他的王座。
- 19 因此，挪亞的兒子接替他建立王國，不過他們再也無力勝過國王休爾，國王休爾統治下的人民非常昌盛且日漸強大。
- 20 國家於是分裂為兩個王國，一個是休爾的王國，一個是挪亞的兒子柯賀的王國。
- 21 挪亞的兒子柯賀令他人民攻打休爾，在這場戰役中，休爾擊敗他們，殺死了柯賀。

And it came to pass that he did execute judgment in righteousness; and he did spread his kingdom upon all the face of the land, for the people had become exceedingly numerous.

And it came to pass that Shule also begat many sons and daughters.

And Corihor repented of the many evils which he had done; wherefore Shule gave him power in his kingdom.

And it came to pass that Corihor had many sons and daughters. And among the sons of Corihor there was one whose name was Noah.

And it came to pass that Noah rebelled against Shule, the king, and also his father Corihor, and drew away Cohor his brother, and also all his brethren and many of the people.

And he gave battle unto Shule, the king, in which he did obtain the land of their first inheritance; and he became a king over that part of the land.

And it came to pass that he gave battle again unto Shule, the king; and he took Shule, the king, and carried him away captive into Moron.

And it came to pass as he was about to put him to death, the sons of Shule crept into the house of Noah by night and slew him, and broke down the door of the prison and brought out their father, and placed him upon his throne in his own kingdom.

Wherefore, the son of Noah did build up his kingdom in his stead; nevertheless they did not gain power any more over Shule the king, and the people who were under the reign of Shule the king did prosper exceedingly and wax great.

And the country was divided; and there were two kingdoms, the kingdom of Shule, and the kingdom of Cohor, the son of Noah.

And Cohor, the son of Noah, caused that his people should give battle unto Shule, in which Shule did beat them and did slay Cohor.

- 22 柯賀有個兒子叫寧錄；寧錄把柯賀的王國交給休爾，獲得休爾的好感，於是休爾賜他重賞，他在休爾的王國裡隨意行事。
- 23 休爾執政期間，許多先知來到人民之中；他們由主差來，預言人民的邪惡和偶像崇拜正為這地方招來詛罰，他們若不悔改，必被毀滅。
- 24 事情是這樣的，人民辱罵先知並嘲笑他們。事情是這樣的，休爾王就審判那些辱罵先知的人。
- 25 他在各地頒行一道法令，賦予先知權力，讓他們能去任何他們想去的地方。結果，人民都被帶向悔改了。
- 26 由於人民悔改了他們的罪惡和偶像崇拜，主饒過了他們，他們又開始在該地昌盛。事情是這樣的，休爾晚年育有子女。
- 27 休爾的時代不再有戰爭；他記著主帶領他祖先渡過大海到應許地時，為他們做的種種偉大的事，所以他在所有的日子中都以正義執行審判。

And now Cohor had a son who was called Nimrod; and Nimrod gave up the kingdom of Cohor unto Shule, and he did gain favor in the eyes of Shule; wherefore Shule did bestow great favors upon him, and he did do in the kingdom of Shule according to his desires.

And also in the reign of Shule there came prophets among the people, who were sent from the Lord, prophesying that the wickedness and idolatry of the people was bringing a curse upon the land, and they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

And it came to pass that the people did revile against the prophets, and did mock them. And it came to pass that king Shule did execute judgment against all those who did revile against the prophets.

And he did execute a law throughout all the land, which gave power unto the prophets that they should go whithersoever they would; and by this cause the people were brought unto repentance.

And because the people did repent of their iniquities and idolatries the Lord did spare them, and they began to prosper again in the land. And it came to pass that Shule begat sons and daughters in his old age.

And there were no more wars in the days of Shule; and he remembered the great things that the Lord had done for his fathers in bringing them across the great deep into the promised land; wherefore he did execute judgment in righteousness all his days.

以帖書8

- 1 事情是這樣的，他生了俄梅珥，俄梅珥接替他統治。俄梅珥生雅列，雅列育有子女。
- 2 雅列背叛父親，來到赫地並住在那裡。事情是這樣的，他以詭詐的話語討好了許多人，最後奪得半個王國。
- 3 他奪得半個王國後，就攻打他父親，俘虜了他父親，並命他在牢中做工。
- 4 俄梅珥統治的日子中，他有一半日子是在囚禁中度過的，事情是這樣的，他育有子女，其中兩位是希斯崙和柯林德茂。
- 5 他們因哥哥雅列的行為非常憤怒，於是招募軍隊攻打雅列。事情是這樣的，他們在夜間攻打雅列。
- 6 事情是這樣的，他們消滅雅列的軍隊後，正要殺他，他求他們不要殺他，他願意把王國交給父親。事情是這樣的，他們就饒了他的命。
- 7 雅列因為失去了王國而非常憂傷，因為他已把心放在王國上，放在世間的榮耀上。
- 8 雅列的女兒非常精明，看到父親憂傷，便想到要擬定一個計畫，為父親奪回王國。
- 9 雅列的女兒極為美麗。事情是這樣的，她和父親談話，並對他說：我的父親為什麼這樣傷心？他沒有讀過我們祖先渡過大海時帶來的紀錄嗎？看啊，上面不是記載古時候的人以密謀奪取王位和榮華的事嗎？

Ether 8

And it came to pass that he begat Omer, and Omer reigned in his stead. And Omer begat Jared; and Jared begat sons and daughters.

And Jared rebelled against his father, and came and dwelt in the land of Heth. And it came to pass that he did flatter many people, because of his cunning words, until he had gained the half of the kingdom.

And when he had gained the half of the kingdom he gave battle unto his father, and he did carry away his father into captivity, and did make him serve in captivity;

And now, in the days of the reign of Omer he was in captivity the half of his days. And it came to pass that he begat sons and daughters, among whom were Esrom and Coriantumr;

And they were exceedingly angry because of the doings of Jared their brother, insomuch that they did raise an army and gave battle unto Jared. And it came to pass that they did give battle unto him by night.

And it came to pass that when they had slain the army of Jared they were about to slay him also; and he pled with them that they would not slay him, and he would give up the kingdom unto his father. And it came to pass that they did grant unto him his life.

And now Jared became exceedingly sorrowful because of the loss of the kingdom, for he had set his heart upon the kingdom and upon the glory of the world.

Now the daughter of Jared being exceedingly expert, and seeing the sorrows of her father, thought to devise a plan whereby she could redeem the kingdom unto her father.

Now the daughter of Jared was exceedingly fair. And it came to pass that she did talk with her father, and said unto him: Whereby hath my father so much sorrow? Hath he not read the record which our fathers brought across the great deep? Behold, is there not an account concerning them of old, that they by their secret plans did obtain kingdoms and great glory?

- 10 所以，父親可以請基諾的兒子艾基士來。看啊，我很美麗，我要在他面前跳舞，我要取悅他，他就會想娶我為妻。如果他要你把我許配給他，你就說：如果你把我父王的頭帶來給我，我就把她許配給你。
- 11 俄梅珥是艾基士的朋友；所以，雅列請艾基士來，雅列的女兒就在他面前跳舞取悅了他，他便渴望娶她為妻。事情是這樣的，他對雅列說：請你將她許配給我。
- 12 雅列對他說：如果你把我父王的頭帶來給我，我就把她許配給你。
- 13 事情是這樣的，艾基士召集所有的親戚到雅列家，對他們說：你們是否願意向我發誓，會忠心地完成我要你們辦的事？
- 14 事情是這樣的，他們都指著天上的神，也指著天、指著地、指著自己的頭向他發誓，凡不提供艾基士所要的援助的，必身首異處；凡洩漏艾基士告訴他們的任何事情，必丟掉性命。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他們就這樣和艾基士約定。艾基士把古時候奪權者使用的誓言傳給他們，要他們發誓，那誓言是由那從一開始就是兇手的該隱傳下來的。
- 16 這些誓言由魔鬼的力量保存下來，傳給世人，使他們處在黑暗中，幫助奪權者獲取權力、謀殺、掠奪、說謊，並做盡各樣邪惡淫亂的事。
- 17 是雅列的女兒把找出這些古代事情的想法放進他心中，而雅列把這想法放進艾基士心中；所以艾基士就把這些誓言傳給他的親戚朋友，要他們發誓；以美麗的諾言引誘他們做他想做的任何事情。

And now, therefore, let my father send for Akish, the son of Kimnor; and behold, I am fair, and I will dance before him, and I will please him, that he will desire me to wife; wherefore if he shall desire of thee that ye shall give unto him me to wife, then shall ye say: I will give her if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And now Omer was a friend to Akish; wherefore, when Jared had sent for Akish, the daughter of Jared danced before him that she pleased him, insomuch that he desired her to wife. And it came to pass that he said unto Jared: Give her unto me to wife.

And Jared said unto him: I will give her unto you, if ye will bring unto me the head of my father, the king.

And it came to pass that Akish gathered in unto the house of Jared all his kinsfolk, and said unto them: Will ye swear unto me that ye will be faithful unto me in the thing which I shall desire of you?

And it came to pass that they all sware unto him, by the God of heaven, and also by the heavens, and also by the earth, and by their heads, that whoso should vary from the assistance which Akish desired should lose his head; and whoso should divulge whatsoever thing Akish made known unto them, the same should lose his life.

And it came to pass that thus they did agree with Akish. And Akish did administer unto them the oaths which were given by them of old who also sought power, which had been handed down even from Cain, who was a murderer from the beginning.

And they were kept up by the power of the devil to administer these oaths unto the people, to keep them in darkness, to help such as sought power to gain power, and to murder, and to plunder, and to lie, and to commit all manner of wickedness and whoredoms.

And it was the daughter of Jared who put it into his heart to search up these things of old; and Jared put it into the heart of Akish; wherefore, Akish administered it unto his kindred and friends, leading them away by fair promises to do whatsoever thing he desired.

18 事情是這樣的，他們組織了像古人所組織的那樣的祕密幫派；那種幫派在神看來最為可憎和邪惡；

19 因為主不以祕密幫派做事工，也不願人流血，卻從有人類以來，就在一切事上禁止此事。

20 我，摩羅乃，不把他們的誓約和幫派的形式寫出來，因為我知道這種事各民族都有，拉曼人也有。

21 這種事已經造成我現在說的這個民族的滅亡，也造成尼腓民族的滅亡。

22 不論哪個國家為了謀取權力和利益支持這種祕密幫派，而使其蔓延全國，看啊，這國家必滅亡，因為主不會讓被他們殺害的聖徒流的血，一直從地下呼求祂報復，卻不替他們報復。

23 所以，外邦人啊，這是神的大智要你們知道這些事情，使你們因此悔改自己的罪，不讓這些為了謀取權力和利益而組織起來的殺人幫派控制你們；如果你們任這些事情發生，那工作，是的，那毀滅的工作必臨到你們，是的，永恆之神的公義之劍，必落在你們頭上，把你們推翻、毀滅。

24 因此，主命令你們，你們看到這些事情臨到你們時，就當警覺到你們可怕的情況，因為你們那裡將來必有這種祕密幫派；由於被殺害的人的血，這種祕密幫派有禍了；因為他們從塵埃中呼求向這種祕密幫派報復，也向組織這幫派的人報復。

And it came to pass that they formed a secret combination, even as they of old; which combination is most abominable and wicked above all, in the sight of God;

For the Lord worketh not in secret combinations, neither doth he will that man should shed blood, but in all things hath forbidden it, from the beginning of man.

And now I, Moroni, do not write the manner of their oaths and combinations, for it hath been made known unto me that they are had among all people, and they are had among the Lamanites.

And they have caused the destruction of this people of whom I am now speaking, and also the destruction of the people of Nephi.

And whatsoever nation shall uphold such secret combinations, to get power and gain, until they shall spread over the nation, behold, they shall be destroyed; for the Lord will not suffer that the blood of his saints, which shall be shed by them, shall always cry unto him from the ground for vengeance upon them and yet he avenge them not.

Wherefore, O ye Gentiles, it is wisdom in God that these things should be shown unto you, that thereby ye may repent of your sins, and suffer not that these murderous combinations shall get above you, which are built up to get power and gain—and the work, yea, even the work of destruction come upon you, yea, even the sword of the justice of the Eternal God shall fall upon you, to your overthrow and destruction if ye shall suffer these things to be.

Wherefore, the Lord commandeth you, when ye shall see these things come among you that ye shall awake to a sense of your awful situation, because of this secret combination which shall be among you; or wo be unto it, because of the blood of them who have been slain; for they cry from the dust for vengeance upon it, and also upon those who built it up.

25 任何組織祕密幫派的人，就是企圖破壞各地、各族、各國的自由；祕密幫派終必造成全體人民的毀滅，因為那是萬謊之父魔鬼組織的，誘騙我們第一對祖先的騙子就是他，是的，從一開始就唆使人類謀殺的騙子也是他；他從一開始就硬化世人的心，使他們殺害先知、拿石頭擲打先知、趕走先知。

26 我，摩羅乃，奉命寫下這些事情，好讓邪惡的事得以消除，好讓撒但無力控制人類兒女的心、讓他們接受勸告不斷行善、讓他們歸向一切正義的泉源而得救的時候得以來到。

For it cometh to pass that whoso buildeth it up seeketh to overthrow the freedom of all lands, nations, and countries; and it bringeth to pass the destruction of all people, for it is built up by the devil, who is the father of all lies; even that same liar who beguiled our first parents, yea, even that same liar who hath caused man to commit murder from the beginning; who hath hardened the hearts of men that they have murdered the prophets, and stoned them, and cast them out from the beginning.

Wherefore, I, Moroni, am commanded to write these things that evil may be done away, and that the time may come that Satan may have no power upon the hearts of the children of men, but that they may be persuaded to do good continually, that they may come unto the fountain of all righteousness and be saved.

以帖書9

- 1 現在我，摩羅乃，繼續寫我的紀錄。因此看啊，事情是這樣的，由於艾基士和他朋友的祕密幫派，看啊，他們果然推翻了俄梅珥的王國。
- 2 然而，主憐憫俄梅珥，也憐憫他其餘未企圖毀滅他的子女。
- 3 主在夢中警告俄梅珥，要他離開那地；於是俄梅珥就和他的家人離開那地，走了許多天，越過並經過歇姆山，越過尼腓人被毀滅的地方，並從那兒再往東行，來到海邊一個叫亞伯隆的地方，除了雅列和他的家人之外，俄梅珥和他的子女及所有家眷都在那裡紮營。
- 4 事情是這樣的，由於邪惡，雅列被膏立為人民的國王，並將女兒許配給艾基士。
- 5 事情是這樣的，艾基士企圖取他岳父的性命；他請那些他要他們按古人的誓言向他發誓的人協助，而他們就在他岳父坐在王座上召見人民時，取得他的頭。
- 6 這邪惡而祕密的團體蔓延極廣，以致腐化了全體人民的心；因此雅列在王座上被殺後，艾基士替他統治。
- 7 事情是這樣的，艾基士開始嫉妒他的兒子，因此把他關在牢裡，給他一點點食物，甚至不給他食物，直到他死去。
- 8 被餓死者的弟弟（他名叫寧拉）因父親如此對待他哥哥而惱怒父親。
- 9 事情是這樣的，寧拉召集了一小群人逃離那地，來到俄梅珥那裡，和他住在一起。

Ether 9

And now I, Moroni, proceed with my record. Therefore, behold, it came to pass that because of the secret combinations of Akish and his friends, behold, they did overthrow the kingdom of Omer.

Nevertheless, the Lord was merciful unto Omer, and also to his sons and to his daughters who did not seek his destruction.

And the Lord warned Omer in a dream that he should depart out of the land; wherefore Omer departed out of the land with his family, and traveled many days, and came over and passed by the hill of Shim, and came over by the place where the Nephites were destroyed, and from thence eastward, and came to a place which was called Ablom, by the seashore, and there he pitched his tent, and also his sons and his daughters, and all his household, save it were Jared and his family.

And it came to pass that Jared was anointed king over the people, by the hand of wickedness; and he gave unto Akish his daughter to wife.

And it came to pass that Akish sought the life of his father-in-law; and he applied unto those whom he had sworn by the oath of the ancients, and they obtained the head of his father-in-law, as he sat upon his throne, giving audience to his people.

For so great had been the spreading of this wicked and secret society that it had corrupted the hearts of all the people; therefore Jared was murdered upon his throne, and Akish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Akish began to be jealous of his son, therefore he shut him up in prison, and kept him upon little or no food until he had suffered death.

And now the brother of him that suffered death, (and his name was Nimrah) was angry with his father because of that which his father had done unto his brother.

And it came to pass that Nimrah gathered together a small number of men, and fled out of the land, and came over and dwelt with Omer.

10 事情是這樣的，艾基士育有其他兒子；雖然他們向他發過誓，要照他的意思去做各種壞事，但是他們很得民心。

11 艾基士的人民貪圖錢財，正像艾基士貪圖權力一樣，所以艾基士的兒子給他們錢，藉此拉攏了大部分人民跟隨他們。

12 於是艾基士的兒子們與艾基士之間爆發戰爭，一連打了好幾年，是的，整個王國的人民幾乎都毀滅了，是的，全部都毀滅了，只剩下三十個人，還有與俄梅珥家族一同逃走的人。

13 因此俄梅珥又得回他繼承的土地。

14 事情是這樣的，俄梅珥開始老了，然而他在晚年生了以茂，他膏立以茂為王，接替他統治。

15 他膏立以茂為王之後，見到國內兩年的和平就去世了，他經歷了許多充滿憂傷的日子。事情是這樣的，以茂接替他統治，跟隨他父親的腳步。

16 主又開始除去那地的詛罰，以茂家族在以茂治理下非常昌盛；前後六十二年間，他們變得非常強盛，因而變得非常富有——

17 他們有各種水果、穀類、絲綢、細麻布、金子、銀子和寶物；

18 也有各種牲畜，公牛、母牛、綿羊、豬、山羊，以及許多其他種可供人食用的動物。

19 他們也有馬匹、驢子，有大象、寇呂龍和寇莫姆；這些對人類都很有用，尤其是大象、寇呂龍和寇莫姆。

And it came to pass that Akish begat other sons, and they won the hearts of the people, notwithstanding they had sworn unto him to do all manner of iniquity according to that which he desired.

Now the people of Akish were desirous for gain, even as Akish was desirous for power; wherefore, the sons of Akish did offer them money, by which means they drew away the more part of the people after them.

And there began to be a war between the sons of Akish and Akish, which lasted for the space of many years, yea, unto the destruction of nearly all the people of the kingdom, yea, even all, save it were thirty souls, and they who fled with the house of Omer.

Wherefore, Omer was restored again to the land of his inheritance.

And it came to pass that Omer began to be old; nevertheless, in his old age he begat Emer; and he anointed Emer to be king to reign in his stead.

And after that he had anointed Emer to be king he saw peace in the land for the space of two years, and he died, having seen exceedingly many days, which were full of sorrow. And it came to pass that Emer did reign in his stead, and did fill the steps of his father.

And the Lord began again to take the curse from off the land, and the house of Emer did prosper exceedingly under the reign of Emer; and in the space of sixty and two years they had become exceedingly strong, insomuch that they became exceedingly rich—

Having all manner of fruit, and of grain, and of silks, and of fine linen, and of gold, and of silver, and of precious things;

And also all manner of cattle, of oxen, and cows, and of sheep, and of swine, and of goats, and also many other kinds of animals which were useful for the food of man.

And they also had horses, and asses, and there were elephants and cureloms and cumoms; all of which were useful unto man, and more especially the elephants and cureloms and cumoms.

- 20 主就這樣傾福於這塊比其他所有土地都精選的土地，祂命令凡擁有此地的，必須為了主而擁有此地，否則他們惡貫滿盈時，必被毀滅；因為主說：我會將十足的憤怒傾倒在這樣的人身上。
- 21 以茂在他所有的日子中都以正義執行審判，並育有許多子女；他生了柯林安德，他膏立柯林安德接替他統治。
- 22 他膏立柯林安德接替他統治後，又活了四年，看到了當地的和平；是的，他還看見了正義之子，並因他的日子而深感快樂和榮耀；他平安地去世了。
- 23 事情是這樣的，柯林安德遵循他父親的腳步，建立許多大城市，在他所有的日子中都造福人民。事情是這樣的，他到年邁時都還沒有子女。
- 24 事情是這樣的，他妻子去世了，享年一百零二歲。事情是這樣的，柯林安德在晚年娶了一位年輕女子為妻，並育有子女；他一直活到一百四十二歲。
- 25 事情是這樣的，他生了柯睦，柯睦接替他統治，統治了四十九年；他生了赫，也育有其他子女。
- 26 人民再度遍佈整個地面上，地面上又開始有了極大的邪惡，而赫也開始採納古代的密謀，想殺他父親。
- 27 事情是這樣的，他用自己的劍殺了父親，推翻他，並接替他統治。
- 28 當地又來了許多先知，呼籲他們悔改——說他們必須預備主的道，否則必有詛罰臨到地面上，是的，必有大飢荒，他們若不悔改，必毀於這大飢荒。

And thus the Lord did pour out his blessings upon this land, which was choice above all other lands; and he commanded that whoso should possess the land should possess it unto the Lord, or they should be destroyed when they were ripened in iniquity; for upon such, saith the Lord: I will pour out the fulness of my wrath.

And Emer did execute judgment in righteousness all his days, and he begat many sons and daughters; and he begat Coriantum, and he anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead.

And after he had anointed Coriantum to reign in his stead he lived four years, and he saw peace in the land; yea, and he even saw the Son of Righteousness, and did rejoice and glory in his day; and he died in peace.

And it came to pass that Coriantum did walk in the steps of his father, and did build many mighty cities, and did administer that which was good unto his people in all his days. And it came to pass that he had no children even until he was exceedingly old.

And it came to pass that his wife died, being an hundred and two years old. And it came to pass that Coriantum took to wife, in his old age, a young maid, and begat sons and daughters; wherefore he lived until he was an hundred and forty and two years old.

And it came to pass that he begat Com, and Com reigned in his stead; and he reigned forty and nine years, and he begat Heth; and he also begat other sons and daughters.

And the people had spread again over all the face of the land, and there began again to be an exceedingly great wickedness upon the face of the land, and Heth began to embrace the secret plans again of old, to destroy his father.

And it came to pass that he did dethrone his father, for he slew him with his own sword; and he did reign in his stead.

And there came prophets in the land again, crying repentance unto them—that they must prepare the way of the Lord or there should come a curse upon the face of the land; yea, even there should be a great famine, in which they should be destroyed if they did not repent.

29 但是人民不相信先知的話，卻把他們趕走；他們還把其中幾位先知丟進坑裡，任他們死去。事情是這樣的，他們做這一切，是按照國王赫的命令。

30 事情是這樣的，當地發生大飢荒，因為地面上沒有雨水，居民開始因飢荒而迅速滅亡。

31 地面上也出現許多毒蛇，毒害很多人。事情是這樣的，他們的牲口為了逃避毒蛇，開始逃往南部地方，即尼腓人稱的柴雷罕拉。

32 事情是這樣的，有很多死在途中，不過，也有些逃進南部地方。

33 事情是這樣的，主讓蛇不再追牲口，但要攔在路上，不讓人民通過，凡是想通過的人，都會被毒蛇咬死。

34 事情是這樣的，人民隨著野獸的蹤跡，吞食倒在途中牲畜的屍首，直到吃光為止。人民眼看自己死定了，就開始悔改他們的罪行，並向主呼求。

35 事情是這樣的，他們在主前充分謙抑自己時，祂就降雨水於地面上；人民開始復甦，北部各地及附近所有地區開始有了水果。主向他們顯大能，保全他們度過飢荒。

But the people believed not the words of the prophets, but they cast them out; and some of them they cast into pits and left them to perish. And it came to pass that they did all these things according to the commandment of the king, Heth.

And it came to pass that there began to be a great dearth upon the land, and the inhabitants began to be destroyed exceedingly fast because of the dearth, for there was no rain upon the face of the earth.

And there came forth poisonous serpents also upon the face of the land, and did poison many people. And it came to pass that their flocks began to flee before the poisonous serpents, towards the land southward, which was called by the Nephites Zarahemla.

And it came to pass that there were many of them which did perish by the way; nevertheless, there were some which fled into the land southward.

And it came to pass that the Lord did cause the serpents that they should pursue them no more, but that they should hedge up the way that the people could not pass, that whoso should attempt to pass might fall by the poisonous serpents.

And it came to pass that the people did follow the course of the beasts, and did devour the carcasses of them which fell by the way, until they had devoured them all. Now when the people saw that they must perish they began to repent of their iniquities and cry unto the Lord.

And it came to pass that when they had humbled themselves sufficiently before the Lord he did send rain upon the face of the earth; and the people began to revive again, and there began to be fruit in the north countries, and in all the countries round about. And the Lord did show forth his power unto them in preserving them from famine.

以帖書10

- 1 事情是這樣的，希磁是赫的後代——赫死於飢荒，他家族所有的人，除了希磁之外，也都一樣——於是，希磁開始重建殘破的國家。
- 2 事情是這樣的，希磁記著祖先遭毀滅的事，他建立了正義的王國；他記著主帶領雅列及雅列的哥哥渡海時所做的事；他遵行主的道；他育有子女。
- 3 他的長子希磁背叛他；不過希磁因非常富有，而死於盜匪之手，這又為他父親帶來和平。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他父親在那地面上建立了許多城市，人民又開始遍佈整個地面。希磁活到很大的年紀；他生了利拉基士。他去世了，利拉基士接替他統治。
- 5 事情是這樣的，利拉基士不做主眼中認為對的事。他有很多妻妾，並把難以負荷的重擔加在人民肩上；是的，他課征重稅，用稅收建了許多廣廈。
- 6 他為自己造了一座極為華麗的王座，蓋了很多監牢，凡是不肯納稅的，都被他關進監牢；凡付不起稅捐的也被關進監牢；他要他們不斷做工養活自己，凡拒絕做工的，都被他處死。
- 7 他獲得他一切精美的製品，是的，他精煉的黃金，是叫人在牢裡煉的，各種精美的製品，都是他叫人在牢裡做的。事情是這樣的，他的荒淫和憎行使得人民深受苦難。

Ether 10

And it came to pass that Shez, who was a descendant of Heth—for Heth had perished by the famine, and all his household save it were Shez—wherefore, Shez began to build up again a broken people.

And it came to pass that Shez did remember the destruction of his fathers, and he did build up a righteous kingdom; for he remembered what the Lord had done in bringing Jared and his brother across the deep; and he did walk in the ways of the Lord; and he begat sons and daughters.

And his eldest son, whose name was Shez, did rebel against him; nevertheless, Shez was smitten by the hand of a robber, because of his exceeding riches, which brought peace again unto his father.

And it came to pass that his father did build up many cities upon the face of the land, and the people began again to spread over all the face of the land. And Shez did live to an exceedingly old age; and he begat Riplakish. And he died, and Riplakish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Riplakish did not do that which was right in the sight of the Lord, for he did have many wives and concubines, and did lay that upon men's shoulders which was grievous to be borne; yea, he did tax them with heavy taxes; and with the taxes he did build many spacious buildings.

And he did erect him an exceedingly beautiful throne; and he did build many prisons, and whoso would not be subject unto taxes he did cast into prison; and whoso was not able to pay taxes he did cast into prison; and he did cause that they should labor continually for their support; and whoso refused to labor he did cause to be put to death.

Wherefore he did obtain all his fine work, yea, even his fine gold he did cause to be refined in prison; and all manner of fine workmanship he did cause to be wrought in prison. And it came to pass that he did afflict the people with his whoredoms and abominations.

- 8 他統治了四十二年後，人民終於起來反抗，當地再啟戰端；結果利拉基士被殺，他的後代都被趕出那地。
- 9 事情是這樣的，過了很多年後，摩林安頓（他是利拉基士的後代）召集了一支流亡者組成的軍隊，前去攻打人民，控制了許多城市；戰事變得極為慘烈，一連打了好幾年；最後他控制了全地，自立為王，管理全地。
- 10 他自立為王後，減輕人民的負擔，藉此獲得了人民的好感，他們便膏立他為王。
- 11 他確實秉公待民，卻不這樣約束自己，因他淫亂多端，所以他被剪除，與主隔絕了。
- 12 事情是這樣的，摩林安頓建了很多城市，人民在他的統治下變得非常富有，無論在房屋、金銀、穀物種植、牲口及歸還他們的這些東西方面，都非常富有。
- 13 摩林安頓活到很大的年紀，然後生了基姆；基姆接替他父親統治，統治了八年，他父親就去世了。事情是這樣的，基姆不以正義治國，所以不蒙主的恩惠。
- 14 他的哥哥起來反叛他，把他囚禁起來，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度過；他在囚禁中育有子女，又在晚年生了利未；他去世了。
- 15 事情是這樣的，利未在父親死後，服了四十二年囚役。他和該地的國王作戰，藉此取得了王位。

And when he had reigned for the space of forty and two years the people did rise up in rebellion against him; and there began to be war again in the land, insomuch that Riplakish was killed, and his descendants were driven out of the land.

And it came to pass after the space of many years, Morianton, (he being a descendant of Riplakish) gathered together an army of outcasts, and went forth and gave battle unto the people; and he gained power over many cities; and the war became exceedingly sore, and did last for the space of many years; and he did gain power over all the land, and did establish himself king over all the land.

And after that he had established himself king he did ease the burden of the people, by which he did gain favor in the eyes of the people, and they did anoint him to be their king.

And he did do justice unto the people, but not unto himself because of his many whoredoms; wherefore he was cut off from the presence of the Lord.

And it came to pass that Morianton built up many cities, and the people became exceedingly rich under his reign, both in buildings, and in gold and silver, and in raising grain, and in flocks, and herds, and such things which had been restored unto them.

And Morianton did live to an exceedingly great age, and then he begat Kim; and Kim did reign in the stead of his father; and he did reign eight years, and his father died. And it came to pass that Kim did not reign in righteousness, wherefore he was not favored of the Lord.

And his brother did rise up in rebellion against him, by which he did bring him into captivity; and he did remain in captivity all his days; and he begat sons and daughters in captivity, and in his old age he begat Levi; and he died.

And it came to pass that Levi did serve in captivity after the death of his father, for the space of forty and two years. And he did make war against the king of the land, by which he did obtain unto himself the kingdom.

- 16 他取得王位後，做主眼中認為對的事，人民在那地昌盛起來。他得享高壽，並育有子女；他也生了柯龍，後來他膏立他繼任國王。
- 17 事情是這樣的，柯龍在他所有的日子中都做主眼中認為好的事；他育有許多子女；他經歷很多日子後，也和世上其他人一樣去世了；基士接替他統治。
- 18 事情是這樣的，基士也去世了；李勃接替他統治。
- 19 事情是這樣的，李勃也做主眼中認為好的事。在李勃的時代中，毒蛇被消滅了，因此他們就到南部地方為人民獵食，因為那地方到處有森林裡的動物。李勃自己也成了英勇的獵人。
- 20 他們在一塊海面分隔陸地的窄地附近建了一座大城。
- 21 他們把南部地方留作曠野，供獵食之用，北方的整個地面上則佈滿了居民。
- 22 他們非常勤勞，彼此買賣交易，謀取利益。
- 23 他們冶煉各種礦石，煉製出金、銀、鐵、黃銅及各種金屬；他們從地裡挖出這些礦石；因此，他們為了挖金、銀、鐵、銅等礦所挖出的泥土，堆成了高大的土堆。他們製成各種精美的產品。
- 24 他們也有絲綢和細麻布；他們織了各種布匹，作為蔽體之用。
- 25 他們製造了各種工具來耕地，耕田用的和播種用的、收割用的和鬆土除草用的，還有打穀用的。
- 26 他們製造了各種役使獸類的工具。

And after he had obtained unto himself the kingdom he did that which was right in the sight of the Lord; and the people did prosper in the land; and he did live to a good old age, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Corom, whom he anointed king in his stead.

And it came to pass that Corom did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his days; and he begat many sons and daughters; and after he had seen many days he did pass away, even like unto the rest of the earth; and Kish reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Kish passed away also, and Lib reigned in his stead.

And it came to pass that Lib also did that which was good in the sight of the Lord. And in the days of Lib the poisonous serpents were destroyed. Wherefore they did go into the land southward, to hunt food for the people of the land, for the land was covered with animals of the forest. And Lib also himself became a great hunter.

And they built a great city by the narrow neck of land, by the place where the sea divides the land.

And they did preserve the land southward for a wilderness, to get game. And the whole face of the land northward was covered with inhabitants.

And they were exceedingly industrious, and they did buy and sell and traffic one with another, that they might get gain.

And they did work in all manner of ore, and they did make gold, and silver, and iron, and brass, and all manner of metals; and they did dig it out of the earth; wherefore, they did cast up mighty heaps of earth to get ore, of gold, and of silver, and of iron, and of copper. And they did work all manner of fine work.

And they did have silks, and fine-twined linen; and they did work all manner of cloth, that they might clothe themselves from their nakedness.

And they did make all manner of tools to till the earth, both to plow and to sow, to reap and to hoe, and also to thrash.

And they did make all manner of tools with which they did work their beasts.

27 他們製造了各種作戰的武器，也製作了各種非常精巧細緻的工藝品。

And they did make all manner of weapons of war. And they did work all manner of work of exceedingly curious workmanship.

28 沒有比他們更蒙福、更蒙主的手使之昌盛的民族了。因為主說過，他們是住在比所有土地都精選的土地上。

And never could be a people more blessed than were they, and more prospered by the hand of the Lord. And they were in a land that was choice above all lands, for the Lord had spoken it.

29 事情是這樣的，李勃活了很多年，育有子女；他也生了希阿索姆。

And it came to pass that Lib did live many years, and begat sons and daughters; and he also begat Hearthom.

30 事情是這樣的，希阿索姆接替他父親統治。希阿索姆統治了二十四年後，看啊，王位被奪走。他服了多年的囚役，是的，甚至他餘生的所有日子都是在囚役中度過的。

And it came to pass that Hearthom reigned in the stead of his father. And when Hearthom had reigned twenty and four years, behold, the kingdom was taken away from him. And he served many years in captivity, yea, even all the remainder of his days.

31 他生了赫，赫所有的日子都在囚禁中度過，赫生了亞倫，亞倫所有的日子都在囚禁中度過；他生了阿尼格達，阿尼格達所有的日子也都在囚禁中度過；他生了柯林安德，柯林安德所有的日子都在囚禁中度過；他生了柯睦。

And he begat Heth, and Heth lived in captivity all his days. And Heth begat Aaron, and Aaron dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Amnigaddah, and Amnigaddah also dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Coriantum, and Coriantum dwelt in captivity all his days; and he begat Com.

32 事情是這樣的，柯睦拉走半個王國的人。他統治半個王國四十二年；他去攻打國王艾姆基特，他們打了很多年，在這期間柯睦勝了艾姆基特，取得王國其餘的統治權。

And it came to pass that Com drew away the half of the kingdom. And he reigned over the half of the kingdom forty and two years; and he went to battle against the king, Amgid, and they fought for the space of many years, during which time Com gained power over Amgid, and obtained power over the remainder of the kingdom.

33 在柯睦的時代中，當地開始有了盜匪；他們採用古代的計謀，用古人的方式發誓，再度企圖毀滅王國。

And in the days of Com there began to be robbers in the land; and they adopted the old plans, and administered oaths after the manner of the ancients, and sought again to destroy the kingdom.

34 柯睦雖奮力和他們作戰，卻沒有戰勝他們。

Now Com did fight against them much; nevertheless, he did not prevail against them.

以帖書11

- 1 在柯睦的時代中也來了很多先知，他們預言這偉大的民族若不悔改歸向主，並棄絕他們的謀殺與邪惡，必遭毀滅。
- 2 事情是這樣的，人民拒絕眾先知；人民要殺他們，他們就逃往柯睦那裡請求保護。
- 3 他們向柯睦預言了許多事；他在餘生的所有日子中都蒙受祝福。
- 4 他得享高壽，並生了希伯倫，希伯倫接替他統治。希伯倫的哥哥反叛他，於是各地掀起大戰。
- 5 事情是這樣的，希伯倫的哥哥命令把預言人民毀滅的先知全部處死；
- 6 於是各地有了大災難，因為他們已見證，除非人民悔改他們的邪惡，否則可怕的詛罰必降臨這土地和人民，他們必遭受地面上前所未有的大毀滅，他們的骨骸必如土堆般堆在地面上。
- 7 由於他們邪惡的幫派，他們不聽主的聲音；因此，各地都開始有了戰亂與紛爭，也有許多飢荒和瘟疫，結果造成一場地面上前所未聞的大毀滅；這一切都發生於希伯倫的時代。
- 8 人民開始悔改他們的罪行；他們一悔改，主就憐憫了他們。
- 9 事情是這樣的，希伯倫被殺，塞特被囚禁，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度過。

Ether 11

And there came also in the days of Com many prophets, and prophesied of the destruction of that great people except they should repent, and turn unto the Lord, and forsake their murders and wickedness.

And it came to pass that the prophets were rejected by the people, and they fled unto Com for protection, for the people sought to destroy them.

And they prophesied unto Com many things; and he was blessed in all the remainder of his days.

And he lived to a good old age, and begat Shiblom; and Shiblom reigned in his stead. And the brother of Shiblom rebelled against him, and there began to be an exceedingly great war in all the land.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shiblom caused that all the prophets who prophesied of the destruction of the people should be put to death;

And there was great calamity in all the land, for they had testified that a great curse should come upon the land, and also upon the people, and that there should be a great destruction among them, such an one as never had been upon the face of the earth, and their bones should become as heaps of earth upon the face of the land except they should repent of their wickedness.

And they hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord, because of their wicked combinations; wherefore, there began to be wars and contentions in all the land, and also many famines and pestilences, inasmuch that there was a great destruction, such an one as never had been known upon the face of the earth; and all this came to pass in the days of Shiblom.

And the people began to repent of their iniquity; and inasmuch as they did the Lord did have mercy on them.

And it came to pass that Shiblom was slain, and Seth was brought into captivity, and did dwell in captivity all his days.

- 10 事情是這樣的，他的兒子艾哈取得王位，他所有的日子都在統治人民。他一生做盡各種惡事，流了很多人的血；他壽命很短。
- 11 艾哈的後代以但姆得了王位，他一生也行不義的事。
- 12 事情是這樣的，以但姆的時代來了許多先知，再度向人民預言；是的，他們預言，除非人民悔改他們的罪行，否則主必從這地面上徹底毀滅他們。
- 13 事情是這樣的，人民硬起心來，不肯聽他們的話，眾先知很悲傷，離開了人民。
- 14 事情是這樣的，以但姆在他所有的日子中都以邪惡執行審判；他生了摩龍。事情是這樣的，摩龍接替他統治，摩龍做那在主前為不義的事。
- 15 事情是這樣的，由於那為謀取權力和利益而組織起來的祕密幫派，人民中發生叛亂；那些惡人中出了一個強人，他攻打摩龍，推翻了半個王國，佔領半個王國多年。
- 16 事情是這樣的，摩龍推翻他，再次取得王位。
- 17 事情是這樣的，又出現了另一個強人，他是雅列的哥哥的後代。
- 18 事情是這樣的，他推翻摩龍，取得王位；因此摩龍餘生的所有日子都在囚禁中度過，他生了柯林安多。
- 19 事情是這樣的，柯林安多所有的日子都在囚禁中度過。

And it came to pass that Ahah, his son, did obtain the kingdom; and he did reign over the people all his days. And he did do all manner of iniquity in his days, by which he did cause the shedding of much blood; and few were his days.

And Ethem, being a descendant of Ahah, did obtain the kingdom; and he also did do that which was wicked in his days.

And it came to pass that in the days of Ethem there came many prophets, and prophesied again unto the people; yea, they did prophesy that the Lord would utterly destroy them from off the face of the earth except they repented of their iniquities.

And it came to pass that the people hardened their hearts, and would not hearken unto their words; and the prophets mourned and withdrew from among the people.

And it came to pass that Ethem did execute judgment in wickedness all his days; and he begat Moron. And it came to pass that Moron did reign in his stead; and Moron did that which was wicked before the Lord.

And it came to pass that there arose a rebellion among the people, because of that secret combination which was built up to get power and gain; and there arose a mighty man among them in iniquity, and gave battle unto Moron, in which he did overthrow the half of the kingdom; and he did maintain the half of the kingdom for many years.

And it came to pass that Moron did overthrow him, and did obtain the kingdom again.

And it came to pass that there arose another mighty man; and he was a descendant of the brother of Jared.

And it came to pass that he did overthrow Moron and obtain the kingdom; wherefore, Moron dwelt in captivity all the remainder of his days; and he begat Coriantor.

And it came to pass that Coriantor dwelt in captivity all his days.

20 柯林安多時代也來了許多先知，預言偉大而奇妙的事，呼籲人民悔改，並預言除非他們悔改，否則主神必執行審判，懲罰他們，徹底毀滅他們；

21 並且主神必憑其大能，用帶領他們祖先的方式，派遣或帶領另一個民族佔有該地。

22 由於他們的祕密團體和邪惡憎行，他們拒絕眾先知的每一句話。

23 事情是這樣的，柯林安多生了以帖，他去世了，他所有的日子都在囚禁中度過。

And in the days of Coriantor there also came many prophets, and prophesied of great and marvelous things, and cried repentance unto the people, and except they should repent the Lord God would execute judgment against them to their utter destruction;

And that the Lord God would send or bring forth another people to possess the land, by his power, after the manner by which he brought their fathers.

And they did reject all the words of the prophets, because of their secret society and wicked abominations.

And it came to pass that Coriantor begat Ether, and he died, having dwelt in captivity all his days.

以帖書12

- 1 事情是這樣的，以帖的日子是在柯林德茂的時代；柯林德茂是全境的國王。
- 2 以帖是主的先知；因此以帖在柯林德茂的時代出來，並開始向人民預言；由於主的靈與他同在，無人能制止他。
- 3 他從清晨到日落，一直呼喊著，勸人民相信神而悔改，以免遭到毀滅，並對他們說，憑著信心，一切都能實現——
- 4 所以，凡相信神的，就可以有確定的希望，希望到一個更好的世界，是的，就是在神右邊的地方；這希望從信心而來，成為人類靈魂的碇錨，使他們堅定而穩固，一直多做好事，並引導他們榮耀神。
- 5 事情是這樣的，以帖向人民預言了偉大而奇妙的事，然而他們不相信，因為他們沒有看到。
- 6 我，摩羅乃，要談談這些事；我要向世人說明，信心是所希望且沒有看到的事；所以，你們不要因為沒有看到而爭論，因為你們的信心受到考驗之前，你們不能獲得見證。
- 7 因為就是憑著信心，基督才在死裡復活後向我們祖先顯現；他們對祂有信心之前，祂不會向他們顯現；所以，一定是有人對祂有信心，否則祂不會向世人顯現。
- 8 但是由於世人的信心，祂已向世人顯現，榮耀了父的名，並且預備了道路使其他人得以享有天上的恩賜，使他們得以對尚未看到的事物懷有希望。
- 9 所以，只要你們有信心，你們也可以懷有希望，並成為享有恩賜的人。
- 10 看啊，就是憑著信心，古時候的人才按照神的神聖體制蒙召喚。

Ether 12

And it came to pass that the days of Ether were in the days of Coriantumr; and Coriantumr was king over all the land.

And Ether was a prophet of the Lord; wherefore Ether came forth in the days of Coriantumr, and began to prophesy unto the people, for he could not be restrained because of the Spirit of the Lord which was in him.

For he did cry from the morning, even until the going down of the sun, exhorting the people to believe in God unto repentance lest they should be destroyed, saying unto them that by faith all things are fulfilled—

Wherefore, whoso believeth in God might with surety hope for a better world, yea, even a place at the right hand of God, which hope cometh of faith, maketh an anchor to the souls of men, which would make them sure and steadfast, always abounding in good works, being led to glorify God.

And it came to pass that Ether did prophesy great and marvelous things unto the people, which they did not believe, because they saw them not.

And now, I, Moroni, would speak somewhat concerning these things; I would show unto the world that faith is things which are hoped for and not seen; wherefore, dispute not because ye see not, for ye receive no witness until after the trial of your faith.

For it was by faith that Christ showed himself unto our fathers, after he had risen from the dead; and he showed not himself unto them until after they had faith in him; wherefore, it must needs be that some had faith in him, for he showed himself not unto the world.

But because of the faith of men he has shown himself unto the world, and glorified the name of the Father, and prepared a way that thereby others might be partakers of the heavenly gift, that they might hope for those things which they have not seen.

Wherefore, ye may also have hope, and be partakers of the gift, if ye will but have faith.

Behold it was by faith that they of old were called after the holy order of God.

- 11 所以，摩西律法是憑著信心而賜予的，然而神在祂兒子的恩賜中，預備了更妙的道；就是憑著信心，摩西律法才得以成全。
- 12 因為人類兒女若沒有信心，神就無法在他們當中行奇蹟，所以他們有信心之前，祂不會顯現。
- 13 看啊，由於阿爾瑪和艾繆萊克的信心，監獄才倒塌在地。
- 14 看啊，由於尼腓和李海的信心，才使拉曼人改變，並受火與聖靈的洗禮。
- 15 看啊，由於艾蒙和他弟兄們的信心，才能在拉曼人中行那麼大的奇蹟。
- 16 是的，凡是行奇蹟的，不論生於基督之前或之後，都是憑信心而行。
- 17 就是憑著信心，三位門徒才獲得應許，不必嘗到死亡的滋味；在他們有信心之前，他們不會獲得那應許。
- 18 任何人在有信心之前，不論何時都無法行奇蹟，所以他們都先相信了神的兒子。
- 19 甚至在基督來臨之前，就有許多人信心極為堅強，不能不讓他們在幔子裡，他們真的親眼看到以信心之眼看到的事物，他們都很高興。
- 20 看啊，我們在這部紀錄中看到的其中一位，就是雅列的哥哥；他對神的信心那麼大，所以神伸出手指來時，無法隱藏祂的手指不讓雅列的哥哥看到；那是由於神對他講的話，而這話是他憑信心獲得的。
- 21 雅列的哥哥看到主的手指，是雅列的哥哥憑信心獲得的應許，之後，主不能保留任何事物不讓他看到；所以祂向他顯示萬事萬物，因為他再也不能被局限在幔子外。

Wherefore, by faith was the law of Moses given. But in the gift of his Son hath God prepared a more excellent way; and it is by faith that it hath been fulfilled.

For if there be no faith among the children of men God can do no miracle among them; wherefore, he showed not himself until after their faith.

Behold, it was the faith of Alma and Amulek that caused the prison to tumble to the earth.

Behold, it was the faith of Nephi and Lehi that wrought the change upon the Lamanites, that they were baptized with fire and with the Holy Ghost.

Behold, it was the faith of Ammon and his brethren which wrought so great a miracle among the Lamanites.

Yea, and even all they who wrought miracles wrought them by faith, even those who were before Christ and also those who were after.

And it was by faith that the three disciples obtained a promise that they should not taste of death; and they obtained not the promise until after their faith.

And neither at any time hath any wrought miracles until after their faith; wherefore they first believed in the Son of God.

And there were many whose faith was so exceedingly strong, even before Christ came, who could not be kept from within the veil, but truly saw with their eyes the things which they had beheld with an eye of faith, and they were glad.

And behold, we have seen in this record that one of these was the brother of Jared; for so great was his faith in God, that when God put forth his finger he could not hide it from the sight of the brother of Jared, because of his word which he had spoken unto him, which word he had obtained by faith.

And after the brother of Jared had beheld the finger of the Lord, because of the promise which the brother of Jared had obtained by faith, the Lord could not withhold anything from his sight; wherefore he showed him all things, for he could no longer be kept without the veil.

- 22 就是憑著信心，我的祖先才獲得應許，這些東西將來都要經由外邦人傳給他們的弟兄；因此主，是的，就是耶穌基督，命令了我。
- 23 我對祂說：主啊，外邦人會因我們寫作上的弱點嘲笑這些東西，因為主啊，您使我們憑信心而言詞有力，卻沒有使我們的寫作有力；您已使這全體人民因您賜給他們的聖靈而能說許多話。
- 24 由於我們的手笨拙，您使我們只能寫一點點。看啊，您沒有使我們寫得像雅列的哥哥那樣有力；因為您使他寫的東西像您一樣有力，有不可抗拒的力量使人閱讀。
- 25 您已使我們的話有力而偉大，即使我們無法寫下我們的話；因此，我們一寫就看到自己的弱點，並因我們文字的排列而犯錯；我怕外邦人以後會嘲笑我們寫的話。
- 26 我講了這些話後，主對我說：愚昧的人嘲笑，但他們必傷悲；我給溫順人的恩典是充分的，他們不會利用你們的弱點；
- 27 如果世人到我這裡來，我必讓他們看見自己的弱點。我賦予世人弱點，使他們得以謙卑；我給所有在我面前謙抑自己的人的恩典是充分的；因為如果他們在我面前謙抑自己，並對我有信心，我必為他們使軟弱的東西變成堅強。
- 28 看啊，我必讓外邦人看見自己的弱點，我要向他們顯明信心、希望、仁愛能帶他們歸向我——一切正義的泉源。
- 29 我，摩羅乃，聽了這些話後，就感到寬慰，並說：主啊，您正義的旨意必成，因為我知道您按照人類兒女的信心為他們行事；

And it is by faith that my fathers have obtained the promise that these things should come unto their brethren through the Gentiles; therefore the Lord hath commanded me, yea, even Jesus Christ.

And I said unto him: Lord, the Gentiles will mock at these things, because of our weakness in writing; for Lord thou hast made us mighty in word by faith, but thou hast not made us mighty in writing; for thou hast made all this people that they could speak much, because of the Holy Ghost which thou hast given them;

And thou hast made us that we could write but little, because of the awkwardness of our hands. Behold, thou hast not made us mighty in writing like unto the brother of Jared, for thou madest him that the things which he wrote were mighty even as thou art, unto the overpowering of man to read them.

Thou hast also made our words powerful and great, even that we cannot write them; wherefore, when we write we behold our weakness, and stumble because of the placing of our words; and I fear lest the Gentiles shall mock at our words.

And when I had said this, the Lord spake unto me, saying: Fools mock, but they shall mourn; and my grace is sufficient for the meek, that they shall take no advantage of your weakness;

And if men come unto me I will show unto them their weakness. I give unto men weakness that they may be humble; and my grace is sufficient for all men that humble themselves before me; for if they humble themselves before me, and have faith in me, then will I make weak things become strong unto them.

Behold, I will show unto the Gentiles their weakness, and I will show unto them that faith, hope and charity bringeth unto me—the fountain of all righteousness.

And I, Moroni, having heard these words, was comforted, and said: O Lord, thy righteous will be done, for I know that thou workest unto the children of men according to their faith;

30 雅列的哥哥對齊林山說，移開，那山就移開了。如果他沒有信心，那山就不會移開，所以您是在世人有信心後才行事的。

31 您就是這樣向您的門徒顯現的；他們有了信心，並奉您的名說話後，您就憑大能向他們顯現。

32 我也記得您說過，您已為世人預備了住處，是的，就是在您父的家裡，使人能懷有更美好的希望；所以，人必須懷有希望，否則無法在您預備的地方繼承產業。

33 而且，我記得您說過，您愛世人，甚至為世人捨命，好使您取回生命，為人類兒女預備地方。

34 現在我知道您對人類兒女的這種愛就是仁愛；所以，除非世人有仁愛，否則他們無法繼承您在您父家裡預備的地方。

35 因此，我從您說的這件事得知，外邦人若因我們的弱點而沒有仁愛，您必考驗他們，並取走他們的才能，是的，就是他們已得到的，給那些會有更多的人。

36 事情是這樣的，我祈求主賜恩典給外邦人，讓他們有仁愛。

37 事情是這樣的，主對我說：如果他們沒有仁愛，對你是無關緊要的，你一向忠信；所以，你的衣服必被滌淨。因為你已看到自己的弱點，你必成為堅強，終必坐在我在父家裡預備的地方。

For the brother of Jared said unto the mountain Zerin, Remove—and it was removed. And if he had not had faith it would not have moved; wherefore thou workest after men have faith.

For thus didst thou manifest thyself unto thy disciples; for after they had faith, and did speak in thy name, thou didst show thyself unto them in great power.

And I also remember that thou hast said that thou hast prepared a house for man, yea, even among the mansions of thy Father, in which man might have a more excellent hope; wherefore man must hope, or he cannot receive an inheritance in the place which thou hast prepared.

And again, I remember that thou hast said that thou hast loved the world, even unto the laying down of thy life for the world, that thou mightest take it again to prepare a place for the children of men.

And now I know that this love which thou hast had for the children of men is charity; wherefore, except men shall have charity they cannot inherit that place which thou hast prepared in the mansions of thy Father.

Wherefore, I know by this thing which thou hast said, that if the Gentiles have not charity, because of our weakness, that thou wilt prove them, and take away their talent, yea, even that which they have received, and give unto them who shall have more abundantly.

And it came to pass that I prayed unto the Lord that he would give unto the Gentiles grace, that they might have charity.

And it came to pass that the Lord said unto me: If they have not charity it mattereth not unto thee, thou hast been faithful; wherefore, thy garments shall be made clean. And because thou hast seen thy weakness thou shalt be made strong, even unto the sitting down in the place which I have prepared in the mansions of my Father.

- 38 我，摩羅乃，現在要向外邦人告別，是的，也向我愛的弟兄們告別，等以後在基督的審判寶座前再見了，在那裡所有的人必將知道，我的衣服沒有被你們的血玷污。
- 39 那時候你們必知道我見過耶穌，祂跟我面對面說過話，就像一個人用我自己的語言告訴另一個人那樣，以顯而易見的謙遜態度告訴我這些事；
- 40 由於我寫作上的弱點，我只寫了一點點。
- 41 現在我勸告你們尋求先知和使徒們記述的這位耶穌，好使父神，還有主耶穌基督，以及為他們作證的聖靈的恩典，永遠與你們同在。阿們。

And now I, Moroni, bid farewell unto the Gentiles, yea, and also unto my brethren whom I love, until we shall meet before the judgment-seat of Christ, where all men shall know that my garments are not spotted with your blood.

And then shall ye know that I have seen Jesus, and that he hath talked with me face to face, and that he told me in plain humility, even as a man telleth another in mine own language, concerning these things;

And only a few have I written, because of my weakness in writing.

And now, I would commend you to seek this Jesus of whom the prophets and apostles have written, that the grace of God the Father, and also the Lord Jesus Christ, and the Holy Ghost, which beareth record of them, may be and abide in you forever. Amen.

以帖書13

- 1 我，摩羅乃，現在要寫完我正在寫的這民族毀滅的紀錄。
- 2 看啊，他們拒絕了以帖的每一句話；因為他確實告訴他們自從有人類以來的一切事情；也告訴他們，自從大水從這地面上退去後，這地就變成比其他所有土地都精選的土地，即主揀選的土地；因此主要求所有住在此地的人都要事奉祂；
- 3 這裡就是要從天而降的新耶路撒冷的所在地，也是主的聖所。
- 4 看啊，以帖見到了基督的時代，並談到在此地的新耶路撒冷。
- 5 他也談到以色列家族，及李海所來自的耶路撒冷——那耶路撒冷被毀滅以後，將被重建為屬主的聖城；因此，那不可能是新耶路撒冷，因為耶路撒冷曾存在於古代；但是它要被重建而成為屬主的聖城；它也是為了以色列家族而建立的——
- 6 新耶路撒冷則要為了約瑟後裔的遺裔而建立於此地，那事已有了象徵。
- 7 約瑟帶他的父親進到埃及地，後來他就死在那裡；因此，正如主憐憫約瑟的父親，不使他滅亡一樣，主也要憐憫約瑟的後裔，帶約瑟後裔的遺裔出耶路撒冷地，不使他們滅亡。
- 8 所以，約瑟家族的遺裔必在此地興起；此地必成為他們繼承的土地；他們必為主建一座聖城，像古時的耶路撒冷一樣；他們必不再被混亂，直到大地逝去的末日到來。
- 9 那時必有新天新地，與舊的相似，只是舊的都已逝去，萬物都已成為新的。

Ether 13

And now I, Moroni, proceed to finish my record concerning the destruction of the people of whom I have been writing.

For behold, they rejected all the words of Ether; for he truly told them of all things, from the beginning of man; and that after the waters had receded from off the face of this land it became a choice land above all other lands, a chosen land of the Lord; wherefore the Lord would have that all men should serve him who dwell upon the face thereof;

And that it was the place of the New Jerusalem, which should come down out of heaven, and the holy sanctuary of the Lord.

Behold, Ether saw the days of Christ, and he spake concerning a New Jerusalem upon this land.

And he spake also concerning the house of Israel, and the Jerusalem from whence Lehi should come—after it should be destroyed it should be built up again, a holy city unto the Lord; wherefore, it could not be a new Jerusalem for it had been in a time of old; but it should be built up again, and become a holy city of the Lord; and it should be built unto the house of Israel—

And that a New Jerusalem should be built up upon this land, unto the remnant of the seed of Joseph, for which things there has been a type.

For as Joseph brought his father down into the land of Egypt, even so he died there; wherefore, the Lord brought a remnant of the seed of Joseph out of the land of Jerusalem, that he might be merciful unto the seed of Joseph that they should perish not, even as he was merciful unto the father of Joseph that he should perish not.

Wherefore, the remnant of the house of Joseph shall be built upon this land; and it shall be a land of their inheritance; and they shall build up a holy city unto the Lord, like unto the Jerusalem of old; and they shall no more be confounded, until the end come when the earth shall pass away.

And there shall be a new heaven and a new earth; and they shall be like unto the old save the old have passed away, and all things have become new.

- 10 然後新耶路撒冷就要來臨；住在其中的人有福了，因為他們就是藉羔羊的血而衣服潔白的人；他們就是被算在以色列家族中、約瑟後裔遺裔的人。
- 11 然後舊耶路撒冷也要來臨；其中的居民有福了，因為他們已用羔羊的血洗過了，他們就是曾被分散，又從大地四方、從北方各國被聚集的人，是享有神履行與其祖先亞伯拉罕所立聖約的人。
- 12 這些事發生後，就應驗了經文所說的，最先的將要成為最後的，最後的將要成為最先的。
- 13 我正要多寫一些，但被禁止了；不過以帖的預言確實偉大而奇妙，但他們卻藐視他，趕他出去；他白天藏身在岩洞裡，晚上出來觀察將臨到人民身上的事情。
- 14 他住在岩洞時，寫了這部紀錄的其餘部分，晚上就出來觀察臨到人民身上的毀滅。
- 15 事情是這樣的，他被人民趕出去的同一年，人民之中發生一場大戰，因為許多強人興起，想用前面說過的邪惡密謀，毀滅柯林德茂。
- 16 柯林德茂學過所有的戰術與世人的詐術，所以他就與那些想毀滅他的人作戰。
- 17 但他並不悔改，他俊美的兒子和女兒也不悔改；柯賀俊美的兒子和女兒不悔改，柯力賀俊美的兒子和女兒也不悔改；總之，整個地面上所有俊美的兒子和女兒沒有一個悔改他們的罪。

And then cometh the New Jerusalem; and blessed are they who dwell therein, for it is they whose garments are white through the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who are numbered among the remnant of the seed of Joseph, who were of the house of Israel.

And then also cometh the Jerusalem of old; and the inhabitants thereof, blessed are they, for they have been washed in the blood of the Lamb; and they are they who were scattered and gathered in from the four quarters of the earth, and from the north countries, and are partakers of the fulfilling of the covenant which God made with their father, Abraham.

And when these things come, bringeth to pass the scripture which saith, there are they who were first, who shall be last; and there are they who were last, who shall be first.

And I was about to write more, but I am forbidden; but great and marvelous were the prophecies of Ether; but they esteemed him as naught, and cast him out; and he hid himself in the cavity of a rock by day, and by night he went forth viewing the things which should come upon the people.

And as he dwelt in the cavity of a rock he made the remainder of this record, viewing the destructions which came upon the people, by night.

And it came to pass that in that same year in which he was cast out from among the people there began to be a great war among the people, for there were many who rose up, who were mighty men, and sought to destroy Coriantumr by their secret plans of wickedness, of which hath been spoken.

And now Coriantumr, having studied, himself, in all the arts of war and all the cunning of the world, wherefore he gave battle unto them who sought to destroy him.

But he repented not, neither his fair sons nor daughters; neither the fair sons and daughters of Cohor; neither the fair sons and daughters of Corihor; and in fine, there were none of the fair sons and daughters upon the face of the whole earth who repented of their sins.

- 18 因此事情是這樣的，以帖住在岩洞中的第一年，有許多人民在祕密幫派與柯林德茂爭奪王位時，死在他們的刀劍下。
- 19 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂的兒子們奮力作戰，並流了許多血。
- 20 第二年，主的話臨到以帖，要他去對柯林德茂預言，如果他和全家都悔改，主必賜他王位，並饒了他的人民——
- 21 否則他們必遭毀滅，他全家，除他以外，也必被毀滅；他只能活著看到先知所說的預言應驗，就是另一個民族要得到此地作他們的產業，而柯林德茂要由他們埋葬；除了柯林德茂以外，所有的人都要被毀滅。
- 22 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂並不悔改，他的家人和人民也不悔改；戰爭無休無止；他們想殺以帖，但他逃走了，又躲回岩洞裡。
- 23 事情是這樣的，解瑞特興起，也攻打柯林德茂；他打敗柯林德茂，而在第三年，俘虜了他。
- 24 第四年，柯林德茂的兒子打敗解瑞特，再為他們的父親取得王位。
- 25 這時，戰火開始在整個地面上蔓延，每個人都跟著同黨為其欲望而戰。
- 26 各地都有盜匪，總之，種種邪惡充斥整個地面上。
- 27 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂非常惱怒解瑞特，就和軍隊去攻打他，他們在盛怒中會戰，在吉甲山谷會戰；而戰事變得極為慘烈。

Wherefore, it came to pass that in the first year that Ether dwelt in the cavity of a rock, there were many people who were slain by the sword of those secret combinations, fighting against Coriantumr that they might obtain the kingdom.

And it came to pass that the sons of Coriantumr fought much and bled much.

And in the second year the word of the Lord came to Ether, that he should go and prophesy unto Coriantumr that, if he would repent, and all his household, the Lord would give unto him his kingdom and spare the people—

Otherwise they should be destroyed, and all his household save it were himself. And he should only live to see the fulfilling of the prophecies which had been spoken concerning another people receiving the land for their inheritance; and Coriantumr should receive a burial by them; and every soul should be destroyed save it were Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr repented not, neither his household, neither the people; and the wars ceased not; and they sought to kill Ether, but he fled from before them and hid again in the cavity of the rock.

And it came to pass that there arose up Shared, and he also gave battle unto Coriantumr; and he did beat him, insomuch that in the third year he did bring him into captivity.

And the sons of Coriantumr, in the fourth year, did beat Shared, and did obtain the kingdom again unto their father.

Now there began to be a war upon all the face of the land, every man with his band fighting for that which he desired.

And there were robbers, and in fine, all manner of wickedness upon all the face of the land.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr was exceedingly angry with Shared, and he went against him with his armies to battle; and they did meet in great anger, and they did meet in the valley of Gilgal; and the battle became exceedingly sore.

28 事情是這樣的，解瑞特前後和他打了三天。事情是這樣的，柯林德茂打敗他，並一直追他到海虛隆平原。

29 事情是這樣的，解瑞特在該平原再與他作戰；看啊，他打敗了柯林德茂，又將他趕回吉甲山谷。

30 柯林德茂又在吉甲山谷與解瑞特作戰，他擊敗解瑞特並殺了他。

31 解瑞特則殺傷了柯林德茂的大腿，使他兩年不能出戰，那段期間，這地面上所有的人都在殺人流血，沒有人制止他們。

And it came to pass that Shared fought against him for the space of three days. And it came to pass that Coriantumr beat him, and did pursue him until he came to the plains of Heshlon.

And it came to pass that Shared gave him battle again upon the plains; and behold, he did beat Coriantumr, and drove him back again to the valley of Gilgal.

And Coriantumr gave Shared battle again in the valley of Gilgal, in which he beat Shared and slew him.

And Shared wounded Coriantumr in his thigh, that he did not go to battle again for the space of two years, in which time all the people upon the face of the land were shedding blood, and there was none to restrain them.

以帖書14

- 1 由於人民的罪惡，各地開始遭受可怕的詛罰，人若把工具或刀劍放在架子上，或放在平常放的地方，看啊，第二天就找不到了；那地所遭受的詛罰非常可怕。
- 2 所以每個人都用雙手緊握著自己的東西，不向人借，也不借給人；每個人右手緊握著劍柄，保衛他的財產和自己的生命，保衛他的妻子和兒女。
- 3 兩年以後，在解瑞特死後，看啊，解瑞特的弟弟興起並攻打柯林德茂，柯林德茂擊敗他，並追擊他到艾基士曠野。
- 4 事情是這樣的，解瑞特的弟弟在艾基士曠野與他作戰，戰事變得極為慘烈，好幾千人死在刀劍下。
- 5 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂包圍了曠野；解瑞特的弟弟在夜間突圍，出了曠野，並趁柯林德茂部分的部隊酒醉，殺了他們。
- 6 他來到摩龍地，坐在柯林德茂的王座上。
- 7 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂和他的部隊在曠野住了兩年，部隊人數增加很多。
- 8 解瑞特的弟弟名叫基列，他部隊的人數也因祕密幫派的緣故，增加了很多。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他的大祭司將他刺死在王座上。
- 10 事情是這樣的，一個祕密幫派份子在密道裡把那大祭司殺死，取得王位；他名叫李勃；李勃是個身材高大的人，是全體人民中最高大的。

Ether 14

And now there began to be a great curse upon all the land because of the iniquity of the people, in which, if a man should lay his tool or his sword upon his shelf, or upon the place whither he would keep it, behold, upon the morrow, he could not find it, so great was the curse upon the land.

Wherefore every man did cleave unto that which was his own, with his hands, and would not borrow neither would he lend; and every man kept the hilt of his sword in his right hand, in the defence of his property and his own life and of his wives and children.

And now, after the space of two years, and after the death of Shared, behold, there arose the brother of Shared and he gave battle unto Coriantumr, in which Coriantumr did beat him and did pursue him to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that the brother of Shared did give battle unto him in the wilderness of Akish; and the battle became exceedingly sore, and many thousands fell by the sword.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr did lay siege to the wilderness; and the brother of Shared did march forth out of the wilderness by night, and slew a part of the army of Coriantumr, as they were drunken.

And he came forth to the land of Moron, and placed himself upon the throne of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr dwelt with his army in the wilderness for the space of two years, in which he did receive great strength to his army.

Now the brother of Shared, whose name was Gilead, also received great strength to his army, because of secret combinations.

And it came to pass that his high priest murdered him as he sat upon his throne.

And it came to pass that one of the secret combinations murdered him in a secret pass, and obtained unto himself the kingdom; and his name was Lib; and Lib was a man of great stature, more than any other man among all the people.

- 11 事情是這樣的，李勃的第一年，柯林德茂上到摩龍地攻打李勃。
- 12 事情是這樣的，他與李勃交戰，李勃砍傷他的手臂；然而，柯林德茂的部隊仍然猛攻李勃，他就逃到海岸邊境。
- 13 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂追擊李勃；李勃在海邊與他交戰。
- 14 事情是這樣的，李勃攻擊柯林德茂的部隊，於是他們又逃往艾基士曠野。
- 15 事情是這樣的，李勃追擊柯林德茂，直追到艾谷士平原。柯林德茂在逃避李勃時，帶走那一帶地方所有的人民。
- 16 他到了艾谷士平原，就與李勃交戰，擊打他直到他死去；然而李勃的弟弟接著前來與柯林德茂交戰，戰事變得極為慘烈，結果柯林德茂又在李勃弟弟的部隊前逃走。
- 17 李勃的弟弟名叫希士。事情是這樣的，希士追擊柯林德茂，攻陷了許多城市，殺戮婦女和小孩，焚毀了這些城市。
- 18 到處瀰漫著對希士的恐懼；是的，到處有人驚呼——誰擋得住希士的部隊？看啊，他橫掃了大地！
- 19 事情是這樣的，人民開始集結成軍，遍佈整個地面上。
- 20 他們四分五裂，一部分投向希士的部隊，一部分投向柯林德茂的部隊。
- 21 戰事是那麼激烈和持久，血腥與屠殺的景象是那麼久長，整個地面上都佈滿了死人的屍體。

And it came to pass that in the first year of Lib, Coriantumr came up unto the land of Moron, and gave battle unto Lib.

And it came to pass that he fought with Lib, in which Lib did smite upon his arm that he was wounded; nevertheless, the army of Coriantumr did press forward upon Lib, that he fled to the borders upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr pursued him; and Lib gave battle unto him upon the seashore.

And it came to pass that Lib did smite the army of Coriantumr, that they fled again to the wilderness of Akish.

And it came to pass that Lib did pursue him until he came to the plains of Agosh. And Coriantumr had taken all the people with him as he fled before Lib in that quarter of the land whither he fled.

And when he had come to the plains of Agosh he gave battle unto Lib, and he smote upon him until he died; nevertheless, the brother of Lib did come against Coriantumr in the stead thereof, and the battle became exceedingly sore, in the which Coriantumr fled again before the army of the brother of Lib.

Now the name of the brother of Lib was called Shiz. And it came to pass that Shiz pursued after Coriantumr, and he did overthrow many cities, and he did slay both women and children, and he did burn the cities.

And there went a fear of Shiz throughout all the land; yea, a cry went forth throughout the land—Who can stand before the army of Shiz? Behold, he sweepeth the earth before him!

And it came to pass that the people began to flock together in armies, throughout all the face of the land.

And they were divided; and a part of them fled to the army of Shiz, and a part of them fled to the army of Coriantumr.

And so great and lasting had been the war, and so long had been the scene of bloodshed and carnage, that the whole face of the land was covered with the bodies of the dead.

22 戰爭是那麼快捷和迅速，沒有人留下來埋葬死者，他們只顧一場屠殺後趕往另一場屠殺，任由男女與小孩的屍體散置在地面上，成為肉蛆的食物。

23 屍臭瀰漫地面，甚至整個地面上；因此人民日夜為屍臭所苦。

24 然而希士仍然不停地追擊柯林德茂，因為他發誓要為被殺的哥哥流的血，向柯林德茂報復，而主臨到以帖的話則說柯林德茂不會死在刀劍下。

25 由此可知，主在十足的憤怒下懲罰了他們，他們的邪惡和憎行已為他們永遠的毀滅預備了道路。

26 事情是這樣的，希士向東追擊柯林德茂，直追到海岸邊境，柯林德茂在那裡和希士戰了三天。

27 希士部隊的毀滅如此恐怖，人民開始驚慌，並開始在柯林德茂的部隊前逃走；他們逃到柯力賀地，途中所有不肯加入他們的居民，都被他們掃除了。

28 他們在柯力賀山谷紮營，柯林德茂則在旭爾山谷紮營。旭爾山谷就在克姆諾山附近，所以柯林德茂將部隊集結於克姆諾山上，對希士的部隊吹號，向他們討戰。

29 事情是這樣的，他們來了，但是又被擊退；他們第二次前來，又第二次被擊退。事情是這樣的，他們第三次又前來時，戰事變得極為慘烈。

And so swift and speedy was the war that there was none left to bury the dead, but they did march forth from the shedding of blood to the shedding of blood, leaving the bodies of both men, women, and children strewn upon the face of the land, to become a prey to the worms of the flesh.

And the scent thereof went forth upon the face of the land, even upon all the face of the land; wherefore the people became troubled by day and by night, because of the scent thereof.

Nevertheless, Shiz did not cease to pursue Coriantumr; for he had sworn to avenge himself upon Coriantumr of the blood of his brother, who had been slain, and the word of the Lord which came to Ether that Coriantumr should not fall by the sword.

And thus we see that the Lord did visit them in the fulness of his wrath, and their wickedness and abominations had prepared a way for their everlasting destruction.

And it came to pass that Shiz did pursue Coriantumr eastward, even to the borders by the seashore, and there he gave battle unto Shiz for the space of three days.

And so terrible was the destruction among the armies of Shiz that the people began to be frightened, and began to flee before the armies of Coriantumr; and they fled to the land of Corihor, and swept off the inhabitants before them, all them that would not join them.

And they pitched their tents in the valley of Corihor; and Coriantumr pitched his tents in the valley of Shurr. Now the valley of Shurr was near the hill Comnor; wherefore, Coriantumr did gather his armies together upon the hill Comnor, and did sound a trumpet unto the armies of Shiz to invite them forth to battle.

And it came to pass that they came forth, but were driven again; and they came the second time, and they were driven again the second time. And it came to pass that they came again the third time, and the battle became exceedingly sore.

30 事情是這樣的，希士砍中柯林德茂，使他身受多處重傷；柯林德茂因失血而暈倒，像死了那樣被抬走。

31 由於雙方男女及小孩死傷慘重，希士下令他的人不要再追擊柯林德茂的部隊，所以他們就返回他們的營地。

And it came to pass that Shiz smote upon Coriantumr that he gave him many deep wounds; and Coriantumr, having lost his blood, fainted, and was carried away as though he were dead.

Now the loss of men, women and children on both sides was so great that Shiz commanded his people that they should not pursue the armies of Coriantumr; wherefore, they returned to their camp.

以帖書15

- 1 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂傷勢痊癒後，開始記起以帖對他講的話。
- 2 他看到已經有將近兩百萬的人民死於刀劍下，心裡開始悲傷；是的，有兩百萬壯丁，還有他們的妻子和他們的兒女都被殺了。
- 3 他開始悔改他所做的惡事；他開始記起眾先知的口講過的話，並看到那些話到現在都一一應驗了；他的靈魂哀傷，不肯接受安慰。
- 4 事情是這樣的，他寫了封信給希士，希望他放過人民，他願意為人民的生命放棄王位。
- 5 事情是這樣的，希士收到信後，寫了一封信給柯林德茂說，如果他肯投降，讓他用自己的劍殺了他，他就饒了人民的命。
- 6 事情是這樣的，人民不悔改他們的罪惡；柯林德茂的人民對希士人民的怒氣被激起，希士的人民對柯林德茂人民的怒氣也被激起；所以，希士的人民就攻打柯林德茂的人民。
- 7 柯林德茂眼看自己快要倒下，就又在希士人民面前逃走。
- 8 事情是這樣的，他來到綠波良肯水流，綠波良肯翻譯過來就是浩瀚或超乎一切的意思；他們來到水邊就紮營，希士也在他們附近紮營，雙方第二天就展開戰鬥。
- 9 事情是這樣的，他們打了一場極為慘烈的戰役，柯林德茂再度負傷，並因失血而暈倒。

Ether 15

And it came to pass when Coriantumr had recovered of his wounds, he began to remember the words which Ether had spoken unto him.

He saw that there had been slain by the sword already nearly two millions of his people, and he began to sorrow in his heart; yea, there had been slain two millions of mighty men, and also their wives and their children.

He began to repent of the evil which he had done; he began to remember the words which had been spoken by the mouth of all the prophets, and he saw them that they were fulfilled thus far, every whit; and his soul mourned and refused to be comforted.

And it came to pass that he wrote an epistle unto Shiz, desiring him that he would spare the people, and he would give up the kingdom for the sake of the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that when Shiz had received his epistle he wrote an epistle unto Coriantumr, that if he would give himself up, that he might slay him with his own sword, that he would spare the lives of the people.

And it came to pass that the people repented not of their iniquity; and the people of Coriantumr were stirred up to anger against the people of Shiz; and the people of Shiz were stirred up to anger against the people of Coriantumr; wherefore, the people of Shiz did give battle unto the people of Coriantumr.

And when Coriantumr saw that he was about to fall he fled again before the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that he came to the waters of Ripliancum, which, by interpretation, is large, or to exceed all; wherefore, when they came to these waters they pitched their tents; and Shiz also pitched his tents near unto them; and therefore on the morrow they did come to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought an exceedingly sore battle, in which Coriantumr was wounded again, and he fainted with the loss of blood.

10 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂的部隊猛攻希士的部隊，擊敗他們，使他們在他們面前逃跑；他們往南逃，在一個叫歐加斯的地方紮營。

And it came to pass that the armies of Coriantumr did press upon the armies of Shiz that they beat them, that they caused them to flee before them; and they did flee southward, and did pitch their tents in a place which was called Ogath.

11 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂的部隊在拉瑪山附近紮營，我父親摩爾門就是在那同一座山為主藏起那些神聖紀錄的。

And it came to pass that the army of Coriantumr did pitch their tents by the hill Ramah; and it was that same hill where my father Mormon did hide up the records unto the Lord, which were sacred.

12 事情是這樣的，他們集合整個地面上所有未被殺死的人民，只有以帖例外。

And it came to pass that they did gather together all the people upon all the face of the land, who had not been slain, save it was Ether.

13 事情是這樣的，以帖看到人民所做的一切；他看到支持柯林德茂的人集合起來投向柯林德茂的部隊，支持希士的人集合起來投向希士的部隊。

And it came to pass that Ether did behold all the doings of the people; and he beheld that the people who were for Coriantumr were gathered together to the army of Coriantumr; and the people who were for Shiz were gathered together to the army of Shiz.

14 他們集合人民達四年之久，希望集合地面上所有的人，盡可能獲得一切可以獲得的力量。

Wherefore, they were for the space of four years gathering together the people, that they might get all who were upon the face of the land, and that they might receive all the strength which it was possible that they could receive.

15 事情是這樣的，他們全體集合後，每個人帶著他們的妻子和他們的兒女加入他們想加入的部隊——無論男人、女人或小孩都配備了作戰的武器，也都有盾牌、胸甲和頭盔，並照作戰的方式穿著——他們上前彼此廝殺，打了一整天，都未戰勝。

And it came to pass that when they were all gathered together, every one to the army which he would, with their wives and their children—both men, women and children being armed with weapons of war, having shields, and breastplates, and headplates, and being clothed after the manner of war—they did march forth one against another to battle; and they fought all that day, and conquered not.

16 事情是這樣的，晚上他們都累了，就回到他們的營地；他們回到營地後，就開始為失去被殺死的人而嚎陶痛哭；他們厲聲喊叫、嚎陶痛哭，聲震雲霄。

And it came to pass that when it was night they were weary, and retired to their camps; and after they had retired to their camps they took up a howling and a lamentation for the loss of the slain of their people; and so great were their cries, their howlings and lamentations, that they did rend the air exceedingly.

17 事情是這樣的，第二天他們再去打仗，那是慘痛而恐怖的日子，可是他們並未獲勝，到了晚上，他們又為失去被殺的人而喊叫、嚎陶與哀悼，聲震雲霄。

And it came to pass that on the morrow they did go again to battle, and great and terrible was that day; nevertheless, they conquered not, and when the night came again they did rend the air with their cries, and their howlings, and their mournings, for the loss of the slain of their people.

- 18 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂又寫了一封信給希士，希望他不要再來作戰，希望他接受王位並饒了人民的命。
- 19 但是看啊，主的靈已停止對他們努力，撒但已完全控制這些人的心；他們任由自己心地頑硬與心智盲目來毀滅自己，所以他們再度交戰。
- 20 事情是這樣的，他們整天打仗，到了晚上也倚劍而眠。
- 21 第二天他們一直打到晚上。
- 22 到了晚上，他們憤怒得失去理智，就像醉酒的人一樣；他們再度倚劍而眠。
- 23 第二天他們又打；到了晚上，除了柯林德茂的五十二人和希士的六十九人外，其餘全部倒在刀劍下。
- 24 事情是這樣的，他們當晚倚劍而眠，第二天又打，他們用刀劍盾牌拼命打了一整天。
- 25 到了晚上，剩下三十二個希士的人和二十七個柯林德茂的人。
- 26 事情是這樣的，他們吃了就睡，準備第二天戰死。他們就人的力氣來說，都是高大而有力的人。
- 27 事情是這樣的，他們打了三個時辰，就因失血而暈倒。
- 28 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂的人體力恢復到能行走時，正想要逃命，但是看啊，希士起來了，他的人也起來了，他在憤怒中誓言不是他殺了柯林德茂，就是自己死於刀劍下。

And it came to pass that Coriantumr wrote again an epistle unto Shiz, desiring that he would not come again to battle, but that he would take the kingdom, and spare the lives of the people.

But behold, the Spirit of the Lord had ceased striving with them, and Satan had full power over the hearts of the people; for they were given up unto the hardness of their hearts, and the blindness of their minds that they might be destroyed; wherefore they went again to battle.

And it came to pass that they fought all that day, and when the night came they slept upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought even until the night came.

And when the night came they were drunken with anger, even as a man who is drunken with wine; and they slept again upon their swords.

And on the morrow they fought again; and when the night came they had all fallen by the sword save it were fifty and two of the people of Coriantumr, and sixty and nine of the people of Shiz.

And it came to pass that they slept upon their swords that night, and on the morrow they fought again, and they contended in their might with their swords and with their shields, all that day.

And when the night came there were thirty and two of the people of Shiz, and twenty and seven of the people of Coriantumr.

And it came to pass that they ate and slept, and prepared for death on the morrow. And they were large and mighty men as to the strength of men.

And it came to pass that they fought for the space of three hours, and they fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when the men of Coriantumr had received sufficient strength that they could walk, they were about to flee for their lives; but behold, Shiz arose, and also his men, and he swore in his wrath that he would slay Coriantumr or he would perish by the sword.

- 29 所以，他追擊他們，第二天追上了，雙方又以刀劍交戰。事情是這樣的，除了柯林德茂和希士之外，他們全部倒在刀劍下，看啊，希士也因失血而暈倒。
- 30 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂拄著劍，稍事休息，就砍下了希士的頭。
- 31 事情是這樣的，他砍下希士的頭後，希士用手撐起又倒了下去；之後他掙扎著要呼吸，就死了。
- 32 事情是這樣的，柯林德茂倒在地上，變得就像沒有生命一樣。
- 33 主對以帖說話，並對他說：出去吧。他就出去，看見主的話已全部應驗；他完成了紀錄（我寫的還不到百分之一），並用林海人民能找到的方式把紀錄藏了起來。
- 34 以帖寫的最後幾句話是這樣的：只要我能在神國中得救，無論是主要我被改變體質，或是要我在肉身中順從主的旨意，都無關緊要。阿們。

Wherefore, he did pursue them, and on the morrow he did overtake them; and they fought again with the sword. And it came to pass that when they had all fallen by the sword, save it were Coriantumr and Shiz, behold Shiz had fainted with the loss of blood.

And it came to pass that when Coriantumr had leaned upon his sword, that he rested a little, he smote off the head of Shiz.

And it came to pass that after he had smitten off the head of Shiz, that Shiz raised up on his hands and fell; and after that he had struggled for breath, he died.

And it came to pass that Coriantumr fell to the earth, and became as if he had no life.

And the Lord spake unto Ether, and said unto him: Go forth. And he went forth, and beheld that the words of the Lord had all been fulfilled; and he finished his record; (and the hundredth part I have not written) and he hid them in a manner that the people of Limhi did find them.

Now the last words which are written by Ether are these: Whether the Lord will that I be translated, or that I suffer the will of the Lord in the flesh, it mattereth not, if it so be that I am saved in the kingdom of God. Amen.

摩羅乃書

摩羅乃書1

- 1 我，摩羅乃，節錄完雅列人的記事後，本以為不會再多寫了，但我還沒有死；我不讓拉曼人發現我，免得他們殺害我。
- 2 因為看啊，他們之間的戰爭非常激烈；他們出於仇恨，處死每一個不否認基督的尼腓人。
- 3 我，摩羅乃，決不會否認基督，因此，我為了自己生命的安全，到任何我能到的地方流浪。
- 4 因此，我要多寫一些事情，這和我當初所想的相反，因為我本以為不會再多寫了；但我要多寫一些事情，這樣或許將來能按照主的旨意，對我的弟兄拉曼人有價值。

The Book of Moroni

Moroni 1

Now I, Moroni, after having made an end of abridging the account of the people of Jared, I had supposed not to have written more, but I have not as yet perished; and I make not myself known to the Lamanites lest they should destroy me.

For behold, their wars are exceedingly fierce among themselves; and because of their hatred they put to death every Nephite that will not deny the Christ.

And I, Moroni, will not deny the Christ; wherefore, I wander whithersoever I can for the safety of mine own life.

Wherefore, I write a few more things, contrary to that which I had supposed; for I had supposed not to have written any more; but I write a few more things, that perhaps they may be of worth unto my brethren, the Lamanites, in some future day, according to the will of the Lord.

摩羅乃書2

- 1 基督按手在祂揀選的十二位門徒頭上時，對他們所說的話——
- 2 祂叫他們的名字，說：你要在懇切的禱告中，奉我的名呼求父；這樣做以後，你就有為人按手賜予聖靈的權力；你要奉我的名賜予聖靈，因為我的使徒都這樣做。
- 3 這些話是基督第一次顯現時對他們說的；群眾沒有聽到，但門徒聽到了；凡經他們按手的，都有聖靈降在身上。

Moroni 2

The words of Christ, which he spake unto his disciples, the twelve whom he had chosen, as he laid his hands upon them—

And he called them by name, saying: Ye shall call on the Father in my name, in mighty prayer; and after ye have done this ye shall have power that to him upon whom ye shall lay your hands, ye shall give the Holy Ghost; and in my name shall ye give it, for thus do mine apostles.

Now Christ spake these words unto them at the time of his first appearing; and the multitude heard it not, but the disciples heard it; and on as many as they laid their hands, fell the Holy Ghost.

摩羅乃書3

- 1 門徒被稱為教會的長老，他們按立祭司和教師的方式如下——
- 2 他們奉基督的名向父禱告後，就按手在他們頭上，說：
- 3 我奉耶穌基督的名，按立你為祭司，（如果是教師，則按立你為教師），去宣講悔改，和經由耶穌基督及藉著對祂名的信心持守到底而來的赦罪。阿們。
- 4 他們按照神給世人的恩賜和召喚，用這種方式按立了祭司和教師；他們藉著在他們裡面聖靈的力量按立了他們。

Moroni 3

The manner which the disciples, who were called the elders of the church, ordained priests and teachers—

After they had prayed unto the Father in the name of Christ, they laid their hands upon them, and said:

In the name of Jesus Christ I ordain you to be a priest (or if he be a teacher, I ordain you to be a teacher) to preach repentance and remission of sins through Jesus Christ, by the endurance of faith on his name to the end. Amen.

And after this manner did they ordain priests and teachers, according to the gifts and callings of God unto men; and they ordained them by the power of the Holy Ghost, which was in them.

摩羅乃書4

- 1 他們的長老和祭司為教會成員主理基督的肉與血的方式；他們按照基督的命令主理，所以我們知道那是正確的方式，是由長老或祭司主理的——
- 2 他們和教會成員跪下，奉基督的名向父禱告，說：
- 3 神啊，永恆的父，我們奉您子耶穌基督的名，祈求您為所有領受此餅之人的靈魂，祝福並聖化此餅，讓他們食用，以記得您子的身體；並向您，神啊，永恆的父，證明他們願意承受您子的名，一直記得祂，並遵守祂賜給他們的誡命，使他們能一直有祂的靈與他們同在。阿們。

Moroni 4

The manner of their elders and priests administering the flesh and blood of Christ unto the church; and they administered it according to the commandments of Christ; wherefore we know the manner to be true; and the elder or priest did minister it—

And they did kneel down with the church, and pray to the Father in the name of Christ, saying:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this bread to the souls of all those who partake of it; that they may eat in remembrance of the body of thy Son, and witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they are willing to take upon them the name of thy Son, and always remember him, and keep his commandments which he hath given them, that they may always have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

摩羅乃書5

- 1 主理葡萄酒的方式——看啊，他們拿起杯子，說：
- 2 神啊，永恆的父，我們奉您子耶穌基督的名，祈求您為所有飲用此酒之人的靈魂，祝福並聖化此酒，讓他們飲用，以記得您子為他們所流的血；使他們能向您，神啊，永恆的父，證明他們確實一直記得祂，使他們能有祂的靈與他們同在。阿們。

Moroni 5

The manner of administering the wine—Behold, they took the cup, and said:

O God, the Eternal Father, we ask thee, in the name of thy Son, Jesus Christ, to bless and sanctify this wine to the souls of all those who drink of it, that they may do it in remembrance of the blood of thy Son, which was shed for them; that they may witness unto thee, O God, the Eternal Father, that they do always remember him, that they may have his Spirit to be with them. Amen.

摩羅乃書6

- 1 現在我要講洗禮的事。看啊，長老、祭司和教師都受了洗；除非他們結出配於受洗的適當果子，否則不能受洗。
- 2 除了懷著破碎的心和痛悔的靈前來，並向教會成員證明確已悔改了一切罪惡的人外，他們不讓任何人受洗。
- 3 除了承受基督的名，決心事奉祂到底的人外，沒有人能受洗。
- 4 凡受洗並被聖靈的力量感化和潔淨的人，就被算在基督教會的人中；他們的名字被記錄下來，使他們被記得並用神美好的話滋養，以保守他們在正道上，使他們不斷警醒禱告，僅依賴基督的功勞，基督是他們信心的創始者和完成者。
- 5 教會成員常常聚在一起，禁食，禱告，並彼此談論有關他們靈魂福祉的事。
- 6 他們常常聚在一起領受麵包和葡萄酒，以記念主耶穌。
- 7 他們嚴防罪惡存在；凡被發現犯了罪，並有教會的三位證人在長老們面前控告其有罪的人，若不悔改，也不認罪，他們的名字就被塗掉，他們就不被算在基督的人民中。
- 8 但是每當他們真心悔改並請求寬恕，他們就得到寬恕。
- 9 他們的聚會由教會成員依照靈的指引並藉聖靈的力量主持；因為聖靈的力量怎樣帶領他們講道、勸勉、禱告、祈求或唱詩，他們就怎樣做。

Moroni 6

And now I speak concerning baptism. Behold, elders, priests, and teachers were baptized; and they were not baptized save they brought forth fruit meet that they were worthy of it.

Neither did they receive any unto baptism save they came forth with a broken heart and a contrite spirit, and witnessed unto the church that they truly repented of all their sins.

And none were received unto baptism save they took upon them the name of Christ, having a determination to serve him to the end.

And after they had been received unto baptism, and were wrought upon and cleansed by the power of the Holy Ghost, they were numbered among the people of the church of Christ; and their names were taken, that they might be remembered and nourished by the good word of God, to keep them in the right way, to keep them continually watchful unto prayer, relying alone upon the merits of Christ, who was the author and the finisher of their faith.

And the church did meet together oft, to fast and to pray, and to speak one with another concerning the welfare of their souls.

And they did meet together oft to partake of bread and wine, in remembrance of the Lord Jesus.

And they were strict to observe that there should be no iniquity among them; and whoso was found to commit iniquity, and three witnesses of the church did condemn them before the elders, and if they repented not, and confessed not, their names were blotted out, and they were not numbered among the people of Christ.

But as oft as they repented and sought forgiveness, with real intent, they were forgiven.

And their meetings were conducted by the church after the manner of the workings of the Spirit, and by the power of the Holy Ghost; for as the power of the Holy Ghost led them whether to preach, or to exhort, or to pray, or to supplicate, or to sing, even so it was done.

摩羅乃書7

- 1 我，摩羅乃，現在要寫我父親摩爾門所講關於信心、希望、仁愛的一些話；他在人民所建作為崇拜之所的會堂中，教導人民時這樣說：
- 2 我心愛的弟兄們，我，摩爾門，現在要對你們說；我靠父神和我們主耶穌基督的恩典，及祂神聖的旨意，並由於祂給我的召喚的恩賜，獲准在這時刻對你們說話。
- 3 因此，我要對你們這些屬於教會、從今以後直到與主一同在天上安息為止，作基督和平的信徒，並獲得充分希望，可以進入主的安息的人說。
- 4 弟兄們，我這樣評斷你們，是由於你們對人類兒女行事和睦。
- 5 因為我記得神的話是這樣說的，你們必從他們的行為認出他們來，因為如果他們的行為良好，那麼他們也一定是好人。
- 6 因為看啊，神說過，邪惡的人不會做好事；因為無論他呈獻禮物或向神禱告，若不是出於真誠，對他毫無好處。
- 7 因為看啊，他不能算是正義的。
- 8 因為看啊，邪惡的人若獻上禮物，也獻得勉強，所以要當他保留了禮物，所以他在神前仍算是邪惡的。
- 9 同樣的，人禱告若不真心誠意，也算是邪惡的；是的，這對他毫無好處，因為神不接受這種禱告。
- 10 所以，邪惡的人不會做好事，也不會獻上好禮物。

Moroni 7

And now I, Moroni, write a few of the words of my father Mormon, which he spake concerning faith, hope, and charity; for after this manner did he speak unto the people, as he taught them in the synagogue which they had built for the place of worship.

And now I, Mormon, speak unto you, my beloved brethren; and it is by the grace of God the Father, and our Lord Jesus Christ, and his holy will, because of the gift of his calling unto me, that I am permitted to speak unto you at this time.

Wherefore, I would speak unto you that are of the church, that are the peaceable followers of Christ, and that have obtained a sufficient hope by which ye can enter into the rest of the Lord, from this time henceforth until ye shall rest with him in heaven.

And now my brethren, I judge these things of you because of your peaceable walk with the children of men.

For I remember the word of God which saith by their works ye shall know them; for if their works be good, then they are good also.

For behold, God hath said a man being evil cannot do that which is good; for if he offereth a gift, or prayeth unto God, except he shall do it with real intent it profiteth him nothing.

For behold, it is not counted unto him for righteousness.

For behold, if a man being evil giveth a gift, he doeth it grudgingly; wherefore it is counted unto him the same as if he had retained the gift; wherefore he is counted evil before God.

And likewise also is it counted evil unto a man, if he shall pray and not with real intent of heart; yea, and it profiteth him nothing, for God receiveth none such.

Wherefore, a man being evil cannot do that which is good; neither will he give a good gift.

11 因為看啊，苦泉流不出好水，甘泉也流不出苦水；所以，作魔鬼僕人的不會跟隨基督，如果他跟隨基督，就不會是魔鬼的僕人。

12 所以，所有好的事物都從神而來，而邪惡的事物都從魔鬼而來；因為魔鬼是神的敵人，不斷與祂作對，邀請並說服世人犯罪，不斷做邪惡的事。

13 但是看啊，屬於神的則不斷邀請並說服世人為善，所以，凡邀請並說服世人為善、愛神及服事祂的事物，都是蒙神感召的。

14 所以，我心愛的弟兄們，要注意，不要將邪惡的判斷成屬於神的，或將良善而屬於神的判斷成屬於魔鬼的。

15 因為看啊，弟兄們，判斷力已賜給你們，使你們能分辨善惡；而判斷的方法，就像分辨白晝與黑夜那麼簡單，你們可以完全知道。

16 因為看啊，基督的靈已賜給每一個人，使他們能分辨善惡，所以，我告訴你們判斷的方法；每一樣邀人為善並勸人信基督的事物，都是藉基督的大能和恩賜差來的，所以你們可以完全知道那是屬於神的。

17 但是，任何勸人作惡、不信基督、否認祂、不服事神的事物，你們就可以完全知道那是屬於魔鬼的，因為魔鬼就是這樣做事的，他不勸任何人為善，不，不勸任何人；他的使者這樣，臣服於他的人也是這樣。

18 弟兄們，既然你們知道你們藉以判斷的光，那光就是基督之光，你們就當小心，切莫判斷錯誤，因為你們怎樣判斷，也要怎樣被判斷。

For behold, a bitter fountain cannot bring forth good water; neither can a good fountain bring forth bitter water; wherefore, a man being a servant of the devil cannot follow Christ; and if he follow Christ he cannot be a servant of the devil.

Wherefore, all things which are good cometh of God; and that which is evil cometh of the devil; for the devil is an enemy unto God, and fighteth against him continually, and inviteth and enticeth to sin, and to do that which is evil continually.

But behold, that which is of God inviteth and enticeth to do good continually; wherefore, every thing which inviteth and enticeth to do good, and to love God, and to serve him, is inspired of God.

Wherefore, take heed, my beloved brethren, that ye do not judge that which is evil to be of God, or that which is good and of God to be of the devil.

For behold, my brethren, it is given unto you to judge, that ye may know good from evil; and the way to judge is as plain, that ye may know with a perfect knowledge, as the daylight is from the dark night.

For behold, the Spirit of Christ is given to every man, that he may know good from evil; wherefore, I show unto you the way to judge; for every thing which inviteth to do good, and to persuade to believe in Christ, is sent forth by the power and gift of Christ; wherefore ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of God.

But whatsoever thing persuadeth men to do evil, and believe not in Christ, and deny him, and serve not God, then ye may know with a perfect knowledge it is of the devil; for after this manner doth the devil work, for he persuadeth no man to do good, no, not one; neither do his angels; neither do they who subject themselves unto him.

And now, my brethren, seeing that ye know the light by which ye may judge, which light is the light of Christ, see that ye do not judge wrongfully; for with that same judgment which ye judge ye shall also be judged.

- 19 所以，弟兄們，我懇求你們在基督的光中努力探求，使你們能分辨善惡；如果你們接受每一樣美好的事物，不加以指責，你們一定會成為基督的孩子。
- 20 然而，弟兄們，你們怎麼能夠接受每一樣美好的事物呢？
- 21 現在我就要談到我說過要談的信心了；而且我要告訴你們接受每一樣美好事物的方法。
- 22 因為看啊，神從永恆到永恆，祂通曉萬事；看啊，祂差遣天使施助人類兒女，顯明基督的來臨；每一樣美好的事物都因基督而來到。
- 23 神也親口向眾先知宣布基督必定來臨。
- 24 看啊，祂用各種方法向人類兒女顯明美好的事物；所有美好的事物都來自基督，否則人類已墜落，不可能有美好的事物臨到他們。
- 25 因此，藉著天使的施助，並且藉著神口中說的每一句話，世人開始運用對基督的信心；他們這樣憑信心接受每一樣美好的事物，直到基督來臨為止。
- 26 祂來臨後，世人也憑著對祂名的信心而得救；他們憑信心成為神的兒子。像基督活著一樣確實，祂對我們的祖先說過這些話，祂說：你們奉我的名無論向父求什麼，只要是好的，並憑著信心相信你們必得到，看啊，事情就必為你們成就。
- 27 因此，我心愛的弟兄們，奇蹟是否因為基督已升天，坐在神右邊，向父要求祂對人類兒女慈悲的權利而停止了昵？

Wherefore, I beseech of you, brethren, that ye should search diligently in the light of Christ that ye may know good from evil; and if ye will lay hold upon every good thing, and condemn it not, ye certainly will be a child of Christ.

And now, my brethren, how is it possible that ye can lay hold upon every good thing?

And now I come to that faith, of which I said I would speak; and I will tell you the way whereby ye may lay hold on every good thing.

For behold, God knowing all things, being from everlasting to everlasting, behold, he sent angels to minister unto the children of men, to make manifest concerning the coming of Christ; and in Christ there should come every good thing.

And God also declared unto prophets, by his own mouth, that Christ should come.

And behold, there were divers ways that he did manifest things unto the children of men, which were good; and all things which are good cometh of Christ; otherwise men were fallen, and there could no good thing come unto them.

Wherefore, by the ministering of angels, and by every word which proceeded forth out of the mouth of God, men began to exercise faith in Christ; and thus by faith, they did lay hold upon every good thing; and thus it was until the coming of Christ.

And after that he came men also were saved by faith in his name; and by faith, they become the sons of God. And as surely as Christ liveth he spake these words unto our fathers, saying: Whatsoever thing ye shall ask the Father in my name, which is good, in faith believing that ye shall receive, behold, it shall be done unto you.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased because Christ hath ascended into heaven, and hath sat down on the right hand of God, to claim of the Father his rights of mercy which he hath upon the children of men?

28 因為祂已滿足了律法的要求，並且要求得到所有對祂有信心的人；凡對祂有信心的人，必固守一切美好的事物；因此，祂為人類兒女辯護，並永遠住在天上。

29 我心愛的弟兄們，祂這樣做，奇蹟就停止了嗎？看啊，我告訴你們，沒有，天使也沒有停止施助人類兒女。

30 因為看啊，天使臣服於祂，照祂命令的話施助，向在一切神聖事物上信心堅強、意志堅定的人顯現。

31 他們事工的職責是召喚世人悔改、履行並執行父與人類兒女所立聖約中的事，以及藉著向主揀選的器皿宣布基督的話，使他們能為祂作見證，而在人類兒女間預備道路。

32 主神這樣做以預備道路，讓其餘的世人對基督有信心，使聖靈按其力量在他們心裡有地位；父就是這樣履行與人類兒女所立的聖約。

33 基督說過：你們若對我有信心，就有能力做一切我認為合宜的事。

34 祂說：大地各端的人啊，要悔改，歸向我，奉我的名受洗，對我有信心，這樣你們才能得救。

35 現在，我心愛的弟兄們，如果我對你們講的這些話是真的，而神會在末日憑大能和極大的榮耀，向你們顯示這些是真的，如果這些是真的，奇蹟的時代就結束了嗎？

36 還是天使就停止對人類兒女顯現了？還是祂就扣留聖靈的力量不給他們了？只要時光繼續，或是大地仍在，或是地面上還有一個人待拯救，祂會扣留聖靈的力量嗎？

For he hath answered the ends of the law, and he claimeth all those who have faith in him; and they who have faith in him will cleave unto every good thing; wherefore he advocateth the cause of the children of men; and he dwelleth eternally in the heavens.

And because he hath done this, my beloved brethren, have miracles ceased? Behold I say unto you, Nay; neither have angels ceased to minister unto the children of men.

For behold, they are subject unto him, to minister according to the word of his command, showing themselves unto them of strong faith and a firm mind in every form of godliness.

And the office of their ministry is to call men unto repentance, and to fulfil and to do the work of the covenants of the Father, which he hath made unto the children of men, to prepare the way among the children of men, by declaring the word of Christ unto the chosen vessels of the Lord, that they may bear testimony of him.

And by so doing, the Lord God prepareth the way that the residue of men may have faith in Christ, that the Holy Ghost may have place in their hearts, according to the power thereof; and after this manner bringeth to pass the Father, the covenants which he hath made unto the children of men.

And Christ hath said: If ye will have faith in me ye shall have power to do whatsoever thing is expedient in me.

And he hath said: Repent all ye ends of the earth, and come unto me, and be baptized in my name, and have faith in me, that ye may be saved.

And now, my beloved brethren, if this be the case that these things are true which I have spoken unto you, and God will show unto you, with power and great glory at the last day, that they are true, and if they are true has the day of miracles ceased?

Or have angels ceased to appear unto the children of men? Or has he withheld the power of the Holy Ghost from them? Or will he, so long as time shall last, or the earth shall stand, or there shall be one man upon the face thereof to be saved?

- 37 看啊，我告訴你們，不會；因為是憑著信心才行奇蹟的，是憑著信心，天使才顯現並施助世人的；所以，這些事若已停止，人類兒女就有禍了，因為那是由於不信的緣故，而一切都是枉然。
- 38 因為根據基督的話，除非對祂的名有信心，否則無人可以得救；所以，這些事若已停止，那麼信心也必已停止；世人的景況就非常可怕，因為對他們而言，就好像從來沒有救贖一樣。
- 39 但是看啊，我心愛的弟兄們，我斷定你們的情形會較好，由於你們的溫順，我斷定你們對基督有信心；因為你們如果對祂沒有信心，就不配算在祂教會的人中。
- 40 我心愛的弟兄們，我要再次跟你們談談希望。除非你們懷有希望，否則怎麼得到信心呢？
- 41 你們應當希望什麼呢？看啊，我告訴你們，你們應當希望靠著基督的贖罪和祂復活的大能復活，而得到永生，根據那應許，這希望要因你們對祂的信心而實現。
- 42 所以，人若有信心，就必定有希望，因為沒有信心就不會有任何希望。
- 43 看啊，我要再次告訴你們，人除非心裡溫順謙卑，否則不可能有信心和希望。
- 44 若不這樣，他的信心和希望都是枉然，因為除了心裡溫順謙卑的人外，沒有人能在神前蒙接納；人若心裡溫順謙卑，並藉著聖靈的力量承認耶穌是基督，就必定有仁愛；因為他若沒有仁愛，就算不得什麼；所以他必定需要有仁愛。
- 45 仁愛是恆久忍耐又有恩慈，不嫉妒，不張狂，不求自己的益處，不易被激怒，不動惡念，不在罪惡中快樂，只在真理中快樂，凡事包容，凡事相信，凡事盼望，凡事忍耐。

Behold I say unto you, Nay; for it is by faith that miracles are wrought; and it is by faith that angels appear and minister unto men; wherefore, if these things have ceased wo be unto the children of men, for it is because of unbelief, and all is vain.

For no man can be saved, according to the words of Christ, save they shall have faith in his name; wherefore, if these things have ceased, then has faith ceased also; and awful is the state of man, for they are as though there had been no redemption made.

But behold, my beloved brethren, I judge better things of you, for I judge that ye have faith in Christ because of your meekness; for if ye have not faith in him then ye are not fit to be numbered among the people of his church.

And again, my beloved brethren, I would speak unto you concerning hope. How is it that ye can attain unto faith, save ye shall have hope?

And what is it that ye shall hope for? Behold I say unto you that ye shall have hope through the atonement of Christ and the power of his resurrection, to be raised unto life eternal, and this because of your faith in him according to the promise.

Wherefore, if a man have faith he must needs have hope; for without faith there cannot be any hope.

And again, behold I say unto you that he cannot have faith and hope, save he shall be meek, and lowly of heart.

If so, his faith and hope is vain, for none is acceptable before God, save the meek and lowly in heart; and if a man be meek and lowly in heart, and confesses by the power of the Holy Ghost that Jesus is the Christ, he must needs have charity; for if he have not charity he is nothing; wherefore he must needs have charity.

And charity suffereth long, and is kind, and envieth not, and is not puffed up, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil, and rejoiceth not in iniquity but rejoiceth in the truth, beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things.

- 46 所以，我心愛的弟兄們，你們若沒有仁愛，就算不得什麼，因為仁愛永不止息。因此，要固守著仁愛，那是一切事物中最偉大的，因為一切事物終必止息——
- 47 然而仁愛是基督純正的愛，這種愛永遠持守；凡在末日被斷定有仁愛的，他的景況一定很好。
- 48 所以，我心愛的弟兄們，要全心全力向父祈求，好使你們滿懷父賜給祂兒子耶穌基督的真正信徒的這種愛；使你們得以成為神的兒子；使我們在祂顯現時像祂一樣，因為我們必得見祂的真體；使我們懷有這個希望；使我們被潔淨得像祂一樣純潔。阿們。

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, if ye have not charity, ye are nothing, for charity never faileth. Wherefore, cleave unto charity, which is the greatest of all, for all things must fail—

But charity is the pure love of Christ, and it endureth forever; and whoso is found possessed of it at the last day, it shall be well with him.

Wherefore, my beloved brethren, pray unto the Father with all the energy of heart, that ye may be filled with this love, which he hath bestowed upon all who are true followers of his Son, Jesus Christ; that ye may become the sons of God; that when he shall appear we shall be like him, for we shall see him as he is; that we may have this hope; that we may be purified even as he is pure. Amen.

摩羅乃書8

- 1 這是我父親摩爾門寫給我摩羅乃的信，是在我蒙召喚服務後不久寫給我的。他這樣寫道：
- 2 我的愛子摩羅乃，我很高興你的主耶穌基督一直顧念你，並召喚你為祂服務、做祂神聖的事工。
- 3 我常在禱告中惦念著你，不斷奉聖子耶穌的名向父神禱告，求祂以其無限良善與恩典，並藉著持守對祂名的信心到底而保守你。
- 4 我兒，現在我要跟你談談那使我非常痛心的事；你們之間起了爭論，令我十分痛心。
- 5 因為，我知道的如果屬實，你們之間已為你們小孩洗禮的事起了爭論。
- 6 我兒，我希望你努力工作，以除去你們當中這項嚴重錯誤；這是我寫這封信的目的。
- 7 我一知道你們這些事，就立刻為這事求問主。主的話藉聖靈的力量臨到我說：
- 8 聽你的主神救贖主基督的話。看啊，我來到世間，不是召義人，乃是召罪人悔改；健康的人用不著醫生，有病的人才用得著；小孩子是健康的，因為他們沒有犯罪的能力；因此亞當受的詛罰已因我而從他們身上除去，無法影響他們；割禮的律法也已因我而廢除了。
- 9 聖靈這樣向我顯示神的話，所以，我的愛子，我知道如果你們為小孩子施洗，對神是嚴重的嘲弄。

Moroni 8

An epistle of my father Mormon, written to me, Moroni; and it was written unto me soon after my calling to the ministry. And on this wise did he write unto me, saying:

My beloved son, Moroni, I rejoice exceedingly that your Lord Jesus Christ hath been mindful of you, and hath called you to his ministry, and to his holy work.

I am mindful of you always in my prayers, continually praying unto God the Father in the name of his Holy Child, Jesus, that he, through his infinite goodness and grace, will keep you through the endurance of faith on his name to the end.

And now, my son, I speak unto you concerning that which grieveth me exceedingly; for it grieveth me that there should disputations rise among you.

For, if I have learned the truth, there have been disputations among you concerning the baptism of your little children.

And now, my son, I desire that ye should labor diligently, that this gross error should be removed from among you; for, for this intent I have written this epistle.

For immediately after I had learned these things of you I inquired of the Lord concerning the matter. And the word of the Lord came to me by the power of the Holy Ghost, saying:

Listen to the words of Christ, your Redeemer, your Lord and your God. Behold, I came into the world not to call the righteous but sinners to repentance; the whole need no physician, but they that are sick; wherefore, little children are whole, for they are not capable of committing sin; wherefore the curse of Adam is taken from them in me, that it hath no power over them; and the law of circumcision is done away in me.

And after this manner did the Holy Ghost manifest the word of God unto me; wherefore, my beloved son, I know that it is solemn mockery before God, that ye should baptize little children.

- 10 看啊，我告訴你，這是你應當教導的事——教導那些要為自己的行為負責並有犯罪能力的人悔改與洗禮；是的，教導為人父母的，他們必須悔改和受洗，並像他們的小孩子一樣謙卑，他們才能與他們的小孩子一同得救。
- 11 他們的小孩子不需要悔改，也不需要受洗。看啊，洗禮是為悔改以遵行誠命，而獲得赦罪。
- 12 從世界奠基時，小孩子就因基督得生命；要不然，神就是不公平的神，也是善變的神，會偏待人；因為有多少小孩子沒有受洗就去世了！
- 13 所以，如果小孩子沒有受洗就不能得救，他們一定已到無盡的地獄去了。
- 14 看啊，我告訴你，凡以為小孩子需要受洗的，一定身處苦膽之中和罪惡的束縛裡；因為他沒有信心、希望，也沒有仁愛；所以，如果他在這麼想時死去，他一定會下地獄。
- 15 因為，以為神拯救某個小孩是因為他受過洗，而另一個因為沒有受洗就必須滅亡，這種想法邪惡得可怕。
- 16 這樣歪曲主道路的人有禍了，因為他們除非悔改，否則必定滅亡。看啊，我有從神而來的權柄，我敢大膽地說；我不怕人會怎麼做，因為完全的愛驅除一切恐懼。
- 17 我滿懷仁愛，那是永恆的愛，因此，每個孩子對我來說都是一樣的，所以我用完全的愛來愛小孩子，他們都一樣，都是享有救恩的人。
- 18 因為我知道神不是不公正的神，也不是善變的，祂從全永恆到全永恆都不變。
- 19 小孩子不能悔改，所以，否認神對他們的完全慈悲，是可怕的邪惡，因為有了祂的慈悲，他們都因祂得生命。

Behold I say unto you that this thing shall ye teach—repentance and baptism unto those who are accountable and capable of committing sin; yea, teach parents that they must repent and be baptized, and humble themselves as their little children, and they shall all be saved with their little children.

And their little children need no repentance, neither baptism. Behold, baptism is unto repentance to the fulfilling the commandments unto the remission of sins.

But little children are alive in Christ, even from the foundation of the world; if not so, God is a partial God, and also a changeable God, and a respecter to persons; for how many little children have died without baptism!

Wherefore, if little children could not be saved without baptism, these must have gone to an endless hell.

Behold I say unto you, that he that supposeth that little children need baptism is in the gall of bitterness and in the bonds of iniquity; for he hath neither faith, hope, nor charity; wherefore, should he be cut off while in the thought, he must go down to hell.

For awful is the wickedness to suppose that God saveth one child because of baptism, and the other must perish because he hath no baptism.

Wo be unto them that shall pervert the ways of the Lord after this manner, for they shall perish except they repent. Behold, I speak with boldness, having authority from God; and I fear not what man can do; for perfect love casteth out all fear.

And I am filled with charity, which is everlasting love; wherefore, all children are alike unto me; wherefore, I love little children with a perfect love; and they are all alike and partakers of salvation.

For I know that God is not a partial God, neither a changeable being; but he is unchangeable from all eternity to all eternity.

Little children cannot repent; wherefore, it is awful wickedness to deny the pure mercies of God unto them, for they are all alive in him because of his mercy.

- 20 凡說小孩子需要受洗的人，就是否認基督的慈悲，並蔑視祂的贖罪和救贖的大能。
- 21 這樣的人有禍了，他們身處死亡、地獄與無盡痛苦的危險中。我大膽地這麼說，因為神已命令我。你們要聽這些話，並多加留意，否則這些話將在基督的審判寶座前不利於你們。
- 22 因為看啊，每個小孩子都因基督得生命，沒有律法的人也一樣。因為救贖的效能臨到每個沒有律法的人，所以，未被定罪或不在刑罰之下的人，不能悔改，為這樣的人施洗毫無用處——
- 23 那反而是對神的嘲弄，否認基督的慈悲和祂神聖之靈的力量，信靠那些死的工作。
- 24 看啊，我兒，此事切不可有，因為悔改是給那些在罪罰之下和犯了律法而受詛罰的人的。
- 25 悔改初熟的果子是洗禮；洗禮乃出於信心，以遵行誡命；遵行誡命則帶來赦罪；
- 26 赦罪帶來溫順與謙卑的心；由於溫順與謙卑的心，才帶來聖靈的眷顧；這位保惠師使人充滿希望和完全的愛；這種愛靠努力禱告來持守，直到末日到來，那時所有的聖徒必與神同住。
- 27 看啊，我兒，近日內我若不出去對抗拉曼人，我會再寫信給你。看啊，這個民族的驕傲，或說尼腓人的驕傲，已證明他們必定滅亡，除非他們悔改。
- 28 我兒，為他們祈禱，使悔改能臨到他們。但是看啊，恐怕靈已停止對他們努力了，而且他們還在這裡企圖阻撓所有來自神的力量和權柄，他們在否認聖靈。

And he that saith that little children need baptism denieth the mercies of Christ, and setteth at naught the atonement of him and the power of his redemption.

Wo unto such, for they are in danger of death, hell, and an endless torment. I speak it boldly; God hath commanded me. Listen unto them and give heed, or they stand against you at the judgment-seat of Christ.

For behold that all little children are alive in Christ, and also all they that are without the law. For the power of redemption cometh on all them that have no law; wherefore, he that is not condemned, or he that is under no condemnation, cannot repent; and unto such baptism availeth nothing—

But it is mockery before God, denying the mercies of Christ, and the power of his Holy Spirit, and putting trust in dead works.

Behold, my son, this thing ought not to be; for repentance is unto them that are under condemnation and under the curse of a broken law.

And the first fruits of repentance is baptism; and baptism cometh by faith unto the fulfilling the commandments; and the fulfilling the commandments bringeth remission of sins;

And the remission of sins bringeth meekness, and lowliness of heart; and because of meekness and lowliness of heart cometh the visitation of the Holy Ghost, which Comforter filleth with hope and perfect love, which love endureth by diligence unto prayer, until the end shall come, when all the saints shall dwell with God.

Behold, my son, I will write unto you again if I go not out soon against the Lamanites. Behold, the pride of this nation, or the people of the Nephites, hath proven their destruction except they should repent.

Pray for them, my son, that repentance may come unto them. But behold, I fear lest the Spirit hath ceased striving with them; and in this part of the land they are also seeking to put down all power and authority which cometh from God; and they are denying the Holy Ghost.

29 我兒，他們拒絕了這麼偉大的知識後，必定很快就滅亡，以應驗眾先知的預言和救主親口說的話。

30 再會吧，我兒，直到我寫信給你或再和你見面。阿們。

And after rejecting so great a knowledge, my son, they must perish soon, unto the fulfilling of the prophecies which were spoken by the prophets, as well as the words of our Savior himself.

Farewell, my son, until I shall write unto you, or shall meet you again. Amen.

摩羅乃書9

Moroni 9

- 1 我的愛子，我再寫信給你，好讓你知道我還活著，但我也要寫一些令人痛心的事。
- 2 因為看啊，我與拉曼人一番激戰後，我們並沒有獲勝；阿肯德斯死在刀劍之下，陸拉姆和艾姆龍也一樣；是的，我們失去很多優秀的人。
- 3 現在看啊，我兒，恐怕拉曼人就要消滅這個民族了，因為他們不悔改，而撒但仍不斷煽動他們彼此惱怒。
- 4 看啊，我還在繼續對他們努力；我嚴厲講述神的話時，他們就顫抖而憤恨我，我不嚴厲時，他們就硬起心來反對這些話，所以，恐怕主的靈已停止對他們努力了。
- 5 他們憤恨至極，我看他們好像不怕死；他們已喪失對彼此的愛；他們不斷渴望血腥與報復。
- 6 我的愛子，雖然他們頑硬，我們還是要勤奮工作；因為我們若停止工作，就會被帶到罪罰之下；因為我們在這塵土所造的肉身中有工作要完成，好讓我們戰勝與所有正義為敵的人，讓我們的靈魂在神國裡安息。
- 7 現在我要寫這人民所受的一些痛苦。根據我從亞摩龍那裡得到的消息，看啊，拉曼人有很多俘虜，是他們從休賴柵塔擄獲的，其中有男人、女人和小孩。
- 8 他們殺了婦女和小孩的丈夫和父親，以丈夫的肉餵妻子，以父親的肉餵子女；只給他們一點點水喝。

My beloved son, I write unto you again that ye may know that I am yet alive; but I write somewhat of that which is grievous.

For behold, I have had a sore battle with the Lamanites, in which we did not conquer; and Archeantus has fallen by the sword, and also Luram and Emron; yea, and we have lost a great number of our choice men.

And now behold, my son, I fear lest the Lamanites shall destroy this people; for they do not repent, and Satan stirreth them up continually to anger one with another.

Behold, I am laboring with them continually; and when I speak the word of God with sharpness they tremble and anger against me; and when I use no sharpness they harden their hearts against it; wherefore, I fear lest the Spirit of the Lord hath ceased striving with them.

For so exceedingly do they anger that it seemeth me that they have no fear of death; and they have lost their love, one towards another; and they thirst after blood and revenge continually.

And now, my beloved son, notwithstanding their hardness, let us labor diligently; for if we should cease to labor, we should be brought under condemnation; for we have a labor to perform whilst in this tabernacle of clay, that we may conquer the enemy of all righteousness, and rest our souls in the kingdom of God.

And now I write somewhat concerning the sufferings of this people. For according to the knowledge which I have received from Amoron, behold, the Lamanites have many prisoners, which they took from the tower of Sherrizah; and there were men, women, and children.

And the husbands and fathers of those women and children they have slain; and they feed the women upon the flesh of their husbands, and the children upon the flesh of their fathers; and no water, save a little, do they give unto them.

- 9 拉曼人的憎行雖然如此殘酷，但還不及我們在摩林安德的人民。因為看啊，他們擄走很多拉曼人的女兒，並且在奪去她們比什麼都寶貴、都重要的貞潔和貞操以後——
- 10 他們這樣做後，還用最殘酷的方法殺了她們，折磨她們的身體到死為止；他們這樣做後，還因地頑硬而像野獸那樣吞吃她們的肉；他們用這種方式來表示勇敢。
- 11 我的愛子啊，一個民族何以如此沒有文明——
- 12 （他們本來是個文明可愛的民族，才不過幾年就變成這樣。）
- 13 我兒啊，一個民族何以如此縱情於這麼多憎行之中——
- 14 我們怎麼能期望神停住祂的手不來懲罰我們呢？
- 15 看啊，我的心在吶喊：這人民有禍了。神啊，出來審判，隱藏他們的罪孽、邪惡和憎行，不在您面前出現吧！
- 16 而且，我兒，有很多寡婦和她們的女兒還留在休賴柵；拉曼人沒有帶走的那部分糧食，看啊，曾尼法的軍隊拿走了，讓她們為了食物到任何她們能到的地方流浪，很多年老的婦女在途中昏倒而死去。
- 17 跟我一起的部隊軍力很薄弱，拉曼人的軍隊又在休賴柵和我之間，而所有逃往亞倫部隊的人，都淪為他們可怕獸性的犧牲者。
- 18 我人民敗壞至極！他們沒有紀律也沒有慈悲。看啊，我不過是個人，有的不過是一個人的力量，再也無法執行我的命令了。

And notwithstanding this great abomination of the Lamanites, it doth not exceed that of our people in Moriantum. For behold, many of the daughters of the Lamanites have they taken prisoners; and after depriving them of that which was most dear and precious above all things, which is chastity and virtue—

And after they had done this thing, they did murder them in a most cruel manner, torturing their bodies even unto death; and after they have done this, they devour their flesh like unto wild beasts, because of the hardness of their hearts; and they do it for a token of bravery.

O my beloved son, how can a people like this, that are without civilization—

(And only a few years have passed away, and they were a civil and a delightful people)

But O my son, how can a people like this, whose delight is in so much abomination—

How can we expect that God will stay his hand in judgment against us?

Behold, my heart cries: Wo unto this people. Come out in judgment, O God, and hide their sins, and wickedness, and abominations from before thy face!

And again, my son, there are many widows and their daughters who remain in Sherrizah; and that part of the provisions which the Lamanites did not carry away, behold, the army of Zenephi has carried away, and left them to wander whithersoever they can for food; and many old women do faint by the way and die.

And the army which is with me is weak; and the armies of the Lamanites are betwixt Sherrizah and me; and as many as have fled to the army of Aaron have fallen victims to their awful brutality.

O the depravity of my people! They are without order and without mercy. Behold, I am but a man, and I have but the strength of a man, and I cannot any longer enforce my commands.

19 他們的惡行愈來愈嚴重；他們都一樣殘酷，不論老少，一個也不放過；除了好事，他們什麼事都喜歡；我們在這整個地面上的婦女和小孩所受的痛苦超乎一切，是的，言語無法訴說，筆墨也無法形容。

20 我兒，我現在不再談這恐怖的情景了。看啊，你知道這人民的邪惡，你知道他們沒有原則、麻木不仁；他們的邪惡比拉曼人更甚。

21 看啊，我兒，我不能將他們推薦給神，免得祂責罰我。

22 但是看啊，我兒，我將你推薦給神，我相信經由基督你會得救；我祈求神救你的性命，讓你目睹祂的人民歸向祂，或徹底毀滅；因為我知道，除非他們悔改而歸向祂，否則一定滅亡。

23 如果他們滅亡，一定像雅列人一樣，因為他們恣意妄為，尋求血腥與報復。

24 如果他們真的滅亡，我們知道我們已有很多弟兄叛離到拉曼人那裡，而且還會有更多人叛離到他們那裡；所以，如果你得倖免，而我死了見不到你，你要寫點東西，但我相信我很快就會見到你，因為我有神聖的紀錄要交給你。

25 我兒，要忠於基督；願我寫的事情不會使你痛心，使你心情沉重得要死；願基督提升你，願祂的受難和死亡、祂對我們祖先的顯現、祂的慈悲和恆久忍耐，以及對祂的榮耀和對永生的希望，永遠都留在你心裡。

26 願寶座在高天的父神，和坐在祂權能右邊直到萬物都臣服於祂的主耶穌基督的恩典，永遠與你同在。阿們。

And they have become strong in their perversion; and they are alike brutal, sparing none, neither old nor young; and they delight in everything save that which is good; and the suffering of our women and our children upon all the face of this land doth exceed everything; yea, tongue cannot tell, neither can it be written.

And now, my son, I dwell no longer upon this horrible scene. Behold, thou knowest the wickedness of this people; thou knowest that they are without principle, and past feeling; and their wickedness doth exceed that of the Lamanites.

Behold, my son, I cannot recommend them unto God lest he should smite me.

But behold, my son, I recommend thee unto God, and I trust in Christ that thou wilt be saved; and I pray unto God that he will spare thy life, to witness the return of his people unto him, or their utter destruction; for I know that they must perish except they repent and return unto him.

And if they perish it will be like unto the Jaredites, because of the wilfulness of their hearts, seeking for blood and revenge.

And if it so be that they perish, we know that many of our brethren have deserted over unto the Lamanites, and many more will also desert over unto them; wherefore, write somewhat a few things, if thou art spared and I shall perish and not see thee; but I trust that I may see thee soon; for I have sacred records that I would deliver up unto thee.

My son, be faithful in Christ; and may not the things which I have written grieve thee, to weigh thee down unto death; but may Christ lift thee up, and may his sufferings and death, and the showing his body unto our fathers, and his mercy and long-suffering, and the hope of his glory and of eternal life, rest in your mind forever.

And may the grace of God the Father, whose throne is high in the heavens, and our Lord Jesus Christ, who sitteth on the right hand of his power, until all things shall become subject unto him, be, and abide with you forever. Amen.

摩羅乃書10

- 1 我，摩羅乃，現在要寫一些我認為好的事情；我要寫給我的弟兄拉曼人；我希望他們知道，自從基督來臨的徵兆發生後，已過了四百二十多年。
- 2 我說幾句勸告你們的話後，就要封起這些紀錄了。
- 3 看啊，如果神的大智要你們讀這些，我勸告你們在讀的時候，要記住並在心中沉思，從創造亞當到你們蒙得這些時，主對人類兒女一直多麼慈悲。
- 4 當你們蒙得這些時，我勸告你們要奉基督的名求問神，那位永恆之父，這些是否真實；如果你們用真心誠意來求問，對基督有信心，祂必藉聖靈的力量，向你們顯明這些事情的真實性。
- 5 藉著聖靈的力量，你們可以知道一切事情的真實性。
- 6 凡好的事物都是正確而真實的；因此，好的事物絕不否認基督，卻承認祂的存在。
- 7 你們可以藉著聖靈的力量知道祂存在，所以我勸告你們不要否認神的大能；因為祂按照人類兒女的信心，憑大能行事，今日、明日、永遠都一樣。
- 8 弟兄們，我再勸告你們，不要否認神的恩賜，因為神的恩賜很多，且都來自同一位神。賜給這些恩賜的方法雖有不同，但都是在各處行萬事的同一位神賜予的；這些恩賜都藉著神的靈的顯示而賜給世人，使他們受益。
- 9 因為看啊，有的人藉著神的靈蒙得恩賜而能教導智慧的言語；

Moroni 10

Now I, Moroni, write somewhat as seemeth me good; and I write unto my brethren, the Lamanites; and I would that they should know that more than four hundred and twenty years have passed away since the sign was given of the coming of Christ.

And I seal up these records, after I have spoken a few words by way of exhortation unto you.

Behold, I would exhort you that when ye shall read these things, if it be wisdom in God that ye should read them, that ye would remember how merciful the Lord hath been unto the children of men, from the creation of Adam even down until the time that ye shall receive these things, and ponder it in your hearts.

And when ye shall receive these things, I would exhort you that ye would ask God, the Eternal Father, in the name of Christ, if these things are not true; and if ye shall ask with a sincere heart, with real intent, having faith in Christ, he will manifest the truth of it unto you, by the power of the Holy Ghost.

And by the power of the Holy Ghost ye may know the truth of all things.

And whatsoever thing is good is just and true; wherefore, nothing that is good denieth the Christ, but acknowledgeth that he is.

And ye may know that he is, by the power of the Holy Ghost; wherefore I would exhort you that ye deny not the power of God; for he worketh by power, according to the faith of the children of men, the same today and tomorrow, and forever.

And again, I exhort you, my brethren, that ye deny not the gifts of God, for they are many; and they come from the same God. And there are different ways that these gifts are administered; but it is the same God who worketh all in all; and they are given by the manifestations of the Spirit of God unto men, to profit them.

For behold, to one is given by the Spirit of God, that he may teach the word of wisdom;

- 10 有的人藉著同一位靈蒙得恩賜而能教導知識的言語；
- 11 有的人蒙賜極大的信心；有的人藉著同一位靈蒙得治病的恩賜；
- 12 還有人蒙得恩賜而能行大奇蹟；
- 13 還有人蒙得恩賜而能預言一切事情；
- 14 還有人蒙得看見天使和施助之靈的恩賜；
- 15 還有人蒙得各種語言的恩賜；
- 16 還有人蒙得翻譯文字和各種語言的恩賜；
- 17 這一切恩賜都藉著基督的靈而來，隨己意分給各人。
- 18 我心愛的弟兄們，我勸告你們記住，每一項好的恩賜都來自基督。
- 19 我心愛的弟兄們，我勸告你們記住，祂是昨日、今日、永遠都一樣的，只要世界還存在，我說的這一切屬靈恩賜，決不會被取走，只有人類兒女不相信，這一切才會被取走。
- 20 因此，必須要有信心；如果必須要有信心，也必須要有希望；如果必須要有希望，也必須要有仁愛。
- 21 除非你們有仁愛，否則決不能在神國裡得救；你們若沒有信心，也不能在神國裡得救；你們若沒有希望，也不能得救。
- 22 你們若沒有希望，就一定處在絕望中，而絕望因罪惡而來。
- 23 基督確實對我們祖先說過：你們若有信心，就能做一切我認為合宜的事。
- 24 現在我要對大地各端的人說——如果有一天，神的大能與恩賜從你們當中停止，那一定是因為不信的緣故。

And to another, that he may teach the word of knowledge by the same Spirit;

And to another, exceedingly great faith; and to another, the gifts of healing by the same Spirit;

And again, to another, that he may work mighty miracles;

And again, to another, that he may prophesy concerning all things;

And again, to another, the beholding of angels and ministering spirits;

And again, to another, all kinds of tongues;

And again, to another, the interpretation of languages and of divers kinds of tongues.

And all these gifts come by the Spirit of Christ; and they come unto every man severally, according as he will.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that every good gift cometh of Christ.

And I would exhort you, my beloved brethren, that ye remember that he is the same yesterday, today, and forever, and that all these gifts of which I have spoken, which are spiritual, never will be done away, even as long as the world shall stand, only according to the unbelief of the children of men.

Wherefore, there must be faith; and if there must be faith there must also be hope; and if there must be hope there must also be charity.

And except ye have charity ye can in nowise be saved in the kingdom of God; neither can ye be saved in the kingdom of God if ye have not faith; neither can ye if ye have no hope.

And if ye have no hope ye must needs be in despair; and despair cometh because of iniquity.

And Christ truly said unto our fathers: If ye have faith ye can do all things which are expedient unto me.

And now I speak unto all the ends of the earth—that if the day cometh that the power and gifts of God shall be done away among you, it shall be because of unbelief.

25 如果真是這樣，人類兒女就有禍了，因為你們中間必沒有人行善，沒有，一個都沒有。如果你們中間有一人行善，他必藉神的大能和恩賜行事。

26 使這些被取走並死去的人有禍了，因為他們死在他們的罪中，他們無法在神國裡得救；我這麼說是根據基督的話，我沒有說謊。

27 我勸告你們記住這些事；因為時間很快就到，你們就會知道我沒有說謊，因為你們會在神的審判欄前見到我；主神會對你們說：難道我沒有向你們宣布我藉著這人寫的話嗎？這人寫的話彷彿一個人從死人中呼喊，是的，如同一個人從塵埃中說話一樣。

28 我宣布這些事情以應驗預言。看啊，這些事情必出自永恆之神的口；祂的話必一代又一代以嘶聲傳出來。

29 神必使你們知道，我所寫的是真實的。

30 我再勸告你們，你們要歸向基督，接受每一項好的恩賜，不要碰那不好的，也不要碰不潔之物。

31 耶路撒冷啊，覺醒吧，從塵埃中起來；是的，錫安的女兒啊，穿上你華美的衣服，永遠不斷鞏固你的樁子，擴展你的邊境，使你不再與他人混合，使永恆之父與你以色列家族立的聖約得以實現。

32 是的，歸向基督，在祂裡面成為完全，摒棄一切邪惡；如果你們摒棄一切邪惡，盡能、盡意、盡力愛神，那麼祂的恩典對你們是足夠的，使你們能藉著祂的恩典在基督裡成為完全，如果你們藉著神的恩典在基督裡成為完全，你們決不可能否認神的大能。

And wo be unto the children of men if this be the case; for there shall be none that doeth good among you, no not one. For if there be one among you that doeth good, he shall work by the power and gifts of God.

And wo unto them who shall do these things away and die, for they die in their sins, and they cannot be saved in the kingdom of God; and I speak it according to the words of Christ; and I lie not.

And I exhort you to remember these things; for the time speedily cometh that ye shall know that I lie not, for ye shall see me at the bar of God; and the Lord God will say unto you: Did I not declare my words unto you, which were written by this man, like as one crying from the dead, yea, even as one speaking out of the dust?

I declare these things unto the fulfilling of the prophecies. And behold, they shall proceed forth out of the mouth of the everlasting God; and his word shall hiss forth from generation to generation.

And God shall show unto you, that that which I have written is true.

And again I would exhort you that ye would come unto Christ, and lay hold upon every good gift, and touch not the evil gift, nor the unclean thing.

And awake, and arise from the dust, O Jerusalem; yea, and put on thy beautiful garments, O daughter of Zion; and strengthen thy stakes and enlarge thy borders forever, that thou mayest no more be confounded, that the covenants of the Eternal Father which he hath made unto thee, O house of Israel, may be fulfilled.

Yea, come unto Christ, and be perfected in him, and deny yourselves of all ungodliness; and if ye shall deny yourselves of all ungodliness, and love God with all your might, mind and strength, then is his grace sufficient for you, that by his grace ye may be perfect in Christ; and if by the grace of God ye are perfect in Christ, ye can in nowise deny the power of God.

- 33 還有，如果你們藉著神的恩典在基督裡成為完全，不否認祂的大能，那麼你們就可藉著神的恩典，憑著基督所流的血，也是在父的聖約中免除你們的罪惡的血，在基督中被聖化，那樣你們便成為神聖而沒有污點。
- 34 現在我要向大家告別了。不久我就要到神的樂園安息，直到我的靈與身體再度結合，而且被帶出來，勝利地通過天空，在活人和死人的永恆法官，偉大的耶和華的可愛的審判欄前與你們相會。阿們。

全書完

And again, if ye by the grace of God are perfect in Christ, and deny not his power, then are ye sanctified in Christ by the grace of God, through the shedding of the blood of Christ, which is in the covenant of the Father unto the remission of your sins, that ye become holy, without spot.

And now I bid unto all, farewell. I soon go to rest in the paradise of God, until my spirit and body shall again reunite, and I am brought forth triumphant through the air, to meet you before the pleasing bar of the great Jehovah, the Eternal Judge of both quick and dead. Amen.

The End